





Ex bibliotheca  
**Steph. Quatremeri.**







4<sup>o</sup> Geo. U. 84<sup>r</sup>-6

Playfair











**SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY,**

**ANCIENT AND MODERN.**



SYSTEM

OF

GEOGRAPHY

ANCIENT AND MODERN

SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN



A  
SYSTEM  
OF  
GEOGRAPHY,  
ANCIENT AND MODERN ;

CONTAINING

1. The HISTORY of GEOGRAPHY from its origin to its latest improvements.—PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.—A review of THEORIES of the EARTH.
2. Ancient and modern Lineal MEASURES reduced to the English Standard. The EXTENT and POPULATION of the Globe.—A SURVEY of the OCEAN, &c.—LONGITUDES and LATITUDES of places alphabetically arranged.
3. A Review of all the EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, and PROVINCES in EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA ; ascertaining their BOUNDARIES, EXTENT, SUBDIVISIONS, and DEPENDENCIES ; tracing chains of MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, BAYS, PROMONTORIES, &c. ; specifying the Climate and Soil of every Country ; its PRODUCTS, POPULATION, and MANNERS of its Inhabitants ; giving an account of its Manufactures, Commerce, Literature, Religion, Government, Revenue, &c.—its ancient and modern History ; together with the Situation, Magnitude, and Antiquities of every City, remarkable Town and Edifice ; including recent Discoveries, political Alterations, &c.
4. A COMPLETE ATLAS, ancient and modern, in folio, accurately constructed, and engraved by the most eminent Artists.

---

*By JAMES PLAYFAIR, D.D. F.R.S. & F.A.S. Edinburgh,*

PRINCIPAL OF THE UNITED COLLEGE OF ST ANDREWS,

AND HISTORIOGRAPHER TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE REGENT.

---

IN SIX VOLUMES.

---

VOL. VI.

---

EDINBURGH:

PRINTED FOR PETER HILL, EDINBURGH;  
AND T. UNDERWOOD, FLEET-STREET, LONDON

ALEX. SMELLIE, PRINTER.

1814,



## 70

BIBLIOTHECA  
REGIA  
MONACENSIS

1. The History of GEOGRAPHY from its origin to its latest improvement.—PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.—A review of THEO-RETICAL GEOGRAPHY.

2. Ancient and modern island names re-  
ferred to the English Standard. The extent  
and population of the Globe.—A Survey  
of the Ocean, &c.—Islands and Is-  
lands of places alphabetically arranged.

3. A Review of all the Families, Kingdoms, and Provinces in EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA; ascertaining their numbers, size, extent, productions, and other particulars.

IN SIX VOLUMES.

17 107

EDINBURGH:

AND T. UNDERWOOD, PRINTERS, LONDON.  
PRINTED FOR PETER HALL, STATIONER.

4124



# GENERAL INDEX.

## VOL. I.

| INTRODUCTION.          |   | P. to P. |    | P. to P.     |         |
|------------------------|---|----------|----|--------------|---------|
| General Description of | - | -        | -  | Spain        | 64 160  |
| Europe                 | - | 1        | 6  | Ancient Gaul | 161 202 |
| Hispania               | - | 6        | 30 | France       | 203 475 |
| Portugal               | - | 31       | 64 |              |         |

## VOL. II.

|                  |   |     |     |          |   |     |     |
|------------------|---|-----|-----|----------|---|-----|-----|
| United Provinces | - | 1   | 67  | Wales    | - | 473 | 541 |
| Britannia Magna  | - | 68  | 120 | Scotland | - | 542 | 756 |
| England          | - | 121 | 472 |          |   |     |     |

## VOL. III.

|                               |   |     |     |                             |   |     |     |
|-------------------------------|---|-----|-----|-----------------------------|---|-----|-----|
| Ireland                       | - | 1   | 101 | Italy                       | - | 264 | 325 |
| Denmark                       | - | 102 | 129 | Corsica, Malta, Sicily, &c. | - | 326 | 349 |
| Norway                        | - | 129 | 153 | Naples                      | - | 350 | 440 |
| Sweden                        | - | 154 | 192 | Switzerland                 | - | 441 | 545 |
| Italia                        | - | 193 | 251 | Russian Empire              | - | 546 | 676 |
| Corsica, Sardinia, and Sicily | - | 252 | 263 |                             |   |     |     |

## VOL. IV.

|                                   |   |     |     |                              |   |     |     |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----|-----|------------------------------|---|-----|-----|
| Germania                          | - | 1   | 39  | Poland                       | - | 490 | 513 |
| Germany                           | - | 40  | 422 | Prussia                      | - | 514 | 538 |
| Countries beyond the Adriatic Sea | - | 423 | 441 | Græcia                       | - | 539 | 625 |
| Hungary                           | - | 442 | 489 | European Turkey, and Islands | - | 626 | 692 |

## VOL. V.



## VOL. V.

|                             | P. to | P.  |                             | P. to | P.  |
|-----------------------------|-------|-----|-----------------------------|-------|-----|
| Asia Minor                  | 1     | 53  | Modern Persia               | 281   | 341 |
| Armenia, &c. }              | 55    | 75  | Tartary and India           | 342   | 358 |
| Syria, &c. }                |       |     | Indostan                    | 359   | 521 |
| Palæstina                   | 75    | 111 | Ceylon, Maldives, &c.       | 521   | 537 |
| Mesopotamia and Babylonia   | 111   | 121 | European Settlements in     |       |     |
| Modern Geography of Asia    |       |     | India                       | 538   | 553 |
| Minor                       | 121   | 178 | Routes through Indostan     | 553   | 582 |
| Syria, Palestine, &c.       | 179   | 223 | Thibet, Napaul, Bootan, &c. | 583   | 598 |
| Media, Assyria, Persia, &c. | 224   | 254 | Kingdoms between Indos-     |       |     |
| Regions in the Northern     |       |     | tan and China               | 599   | 644 |
| Division of Asia            | 254   | 261 | China                       | 645   | 720 |
| Countries East of the Eu-   |       |     | Japan                       | 721   | 745 |
| phrates, during the Mid-    |       |     | Asiatic Islands             | 745   | 803 |
| dle Age                     | 261   | 280 |                             |       |     |

## VOL. VI.

|                  |     |     |                        |     |     |
|------------------|-----|-----|------------------------|-----|-----|
| Arabia           | 1   | 52  | South America          | 656 | 790 |
| Africa           | 52  | 374 | Islands in the Pacific |     |     |
| North America    | 377 | 596 | Ocean, &c.             | 790 | 847 |
| American Islands | 596 | 655 |                        |     |     |

## CONTENTS

|                            |     |     |                            |     |     |
|----------------------------|-----|-----|----------------------------|-----|-----|
| Italy                      | 1   | 101 | Ireland                    |     |     |
| Corica, Malta, Sicily, &c. | 101 | 120 | Denmark                    |     |     |
| Naples                     | 120 | 153 | Norway                     |     |     |
| Switzerland                | 153 | 192 | Sweden                     |     |     |
| Russian Empire             | 192 | 231 | India                      |     |     |
|                            | 231 | 263 | Corica, Sicily, and Sicily | 263 | 282 |

## VOL. IV.

|                      |     |     |                        |  |  |
|----------------------|-----|-----|------------------------|--|--|
| Poland               | 1   | 89  | Germany                |  |  |
| Prussia              | 89  | 122 | Germany beyond the Ad- |  |  |
| Guinea               | 122 | 141 | Atlantic               |  |  |
| European Turkey, and | 141 | 182 | Hongary                |  |  |
| Islands              | 182 | 222 |                        |  |  |

## VOL. V.



# CONTENTS

OF THE

## SIXTH VOLUME.

| ARABIA.                        | Page. | AFRICA MODERN.                       | Page. |
|--------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Arabia Petraea,                | 2     | Egypt, Upper,                        | 118   |
| Stations of the Israelites,    | 5     | — Lower,                             | 129   |
| Arabia Felix,                  | 8     | Oases in Egypt and Libya,            | 137   |
| — Deserta,                     | 11    | Nubia,                               | 139   |
| Arabia during the Middle Age,  | 13    | Abyssinia,                           | 144   |
| Modern Arabia, description of, | 15    | Barbary,                             | 158   |
| Arabia Deserta,                | 23    | Tripoli,                             | 162   |
| Desert of Syria,               | 24    | Tunis,                               | 169   |
| — Dschesira,                   | 26    | Algier,                              | 183   |
| — Irak,                        | 26    | Sahara,                              | 199   |
| Hadsjar,                       | 26    | Morocco, description of,             | 202   |
| Amer Rabiaa,                   | 27    | Fez,                                 | 205   |
| Nesched,                       | 27    | Morocco,                             | 213   |
| Jemama,                        | 28    | Sahara,                              | 223   |
| Arabia Petraea,                | 28    | Nigritia,                            | 226   |
| The most frequented routes,    | 29    | Bornou,                              | 230   |
| Arabia Felix,                  | 35    | Darfour,                             | 234   |
| Tahamah,                       | 36    | Cashna,                              | 237   |
| Yemen,                         | 38    | Senegal, Country of,                 | 242   |
| Hadramaut,                     | 45    | Routes of Travellers in the Interior |       |
| Schadschar,                    | 46    | Parts of Africa,                     | 258   |
| Socotora I.                    | 46    | Gambia, Country of                   | 266   |
| Mahrah,                        | 47    | Guinea, Upper,                       | 273   |
| Oman,                          | 47    | Sierra Leona,                        | 274   |
| Arabian Gulf,                  | 51    | Grain Coast,                         | 282   |
|                                |       | Ivory ditto,                         | 284   |
|                                |       | Gold ditto,                          | 287   |
|                                |       | Slave ditto,                         | 295   |
| AFRICA ANTIQUA,                | 52    | Benin,                               | 298   |
| Ægyptus,                       | 55    | Guinea, Lower,                       | 300   |
| Ægyptus Inferior,              | 57    | Loango,                              | 304   |
| — Superior,                    | 67    | Anziko,                              | 307   |
| Æthiopia,                      | 76    | Jaggas, States of,                   | 307   |
| Libya,                         | 83    | Congo,                               | 308   |
| Africa Propria,                | 87    | Angola,                              | 312   |
| Numidia,                       | 95    | Benguela,                            | 314   |
| Mauritania,                    | 98    | Islands of Lower Guinea,             | 316   |
| Libya,                         | 104   | Cape Verd Islands,                   | 320   |
| Hanno's Voyage of Discovery,   | 106   | Canary                               |       |
| Circumnavigation of Africa,    | 107   |                                      |       |



|                                | Page. |                                     | Page. |
|--------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|-------|
| Canary Islands, - - -          | 325   | Western Territory, - - -            | 522   |
| Hottentots, Country of, - - -  | 332   | Vermont, - - -                      | 526   |
| Cape of Good Hope, - - -       | 336   | SPANISH DOMINIONS, - - -            | 529   |
| Cafraria, - - -                | 349   | Florida, - - -                      | 532   |
| Monomotapa, - - -              | 350   | Louisiana, - - -                    | 543   |
| Zanguebar, - - -               | 355   | New Mexico, - - -                   | 552   |
| Adel, Kingdom of, - - -        | 357   | California, - - -                   | 554   |
| Islands in the Indian Ocean.   |       | New Spain, - - -                    | 560   |
| Madagascar, - - -              | 359   | American Islands, - - -             | 597   |
| Bourbon, - - -                 | 367   | Bahama Islands, - - -               | 598   |
| Isle de France, - - -          | 369   | Bermudas, - - -                     | 602   |
| Maps of Africa, - - -          | 374   | Antilles, - - -                     | 603   |
| AMERICA.                       |       | Cuba, - - -                         | 604   |
| Discovery of, - - -            | 377   | Jamaica, - - -                      | 608   |
| NORTH AMERICA.                 |       | St Domingo, - - -                   | 614   |
| BRITISH DOMINIONS, - - -       | 395   | Porto Rico, - - -                   | 626   |
| Routes in North America, - - - | 427   | Caribbean Islands, - - -            | 629   |
| Western coast of, - - -        | 432   | SOUTH AMERICA, - - -                | 656   |
| UNITED STATES.                 |       | Terra Firma, - - -                  | 661   |
| New England, - - -             | 453   | Islands, - - -                      | 684   |
| — York, - - -                  | 468   | Guiana, - - -                       | 689   |
| — Jersey, - - -                | 477   | Brazil, - - -                       | 695   |
| Pennsylvania, - - -            | 482   | Paraguay, - - -                     | 709   |
| Delaware, - - -                | 488   | Peru, - - -                         | 719   |
| Maryland, - - -                | 490   | Chili, - - -                        | 760   |
| Virginia, - - -                | 494   | Terra Magellanica, - - -            | 770   |
| Kentucky, - - -                | 500   | Terra del Fuego, - - -              | 776   |
| Tennessee, - - -               | 506   | Staten Island, - - -                | 780   |
| North Carolina, - - -          | 509   | Falkland Islands, - - -             | 781   |
| South — - -                    | 514   | Georgia, - - -                      | 783   |
| Georgia, - - -                 | 517   | Sandwich Land, - - -                | 784   |
|                                |       | Islands in the Pacific Ocean, - - - | 785   |

ORDER



## ORDER OF THE MAPS.

---

- |                                     |                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. World according to the Ancients. | 23. Ireland.                      |
| 2. World according to Strabo.       | 24. Sweden and Norway.            |
| 3. Hispania.                        | 25. United Provinces.             |
| 4. Gallia Antiqua.                  | 26. Netherlands.                  |
| 5. Britannia Antiqua.               | 27. Germany.                      |
| 6. Germania.                        | 28. Switzerland.                  |
| 7. Italia Antiqua.                  | 29. Italy.                        |
| 8. Græcia Antiqua.                  | 30. Greece.                       |
| 9. Asia Minor.                      | 31. Hungary and European Turkey.  |
| 10. Africa Antiqua.                 | 32. Poland and Prussia.           |
| 11. Western Hemisphere.             | 33. Russia in Europe.             |
| 12. Eastern Hemisphere.             | 34. ——— in Asia.                  |
| 13. Europe.                         | 35. Asia Minor.                   |
| 14. Asia.                           | 36. Ancient and Modern Syria.     |
| 15. Africa.                         | 37. Ancient and Modern Egypt.     |
| 16. North America.                  | 38. Arabia.                       |
| 17. South America.                  | 39. Persia.                       |
| 18. Spain and Portugal.             | 40. Indostan.                     |
| 19. France in Provinces.            | 41. China and Japan.              |
| 20. ——— in Departments.             | 42. Asiatic Islands.              |
| 21. England.                        | 43. West Indies.                  |
| 22. Scotland.                       | 44. Islands in the Pacific Ocean. |



# ORDER OF THE MAPS.

|                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 22. Scotland.                    | 1. World according to the Ancients. |
| 21. England.                     | 2. World according to Strabo.       |
| 20. — in Departments.            | 3. Hispania.                        |
| 19. France in Provinces.         | 4. Gallia Antiqua.                  |
| 18. Spain and Portugal.          | 5. Britannia Antiqua.               |
| 17. South America.               | 6. Germania.                        |
| 16. North America.               | 7. Italia Antiqua.                  |
| 15. Africa.                      | 8. Græcia Antiqua.                  |
| 14. Asia.                        | 9. Asia Minor.                      |
| 13. Europe.                      | 10. Africa Antiqua.                 |
| 12. Eastern Hemisphere.          | 11. Western Hemisphere.             |
| 11. — in Asia.                   | 12. — in Europe.                    |
| 10. — in Asia Minor.             | 13. — in Asia.                      |
| 9. Arabia.                       | 14. Arabia and Modern Syria.        |
| 8. Persia.                       | 15. Arabia and Modern Egypt.        |
| 7. Indostan.                     | 16. Arabia.                         |
| 6. China and Japan.              | 17. Persia.                         |
| 5. Asiatic Islands.              | 18. Indostan.                       |
| 4. West Indies.                  | 19. China and Japan.                |
| 3. Islands in the Pacific Ocean. | 20. Asiatic Islands.                |
| 2. Sweden and Norway.            | 21. West Indies.                    |
| 1. Ireland.                      | 22. Islands in the Pacific Ocean.   |



## ARABIA.

ARABIA, by the sacred writers sometimes called the East, *Heb.* Arab, *Syr.* Arbage, and Arabistan, by the Arabs Gezerat-al-Arab, *i. e.* Peninsula of the Arabians, is bounded on the north by Syria and a territory bathed by the Euphrates, on the east by the Persian Gulf, on the south by the Indian Ocean anciently called Mare Erythræum, on the west by Sinus Arabicus, or Red Sea, and the north-east corner of Egypt; lying between  $12^{\circ}$  and  $36^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $59^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich. A line, commencing on the frontier of Egypt and coast of the Mediterranean, south of Gaza, proceeding eastward to the south extremity of the Dead Sea, afterwards north-east to Agamana on the Euphrates, and thence descending south-east parallel to the general course of the Euphrates, and terminating at the bottom of the Persian Gulf, forms the north and north-east boundaries of Arabia. Eastern geographers define the peninsula by a line between Ailah and the mouth of the Euphrates, referring Arabia Petræa partly to Egypt, and partly to Sham, or Syria. Arabia Deserta they denominate the Syrian Desert; but the former limit is commonly adopted by modern writers. This extensive region, from its north-east extremity on the Euphrates to the strait of Babelmandel, is 1500 miles, and 900 in breadth between Bas-sora and Suez. The extent of the south coast, from the mouth of the



Red Sea to that of the Persian Gulf, is 1200 miles, and very dangerous to navigators. Most part of the country is an immense level of sand, intersected by ridges of naked rock, scorched by the rays of a tropical sun. In the desert are oases or insulated spots of fertile soil. Torrents descending from the hills are soon imbibed by the parched earth, or lose themselves in marshes. The north-west division is a barren territory, consisting of rugged mountains and sandy vallies. In several provinces of Arabia Felix the soil is fertile and well watered, yielding abundance of delicious fruit, frankincense, coffee, &c.

Arabia was originally peopled by Chus, the son of Cham, whose posterity founded several monarchies and separate governments. Afterwards the Midianites, sons of Abraham by Keturah, the Ishmaelites descended from the same patriarch by Agar, and the posterity of Amalek the grandson of Esau, formed independent states in Arabia Petræa. The nations planted in different parts of the peninsula were frequently invaded, but never subjected to a foreign yoke, owing to the barrenness of the provinces adjoining to Chaldea, Syria, and Egypt. It is commonly divided into Petræa, Felix, and Deserta.

#### ARABIA PETRÆA.

This country is bounded on the north by Judæa, on the east by Arabia Deserta, on the south by two gulfs at the upper end of the Red Sea, called Sinus Ælanites, now Baharel-acaba, and Heroopolites, or Gulf of Suez, on the west by Egypt. It was assigned by God himself to Edom, or Esau, Isaac's son, whose posterity at first occupied a portion of it, called Seir, south and east of the Dead Sea: but in process of time they extended westward to the Mediterranean, and south to the Arabian Gulf; and from them the whole country was called Edom and Idumæa. They



They were conquered by king David; but in the reign of Jehoram they regained their liberty. Frequent hostilities were carried on between them and the Israelites. They assisted Nebuchadnezzar when he besieged Jerusalem, and persuaded him to destroy that city: but, within the space of six years, he compelled them to submit. After the return of the Jews from Babylon, Judas Maccabeus defeated them in several engagements; and his brother John, surnamed Hyrcanus, completed their reduction, and forced them to be circumcised. They continued under the Jewish yoke till the final destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans. Trajan subdued Arabia Petræa, and annexed it to Palestine. Afterwards it assumed the form of a province, called Palæstina Tertia, or Salutaris.

*Towns, &c.*—*Suzurna*, Suzum, by some geographers improperly called Sodom, was situate between Petra and the border of Palestine, in a mountainous district, which the writers in the middle age denominated Gebaline. *Elusa*, Elysa, Lussa, or Luz, a city mentioned in Judges i. 26. south of Palestine, in a territory occupied by the Hittites. The Jews took that city from the Arabians. *Petra*, now Karac, a royal residence in the reign of Augustus, on a rivulet, about 17 leagues south of Lacus Asphaltites, or the Dead Sea. *Zoara*, Segor, whither Lot retired from the destruction of Sodom, near the south extremity of the Dead Sea. The situation of the ancient towns and settlements in the interior parts of this province cannot be ascertained.

The upper part of the Arabian Gulf is divided into two inlets, anciently called *Sinus Ælanites*, and *Heroopolites*, separated from each other by a rugged and mountainous tract. *Ailath*, or Elana, now Ailah, a town, some vestiges of which are extant, at the extremity of Sinus Ælanites. *Azion-Geber*, now Minet-Idda-hab, or Calaat-el-acaba, *i. e.* the Castle of Descent, a port on the Gulf of Elana. Thence the fleets of Solomon sailed to Ophir on the African coast. The most advanced point of land in the peninsula at the upper end of the Red Sea, between



the inlets or gulfs already mentioned, was called Prom. Posidium and Phara, now Ras Mohammed. *Horeb* and *Sinai*, two noted hills belonging to the same group of rugged mountains in that peninsula; *Sinai* lies to the east, and *Horeb* to the west. On the latter are several springs, but none on the former. At *Horeb*, God appeared to Moses in the burning bush; and at the foot of the same mountain Moses drew water out of the rock: thither also *Elijah* retired to avoid the persecution of *Jezebel*. Beyond that group lies the Desert of *Paran*. The *Nabathæi* extended the limits of *Petræa* far into *Arabia Deserta*. *Madian*, or *Modiana*, by Arabs called *Megar-el-shuaib*, a town built by the descendants of one of *Abraham's* sons, near the coast of *Sinus Ælanites*. The name *Shuaib* was given to *Jethro*, who was priest of *Madian*, and father-in-law to *Moses*. About 30 leagues eastward there was another town of the same name, now *Al-Mohadan*. The territory between those places was occupied by the *Madianites*, a tribe of whom was planted on the confines of *Moab*. *Phœnicum Oppidum*, *Calaat-el-Moilah*, a *Phœnician* colony on the sea-coast below *Madian*. The country of *Madian*, or *Midian*, was sometimes called the land of *Cush*, *Habak. iii. 7.* Several barren tracts or deserts in *Arabia Petræa* were distinguished by proper names,—as the desert of *Shur*, near the extremity of the *Red Sea*, into which the *Israelites* marched after their miraculous passage;—two deserts called *Sin*, the one below *Elim* and *Mount Sinai*, and the other near *Kadesh-Barnea*;—*Sinai*, adjacent to a mountain of the same name;—*Arnon*, eastward of the *Dead Sea*;—*Ziph*, between the *Red Sea* and *Hebron*, whither *David* retired when he fled from *Saul*;—*Maon*, south of *Hebron*, near a ridge of mountains called *Carmel*;—*Kadesh*, near *Kadesh-Barnea*, and perhaps the same with *Ziph*;—*Edom*, south and south-east of the *Dead Sea*.

When *Moses* mentions the marches and encampments of the *Israelites* in the wilderness, we are not to imagine that these were always in dry, parched,



parched, uninhabited places, without water, pasture, trees, and culture. Such places indeed they sometimes found, and were constrained to abide in them, and there miracles were performed for their subsistence. But, in general, they encamped in places inhabited, whose territories might afford them provisions. That historian has not specified all their stations and encampments, during their infinite turnings and windings for the space of 39 years, in a region of no great extent. He mentions some of the most remarkable only, which were productive of notable events. It is also probable that they abode several years in the same place.

The following are the most noted stations of the Israelites in their journeyings from Egypt, through Arabia Petræa, to the river Jordan.

From Rameses in Goshen they marched eastward to Succoth, and thence to the border of Arabia Petræa, near the north end of the gulf of Suez. Instead of proceeding north-east to Canaan, a journey of eight days only, they turned south-east, and encamped at Pi-haheroth, in a plain at the mouth of the valley of Badeah. The adjacent part of the gulf, by the natives still called Bahar-kolzum, *i. e.* the Sea of Destruction, is about four leagues in breadth, having 10–14 fathoms of water in the channel, and nine in the sides, with a sandy bottom. After their miraculous passage through that arm of the Red Sea, the Israelites marched into a peninsular desert between the gulf of Suez and that of Ailah, 140 miles long, and 100–150 broad, consisting of barren mountains of a dry and gravelly soil, with a few scattered shrubs and scanty springs of water. The western part of that desert was called Etham, and Shur, or Tor. *Marah*, a valley noted for a bitter fountain, three days journey east of the gulf of Suez. *Elim*, a delightful tract, abounding in palm trees and springs of water, environed by a barren desert, north of Tor. *Horeb* and *Sinai* lie in the desert of Sin. In the valley of Rephidim the Israelites were harrassed by the Amalekites; and being in want of water, Moses smote



smote a rock in Horeb, whence a copious stream flowed in a channel directed towards the Mediterranean. Fetching a compass round the mountains of Horeb, they arrived at the foot of Sinai, where they remained encamped almost a year. Thence they proceeded three days northward into the desert of Paran, as if intending to pass in a direct course to Canaan, which they might have accomplished in eleven days. *Paran* consists of rugged mountains of great height. In it is a valley about six miles broad, lying north and south nearly; on the west side of which innumerable characters are engraven in rocks, called Macaatab, *i. e.* the Written Mountains. These characters are interspersed with figures of men and beasts, and were delineated not by the Israelites, but in the first ages of Christianity, when pilgrimages from Jerusalem to Mount Sinai were frequent. Those mountains are three days journey eastward of Korondel. From the northern parts of Paran, Moses conducted the Israelites south-east towards the Elanitic Gulf; and thence northward into the desert of Zin. During thirty-seven years they wandered up and down those rugged countries, and made many encampments. At length they reached Mount Hor, on the border of Edom, south of the Dead Sea, where Aaron died. The king of Edom refusing them a passage through his territories, they were obliged to retire backward into the wilderness, where many of them were destroyed by fiery serpents. From Punon and Oboth they moved north to the confines of Moab, and encamped in the valley of Zered. Thence they marched to the river Arnon, traversed the desert of Moab, penetrated into the country afterwards called *Peræa*, pitched their tents at the foot of Mount Abarim, took possession of the kingdoms of Sihon and Og, and, lastly, removed to the plains of Moab, on the banks of the Jordan, opposite to Jericho. The stations of the Israelites, in their journey from Egypt to Canaan, have been enumerated as follows:—1. They assembled at *Ramesses*. 2. Their second encampment was at *Succoth*. 3. *Etham*, on the confines of



of Arabia Petræa, was their third station. 4. They halted at Baalzephon, opposite to Phihahiroth, where Pharaoh encamped. 5. Having crossed the channel of the Red Sea, and marched three days through the desert of Shur, they encamped at Mara. 6. Their next station was at Elim, where they found 12 fountains and 70 palm trees. 7. Their seventh encampment was near the Red Sea, north of Sinai, between Elim and the desert of Sin. 8. Thence they penetrated into the desert of Sin, between Elim and Sinai. In this desert they first received manna from Heaven. 9. Dophkah, near the border of the Red Sea. 10. Alush, eastward of Dophkah. 11. Rephidim, near Mount Horeb, where water flowed out of the rock. 12. In the desert of Sin, where many things of importance were transacted. 13. A station afterwards called Kibroth-hathaava, *i. e.* the Graves of Lust. 14. Hazeroth, a town of Arabia Petræa, where the Hevites resided. 15. Rethma, near Kadesh-Barnea, in the desert of Pharan. Thence Moses sent men to espy out the land of Canaan. 16. Remmon-Phares, westward of Kadesh-Barnea. 17. Lebna, a place of note, at some distance from Eleutheropolis. 18. Ressa. 19. Ceelatha. 20. Mount Sepher, in the middle of the desert southward of Ceelatha. 21. Arada, south of Mount Sepher. 22. Maceloth, in the desert south of Arada. 23. Thahath, south of Maceloth. 24. Thare, south-west of Thahath, in the road to Aziongeber. 25. Methco, south of Thare. 26. Hesmona, south of Methco. 27. Moseroth, in the route from Kades to Aziongeber. 28. Beroth-bene-Jaacan, south of Moseroth. 29. Mount Gadgad, between Moseroth and Aziongeber. 30. Jetebatha, southward of Gadgad. 31. Hebrona, south of Jetebatha. 32. Aziongeber, a town in Idumæa, on the border of the Elanitic Gulf. 33. Kades, in the desert of Sin, where the Israelites murmured for want of water, and where the king of Idumæa refused them a passage through his territories. 34. Mount Hor, where Aaron died, and where the king of Arad was defeated. 35. From Mount Hor the Israelites shaped their course towards the Red Sea, marching through the plain of Elath, and afterwards into the desert of Moab, en-

camping



camping at Salmona, east of Hor, and north of Aziongeber. 36. Phunon, on the frontier of Idumæa. 37. Oboth, where Obodas, an ancient king of that country, was worshipped, eastward of Phunon. 38. Je-Abarim, eastward of the country of Moab. 39. Dibongad, near the torrent Zared, which the Israelites passed, 38 years after their departure from Kadesh-Barnea, on the western border of Moab. 40. Helmon-deblathaim, in the desert, near the torrent Arnon. 41. Montes Abarim, opposite to Nebo. 42. The last station was in the plains of Moab, near the Jordan, opposite to Jericho.

*N. B.* The march of the Israelites may be estimated at 400 leagues, or 1200 English miles.

#### ARABIA FELIX.

*Arabia Felix*, sometimes called Æthiopia and India, is bounded on the north and east by Arabia Petræa and Arabia Deserta, on the south by the Indian Ocean, and on the west by the Red Sea. Several ridges of mountains traverse this province in different directions. A considerable ridge lies parallel to the Red Sea, south of the Elanitic Gulf, at some distance from a bare and desolate coast, covered with shoals, small islands and rocks. All the rivers by which the interior part of the country is watered lose themselves in marshes or sand. This division of Arabia was anciently distinguished by the fertility of its soil, and the number of its inhabitants. The greater part of it remained in the possession of the Homerites about 2000 years. In the days of Marcian, it contained 54 provinces, 164 towns and villages, 15 ridges of hills, 4 considerable rivers, 5 bays, 2 sea-coasts, with 35 adjacent islands.

The Thamydeni, or Thamuditæ, now Tzammud, occupied a hilly canton, south-east of Peræa, in 27° N. latitude. They had no towns of note,



note, and chiefly resided in tents. The principal settlement of the Oaditæ, now called Wadi-al-kora, lies at a considerable distance from the Red Sea, in 26° N. latitude, north of Medina, on the route of pilgrims in their return from Mecca. *Thema*, Tima, north-east of the Oaditæ, near two ridges of hills anciently called *Zames* and *Salma*, now Ajam and Salami. *Maaden-al-Nocra*, south of Thema, near Mount Salma, a settlement of the Maadeni, who possessed several valuable mines. *Leuce Come*, or Albus Pagus, Hawr, a port-town westward of Medina, on the coast of the Red Sea. There Ælius Gallus landed, about the 28th year of the Christian æra, in his expedition to Arabia. Thence he penetrated into Nigrana, whose capital he took; and, marching southward into the territory of the Ramanitani, he attempted the reduction of Mariaba, or Marsibas, a strong city. Failing in this attempt, he retreated to Nagra, a sea-port town, and proceeded to Myoshormus in his way to Alexandria. *Jatrippa*, Medina, anciently a mean place, and afterwards the capital of the Musulmans, and famous for the sepulchre of Mahomet, situate in a dry and barren territory. *Chersonesus Extrema*, Ras-edom, an advanced point of land in the form of a peninsula, south of Leuce, opposite to Berenice. *Charmotas*, Al-sharm, a spacious bason, or port, with a narrow entrance. *Jambia*, Jambo, on the sea coast, about 20 leagues south south-west of Medina. The river *Betius* of Ptolemy is composed of two small streams called Bardilloi. *Maco-raba*, Mecca, the birth-place of Mahomet, in a level but rocky soil at the foot of three barren hills, 40 miles from the coast of the Red Sea. From the vicinity of Mecca a ridge of hills, called Cassanites, now Gazzuan, extends south-east towards Nagrana, and another runs north-east across the middle of the peninsula. *Mons Læmus*, Hamlam, lies between the sea coast and Cassanites. *Badcoregia*, Badea, a small town near the port of Mecca. To the southward are *Æli*, Hali, and *Gazandi*, Ghezan, anciently two places of note. *Sabat*, Zebid, a town at some distance from the sea coast, in the canton of the Sabæi.



*Musa*, Moseck, an emporium, about 33 leagues above the strait of the Red Sea. *Saba*, the capital of Maphartis, where Cholæbus reigned in the time of Arrian, three days journey inland from Musa. *Ocelis*, or *Æila*, Ghela, a sea-port in the strait, and long the centre of commerce between Egypt and India. The adjacent strait was called *Dira* by the Greeks, now Babel-mandel, or Babal-mandeb, *i. e.* the Port or Gate of Sorrow. Thence the coast extends north-east along *Mare Erythræum*, or the Indian Ocean, bounding the most fertile and delightful country in Arabia. The *Sabæi*, its ancient inhabitants, descendants of Joktan, were in process of time called Homeritæ, from Hemiar son of Sava, or from Himiar, *i. e.* Red King. *Sabatha*, or Sanaa, the capital, a large, populous, trading city, with a palace on an eminence, in a fruitful and well watered territory, about 70 leagues from the Red Sea, and as far from the Indian Ocean. *Carana*, Almakarana, the capital of Minæa, midway nearly between Sabatha and the south coast. *Saphar*, Dabar, sometime the metropolis of the Homerites, and the residence of Charibaal in the days of Arrian, several leagues eastward of Carana, on a river that runs south-east to the bay of Cana. *Tamala*, Demlouch, a strong tower on a hill, where the royal treasure was deposited, north of Eudemon, and south-west of Carana. *Mariaba*, Merab, Mareb, or Merbath, a city anciently six miles in circuit, by the Arabs supposed to have been the residence of Belkis, Queen of Sheba, who visited Solomon, 30 leagues eastward of Sabatha. The trees on the neighbouring hills, called Thurafera Regio, yielded the best frankincense in Arabia. *Catabanum*, Sibam, or Schiabam, the capital of a tribe named Chatramotitæ, a considerable city in the province of Hadramout, 30 parasangs from the south coast, and 40 east of Mariaba. *Nagrana*, or Anagrana, Nagran, a considerable town, 65 leagues north of Sabatha, and 20 days journey south-east of Mecca, in a fruitful territory, almost environed by a desert. *Chaalla*, Khaulan, a town through which the Roman army marched, between Nagrana and Bades,



Bades, almost equidistant from both. Nothing further is known concerning the ancient state of the interior part of Arabia Felix.

*Towns, &c. along the coast of the Indian Ocean.*—*Arabia Emporium*, or Eudemon, Aden, a noted town and harbour, east of Babelmandel, long a famous mart, and the centre of communication between Egypt, Ethiopia, India, and Persia. *Cana Emporium*, or Cava-Canim, about 40 leagues north-east of Eudemon, a small gulf, containing several islets, on the coast of Minæa. *Dioscoridis Insula*, an island celebrated for its excellent aloes, 60 leagues south of the Arabian coast, and 40 east north-east of *Prom. Aronata*, now C. Guardafan, in Africa. *Sacalites Sinus*, now the gulf of Curia Muria, or Giun-al-hasec, *i. e.* the Gulf of Herbs, in 17° 30' N. latitude, containing several small islands full of odoriferous plants. *Hasec*, a town at the bottom of that gulf, few miles from Cabar-houd, supposed to be the tomb of Eber. *Serapis Insula*, Maceira, a long and narrow island near the coast, in 20½° N. latitude. *Syagros Prom.* Raz-al-gat, an advanced point of land forming the south-east extremity of Arabia.

#### ARABIA DESERTA.

THIS province is bounded on the north by the deserts of Palmyra, on the east by Chaldæa and the Persian Gulf, on the south and west by Arabia Felix and Petræa. Some fruitful tracts on the sea coast and the Euphrates, and insulated spots of pasture excepted, nothing almost is to be seen but dry and parched plains, heaps of moving sand raised and dissipated by the wind, and steep mountains, neither shaded by trees nor embellished with verdure.

Its ancient inhabitants, according to Ptolemy, were the Cauchabeni, near the Euphrates; the Batanæi, near the border of Syria; the Augu-



beni and Rhaabeni, on the confines of Arabia Felix; the Orcheni, on the west coast of the Persian Gulf; the *Æsitæ*, above the Cauchabeni, near the frontier of Babylonia; the Masani, above the Rhaabeni; the Agraï, in the interior part of the country; and the Martini, in a hilly tract at some distance from Chaldæa.

*Moscha-Portus*, Mascat, a sea-port 40 leagues north north-west of Prom. Syagros, a place of considerable trade before the discovery of the navigation to the Indies by the Cape of Good Hope. *Omanum* and *Vodana*, two small towns north-west of Moscha, in the canton of Oman. *Sabo*, or Assabo, a ridge of hills that covers a point of land at the entrance into the Persian Gulf. From a port in that neighbourhood various commodities were conveyed into Assyria. *Maceta*, Mocandon, a promontory at the mouth of the gulf, opposite nearly to Harmonzia, or Gomron. *Lar*, now Falg, a river within, *i. e.* west of that promontory. The Ichthyophagi, a savage tribe, anciently wandered along the coast of the gulf in all its extent. *Tylos*, Bahrain, an island above  $26\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, near the west coast of the gulph, and famous for its pearl fishery. *Gerra*, El-katif, a town built of rock-salt by Chaldæan exiles, at the bottom of an inlet of the sea, north-west of Tylos. The inhabitants of that place carried on a traffic up the river Euphrates to Thapsacus, and transported to Petra the perfumes of the Sabeans. *Alata*, Ahsa or Lehsa, a small town south-west of Gerra, at a considerable distance from the sea coast. *Jabris*, Jabrin, an inland town, in  $25^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly. The water in that neighbourhood is brackish, though upwards of 30 leagues from the Persian Gulf. *Cariatha*, Caria-tain, or Cariathaim, a small place in the desert, almost equidistant from the Arabic and Persian Gulfs, in the route of pilgrims from Bassora to Mecca. The dry, sandy and barren province of *Ararena* lies north of Nagrana, and north-east of Mecca. The situation of many small towns, and the temporary



temporary settlements of various tribes, mentioned by Ptolemy and other ancient geographers, are not known.

#### ARABIA, DURING THE MIDDLE AGE.

ABULFEDA, sultan of Hamah, and an ancient geographer, who flourished in 1330, in a treatise, still extant, has described the most considerable cities and towns in Arabia. As few readers are acquainted with this work, it may not be improper to introduce an abridgment of it, in order to convey some idea of the state of that country during the middle age. The table of longitudes and latitudes, being for most part erroneous, I omit; the positions and relative distances of places are tolerably accurate.

*Arabia*, divided into the provinces of Yemen, Hegiaz and Hagr, which nearly correspond to those of Felix, Deserta and Petræa, contains the following places of note.

*Mecca*, a city in the valley of Bekkah, bounded by three barren mountains, viz. Abukabis on the east, Kaaikaan on the west, and on the south mount Thour. *Medina*, a city in a plain, south of mount Ohud, and north of Thabir. *Ailah*, a small town at the north extremity of a gulf, on the route from Egypt to Mecca: the castle on an adjacent rock lies in ruins. *Madian*, a town and canton, on the coast of Al-kolzum, or the Red Sea, whose breadth below that place is 100 miles. *Taima*, an inland fortified place, in a territory decorated with palm trees, south-east of Madian. *Tabuc*, a little town noted for a fountain and palm trees, north-east of Madian. *Albagr*, a town among the mountains, upwards of five days journey from the valley of Alkarg, in the road from Damascus to Mecca. *Tadmor*, a ruinous city, in Uliginosa a territory environed by the desert of Syria. *Yanboa*, a little town westward of  
mount



mount Redway, with a port at some distance. *Chaibar*, whose environs abound in palm trees, four stations east of Medina. *Almahjam*, a town containing two large temples, in a plain, three stations north-east of Zabid, and six north of Aden. *Zabid*, the metropolis of a maritime tract, a city within a day's journey of the Red Sea. *Tijz*, a city, and sometime a royal residence, among the mountains, about 80 miles from the sea coast, south south-west of Sanaa, and north north-west of Aden. *Aldamluk*, a strong fortress among the mountains, north of Aden. *Alsharjal*, a little town and sea port. *Joblab*, a modern city, at the conflux of two streams, in a mountainous territory, upwards of a day's journey north-east of Tijz. *Al-janad*, a town in a pleasant but unwholesome tract, at no great distance from Tijz, near the valley of Sahoul. *Dhamar*, a famous city, eight parasangs from Dabar, and 16 south of Sanaa. *Haly*, a town about 60 parasangs south south-east of Mecca, in the road from Tahamah to Samaah, not far from the sea coast. *Joddah*, the sea port of Mecca, 40 miles from that city. *Dabar*, the metropolis of Alshagiar, a province south of sandy and barren mountains, between Sanaa and a deep gulf on the south coast. *Serrain*, a small city four days journey south of Mecca, and 19 parasangs north of Haly. *Nagran*, an inconsiderable city, in a mountainous and agreeable tract, 20 days journey south-east of Mecca through a level country. *Aden*, a commercial town on the south coast, at the foot of a hill, upwards of 200 miles southward of Sanaa. *Sanaa*, or Sana, the metropolis of Alyaman, and a considerable city, in a fruitful and well watered territory among the mountains. *Batn-Marr*, a well watered and fertile tract, one day's journey from Mecca, in the road towards Damascus. *Saadah*, a populous town in a fruitful territory, 60 parasangs north north-west of Sanaa, and 16 north of Chaiwan. *Chaiwan*, an inconsiderable place in a populous country north-west of Sanaa. *Altaif*, a little town south of mount Gazwan. *Al-faraa*, a small town between Mecca and Medina, about



about 20 parasangs from the coast of the Red Sea. *Jorash*, a considerable town, about six stations, or 40 parasangs, south-west of Nagran. *Marib*, anciently a considerable city, now in ruins, in the mountainous part of Hadramout, three or four stations south-east of Sanaa. *Faid*, a little town in the route from Mecca, north north-east to Alkoufah, anciently Hira, on the border of a lake, near the west bank of the Euphrates. The distance between Faid and Alkoufah is about 109 parasangs. *Schebam*, a noted fortress on a steep hill, in Hadramout, 61 parasangs south-east of Sanaa, and 16 from the south coast. *Alyamamah*, a town less than Medina, in a plain abounding in palm trees, and environed by hills and sandy deserts, 16 stations southward of Bosrah. *Merbat*, a small town on the bay of Dabar. *Alahsa*, a town noted for its hot springs, in a desert, two days journey from Alkatif, and four from Alyamamah. *Alkatif*, a small town and sea port, six days journey south of Bosrah, on the coast of the Persian Gulf. *Sobar*, a town on whose ruins Oman was built, on the sea coast, between the mouth of the Persian Gulf and Ras-al-gat, the south-east extremity of Arabia. *Al-babrain*, a fruitful tract on the coast of the Persian Gulf, opposite to an island of the same name. *Mahrah*, an inland barren country, abounding in camels.

#### MODERN ARABIA.

ARABIA may be considered as an extensive level of sand, intersected by sharp and naked hills, diversified by a few fertile oases, or insulated patches of soil, and encircled by a belt of dry and sandy ground. Towards the north that belt is formed by the deserts of Syria and Arabia Petræa. The plains of Tahama, or Yemen, stretch along the coasts of the Red Sea and Indian Ocean, and, with little interruption, are continued along the Persian Gulf. In those deserts and arid plains vegetables are burnt



burnt up by the solar rays ; and the soil is everywhere reduced to sand. The drought is excessive, whole years pass without rain in many parts of the country, and the torrents that descend from the hills are lost among the sands before they can reach the sea. But the varying degrees of elevation, and the nature of the soil, occasion considerable varieties of temperature. The heat in general is more intense, and the cold more intolerable, than in other places under the same parallels. Spring and autumn in some parts of the country are agreeable ; summer, between May and September, is scarcely to be endured ; and winter, from November to April, is sometimes distressingly cold.

The central part of Arabia is occupied by the vast desert of Nedsjed, which extends from Lahsa and Irak Arabi, on the east, to Hedjas, from Yemen, on the south, to the desert of Syria, and is thinly peopled by wandering Arabs or Bedouins. But in some of the interior provinces ridges of hills attract vapours, which fall down in showers, cool the air, refresh the soil, and quicken vegetation. The vallies and acclivities of the hills are fertile and delightful, yielding the plants, herbs, vegetables, and animals, of temperate climates. There is, however, a great scarcity of water, a defect in some measure supplied by pit wells, which the natives industriously conceal from strangers. In the hilly tracts and vallies are various sorts of trees unknown in Europe ; and in the sandy plains palm-trees are scattered. The southern provinces abound in coffee and excellent fruits ; other products are balm, manna, myrrh, cassia, frankincense, and valuable gums. Agriculture is occupied in the production of wheat, maize, barley, rye, lentils, rape, with sugar, tobacco, and cotton. Neither rice nor oats are cultivated ; and there are few trees fit for timber. In the mountains there is no appearance of gold ; but some silver is found in lead mines. There are some precious stones, and iron of an inferior quality. A hot poisonous wind, called Smum, or Samiel, sometimes blows in the deserts ; and the effect of it is instant suffocation



suffocation to every living creature within the sphere of its activity ; but it seldom continues longer than a few minutes at a time.

The principal range of mountains proceeds in the direction of the Red Sea, about 30 miles distant from it towards the north, but in the south 100–150. The hills of Oman seem a continuation of those on the other side of the Persian Gulf. The directions of other ranges have not been traced.

There are no rivers of any note. The most considerable stream is perhaps that which rises near Sana, runs south south-east, and falls into the Indian Ocean near Harjiah. In low grounds there are some saline lakes encircled by hills.

The most fertile part of Arabia was originally peopled by the posterity of Chus, now called pure Arabs, colonies of whom, in process of time, removed to the opposite coast of Ethiopia. The Mostarabes, or mixed Arabs, descendants of Ishmael, settled in the northern parts of the country. But the distinction between those tribes is lost. They are now divided into several classes. The *Bedouins*, *Scenitæ*, or Nomades, dwell in tents. The *Mædi*, or shepherds, sometimes reside in towns, and sometimes in the desert. The *Fellah*, who apply to agriculture, and the *Khadesi*, or Maurs, are held in contempt by the Bedouins, who reckon themselves the most honourable tribe of Arabs.

The *manners* and *customs* of the Arabs have been frequently described by travellers. In general they are of a middle stature, thin, of a swarthy complexion, with dark eyes and hair. Naturally grave and silent, they speak little, and use no gestures. The wandering tribes in their own hordes possess the social virtues in an eminent degree, are faithful to their promises, and distinguished by their hospitality; but detached from their society, they are avaricious and revengeful. Those who live in cities, or near the banks of the Euphrates, are proud, perfidious, unfriendly to strangers, mischievous, and addicted to plunder. Scarcely



possessed of a single good quality, they believe themselves superior to every other nation. Though inveterate cowards, they are cruel and vindictive. Professed followers of Mahomet, they do not obey one moral precept of the Koran. Though they perform the prescribed ablutions, yet there is not a vice which they do not practise. Hypocrisy and deceit seem natural to them; so that they prefer telling a lie to speaking truth. The higher orders are extortioners and tyrants; the traders are fraudulent and corrupt; the lower orders are sunk into a state of the grossest ignorance and depravity.

The *dress* of the Arabs is simple, consisting of a blue shirt descending below the knees, large trowsers, and a girdle of embroidered leather. A cloak of linen or camels hair cloth, decorated with black and white stripes, is worn; the legs and feet being exposed; or the latter sometimes covered with the ancient buskin. On the head is a turban. The dress of the women bears some resemblance to that of the men; but their breasts are bare, and on their heads they wear two handkerchiefs, the one as a hood, and the other bound over it across the temples. They paint their lips, nails, eyebrows, and eyelashes, and are generally veiled. Their wrists and ankles are loaded with ornaments.

The wandering Arabs lodge in tents, the covering of which is made of goats hair woven by the women; and their mode of life resembles that of the gipsies in England, men, women, children, and cattle, all lodging together. The houses of those who reside in towns are meanly constructed. The apartments of the men are in front, and those of the women behind. An Arab is temperate and moderate in his food, which is of the simplest kind, consisting chiefly in goats or camels milk, dates, and cakes of coarse grain. Mutton and beef are seldom used; and the common drink is water; but spiritous liquors are not unknown. Coffee and tobacco are their luxuries. Cleanliness is no quality of an Arab, either in person, food, or habitation.

The



The *manufactures* in Arabia are of little consequence, though the people are not destitute of ingenuity ; but the rigour of government and oppressive measures of those in power, check all laudable exertions. Some linen manufactures are established in Yemen ; but works in gold and silver are performed chiefly by Jews. There is a glass-house at Mocha ; and matchlocks of a very inferior quality are fabricated in the country.

The Arabs have not exerted their powers in the cultivation of the sciences, either from want of encouragement and aid, or because they have no occasion for them. No monuments of genius, no works of science, are found among them. The fragments of literature which have been discovered, were chiefly productions of the conquered countries from Samarcand to Cordova. There are still some poets among the wandering Arabs in the province of Jof or Mareb, adjoining to Yemen on the east. Education, however, is not totally neglected. Near every mosque, and in most of the towns, there is a school for children of the lower class ; and in the principal cities are academies or colleges for astronomy, philosophy, astrology, medicine, &c. But their knowledge of astronomy is inconsiderable ; and physicians are in little estimation, their chief medicine being temperance. The pure Arabic, accounted the richest and most copious language in the east, is taught in seminaries of learning, and used by Mahometans in their worship, as the Koran was written in this language.

The inhabitants of the inland country are divided into independent tribes, and the tribes into families. Every tribe has its great prince, and every family its governor. The princes are stiled Imams or Emirs, a title including the offices of king and priest. Those petty sovereigns are absolute ; the succession is hereditary ; and they have no other laws than the Koran, with the comments upon it. The next in rank to the emir is the Faki, an appellation of the same import nearly with



that of gentleman. The governors of districts are called Dolas ; the chief magistrates of small towns are Shieks ; and those in villages are Hakims. In every district there is also a Cadi, who is a judge of civil and ecclesiastical affairs ; but the emir or prince is the high priest.

Many of the wandering tribes are still pagans ; but the people in general profess Mahometanism.

Before the discoveries of the Portuguese, the commerce of Arabia was of some importance. Aden was the emporium of the country, as its harbour opened an easy communication with Egypt, Ethiopia, India, and Persia. In the 16th century the king of Yemen removed the seat of trade to Mocha. The trade from this port was at first inconsiderable, consisting principally in myrrh, incense, aloes, with some aromatic and medicinal drugs. But soon after a great change was effected by the introduction of coffee. Before the cultivation of the coffee tree in European colonies and settlements, the annual profits of it to Arabia were estimated at near L.400,000. By this money the Arabs were enabled to purchase the commodities brought from foreign markets. The imports from Abyssinia and the eastern coast of Africa are sheep, ivory, gold, musk, amber, and slaves ; from the Persian Gulf dates, tobacco, and corn ; from the East Indies linen, cottons, rice, ginger, pepper, cardamom, and timber. European imports are iron, lead, tin, copper, mirrors, cutlery ware, and other goods. But all the branches of trade are carried on chiefly by foreigners, as the natives are deterred from interfering, being perpetually threatened by the extortions of government.

There is no native gold in Arabia ; but silver is found in some lead mines ; and iron is extracted from ore of a very inferior quality. Most of the precious stones, except agates, have been imported from Indostan.

*Maps.*—In Niebuhr's Travels there are maps of the several provinces ; but the best general map is in Arrowsmith's Asia. His chart of the Red Sea, in two sheets, may also be consulted.

Before



Before the revolution effected by the religion and arms of Mahomer, Arabia contained many independent states, frequently harrassed, but never subdued by any foreign power. The ancient religion established in that country was a species of Sabeism. The heavenly luminaries were revered and worshipped as bodies animated by celestial spirits, and human sacrifices were sometimes offered to the sun. After the destruction of Jerusalem, many Jews flew thither for protection; and Christians there found an asylum from persecution. The gross ignorance and idolatry of the natives, and the implacable animosity and rancour with which Jews and Christians prosecuted each other, suggested to Mahomet the expediency of a reformation in religion. The weakness of the Roman and Persian empires, and the disunited state of the Arabs, favoured the plan which that artful impostor, aided by a few accomplices, formed of raising himself to the supreme government of his country. Of obscure birth and mean fortune, but of subtile genius and unbounded ambition, he soon obtained the reputation of a prophet and a lawgiver. Accommodating his motley system to the rooted prejudices, opinions, inclinations and vices of his countrymen, he gained many followers. Having assumed the ensigns of temporal as well as spiritual dominion, he sent forth his troops to convert, or subdue, by force of arms, the enemies of their faith. In the space of ten years his empire was firmly established in Arabia. The conquests made by his successors were no less astonishingly rapid. *Abu-bekr*, father-in-law of that impostor, and first Caliph of the Musulmans, during a short reign, reduced Bostra and other territories on the north border of Arabia. Omar conquered Syria, Chaldæa, Mesopotamia, Palestine and Egypt, together with a great part of Persia. It is remarked by an oriental historian, that, during the reign of Omar, the Arabs made themselves masters of 36,000 towns, villages and forts, destroyed 3000 temples and churches, and built 1400 mosques. Othman, or Osman, reduced the remainder of Persia, Isauria and Nubia, with



with the islands of Cyprus and Rhodes. Ali, son-in-law of Mahomet, asserted his right to the throne, and fixed his residence in Coufah, a city in Chaldæa, on the bank of the Euphrates, about ten days journey from Bagdat: but he was soon overpowered by the superior force of his rival Moawijah, or Moavia, lieutenant of Osman, and governor of Syria. This prince was the first Caliph of the house of Ommiah, and translated the seat of government to Damascus. During a reign of 19 years, he subdued the northern provinces of Africa, and rendered the succession hereditary in his family, who kept possession of the throne about 90 years. Marwan II. the last Caliph of the Ommiades, was succeeded by a prince of the house of Abassides, of whom 37 Caliphs reigned 523 lunar years, viz. An. Heg. 656. Abu-gjafar, surnamed Almanzor, a philosopher and astronomer, fixed his residence at Bagdat, which remained the capital of the empire during five centuries. The power of the Caliphs was now in the decline; but under their patronage the sciences flourished. *Harun-Raschid*, fifth Caliph of that family, greatly weakened the empire by a division of it among his sons. Al-Amin, his eldest son, reigned in Syria, Palestine, Arabia, Irak, Mesopotamia, Assyria, Media, Egypt, and a portion of Africa. Al-Mamun swayed the sceptre over Persia, Karman, India, Chorasán, Tabaristan, Cabulistan, and other provinces of less note. This prince, a patron of learning and of learned men, published astronomical tables, and commanded the most celebrated works of the ancients to be translated into Syriac. Morassan, the third son of Harun-Raschid, possessed Armenia, Natolia, and the countries lying on the coasts of the Caspian and Euxine seas. After the death of those princes, the empire was rent by dissensions; many independent principalities were established; and to the Caliphs remained the shadow of power. The Tartars, under Holagou, in 1258, defeated Mostasem, 37th Caliph of Abassides, and made themselves masters of Bagdat;



Bagdat; while the Arabs shook off the yoke, and re-established their original form of government.

From that period no foreign power attempted to invade Arabia, until the Portuguese, in the beginning of the 16th century, having doubled the Cape of Good Hope, and penetrated into India, made their appearance in the Red Sea. Sultan-el-Gury fitted out a fleet to expel these invaders, and seized most of the maritime towns of Arabia: but when the dynasty of Mamelukes was extirpated by the Turks, those places reverted to their proper sovereigns. The Turks carried on the war with the Portuguese. Soliman Pacha made himself master of all the towns on the Arabian coast; and his successors pushed their conquests so far, that the greater part of Arabia became a province of the Ottoman empire. In the interior districts, however, certain princes maintained their independence, harassed the Turks, and forced them to retire to the maritime tracts. After reiterated efforts, a prince of the family now reigning at Sana obliged them to evacuate the whole country. The Turks, at present, possess nothing but a precarious authority in Jedda; and Arabia is independent on all foreign powers.

#### 1. ARABIA DESERTA.

THIS province is bounded on the west by Petraea, on the north by the desert of Syria, on the east by the Euphrates and Persian Gulf, and on the south is separated from Arabia Felix by a chain of barren mountains. Some tracts along the banks of the Euphrates are tolerably fruitful; but the interior part of the country consists of dry and sandy plains, ridges of barren rocks, and insulated spots thinly covered with tufts of bent, or coarse grass, but little herbage. In the desert are scanty springs, and inconsiderable streams of water, which soon lose themselves in the parched



parched sands. Some districts abound in saltpetre, others principally consist of bare rocks and putrid marshes, and others are composed of loose stones, where no vegetation is seen. A country, for the most part destitute of food and shelter, infested with lions, tigers, leopards, &c. and to be traversed only by the help of the stars and the mariner's compass, can never be thoroughly explored. The traveller is every moment in danger of being buried under heaps of sand, suddenly raised and dissipated by the wind, or devoured by wild beasts, or stript and plundered by wandering Arabs, who roam through that inhospitable region in quest of prey.

*Arabia Deserta* may be divided into seven cantons, or districts.

1. The desert of Syria, in  $34^{\circ}$  N. latitude, extends from Balis, a town on the Euphrates, nearly in the latitude of Aleppo, south-west to the confines of Arabia Petræa, and contains the following places of note.

*Melhuah*, a village, near the ruins of an ancient town, about six leagues from Aleppo. *Achla*, a village, at the foot of a rock, on the border of a salt lake. *Andrene*, or Androna, now in ruins. *Siria*, Seriana, formerly a considerable town, some vestiges of which are extant.

*Tadmor*, or Palmyra. To the description already given of this once flourishing city, (see vol. v. p. 70,) it may be added that it stood in a plain, on three sides environed by ridges of hill. Its magnificent ruins are delineated and described in an elegant work published by Wood, Dawkins, and Bouverie, in 1753. Those ruins lie beyond a valley where two ridges of hills approach each other, and where are vestiges of an aqueduct that formerly conveyed water to the city. On each side of the valley are towers of considerable height, which were the sepulchres of the ancient inhabitants of Palmyra. There are splendid remains of the temple of the sun, and its surrounding wall, also of other public edifices. On all sides the ground is strewn with broken columns, rich entablatures, and stones of prodigious size. The city walls were flanked with towers, and  
appear



appear to have been three miles in circuit, including the principal public buildings only ; for, by the extensive ruins beyond the wall, it would seem that the city covered a space not less than 10 miles in circumference, which is raised a little above the soil of the desert. In that barren tract are two streams of hot water, impregnated with sulphur ; the most considerable of which rises in a fine grotto at the foot of the western ridge. The stream itself is about three feet broad, and one in depth. For some paces it is confined within a paved channel, but after a short course it is imbibed by the sand to the eastward of the ruins. The other stream contains near the same quantity of water, and running sometime through the ruins in an ancient subterranean aqueduct, joins the former, and with it is lost in the sands. Three or four miles south-east of the ruins, in the desert, is the valley of Salt, where David probably smote the Syrians, and which still supplies Damascus and other towns of Syria with that commodity. On an eminence south of Palmyra are the ruins of a castle, whence there is an extensive prospect. In the route to Hasseiah are vestiges of *Carietin* and *Howarin*, anciently considerable places. Between Palmyra and the Euphrates there is a level country, without a shrub or tree that can be discerned from the city. The road to Damascus lies through a barren sandy plain, in which are thinly scattered small patches of land, that affords a scanty subsistence to the few miserable inhabitants by whom it is occupied.

*N. B.* Among the several inscriptions found at Palmyra, there is none so ancient as the Christian æra, and none so late as the destruction of the city by Aurelian, except a Latin inscription which makes mention of Dioclesian. The æra of those inscriptions is that of the Seleucidæ. Some of them are in Palmyrean, and others in Greek characters.

*Yarecca*, a village, five and one-half leagues north-east of Tadmor, near which the Mamelukes were defeated by the Turks. *Suchna*, originally a fortress built for the protection of caravans, now a small town, in



an unhealthy situation between two hills, near a hot sulphureous spring, about seven leagues from Yarecca. *El-her*, a mean place, with a ruinous fort which had been constructed with masses of marble. *Taibeh*, a walled town, defended by a fort, at the foot of a rock, in a valley, about 40 miles north of Tadmor. *Arsoffa*, or Resapha, in a plain, about 80 miles north of Tadmor, 35 from Taibeh, and 12 from the river Euphrates. (See Diarbekr).

2. The desert of *Dschesira* reaches from Balis, or Belis, along the Euphrates, to Anbar. *Colegembar*, or Gabbar, formerly Dausarijah, a ruinous fort on an eminence, bathed by the Euphrates, between Balis and Raca. *Scheleby*, a mean place with a fort in ruins, on a declivity. *Der*, or El-der, Thapsacus, above Kerkesie. *Rahaba*, or Errachaby, a town with a fort, and a thoroughfare of caravans, in a plain south-east of Der, below Kerkesie, not far from the bank of the Euphrates. *Schara*, or Osara, a little town below Rahaba. *Kahem*, or Cajem, a mean place, near the situation of the ancient Agamana. Here the Euphrates suddenly changes the direction of its course from south to east north-east. *Anah*, Anatho, the principal town in those parts, on both banks of the river, in a tolerably fruitful tract environed by deserts. Palm trees, gardens, and fruit trees, abound in its vicinity. *Hadith*, or Haditschat, a town situate on both banks of the Euphrates, below, *i. e.* south-east of Anah. *Hit*, a town noted for a source of bitumen in its neighbourhood, below Hadith.

3. The desert of *Irak* is a barren territory, lying between Anbar and the Persian Gulf, watered by several lakes, and by the river Euphrates, and traversed by ridges of hills. Some towns of note belonging to this district are mentioned in another part of this work. (See Bagdat and Basra).

4. *Hadsjar*, or Heger, also called Lachsa and Bahrein, is a sandy tract lying in 27° N. latitude, between Basra and Oman, on the west coast of the Persian Gulf. Watered by springs and rivulets, several detached spots yield



yield cotton, dates, and other fruits ; but the heat is often intense, and the shifting sands are dangerous to travellers. The asses and camels of this country are in high estimation, and of the latter some thousands are annually sold into Syria. In the interior parts the inhabitants subsist chiefly on dates. There is a pearl fishery on the coast, with some trade in foreign commodities. *Al-katif*, or El-Catif, a small, walled, trading town, in an unhealthy site, on the coast, six days journey south of Basra, and five German miles from the island Bahrein. Its environs are fruitful in dates, and near it is a fishery of pearls. *Tarut*, a little town, not far from Al-katif, in a fertile tract peninsulated by the sea. *Koueit*, or Græn, a sea-port, inhabited by fishermen chiefly, three days journey from Zobejer, or Old Basra. *Al-asha*, or Lahsa, a small town in a fertile spot, watered by a torrent, about 30 leagues southward of Al-katif, and 20 from that part of the sea coast which lies opposite to the island of Bahrein. *Hadsjar*, or Hajar, a town in ruins, about 24 hours north-west of Jemama. The situation of *Dedan*, *Dobla*, *Baba*, *Calba*, and other places in this district, has not, by geographers or travellers, been ascertained. The maritime tract abounds in fruits, and is commodiously situate for commerce.

5. *Amer-Rabiah*, an inland district, is bounded by Heger, Nesched, &c. containing *Tandscha*, or Tangia, *Merab*, *Ramah*, *Thoalabian*, or Thoalabyah, a walled town in the route from Irak to Mecca, and other places whose site is unknown.

6. *Nesched*, or Nagd, is an arid, hilly, inland territory, diversified with marshes, plains, rocks, and sandy deserts, north-west of Jemama, in 26° N. latitude. *Taima*, or Tima, a fort in a tract abounding in dates, near a ridge of hills called Salma. *Faid*, or Phoda, a little town eastward of Tima. *Kaibar*, Gabara, a small slightly fortified place in a fruitful spot south south-west of Faid, in the road to Mecca. But as the interior parts of Arabia have not hitherto been explored, an attempt



to give a particular description of their contents, or to determine the relative positions of the most noted places, would be vain.

7. *Jemama*, a country westward of Bahrein, lies almost under the tropic of Cancer, and is watered by the Ardio, or Astan, a river or torrent that runs north-east, and falls into the Persian Gulf between Ahsa and Alkatif. Many small streams descend from the ridges of hills, and soon lose themselves in the sand. Some districts are fertile, and inhabited by the Bedouins, a warlike people, who chiefly subsist on dates and other fruits. The city of *Imam*, noted for being the birth-place of Moseilama, who assumed the character of a prophet, is situate in a hilly tract which yields abundance of dates, near the populous village of Al-Kardsche. *Hadrama*, *Sal*, and *Selamia*, are little towns not far from the Ardio. *Teman*, south of the capital, under the tropic of Cancer. *Karjathaim*, north-west of Imam, almost equidistant from the Persian and Arabian Gulfs. *Dama*, south-west of Karjathaim. *Tanjia*, south-west of Dama, and about 35 leagues westward of Imam.

This general account of Arabia Deserta is extremely imperfect; and I entertain a suspicion that some of the towns already mentioned properly belong to other districts than those to which they are commonly referred. The names of many places are inserted in modern maps; but on the positions assigned to them no geographer ought implicitly to rely.

## 2. ARABIA PETRÆA.

ARABIA PETRÆA is bounded by the Red Sea, Egypt, Palestine, Arabia Deserta, and Felix; lying between  $27\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $32^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $42^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich. The whole is a barren and desolate wilderness, diversified with hills, naked rocks, craggy precipices, and dry sandy plains, never refreshed with rain, except some-  
times



times at the equinoxes. The few hardy vegetables it produces are stunted by perpetual drought. The nourishment contributed by the nightly dews is impaired during the day by the heat of the sun. To protect the Israelites from the intenseness of the cold and heat, a cloud was provided to be a covering by day, and fire to give light and heat in the night season. Throughout the whole year the course of the weather is uniform, the sky being usually clear, the winds blowing briskly in the day, and ceasing in the night; and by blowing over a vast tract of a sandy surface, encroachments are made upon the sea, and frequent changes upon the continent. Hence mountains of sand are scattered all over the desert; and the channel of the sea north of Suez is now dry at half ebb. Owing to the quick succession of vapours and exhalations, objects at a little distance appear to be greatly magnified. Fountains and wells of water in those parts are rare; and those that exist are either brackish or sulphureous, but of a wholesome quality. From the quality of the waters it may be inferred that salt and sulphur are among the principal minerals of Arabia. Thunder, lightning, and violent tempests, are not frequent; perhaps once in two or three years. There are strata of various kinds of marble in different parts, with flints, pebbles, and free-stone; but no great variety of plants, and those that are found are indebted to the cleft of some barren rock, or a thin mixture of clay in the sandy plains, for their support, and to the dews for their nourishment. There are few living creatures, as there is little vegetation for their sustenance. Without camels, travelling in those parts would be impracticable. This bleak, rugged, and mountainous country has been partially explored: and the routes and observations of several travellers have been published. Of those routes the most frequented are the following, *viz.*—

1. From *Gaza* to *Horeb*.—The road at first lies across eminences of sand, little hills, barren mountains, and vallies, some of which are partially watered by rivulets dried up during a great part of the year. In  
the



the fifth day's journey there is a vast and dry desert on the left, and on the right are chalky mountains. To the southward are lofty mountains, and vallies covered with salt. On the seventh day, the road, passing between hills of various colours, conducts a traveller to Mount Te, by Niebuhr called Etti; beyond which it is divided into two paths, the one leading to Al-kahira in Egypt, and the other to Tor. From the highest summit of a neighbouring mountain the western arm of the Red Sea is perceived. Mount Te by some geographers is supposed to be the Hor of Moses. A ridge of hills south of Te extends from west to east, bounding a stony plain that reaches to the sea. Beyond this ridge lies the sandy desert of Ramla. There begin the mountains of granite, situate between the arms of the Gulf, and in the midst of which is Mount Sinai. Among these mountains are narrow vallies and sandy plains. On the ninth and tenth days a traveller passes through narrow, winding, rugged vallies, among barren hills, and arrives at the extensive plain of Abtharok, surrounded by steep rocks and precipices. The eleventh day's journey conducts him through a narrow path, confined by rocks, to a plain that terminates at the foot of Horeb and Sinai.

2. From *Suez* to *Sinai* and *Tor*.—The sea coast from Suez to Corandel is low and sandy, but thence the country becomes rocky and mountainous. Seven leagues beyond Suez, in a sandy plain, is Ain-el-Musa, or Fountain of Moses, composed of many small springs, which form a rivulet of indifferent water that soon loses itself in the sand. The water is hot, brackish, and of a sulphureous quality. In its neighbourhood are some palm trees. From this place a low promontory advances into the sea. On the opposite side of the gulf lies the mouth of the valley of Badeah, bounded on the north by Mount Attakah, and on the south by Ghobeibe. There the Israelites encamped before their miraculous passage across the gulf. A sandy plain, four or five hours in breadth, lies between Ain-el-Musa and Sedus, or Schedur, a hill near the sea coast, in



in the desert of Sur. A traveller, proceeding along the declivity of a hill composed almost entirely of talc, descends into a valley, terminated by an eminence, between the mountains of Hussan and Mazah. At the foot of the latter there is a stream of bitter water. To the southward lies a valley watered by the Corondal, or Girondel, a rapid torrent that falls into a gulf of the western branch of the Red Sea. That stream runs over a soil deeply impregnated with salt. Near its mouth there is an advanced promontory of the same name, six miles south of a whirlpool called Birket-el-Pharaun, *i. e.* the Well or Pool of Pharaoh. Between the valley of Corondal and the sea coast is a mountain named Dschebel-haman-el-Pharaun, or the Mountain of Pharaoh's Baths, at the foot of which are hot springs. A day's journey from Corondal lies a valley shaded with palms, and watered by a small stream. Thence to the straggling village of Tor the sea coast is composed of beds of coral. Palm trees and fountains of water are interspersed in that desert country. About six miles northward of Tor there are several springs, some of which are brackish, and others impregnated with sulphur and saltpetre. To the eastward a sandy plain is terminated by mountains in the vicinity of Sinai. In a valley among those mountains are many inscriptions on a rock called Dschebel-el-Mocotab, *i. e.* the Written Mountain. Among the characters there engraven are figures of men and animals, some of which are 12 or 13 feet from the base. The opinions of antiquaries concerning those inscriptions are various. Bayer supposes the characters to be Phœnician; but there are several names of persons in Greek, Hebrew, and Arabic.

*Horeb* is a group of mountains composed of granite of different colours. The highest mountain has two summits, the one called Horeb, and the other Sinai, or Dschebel-Musa, *i. e.* the Mount of Moses: but to which of these the appellation of Horeb or of Sinai is to be assigned is doubtful. One traveller conjectures the lowest summit to be Sinai:  
another



another applies that name to a small mountain north of St Catherine ; a third will have Horeb and Sinai to be the same ; while others assert that the whole ridge from the Desert of Sin is Sinai ; and that the title should be Sinai-Horeb, and Sinai-mount-Catherine. From the summit of the latter there is an extensive prospect of the adjacent country, the two arms of the gulf, a part of Egypt, and northward to within a few days journey of Jerusalem. At the foot of Horeb is a deep valley formed by two hills of granite, where it is said Moses saw the burning bush ; and to the northward, near the bed of a river, in another valley, is a great rock called Hagar-Musa, *i. e.* the Stone of Moses, whence water issued at the command of this leader of the Israelitish host. At no great distance from the foot of Sinai there is an extensive plain, or valley ; north-west of which is a valley formed by rude and pointed mountains, called Dschebel-Faran. In the rainy season that valley is filled with water. One part of it yields scanty pasture to goats, camels, and asses ; another, more fertile, abounds in date trees.

From *Sinai* to Jerusalem there are two roads : the one through Pharan, and the other by the way of Dzahab. The former is 11 days journey, *viz.* two to the ancient town of Pharan ; three to Scheich-ali, a station of the Mecca pilgrims ; one and a half to considerable ruins, perhaps Kadesh-Barnea ; and upwards of four to Jerusalem, by the way of Hebron. The latter is longer, being more mountainous, and likewise passes by the same ruins and Scheich-ali.

Two days journey from St Catherine, on the eastern arm of the Red Sea, is Dsjerm, or Sharme, anciently Charmotas, a deep, secure, and spacious harbour, with a narrow entrance, almost environed by steep rocks. *Minahel-Dzahab*, or Golden Port, is a secure and convenient harbour, not so closely surrounded with mountains as Sharme. In its vicinity are the ruins of an ancient town. Thence a road to Jerusalem is practicable, and was formerly frequented. From that port the monks of St Catherine



Catherine receive part of their subsistence. *Akabab*, Ailah, Elana, or Elath, a mean place at the extremity of the Elanitic Gulf, defended by a fort. Here caravans halt to refresh themselves in their journey from Egypt to Mecca. To the northward are several ridges of mountains anciently called Seir and Hor.

*Hedschas*, or Hejaz, is a province consisting of dry, barren, sandy plains, rocks, and mountains; bounded on the west by the Red Sea, on the south by Arabia Felix, and on the east by Arabia Deserta; lying between  $21\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $29^{\circ}$  N. latitude. From the sea shore a plain, varying in breadth, stretches inland to a chain of mountains that lies in a direction parallel to the Red Sea. That plain, like Tahamah, is thinly inhabited, sandy, and barren, except the openings of the vallies, some of which are watered by torrents from the hills. The mountainous tract produces abundance of fruits and other commodities. The balm of Mecca comes from the extensive mountain of Safra, three days journey from the gulf: but there is little coffee in this country.

*Towns, &c.*—*Jusoreb*, a little town on a hill five leagues in circuit, in the road from Mecca to Medina. *Tahuk*, Tebur, or Jesbok, a small town and fort, between Ascharat and Hedschar, in the road from Medina to Damascus. *Hedscher*, Hidschr, or Hajar, the Egra of Pliny, and long the capital of the Thamudites, a tribe mentioned in the Koran, a strong town situate among rugged mountains called Elathalib, at a considerable distance from the sea. *Wadilkora*, or Wad-al-kora, Oaditæ, a town in a valley planted with villages, about 35 leagues northward of Medina, and as far from the sea coast. In that part of the country there was formerly a community of Jews, divided into three tribes, viz. Beni-Missead, Beni-Schahan, and Beni-Anaesse. They were odious to Mahometans, and had no intercourse with their brethren dispersed over Asia. Between Ailah and Haura the geographers of the middle age place three small ports, viz. Aumed, Tenna, and Atuf. *Madian*, Mo-

VOL. VI. E diana



diana, an ancient town long ago destroyed, near the Elanitic Gulf or eastern branch of the Red Sea, 30 leagues south of Ailah. *Calaat-el-Moilab*, a fort built on the ruins of a Phœnician settlement, 27 leagues south of Madian. *Haura*, anciently Avarus, Albus Pagus, and Leuce Come, a small town on the coast, 23 leagues north-west of Medina. *Suwaida*, a place of little note north of Medina.

*Medina*, Yatreb, or Jatrippa, the asylum of Mahomet, and sometime the residence of Caliphs, is a town half as large as Mecca, and environed by a slight brick wall, in a barren plain on the north and south bounded by the mountains of Ohod and Thabir, about 70 leagues north of Mecca, 225 south-west of Bassora, 240 south of Damascus, and 230 south-east of Cairo. It contains many stately mosques; but Christians are not permitted to approach it, under pain of being burnt alive. The impostor's tomb is in one of the angles of a magnificent mosque, supported by many fine columns, and enlightened, it is said, by 300 lamps. It stands in the middle of the town, and is frequented by pilgrims. The vulgar notion of Mahomet's coffin being suspended in the air by the power of two magnets has been long exploded.

*Jambo*, in Niebuhr's time a considerable walled town, now a mean village defended by a fort, in a sandy and barren tract near the coast, where is a safe and convenient haven of difficult entrance. Here pilgrims from Africa join the other caravans in their progress to Mecca. That neighbourhood yields palm and date trees, but is destitute of springs of fresh water. The coast northwards to Akaba abounds in rocks, shoals, and small islands. To the eastward is Redwai, a mountain that extends to the country of Haura. *Al-Dschar*, or Al-Giar, a small maritime village, by some geographers reckoned the sea port of Jambo and of Medina. *Badr*, a rendezvous of caravans from Damascus and Kahiri, noted for an engagement between the Koraischites and adherents of Mahomet. *Sachia*, or Sochia, Socacia, a small inland town, south-east of Al-Dschar,



Al-Dschar, under the tropic nearly, in the road to Mecca, on a rivulet whose banks were sometime occupied by the tribe of Tay. *Al-Dschofa*, or Al-Giofa, an inconsiderable town, south of the valley of Rabig, 4000 paces from the sea coast, and five days journey, or 30 leagues, north north-west of Mecca. *Cadaid*, or Caudir, formerly Mabiaa, a noted place, twice destroyed by an inundation, southward of Giofa. *Asfau*, or Osfan, in the road to Mecca, on the left hand of the river Bardilloi, 10,000 paces from the sea shore. *Bain-Marr*, a place whose environs abound in dates and water, a day's journey from Mecca.

N. B. The southern limit of Arabia Petræa has not been ascertained with precision. I have fixed it in  $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude.

### 3. ARABIA FELIX.

ARABIA FELIX, by the natives called Yemen and Jaman, is bounded on the north by Hejaz, Neged, Jemama, and Hedscher; on the east and south by Arabia Deserta and the ocean; on the west by the Red Sea; lying between  $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $41^{\circ}$  and  $59^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich. The soil of this extensive province is various. Sandy and barren plains reach along the coast; beyond these are ridges of hills covered with forests; and fertile, well watered, agreeable districts, enjoying an almost perpetual spring, and abounding in grain, grapes, coffee, dates, myrrh, frankincense, with balsams, gums, and dyes of different colours. There are, however, extensive inland tracts, covered with rocks or dry sands, interspersed with fruitful spots of rich soil. The streams of water which, at certain times of the year, descend from the mountains, seldom reach the sea, being for the most part lost in the burning sands near the coast; but the heavy dews which fall in the night refresh the parched soil. This country has been famous from all antiqui-



ty for the propitiousness of its climate, and for its fertility and riches, which induced Alexander the Great to resolve on the conquest of it, and to fix his royal residence there after his return from India; but his untimely death prevented the execution of this project. Yet part of the riches, which the ancients imagined were the product of Arabia, were imported from the Indies and the African coasts.

Arabia Felix is commonly divided into the following districts, governed by independent sovereigns,

1. *Tabamah*, Tehaman, or Tetiajim, is a low maritime territory, lying between Hedschas and Yemen, on the east bounded by a ridge of hills.

*Mecca*, Macoraba, Omm-alcara, *i. e.* Mother of Cities, is a considerable, well built, open, populous city, the birth-place of Mahomet, and the capital of Arabia Felix, 70 leagues south south-east of Medina, and 13 from the Red Sea. Situate in a barren and stoney valley on all sides surrounded with hills, it is two miles from north to south, and one in breadth; but no Christian is allowed to come nearer it than five miles, though there be no prohibition to this effect in the laws of Mahomet. The Kaaba, or temple, supposed to have been built by Abraham and his son Ishmael, is a small square house, 15 feet long, 12 broad, and 30 high, environed by a large court, where the pilgrims perform their devotions. The fountains in that neighbourhood being brackish, water is conveyed from other places to the city by aqueducts. Beyond the district of Mecca there are copious springs and streams of running water, with gardens and cultivated fields yielding abundance of fruit.

*Dscheda*, Jedda, Gidda, Jodda, Zitta, a small trading town, surrounded by a ruinous wall, built in 1514, and defended by a fort; in a sandy barren and unhealthy tract, destitute of water, two days journey of a caravan from Mecca, and not far from the sea coast. Its frequented port is extensive, consisting of shoals, small islands, and sunken rocks with deep



deep channels between them. On a spot near the sea the sepulchre of Eve is shewn. *Arafat*, improperly called Ararat, a hill in a plain, about five miles from Mecca. *Badid-al-Mortafe*, formerly a considerable town in the road from Mecca to mount Gbasuan. *Tayef*, or Taaif, an inland town of some note, on a lofty hill in a delightful territory, which supplies Mecca and Jedda with excellent fruits, particularly almonds and raisins. The balm of Mecca comes from Safra, an extensive mountain three days journey from the Arabian Gulf. The hilly country is possessed by a number of independent sovereign Scheiks, the most powerful of whom resides in the city of Makschous. During the months favourable for pasturage, the most distinguished persons of this tribe live in tents, and the rest of the year inhabit towns and villages. The lower class commonly reside in huts thatched with grass. This principality is situate on the mountains between Mecca and Medina. The other tribes live in towns and villages through the whole year; and for places of defence have some castles on steep rocks. *Serrain*, or Sirin, a small town on the sea coast, in 20° N. latitude nearly. *Konfodah*, a village composed of about 200 houses built of wood, on a shallow bason defended by a fort, in a desert and unwholesome plain, not far from a cape called Ras-Moseffa. The inland part of the country produces plants, herbs, trees, being sometimes moistened by rain. *Aridan*, a mean place with a port called Marza Ibrahim. *Sancau*, on a river, south-east of Konfodah, at some distance from the coast. *Dsjezan*, Ghezan or Gazanah, a town on an eminence, in a fruitful tract, with a port, about 70 leagues south-east of Konfodah, and nearly as far north-west of Zebid. *Tobala*, a small inland town, environed by fertile fields, eastward of Serrain. *Jalamlam*, or Yelmelem, a rendezvous of caravans from Yemen to Mecca, on a ridge of hills that lies from west to east. *Baisat-Jaktan*, or Kathan, a small populous town, south-east of Serrain, in a cultivated and populous district. *Niab* and *Sadum-rab*, were formerly places of note.

*Ocadh*,



*Ocadh*, a little town of some trade, and famous for its fairs, eastward of Baisat-Jaktan. *Nagran*, a small town famous for its manufacture of leather, 360 miles south-east of Mecca. *Mahgera*, an inconsiderable town, in a fruitful district, north of Sabie, 120 miles inland, and 30 south of Giorash.

2. *Yemen* properly so called, a portion of a very ancient kingdom in the south-west corner of Arabia, stretches from the border of Tahamah southward along the gulf to Hadramaut and the south coast, its mean breadth not exceeding 60 miles. Some tracts are rugged and mountainous, others are level and fruitful. The rains sometimes form considerable torrents, which rush with impetuosity from the hills, traverse a parched territory, and lose themselves in the sea; but most of the rivulets are dried up during the heat of summer, or absorbed in the sand. Some of the highways have been paved 100 miles, and are still in tolerable repair.

This kingdom has been repeatedly subdued by the Abyssinians, Persians, Sultans of Egypt, and Turks. The prince, who is called Imam, or Emir, possesses the prerogatives of peace and war, but is not despotic. His throne is hereditary. The governor of a district is styled Dola; the chief magistrate of an open town is called Sheik, and of a small village Hakim. In every district there is a Cadi, who is to judge in civil and ecclesiastic affairs; but the prince himself is High Priest.

*Towns, &c.*—*Abu-arisch*, a walled town, the residence of a sheriff, and the capital of a district, in 17° N. latitude nearly, at some distance from the coast of the gulf. The neighbouring tract is dry and barren, except where it is watered by streams that flow from the inland mountains. The town and harbour of *Gezan*, which is a day's journey from Abu-arisch, carries on a considerable trade in senna and coffee. *Sabia*, a little town eastward of Abu-arisch and Gezan. *Saada*, a manufacturing town, in a fruitful tract, 60 parasangs north-west of Sanaa. *Amasia*,  
Ashamia,



Ashamia, or Amerschia, a desert south of Saada. *Dschonuan*, or Giounuan, a small town inhabited by Amrites, in a territory famous for its raisins, south of Ashamia. To the westward lies the hilly, populous, and cultivated district of the Abadhites. *Anafeth*, a town surrounded with vineyards, south-east of Giounuan. *Caiuan*, a district consisting of uncultivated plains, inhabited by different tribes of Arabs, westward of Giounuan. The tribes of *Beni-Meroan* and *Hassan* inhabit a mountainous territory, thinly planted with villages.

*Loheia*, a small town founded upwards of three centuries ago, on the south-west side of a peninsula, surrounded every where except on the east by the sea. Most of the houses are of mud, and thatched with grass. The water is bad, and brought from a considerable distance. There is a shallow bay defended by a fort. Many islands on either hand, and on the opposite coast, render those parts of the gulf dangerous to navigators. Near the middle of the gulf is *Konembel*, a mountain said to have been in ancient times a volcano, perhaps the burning island of Arrian and Ptolemy. The plain eastward of Loheia is impregnated with salt. *Beit-el-Fakih*, or Betyfagui, an open trading town, larger than Mocha, and defended by a fort, south-east of Loheia, and about 10 leagues inland. The houses are of brick, one or two stories high, with a terrace on the top. It is commodiously situate for trade. Half a day's journey eastward are the coffee mountains, composed chiefly of basaltes, where coffee trees are planted upon terraces in the form of an amphitheatre, and where villages and solitary houses are scattered over the hills. This town is five German miles from Zebid. Between these two places *El-Mahad*, a large village, is delightfully situate in a valley watered by a stream from Mount Rema. In the vicinity of that village anciently stood a considerable city, of which no vestige remains; but the adjacent district yields a large quantity of indigo. The only ruin of *Lelue* is a spacious burial-place composed of pentagonal stones, or basaltes, taken from a neighbouring



bouring hill. Piles of the same kind are found in many parts of Arabia. The road to Ghalefka, once a flourishing city, now a mean place, lies through shifting sand; its harbour is now choked up; the sea has receded from the coast; the banks of Coral have increased, and the sand has risen into a considerable hill. South-east of Beit-el-Fakih, the road passes through a plain watered by the Wadi-Zebid, a river with a broad channel, which to the westward spreads into a shallow lake, and is lost in the sand; next it traverses a hilly tract, in which are several meanly built villages, and the town of Udden, consisting of 300 houses of stone, with a Sheik's palace on a hill. Beyond Udden, towards Dsjobla, the country is more populous, and partly cultivated, but yields no coffee. The town of *Dsjobla* is the capital of a district, and the seat of a Dola, consisting of 600 well built houses on the brink of a precipice. To the south-west, in the road to Mocha, is *Tæz*, 12 miles west of which is *Hoes*, a small ill built town, wherein a considerable quantity of earthen ware is manufactured. The neighbouring hilly country, watered by rivulets, yields the balm of Mecca, date trees, &c. From Beit-el-Fakih, southward to Mocha, the country is partly fertile and cultivated, partly a dry and sandy territory, covered with a coarse species of grass.

*Zebid*, anciently the capital of Yemen, and a great mart for frankincense, myrrh, aloes, and gums, now a decayed mean place, though still the residence of a Dola, and the seat of an academy; 20 leagues south south-east of Loheia, at some distance from that part of the sea coast that lies opposite to the island of Camarin. Five of its gates are standing, but its walls are demolished. The neighbouring territory is covered with palm trees, interspersed with ruinous towns and villages, but is almost destitute of good water. The harbour at Ghalefka being now choked up, the nearest sea-port is that of Hodeida, where small vessels may anchor, about five German miles from Ghalefka, and seven from Beit-el-Fakih.

*Mocha,*



*Mocha*, Mocho, or Moco, is an irregularly built, walled, and trading town, near a mile and a half long, of unequal breadth, containing 10,000 inhabitants, defended by some forts mounted with few pieces of cannon; situate in a barren plain, about 15 leagues north of the straits of Babelmandel. The streets are spacious, the houses are built of brick or stone, two stories high, with terraces on the top. About two centuries ago it was little else than a fishing village. In proportion to its increase hath been the decay of Aden, once the most commercial town on that coast. There is a commodious bay and harbour for small vessels, formed by an island of sand towards the south, and a ridge of rock towards the north, distant from each other four or five miles. The largest mosque serves as a landmark for ships coming into the road to avoid a shoal. The suburbs lie south of the town. The adjacent soil is sand mixed with gravel, in which date trees flourish; but the water is brackish. The coast southward to the straits is rocky and bold. From the beginning of December till the beginning of June the southerly monsoon blows, and a strong current sets into the straits. From the beginning of June the wind and current take a contrary direction. Mocha is a place of considerable trade, chiefly in coffee, which is always purchased for ready money. About 20 miles inland there are hills and fertile vallies, refreshed with rain and copious dews, and yielding abundance of wheat, barley, beans, pease, pulse, and fruits. There are two other Mochas, the one in Arabia Petræa, not far from the bottom of the gulf of Suez, in 30° N. latitude nearly; the other near Tershish, on the coast of Melinda.

*Mosa*, or Mousa, formerly Mescha, a little, populous, open town, in a barren plain south-east of Mocha, several leagues inland. The neighbouring territory yields abundance of indigo.

The mountainous part of Yemen is divided into districts containing many small towns and villages. *Sanaa*, Sabatha, in the middle age sometimes called Ozal, was anciently the capital of Yemen, the Imam's



residence, and a large, well built, populous city, at the foot of Mount Nikkum, in a fruitful territory, about 70 leagues eastward of Loheia, and 100 north-east of Mocha. Abulfeda represents it as one of the largest cities in Arabia Felix, and compares it to Damascus for its fine springs and the fruitfulness of its territory. It was environed by a strong wall of brick, and contained several palaces, with a number of mosques, and spacious caravanserais for merchants and travellers. On Nikkum are the ruins of a castle, which the Arabs suppose to have been built by Shem, the son of Noah. At one period the Jews had 14 synagogues in this city. It is still a considerable, though decayed, trading town; but all vestiges of its royal magnificence have been long ago defaced; and the prince now resides at a distance from it, in a palace called Hisn-almawaheb, *i. e.* the Castle of Delights. The road from Sanaa to Beit-el-Fakih lies for the most part through a bare, rugged, hilly tract, in whose vallies are a few mean hamlets.

*Aias*, *Hias*, or *Hoes*, a small ill built town, where a considerable quantity of earthen ware is manufactured, north-east of Aden, in a pleasant valley, between two hills, on each of which a fort was constructed. *Dimluh*, or *Dimlouh*, *Tamala*, a little town, with a fort anciently reckoned impregnable, northward of Aden. *Taez*, *Tages*, *Dahez*, a tolerably built, walled, populous town, sometime a royal residence, encompassed by a strong wall flanked with towers, at the foot of the fertile hill of Sabber, on which there is a fort, 30 leagues north north-east of Mocha. This town is decayed, and many of its mosques lie in ruins. At no great distance are the remains of two ancient cities, *viz.* *Oddera* and *Thobad*. The road from *Taez* to *Sanaa*, in a north north-east direction, passes through an uncultivated and thinly peopled tract; and next through a more fertile country to *Abb*, a walled town, consisting of 800 houses, on an eminence; beyond which is *Jerim*, a little town, not far from the ruins of *Dafar*; and thence to *Sanaa* it traverses a rugged, barren, marshy territory.



territory. *Dschanad*, a town northward of Taz, near the valley of Sahut, and a desert tract, containing 100 villages in the time of Abulfeda. Udden and Dsjobla have been already mentioned.

*Dhafar*, or *Dafar*, formerly a considerable and flourishing town, now in ruins, on the bank of a river, in a tract yielding plenty of dates, 30 leagues inland from the south coast. *Jenim*, *Jerim*, *Reame*, *Rhegma*, an open, trading town, and the seat of a *Dola*, who resides in a castle built on a rock, above *Dafar*, in a fertile territory producing some fruits and pastures, but almost destitute of wood. *Damar*, or *Dsimar*, a considerable open town, divided into five parts, the birth-place of several eminent men, an emporium for the neighbouring country, and the seat of an university, in a well watered, fertile, and agreeable plain, south of *Sanaa*, and separated from *Jenim* by a ridge of barren hills. It is said to contain 5000 houses. In its neighbourhood is a mine of native sulphur; and upon an adjacent hill many fine cornelians are found. *Ma-ab-heb*, or *Mouab*, a little walled town, with a royal palace built in the present century, above *Damar*; its environs abound in coffee and fruits. *Reuda*, or *Rhada*, a small town, partly on a declivity, and partly at the foot of a hill, in a fruitful tract, 14 leagues from *Beit-el-Fakih*. *Al-Macarana*, a strong place on a steep hill, where the royal treasures were formerly deposited, between *Sanaa* and the south coast. *Dante*, in a barren plain, two days journey northward of *Aias*.

The maritime district of *Bellad-Aden* reaches from the vicinity of the strait of *Babelmandel* eastward to *Hadramaut*. *Aden*, *Arabia's* Emporium, formerly the capital of an independent principality, a great mart, and one of the most flourishing factories in Asia, now a decayed town, situate on a sandy and rocky point of land, which forms a good harbour with a narrow entrance, two degrees east of the strait or mouth of the Arabian Gulf. Before the trade of this place was removed to *Mocha*, its well fortified haven was greatly frequented. On the land side it is almost



encompassed with hills, on which forts were constructed for the defence of the passes. But its walls and forts, built by the Portuguese, have fallen into decay. Water is conveyed from the adjacent mountains to the town in a canal. The entrance into the gulf is called Babelmandel, or Babelmandeb, *i. e.* the Gate of Tears, because the navigation of that strait was reckoned extremely dangerous. *Abin*, an inconsiderable place near the coast, eastward of Aden. *Lage*, or Labadsi, a town in a fruitful plain, eight leagues north-east of the capital.

The following districts scattered through the interior part of Yemen are little known.

*Kaukeban*, surrounded on all hands by the dominions of the Imam of Sanaa, except on one side where it is bounded by the territory of the confederated Sheiks of Haschid-u-Bekil. Its capital of the same name is a small open town on the summit of an almost inaccessible mountain. There are many towns and villages, with castles on neighbouring hills. *Wadi-Laa* is a valley fruitful in coffee.

*Haschid-u-Bekil*, properly called Bellad-el-kobail, *i. e.* Country of Highlanders, is an extensive territory, occupied by a number of confederate Scheiks, and bounded by the Imam's dominions, the principality of Kaukeban, the sovereign state of Abu-Arisch, and the desert of Amasia. Some of its vallies yield fruits in abundance, and even the highest grounds are cultivated and fertile. *Kewan* is a town with a ruinous palace, formerly the residence of the Hamjar monarchs, and afterwards of the Imams. There are few villages in this district, but many castles on eminences.

*Nedsjeran*, or Nageran, is a well cultivated and agreeable country, abounding in corn, fruits, and pasturage, three days journey north north-east of Saade. Its capital of the same name is noted in Arabian history. The small district of Kachtan lies among the hills, three days journey north of Nedsjeran.



*Nehem* is a district between Dsjof and Haschid-u-Bekil, containing some inconsiderable towns, with a fertile hill on which many villages are planted.

*Khauian* is a district a few leagues eastward of Sanaa. The ruinous town of Tanaiem was formerly famous among the Jews of Arabia, who had their chief seat with spacious synagogues in it. The Scheik's residence is at Beit-Rodsje.

*Belad-ed-Dschof*, chiefly inhabited by shepherds who dwell in tents, extends from Nedsjeran southward to Hadramaut, and eastward from Haschid-u-Bekil to the desert that separates Yemen from Oman. It abounds in sandy and arid plains. Its horses and camels are in high estimation. It is divided into Bellad-el-Bedoue, a district occupied by wandering tribes; Bellad-es-Saladin, the highland district, governed by independent chiefs; and Bellad-es-Scheraf, in which the supreme power is exercised by sheriffs. The wandering Arabs in this country are of a warlike character. *Mareb*, by some writers supposed to be the Sabæan Mariaba, or Saba, the residence of the princess who admired Solomon's wisdom, was situate about 75 miles north-east of Sana, in a valley between two ranges of hills, which approach so near to each other at the east end, that the intermediate space may be crossed in six or seven minutes. Several rivers meet in that valley, having their course south-west. In the rainy season the waters were confined by a high and thick wall, or mound, a league from the town; and flood-gates were constructed for the conveyance of the water, in a drought, to the neighbouring fields. But the wall being carried away by a great flood, proved fatal to the city; for the fields, no longer watered from the reservoir, became waste and barren, so that the town, left without the means of subsistence, rapidly declined.

3. The province of *Hadramaut*, lying along the south coast, between Aden and Schadschar, was long famous for its myrrh, frankincense, gum, and



and odoriferous plants. A sandy plain stretches along the coast ; but many inland tracts are fertile, and planted with small towns and villages. Its trade, however, has failed since the Europeans have discovered a different rout to India. *Lassa*, a small maritime town eastward of *Cavacanim*, which is a deep gulf or inlet of the sea, containing many islands. *Schibam*, or Shibam, a considerable town, with a castle on a hill, 10 days journey south-east of Mareb. *Keschim*, or Kesem, a town and sea-port, whose inhabitants are civilized and hospitable, south-east of Schibem.

4. *Schadschar*, Schagiar, or Seger, anciently Sochor, a maritime province, in  $17^{\circ}$  N. latitude, bounded on the west by Hadramaut, and on the east by Mahrah : containing Fartash, a town on a promontory of the same name,  $4^{\circ}$  N. of C. Guardafan. This promontory is the termination of a semicircular ridge of hills called the Mountains of the Moon. *Seger*, a port town at the bottom of a gulf. *Dafar*, or Taphar, formerly a considerable town and a noted sea-port, whence incense was exported, on a small gulf between Seger and C. Merbat. The inland hilly country was called *Thurifera Regio*, and is now peopled by the tribe of Benid-Aad. *Merbat*, or Birbath, a small trading town near a cape of the same name that bounds the Gulf of Dafar. *Hasek*, a sea-port on the Gulf of Curia Muria, in  $17\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude. This gulf or bay, anciently called *Sacalites Sinus*, is extremely dangerous on account of its rocks and islets.

*Socotora*, Zocotora, Sicuthera, Dioscoridis Insula, an island celebrated for its excellent aloes and aromatic plants, lying in the Indian Ocean, 40 leagues east north-east of C. Guardafan, and 80 from the south coast of Arabia, was discovered upwards of two centuries ago by Ferdinand Pereira, a Portuguese navigator. It is 23 leagues in length, and 10-13 in breadth. The surrounding shore is clear and bold, and has several good bays and secure roads for ships. The northern part of the island is sandy and barren : the middle is mountainous ; and to the southward the vallies and plains are fruitful in rice, aloes, frankincense, and dates.

Some



Some authors affirm that it has one town only, called Tamara; others that it has three, besides hamlets; and others that there is neither a town, village, or house in the whole island, the natives living in dens and caves, the more effectually to shelter themselves against the scorching beams of the sun. Formerly the inhabitants had some intercourse with Europe, by means of the East India shipping, which frequently stopt here when disappointed of their passage; but now that the stated period of the monsoons is fully ascertained, the ports of Benin and Cora in this island are neglected. The heat of the climate is intense, owing to the short continuance of the rainy reason, which seldom exceeds three weeks. This defect, however, is happily remedied by heavy dews, which thoroughly moisten the earth. There are besides some rivers which descend from the mountains, and are never affected by the driest seasons: and on the coast are wells dug by the Arabs, though other parts are totally destitute of water.

The two Sisters are little islands or rocks, a few miles from Socotora.

5. The province of *Mahrah*, in 20° N. latitude, comprehending Gad and other districts, lies between Schadschar and Oman. It contains few towns, villages, and cultivated plains; but is diversified with ridges of sandy mountains, extensive deserts, and insulated tracts yielding fruits and tolerable pastures. The inland parts of this province have not been explored. Two capes, called Canseli and Mahrah, lie northward of Curia Muria. *Maceira*, formerly Serapis, a long and narrow island, is situate near the coast between C. Mahrah, and Ras-al-gat.

6. *Oman*, a hilly province in the south-east corner of Arabia, and divided among many Sheiks, extends upwards of 100 leagues north north-west along the sea coast from Ras-al-gat to the mouth of the river Phaleg, or Falg, which falls into the Persian Gulf at Julfar. It consists of sandy and barren plains scorched by the solar rays, populous and fruitful vallies moistened with dews and several small streams, most of which



which are absorbed by the parched soil. The principal products are fine plants, flowers, dates, and other fruits. On the coast a considerable quantity of amber is gathered. *Sur*, *Tsur*, or *Tyre*, is a small town built by a colony of Tyrians, two days journey north north-west of *Ras-al-gat*. *Kalabat*, or *Kalbat*, formerly a strong, trading, sea port, north-west of *Sur*. *Kuriat*, a town near the mouth of a river, and a cape of the same name, under the tropic of Cancer. *Muscat*, *Mascot*, or *Meschet*, in the 16th century was a considerable walled trading town and mart, situate on a level spot between two rocky hills, with a safe harbour opposite to a small island. The Portuguese, after their expulsion from *Ormuz*, chose this place as a proper station in 1508, and built a fort for its protection. During the space of a century and an half they carried on a profitable trade with the independent Arab tribes, from whom they received gums, drugs, hides, bee-wax, cattle, sheep, &c. in return for tobacco and coffee, with India and European goods. When they were ejected by the Arabian princes in that neighbourhood, the town and trade gradually declined. At present it is a meanly built and thinly inhabited place, with a little trade in incense, myrrh, and gum-arabic. Behind the narrow plain on which it stands, there is a rugged and confined pass that leads inland. Dates are the principal product of the neighbouring territory.

*Oman*, anciently called *Omanum Emporium*, north-west of *Muscat*, now lies in ruins. Its port, *Cassabat-al-Oman*, is opposite to a group of islets at the mouth of a river. *Daba*, or *Vodana*, an inconsiderable town inland from *Oman*. *Chorfakan*, or *Curfekian*, a maritime town, plundered by the Portuguese in 1508, between *Oman* and the strait of the Persian Gulf. *Moçandon*, *Maceta*, an elevated promontory, on the western coast of that strait, in  $25^{\circ} 30'$  N. latitude.

Niebuhr mentions the following states northward of *Oman* :—

*Seer*, a petty sovereignty, extends from *C. Moçandon* along the west shore



shore of the gulf. By Persians it is called Dsjulfar, and by Arabians Seer, from a town of the same name that has a tolerable harbour.

*Lachsa*, Hadsjar, or Bahrein, have been already described (see Arabia Deserta).

*Nedsjed*, an extensive province, comprehends all the interior parts of Arabia. The soil is various. Among the hills there are fertile tracts, yielding fruits and abundance of dates. The streams which descend from the higher grounds soon lose themselves in the sand. The chief river, or torrent, runs north-east, and loses itself in the Persian Gulf opposite to Bahrein; but the inhabitants are supplied with water from pit wells. The wandering Bedouins occupy many districts; and the remainder is parcelled out among petty sovereigns. The mountainous parts of Nedsjed contains many towns and villages, as well as little lordships.

The *Persian Gulf*, by the ancients sometimes called Mare Rubrum, separates Arabia from Persia, lying from north-west to south-east, between  $26^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Near the upper end it is 40, and towards the middle 70 leagues in breadth; but the strait of Moçandon does not exceed 55 miles. There are many banks and shoals on the Arabian coast which is frequented by pirates. In  $29^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, opposite to the harbour of Grane, are several islets of little note. The Persian side is a safer coast, and more elevated. The following islands lie in this gulf, but merit no particular description. *Ormuz*, about 12 miles in circuit, with a tolerably good harbour. *Larek* is 15 miles in circumference, and 10 south south-west of Ormuz. It has no harbour, and is destitute of water and vegetation. Towards its centre there is a volcanic hill. *Kishma*, or Kishmiche, extends 60 miles along the coast, but is not above 12 in breadth. Its eastern extremity is within 10 miles of Ormuz. The channel betwixt the island and the mainland is navigable for the largest vessels. There is a fort at the eastern extremity of the island. The port of Luft, on the north coast, is in  $27^{\circ}$  N. latitude; and on the

VOL. VI. G south.



south coast there is an excellent harbour formed by the island of Angar. *Angar*, longer than Ormuz, and equally barren, contains ruins of buildings and of reservoirs. *Great Tomb* is a low island, 3 by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, in  $26^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude; and *Little Tomb*, four miles distant, is rocky and barren. *Basman*, a desert island, five miles long, with a round hill in its centre. *Polior*, or Pelur, 12 leagues from the Little Tomb, and uninhabited, is five miles long and four broad. Its north end is in  $26^{\circ} 20\frac{1}{2}'$  N. latitude. *Surdy*, or Suri, lies in the meridian of Polior, and parallel to Basman, which it resembles. *Nobfleur* is small, low, destitute of vegetation and of inhabitants, 10 miles south-west of Polior. *Ken*, a flat, low, and rocky island, is separated from the mainland by a channel about five miles wide. Its southern extremity is in  $26^{\circ} 27'$  N. latitude. *Andaravia*, or Inderabia, low and narrow, is about three leagues in length, and seven north-west of Ken. It is separated from the main by a strait three miles broad. *Busheab*, in  $26^{\circ} 53'$  N. latitude, and  $53^{\circ}$  E. longitude, is 16 miles long and five broad, inhabited and covered with date trees. *Bahrein* is an island on the Arabian shore, in  $26^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, and  $50^{\circ} 35'$  E. longitude, covered with villages and gardens. It is a place of considerable trade, with a shallow harbour. In its vicinity there is a rich pearl fishery. *Tarent*, near the shore, is seven miles long and nearly as broad, noted for its good fresh water, delightful gardens, and delicious fruit. *Karack*, a rocky island, in  $29^{\circ} 12'$  N. latitude and  $50^{\circ} 10'$  E. longitude, contains 12 or 13 square miles, and about 300 inhabitants. It has fresh water and safe anchorage. *Corgo*, two miles north of Karack, is an uninhabited island, two miles square in extent, of a light sandy soil, with plenty of fresh water.

The *Arabian Gulf*, commonly called the Red Sea, not from any colour in the water, which is nothing different from any other ocean, but from Edom, or Idumæa, its ancient appellation, lies from north north-west to south south-east, between  $12^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  N. latitude, separating Arabia from



from Africa. It is denominated in Hebrew Yam Suph, not from the quantity of weeds in it, but from large trees or plants of white coral spread over the bottom of it. The strait of Babelmandel is formed by two capes several leagues distant from each other. Thence it runs inland 1060 miles to Ras Mahomet, where it is divided into two branches; the one of which, called the Elanitic Gulf, extends northward 100 miles to Ailah, and has a reef of rock nearly across its entrance; and the other 160 north north-west to Suez, and is of safe navigation. Three leagues north of Ras Mahomet the land rises into mountains. The mean breadth of the gulf is about 120 miles. The western coast is bold, and has more depth of water than along the eastern shore, but is full of sunken rocks, between which there is no anchoring ground; while on the east side of the gulf the rocks are covered and surrounded with sandbanks, so that every rock becomes an island, and every two or three islands form a harbour. No river of note falls into this gulf.



from Africa. It is denominated in Hebrew Yam Suph, not from the quantity of weeds in it, but from large trees or plants of white coral spread over the bottom of it. The strait of Babelmandel is formed by two capes several leagues distant from each other. Thence it runs inland 1000 miles to Ras Mahomet, where it is divided into two branches; the one of which, called the Euxine Gulf, extends northward 100 miles to Alah, and has a reef of rock nearly across its entrance; and the other 100 north-west to Suet, and is of safe navigation. Three leagues north of Ras Mahomet the land rises into mountains. The mean breadth of the gulf is about 120 miles. The western coast is bold, and has more depth of water than along the eastern shore, but is full of sunken rocks, between which there is no anchoring ground; while on the east side of the gulf the rocks are covered and surrounded with sand-banks, so that every rock becomes an island, and every two or three islands form a harbour. No river of note falls into this gulf.



## AFRICA.

**AFRICA**, a term of doubtful etymology, by the Greeks called Lybia, by Moors Al-kebulan, by Arabs Ifrikiah, by Turks Magrip, or Magreb, *i. e.* the Western Country, and by Indians Bezeeth, is an immense continent of a triangular form, joined to Asia by a narrow isthmus. It is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean; on the east and south by the Isthmus of Suez, Gulf of Arabia, and Indian Ocean; and on the west by the Atlantic; lying between  $34^{\circ} 55'$  S. and  $37^{\circ} 36'$  N. latitude, and between  $52^{\circ}$  E. and  $17^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being about 5000 miles from north to south, and upwards of 4060 from C. Verd to C. Guardafan.

Divided by the equator in the middle, the greatest part of it lies within the tropics. In many inland sandy tracts the heat is insupportable to an European; but the sea-coast, and borders of rivers, are covered with forests, inhabited, and tolerably fertile.

The whole of this continent, the north and north-east provinces excepted, was to the ancients *terra incognita*. Ptolemy admitted no communication



munication by sea between the Atlantic and Indian Ocean ; but supposed the western coast to stretch south-west below the Gulf of Guinea ; and the opposite coast, beyond Prom. Prasum, to extend eastward, and join the Asiatic continent at some distance from Catigara. The southern boundary, according to Strabo, was an imaginary line from the coast of Guinea to Cape Guardafan.

The Romans made several attempts to penetrate into Africa, and added the provinces bordering on the Mediterranean to their empire. Under Augustus, Suetonius Paulinus crossed Mount Atlas, till then reckoned inaccessible. Cornelius Balbus invaded the country of the Garamantes ; and Juba the younger proceeded still farther in his conquests. Polybius navigated the western coast as far as the river Daradus, or Senegal, and gave a detail of capes, rivers, and nations, in the maritime tract which he surveyed. The Carthaginians established several colonies on that coast ; but these were soon abandoned.

The African and Arabian geographers have been little better acquainted with this division of the globe than the Greeks and Romans. The tract between the Nile and Arabian Gulf they describe as a portion of Asia ; and the extent which they allow to other parts is less than that assigned by Ptolemy. The situations of names of towns, countries, and coasts, ascertained by them, are extremely inaccurate ; insomuch that Leo, who flourished in the 16th century, could not, with all his industry, give a tolerable account of Africa, but contents himself with dividing it into four parts, *viz.* Barbary, Numidia, Libya, and Nigritia. The African geography was so imperfect about the middle of the present century, that D'Anville, in composing the interior part of his map of Africa, could find no better aid than the works of Ptolemy and Edrisi, the former of whom lived in the second, and the latter in the twelfth centuries of the Christian æra. A society in this island has been recently formed to make discoveries in that unknown region ; and some material information



tion obtained by their missionaries has been already communicated to the public. In the same channel the learned and curious may expect farther gratification. But it is to be observed, that the aspect of the interior part of the African continent is very different from that of any other region and, if thoroughly explored, would not in proportion afford so much information and entertainment. Vast expanses of desert, surrounding habitable spots, scattered like islands in the ocean, and rivers absorbed in the burning sands, or evaporated by the intense heat of the sun, instead of flowing through fruitful tracts to the sea, forbid that population and number of towns, that civilization and intercourse, which are to be found in other parts of the globe.

Ancient Africa may be divided into the following regions, *viz.* Ægyptus, Libya including Cyrenaica and Marmarica, Æthiopia, Africa Propria, Numidia, Mauritania, Tingitana, and Libya Interior.

#### ÆGYPTUS.

ÆGYPTUS, called Chemia, or Chamia, from Ham, the land of Misraim from the grandson of Noah, and Coptos from its ancient metropolis, was bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, on the east by the Arabian Gulf, on the south by Æthiopia, and on the west by the desert of Libya. It consisted of a narrow valley extending from north to south, watered and fertilized by the Nile; and a rugged, mountainous, barren country to the eastward.

From a remote period, Egypt was governed by its own kings, whether in a single monarchy, or in separate kingdoms. It was subdued by Cambyzes B. C. 525, and rendered tributary to Persia. Impatient of subjection to a foreign power, the Egyptians frequently revolted; but the whole kingdom submitted to the victorious arms of Alexander the Great.

After



After his death, and the partition of his dominions, Ptolemy, one of his generals, took possession of it, and his posterity maintained themselves on the throne for the space of 240 years. Upon the defeat of Anthony and Cleopatra, Egypt shared the fate of other kingdoms, and was annexed to the Roman empire. In the year 641, it was reduced by Omar, Caliph of the Saracens; and his descendants secured the conquest till Saladin, in 1174, established the empire of the Turks in Africa. In the middle of the 13th century, the Turkish government gave way to that of the Mamelukes; but, in 1517, this kingdom was subjected by Selim to the Ottoman Porte.

Egypt was anciently divided into *Superior* and *Inferior*, also called Thebais and Delta, which were separated from each other by Heptapolis, or Heptanomis, a province composed of seven districts. In the fourth century, that part of the Delta which lies beyond the eastern arm of the Nile was called Augustamnica, and the appellation *Ægyptus* was given to the remainder. Under the Emperor Justinian, Augustamnica was divided into *Prima* and *Secunda*, the former including the maritime, and the latter the inland part of that province. Heptanomis, in the reign of Arcadius, the son of Theodosius, assumed the name of Arcadia; and in the middle age, Thebais was resolved into two small provinces, *viz.* Anterior and Superior.

Though inconsiderable in its extent, Egypt was distinguished by its extraordinary fertility and population. It is said to have contained, at one period, 2000 walled cities, 20,000 towns and villages, and 300,000 men fit to bear arms. These numbers no doubt far exceed the truth. But if we consider that the land was so fertilized by innumerable canals from the Nile, as to produce an hundred fold, and two harvests at least in a year, while the neighbouring hills abounded in pastures; if we attend to its advantageous situation for commerce, and to what extent trade was carried as early as the days of Moses; if we recollect that it was long the  
nursery



nursery of arts and learning, and frequented by strangers from all parts; we will admit that its population and opulence must have been very great.

## ÆGYPTUS INFERIOR.

ÆGYPTUS INFERIOR was bounded on the south by Heptanomis, on the west by Libya, on the north by the Mediterranean, and on the east by the Isthmus of Suez.

The most fertile part of this province was the Delta, which appears to have been the gift of the Nile. As the whole of that territory is low and flat, and the soil a black mud, differing from that of Africa, which is a red sand, and that of Arabia, which is clayey and stony, it is probable that the sea anciently bathed the foot of the ridge of hills near which the pyramids stand. In process of time, the vast quantities of sand and mud, annually carried down from the mountains of Æthiopia during the inundation of the Nile, converted this gulf into a morass, which was afterwards drained and cultivated.

The *Nile*, by which the three provinces of Egypt are watered, merits a particular description. This river, anciently called Ægyptus, Siris, Gihon, now Gzeir, and Abay, has its source in a marsh, near three semicircular ridges of mountains, in the province of Gojam, and kingdom of Abyssinia, about 600 yards from the village of Geesh, 300 above the level of the plain of Assoa, which extends 17 miles eastward, and in 10° 59' N. latitude. The neighbouring hills are covered with trees and verdure. Augmented by several rivulets, the Nile descends into the plain of Gozetto. In its progress northward it receives many small streams which rise in the mountain of Aformasha, and fall into it about



20 miles below its source. It soon becomes a considerable river, and, in a very winding course, runs to lake Tzana, which it traverses, and thence proceeds south south-east, in a deep, rugged, and beautifully varied channel. Increased by many tributary streams on either hand, it half encircles the provinces of Gojam and Damot, gradually changing the direction of its course to south-west, west north-west, and at last to the north, about 62 miles to the westward of its fountain. Rapid and deep, it forces its way through a gap in a chain of mountains, and throws itself down a precipice 280 feet in height. There are two other considerable cataracts in its passage through the same mountains. Flowing northward by Senaar, it waters a flat and well cultivated country. Augmented on the left by Bahar-el-abaid, or the white river, in  $15^{\circ} 55'$  N. latitude, it turns north-east by Gerri, Chandi, &c. In  $18^{\circ}$  latitude nearly, it receives the Astaboras, or Tacazze. Having proceeded upwards of 100 miles northward through a sandy and barren territory, it suddenly turns to the west, and in this direction flows 130 miles, in  $19^{\circ}$  and  $19^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude. From the vicinity of Korti it runs north-west to Moscho, and thence north north-east. In  $22^{\circ} 15'$  latitude it meets with a ridge of rocky mountains, where it forms a cataract called Jan-Adel, the seventh from its source. Continuing in the same direction, it passes Ibrim and Deir, two small garrisons belonging to Egypt. The eighth cataract is above Syene. Flowing through the narrow valley of upper Egypt from south to north, it divides into several branches below Cairo, after a course of more than 1400 miles in a direct line. Such, with a little variation, is the account which a modern traveller (Mr Bruce) has given of the river Nile. But this gentleman, who surveyed the source of the river he describes, has mistaken the Nile of the ancients. The river now called Bahr-al-abiad, or the White River, was the Nile of Eratosthenes, and is perhaps a continuation of the Niger. That eminent geographer observes that



that the Nile, after its confluence with the Astapus, flows northward along the frontier of Meroe, whose capital is 700 stadia above the influx of the Astaboras (Strab. L. xvii). But Ptolemy mistakes the Astapus of Eratosthenes for the Nile; and from him the mistake has been copied by succeeding writers. He also supposes the Astaboras and Astapus to unite before their conflux with the Nile; consequently these must be the rivers now called Tacazze and Mareb.

The annual inundation of the Nile, in a country where it seldom rains, is one of the most surprising phænomena of nature, and may be accounted for as follows. The trade winds, which blow regularly from west to north in the months of June, July and August, convey the thick clouds and vapours exhaled from the Mediterranean and the south-west parts of Europe, into Abyssinia and Ethiopia, where, being rarified, they descend in torrents upon those mountainous regions, and enter by an hundred different channels into the Nile, which diffuses them throughout Egypt, together with the limy mud collected by the waters in their course. The increase of the river is assisted by the winds, which drive back the waters, or impede their progress to the sea. The Nile having reached its highest degree towards the middle of September, and sometimes sooner, the winds change their direction, and, blowing from the southward, concur with the natural descent of the river to accelerate the draining of the water, at the same time that they carry off the superfluous clouds over Abyssinia and Ethiopia, towards the sources of the Euphrates and Tigris, to enrich the plains of Mesopotamia. Though the mud of the Nile hath in itself no vegetative quality, yet, when united with the sand, it forms a rich and fertile soil. The swelling of the Nile is observed at the Nilometer situate on the south point of the island of Rhoda, opposite to Old Cairo. Public criers daily announce the increase of the river; and, when it reaches the proper height, the sluices are opened for conveying the water into the capital, to Alexandria, and other parts of the country. The



most beneficial rise of the Nile is when it does not exceed 22, nor come below 18 cubits \*.

*Ægyptus Inferior*, according to Herodotus, extended along the sea-coast from Sinus Plinthinetes, or Arabs' Gulf, to Mons Casius, now El-Cas, near Sirbonis Palus, or Lake of Berda-vil. On that coast there were seven navigable mouths of the Nile, according to the ancients:—1. The *Canopic* branch, so called from the city of Canopus, now Aboukir, which lay three miles westward of the mouth, and whose site in the time of Scylax was a desert rocky island. This branch was also named *Heracleoticum*, from Heracleum, a town situate near the entrance. From a deep winding in the lower part of the Canopic branch a canal was opened to the sea, and took the name of *Bolbitine*, from a city whose ruins are found a little above Rosetta. Between Rosetta and the separation of these two branches stood *Metelis*, which D'Anville places at Fua, above the division of the branches. 2. The *Bolbitine* branch, already mentioned, and now called Rosetta, distant about 16 miles from the Canopic. The bar was anciently of considerable depth, but has not now above six feet of water on it, as there is scarcely any tide in the Mediterranean. 3. The *Sebennitic* branch, which was divided into several channels, some running north-west and others east north-east. The former passed through Butos lake, separated from the sea-coast by a fenny tract, called *Elearchia*, where an Egyptian prince maintained himself against the Persian forces in the reign of Artaxerxes Longimanus. *Butus*, a city famous for temples

---

\* M. Gerard, of the National Institute, examined the Nilometer of Egypt, and assumed a division in the scale of it to be the Egyptian cubit, which, according to his admeasurement, gives 19 I. and 6 L. French foot. Applying this *datum* to the calculations of Eratosthenes, the measurement of a degree of the meridian, according to this geographer, approaches extremely near to the truth, and bears almost the exact proportion which it ought to the degrees as measured by Bouguer under the equator, and by Mechain in a temperate latitude.



temples of Diana, Apollo, and Latona, stood on the south border of that lake, which had a communication with the sea at a place named Paralus, Berelos, or Burlos. *Pachnamunis*, a city near Butus, seems to be the same with that called Tebeki in the Coptic annals. *Onuphis*, Banub, was situate between Pachnamunis and Sebennytyus. *Busiris*, which contained a temple of Isis, and *Xois*, were two cities above Sebennytyus, near the centre of the Delta. The Sebennytyic channels, whose course was east north-east, discharged themselves into the lake of Tanis. The branch that now proceeds north north-west to the point of the Delta at Brulos, was probably the principal channel, and was 35 miles east of the Bolbitine. 4. The *Phatmetic* mouth, by Herodotus called Ostium Bucolicum, now Damietta mouth, succeeds the former at the distance of 38 miles. It is a continuation of the ancient Sebennytyic branch, and at present is the principal channel of the Nile. 5. and 6. The *Mendesian* and *Tanitic*, or Saitic, branches, lie to the eastward of the foregoing. The Mendesian branch separates from the ancient Sebennytyic channel at Mansura, 12 miles below, and the Tanitic 4 miles above, Busiris. Both run north-east, and pass through the lake of Tanis to the sea. The former received its name from Mendes, a city where Pan and a goat were worshipped. It is now called Debi, or Pescheira, and is 23 miles south-east of the Phatmetic mouth. The latter, now Eumme-faregge, is 19 miles south-east of the Mendesian branch. The lake of Tanis, now Mensala and Baheira, extends along the coast about 60 miles from Damietta to Pelusium, and is separated from the sea by a sandy neck of land one mile in breadth. It contains islands on which are the ruins of ancient towns. *Thmuis*, Tmaie, a considerable city, mentioned in Isaiah xlv. 1. and, in the middle age, surnamed Augustonicus, was situate to the south of Mendes. *Panephrisis*, or Diospolis, the capital of the district Nout, stood between Mendes and the border of the lake. *Tanis*, or Zoan, a royal city and palace, where the miracles of Moses were wrought in the presence



sence of Pharaoh, is now scarcely recognized in the mean village of *San*, near the influx of the Tanitic branch into the lake. *Tennesus*, or *Tennis*, a town situate in an island of that lake, and of some note during the middle age. *Sethrum*, or *Heracleopolis Parva*, now *Sethron*, stood on the border of the lake, at the termination of a canal between the Tanitic and Pelusiac branches of the river. 7. The *Pelusiæ* branch, also called the river *Bubastis*, was 27 miles south-east of the Tanitic. It is now called the *Ferraet-Mues*, and departs from the *Damietta* branch about 20 miles below the present head of the Delta. *Pelusium*, the key of Egypt, a noble and strong city, and the birth-place of *Ptolemy*, is now known by its ruins at *Tineh*, in a marshy tract at the eastern extremity of lake *Mensala*, and, in *Strabo's* time, 20 stadia from the sea. *Taphnas*, *Tahpanhes*, or *Daphnæ Pelusiæ*, was a town pleasantly situate on the Pelusiac branch of the Nile, upwards of 16 miles south of *Pelusium*. *Magdolum*, or *Migdol*, was a town of some note between *Pelusium* and *Taphnas*, and famous for the defeat of the *Syrians* by *Necho* king of Egypt in its vicinity; but it was not the place where the *Israelites* encamped before their passage through the *Red Sea*.

*Cities, &c. in Lower Egypt.*—*Plinthine* and *Gheronesus*, two small sea-port towns on the coast of *Sinus Plinthinetes*, or *Arabs' Gulf*. The latter of them was 70 stadia westward of *Alexandria*. *Taposiris*, *Abousir*, a little town where *Osiris* is said to have been buried, about a day's journey west of the capital, on a promontory bathed by the gulf already mentioned.

*Alexandria*, a celebrated city, and the residence of the Egyptian kings, called *Lagidæ*, was founded by *Alexander the Great* on the site of *Rachotis*, an inconsiderable village, between the island of *Pharos* and the lake *Mareotis*, and soon became the staple for merchandize, arts, and sciences. Four leagues in circuit, it was intersected by strait parallel streets. A mole, about a mile in length, reached from the continent to the



the island of Pharos, and divided the harbour into two parts. A bulwark, extending from the island to the rock on which the famous Pharos, or light-house, was built, secured the great harbour, now called the new port, from westerly winds. The tower of Pharos was finished by Ptolemy Philadelphus. Within the harbour of Eunostos there was a smaller one called Kibotos, which communicated with lake Mareotis by a canal. Between that canal and the great palace stood the celebrated temple of Serapis and that of Neptune. The city also extended along the southern bank of the lake. Without the gate Canopus there was a spacious circus for the chariot races. One quarter of the city was called Rachotis,—another Bruchion, which contained several palaces,—and a third Necropolis, which was properly a suburb. Soon after Julius Cæsar had ravaged this city it declined so rapidly, that when Adrian visited Egypt, about the year 141, it was almost ruined. It was repaired by that Emperor, but was almost desolated by Caracalla. Afterwards it recovered; but, towards the middle of the seventh century, the Arabs took and plundered it, consumed the library with fire, and demolished the walls and fortifications. It remained long in the hands of the Caliphs; and even in the most barbarous times carried on a considerable trade. In the thirteenth century it was in a flourishing condition, when the commerce of the East Indies was carried on that way by the Venetians. Its decay may be dated from the time it fell into the hands of the Turks, and the passage to India was discovered by the Cape of Good Hope, when the commerce took another channel.

*Mareotis Lacus*, near Alexandria, was, according to the computation of Strabo, 300 stadia in length, and 150 in breadth, bounded by a fertile tract noted for its excellent wine: but that lake is now filled up to nearly the level of the country; and the lakes formed by the Canopus are almost in the same state, while those of Buto and Tanis remain. *Nicopolis*, Kasr-kiassera, *i. e.* the Castle of the Cæsars, stood near the sea-shore,



shore, 30 stadia east of Alexandria, and was enlarged by Augustus after the defeat of Anthony. *Hermopolis Parva* was situate at Rahmany, on the Canopic branch, above the outlet of the canal of Alexandria, and not at Damanhur, where D'Anville has placed it, and which is on the canal itself. It was 44 M. P. from Alexandria. There was a larger city of the same name in Heptanomis. *Andropolis* and *Gynæcopolis* were small towns contiguous to each other, on the bank of the river, not far distant from Hermopolis. To the west of the Nile, on the confines of Libya, in a territory by Ptolemy called Scithiaca Regio, whose lakes abounded in nitre, the city of *Nitria* stood in a nome, or district, of the same name. *Scete*, a town of some note in that district, is mentioned in the legends of the hermits of the desert, and its name is preserved in that of Asket. *Terenuthis*, Terane, was the port where Natron was embarked on the Nile. *Naucratis*, the birth-place of Athenæus, was founded by a colony of Milesians, 11 miles above, *i. e.* south of Hermopolis, on the Canopic branch, and now called Salhadjar, about 32 miles above Rosetta. It was anciently a celebrated emporium, the seat of wealth and beauty, and the resort of merchants. Now few remains of it exist. *Momemphis* was situate a few miles westward of Naucratis, near the village of Ramsis. *Sais*, Sah, the capital of a district, sometime the metropolis of the lower part of the Delta, and famous for a temple of Minerva, was a considerable city, eight miles south-east of Naucratis. *Tava*, a town in the nome Phthembuti, south south-east of Andropolis, on the right hand of the Canopic branch, still retains its ancient name. *Nicii*, Nikios, a city in Prôsopitis, an island formed by two canals in the upper part of the Delta. *Atarbeckis*, or Aphrodites, in the same island, was consecrated to Venus. *Byblos*, Babel, a city not far from the preceding, on the north end of the island, and south-east of Tava, was famous for a siege which the Athenians there sustained by the Persians. *Leontopolis*, Tel-essabe, a town so denominated from the lions kept there



there as objects of religious worship, was situate in the island formed by the Pelusiac and Tanaitic branches of the Nile, about 55 miles from the sea-coast. *Athribis*, Atrib, a considerable city above, *i. e.* south of Leontopolis. Hence the upper part of the Sebennitic branch is called Athribiticus by Ptolemy. *Bubastus*, or Bubastis, Bastus, the Pibeseth of the sacred writers, now Basta, a city noted for a temple of Diana, was situate 45 miles above Pelusium, on the Pelusiac branch of the Nile, and 30 feet above the level of the Mediterranean. Necho formed a canal from the vicinity of Bubastus south south-east to the foot of that ridge where Trajan's joined it. The country to the northward consisting of a loose sandy soil, prevented the formation of a canal through it. Trajan's canal proceeded from Babylon along the base of a ridge of hills which, with some inflexions, extends to Heroum, or Heroopolis, the Pithom of Moses, and probably joined the former canal at Bilbeys, the Pharboethus of D'Anville, and sometimes called Belbesa, which is 30 miles north-west of Suez, and 17 south south-east of Bubastus. *Babylon*, or Cairo, was 70 miles westward of Arsinoe, which was a mile north of Suez. *Heroopolis* was 14 miles north-west of Arsinoe, and the bitter lake lay to the west of Heroopolis, and not to the eastward, as D'Anville describes it. By placing Suez 17 miles too far south, that geographer has lengthened the line of the canal between Heroopolis and the Red Sea. The canal of Trajan commenced at Babylon, and that of Amrou four miles lower down. Those canals joined somewhere in their progress to Bilbeys. Certain parts of them still remain open in the quarter towards the Nile; and in the vicinity of Suez there are some traces of their eastern extremity. Those canals did not continue long navigable; otherwise land communications would not have been established at such expence between Coptos and Cosire, and between Coptos and Berenice, across the desert of Thebais, so shortly after Ptolemy's canal was completed. *Thaubastum*, now Habaseh, was situate near the bitter lake. *Vicus Judæorum*,



between Heroopolis and Cairo, is recognized in Tel-el-Judieh, *i. e.* the Jewish Hill, where the mode of worship used by the Jews was established 243 years. *Heliopolis*, or On, *i. e.* the City of the Sun, afterward by Arabs called Ain-shems, or the Fountain of the Sun, and Matarea, *i. e.* Cool Water, stood in the land of Rameses, or Goshen, twelve miles north north-east of Cairo, and three east of the Nile. The priests of Heliopolis were renowned for their skill in philosophy and astronomy. Herodotus came to this city to be instructed in all the learning of the Egyptians; and when Strabo visited it he was shewn the apartments of Plato and Eudoxus. Of the four obelisks erected in that town, two were removed to Rome, another was destroyed by the Arabs, and the last of them, covered with hieroglyphics, still exists. Heliopolis was built upon an eminence, but its site is now a plain, and annually overflowed with six or eight feet of water. *Babylon*, anciently a town and fort near the Nile, north-east of the pyramids, above the Delta, was built by the Persians, and afterwards became the station of a Roman legion. Pococke imagines it to have been on Mount Jehusi, at the south end of Old Cairo, and on the plain below.

*Casium*, Catieh, stood on a promontory adjacent to a gentle sandy eminence, called Mons Casius, near the western extremity of Sirbonis Palus, now Sebaket-Bardoil, or Berdakil, where Typhon, the murderer of Osiris, is said to have perished. *Rhino-corura*, El-arish, a small town about 90 miles eastward of Pelusium, at the bottom of a little gulf, on the eastern frontier of the kingdom, where Baldwin, the first king of Jerusalem, died in his return from an expedition into Egypt. *Ostium*, or Ostracine, now Straki, an inconsiderable town between Rhino-corura and Sirbonis Lacus, on the sea-coast. This place was sometimes reckoned the common boundary of Egypt and Arabia. *Torrents Ægypti*, mentioned in sacred writings, was composed of many rivulets which descended from Arabia Petræa, and fell into the Sirbonian lake. This torrent, con-

sidered



sidered as the western limit of the Holy Land, has been improperly referred to Rhino-corura, where no stream ever existed. The adjacent territory, composed of deep and moving sand, and, for that reason, by Arabs called Al-giofar, has, in all ages, rendered the invasion of Egypt from Judæa a dangerous enterprise, and will for ever prevent an attempt to open a communication between the Red Sea and the Mediterranean by a canal, especially as no supply of water could be procured within 10 miles.

#### ÆGYPTUS SUPERIOR.

ÆGYPTUS SUPERIOR, including Thebais and Heptanomis, lay between  $24^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  N. latitude. The valley, the most fertile part of this country, is bounded by two chains of mountains; one on the east, and another on the west side of the Nile. The former is of considerable height, and has behind it a sandy desert that reaches to the Red Sea; the latter extends to the Mediterranean, but gradually dwindles into a kind of downs which border the plains of Libya. The vale between those ridges is of various breadth, and fertilized by the inundations of the river.

*Cities, &c.*—*Memphis*, or Noph, the principal city in Egypt before Alexandria was built, was founded by Uchoreus, or by Menes, 15 miles south of the Delta, south south-west of Cairo, on the left hand of the Nile, separated from the pyramids and catacombs by several canals, viz. Acheron, Cocytus and Lethe, which furnished the Greeks with the idea of their infernal rivers. When the Arabs invaded Egypt, this city was called Mesr, and some vestiges of it appeared in the 15th century; but its precise situation cannot now be ascertained. It lay south of the pyramids, according to Herodotus and Pliny. The Antonine itinerary gives



12 M. P. road-measure between Heliopolis, now Matarea, and Babylon, or Old Cairo, and 12 between this latter place and Memphis, which was south-south-west. Memphis then is about 10 British miles in a direct line from Old Cairo, and 20 from Heliopolis. From Pliny and Strabo it would appear that the centre of Memphis was seven miles south-east of the pyramids, three and a half north north-east of Sakhara, and above two from the present bank of the Nile. In the vicinity of Mocanan and Metrahenny there are heaps of rubbish, with grottos cut in the opposite hills, which indicate the existence of a former city. The plain there is about three miles in breadth. When its trade declined, its inhabitants neglected to repair the mound by which it had been secured against the encroachments of the river, so that it was frequently inundated, and in process of time covered with a new soil, as if no such place had ever existed, its best materials having been previously carried to Alexandria, Cairo, and other cities. The stupendous structures called Pyramids have been often described; but the time when they were built is no less uncertain than their founders and design, for nothing is more precarious than the Egyptian chronology. Near the largest pyramid was the head of a colossus, commonly called Sphynx, cut out of a rock, with two small wells to serve as an entrance into the catacombs. (See Egypt.)

*Troy*, Tora, on the eastern bank of the Nile, and opposite nearly to the ruins of Memphis, is supposed to have been founded by a colony of Trojans, who followed Menelaus into Egypt. *Arsinoe*, or *Crocodilopolis*, afterwards Cleopatridos, now Feium, or Fayoum, a city south of Memphis, between the Nile and lake of Mæris, in a fertile and delightful district. Within two miles of the lake was the famous labyrinth, consisting of 12 palaces, and 3000 apartments, half of which were underground, cut out of the rock as those at Thebes, and communicating with one another. *Mæris*, according to Strabo and Ptolemy, was an extensive lake reaching from east to west; but the Mæris of Herodotus and

Diodorus



Diodorus Siculus lay from south to north. The fact seems to be, that the former was originally a vast bason lower than the bed of the river, and covered with sand. An ancient king, called Mœris, formed a long and broad canal to introduce the waters of the Nile into that valley. This canal is by the Copts ascribed to the patriarch Joseph, and called Bar-Jusief; but the ancients conjectured both that and the lake to be the work of Mœris. Without making a proper distinction, however, they mentioned the extent and dimensions of the one and the other; hence an apparent difference and inconsistency in their accounts of those places.

*Heracleopolis Magna* was a city in a district between the Nile and the canal of Mœris. *Heracleopolis Parva* was situate in lower Egypt, between Tanis and Pelusium. The situation of *Oxyrynchus* is doubtful. D'Anville refers it to Behnese, a neat village between the canal and Mons Libycus, 40 Roman miles south of *Heracleopolis*; whereas Pococke places it in the vicinity of Abou-girge, on the Nile. *Cynopolis*, i. e. the City of the Dog, worshipped under the name of Anubis, stood near the town of Co, near the south end of the canal, on the opposite banks of the river, *Hermopolis Magna*, i. e. the Great City of Mercury, now lies in ruins at the village of Ashmounein, above *Cynopolis*, and near two miles from the Nile. It seems to have been of an irregular form, extending upwards of a mile from east to west, and more than half a mile in breadth. At the south border of the Hermopolitan district the province of Heptanomis terminates, viz. between *Hermopolitana Phylace* and *Thebaica Phylace*, two military stations, in 28° N. latitude nearly. The three following towns were situate on the right bank of the river. *Aphroditopolis*, a city of Venus, now Atfieh, or Ibrit, opposite nearly to lake Mœris, and where the valley is most confined. *Speos-Artemidos*, near a place called Beni-hassan, where remarkable grottos were cut in the mountain for temples or sepulchres. *Besa*, repaired by Adrian, and, in honour of his favourite, named Antinoe,



Antinoë, now Ensene, and sometimes Shek-Abade, from a revered sepulchre there, a few miles above Speos Artemidos.

*Cities in Thebais.*—*Cusa*, Cussia, on the west bank of the Nile, above Thebaica Phylace. *Lycopolis*, or Lycon, *i. e.* the City of Wolves, now Siut, on a gentle eminence about two miles from the river. *Hypselis*, Scioteb, an inconsiderable place in the days of Stephanus, but formerly a bishop's see. *Apollinis Minor Civitas*, whose ruins appear at Sedafe, or Setefe. *Aphroditopolis*, a city consecrated to Venus, above Sedafe, perhaps at Tatha, or Taahta, to the eastward of which is a mountain called Jibbel-Heredy, from a Turkish saint. *Crocodilopolis*, where the crocodile was worshipped, now Adribe, a little lower than Akmin, on the left hand of the river. *Ptolemais*, surnamed Hermii, built under the Ptolemies, and once the capital of a considerable province in Upper Egypt, now in ruins, near the village of Menshie. This was a city of some note in the district of Thinites; but its situation is not known. *Abydus*, Madfune, the royal residence of Memnon, and once the second city in the Thebaid, but in Strabo's time was only a village about a league westward of Girge and the Nile. *Diospolis Parva*, now How, above Abydus, on the bank of the river, where it suddenly changes the direction of its course from west to north, in 26° N. latitude nearly. *Tentyra*, Dendera, anciently a considerable city in a pleasant district, about 25 miles east of Diospolis, in a district bounded on the east and north by the Nile. The crocodile was there held in detestation. The ruins extend a mile from east to west, and half a mile from north to south. *Maximianopolis*, perhaps Nekadi, above Tentyra. *Phaturis*, or Memnonium, now Habou, a small division of the city of Thebes, on the west bank of the river. *Hermontbis*, Erment, the capital of a district of the same name, where Apollo and Jupiter were worshipped, and where the sacred ox was kept, a few miles above Memnonium, on a gentle eminence in the midst of a large plain. *Aphroditopolis*, or Asphynis, Asfun, about 25 miles southward of Thebes.

There



There are two other cities of the same name in Egypt. *Latopolis*, so called from a fish there worshipped, lies in ruins at Esne near Asphynis. *Hieraconopolis*, a city consecrated to the hawk, about 25 miles south-east of Latopolis. *Apollinopolis Magna*, *i. e.* the Great City of Apollo, in ruins at Edfou, two miles above Hieraconopolis. Its magnificent temple has the appearance of a large citadel in an advantageous site, commanding the river and the whole valley. The breadth of the valley does not there exceed five miles. *Silsilis*, *Sisili*, *i. e.* the Chain, where the river is confined by two mountains. From the name of this place a popular belief prevailed that a chain anciently extended across the Nile, whose breadth does not exceed a hundred yards. The rock on the bank of the river is cut into small open temples, niches, and pillars, adorned with hieroglyphics. The ruins of the ancient town consist of broken fragments, and the remains of a temple whose highest walls are not now more than three feet above the soil. Above this place the channel of the Nile is very wide, and contains several sandy islands where crocodiles abound. The cataract of Syene is the south boundary of Thebais.

The following cities stood on the right or east bank of the Nile.

*Selinon*, *Silin*, about six leagues north of Antæopolis, and two or three south-east of Abotis. *Antæopolis*, so called from Antæus, who governed Libya and Ethiopia under Osiris, now Kau, or Gawa, where fine ruins of Egyptian architecture are to be seen. *Chemmis*, or Panopolis, so called from Pan the god of shepherds, and the companion of Osiris in his expedition against the Ethiopians, the birth-place of Nonnius the poet, was inhabited by stone cutters and linen manufacturers. On its ruins is built the modern Akmin, about a mile east of the river, upon an artificial eminence. *Chenobscion*, *Casr-essaia*, *i. e.* the Castle or Habitation of the Fisherman, opposite to Diospolis Parva, in a district bounded by the Nile on the south and west. *Cænopolis*, *i. e.* New Town, now Kene, on an eminence about a mile from the river, opposite to Tentyra, and  
sometime



sometime the rendezvous of caravans destined for Cosseir. *Coptos*, *Koft*, was a famous trading town on a canal near the river, several leagues south-east of Tentyra. There Isis, on hearing of the death of Osiris, cut off one of the locks of her hair, and put on mourning: and thence Ptolemy Philadelphus formed a road with stations or landmarks across the desert, 257 Roman miles south-east to Berenice, a sea-port town on the Arabian Gulf, where the merchandise of India was disembarked. *Apollinopolis Parva*, *Kous*, once a considerable trading town on an artificial eminence, now decayed into a miserable village.

*Diospolis Magna*, *No*, or *Thebæ*, *Thebes*, a magnificent city on both banks of the river, of a quadrangular figure, each side, according to Strabo, being 80 stadia. It is celebrated for its hundred gates: but these could not have been gates of the city, for there are no signs of walls round it, nor were walled towns common in Egypt. The plain on the east side of the river is only three quarters of a mile broad. *Thebes* was founded by Osiris, or Busiris, destroyed by Cambyses king of Persia, afterwards repaired, and plundered by Cornelius Gallus. In Strabo's time it lay in ruins, but again revived; and on the invasion of Egypt by the Arabs is mentioned under the name of *Misir*. Ever since it has exhibited a heap of splendid ruins scattered among the villages built on its site, the most considerable of which is *Luxor*. Behind the town the insulated mountains are excavated into sepulchral apartments. The remains of several temples are circumstantially described by Pococke. *Elethya*, or *Lucinæ Civitas*, now *El-kab*, a city noted for an altar on which human victims were sacrificed, nearly opposite to *Apollinopolis Magna*, about 50 miles south of *Thebes*. *Ombos*, a city on the declivity of a hill, opposite to a large island, about 30 miles south of *Elethya*, and 45 north of *Syene*, in a district of the same name. This place, now in ruins, was anciently famous for the worship of crocodiles, in defence of which the *Ombitæ* fought several battles with the inhabitants of *Apollinopolis* and *Tentyra*.  
*Syene*,



*Syene*, Assouan, the last city in Egypt towards Ethiopia, and sometime the station of a Roman garrison, was built partly on several eminences and partly on the adjacent plain, almost under the tropic. About a mile to the south-east are quarries of granite, the Thebaic stone mentioned by Herodotus. *Philæ*, a small and high island near the cataract, on which some Roman cohorts were stationed to guard the frontier.

*Towns, &c. on the west coast of the Red Sea, or Arabian Gulf.*—*Arsinoë*, perhaps the same with Cleopatris, anciently stood in the neighbourhood of Suez, at the north-west extremity of the Gulf. *Glysmæ*, Kolzum, an inconsiderable place six or seven leagues southward of Suez. *Drepanum* prom. now Ras-Zafrane, a narrow curved neck of land that projects into *Sinus Heroopolites*, whose modern designation is Bahr-Assuez, and the Gulf of Kolzum. The little island of *Sapirene*, or Sheduan, lies nearly opposite to *Pharan*, or Posidium prom. now Raz-Mohammed, a point of land that separates the two arms of the gulf. *Myoshormus*, *i. e.* the Harbour of the Mouse, or Aphrodites Portus, *i. e.* the Port of Venus, now Sufang-ul-Bahr, in 27° N. latitude, was a noted sea-port chosen by Ptolemy Philadelphus for the convenience of commerce, in preference to Arsinoë or Suez. Before it are three small islands, now called the Jaffateens, besides rocks. Here the ships lay till they went to Berenice for their lading. The fleets sailed hence and from Berenice for Africa and Arabia in September, and for India in July. If they cleared the Gulf in November, they fell in with the wind that carried them down the coast of Africa, and served them to return in May. In sailing to India, if they cleared the Gulf before the first of September, they had the monsoon for almost three months, which carried them to the coast of Malabar in 40 days. From Myoshormus south-west to Coptus, on the Nile, there was a land carriage of 115 miles. The route from Coptus to Berenice was much longer, and was less frequented in the time of the periplus ascribed to Arrian; but Pliny speaks of the latter as the grand centre of commerce.



merce. *Philoteræ Portus*, so called from the sister of Ptolemy Philadelphus, now Old Cosseir, was a small town with an indifferent port, upwards of 100 miles eastward of Cænopolis on the Nile, by which commerce was sometimes carried on with Upper Egypt. The modern Cosseir is about six miles southward. At some distance inland is the valley of Hosail, into which Arsenius, prime minister of Theodosius, retired. *Smaragdus Mons*, Maden-Uzzumurad, *i. e.* Emerald Mine, a celebrated mountain, whence the kings of Egypt drew a considerable revenue, between Philoteræ and Berenice, not far from the coast of the Gulf. A modern traveller (Bruce) observes that, in  $25^{\circ} 3' N.$  latitude, there is a rocky island of an oval form, called the Mountain of Emeralds, about three miles from the shore, and composed of granite. *Jibbel-Siberget*, its name in the language of the country, and in Arabic *Jibbel Zumrud*, is in Latin *Mons Smaragdus*, so called, as he conjectures, from the pieces of green pellucid chrystalline substances to be found in the veins of the rock. That island is the *Ins. Veneris* of Ptolemy. *Berenice*, so called from the mother of Ptolemy Philadelphus, was a celebrated port town at the bottom of a bay now called Belled-el-Habesh, *i. e.* the Port of Abyssinia, in  $23^{\circ} 28' N.$  latitude, 220 miles south south-east of Myoshormus. "The land there," says Bruce, "after running in a direction nearly north-west and south-east, turns round in shape of a large promontory, the *Lepte-extrema* of Ptolemy, now Ras-al-enf, *i. e.* the Top of the Nose, and changes its direction to north-east and south-west, and ends in a small bay or inlet;" which agrees with the position assigned to Berenice by Strabo, in the inmost recess of Sinus Impurus, or Foul Bay, so called on account of shoals and breakers. This was the common boundary of Egypt and Ethiopia. The maritime tract to the northward was inhabited by various tribes of Ichthyophagi: and the whole coast from Berenice to the mouth of the Gulf was occupied by Trogloditæ, who resided in dens or caves cut in the rock.



*Egyptian Provinces and Cities mentioned in the Sacred Writings.—*

*Goshen*, also called the Land of Rameses, from a city of that name, whence the Israelites departed under the command of Moses, lay between the eastern branch of the Nile and the Isthmus of Suez, reaching from Heliopolis to the coast of the Mediterranean. The tract along the border of the river was extremely fertile and well cultivated, and the interior parts abounded in pastures. The first station of the Israelites, in their march from Rameses towards the Red Sea, was at Succoth, *i. e.* a Place of Tents. Thence they took their journey, and encamped at Etham, in the edge of the desert. On the third day, turning to the right, they arrived at Pi-hahiroth, or the mouth of the valley of Badeah, near the northern extremity of *Sinus Heroopolites*, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baalzephon. *Sin*, or Pelusium, called the key or strength of Egypt, Ezek. xxx. 15, was a well fortified town, environed by marshes, near the mouth of the eastern channel of the Nile. *Migdol*, Jer. xlv. 1, and xlv. 14, was situate about 12 miles south of Pelusium, near the bank of the river. *Tahpanhes*, Taphnes, or Hanes, Jer. xi. 16, Ezek. xxx. 18, Isa. xxx. 4, afterwards called Daphne, stood a few miles south-west of Migdol, and there Pharaoh sometimes resided. *Pi-beseth*, Ezek. xxx. 17, was Bubastus, not far from the eastern branch of the Nile. *Pi-thom*, built or repaired by the Israelites during their servitude, is perhaps the Patumo of Herodotus, at some distance from Bubastus, and one extremity of the canal that extended south-east to the Red Sea. In the Greek translation of the scriptures, this place is called Heroopolis in the land of Rameses. *On*, Bethshemesh, or Heliopolis, *i. e.* the City of the Sun, Gen. xli. 45, Jer. xliii. 13, was situate a few miles northward of modern Cairo. The priest of On's daughter was given to Joseph in marriage; and, at a subsequent period, a temple was there built for the Jews by Onias the High Priest, who had been deprived of his office by Antiochus. *Noph*, Isa. xix. 13, by the Greek and Vulgate translations rendered



Memphis, was a city famous for its pyramids, for a temple of Serapis, and other Egyptian idols. *No*, Nah. iii. 8, and Jer. xlvi. 25, is, in the Septuagint translation, called Diospolis, *i. e.* the City of Jupiter Ammon. It was Thebes, and not Alexandria, as the Chaldee paraphrast conjectures. *Zoan*, Ps. lxxviii. 12, was Tanis, a royal city in the north-east corner of the Delta, where the miracles of Moses were performed. A district called *Patros*, or Pathuros, Jer. xlv. 1, Ezek. xxix. 14, was the nome Phaturites opposite to Thebes, and whose metropolis was *Phaturis*, or Memnonium. Thence the Gentilitious name Pathrusim, Gen. x. 14, is derived. *Syene*, mentioned by Ezekiel, was the last, or southern, division of Thebais.

#### ÆTHIOPIA.

ÆTHIOPIA, called Chus from the son of Ham, by whose descendants it was at first peopled, is an extensive region in the interior part of Africa. The ancients, however, sometimes applied the term Æthiopia to Phœnicia, Chaldæa, and other eastern countries. Æthicus, a cosmographer, places the sources of the Tigris in Æthiopia. Hesiod called Memnon an Æthiopian prince, who came from Susæ to the assistance of Priam. The inhabitants of Zagri, a mountainous territory beyond the Tigris, are by Hesychius denominated a nation of Æthiopians; and the Greek geographers, it would appear, applied that designation to many countries in the south and eastern parts of the globe, with which they were little acquainted.

There are several high ridges and insulated mountains in Æthiopia, whose names were known to the ancients, but whose positions were not accurately ascertained. Ptolemy mentions the following, viz. *Isius Mons*, near Prom. Mnemium, on the western coast of Sinus Arabicus: *Montes*

*Satyrorum,*



*Satyrorum*, *Monodactyli*, and *Gauri*, between Prom. Mnemium and Theon-soterion; *Mons Elephas*, near Prom. Aromata, or C. Guardafan; *Mons Phalangis*, westward of Zingis Extrema in Ajan; *Mons Garbata*, in the interior part of Abyssinia; *Mons Maste*, in Regio Cinnamomifera; *Montes Lunæ*, at the supposed sources of the Nile; *Mons Thala*, in 12° N. latitude, and 36° E. longitude from Greenwich, near the source of a river that runs northward to the Niger; *Mons Usurgata*, in 22° N. latitude, and 29° E. longitude, north of the Niger; *Mons Caphas*, near the sources of the Niger.

*Æthiopia* was divided into two regions, *viz.* Superior and Inferior. The former comprehended Nubia, Abyssinia, and the whole extent of the sea-coast from Berenice to Prom. Prasum, the utmost limit of ancient geography. The latter included many unknown countries between *Æthiopia Superior* and the Atlantic Ocean.

The most considerable rivers in *Æthiopia Superior* are the following. The *Nilus* of Eratosthenes, now called Bahr-el-abiad, *i. e.* the White River, whose source has never been explored. The *Siris*, Gihon, or Nilus of Ptolemy, now Bahr-el-Azergue, whose sources were discovered in the 17th century. *Astapus* and *Astaboras*, which descend from the mountains of Abyssinia, and run northward to the Nile. Other rivers, unknown to the ancients, will be mentioned in the modern geography of *Æthiopia*.

*Cities, &c.*—Among other places of some note on the banks of the Nile, *Premnis*, or Primis, recognized in Ibrim, not far below Mount Genadel, which forms the great cataract. The adjacent territory was inhabited by the Blemmyes, a nation of an extraordinary figure, accounted monstrous by the Romans, and by Pliny reported to have no heads. To oppose that savage race, Diocletian planted the Nobatæ westward of the Nile. *Cambysis Ærarium*, above the cataract, on the west bank of the river, and conjectured to have been the station where the military chest

of



of Cambyses was deposited. This brave but imprudent prince having crossed the Nile at Lycopolis, or Siout, marched westward, and penetrated into an immense sandy desert, where most part of his army perished. The remainder, retreating eastward, arrived at a place now called Moscha, anciently Cambysis *Ærarium*, opposite to the *Arbos* of Ptolemy. *Napata*, now Takaki, the royal residence of Candace, on the right bank of the Nile, where this river approaches nearest to the Arabian Gulf. An insult offered to the Roman name on the frontier of Egypt, occasioned an army, under the command of Petronius, to march as far as *Napata*, which they took and plundered.

*Meroe*, originally Saba, is represented by the ancients to be an island surrounded by the rivers *Astaboras*, *Astapus*, and Nile. This territory, properly a peninsula, now called *Atbara*, extends about 350 miles from north to south, and 120–150 from west to east. A modern traveller, (Bruce) discovered the ruins of a large city on mount Gibbainy, near the Nile, below Gerri, opposite to the small and fruitful island of Kurgos, in  $16^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, (see Modern Nubia). This was perhaps the ancient city of *Meroe*. The *Sebrida*, an Egyptian colony, banished by Psammetichus, settled in those parts.

*Axuma*, Axum, a royal city, was situate between the *Astaboras* and Arabian Gulf, to the eastward of the peninsula of *Meroe*, in  $14^{\circ} 5'$  N. latitude. At no great distance from *Axuma*, Frumentius, sent from Alexandria by Athanasius, to instruct the Abyssinians in the Christian faith, established his residence at Fremona. The route from *Axuma* to *Adulis*, or *Arkiko*, near the coast of the Red Sea, passed by *Coloe*, or *Do-barwa*, the residence of an Abyssinian prince, called Bahar-nagash, *i. e.* the King of the Maritime Country. The province of *Semen*, southward of *Axuma*, included the sources of the *Astaboras* in the interior part of Abyssinia,

The western coast of *Sinus Arabicus*, or the Red Sea, south of *Berenice*,



nice, was called Troglodytica. Its ancient inhabitants, the Troglodites, are the shepherds so much noticed in the early history of Egypt, who annually conducted their flocks and herds from the plains of Ethiopia across the mountains. Their habitations were and still are temporary, often in caves of the rock. A chain of mountains runs parallel to the coast from Suez to the main of Africa. Below that chain there is a level tract towards the gulf, like the Tehama of Arabia. Within the limits of this plain the Troglodytes were confined by more inland tribes, whose food was locusts and veal.

*Berenice*, the common boundary of Egypt and Æthiopia, was situate at the bottom of *Sinus Immundus*, by an Arabian geographer called Giun-al-malek, *i. e.* the King's Gulf; opposite to which is the island of Zermogetes, anciently called Topazos and Ophiodes, where precious stones were found, and where the worship of Ophis, or the Serpent, was established. *Prom. Mnemium*, now Cape Calmes, nearly in the latitude of Napata, was filled with tombs; and from a neighbouring mountain, called Panchrysos, in Arabic Alaki, or Ollaki, the Ptolemies extracted considerable quantities of gold. *Theon-soter*, Soterion, or Suche, now Suakem, was a frequented port, opposite to which is a small island that contained a populous and trading town. *Ptolemais*, surnamed Theron and Epitheras, about 350 miles south south-east of Berenice, had no port, and was approachable only by boats. It is supposed by D'Anville to be the modern Ras-Ahehaz, and by Bruce to be Ras-ageeg; but more probably it is a bay in the middle of the Nubian forest, which was the resort of the elephants which Ptolemy Philadelphus procured for his army. On the lower point of that bay, in  $17^{\circ} 6' N.$  latitude, there is a cape where perhaps Ptolemais stood. *Adulis* was a regular and established port, about 140 miles southward of Ptolemais, and is now called the bay of Masuah, which is the only entrance into Abyssinia. The village of Adulis was situate about 20 stadia from the shore, and opposite to the island of

*Orine,*



*Orine*, now Dahalac, 20 miles from the mainland. Three days journey inland was *Koloe*, the first market where ivory could be procured; and *Koloe* was five days journey from Axuma, where all the ivory brought from the other side of the Nile was collected; so that *Koloe* stood on the mountains, and Axuma was 120 miles from the sea. Adulis was distinguished by a pompous Greek inscription engraven on a marble monument, to perpetuate the memory of a successful expedition of Ptolemy Evergetes in those parts, and published by Leo Allatius at Rome in 1631. *Sabæ*, Assab, a town and port within the entrance into the gulf, and anciently the mart of balsam, myrrh, and frankincense. The interior part of the country was styled *Regio Cinnamomifera*; and the Troglodytes traded with this aromatic to Ocelis on the opposite coast, and to another port named *Mossylon*, beyond the strait, on the African shore. *Berenice*, surnamed *Epidires*, stood near the strait of the Red Sea, on a projecting neck of land. *Sinus Abalites*, or *Avalites*, now the bay of Zeila, lies beyond the strait of Babelmandel, and was long the emporium of the adjacent territory. Having a good road, but not a port or harbour, the goods were conveyed to and from the ships in boats or rafts. Pliny calls it the bay of *Mossylon*. The adjacent coast was noted for its myrrh, frankincense, and cassia. *Malao*, south-east of *Avalites*, was at one period a considerable emporium, but a dangerous station for ships. *Moondus*, perhaps Zeila, on a neighbouring island, now called *Londi*, and *Delaqua* by the Portuguese. Vincent fixes *Malao* at *Delaqua*, and *Moondus* at Zeila. *Mossylon*, two or three days sail eastward of *Moondus*, was the grand mart of the ancients on this coast. It is now called *Barbora*, a town on an island close to the shore, adjoining to a narrow, low, sandy cape of considerable extent. Exports were cassia, gums, incense, ivory, myrrh, and tortoise shell. *Nilo-Ptolemeon*, perhaps Soel, on a river, 100 miles eastward of *Mossylon*. *Aromata Prom. C.* Guardafan, in 11° 50' N. latitude, the most advanced point of Africa towards the east, is a high bluff



bluff point, round which the current sometimes comes out of the gulf with such violence that it is not to be stemmed with a brisk wind. North of the cape there is a calm with insufferable heat. Frankincense is the product of the adjacent country. *Tabæ Prom.* now C. D'Orfui, or Daffui, in  $10^{\circ} 30'$  N. latitude, about 90 miles south of Guardafan. *Oponè*, now Ban-del-caus, a bay or port, 40 miles south of Tabæ. Exports were gum, cinnamon, slaves, and tortoise shell. The season for sailing from Myoshormus and Berenice to those ports was in July. From Cambay and the Malabar coast were imported corn, rice, cotton cloth, sugar, &c. *Zengisa*, Bandel D'Agsa, near mount Phalangis, now called Morro Cobir, between Opone and Apokopa, on the coast of Azania, or Ajan. *Apokopa*, a promontory, is the Southern Horn of Ptolemy, the C. Baxas of the Portuguese, and Shoal Cape of the moderns, in  $4^{\circ} 35'$  N. latitude, six days navigation south of Zengisa, along a sterile and desolate coast. *Parvum* and *Magnum Littus*, i. e. the Little and Great Coast, occupied a course of six days sailing, and extended almost five degrees of latitude from Noti Cornu prom. or C. Baxas, southward; but in ancient geography not a name of a settlement occurs, nor is any vestige of commerce there found; and our modern maps and charts of that coast are almost as barren. This division probably terminated with the Essina of Ptolemy and modern Brava. The seven rivers occupied seven days navigation. Those streams were probably branches of the same name, called Obii by the Portuguese, and Quilimance by other nations. It forms several islands, where D'Anville places the Rhaptum of Ptolomy, not observing that this promontory must be two days south of Menuthias. Those insulated spots are perhaps the Pyralæan islands, which terminate on the south by the modern Mombaca, about 300 miles north of Rhapta, on a bay separated by a narrow channel. *Menuthias Ins.* the island Zanguebar, 100 miles north of C. Delgado, and at a considerable distance from the coast. In the periplus ascribed to Arrian, it is represented to be low, woody, and well watered,



watered, to be free from noxious animals, and to abound in land turtle. *Rhaptum*, Quiloa, or C. Delgado, on the coast which Marco Polo calls the island of Zanguebar, to which he gives an extent of 2000 miles. Near the promontory of Rhaptum there was a harbour, whence ivory and tortoise shell were exported. *Prasum* prom. is mentioned by Ptolemy as the termination of discovery. D'Anville supposes that promontory to be the modern C. Delgado, and refers Rhapta to the mouth of a river of the same name, 2° S. of the equator; but Vincent, with more plausibility, places Prasum at Mozambique, about 15° S. latitude; for the Menuthias of Ptolemy, being 5° from the continent, and opposite to Prasum, must be different from the Menuthias of the periplus, and can only mean Madagascar, by Marco Polo called Madaster. Beyond Prom. Prasum, Ptolemy supposed the African coast to extend south-east, and to join that of Asia, making the Indian Ocean an immense bason, which was sometimes called Prasodes, from the promontory above mentioned. Hence it is evident that little credit, in his time, was given to the relation of voyages formerly made round the African continent by the Cape of Good Hope.

Though the geography of the ancient Greeks was bounded by Prom. Prasum; yet, in a more remote period, the trade of the Phoenicians and Jews extended to a port on the African coast, at least five degrees south of that promontory. Solomon constructed a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, near Eloth, in the land of Edom, at the northern extremity of the Red sea; and they sailed to Ophir, in 20° S. latitude, and brought thence gold and precious stones (I. Kings ix. 28 and x. 11). The situation of Ophir will appear from the following observations. 1. The trade to that port was carried on from the Elanitic Gulf through the Indian ocean; and the returns were gold, silver, precious stones, ivory, &c. 2. The time spent in the voyage was three years (I. Kings x. 22); consequently it must have been effected by monsoons, which prevail in that



that ocean. 3. Neither Spain nor Peru could be Ophir; for a voyage to either of those places, depending on variable winds, could not have been accomplished in a precise time; nor was it Ceylon, for no gold or silver is there found. 4. In the kingdom of Sofala, on the east coast of Africa, in  $20^{\circ}$  S. latitude, there are mines of gold and silver, which appear to have been wrought from the earliest ages, and were open when the Portuguese conquered that country. 5. A tradition is common among the inhabitants of Sofala, that these mines, and the remains of ancient buildings in their vicinity, belonged to the queen of Sheba, or Saba. 6. The kings of the isles mentioned in those voyages were probably the kings of Madagascar, and the islands in its neighbourhood. 7. All that part of the coast which stretches eastward from the strait to C. Guardafan, is the kingdom of Saba, which has always been the mart of frankincense, myrrh and balsam, and was probably the residence of the queen of Sheba, or Azab. 8. This queen was not an Arab, for the people opposite to Sheba, on the Arabian shore, had kings, and never queens, and their kings were stoned to death if they ever appeared in public. 9. The Sabeans were a distinct people from the Ethiopians and Arabs, and have ever continued so till lately (see Ortelius, and Bruce's travels).

*N. B.* Most of these remarks were made by John Dos-Santos, a Dominican monk, who resided at Sofala eleven years, towards the conclusion of the 17th century.

## LIBYA.

LIBYA, an appellation which the Greeks sometimes extended to all Africa, properly denotes the region lying between lower Egypt and Syrtis Major, or greater Syrtis, a gulf of the Mediterranean. The Ptolemies were sometime in the possession of that country; and, under the Roman empire, it was annexed to the Egyptian government. It was divided



into two provinces, viz. *Marmarica* and *Cyrenica*, the former bordering on Egypt, and the latter on the gulf of Syrtis. In the age of Herodotus, Libya was inhabited by the following tribes :—

1. The *Adrymachidæ* occupied the tract between Egypt and the port of Pleunos, or Plynos, which lay not far from Catabathmus Magnus; but afterwards this tribe, constrained to evacuate the sea-coast, retired to an inland part of the country. *Parætonium*, by Strabo called Ammonia, now El-Bareton, was a considerable maritime city, 86 Roman miles east of Catabathmus, and about 200 west of Alexandria. It contained a strong fortress built to protect the frontier of the country. *Apis*, near Parætonium, was famous on account of certain mysteries celebrated in honour of the god Apis. The adjacent district is by Ptolemy called Nomus Libycus. A ridge of mountains, anciently named Aspis and Ogdamus, now Magra, a barren desert, lies southward of Bareton. If *Mareotis* be the modern See-wah, it was situate westward of Mons Magra, in the road from Mourzouk to Cairo. *Ammon*, or *Hammon*, formerly mentioned, was a famous temple of Jupiter, 10 days journey south-east from Augela, in the road to Thebes, 130 miles from the sea coast, 166 south south-west of Parætonium, and 400 south-east of Cyrene. The insulated plain on which it stood was six or seven miles in extent, planted with divers kinds of fruit trees, and watered by several fountains, one of which was warm at midnight, and the other cold in the heat of the day. The temple was environed by a triple wall, forming three distinct divisions. In the time of Herodotus it was in its glory, and the territories of the Ammonites reached within ten days journey of Thebes; but, in the days of Strabo, it was almost deserted. *Catabathmus Magnus*, i. e. the Great or Sudden Descent, now Akabet-Assolom, near the sea-coast, was the termination of Montes Bascisi, or Gerdobah, an elevated ridge that formed the common boundary into which Libya was divided.

2. The *Gilligammæ* extended along the coast from Pleunos to *Ins. Drepanum*



*Drepanum*, near Derna. The celebrated island of *Platæa*, now *Bomba*, where the *Thereans* established themselves, together with the ports of *Menelaus* and *Azyris*, were situate on the coast of *Gilligammæ*.

3. The *Asbystæ* were a small inland tribe, between the *Gilligammæ* on the east, and the *Auschisæ* on the west, and above or within *Cyrenaica*. They were remarkable for the use of chariots drawn by four horses.

4. The settlements of the *Auschisæ* extended from above *Barca* to the vicinity of the *Hesperides* on the sea coast.

5. The *Cabales*, an inconsiderable tribe, was cantoned along the coast, opposite to the centre of the *Auschisæ*.

6. The province of *Cyrenaica*, planted by a *Lacedemonian* colony, was confined by *Herodotus* to the extent of 140 miles along the coast; but afterwards it included the country of the *Nasamones*. The garden of the *Hesperides*, in the plain of *Berenice*, was bounded on the one hand by the sea, and on the other by the desert of *Barca*.

7. The *Nasamones* bordered on the greater *Syrtis*, and on the district of *Cyrene*, and included the whole of the south and east sides of the *Syrtis*, extending, at one period, 660 miles from east to west. But, when the *Philenian* altars, at the innermost recess of the *Syrtis*, were fixed as the common boundary of *Carthage* and *Cyrene*, they were dispossessed, and retired to the district of *Augela* inland.

8. The *Psylli*, a tribe famous for the art of curing the bite of serpents by sucking the poison from the wound, occupied a tract at the bottom of the *Syrtis*, now the desert of *Sort*; but in process of time were almost extirpated by the *Nasamones*.

9. The *Garamantes* were established inland, south of the *Psylli*, in the tract now called *Fezzan*, insulated by sandy deserts. Its capital, *Garama*, *Germa*, in  $27^{\circ} 48'$  N. latitude, now lies in ruins, having been reduced by *Balbus* a Roman general.

Such



Such are the Libyan colonies enumerated by Herodotus, who flourished six centuries before Ptolemy. During that period many changes happened, and a very different distribution of Libya took place. That geographer has mentioned the following districts and cities to the westward of Catabathmus;—*Darnis*, Derna, a small town near Prom. *Drepanum*, or C. Roxatin, about 90 miles south-east of *Phycus* prom. now Ras-al-sem, or Rasat, the most advanced point of the Libyan shore. *Cyrenaica*, Kairoan and Kurin, was an elevated and fertile tract, sometimes denominated *Pentapolis* from its five cities, viz. Cyrene, Barce, Ptolemais, Berenice, and Tauchira; now Kurin, Barca, Tollometa, Bernic, and Taukera, all of which are still towns or villages. *Cyrene* was a considerable and populous city, the metropolis of Cyrenaica, and the birth-place of Callimachus, Synesius, &c. situate in a fruitful plain, celebrated for its excellent breed of horses, south-east of Prom. Phycus, and 10 miles inland from its port, *Apollonia*, or Sozusa, also called Marsa-suza. The last of the Ptolemies who reigned there bequeathed his kingdom to the Romans, who formed a province of this acquisition and the island of Crete. *Ptolemais*, near the site of the modern Tolometa, was a maritime town south-west of Prom. Phycus, a few miles from Barce. *Teuchira*, under the Egyptian princes called Arsinoe, was situate on the eastern coast of Syrtis Major. *Berenice*, *Hesperis*, and *Adriane*, now Bernic, or Ben-gazi, was a city of some note, on Prom. *Pseudopenias*, at the mouth of the river Ecceus, between Ptolemais and the bottom of the gulf. In its neighbourhood there was a sacred grove called Hesperidum Horti, which Scylax describes as follows:—"It is a place eighteen fathoms in depth, on all sides very steep, two stadia long, and as many broad, shaded with trees of divers kinds." Some of the ancients, however, place this grove in Mauritania, near mount Atlas.

There were few towns in the interior part of the country. *Aegila*, or Augela, was an inhabited insulated tract, abounding in water and palm



palm trees, 166 miles from the sea-coast, and one degree east of Darnis, about midway between Mourzouk and Cairo, in  $30^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $23^{\circ}$  E. of Greenwich.

## AFRICA PROPRIA.

AFRICA PROPRIA, including Regio Syrtica, extended along the sea-coast from the bottom of Syrtis Major to the river Rubricatus, or Tusca; and was separated from Numidia by an imaginary line drawn from the mouth of that river southward to the upper part of the course of the Bagrades, and thence to the desert; lying between  $31^{\circ} 37\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $25^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich.

The tribes belonging to this province, according to Herodotus, are the following:—

1. The *Macæ*, or *Masæ*, beyond the Nasamones, or rather the *Psylli*, between the Greater Syrtis and Tripoli.
2. The *Gindanes*, in a fertile and well watered district,  $3\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. of the Lesser Syrtis.
3. The *Lotophagi* occupied the sea-coast between Tripoli and the lake and river of Tritonis; also the island of Meninx, now Jerba, near the south border of the entrance into the Gulf of Syrtis.
4. The *Machyles* were planted on the south border of lake Tritonis.
5. The *Auses*, or *Ausenses*, inhabited a district westward of that lake: and northward of this tribe the *Maxyes* were established.
6. The *Zaueces*, whose chariots of war were guided by women, occupied the space between the Syrtis and Gulf of Adrumentum.
7. The *Zygantes*, the Zeugitani of Pliny, were established in the province that contained the city of Carthage, and whose western boundary was the river Tusca.

*Africa Propria*, originally occupied by those savage tribes, flourished many centuries under the Carthaginian government, was depressed by  
the



the Roman power, and now languishes under the despotism of the Turkish viceroys of Tunis and Tripoli. In the time of Ptolemy it contained the following places of note :—

*Syrtis Major*, the Gulf of Sidra, of difficult navigation, on account of rocks, shoals, quicksands, and reciprocations of tides. The most dangerous part is where the gulf is farthest inland to the south-east, where the Philænian altars stood, a monument erected in memory of two patriotic Carthaginian brothers. The best port, according to Strabo, was *Aspis*, situate on the west coast of Syrtis, and 60 miles within Prom. Trieorium, which is near Mesurata. The ruins of *Macomades Syrtis* may be still traced near the village of Sort, at the south-west bottom of the gulf. On the south-east coast there were no ports, the shore being full of quicksands. To the westward a considerable salt lake had a communication with the sea. *Cephalæ Prom.* now Canan, or C. Mesurata, is the western termination of Syrtis Major. *Cenyphis*, or Cinyps, a small town, was situate in a pleasant plain, between Cephalæ Prom. and Leptis, at the mouth of a torrent of the same name, now called Wadi-quaham, that originates in *Mons Cbaritum*, a wooded hill 200 stadia from the sea-coast. *Leptis Magna*, Lebida, a city and Roman colony, called *Victrix Julia*, was founded by the Phœnicians on the sea-shore, between Tripoli and C. Mesurata, but had no natural harbour. *Oea* stood on the site of the modern Tripoli. *Sabrata*, an ancient city, was, in the middle age, reduced to an old tower, called Sabrat, and is now commonly named Tripoli Vecchio. From these cities the territory already described was called Tripolis. *Gerisa*, Gherze, an inland town, which, with all its contents, is by some writers imagined to have been petrified. But this error no doubt arose from the reports of some shepherds, who mistook statues and bas reliefs for men, animals, &c. converted into stone.

*Pisida*, Fissato, a small town and port, opposite to the island of Zarua, about 50 miles north-west of Sabrat. *Meninx*, also Lotophagitis, after-

ward



ward Gerba, now Zerbi, a little island, separated from the continent by a narrow channel, between Pisida and Syrtis Minor. The inhabitants of that island, and several places along the coast, subsisting chiefly on the tree *lotos*, were called Lotophagi.

The following inland towns were known to the ancients:—

*Phazania*, Fezzan, the capital of a large insulated tract of fertile land that anciently contained a number of cities and towns, on the line of the shortest and most convenient, and therefore principal, communication between the Mediterranean and the centre of Africa, also in the route between Western Africa, Egypt, and Arabia, and a rendezvous of Mahometan pilgrims. This country is 14 or 15 journies in diameter, and on all sides surrounded by hilly deserts, except on the western border, on which the flat desert terminates. *Tabidium*, or Thabudis, Tebedou, a town southward of Fezzan. *Garama*, Germah, a city south of Zueela, still exhibiting numerous and majestic ruins, vestiges of its former greatness, when it was the principal city of the Garamantes, under the dominion of the Romans, who enlarged and adorned it with sumptuous buildings. *Saba*, Sebbah, where are the remains of an ancient castle and other venerable ruins, four days journey north of Mourzouk. *Cydamis*, Ghedemes, a city which was one of the conquests of Balbus, and where, in Abulfeda's time, were ruins of some admirable structures, about 150 miles south of Tripoli. To return to the sea-coast:—

*Syrtis Minor*, the Less Syrtis, now the Gulf of Kabes, or Gabbs, anciently entered farther inland than at present, and formed a junction with Tritonis Palus, or the lake Lowdeah. There is now between that lake and the sea a space of 22 miles in length, and 10 in breadth, of a flat, loose, sandy soil. The river Tritonis, now El-Hammah, descends from the mountains, and loses itself in a tract of sand which was formerly a portion of the lake. The ancient inhabitants of the adjacent territory had no fixed habitations. Abandoning a fruitful soil to savage beasts,



they wandered from place to place like modern Arabs, and subsisted on hunting and plunder. The Gulf of Syrtis Minor is above 230 miles north-west of the Greater Syrtis. About 50 miles in breadth, and penetrating 85 within the continent, its entrance is bounded by the island Cercina, or Kerkiness, on the north, and by Meninx, or Jerba, on the south. The coasts are flat and shelvy.

*Cities, &c.*—*Byzacium*, by Arabian geographers called Beghni, was a city near the bottom of the gulf, in a fruitful territory of the same name, also called *Emporiæ*, resorted to as a magazine of provisions. *Macamades*, El-mahres, was a small town on the west coast of that gulf. *Thenæ* is recognised in Taineh, and *Taphrura* in Skafes, or Sfax, the most frequented port on this coast. The appellation Taphrura was probably derived from *taphros* a trench, which Scipio caused to be drawn in that vicinity, to ascertain the limit of the territory ceded to the kings of Numidia. *Cercina*, Cyranis, or Kerkiness, a narrow island, six or seven miles long, and five leagues from the continent, had a small town of the same name on the right hand of the entrance into Syrtis Minor. *Caputuada* was not mentioned till the reign of Justinian. The name of that town is preserved in the promontory of Capoudia. The ruins of the town of *Thysdrus* appear at the village of El-jam, north-west of Capoudia, at some distance from the coast. This place, 150 miles south of Carthage, was distinguished with the title of colony by the Gordians, who built here a fine amphitheatre. *Turris Hannibalis*, whence that general retired to Asia, stood on a peninsula, afterwards called Mahdia, where a prince, descended from Mahomet by Fatima, built a fortress in the tenth century. *Vicus Augusti* is supposed to have occupied the site of Kairwan, the governor's residence under the Caliphs. *Tapsus*, Demsas, or Demas, a town between *Turris Hannibalis* and *Leptis Minor*, was famous for a victory obtained in its neighbourhood by Cæsar over Scipio and Juba. *Leptis Minor*, now Limpta, was a considerable city, free, and

enjoying



enjoying immunities. *Hadrumetum*, or Adrumetum, one of the largest towns in Byzacene, was situate near the Cabar-susis of the middle age, and the modern Susa, 16 miles north-west of Leptis, and 100 south of Carthage. *Horrea Cœlia*, Erklia, a town on a point of land at the bottom of a gulf, the northern boundary of the fertile district of Byzacene, about 20 miles from Hadrumetum.

A fruitful and agreeable maritime tract, called *Zeugitania*, extended from the frontier of Byzacene northward to the environs of Carthage. *Grasse*, Jerads, was a Vandalic palace, furnished with delicious gardens, about 20 miles north of Horrea Cœlia, at some distance from the coast. The Vandals, expelled from Spain by the Visigoths, retired to Africa in 429; in the space of ten years made themselves masters of the maritime tract; and kept possession of that fertile country till the reign of Justinian, who subdued it. *Aquæ Calidæ*, a place near the coast, and noted for its hot springs, has assumed the name of Hammamet. *Hermæum Prom.* or the Promontory of Mercury, now C. Bona, about 30 miles eastward of Carthage, and 60 from Sicily. Between this Cape and Aquæ Calidæ were situate *Neapolis*, *Curubis*, and *Glypea*, whose modern names are Nabel, Gurbis, and Aklibia. At the bottom of a deep gulf west of Hermæum prom. and 13 miles from Carthage, a creek, or narrow inlet of the sea, reaches south-west to *Tunctum*, or Tunis, near which the Romans were defeated by the Carthaginians under Xantippus the Lacedemonian, and Regulus their commander taken prisoner. The lake of Tunis was anciently a capacious and secure port; but the greater part of it is now filled up with mud. Beyond that lake, or gulf, and joined to the mainland by an isthmus three miles in breadth, was the spot on which a Tyrian colony founded the city of Carthage, B. C. 1233, on a peninsula upwards of 30 miles in circuit, and attached to the mainland by an isthmus three miles in breadth, which was defended by a triple wall 30 cubits high, with towers 80 fathoms asunder. At the bottom of the walls were



stables capable, it is said, of containing 300 elephants and 4000 horses. The city, built at different periods, occupied half of the peninsula. The two harbours had one common entrance, 70 feet wide, and secured by chains. Before Scipio blocked up the port, the Carthaginians constructed a new haven, traces of which are extant. The Byrsa, or citadel, was built on an eminence about two miles in circuit, and was environed by the Megara, or houses of the citizens. *Carthago*, by the Greeks called Carchedon, was demolished by Scipio, B. C. 146, and partially rebuilt by Gracchus. At a small distance Augustus built a city, which he called by the same name; and Strabo mentions, that, in his time, it was equal in size to the largest city in Africa. It was sacked by Maxentius in 312,—taken by Genseric king of the Vandals in 349,—retaken by Belisarius in 525, and annexed to the Roman empire,—so completely destroyed by the Saracens in 698, that few vestiges of it were left,—and the very site of its ports is now doubtful. Westward are some beautiful cisterns, probably supplied with water by an aqueduct, which was upwards of 50 miles in length, proceeding from Zowan and Zungar. The largest of its arches was 70 feet in height.

The river *Bagradas*, now Mesjerda, or Mejerda, anciently discharged itself into the sea near Carthage, but now directs its course through a fertile territory towards Utica. The intermediate space, where Scipio's army encamped, was sometimes called *Gastra Cornelia*. Near that river the army of Regulus destroyed an enormous serpent. *Utica*, or Ithyca, in the middle age Satcor, was a Tyrian colony, the birth-place of Cato, a maritime town, and the capital of a district during the period that elapsed between the destruction and re-establishment of Carthage. It was situate 25 miles northward of that city, at a small distance southwest of *Apollinis* prom. now Ras Zebid, which formed the harbour, and is the western point of the Gulf of Tunis. Utica is now a heap of rubbish,



rubbish, near which are the vestiges of trenches. The sea has there receded several miles from its ancient coast.

*Hippo Zarytas*, or Diarrhytus, now Ben-zert, or Biserte, was a considerable walled city defended by a citadel, with a harbour and dock for ships. Its surname was derived from its situation on an artificial canal which opened a communication between the sea and a navigable lake. That canal was its harbour: and there are still traces of a large pier which projected into the sea to break the force of the north-east winds. *Tabraca*, a small town and Roman colony, beyond *Candidum*, or Pulchrum prom. now C. Serra, or C. Blanco, at the mouth of the river *Rubricatus*, or Tusca, now Wad-el-berber, opposite to an island of the same name, famous for a coral fishery.

The interior part of Africa Propria remains to be described.

*Vacca*, or Waga, Vegja, was a large town mentioned by Sallust, near the *Rubricatus*, about 40 miles from the sea coast. *Tuburbo*, or Tucaborum, now Tucaber, on the left bank of the river Bagradas, and south-west of Tunis, is different from *Tuburbo Majus*, or Tubernok, 45 miles south of that city. *Bulla Regia*, a small town, was situate on a river of the same name, now called Wad-el-bul that falls into the Bagradas south of Tabraca. *Madaurus*, the birth-place of Apuleius, stood in the vicinity of *Tagaste*, a Numidian city, and was the birth-place of Augustin, on the Bagradas. The remains of *Sicca Venerea* appear at the village of Keffa, on the right hand of the Bagradas, between Madaurus and Musti, about 110 miles south-west of Carthage. *Zama*, an inconsiderable place, is memorable for the defeat of Hannibal by Scipio, about 100 miles south south-west of Carthage. *Musti* was a noted city, now called Seedy-Abdel-Abus, where are the fragments of a triumphal arch. According to the Roman itinerary, it is 34 miles from *Sicca Venerea*, 92 from Sufetula, 86 from Carthage, 12 from Zama, and 199 from Cirta. Between *Zama-Regia* and *Tucca-Terebinthi* there are some remains of

*Colonia*



*Colonia Assuras* at Kisser, on a declivity above a fertile tract still called the Plain of Surze, about 90 miles west of Hadrumetum. *Sufetula*, *Sbaitla*, was a considerable city on a rising ground, where several military roads centered, about 70 miles southward of Zama. Many inscriptions are there extant, with extensive and elegant ruins, but no vestige of any ancient building except three temples. *Septimunicia*, a town in the district of Byzacium, was situate at the foot of *Mons Burgaon*, a continuation of *Mons Usaletus*, now *Usalet*, about 45 miles from the west coast of Syrtis Minor. *Gilma*, or *Oppidum Chilmanense*, *Gilma*, six leagues westward of *Sufetula*, was a town of some note. The area of a temple still remains. *Colonia Scillitana*, *Casareen*, memorable for the martyrdom of its citizens, was situate on an eminence about six leagues west south-west of *Sufetula*. On a precipice that hangs over the river *Derb*, below the town, there is a triumphal arch remarkable only for the quantity and goodness of its materials.

The remaining part of *Byzacene* extended far southward through dry and inhospitable deserts. *Telepte*, or *Tala*, perhaps *Ferre-anah*, was a large frontier town in the midst of barren mountains, about 82 miles southward of *Sufetula*, 45 north-west of *Capsa*, and 110 west of *Syrtis Minor*. The remains of its ancient grandeur consist in a few granite pillars standing upon their pedestals. *Capsa*, *Gafza*, was a strong place on a rising ground, where *Jugurtha* deposited his treasure, 15 miles west of *Syrtis Minor*. *Orbita*, *Gorbata*, stood on a hemispherical eminence, four leagues south south-west of *Capsa*, near a rivulet of brackish water. *Tisurus* and *Nepte*, now *Toser* and *Nefta*, stood on the border of *Palus Tritonis*. This lake, by *Æthicus* called *Lacus Salinarum*, now *Shibkah-el-Lowdeah*, or *Lake of Marks*, reaches upwards of 60 miles in length, and 20-30 in breadth. To the eastward there was a military post called *Turris Tamalleni*, now *Tamelen*, in a district named *El Jereed*, i. e. the Dry Country, and *Belid-ul-gerid*, the Land of Grasshoppers.



## NUMIDIA.

NUMIDIA, a mountainous country, was bounded on the east by Africa Propria, and on the west was separated from Mauritania by fl. *Molochath*, Mulucha, or Malva, now Mulvia, a large and deep river that originates about 800 miles inland, runs almost due north, and empties itself into a bay opposite to Cabo Gata on the south coast of Spain: on the south it was bounded by *Gætulia*, a province of Libya Interior, and on the north by the Mediterranean: so that it was of the same extent nearly with the modern kingdom of Algier.

The ancient Numidians were divided into two tribes, or hordes, who lived in tents, and moved from place to place, as their posterity the Bedouins do at this day. A few of them resided in cottages. The *Massyli* occupied the eastern, and the *Massæsyli* the western part of the country. Prom. *Tretum*, now Sebda-rous, *i. e.* Seven Capes, by Marinus called Bugaronia, was fixed as the common boundary of those tribes. At one period they were governed by two princes celebrated in history; the former being the subjects of Massinissa, and the latter of Syphax. By the intervention of the Roman power the sovereignty of both kingdoms was united in Massinissa, and remained in the same state during the reigns of Jugurtha and Juba. The latter was subdued by Cæsar, and his kingdom reduced to the form of a Roman province. Augustus restored to the son of Juba that portion of his father's kingdom which lay between Africa Propria and the river Ampsages, or Wed-el-kibeer: and these were reckoned the boundaries of Numidia after that period.

The sea-coast is rocky and mountainous; and the interior parts are diversified with hills, vallies, and plains.

*Cities, &c.*—*Naragara*, *Nadagara*, or *Navaggara*, was an inland town south-west



south-west of Tabraca, 70 miles from the sea, near the border of Africa Propria. There Scipio and Hannibal, in the second punic war, encamped on eminences at the distance of four miles. The situation of *Thermida*, where Hiempsal lost his life, is not known. In its neighbourhood was *Suthul*, a place of great strength, where Hiempsal's treasure was deposited.

*Hippo Regius*, a famous and well fortified city, sometime the residence of the Numidian kings, and afterward the episcopal see of St Augustin, was commodiously situate for commerce and amusement, 218 miles west of Carthage, near the coast, between two rivers, which by one mouth discharge themselves into the sea. It is now a heap of ruins, out of which the little town of *Bona* has been built on the sea shore. A low and marshy plain between Bona and the ruins of Hippo appears to be an acquisition from the sea; and might have been formerly the spacious haven of that city. In its vicinity was *Mons Pappua*, now Edoug, whither Gelimer, last king of the Vandals, retired after his defeat by Belisarius. The adjacent territory has been always renowned for a pure air, a fertile soil, and abundance of delicious fruits. *Rusciada*, *Sgigada*, anciently a considerable place westward of Pappua, on *Sinus Numidicus*, or Gulf of Stora. The sole remains of it are a few cisterns. *Cullu*, or Collops Magnus, a town near Prom. *Tretum*, C. Rous, about 30 miles northward of Rusciada, on the west coast of Sinus Numidicus, at the mouth of a small stream, now called Ze-amah.

*Cirta*, a large and populous city, and sometime the royal residence, was situate 50 miles inland, on a high gloomy precipice almost environed by a river, and inaccessible on all sides except the south-west. There two Roman military roads centered. From a partizan, named *Sittius*, to whom Cæsar was indebted for essential services during the African war, it received the appellation of *Sittianorum Colonia*, but was afterward called *Constantina*. A part of an aqueduct, some broken walls,  
cisterns



cisterns, and other ruins, are extant. The remains of the sepulchre of Syphax are at Medrashem. *Milevis*, Mecla, a town north-west of Cirta, in the centre of a beautiful interchange of mountains and valleys. *Sigus*, Siguena, stood south-east of Cirta; and in the same direction was Lares, mentioned by Ptolemy and Sallust. To the eastward of Cirta, at Alleegah and Announah, there are considerable ruins of cities whose names are not known. *Aquæ Tibilitanæ*, now Hamam, or the Baths, lay between Cirta and Hippo Regius, on the north side of fl. *Ubus*, or the Seibouse; and on the other side of the river was *Calama*, or Gilma, now in ruins.

*Tipasa*, Tifas, was a Roman colony and city of some importance, a few vestiges of which are extant, about 45 miles south of Hippo, on a small stream now called Hameese, that flows eastward through a delightful country, and loses itself in the river Mejerda. *Tebeste*, Tebess, was situate on a plain, about 100 miles south of Hippo, between the Bagradas, or Mejerda, and the border of Africa Propria. *Lambæsa*, Lambess, surnamed Legio Augusta Tertia, now Tezzoute or L'erba, was a city of note in a rugged and broken territory, near *Mons Aurasius*, about 70 miles southward of Cirta. Seven of the gates remain, together with a part of the walls, and a temple in bad taste. *Bagai* was a small town on the border of a lake, at the foot of Mons Aurasius, about 140 miles south south-west of Hippo. *Mons Aurasius*, or Audus, now Jibbel-Aurez, is a hilly tract about 120 miles in circuit, composed of eminences and little intervening fertile plains, lying from west to east, separating Numidia from Gætulia. At first appearance it seems to be of difficult access; but it includes many level and fruitful lands. *Zama*, Azama, or Zamasbe, was a small town, about 300 miles westward of Carthage and Hadrumetum, and 170 south-west of Hippo. Juba fled thither after the defeat at Thapsus.

A district of Gætulia, in the middle age called Zaba, extended along



the foot of Mount Atlas, watered by a river of the same name, now called Wed-Jiddi, that runs from west to east, and loses itself in a lake below *Tabudis*, or El-Fith. *Vescerita*, Biscara, or Pescara, was a considerable town in that district, on the north side of the river. Several insulated and fruitful spots in the desert, south of the river Zab, were occupied by the Melanogætulians.

#### MAURITANIA.

MAURITANIA, Mauretania, and Maurusia, so called from the Mauri, or Maurasii, its ancient inhabitants, was bounded on the east by Numidia, on the south by Libya interior, on the west and north by the sea. The tribes of Moors, by whom it was peopled, were distinguished by proper appellations. The *Metagonitæ* were seated near the strait of Hercules, the *Succosii* occupied the coast of the Mediterranean; and the *Salisæ* that of the Western Ocean. The *Velubiliani* and other tribes were dispersed through the interior part of the country.

Thirty-two years before the Christian æra, Mauritania was annexed to the Roman empire; and was divided into two provinces by the Emperor Claudius, A. D. 42, viz. *Cæsariensis* and *Tingitana*; the former including the states abstracted from Numidia in the reign of Augustus; and the latter comprehending Mauritania Propria. These provinces received their names from their respective capitals.

*Mons Atlas*, the south boundary of Mauritania, is a chain of hills and mountains lying from west to east, with many branches reaching northward to the sea coast. It is not always of that astonishing height attributed to it by ancient poets; being seldom equal to some of the mountains of Great Britain, and never so high as the Alps and Appenines, except on the southern border of Morocco. In general, it consists



sists of a number of hills 300 or 400 yards in height, with a succession of groves upon them, and rocky eminences interspersed. Some of its branches are extremely rugged, and of very difficult access. Its south-west termination is in the vicinity of Santa Cruz.

*Cities, &c. known to the Ancients.*—The river *Ampsagas*, that separates Numidia from Mauritania Cæsariensis, is now called Wed-el-kibeer, *i. e.* the Great River, and falls into the Mediterranean, about 50 miles south-west of Prom. *Tretum*, or C. Rous. *Igilgilis*, now Iigel, or Gigeri, where Augustus planted a colony, stood on an advanced point of land, or rather a little beyond the cape that forms the eastern boundary of the gulf of Boudjeiah, nine leagues west of the Ampsagas. The river *Sisaris*, or Mansoureh, loses itself in a small gulf or bay westward of Igilgilis. The *Audus*, a large river, after a northerly course on the right hand of Mons Ferratus, loses itself in the bay already mentioned, near the modern Boujeiah. *Mons Ferratus*, now Jurjura, is a rugged and mountainous tract, or one continued range of naked rocks and precipices. *Saldæ*, Boujeiah, or Bugia, where Augustus planted a Roman colony, and where are still ruins of a large city. D'Anville refers the ancient Coba to Boujeiah, and traces *Saldæ* in the modern Tedles. *Rusucurium*, or Rusuccoræ, was situate on the declivity of a mountain, a league's distance from the mouth of the river Bouberek, near the site of Dellys, or Tedles. *Tubusuptus*, Burg, was several miles inland from *Saldæ*, in a district now called Kuko, at the foot of Mons Ferratus. Whether the river Serbetes is the Iser or the Bouberek is uncertain. The latter of these rivers descends from Mons Ferratus; the former originates in a mountainous tract due south of Algier, and both lose themselves in the sea, at some distance from each other, according to the report of *Shaw*, while other geographers unite those streams near the sea-coast. In ancient geography, there is no mention of Algier, which derives its name from Al-gezair, a little island that covers its port, and is joined to the continent by a mole. *Icosium* now lies in ruins, four miles south-east of Algier, and 44 east of Tefesed, on



the border of a small stream anciently called *Savus*, now Haratch. *Tipasa*, Tefesed, pleasantly situate near the sea-coast, still exhibits marks of the rank and figure it formerly obtained among the cities of Numidia, 13 miles east of Shershell. Its ruins extend two miles along the shore.

*Cæsarea*, Shershell, was enlarged and embellished by Juba, and named in honour of Augustus, who had restored him to a part of his father's kingdom. The ruins of that city are not inferior in extent to those of Carthage; and its former magnificence appears from the fine pillars, capacious cisterns, and beautiful Mosaic pavements which remain. *Cartennæ*, perhaps Tennis, in a low and disagreeable situation, at some distance from the sea. But Shaw, finding no vestige of antiquity there, refers Cartennæ to Mustiganim, some parts of whose walls he conjectures to have been Roman workmanship. The river *Cinalaph*, Shellif, originates 70 miles southward in the desert, near Mons Madethubanus, runs north-east, and traverses a lake. Suddenly changing its direction, it proceeds westward about 110 miles, and after a course of 200 miles from its rise, it falls into the sea about 13 leagues westward of Tennis; and half that distance north-east of Arsenaria, or Arzew, a Roman colony, at the bottom of a gulf, where are many ruins of ancient buildings. *Murustaga*, Mustuganim, a town with a bad harbour, on the east coast of *Portus Magnus*, or Gulf of Arzew, a few leagues south-west of Cinalaph. *Portus Deorum*, Oran, a gulf westward of Portus Magnus, from which it is separated by a mountainous peninsula. At the small town of Oran, near the bottom of that gulf, Shaw found no Roman antiquities, nor at Geesa, though this name has no small affinity with the ancient Quiza. *Prom. Metagonium*, C. Hon, is a point of land, on the west side of a deep gulf now called Harsgone, and in the same meridian nearly with Carthagera. *Siga*, Ned Roma, was a city of great note, and sometime the residence of Syphax, inland from Metagonium, between the rivers *Asara*, Isser, and *Malvia*, now in ruins. *Calaa*, Calaat-el-wad, *i. e.*

the  
24



the Castle of the River, was a town and fortress at the termination of a Roman highway, on the right bank of the Molochath, or Mulvia, at some distance from the sea-coast.

Several ancient towns in the interior part of Mauritania Cæsariensis may be recognized in the names of modern places.

*Sitifi*, Setif, was a considerable city, and at one period the metropolis of Mauritania Sitifiensis, on a rising ground, about 90 Roman miles south south-west of the mouth of the Ampsagas, or Wed-el-kibeer. In the same direction, as far to the southward, in a plain, there is an extensive salt marsh, formerly called *Salinæ Nubonenes*, now El-shot, upwards of 100 Roman miles inland. *Tubuna*, Tubua, stood in a plain between the south-east extremity of that fen and Mons Aurasius; and *Desen*, or Deusen, about 60 miles south-west of Tubuna, between El-shot and the Zab, 30 miles from the former, and 14 from the latter. *Ausea*, Burg, a fortress mentioned by Tacitus, and in the Roman itinerary, was situate about 70 miles westward of El-shot. *Castrum Audiense* stood north-east of Ausea, and north-west of the marsh, near the source of the river Audus, and 70 miles from the sea-coast. *Malliena*, 40 miles south-east of Cæsarea, retains its name with little variation. *Succubar*, Zuckar, was a small town northward of Malliena, on the declivity of a hill. *Fundus Mazucanus*, Mazuna, a town on the right hand of the Cynalph, 40 miles south of Cartenna.

*Tigava*, Tuckerea, a town about 40 leagues south of Cæsarea, on the left hand of the Midroe a small stream that runs north to the Shellif, near Mons *Ancorarius*, now mount Waneseris, which Theodosius crossed to attack the Mazices, a powerful nation, a colony of whom was established in Lydia. *Medianum Castellum*, Midroe, 150 Roman miles south of Cæsarea, was the ultimate point of a Roman expedition into that country. *Gadum-Castra*, Tagademt, which by its ruins appears to have been a large city, was 70 miles south of Cartenna. *Regiæ*, now Flemsen, situ-  
ate



ate on a Roman highway, and containing some fragments of antiquity, was a small town and royal palace, where the Arab princes of the house of Beni-Merin sometime resided, on a rising ground bathed by the river Asarath, 20 miles inland, at the foot of a rugged branch of Atlas called *Montes Calchorychii*. This country, in process of time, was subdued by the Gætuli, a rude and barbarous nation, who extended their settlements as far as Syrtis Minor. They were called Bereberes, and from them the whole of that region assumed the name of Barbary. They have hitherto remained a distinct people from the Arabs who are disseminated through the western parts of Africa.

*Tingitania*, or *Mauritania propria*, comprehended the space lying between the river Molochath and the western ocean. At the time of the division of the Roman empire, it was ranked among the provinces of Spain, and denominated *Hispania Transfretana*, or Spain beyond the strait. Upon the expulsion of the Vandals, the Goths made themselves masters of Tingitania, whose governor under the last king of the Visigoths, about the beginning of the 8th century, introduced the Maures into that country. From the Arabs it received the name of Garb, and is now represented by the modern kingdom of Fez.

*Cities, &c. along the Coast.*—*Rusadir*, perhaps Melillo, was situate near a cape of the same name, now called C. Des-tres Forcas, in a plain, on the west coast of a deep gulf, almost opposite to C. Gata in Spain, from which it is 100 Roman miles distant. The Tres Insulæ of the Itinerary, where good shelter is found for small vessels, lie near the bottom of that gulf, 10 miles from the mouth of the Molochath. *Parietina*, a small town, stood about 100 miles west of Prom. Rusadir, near the site of the modern Velez de Gomara. *Tænia Longa*, now Targa, occupied a narrow peninsulated tract of land, 15 leagues west of Parietina. *Jagath*, a town of little note, on the ruins of which Tetuan was built, north-west of Tænea, near *Oleastri*, or *Barbari* promontorium.

*Abyla*



*Abyla Mons*, one of the columns of Hercules, is an elevated point of land, on the isthmus of which *Ceuta* stood, opposite to Calpe in Spain. In the 6th century, Ceuta is mentioned under the name of Septum, or Septa. *Septem Fratres* is a promontory by the Arabs called Gebel Mousa, westward of Abyla. *Tingis*, Tinja, or Tangier, anciently the metropolis of Tingitana; but the old city stood on the opposite side of the creek to the modern, and at a little distance from the coast. *Ampelusis*, or Cotes Prom. C. Spartel, is a point of land separating the strait from the western ocean. Its environs were famous for the beauty and flavour of their grapes.

On the Atlantic coast were the following towns, viz.—

*Zilis*, Arzilla, 25 Roman miles south of Prom. Ampelusiæ. *Lixus*, or Linx, now Laracche, fabled to have been the residence of Anteus, overcome by Hercules, was situate on a river of the same name, now called the Luccos, about 50 miles south of C. Spartel. *Banasa*, perhaps Mamore, a small town 64 miles south of Lixus, on a Roman highway between Sala and Tingis, at the mouth of the river Subu, or Saboe. *Sala*, Salee, the last Roman town in this direction, anciently at some distance from the sea, now on the coast, at the mouth of a river, several leagues south of Banasa. *Exploratio ad Mercurium*, an advanced station to the southward, was consecrated to the divinity presiding over highways and defiles.

In the interior part of *Tingitania* few places were known to the ancients.

*Balba*, surnamed Julia Campestris, perhaps Naranja, noted for its groves of orange trees, was situate on the Lixus, about 15 leagues above the mouth of the river. *Volubilis*, Gualili, a ruinous place where are fragments of antiquity, about 20 leagues eastward of Sala, at no great distance from the modern city of Mequinez the ordinary residence of the Emperors of Morocco. *Fez* was founded, in the middle age, by Edris, an Arab



Arab prince. Suetonius Paulinus crossed that part of Mount Atlas called *Ziz*, and found a river named *Ger*, or *Gir*, south-east of Sala. In that route *Cilaba* and *Alele* are now known by the names of Gir-silbin and Helel.

## LIBYA.

LIBYA, or Æthiopia Inferior, sometimes called Africa Interior, comprehended the remaining part of Africa known to Ptolemy and other ancient geographers. Beyond Gætulia, contiguous to Numidia and Mauritania, there is an immense sandy desert containing some insulated spots of verdure, which was occupied by the Melano-Gætuli, or Black Getulians. That desert extends southward to Nigritia, a region watered by the river Niger. On the north bank of this river, in the meridian of Tripoly nearly, was situate *Nigira*, now Ghana, a large city, and the residence of Fatimite princes, who established a kingdom in the interior part of Africa.

The *Autololes*, a considerable nation who infested the Roman frontier of Mauritania, inhabited the environs of Atlas Major, an elevated ridge of mountains, one branch of which terminates near Santa Cruz, and another at C. Bojadore. *Rusupis*, perhaps Azafee, near *Prom. Soloeis*, or C. Cantin, which was covered with trees; *Mysocoras*, Mogodore; *Tamusida*, Santa Cruz, or some place in its vicinity, were small sea-port towns on the coast of the western ocean. *Prom. Herculis* is now called C. Ger, the north boundary of the gulf of Santa Cruz.

*Fortunatae Insulae* lie opposite to the coast of Mauritania, or rather to the settlements of the Autololes. Those nearest to the continent were called *Purpurariae*, as Juba, who first explored them, designed to establish there a manufacture for the dying of purple. *Canaria* has given the name of

Canaries



Canaries to these islands in general. *Teneriff* was called *Nivaria* from the snow that covered its summit. *Ferro* received the appellation of *Pluviala* and *Ombrios*, from the circumstance of a tree distilling water from its leaves as rain. *Capraria* and *Junonia* are now Gomera and Palma. These islands have been used by ancient and modern geographers as a first meridian.

*Salatbi*, Rio de Ouro, *i. e.* the Gold River, perhaps the Lixus of the *Periplus*, lies between *Atlas Major*, or C. Bojadore, and *Gannuria Extrema*, or C. Blanco. *Cerne*, the Ghir of the Maures, now Arguin, a small island beyond C. Blanco. The river *Daradus*, or Senegal, according to Ptolemy, originates in Mount Caphas, or Caffaba, and runs westward to the Atlantic, into which it falls about 80 miles north of *Prom. Arsenarium*, or C. Verd. *Fluvius Stachiris* is the modern Gambia, three and a half degrees south of the *Daradus*, toward *Hesperii Ceras*, or C. Roxa. In ancient geography there is mention of a *Sinus Hespericus*, or Western Gulf; of *Insulæ Hesperidum* and *Gorgades*, Bissagos; *Mons Theon-ochema*, *i. e.* the Chariot of the Gods, now Sierra Leona; and *Noti-cornu*, or Southern Horn, perhaps Sherbro, or C. Palmas, the termination of the voyage and discoveries of Hanno.

The ancients have recorded the names only of some of the obscure tribes with whom the interior part of Africa was planted.

An immense island, called *Atlantis*, is mentioned by Plato, and has been referred to America. Whatever credit may be due to this conjecture, it cannot be admitted that the natives of America, in a remote period, invaded Europe and Asia, and were repelled by the valour of the Athenians only. Nor can the opinion of those be adopted, who suppose that a continent anciently existed in the Atlantic, as large as Africa and Asia, and was by a subterranean explosion submerged in the space of twenty-four hours; so that the whole narrative concerning the marvellous island of Atlantis may be considered as a mere speculation of a philosopher,



invented to please the imagination, abuse the credulity, or flatter the vanity of his countrymen.

The journal of HANNO's voyage of discovery along the western coast of Africa being a curious and valuable remain of antiquity, a more circumstantial detail of it than what is found in the introduction of this work may be acceptable to the reader. Several facts mentioned in the narrative throw a shade of fable over it. These, however, have been verified by travellers of unquestionable veracity. The streams of fire which are said to have run into the sea, refer to the burning of the dry herbage, which, in the vallies and ravines, has the appearance of rivers of fire: and this practice, Mr Park informs us, still prevails in the country which was the scene of Hanno's observation. The hairy women seem to have been baboons, a species of ape that abounds near Sierra Leona.

The city of *Thymiaterium*, near the river Marmora, 104 miles direct from Tangier, and two days sail beyond the columns of Hercules, was the first city founded by the Carthaginian navigators under the command of Hanno, about 570 years before the Christian æra. Next they proceeded to *Soloe*, a promontory covered with trees, now C. Cantin. Half a day towards the east they found a lake near the sea, full of reeds, where elephants and other wild animals were feeding. Having passed the lake two days sail, they founded five cities, the third of which was Acra. Thence they came to the great river *Lixus*, probably the river St Cyprian, about 90 miles north of C. Blanco. Next coasting a desert shore during the space of three days, and doubling *Gannuria Prom.* or C. Blanco, they arrived at *Cerne*, now Arguin. The distance of Gibraltar from Cerne may be 1380 miles along the coast, amounting to about 35 days sailing. From Cerne they sailed 12 days southward to the neighbourhood of some wooded mountains, which agrees to the description of the coast between Arguin and C. Verd. Sailing round the mountains,



mountains, after two days navigation, they approached a large bay, on each side of which towards the continent there was a plain. The bay must have been the mouth of the Gambia, six or eight miles in breadth, and bounded by low shores. In five days they reached another large bay, or gulf, called the *Western Horn*, now Bissago bay, 190 miles south of the Gambia. Sailing thence, in four days, they discovered a large hill with fire on it, probably Mount Sagres, or Sangaree; and, on the third day after their departure thence, they arrived at a bay called *Southern Horn*, viz. Plantain island, which, with a chain of islets that extends from C. St Ann, forms the entrance of Sherbro sound, that in shape resembles a horn. This is the termination of Hanno's expedition.

D'Anville, in his detail of this voyage, followed Pliny and Ptolemy in preference to the journal of Hanno. Gosselin contracts the whole extent of it within C. Nun, *i. e.* about 180 leagues south of the Strait of Gibraltar; while Bouganville, grossly mistaken in almost the whole of his conjectures, carries it beyond C. Three Points, on the gold coast, to the bay of Benin, 2200 miles from Cerne, which space they must have sailed in 26 days. Major Rennel's arrangement of the hydrography of this voyage I have adopted.

To the ancient geography of Africa it may be proper to add a few observations concerning the circumnavigation of it, by the appointment of Necho, about 160 years before Herodotus, who narrates the fact.

A learned and judicious geographer (Vincent) has, in a recent publication, argued with great ingenuity against the possibility of the circumnavigation of Africa in that early period.

1. The ancients, with such vessels as they had, could never have got round the Cape of Good Hope, by adhering to the coast, where the sea and currents must have been insupportable; nor could they have avoided these by standing out to the sea, as they had neither the



means nor knowledge to regain the shore, if they had lost sight of it a single week.

2. The Arabs knew the eastern coast of Africa earlier, later, and longer, than all European nations united; and what they dared not to attempt, no other nation, unless possessed of superior skill, power, and resources, can be supposed to have accomplished.

3. There is no evidence of a further progress to the south, on the western coast of Africa, than that of Hanno, nor on the eastern than that of the Periplus.

4. The author of the Periplus visited Rhapta in person; but he had not heard of Prasum; a proof that the account of it is posterior to his age. He takes no notice of a circumnavigation ever having been accomplished; a proof that he knew nothing of, at least did not believe the report of Herodotus. From the general tendency of the coast, and from the reports of natives, he might conclude that the Indian sea united with the Atlantic; but he could not suppose that any vessel had performed a navigation of 81 degrees from one Southern Horn to the other, as the navigation to either of these points from the north was attended with so much difficulty and danger.

5. The circumnavigation of Africa, it is said, was accomplished by Hanno from Gades to Arabia, and by Eudoxus from Arabia to Gades; but from Hanno's own account, it is obvious that he never was within 40 degrees of the Cape.

6. That Necho, a sovereign attached to commerce, might wish to extend his knowledge down the coast of Africa to its termination, and might equip a fleet for that purpose, is probable; but that they executed their commission exceeds belief, considering the difficulties to be encountered.

7. Herodotus mentions not the commander of that great exploit, which he no doubt would have done had it been accomplished.



8. The most powerful argument against it is, the difficulties of the voyage itself, the want of means to surmount them, the failure of all consequences, the defect of all collateral evidence, and the silence of all other historians but those who copied from Herodotus.

9. Polybius observes, that it has never been known with any certainty whether Ethiopia be a continued tract extending to the south, or whether it be surrounded by the sea. And Ptolemy, who must have been acquainted with the history of Herodotus, declares the report of Necho to be impossible, by bringing round the continent of Africa to the east, and making it join the continent of Asia.

But, notwithstanding these specious arguments, we are disposed to believe the fact, until it can be proved to be physically impossible in such vessels as the Phoenicians then used. Our belief is founded on the following grounds.

1. The account which Herodotus gives of that circumnavigation has strongly the semblance of truth; the circumstances he mentions, though few, are consistent; and the simplicity of his narrative is not blended with the miraculous.

2. That historian not only believed that Africa had been circumnavigated, but affirms the Atlantic, Indian and Mediterranean seas to be one ocean. Pliny says this achievement was performed by Hanno, Eudoxus, and others. Cornelius Nepos affirms the same thing; and Eratosthenes remarks that Africa is surrounded by the sea.

3. The narrative of Herodotus, though brief, records two circumstances which confirm the truth of the voyage, viz. that in sailing round Africa the sun was on the right hand, or the falling of the shadow to the south, which could never have been imagined in an age when astronomy was in its infancy; and that the African continent is of a peninsular form, which could not have been ascertained by any other means than by circumnavigation.



4. Ancient navigators generally performed their voyages only when circumstances were favourable; the sea that washes the southern coast of the peninsula is not always boisterous; and the nature and construction of their vessels were such as to enable them to procure shelter in most situations; so that though the attempt was hazardous, no insurmountable impediment to its completion existed. This will further appear from the following detail.

5. The distance from Suez, at the bottom of the Red Sea, to the mouth of the Nile, round Africa coastwise, may be about 224 degrees of a great circle. If we allow 23 miles each day as a mean rate of sailing, 585 such sailing days would be sufficient for the performance of the voyage. And if to this we add a twelvemonth for the harvest, for repairs of ships, and for rest and refreshment, the whole time required will be no more than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years, which comes within the limits specified. The fleet probably set out from the mouth of the Red Sea during the early part of the northerly monsoon, that is, at the latter end of October, when they might be certain of a fair wind as far as the southern tropic, and also of a strong current in their favour round the Cape of Good Hope. They might arrive at the southern tropic by the end of January, which is in the midst of summer in the southern hemisphere. On the west coast of Africa, for the most part, there is a current to the northward, which would greatly favour their progress. How soon they arrived at the equator is uncertain. The navigation to the westward, however, along the coasts of Guinea and Sierra Leona, could not well commence till late in October, or the beginning of November. So that they were a whole year in sailing from C. Guardafan to the equator on the western coast of Africa; to which may be added two months for descending the Arabian Gulf, where the winds are favourable to the navigation downwards during the greatest part of the year. But, supposing the beginning of the expedition to be dated about the first of August, they might have



have arrived at the bay of St Thomas, near the equator, in the space of fifteen months. The distance along shore, of 39 degrees, from the bay of St Thomas to the river Senegal, might have been accomplished in about four months, *viz.* between the first of November and the beginning or middle of March. The navigation, of about 57 degrees, from the mouth of the Senegal to that of the Nile, would require five months, on account of adverse winds and currents. But Herodotus observes, that the vessels waited in Libya the ripening of a harvest which they themselves had sown. Now, in the vicinity of the Senegal, the seed-time began towards the end of June, and the harvest in September; so that, if they completed their store of provisions by the end of September,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years would have elapsed since their departure from Egypt; and five months may be added for the remainder of the voyage. Thus it appears that the circumnavigation of Africa was to the ancients practicable, or, that no physical impediment to its accomplishment existed; so that the assertion of Herodotus ought not to be rejected. (See the Geographical System of Herodotus, by Rennel).

#### MODERN GEOGRAPHY OF AFRICA.

THIS vast peninsula, cut by the equator into two unequal parts, forms an irregular triangle, one of whose sides fronts the east, another the north, and a third the west. The east side, which extends from Suez to the Cape of Good Hope, is washed by the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean; the western coast reaches from that cape to the strait of Gibraltar, and is bathed by the Atlantic; the north shore is bounded by the Mediterranean. The limits and extent of this continent have been already ascertained.

A singular disposition of it, mentioned by an eminent modern traveller,  
merits



merits notice, though his division be not sufficiently accurate. A meridian line from the Cape of Good Hope to the mouth of the Nile comprehends 64 degrees of latitude, divided equally by the equator. If two degrees be set off on each side of that line, these are the limits of the variable winds; and so we have 30 degrees north, and 30 south, within which space on both sides the trade winds are confined. Again, half the distance between the cape and the equator, and as much on the opposite side, are the limits of the tropical rains. Lastly, half of 16 degrees, *viz.* 8, added to the limits of the tropical rains, gives 24 degrees, which is the situation of the tropics nearly.

Between the supposed sources of the proper Nile, now called the White River, and the equator, there is an immense plateau, from which rivers descend in almost every direction. Thence a chain of mountains proceed southward to the Cape of Good Hope; another extends west to Cape Verd; and a third eastward to Cape Guardafan. Two ridges, with little interruption, run northward, one of which, crossing the Isthmus of Suez, passes into Syria, while the other, on the opposite side of the Nile, bends westward in the direction of the sea-shore, forming the great chain called *Atlas*, and in its progress extending several branches towards the coast. At length it divides into two ridges, called the Less and Greater Atlas; the former of which terminates near the strait of Gibraltar, and the latter at Santa Cruz. But those ridges of mountains, together with the rivers whose springs they cover, will be more accurately traced in the description of the provinces in which they lie.

Though the position of this quarter of the globe, lying as it were in the centre of the rest, is extremely favourable to commerce; though it abounds in gold and other valuable products; and though it has upwards of 12,000 miles of sea-coast, with many large rivers, some of which are navigable far inland; yet it is inhabited by rude and barbarous people, unacquainted with arts and sciences, and indifferent to all the elegancies of



of life. Hence little intercourse has hitherto subsisted between those savages and more enlightened nations, except what is disgraceful to humanity, and ought speedily to be abolished. In a remote period, the northern part of Africa contained several kingdoms and states, eminent for the liberal arts, for power, wealth, and extensive commerce. The kingdoms of Egypt and Ethiopia are celebrated in history; and the Carthaginian republic was long formidable even to the Roman empire. But these states, over-run, oppressed, and ravaged by the Vandals, Arabs, and Turks, are now reduced to the same wretched and deplorable condition with the other regions which never emerged from their original barbarity.

*Population.*—Certain portions of the maritime tracts have been visited, and some of the inland countries have been partially explored, by Bruce, Vaillant, Barrow, Park, Brown, Horneman, and other adventurous travellers; but by far the largest proportion of the interior regions is hitherto unknown, and conjectured to be covered with impenetrable forests, inhabited by wild beasts and other noxious animals. Undoubted evidence, however, has been recently adduced to prove that the central parts of Africa contain a numerous population. Two centuries have elapsed since Europeans began to trade for slaves in Africa; but this infamous traffic was not carried on to any great extent until the middle of the 18th century. From 1730 to 1780, the increase of West Indian colonies occasioned a proportionable exportation of negros, many of whom came from the interior provinces of the continent. Hence it is evident that those countries are not so desert as has been imagined. According to the results of the slave trade on the African coasts, from 1765 to 1785, the exportation of blacks was estimated at 60,000 captives yearly. In 1786 the number exceeded 70,000; and during the three following years, the number each year was 80,000 nearly. From this vast annual emigration, we may infer that the population of the interior countries is immense. Several writers



have stated the population of Africa at 200 millions, and others at 150 millions, before the inland region was visited by modern travellers. What the real amount may be it is vain to conjecture.

Modern geographers differ widely from one another in the division of Africa. I propose to treat of its several states in the following order, *viz.* Egypt, Nubia, Abyssinia, Barbary comprehending Barca, Tripoli, Tunis, Fez and Morocco, Biledulgerid, or Bidelgerid, Fezzan, Zaara or Sahara, Negroland including the states traversed by the Senegal, Cashan, Bornou, &c. Upper Guinea, or the Grain, Ivory, Gold, and Slave Coasts; Lower Guinea, containing Loango, Congo, Angola, Benguela, Mataman, &c. Caffraria, Monomatapa, Empire of the Bororos, Zanguebar, Adel, Estates of the Galles all of which may be comprehended under the general denomination of Ethiopia, African Islands.

#### EGYPT.

EGYPT, by orientalists called Kehth, by Arabs Mesca, and by Syrians Misri, lies in the north-east angle of Africa, between  $24^{\circ}$  and  $31\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Anciently it extended along the coast of the Mediterranean from  $29\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  to  $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich, *i. e.* 204 geographical miles; but it has now lost 60 miles on the east and 16 on the west parts.

The tract watered by the Nile, above the Delta, is a valley few miles in breadth, and extremely fertile. To the eastward lies an extensive territory, sandy, barren, mountainous, and thinly inhabited. The Delta, an acquisition from the sea, is a level and fruitful country of a triangular form, whose base along the shore of the Mediterranean is 150, and each of whose sides is about 90 miles.

*Climate, Soil, &c.*—Situate between two ranges of mountains, and of



a sandy soil, Egypt is very hot in summer. The coldest season is about the beginning of February. Little rain falls in the upper part of the country; but towards the sea there are copious showers in December and the two following months. The south wind generally begins about the middle of March, and continues till May: the north wind begins in May, and continues till November. The former is sometimes extremely hot, and at other times blows with great violence, raising the sand and dust in clouds, which darken the air, penetrate into the closest apartments, and are extremely prejudicial to the eyesight of the inhabitants. The latter, called *Meltem*, is refreshing and salubrious. The soil, except the additions made by the Nile, is sandy, and impregnated with nitre or salt. On either side of the valley the hills are freestone; and those on which the pyramids of Geeza are built are full of petrified shells. There are also some low hills of the mountainous ridge north north-east of Faiume, and others near the Nile on the east, which are heaps of large oyster-shells, some remaining in their first state, and others petrified. For the space of a mile or more from the mountains, the country is a gentle sandy ascent. Near the edge of this desert, villages are placed at proper distances, with plantations round them; and where the hills are four or five miles from the Nile, the villages are built on eminences, in the middle between the hills and the river. Lower Egypt seems formerly to have been a marshy uninhabited country, but has gradually risen by accessions of soil, which the annual inundations have deposited.

In Egypt little attention is paid to agriculture, which was in high estimation among the ancient inhabitants. Besides rice, wheat, barley, beans, and flax, a great variety of fruits and esculent plants is the product of the soil; insomuch that the natives are sowing and reaping all the year. Two, and oft times three crops are annually raised. But by the encroachments of barren sands on either side, upwards of one-third



of the land formerly cultivated is now converted into a desert. The population also is diminished.

The manufactures of Egypt consist of woollen, linen, and silk. There are manufactures of sal-ammoniac at Geesa and other places. The exports are rice, honey, bees-wax, saltpetre, leather, coffee, and drugs. Imports are iron, lead, copper, hardware, raw silk, cloth, dyes, mirrors, cut glass, and false pearls, from Europe; oil, red caps, and flannel, from the north coast of Africa; cotton, silk, soap, and tobacco, from Syria; myrrh from Abyssinia; coffee, balsam, and drugs, from Arabia and Persia; frankincense, cinnamon, and pepper, from Indostan and Ceylon; furs and copper vessels from Constantinople; slaves and gold-dust from the interior countries of Africa. A great deal of jewellers' work is used in Egypt. Alexandria was the centre of commerce between Europe and Asia before the navigation by the Cape; and under an equitable government it might still be a frequented emporium, being advantageously situate betwixt the eastern and western seas.

This kingdom, reduced by the Saracens during the caliphate of Omar I. was sometime governed by viceroys. In the year 969, it was subdued by Moez the fourth prince of the Fatemite dynasty, who transferred the seat of government from Kairwan, or Cyrene, to Cairo. This dynasty ended in the death of Hadad; and Saladin, an emir, succeeded to the throne. Having invaded Arabia Felix and Syria, he engaged in a bloody war with the Franks, and was defeated in Palestine. Al-Moadham, one of his successors, having obtained a signal victory over Lewis IX. in 1250, near Mansoura, was assassinated a few days after by his Mamelukes, who seized the government of Egypt. Tomambai, their last sultan, was dethroned by Selim, who annexed this kingdom to the dominions of the Ottoman Porte.

Egypt is divided into two provinces, *viz.* Upper and Lower, whose common boundary is the parallel of Cairo. Each of these is subdivided

into



into Sangialics, or districts, all of which contain about 2,500,000 inhabitants.

The natives, especially the Copts, are a dirty, disgusting race, of a swarthy complexion. Enervated by the heat, they are inactive and indolent; but, when employed by the Mahometans, they display great ingenuity and skill in business, as writers and accountants. The Arabs may be divided into three classes, *viz.* the Shepherds, the Bedouins, and the Husbandmen. The former live in tents, and subsist on their cattle; the latter reside in villages. The Turks are disciples of Mahomet, and notorious for their avarice, rapacity, and thirst of praise.

The common dress is a long shirt fastened about the middle, with a woollen coat over it, and a pair of drawers. In winter a blanket, and in summer a cotton sheet, is wrapt round them. The head is covered with a turban, and the feet with slippers. The women wear veils. Those of the vulgar stain their lips and the tip of their chin; the superior ranks paint their eyelids black and their nails yellow. The Turks and Egyptians are frugal and temperate in their repasts; and the tables of the great are of little expence.

Though the Greeks derived most of their knowledge from the Egyptians, yet scarce a vestige of science now remains in this country. Nothing escaped the ravages of the Saracens except some arithmetical calculations, astrology, and a few nostrums in medicine. The natives delight in the magic art and in legerdemain.

There is no regular form of government in Egypt, which is a province of the Ottoman empire, and abandoned to the despotism of a viceroy under the title of Pasha of Cairo. The revenue may amount to about one million sterling, a considerable proportion of which is spent in the country.

The Coptic religion is that of the Greek church; but the Mahometan is the prevailing worship of Egypt.

When



When the French invaded this country in 1796, they meditated a junction of the Red Sea with the Mediterranean, and intended to have made Cairo an entrepôt of commerce between the East Indies and Europe. But this and all their other plans were defeated by the victories of the British.

#### UPPER EGYPT.

UPPER EGYPT, by Turks and Arabs called Said, is a province indifferently cultivated and thinly peopled, containing the following places, chiefly noted for the ruins of their former splendour.

*Geeza*, or *Jiza*, a considerable and walled town, containing a Bey's palace, a foundery for cannon, &c. in a district of the same name, nearly opposite to *Misir-el-attike*, which is a portion of Cairo, and at no great distance from seven pyramids which stand in an elevated plain, bounded on the west by a range of hills which mark the course of the Nile, and divide Egypt from Libya. They are about 400 paces distant from one another; and the four faces of each correspond to the four cardinal points. Concerning these structures there is great diversity of opinions: but no satisfactory account has been given of the dates of their foundations, or of their founders, or for what use they were designed. It is obvious that they could not all have been erected at the same period, as the quantity of materials and the number of workmen necessary for their construction must have been immense. Besides, there is great difference in the workmanship, some of them being more curiously modelled and more magnificent than others. They are certainly of the remotest antiquity, since the time they were built was not known to the most ancient Grecian philosophers. As no hieroglyphical or emblematical characters are found on them, it should seem that they were raised before the invention of those characters.



ters. The principal pyramids are of stone, and generally called the Pyramids of Memphis and of Geeza. The largest, according to Greaves, stands on a base 693 English feet each side, and is about 500 feet perpendicular height, besides what is buried in the sand. The ascent is on the outside to the top by steps of various dimensions, the lowermost being four feet high and three broad. The top is a square flat. The entrance is on the north side, about 48 feet above the base, and it leads to different passages running in as many different directions, and terminating in two chambers, the one 92 feet underneath the entrance, and the other in the centre of the pyramid. The former is lined with granite nicely polished: the latter apartment is about 34 feet long, 17 broad, and 19 high, containing a sarcophagus formed of granite, the exterior of which is 7 feet  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, its depth 3 feet  $3\frac{3}{4}$  inches, and breadth the same. The hollow part within is little more than six feet in length, and two in breadth. The stones on the outside of the pyramid are shaped like prisms, but not of equal size, and nicely fitted to one another without cement; but in the interior part of the edifice the stones are irregular, and mortar has been used.

The other pyramids resemble that now described; and two of them are nearly as large, but none of them appears to have been opened. They are surrounded by a number of little ones, most of which have been demolished.

It is unknown for what use the pyramids were designed. Pliny conjectures they were built for ostentation, and to give employment to an idle people. Others suppose them destined for sepulchres; and others for Sabæan temples dedicated to the worship of the sun or fire. Of this opinion is the ingenious Clarkson, who has adduced such a mass of evidence from Arabian MSS. Coptic tradition, Hindoo analogy, Greek records, etymology, and logical deduction, as to render his hypothesis not improbable. But if such was their use, why were so many of them placed so near each other?

About



About 300 paces eastward of the second pyramid is a *sphinx* cut out of the solid rock. But the sand is raised about it to such a height that the upper part of the back only is visible. In the road between the pyramids and Jaccara are ruins of an ancient town.

In the vicinity of Jaccara, or Saccara, four leagues from the Nile, there are many catacombs, or mummy-pits, the entrance into which is cut through a slaty rock, and is 20 feet deep. At the bottom are several passages, on either side of which were placed coffins containing remains of embalmed bodies. On a linen shroud were scrolls painted with hieroglyphic characters. The narrow bandages of linen, wherewith the body was swathed, had so many windings, that it is supposed a corpse had seldom less than 1000 yards of filleting. The folds on the face were laid on with such surprising neatness, that some appearance of the shape of the eyes, nose, and mouth, might be discerned. Among the catacombs there was one for the birds and other animals worshipped by the Egyptians. But all of them have been so frequently rifled and disturbed, that nothing hath preserved its primitive situation in them; and most of the embalmed bodies have been carried off.

Eighteen pyramids, built of brick, stood on eminences in that district; but some of them are now in ruins. The largest is upwards of 600 feet square, and 327 in height.

*Daikhour*, anciently celebrated for a temple of Osiris, is a mean town six leagues above the supposed site of Memphis, on the left bank of the Nile. The district in which that town is situate is eight leagues in extent, watered by many artificial canals, and extremely fertile. It contains many monuments of antiquity,—among which is lake *Moeris*, now called Birket-al-kerun. This lake bears no mark of being the product of human art. Its length may be about 40, and its breadth, in the widest part, seven miles. There are some islands in the extremity nearest Faioum, where there is a flat sandy shore. The plain between  
Faioum



Faioum and the Nile is well cultivated, and yields excellent wheat. *Faioum* is a little town on the principal canal leading from the Nile to the lake, and about  $69\frac{1}{2}$  miles south-west of Cairo. It is open and populous, though on the decline. The houses are partly stone and partly unburnt bricks. This place was formerly famous for its excellent rose-water. To the north of the town, and  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the lake, there are some faint vestiges of the ancient Arsinoe. *Maidoum*, a mean place in the canal of Boueh, near a pyramid and the ruins of an ancient town. *Boueh*, *Beni-ali*, and *Zeytoom*, are considerable villages in that neighbourhood. *Atfeh*, or *Etfa*, a village on the right hand of the Nile, opposite to an island, below which the valley is contracted and diversified with palm trees, and the mountains are white, sandy, gritty, and destitute of verdure. *Benisouf*, or Behnese, the residence of a Bey, and a market-town of considerable extent, built of unburnt bricks without elegance or taste, in a fertile, agreeable, and well cultivated tract, between Joseph's canal and the Nile, which is there shallow and rapid. Nothing remains of the ancient city but some fragments of stone pillars, and a few marble columns. On the left bank of the Nile, opposite to the town, the Arabian chain of mountains begins to sink, and at length terminates in the valley of Araba, or the Chariots, rendered famous by the grottos of St Anthony and St Paul, founders of the monastic order. The sandy desert is there continually encroaching on the inundated soil. *Minieh*, or *Miniet*, a well built village at the south extremity of Joseph's canal, which is a natural and not artificial hollow, nearly opposite to the ruins of Cynopolis. The whole place is interspersed with ancient buildings. The country towards Ashmounein is rich and populous; but the south-east bank of the Nile, for several miles, is wholly uncultivated. *Sauadi*, a small town on the east bank of the river, near grottos formerly inhabited by pious anchorites, who retired thither in times of persecution. *Roda*, a village on the left hand of the Nile, near the commencement of



a canal that terminates in Bahr-Joseph. In its vicinity are magnificent ruins, consisting of city gates, many columns highly ornamented, &c. Another canal, or a branch of Bahr-Joseph, begins at the village of Tarout-Echsheref. *Abousir*, *Babain*, and *Touna*, are places of little note to the southward.

*Ashmounein*, or *Archemouain*, is a considerable town containing 5000 inhabitants, situate in a province of the same name, and noted for some fine remains of ancient Egyptian architecture. On an eminence near the town there is a celebrated portico 120 feet in extent, and 60 in height. The diameter of the columns is 8 feet 10 inches, placed at equal intermediate distances, and covered with hieroglyphics; but no part of the temple remains that can ascertain its dimensions. *Maloui*, or *Melawe*, a town larger, better built, and more populous than *Ashmounein*, and the residence of a *Cacheff*, in a fertile tract diversified with plantations of date and palm trees. At some distance, on the left hand of the Nile, the mountains extend south south-east, while those on the opposite side run parallel to the river about three miles off. *Benihasen*, a village below *Ensene*, on the east bank of the river, and remarkable for grottos cut out of the neighbouring mountains. *Ensene*, a village above *Ashmounein*, and on the opposite side of the Nile, in a barren but anciently fertile plain. *Manfelout*, or *Manfalouth*, an old trading town, of considerable extent and population, the residence of a *Cacheff*, and a Bishop's see, 15 miles below *Siout*, and a mile from the west border of the river. Between it and *Siout* lies *Ben-ali*, a populous town. These three places, with *Girge*, are the chief marts of the trade of Upper Egypt. The valley between the ridges of mountains is there about eight miles in breadth. *Siout*, *Assiut*, *Osiot*, or *Atith*, the largest town in Upper Egypt, is tolerably built on an artificial eminence, near the bank of a large canal, over which is an ancient bridge, about 90 miles north north-west of *Akmin*, and two west of the river. It contains about 18,000 inhabitants.



habitants. In the neighbouring mountain are many spacious caverns adorned with hieroglyphics and emblematic figures, and in some of them are large apartments hewn in the rock. Considerable quantities of excellent flax are cultivated in the adjacent district. This town and Manfelout were the stations of the caravan from Senaar. Hence it passed south-west through the sandy desert of Libya, received some refreshment in El-wah, an insulated and agreeable spot, and afterward traversed the great desert of Selima. *Aboutig*, a gay little town, governed by an Emir, and a Bishop's see, above Siout, and a mile from the west bank of the river, opposite to the district of Seling, or Silin, where a town of the same name is situate, at the foot of the south ridge of mountains. *Setefe*, a place of little note above Abootig. *Theine*, a considerable village, pleasantly situate near an island formed by the Nile.

*Kau*, Gau, or Gawa, is a mean town built out of the ruins of Antæopolis, on the east bank of the Nile. A considerable part of it has been carried off by the stream. A beautiful portico of a temple, and columns enriched with hieroglyphics, remain. There is a small village of the same name on the opposite side of the river, where the fields are well cultivated from the water's edge to the foot of the mountains. *Tatba*, or Taahta, a large village containing several mosques, in a fruitful tract environed by a branch of the Nile. To the eastward is a mountain called *Jibbel-Heredy*, from a Turkish saint. *Akmin*, a considerable, regular, well built village, the residence of an Emir, on an artificial eminence a mile east of the river, in a fertile territory yielding abundance of wheat. Its site is unwholesome, owing to stagnated water surrounded with trees, bushes, and gardens. Here are some fragments of columns and other ruins of an ancient city; and, in the adjacent hills, are caverns resembling those at Siout. *Menshee*, a poor ill built town, about a mile in circuit, above Souadi, on the west side of the river. To the south, at Embab-sage, there are vestiges of a great city; and along the shore are consider-



able ruins of a quay built with several short piers, to receive the boats into docks, where they might be sheltered from the weather.

*Girge*, the capital of Upper Egypt, and the residence of a Bey, is a considerable, tolerably built, but decayed modern town, about two miles in circuit, near a remarkable flexion of the Nile, 200 toises from its western bank, and 180 miles below the cataract. A part of the town has been carried off by the river; and there is no trace of any ancient edifice. The adjacent country, on both sides of the Nile, is one continued grove of palm trees, with villages interspersed. Here the eastern ridge of mountains begins to recede from the river, and that on the west to approach it. *Fursbout*, a poor, meanly built, ruinous town, about a mile in circuit, the residence of a Sheik, above the village of Bardis and the island of Doum, in a well cultivated and agreeable plain, where most of the roads are planted with acacia trees, south of Dendera. The plain, or valley, is nine miles in breadth. *How*, or Haw, a long straggling town, on an artificial eminence, in a fine military situation, contains no remains of antiquity.

*Dendera* is a considerable town, on the edge of a plain covered with groves of palm trees, half a mile from the left bank of the river where it bends farthest eastward. A mile south of the town there are ruins of two temples, one of which is the most perfect remain of Egyptian architecture. It is an oblong square, 200 by 150 feet, and now almost buried in the sand. On the ceilings of some of the ruins are representations of zodiacs, planetary systems, and celestial planispheres. The walls are covered with groups of pictures, exhibiting the religious rites of the people, their labours in agriculture and the arts, &c. The hieroglyphics, which are executed in three different manners, are also of three species, and may date their antiquity from as many different periods. The adjacent part of the valley is several miles in breadth, and abundantly fruitful, and the river abounds in crocodiles. *Giene*, or Kene, a mean place  
on



on a gentle acclivity, about a mile from the river, noted for its black earthen ware, and sometime the rendezvous of caravans for Cosseir, a port on the Red Sea. The road thence to Cosseir, 42 hours march of a loaded camel, or about 130 miles, traverses an open plain bounded by sandy hills and fine gravel. Beyond that plain are quarries of marble and porphyry, on account of which the adjacent valley is called El-Hamra. From these quarries stones and columns were conveyed to the Nile, and dispersed through Egypt. At every step of that interval are discovered traces of the sea. There are no marks of a canal ever having existed in that course, nor could it have been formed, as the level of the road is much higher than that of the river itself. The miserable and almost deserted village of *Koft*, or Keft, stands on an eminence at some distance from the right bank of the river, southward of Giene. In the early times of Christianity, this city became famous for the great resort of Christians to it; hence, in derision, they were called Copts by the Mahometans. Having revolted against Dioclesian, he caused this town to be utterly destroyed. There are still considerable ruins of the ancient city. Fragments of columns, large stones engraved with hieroglyphics, and heaps of rubbish, fill a circuit of two miles. *Kous*, a small town, built of unburnt brick, on an artificial eminence, a mile east of the Nile, above, *i. e.* south south-west of Koft. During the dominion of the Arabs, that was a flourishing town, and the emporium of the trade of Aden. The merchandize was landed at Cosseir, and in twelve days was carried across the desert. At Kous are the ruins of an ancient gate.

The famous city of *Thebes* was situate two leagues above the island of Matore, on both sides of the river. The remains of some magnificent temples and public edifices appear; but the ruins of that city are, for the most part, buried beneath the cultivated soil. In none of the ancient towns of Egypt are there traces of dwelling houses, which were principally composed of slight materials. Though the place in which Thebes stood



is scarcely a mile in breadth on the east side of the river, yet the city extended several leagues from north to south. A portion of its situation is now occupied by the villages of Gournou, Medinat-abou, and Luxor. Near the second of these villages are the traces and fragments of the magnificent tomb of Osymandes, and the statue of Memnon. A modern traveller (Brown) after diligent enquiry, could not find any village called Luxor in that neighbourhood. He conjectures that it should be El-Kussur, a term which the Arabs apply to the ruins in general. The river at Thebes is 300 yards in breadth. Among the ruins of Thebes, the French found medals of Augustus, Adrian, Trajan, and Constantine, with some MSS. on the papyrus rolled up, the writing of which, when unfolded, was from right to left, commencing at the top of the page. Near the village of Necropolis, on the left hand of the Nile, there are many subterraneous passages and chambers in the rocks, ornamented with hieroglyphics, and painted. These were sepulchres of kings, heroes, &c. in the vicinity of Memnonium, where may be traced the ruins of a palace, and two colossal statues, with the fragments of a third between them. *Armant*, or Erment, is a village above Thebes, near the west bank of the river. The ancient city, whose ruins exist on a neighbouring eminence, appears to have been three or four miles in circuit. *Oskor*, a village at no great distance from Armant, and noted for its manufacture of earthen ware. *Asfun*, or Asfoun, a little town southward of Oskor. This inconsiderable place is situate on vast heaps of rubbish; but some geographers suppose that Aphroditopolis stood half a league thence, at a village called Sofinis, where are masses of ruins covered with soil. *Esne*, a mean place above Asfun, on the border of a tolerably fertile territory, where stood the city of Latopolis, famous for its trade and public baths. It was destroyed by Dioclesian; and nothing of it remains but the ruins of several temples. The portico of a temple exists, and appears to be a perfect monument of ancient architecture. Composed  
of



of 18 columns with broad capitals, it possesses a great richness of sculpture, and is covered with hieroglyphics. *Edfou*, Adfou, or Utfu, the residence of a Sheik, and an inconsiderable village, near which are some remains of Apollinopolis Magna. The workmanship of a temple in ruins is beautiful, and the hieroglyphics are admirably executed. The architecture is of an higher order than in the temples of Thebes, though not so elegantly finished as that at Dendera. Above Esne the country is thinly inhabited, and the Nile very broad; but at Hadjar-salsale, *i. e.* the Stone of the Chain, or Gebel-el-Silsili, the Chained Mountain, above Edfou, the breadth of the river does not exceed 50 toises, being confined by two rocks. Quarries of freestone, on both banks of the river, supplied many of the monuments in Egypt; and in those rocks tombs have been cut out and adorned with hieroglyphics. To the southward, on the declivity of a hill called Koum-Ombo, there are some remains of the ancient city Ombos. The eminence commands an extensive view of the country, and inclines to the margin of the river. The ruins of some of the edifices are of great extent. *Assouan*, or Syene, a mean but populous, and trading village, with a clay-built fort, or barrack for janizaries, on the east bank of the river, near the ruins of the ancient town, six miles below the cataract, and about 360 above Cairo. The island of *Elephantine*, half a stadium from Assouan, is about a mile long, and one-fourth of a mile broad, containing some ruins of an ancient town, and environed with islets. An ancient temple, in remarkable preservation, occupies the centre of the island; and another of the same form and size, but more ruinous, is situate 600 paces northward. Fragments of edifices, ornamented with hieroglyphics, are scattered round the modern village. Between the valley westward of Assouan and the first town in Æthiopia are seven days journey through parched sands, which have often proved fatal to caravans and travellers. The cataract of the Nile is an easy descent, or rapid, of the river, among numerous rocks of granite,



granite, which obstruct the current, and divide it into several small channels, altogether about half a mile in breadth. So far from deafening the spectator, the noise is scarcely audible. The banks on either side are steep and rocky. The island of *Philoe*, beyond the cataract, is about 600 yards in length, and 120 in breadth, covered with splended monuments of different ages, and rocks in the most picturesque forms. It was anciently the centre of commerce between Ethiopia and Egypt. In its vicinity there is an island of greater extent, with some remains of antiquity. The river upwards is open and navigable; but the adjacent soil is rocky, barren, and thinly inhabited.

There are few places of any note on the west coast of the Arabian Gulf.

*Suez* is a meanly built modern town, consisting of about 300 houses, in a sandy territory near the extremity of the western arm of that gulf, 69 miles from Cairo. It has a port for small vessels; but the sea opposite to the town is shallow, and at low water may be safely forded by horses and camels. The chief article of trade is coffee imported from Jedda. The ruins of Arsinoe exist in a mount of rubbish, at no great distance from Suez. But as the sea is constantly retreating to the south at Suez, it is probable that Arsinoe must have been at least a mile northward. The present breadth of the isthmus, from the extremity of the Gulf of Suez to Farama, near the site of Pelusium, is little more than 56 miles, Suez being in  $30^{\circ} 2'$  N. latitude, and Farama in  $30^{\circ} 50'$  latitude. Herodotus makes this distance 1000 stadia, or about 97 miles, Strabo 90, and Pliny 105 miles. From Suez the passage eastward across the gulf does not exceed a mile; and boats go twice a-day both for water and wood, Suez being destitute of every thing that the earth produces. There is neither water, nor grass, nor corn, nor any sort of herb or tree, in the vicinity of the town. The island Sufang-ul-Bahri, or Jafateen Islands, form two small commodious ports. *Cosseir* is a small, mean, mud-walled



mud-walled village on the shore, five or six miles south of Old Cosseir, in  $26^{\circ} 7' 51''$  N. latitude. It is situate among hillocks of floating sand, and defended by a square fort on a rock that runs out about 400 yards into the sea, and secures the vessels which ride to the west of it from the north and north-east winds, as the houses of the town cover them from the north-west. The road will only contain a small number of merchant ships; the water is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms deep; however, it is the best port on that coast. The sea abounds in fish, shells, and coral. Mount Aias is just over Cosseir. On this mountain and the one next it are two very remarkable chalky cliffs, which have given the name of the White Port to the adjacent harbour.

In  $25^{\circ} 3'$  N. latitude there is an island of granite about three miles from the shore, of an oval form, rising in the middle. But neither there, nor in the mountains along the sea-shore, did Mr Bruce discover any emeralds. The mountains are broken, pointed, and desolate, advancing and receding as the coast doth, which is a bold one. In none of the islands which that traveller visited were there shoals or anchoring places, except on the rock itself. The sea is very deep, and full of those rocks. *Nose Cape* is a considerable promontory, a few miles from the site of Berenice, the south boundary of Upper Egypt, on the sea coast, and almost opposite to the island of Cornaca.

## LOWER EGYPT.

LOWER EGYPT extends from Cairo northward to the Mediterranean, and from the Isthmus of Suez to Libya. The most fertile part of this country is the Delta, a triangular plain formed by two branches of the Nile, which separate about nine miles below Cairo, and fall into the sea below Damietta and Rosetta, two towns 20 leagues distant from each



other. That plain, more limited than it was in ancient times, when it reached from Canopus to Pelusium, presents on its borders a strip of land cultivated on both sides of the river. The tracts along the Pelusian, Tanaitic, and Mendesian branches, are now converted into indifferently fertile districts, and thinly inhabited; and those branches which were navigable, are now dry during a great part of the year, being choked up with mud. The Delta, in general, has the appearance of a vast garden, being tolerably level, in many parts fertile, and everywhere agreeable. In all directions it is intersected and fertilized by innumerable canals. The overflowing of the Nile extends only to a small space bordering on the sea. In Upper Egypt the river is confined by high banks, which prevent any inundation into the adjacent country. This is also the case in Lower Egypt, except at the extremities of the Delta, where the Nile is never more than a few feet below the surface of the ground, and where inundation of course takes place. Concerning that river, it may not be improper to remark, that its greatest breadth, when free from inundation, may be estimated at 700 yards, and where narrowest at 100; its depth being from 3 to 24 feet. This river begins to rise when the sun is vertical in Ethiopia, and arrives at the height of 16 cubits sometimes on the first of August, and sometimes towards the middle of September. The banks which confine it are then cut, and the water is diverted into numerous channels for supplying the fields and gardens. When the water subsides, the husbandman with little labour deposits his wheat and barley into the ground, which seldom fails to produce a luxuriant crop.

Lower Egypt is divided into three districts, *viz.* Bahira, Garbia, and Sharkia. The first lies to the westward of that arm of the Nile which descends to Rosetta; the second includes the space between the two principal branches of the river; and the third extends from the Nile to the confines



confines of Arabia. Alexandria forms a distinct canton, including a portion of the desert of Barca.

*Gities, &c.*—*Alexandria* is a considerable maritime city, environed by a wall from 20 to 40 feet in height, and flanked with towers, containing upwards of 12,000 inhabitants, situate on the isthmus that joins the island of Pharos to the continent. The island of Rhodes is in the middle of the town; the harbour Kibatos is choked up; the navigable canal that reached to lake Mareotis has disappeared; and the lake itself no longer exists. The ancient city-wall was more extensive than the present; yet even of this an inconsiderable portion between the two ports is filled with habitations; and the remainder is laid out in gardens, or left waste, rendered unfit for culture by the ruins which cover the surface to a great depth. There are two ports, viz. the old to the west, and the new to the east. The latter has a rocky bottom, with a difficult and dangerous entrance. Here European vessels are permitted to lie, without being secure, when certain winds prevail. The former port, to the westward of the Pharos, is spacious and safe, though of less extent than the other, and throughout a depth of five or six fathoms, and in some places more. Of the ancient suburb, called Necropolis, no proper vestige appears. The Pharos was long ago demolished, and a castle called Farillon built in its stead. The causeway that joined the island to the continent is broken down. Some parts of the old walls remain; and the ancient reservoirs, vaulted below the town, are almost entire. There are a few pillars, and the front of Cæsar's palace. Not far from the ruins of Cleopatra's palace are two obelisks covered with hieroglyphics, one of which is overturned and broken. The shaft of Pompey's pillar, improperly so called, is 88 feet in height. The catacombs are about a mile south-west of the city. The environs, formerly well watered, and covered with gardens and seats, are now sandy and sterile, with some spots



spots of verdure, scattered trees, and shrubs. The road eastward to Rosetta lies through an almost barren tract.

*Kasr-kiassera*, i. e. the Castle of the Cæsars, lies in ruins a few miles eastward of the capital, near the sea coast. *Aboukir*, a mean village of about 40 houses, and a place of no trade, situate on the point of a cape that advances pretty far into the sea, on the west side of a bay which has to the east a head of land projecting to the north from Rosetta. Vessels ride in tolerable safety at the foot of the castle, which is a place of no strength. Between Aboukir and Nelson's island the English fleet anchored in 1801. A ridge of rocks extends above a league from Aboukir to an island about half a mile long, and a furlong broad. In the adjacent bay Lord Nelson destroyed the French fleet, August 1. 1798. Between this town and Alexandria the sea has gained on the land, as is evident from many works cut in the rocks, and the ruins of ancient buildings now covered by the sea. Aboukir is four leagues north-east of Alexandria. It surrendered to the English, March 1801. Two leagues south-east of Aboukir, in the road to Rosetta, is the outlet of lake Maadie, that is supposed to have been the lower part of the Canopic branch of the Nile. The adjacent territory is sandy and barren. *Rosetta*, or *Raschid*, 13 leagues by sea north-east of the capital, was founded in the eighth century, at the mouth of the Bolbotine branch of the river, but is now several miles distant from the sea. It is an open, considerable, tolerably built, populous, trading town, of an oblong irregular form, about three miles in length. About two miles northward, a castle, or fort, was built in the middle age for the protection of the town. Across the mouth of the river, below the fort, is a bar or group of sand-banks, which renders navigation dangerous. The country round Raschid is uncommonly fertile and delightful. It resembles Flanders, being level, well cultivated, and adorned with curious plants and flowers; only, instead of fine towns and elegant seats, with numerous plantations, it has thin woods

of



of palms and sycamores, and mean villages on artificial mounds. At Raschid travellers embark for Cairo. About four leagues eastward is lake *Brulos*, or Berlos, composed of two ancient lakes called Sebenniticus and Buticus. *Fua*, twenty miles above Raschid, and pleasantly situate on the Nile, was formerly a place of considerable trade; but when the canal to Alexandria ceased to be navigable, it declined, and is now diminished in size and population. *Demenhur*, or Demanhour, is an ill built populous town, near a canal that conveys water north-west to Alexandria, from which it is distant 30 miles. It contains a garrison of janisaries, and is the centre of a traffic in cotton collected from the neighbouring districts. *Rahmany*, a small town on the left bank of the Rosetta branch of the Nile, six miles above Fua, 12 east of Demenhur, and 42 south-east of the capital. In sailing up the Nile to Cairo, after passing Rahmany, the sands of the desert sometimes approach the bank of the river on the left hand; the country becomes naked, and the trees are thinly scattered. At more than ten leagues below Cairo the summits of the pyramids are visible. *Terrana*, or Terane, a town whose buildings are chiefly unburnt brick, 50 miles south of Rahmany, at a very small distance from the left bank of the river, in  $30^{\circ} 24'$  N. latitude. There are many columns and other remains of antiquity opposite to the town. The lakes of Natron are about 40 miles west north-west of Terane; and the intermediate country, 30 miles in breadth, is destitute of water, and barren. Those lakes, six in number, comprise a surface six leagues in length, and are separated from one another by banks of sand.

*Garbia* comprehends the triangular space between the two principal branches of the Nile; being 76 miles along the sea-coast, and 100 from north to south; containing many small towns and villages. *Menouf*, the capital, is a mean inland town, composed of mud huts, in the upper part of the province, about 12 leagues north north-west of Cairo, and 27 south-east of Alexandria. Its canal, from north-east to south-west, unites



unites the two arms of the river, passing through a level part of the province that resembles a fine garden. *Meballah-al-Kebire*, the capital of the lower division of Garbia, and the residence of a Bey, is pleasantly situate on the border of a canal, in the midst of fertile fields, 48 miles south south-west of Damietta, and 32 north of Menouf, near the centre of the province. *Nikios*, a small town, about two leagues north of Menouf, eight from the upper angle of the Delta, and four south south-east of Tava, which stands on the same canal. *Sah*, or Sais, a town three leagues north north-west of Tava, two east of the Rosetta branch of the Nile, and 16 south south-east of the mouth of that river. *Berelus*, *Berlos*, or *Brulos*, an inconsiderable place, between a lake of the same name and the sea-coast, near the Sebennitic mouth of the Nile, 12 leagues east north-east of Rosetta. *Abousir* is noted only for some ruins of the ancient city Busiris, nearly midway between Damietta and the upper angle of the Delta.

*Sharkieh*, the most considerable province of Egypt, and the most susceptible of high cultivation, is sometimes called *Dequahali*, and includes the whole country lying between the Nile and the border of Arabia. *Damietta*, the capital, and reckoned one of the keys of Egypt, on account of its harbour, is a considerable, ill built, trading town, defended by an old castle, on the east bank of the Nile, about six miles from the sea, and 76 east of Rosetta. It is situate in the form of a crescent on a gentle bend of the river, and surrounded with cultivated lands, which extend to the lake Menzaleh. It has some trade, being the depôt between Egypt and Syria, and a mart of the products of the Delta. There is a bar across the Nile, which prevents the approach of large vessels. The anchoring place for shipping, opposite to the mouth of the river, is about two leagues from the land, and very dangerous. The lake *Menzaleh*, formed by two ancient branches of the Nile, a few miles east of Damietta, is about 20 leagues from west to east, and, where broadest, seven



seven from north to south, separated from the sea by a bank of sand about a mile in breadth. The water of this lake is brackish; and the desert islands interspersed in it are haunted by numbers of aquatic birds. On the border of this lake are the ruins of several ancient towns. During the inundation of the Nile it overflows its banks, and forms as it were three rivers, which fall into the sea by the mouths anciently called Mendes, Tanis, and Pelusium; but they become dry when the river subsides. The small town of *Menslet* stands on the verge of the lake; and in a marshy tract near its eastern extremity is *Tineh*, Pelusium, now a mean place, but anciently styled the rampart of Egypt. To the eastward lies *El-Cas*, a sandy mountain, in the neighbourhood of which there is a marsh called *Sebaket Bardoil*, formerly Palus Sirbonis; but some geographers suppose this lake to have been long ago swallowed up by the sea. A torrent which flowed through a sandy desert into that marsh, at one period marked the eastern boundary of Egypt. *El-arish*, Rhinocorura, a mean place, is situate beyond Sebaket-Bardoil, near the sea-coast. The country from Damietta to Gaza is inhabited chiefly by Arabs, who have no regular government. *Messoudieh*, westward of El-arish, is the place where the traveller takes his supply of water before crossing the desert betwixt Syria and Egypt. From this place to Catieh, near lake Mensaleh, the route occupies three days across a sandy desert.

*Tel-Essabe* is noted only for some ruins of an ancient city, about 55 miles inland, above Abousir, in the angle that was formed by the Tanitic and Phatmetic branches of the Nile. *Mansoura*, founded by Almansor in 945, is a handsome but decayed town, as large nearly as Damietta, four leagues below Abousir, on the right hand of the river, and upwards of 40 miles from the sea-coast. It is agreeably situate amidst gardens and cultivated fields, and was distinguished in the Crusades by the courage and fortunes of Louis IX. *Semenoud*, a considerable, populous, trading



ing town, and the capital of a district, between Mansoura and Abousir, on the left bank of the Nile, not far above the Thebanic canal, that runs northward to lake Brulos, and anciently formed the Sebennitic branch of the river.

*Heliopolis*, now called Matarea, situate on the right hand of the Nile, north north-east of Cairo, and famous for a temple of the Sun, was destroyed by Cambyzes, and now lies in ruins. An obelisk, covered with hieroglyphics, still remains, 68 feet in height, exclusive of its base. In this place Sultan Selim encamped his army when he came to besiege Cairo. At a small distance is a spring of fresh water.

*Cairo*, Kahira, Misr, or Al-Messer, formerly the emporium of Europe and Asia, now the capital of Egypt and Africa, and the scene of many remarkable events in history, is a city composed of three towns built at different periods, on the right hand of the Nile, about nine miles south of the extremity of the Delta. 1. After Cambyzes had demolished Heliopolis, he built a fortress with a small town, which he called Babylon, a few miles southward, and still recognized in the modern name of Babul, Bubuluc, or Bulac, a suburb of the present city, and the port for all the boats that come up the river. 2. When Amrou reduced that fortress, he laid the foundation of a new city at the modern Misr-el-attike, south of Fostat, near the bank of the Nile, where his tent had been pitched, at some distance from the termination of Amnis Trajanus, an ancient canal, which he rendered navigable to the Red Sea, in the twenty-second year of the Hegira, when there was a famine at Medina. 3. Grand Cairo was founded by a Fatemite Caliph in 968, about a mile from the preceding city, and called Al-Kakira, *i. e.* the Victorious. After the conquest of Egypt, Saladin undertook to inclose the two latter towns with a wall 26,000 cubits in circuit, but did not complete this work. He founded a mosque, a college, an hospital, and other public buildings. Cairo is irregularly and meanly built, 10 miles in circuit, containing

300,000



300,000 inhabitants. Two streets bisect the city longitudinally, and run parallel with the river. Many other streets are narrow and rectilinear, though not rectangular. The castle, on a ridge of rocky hills, commands the city, but is itself commanded by the summit of the mountain on which it is built. This fortress, flanked with towers, is in a state of decay. In the midst of it is a deep excavation, commonly called Joseph's Well, being the work of Joseph, the vizir of Sultan Mahomet, son of Caloun. It is said to be 270 feet in depth, and hewn out of the solid rock. Trajan's canal, opening a little above Old Cairo, passes through the city, and fills the lake called Birket-el-Hadje. Over this canal are bridges in different places, with a row of houses on each side of them. The Nile never flows through it except during August, September, and October. In other seasons the bottom of the canal becomes a street much frequented. The pleasant island of *Raoudab*, opposite to Old Cairo, is a mile long, containing a small village of the same name. Towards the south end of that island is the Mikias, or house in which is the famous pillar for measuring the rise of the Nile. The trade of Cairo is now inconsiderable, having gradually declined ever since the discovery of a passage to the Indies by the Cape of Good Hope. The route from Cairo, 25 leagues north-east to Ssalehhyeh, or Saleghieh, lies along the verge of the sandy desert, where are some clumps of palm trees in an argillaceous soil, and a few ruinous villages, but no agriculture. *Belbeys*, 12 leagues from Cairo, was formerly the bulwark of Egypt against Syria. It is now a decayed place, not one-third of its ancient dimensions. The country, more fertile and populous a few miles beyond Belbeys, is succeeded by a desert. *Saleghieh*, where a fortress was built, is the boundary towards Syria of the cultivated lands of Egypt. Here the Isthmus of Suez commences, where 50 leagues of an uninhabited desert must be traversed.

*Oases in Egypt and Libya.*—These are insulated fertile spots in the  
VOL. VI. S midst



midst of an expanse of desert, and commonly surrounded by higher lands. *Fezzan*, elsewhere described, is equal to a small kingdom. The Greater Oasis, westward of Thebes, consists of a number of tolerably fertile detached spots, extending in a line of 100 miles from north to south, parallel to the ridge of mountains that bounds Egypt on the west. Many of those spots are well watered, and covered with plantations of trees. The village of *Gharje* lies in  $26^{\circ} 25'$  N. latitude, and *Mughess*, the most southern village, in  $25^{\circ} 18'$  N. latitude, and  $29^{\circ} 24'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. The whole tract is an appendage to Egypt; and the several villages are made use of by caravans as places of refreshment. The Lesser Oasis, in  $28^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and about 70 miles north north-west of Hermopolis, is a fruitful tract insulated by a sandy desert; but, lying out of the road of caravans, it is imperfectly known. The Oasis of *Seewa*, in  $29^{\circ}$  N. latitude, appears to be the finest spot in the desert. So then there are three Oases, two of which properly belong to Egypt, and one to Libya. 1. The Greater Oasis, now called Al-wah, is an inhabited tract visited by caravans from Egypt to Abyssinia. No part of it approaches nearer to Upper Egypt than 90 or 93 miles. 2. The Lesser Oasis, now Al-wahat, in  $29^{\circ} 30'$  E. longitude, is 45 miles north of the Greater Oasis, and 95 westward of the Egyptian Bahnese. 3. The Oasis of *Ammon* is the same with the Santariah of Arabian geographers, and with the modern Seewa. Lying in  $29^{\circ} 9'$  N. latitude, and  $26^{\circ} 5'$  E. longitude of Greenwich, it is a fertile well watered spot, six miles long, and four and a half broad, abounding in date trees, figs, olives, and other fruits, surrounded by a parched desert. Rice and wheat are cultivated; and, in the neighbourhood of *Seewa*, a small village, the soil after rain is covered with salt. There are still remains of the temple, palace, and other buildings. The temple is of Egyptian origin, and of high antiquity. There are many catacombs containing human bones, but no mummies have been found. This and the Greater Oasis were used as places of banishment



banishment by some of the monarchs of the lower empire. The three Oases form a right angled triangle nearly, whose right angle, or north-east point, is the Lesser Oasis, the Greater being the southern extremity of one leg, and the Oasis of Ammon the western extremity of the other.

## NUBIA.

NUBIA, by oriental geographers called Noubah and Beled-al-Noubah, is bounded on the north by Egypt, on the east by the Arabian Gulf, on the south by Abyssinia, and on the west by Bornou; lying between  $11^{\circ}$  and  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, about 600 miles in length, and 500 in breadth. A ridge of mountains, composed of granite, porphyry, alabaster, basaltes, and many sorts of marble, extends from north-west to south-east, parallel to the gulf, at some distance from the coast, and is continued along the shore of the Indian Ocean. Those mountains are bleak, bare, and in many parts covered with loose stones. Some of them are steep, and broken into cliffs and precipices. Between that ridge and the Nile there is a sandy thinly inhabited territory, called *Barbar*. On the left hand of the Nile, between  $16^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  N. latitude, lies the barren desert of *Bahiouda*, traversed by caravans in their route from Cairo to Senaar. The country south-east of *Bahiouda* is fertile, but uncultivated; and thence north to Syene is a vast sandy desert, with pits of water at uncertain distances, and insulated patches of verdure occupied by parties of wandering Arabs. That desert, without worm, fly, or any thing that has the breath of life, was traversed by Bruce in his route from Abyssinia to Egypt.

*Towns, &c.*—*Gooz*, formerly a town of some note, in the province of *Barbar*, and in  $18^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, is a collection of miserable hovels



composed of clay and canes, on the right hand of the Nile, about 15 miles below the mouth of the Tacazze. D'Anville has placed this village  $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  southward. The banks of the Nile on either side are inhabited, but at some distance from the river. Towards the middle of the desert, between Gooz and Syene, in  $21^{\circ}$  N. latitude, there is a valley with springs of water surrounded by rocks. *Ibrim*, or Rim, Premnis Minor, is a mean town inhabited by the Al-kennim, about 18 leagues below the great cataract, and as far above that of Syene. The large village of *Moscho* is situate on the left bank of the river, at the most westerly point of its course, in  $21^{\circ}$  N. latitude, opposite to Argos. *Dongola*, *Dungalla*, or *Dunkala*, formerly a large and populous, now an inconsiderable town, and the capital of a province tributary to Senaar, stands on the right bank of the Nile, where this river changes the direction of its course from west to north-west, in  $20^{\circ} 22'$  N. latitude, six days journey north of Gerri.

The kingdom of *Senaar*, comprehending the interior part of South Nubia, is divided into provinces, viz. Senaar, Derkin, Soudain, &c. Several districts are extremely fertile, some are covered with trees and jungle, and others parched, dry, and barren.

*Proper Senaar*, or the province so called, includes *El-aice*, whence the Shillook migrated; *Kordofan*, to the west of the White River; *Fazuelo*, between that river and the modern Nile, extending southward to the upper cataracts, and a chain of mountains called Dyre and Tegla. *Senaar*, the capital of the kingdom, is a large, meanly built, populous town, founded by a race of negros called Shillook, toward the beginning of the 16th century, in a plain, on the west bank of the Blue River, or Modern Nile. The houses, of one or two storeys high, are built of clay, with conical roofs. In summer the banks of the river resemble the pleasantest parts of Holland; but after the rains and the corns ripen, their beauty disappears; all seems bare and scorched. Putrid waters, poisonous winds, moving



moving sands, and a noxious quality in the neighbouring level and fertile soil, render that territory insalubrious to man and beast. To the westward there is an immense plain, intersected by two small broken ridges of rocks. The Nile in the vicinity of Senaar is about a mile in breadth. *Herbage*, a large and agreeable, but thinly inhabited village, the residence of an Arab prince subject to Senaar, is situate on a dry and gravelly soil bathed by the Nile, about 70 miles north of Senaar, and opposite to the influx of the Dender. *Serke*, a considerable manufacturing town, near the south boundary of Senaar. *Halifoon*, or *Alfon*, a tolerably built town, on the right hand of the Nile, under the jurisdiction of the Prince of Herbage, in  $15^{\circ} 38'$  N. latitude. *Halfaia*, a town of 300 houses, stands on a peninsula formed by the Nile, half a mile from the river, and several miles north of Halifoon, near the influx of the White River, which is considerably larger than the Nile. *Gerri*, formerly the residence of an Arab prince, now a town of little note, is situate on a rising ground of sand and gravel, a few miles north of Halfaia, at the foot of a ridge of rocks, near the limits of the tropical rains. The adjacent country is barren, except the banks of the river, which are fertile and agreeable. A few miles northward of Gerri, near the *Acaba*, there is a ferry which caravans cross in their route through the desert to Dongola and Egypt. The *Acaba* is a low ridge of rocks, projecting from both sides of the Nile, leaving a gap for the passage of the river. It extends east and west from Gerri in the form of an amphitheatre, and is composed of bare red stone, without any grass. *Chandi*, or *Shanedi*, formerly a town of great resort, and a thoroughfare of caravans from Egypt to Senaar, is a large village, and the capital of a district, about 16 leagues north north-east of Gerri, on the right hand of the Nile. It consists of 250 houses built of clay and reeds. The island of *Kurgos*, formed by the Nile, about 10 miles north of Chandi, is several miles in length, and diversified with villages, trees, and fertile fields.

*Meroe,*



*Meroe*, a country celebrated by the ancients, lay in the vicinity of Kurgos. According to Ptolemy it was an island, or rather a peninsula, bounded on the west by a river which he calls the Nile, but was the Astapus of Eratosthenes, and on the east by the Astaboras. It is represented as an extensive, fruitful, and populous territory, containing many towns and villages. Its capital of the same name at one period was the residence of the Queen of Ethiopia. Mercator and Ortelius suppose Meroe to be an island now called Guerguere, formed by two arms of the Nile far above the cataracts. The Jesuit missionaries into Ethiopia refer it to the province of Abyssinia that is almost environed by the Nile, between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Cellarius seems inclined to adopt this opinion. Ludolph conjectures it to have been on the west side of the Nile, and bounded by a branch of that river now dried up. De Lisle has fixed it between the Nile and the Tacazze, that is, between the Astapus and Astaboras of Eratosthenes. This appears to be its true situation. A considerable part of that country is extremely fertile, especially towards Senaar. Opposite to the island Kurgos, perhaps the Guerguere already mentioned, is *Mount Gibbainy*, noted for the ruins of a large city, in  $16^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, which corresponds nearly to the latitude of Meroe. Bruce found there heaps of broken pedestals, also some pieces of obelisk with hieroglyphics almost obliterated. The whole peninsula is now called Atbara. Being of a triangular form, its base, or southern boundary, is 210 miles from west to east, and its extent from north to south 180.

To the south of Atbara there is a considerable territory called *Maxaga*, a term that denotes flat, loose, black earth, inhabited by the Shangalla, and watered by the Tacazze. *Mandera*, west of that river, and in  $15^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, was the ancient capital of the Shepherds, and the residence of their Queen, and is so at this day. *Amba-Tzaada* is one of the chief settlements of the Shangalla, between the rivers Tacazze and Mareb,



Mareb, north-west of Dobarwa. Another tribe occupies the country north north-east of Amba-Tzaada, in the northern part of the woody tract, where the Mareb, during several leagues of its course, loses itself in the sands. There are other obscure tribes in that neighbourhood.

A mountainous territory, extending along the Arabian Gulf, abounding in marble and porphyry, but generally destitute of water, is thinly inhabited by a species of shepherds, who at first resided in caves dug out of the rocks, and afterwards in villages. They speak the language of Tigre, and are subject to the king of Senaar.

The following inconsiderable places lie on the west coast of the Arabian Gulf.

*Darataca* and *Shabak* are two small islands between Ras-ageeg and Suakem. *Suakem*, a mean place on a confined bay, or lake, which has a communication with the sea by a narrow strait, opposite to a round flat island a mile in circuit. *Fuschaa*, a bay formed by two points of land, at the foot of a hill, adjacent to which there is a tolerable road for ships. On either hand the coast is dry and barren. *Salaka*, a port, and small district, near mount Ollaki, or Aleki, which anciently yielded gold ore. *Kilfit*, a tolerable port, three leagues in circuit. *Ardab*, or Gardhab, a port where pilgrims to Mecca were wont to embark, and which is still used as a passage to Arabia. *Komol*, a place of little note, with a small and safe port, defended by a point of land. Its environs are inhabited by Bedouins. *Emerald Island* is in the latitude of Syene nearly, according to some geographers; but Mr Bruce calls the island in that site Jibbel-Macowar, and has removed Emerald Isle a degree northward, opposite to a high mountain which he conjectures to be the Mons Smaragdus of the ancients. The whole of that coast is imperfectly known. Neither the relative distances nor positions of places have been with tolerable accuracy ascertained. Most part of it, in general, is bold, and has greater depth of water than the coast of Arabia; but it is full of shoals and small rocky islands.



## ABYSSINIA.

ABYSSINIA, sometimes called Upper Ethiopia, India, Abassia, and Habessinia, is bounded on the north by Nubia, on the east by the Red Sea, on the south-east by the kingdom of Adel, on the south by the territories of Galla, and on the west by an unknown region; lying between  $7^{\circ}$  and  $16^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $33^{\circ}$  and  $43^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich; being in some places 600 miles from north to south, and 500 from west to east. Many provinces, anciently belonging to the Abyssinian empire, have been separated from it, and erected into independent principalities.

This kingdom is traversed by two chains of mountains. One of these lies from north-west to south-east, parallel to the Red Sea, and at some distance from the coast. The other extends from the eastern promontory of Adel westward along the southern provinces, beyond which it proceeds nearly in the same direction across the continent, and terminates on the coast of the Atlantic Ocean. Beside these chains, there are many small ridges of hills lying in different directions, and insulated mountains of singular shapes, used as strong-holds and places of retreat in time of danger. In the mountainous parts of the country the climate is temperate; but in the low lands it is hot and suffocating. The soil is various. Many of the vallies are covered with trees and well watered; some level districts are fertile and tolerably cultivated, yielding plentiful crops of wheat, barley, &c. but most of the provinces are neglected, desolate, and over-run with woods and jungle. Linen, cotton, wax, honey, ebony wood, ivory, aromatic and medicinal plants, with some gold dust, are the principal articles of trade with foreign nations.

Several considerable rivers have their sources in Abyssinia and the neighbouring



neighbouring territories of the Galla. The Nile has been already described. The Tacazze, formerly called Siris, and afterwards Tanushabay, next to the Nile, is the largest river in the kingdom. It flows from three sources, the most copious of which is in Angot, a champaign country, about 200 miles south-east of Gondor, near a spot called Souami-Midre, at no great distance from the village of Gourri. Augmented by many small streams in its north-west course, it receives the Mareb, after that river has emerged from the sands, traverses a desert tract, and, above Gooz, in  $18^{\circ}$  N. latitude, falls into the Nile, forming the common boundary of Atbara and Barbar. Near its mouth it is about a quarter of a mile broad, and very deep. In the upper part of its course it separates Sire from Samen, and its banks are shaded with lofty trees and bushes. In many places this river, though rapid, is 200 yards broad and three in depth.

The *Angueab* originates in the mountains of Tigri, in  $13^{\circ}$  or  $14^{\circ}$  N. latitude, runs north-west parallel to the Tacazze at the distance of 50 or 60 miles, and loses itself in the sands of Derkin in  $16^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Emerging from the north-west part of that marshy tract, it assumes the name of Mareb, flows westward, and falls into the Tacazze.

The *Hanzo*, or Hanazo, descends from the mountains of Begemder, runs eastward, and disappears at some distance from the coast and bay of Zeila.

The *Hawash*, a large river, issues out of the lake Zawaja in the province of Ifat, in  $9^{\circ}$  N. latitude, proceeds eastward, traverses the kingdom of Adel, loses itself in the sand, and emerges to fall into the Indian Ocean beyond the bay of Zeyla.

The *Zabee*, a river equal to the Hawash, rises beyond the south border of the kingdom in Gingero, or Zindero, whose inhabitants are said to be extremely savage, and runs south-east to the Indian Ocean.

The chronology and history of the Abyssinian kings, recently published,



lished, are too slightly supported to merit notice; and though their authenticity were admitted, they are not interesting to any reader.

Several Abyssinian provinces have been recently visited by an eminent traveller, who has communicated to the public the best account of those parts hitherto given. But his description, in several instances, does not agree with his delineation; an inadvertancy culpable in any author who treats of a single state or kingdom. (See Bruce's Travels.)

Many different tribes are planted in Nubia and Abyssinia. Those properly called Abyssinians are tall, well shaped, strong, healthy, of a dark complexion. They wear a loose shirt of cotton bound with a sash, cover the head with a kind of turban, and daily anoint the body with grease, or butter, after bathing. The only difference between the dress of the men and women is, that the shirt of the latter covers the neck. In fair weather they wear a kind of sandals; and when they walk abroad they use wooden pattens neatly ornamented. As they reside chiefly in tents, they have no public nor private structures worthy of notice. Their houses, or rather huts, are of a conical form, coarsely built of clay and lath, and covered with thatch.

The population of Abyssinia has not been ascertained. If it be difficult, as Bruce observes, to raise 30,000 of an army, the population cannot be considerable, perhaps not exceeding three millions. The language of the natives is an ancient offspring of the Arabic, divided into various dialects.

The government is despotic, and the crown is hereditary, but with an election in the royal family. The most servile homage is paid to the king, who is sole proprietor of the land. Private property is restricted to moveables.

The revenue of the empire is inconsiderable, arising from the tribute paid by the governors of provinces, from the sale of the great offices of state, from one-tenth of all the cattle, levied every third year, and some other



other trifling sources. The military force consists of undisciplined troops, hardy, but not brave.

There are few manufactures. Though the country is adapted to the culture of flax and cotton, yet the natives are so indolent as to raise no more than will serve their present wants, and for this purpose little is sufficient. Their commerce, being confined to the Red Sea, is inconsiderable.

The established religion is the Christian, of which there are several sects. Their general tenets are those of the Greek church. They have liturgies and canons; they retain many of the Jewish ceremonies, use purifications, and abstain from pork, things strangled, and blood. If a man die without male issue, his brother is obliged to marry his widow. They believe in the Trinity, and that Christ shall judge the world; that good men shall be rewarded, and bad men punished.

The practice of eating raw flesh is prevalent among the Abyssinians, and accounted their nicest dish.

All that can be collected concerning the geography of Abyssinia, from the most authentic relations of travellers, may be comprised in few words. It is divided into 13 provinces, several of which are governed by independent princes, beside many others now occupied by the Galla.

1. The province of *Tigre*, by Lobo called *Tigremahon*, lying in 14° N. latitude, is bounded by the rivers *Tacazze* and *Mareb*; being 120 miles from west to east, and 200 from north to south. Of a rocky soil, it is diversified with lofty ridges, insulated mountains, and fertile districts. The mountains are rugged, and of extraordinary forms, some of them being flat, thin, and square; some resembling pyramids with their bases uppermost; and others like obelisks, or prisms. The highest mountain is *Taranta*, a part of a long steep ridge, and the boundary of the opposite seasons. On its east side, or towards the Red Sea, the rainy season prevails from October to April, and on the west there is cloudy, rainy, and



cold weather from May to October. In its sides are many caves which served as houses to the ancient inhabitants. On its summit is a village in a plain partly cultivated; and the declivities are variegated with a species of tree called kol-quall, with thorny bushes, wild olives, and cedars. The water is bad, being only the remains of the rain preserved in the hollows of the rocks.

*Towns, &c.*—*Axum*, formerly Caxume, or Cachume, once a considerable city, and the capital of the kingdom, is now a small manufacturing town, consisting of 600 houses, in an agreeable and well watered plain, in  $14^{\circ} 7'$  N. latitude, about 100 miles from the coast of the Red Sea. Its ruins are extensive, but, like most cities of ancient times, consist entirely of public buildings. There are many obelisks, but with no hieroglyphics on them, as has been asserted. This place is watered by a stream that originates in a fountain of a neighbouring valley; and is noted for several manufactures of coarse cotton cloth, and for good parchment made of goats skins. *Adowa*, at present the capital of Tigre, and the seat of a valuable manufacture of coarse cotton cloth, consists of about 300 houses of rough stone cemented with mud, and covered with thatched roofs in the form of cones. It is situate in  $14^{\circ} 8'$  N. latitude, on the declivity of a hill fronting a plain watered by three rivulets, and everywhere surrounded by mountains, near the pass through which the road lies from Gondar to Massuah. Every house stands in an inclosure of hedges and trees; so that the town at a distance appears like a wood. The governor's residence is a mean building on the top of a hill. The ruins of *Madgoga*, or Fremona, a convent of the Jesuits, lie on the ridge of a high hill about a mile in circumference, environed by a wall 25 feet in height, two miles north-east of Adowa. *Bet-Abba-Garima*, seven or eight miles north north-east of Fremona, was formerly a royal residence, and one of the most celebrated monasteries in Abyssinia. *Hadawi*, a village of 80 houses, on a mountain between Adowa  
and



and Dixan, is at present the seat of the Baharnagash, *i. e.* King of the Coast, an officer, or governor, who formerly commanded an extensive territory in those parts. *Dixan*, a small town, partly on a hill and partly in a deep valley, at the foot of mount Taranta, in  $14^{\circ} 58'$  N. latitude. The only trade of this place is selling of children stolen in the neighbouring country, and conveyed to Massuah, whence they are transported to Arabia or India. *Dobarwa*, the ancient Coloe, is built on an eminence, between the river Angueah, or Mareb, and the sea-coast. Villages are scattered on the tops of the hills in this province; and the vallies are shaded with wood and bushes.

The three following districts may be considered as divisions of the province of Tigre. *Samen*, a mountainous territory on the confines of Lasta, west of the Tacazze, about 80 miles long, and 20-30 broad. A ridge of high and very rugged mountains extends almost to Waldubba, the low and hot country that bounds Abyssina on the north. *Amba-Gideon*, *i. e.* the Jews Mountain, is an immense rock, steep on all sides. On its summit there is a large, fruitful, well watered plain.

*Lasta*, a considerable district, south south-east of Sire, in  $13^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, between the rivers Tacazze and Coror. Of this district nothing material is known.

*Sire*, formerly a portion of Tigre, but recently erected into a distinct province, north-east of Dembea, in  $14^{\circ}$  N. latitude, about 25 miles square, exclusive of Samen, and watered by many streams which unite to compose the Tacazze. The greater part of this district is rugged, broken, and covered with wood. *Sire*, the capital, larger than Axum, and noted for its manufacture of coarse cotton cloth, is situate in the form of a half-moon, on the brink of a steep and narrow valley, watered by a brook, fronting a fine open country, about 40 miles westward of Axum, in  $14^{\circ} 4'$  N. latitude. The houses are built of clay, with thatched conical roofs. The country to the west and north is flat, open and well



well inhabited. *Tcherken*, a small town between Sire and Gondar. *Sancaho*, a town consisting of 300 mean houses, in a territory formerly on the frontier of Abyssinia ; but, at present, the small provinces west of the Tacazze are under the dominion of independent princes or usurpers.

2. *Dembea*, anciently covered with water, is a low, fertile, and cultivated province, in the interior part of Abyssinia, surrounding a large lake, in  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude. That lake, called Tzana, and corruptly Barcena, is 49 miles from north to south, and 35 in its greatest breadth ; but it varies in extent at different seasons of the year. It contains 11 islands, which were formerly used as state prisons, or for a voluntary retreat, or as places of security in times of danger. The south-west end of the lake is traversed by the Nile. *Gondar*, the capital of the kingdom, is a meanly built town, containing in the time of peace 10,000 families, on the top of a hill surrounded by a deep valley that has three outlets, in  $12^{\circ} 34' 30''$  N. latitude, and  $37^{\circ} 33'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. On the west end of the town stands the royal palace, a square edifice flanked with towers, which, with many contiguous buildings, is surrounded by a stone wall and battlements 30 feet in height. On the bank, opposite to Gondar, is a Mahometan town of about 1000 houses, built chiefly of clay, with roofs in the form of cones. *Waaliala*, a small market-town north of the capital. *Hausa*, a considerable town, north-east of the capital, among mountains of extraordinary shapes and of difficult access. The adjacent territory is badly cultivated and thinly inhabited. *Lamalamon* is a high mountain northward of Gondar, over the steepest part of which the road of caravans lies. On its summit there is a large plain partly cultivated ; and from its declivities many rivulets descend. Mount Gingerohha, with two pointed tops, joins it on the north ; and to the south the fruitful and populous plain of Woggora extends. *Emfras*, a town of 300 houses, built about the middle of a steep hill, fronting the west,



west, and commanding a view of the whole lake and part of the country on the other side, in  $12^{\circ} 12\frac{1}{2}'$  N. latitude. Above the town fields full of trees and bushes reach to the summit of the hill.

3. *Kuara* is a mountainous, woody, unwholesome province, in  $13^{\circ} 30'$  N. latitude, on the east bounded by Dembea, and on the west by the Nile. It is traversed by the Dender, a considerable stream that runs north-west, receives the Rahab, and falls into the Nile 70 or 80 miles below Senaar. The south part of this province consists of high and rugged hills covered with forests; but the north-west district is low, and inhabited by a tribe called Ganjar. On the western border there are several cataracts of the Nile, one of which is about 50 feet in height. The inhabitants of this and several neighbouring territories live in caves and tents, or in villages made of straw or clay.

*Nara*, Ras-el-Feel, Tchelga, &c. compose a barren stripe of a hot unwholesome country, full of thick woods, inhabited by Mahometans, in the neighbourhood of Senaar.

4. *Gozam* is a flat and populous province about 80 miles in length, and 40 in breadth, lying in  $11^{\circ}$  N. latitude, south of the lake Tzana, and on three sides bounded by the Nile. Diversified with some high hills, chiefly along the banks of the river, it abounds in pastures, but contains no town of any note. The mean village of Geesh is near the sources of the Nile, and that of Sacala is six miles distant from them. The district of Geesh, on the same plane with the fountains, terminates in a cliff 300 yards downward to the plain of Assoa, which flat country continues in the same degree of elevation till it meets the Nile again, about 17 miles southward, after it has made the circuit of the provinces of Gojam and Damot. That country has on the shelves of the declivity clusters of houses fronting the south. The Nile flows from three springs, or sources, computed by Bruce to be two miles above the level of the sea. About two miles below those fountains, augmented by many  
springs



springs and rills, it becomes a clear and shallow stream that would turn a common mill, and is about three yards wide. The adjacent district is covered with lofty trees, bushes, and rich pastures. Thence it descends a few miles gradually, and with gentle falls, into the plain of Goutto, which is a marshy flat of clay, destitute of trees. Afterwards it receives many brooks, becomes rapid, with steep wooded banks, and at length falls into the lake of Dembea. The rainy season in Abyssinia commences in April, and all the rivers begin to swell. The rain is greatest, and the rivers are full, in the beginning of June; and towards the middle of September, sometimes a little sooner or later, the Nile is found at Cairo to be at its highest.

5. *Maitsha*, properly so called, is bounded on the east and west by the Nile, and on the north-east by the lake of Dembea; but, in a more extensive sense, it comprehends a large tract west of that river. *Ibaba*, its capital, is a considerable town pleasantly situate in a fertile territory. A portion of this province is flat and marshy. The country of the *Agoz*s, of which Maitsha is a part, consists of rich well watered plains, marshes, and gentle eminences, abounding in pasture. It is divided by a ridge of hills, the lower declivities of which are covered with jungle. In that country there is a rugged mountain, to which the inhabitants retreat in time of danger. A fruitful district environs the sources of the rivers Kelt and Branti.

6. *Damot* is a province consisting of mountains shaded with cedars and other trees, high ridges, deep gullies, open and level tracts, in  $10^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude; bounded on the west by the Gult, on the north by the high mountains of Amid-Amid, on the east by the Temci, and on the south by the Nile; being about 40 miles from north to south, and 20 in breadth. *Debra* is a town of little note, about 20 leagues south of the sources of the Nile, and in  $10^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly. In this province lies a mountain formerly used as a state prison. The district of *Ligonous* is



is represented by Lobo, who resided there two months, as a territory beautifully variegated with trees, gently sloping hills, and fertile fields.

*N. B.* The whole peninsula is generally called Gojam.

7. *Narea*, or Enarea, the south-west province of the Abyssinian empire, is partly mountainous and partly level, in  $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, about 50 leagues southward of Mine a passage over the Nile. It is governed by its native princes, but is surrounded by the Galla. The mountainous part of this province is supposed to be the highest ground in Abyssinia, and is interspersed with small, fertile, unwholesome vallies and plains, frequently inundated by torrents, which stagnate in extensive marshes. To the southward lies the province of Caffa, covered with stupendous mountains, among which, it is conjectured, the sources of the White River and those of the Zebee are concealed.

8. *Shoa*, a province eastward of the Nile, in  $10^{\circ} 30'$  N. latitude, and watered by the rivers Jema, Semba, and Geshen, is famous for the retreat it afforded to the sole remaining prince of the supposed line of Solomon, who fled thither after the massacre of his brethren, about the year 900. There his descendants resided four centuries till the restoration. The government of the province is hereditary, and has little dependence upon Abyssinia. *Tegulat*, the capital, and some time the royal residence, is an inconsiderable place. Some of the mountains are said to contain gold mines.

9. *Walika* is a low, fertile, but insalubrious territory, north of Shoa, in  $10^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude, on the east side of the Nile, opposite to Gojam, between the rivers Geshen and Semba, now occupied by the Galla.

10. *Begemder* is a province bounded on the west by Dembea, and on the south by Walika, in  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Including *Lasta*, a mountainous country inhabited by ferocious barbarians, it was formerly 180 miles in length, and 60 in breadth; but is now of much less extent, several considerable districts having been dismembered from it, and by far the greater



part conquered by the Galla. *Foggora* is a district extending about 35 miles from north to south, *viz.* from Emfras to Dora, and 12 miles in breadth, *viz.* from the mountains on the eastern frontier to the border of Dembea. To the northward are the two small governments of *Dreedda* and *Karoota*. The mountains abound in iron mines, and are clothed with rich pastures. The southern districts are cut into prodigious gullies by the torrents which descend from the hills during the rainy season. Several considerable tracts are level, fertile, and well watered. The capital is a small town of the same name, in a plain, on the border of a river.

11. *Amhara* is a very mountainous province between the rivers Bashelo and Geshen, south-east of Begemder, in  $11^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude; being 120 miles from west to east, and 40 from north to south. Its lofty ridges contain copper, tin, and lead, and cover the sources of several rivers. In this province are two rocky insulated mountains of great height, and of difficult access, with plains on their summits. In one of these, called *Geshen*, the king's sons were formerly imprisoned.

12. The province of *Angot* lies to the eastward of the river Hanazo, in  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude, bounded by Amhara, Begemder, Tigre, and Doncali. Its capital of the same name, *Dofarzo*, *Bugano*, &c. are small towns now almost desolated by the Galla.

13. *Doncali* is a low, sandy, barren, parched territory, infested with noxious reptiles, in  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude, between Angot and the Arabian Gulf. On the south it is bounded by the kingdom of Adel and the myrrh country. It is watered by no rivers, except two small streams, which, during the hot season, are swallowed up in the sand. In the chain of mountains that separates Doncali from Angot there is an opening, or pass, to which Abyssinian caravans resort to gather salt in the neighbouring plains.

Between the province of Tigre and the Red Sea there is a long and narrow



narrow territory, bounded by a chain of high mountains parallel to the coast, and formerly under the dominion of the Baharnagash, a person of high consideration in Abyssinia; but a large portion of this province being ceded to the Turks, that office fell into disrepute in the kingdom. Besides the dignity of the office, it was very lucrative, for a species of cinnamon, myrrh, frankincense, with several gums and dyes, were the valuable products of this country. There is everywhere a scarcity of water, and of all things necessary for human life. The inhabitants are a mixture of Turks, Arabs, Caffrees, Ethiopians, and Egyptians.

*Towns, &c.*—*Massuah*, or Massowa, *i. e.* the Harbour of the Shepherds, is a narrow, level, unwholesome tract, on the sea-shore, with a small island, town, and harbour of the same name, in  $15^{\circ} 14'$  N. latitude, about 240 miles north-west of Loheia. The bay has an extent of six miles, and is open to the north-east. The island on which the town stands is divided at high water into two parts, called Sheik-sede and Toualhout; and the harbour lies between the island and the continent. Since the expulsion of the Turks from the interior provinces of Abyssinia, Massuah has been governed by a Naybe, who possesses that and several other towns, for which he pays a small tribute to the king. The breadth of the sea here is 276 miles. This and the other parts of the coast are insalubrious. *Arkeeko*, a town of 400 mean houses, at the bottom of the bay, and six miles from Massuah. The inland country is a desert, inhabited only during winter by some wandering tribes. *Dallaka*, or Dahalac, is a low island opposite to the gulf of Massuah, in  $15^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, being 37 miles from north-east to south-west, and 18 in breadth, environed by many low and sandy islets, called *Alalaion*, noted for the beauty of their tortoise-shell. The soil of Dallaka is mixed with gravel, sand, and shells,—and produces acacia trees, but is destitute of herbage in summer. The principal harbour is circular and safe, with a narrow and dangerous entrance. *Dobelow* is a village of 80 houses, three miles



south-west of the harbour ; and *Irwee*, about four miles distant, is of less note. This island, anciently well inhabited, and famous under the Ptolemies and Caliphs for a pearl fishery, now contains 12 miserable villages only. On its flat and rocky surface Mr Bruce found no water, but reservoirs of extraordinary size for the preservation of rain water. *Sarbo* is a small and low island, south of Dallaka, with the same soil and products. About 80 miles southward of Massuah, there is a deep bay with a vast accumulation of sand, in which is found the opian stone, nowhere else to be met with. *Bebur*, improperly called Bayloul and Baylur, is a sea-port towards the strait, at the bottom of a gulf that affords tolerable anchorage. In the mouth of the strait lies a rocky, parched, and barren island, nearer the Arabian than the Abyssinian coast. The property of it was long disputed by the natives on either continent ; but the Portuguese put an end to the contest by destroying all that was upon it. Since that period it has never been inhabited.

A country of great extent, and divided into many provinces, bounds Abyssinia on the south and west, and is inhabited chiefly by the Galla, a nation of shepherds, who live in tents like the Arabs, and subsist on milk and flesh. This nation, several centuries ago, abandoned their original settlements under or beyond the line, where the rains are perpetual. Gradually moving northward, one division conquered Bali and Dawaro in 1537. Another, about the same time, migrated westward, desolated the provinces south of the Nile, and afterwards took possession of the opposite banks of that river. A third division remained in the centre, south of Shoa. Of the provinces now occupied by the Galla the names only are known :—

1. *Caffa*, a very mountainous country, south of Narea, whence several large rivers are supposed to descend in different directions.
2. *Gurague* to the eastward of Caffa and Narea, and occupied by tribes who live in caves of the mountains.
3. *Gooderoo*, a rugged territory north of the preceding,



preceding, in  $9^{\circ}$  N. latitude ; and 4. *Bizamo*, full of wooded mountains, in  $10^{\circ}$  N. latitude, north of Gooderoo, between the White River and the Nile. *Basso-Gallo*, between the Nile and the western border of Damot. 6. *Gongas*, north of Bizamo, in  $11^{\circ}$  N. latitude, traversed by the Nile, and on the west bounded by the White River. 7. *Cambat*, south-east of Gurague, and separated from the kingdom of Gingero, or Zindero, by a ridge of mountains that covers the sources of the river Zebee. 8. *Hade*, north of Cambat. 9. *Wollo-Galla*, between Hade and the most southerly curvature of the Nile. 10. *Muga*, *Alamale*, *Buzamo*, *Sugamo*, *Bargamo*, and *Gumar*, to the eastward of Hade and Cambat. 11. *Ifat*, between  $9^{\circ}$  and  $10^{\circ}$  N. latitude, where the Hawash takes its rise. 12. *Fatigar*, in  $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, south-east of Ifat. Between Fatigar and the plain country of Adel, there are two narrow passages bounded by high mountains. 13. *Bali*, an indifferently fertile and uncultivated territory, north-east of Fatigar, in  $10^{\circ}$  N. latitude. 14. *Dawaro*, watered by the Hanazo, in  $10\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, eastward of Bali. 15. *Marrabat*, in  $10^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude, north of Ifat, between Amhara and Bali.

The following provinces are sometimes considered as annexed to, and sometimes as separated from, the kingdom of Abyssinia ; viz. *Tzegade*, and *Walkayt*, a wooded country, and anciently a portion of Meroe, on the left hand of the Taccazze, in  $14^{\circ}$  N. latitude. *Waldubba*, nearly in the same latitude, between the Guangue and Angrab two rivers which unite to compose the Tacazze. *Abergala* and *Selawa*, north-east and east of Dembea, and north of Begemder.

Having now surveyed the three most ancient and considerable kingdoms of Africa, viz. Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia, with some of the adjoining territories, we shall next proceed to review the kingdoms lying along the coast of the Mediterranean, together with the inland parts as far as the great desert, and thence to descend southward to the Cape of Good Hope.



## BARBARY.

BARARY is bounded on the east by Egypt, on the south by the great desert, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the north by the Mediterranean ; lying between  $25^{\circ}$  and  $37\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $11^{\circ}$  W. and  $28^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich ; being upwards of 2000 miles from west to east, and of very unequal breadth ; containing the states of Tripoli, Tunis, Algier, and Morocco.

The climate in this extensive region is in general temperate. The winter season commences about the end of October, or middle of November, and lasts till the middle of February. During that period the weather in the morning is sharp, and rain frequent. In spring the weather is mild, and from the latter end of April to that of May refreshing showers fall in abundance. In summer, viz. from May 28th to August 27th, the heat is excessive, and malignant fevers prevail ; but the heat gradually abates in autumn. Easterly winds are common from May to September, and for the most part are dry, though accompanied with a cloudy atmosphere. The west north-west and west winds are attended with fair weather in summer, and with rain in winter. The south-west and south winds are hot and violent. The barometer rises to  $30\frac{9}{10}$  or  $\frac{5}{10}$  inches, with a northerly wind, though attended with rain and tempest. With hot southerly winds it is seldom higher than  $29\frac{9}{10}$  inches. The ordinary quantity of rain that falls at Algier is, at a medium, 27 or 28 inches yearly. In summer it seldom rains ; and in many parts of the sahara there is hardly any rain at all.

The soil is chiefly of a loose contexture, in some places a black mould, in others inclining to red, and in all abundantly fruitful, when properly cultivated. The products are several kinds of grain and fruits. The  
Moors



Moors and Arabs still follow the ancient custom of treading out their corn, and of winnowing it by throwing it into the winds with shovels. There are many hot sulphureous springs, with several kinds of stone quarries ; but lead and iron are the only metals known. The hills of Atlas are covered with herbs and pastures ; and to the south of that extensive ridge there is a sandy and barren desert.

The inhabitants of Barbary may be divided into several classes. Those along the sea-coast are a mixed race of Moors, who are descendants of the ancient natives, or exiles from Spain. The Brebers, a fierce and untractable race, whose ancestors migrated from Arabia Felix, are dispersed over all Barbary. The Turks, idle, insolent and oppressive, are the fewest in number, and the most depraved in disposition. The Jews are a numerous and industrious tribe. The Christian slaves are either the property of individuals, or reserved for the service of the state. The Arabs, scattered through all the provinces, are brave, warlike and addicted to robbery. The Moors reside in towns, and follow trades and professions, or dwell in portable huts, and subsist on the products of the soil. They are a cunning, artful, avaricious, and vindictive race. Destitute of friendship or delicacy, they are restrained from outrages by fear or interest only. Revenge is one of their predominant qualities, and every good office done them by an infidel confers no obligation. They are extremely superstitious, and many of their actions are guided by signs or omens. In religion they are bigots. Throughout every part of the country are to be seen places of prayer. They are less jealous than the Turks ; and a plurality of wives is allowed to every man, with as many concubines as he can maintain. The common dress consists of a garment of goats hair folded loosely over a close bodied frock, and fastened with a belt or girdle. Some wear fillets round their heads, or a cap of scarlet cloth with a turban, and others are bareheaded.

The chief manufactures are carpets and blankets, or webs of goats  
hair



hair for garments, or tents. But the natives permit foreigners to carry on various manufactures, and to trade by sea and land. The exports are ostrich feathers, hides, wax, wool, rags, dates, and grain. Imports are gold and silver stuffs, cotton, tin, iron, brass, quicksilver, cordage, sailcloth, rice, sugar, drugs, pepper, &c.

Algiers, as well as Tunis, is governed by a Bey, in name of the grand Seignior. He is chosen out of the army, and confirmed by the Porte. His revenue exceeds L.120,000 a year. The military force of the Algerines is composed of about 6000 Turks; some of whom are employed in garrisons, others in manning the cruizers, and others in flying camps sent to collect the taxes. Little confidence is placed in the Moorish cavalry and infantry. The Algerines, with an inconsiderable fleet, are formidable at sea, and addicted to piracy.

Of the state of learning in Barbary, no favourable account can be given. The roving and unsettled life of the Arabs prevents improvement in science; and the Turks are of so turbulent and restless a disposition, or so deeply engaged in trade, that they have no taste for literature, and no branch of it is studied as a science. Though the ancient inhabitants of the country were distinguished for their skill in mathematics, algebra, and astronomy, yet scarce any traces of those sciences are now to be discovered. There are no speculative nor practical mathematicians or philosophers. Their skill in physic is confined to the application of a few simple medicines; and their knowledge of chemistry to the distilling of rose water. The Moors, Arabs, and Turks, have several instruments of music; but they do not write down their compositions, and there is no variety in their performances. The art wherein the Moors are most versed is architecture. The established religion of both Arabs and Moors is the Mahometan.

*History.*—By whom, or in what period, this country was peopled is unknown. That a Phœnician colony was established at Carthage is probable.



bable. In process of time, the inhabitants of that maritime city extended their conquests from the frontiers of Egypt to the Strait of Gades, and took possession of all the commodious sea-ports along the coast. Thence they penetrated into Spain and Sicily, the greatest part of which submitted to their arms. The vast power and unbounded ambition of the Carthaginians excited the jealousy of the Romans. Three bloody wars ensued; the second almost put an end to the Roman glory, as the third did to that of Carthage.

Not contented with having reduced their formidable rival, the Romans planned the subjection of all the neighbouring states. Numidia and Mauritania were compelled to submit to their yoke, and was annexed to the empire. Cities were built in the most commodious situations, roads were formed, trophies were erected, and this country assumed the appearance of civilization and refinement. In this flourishing condition it remained during the reigns of several emperors.

The Vandals, a barbarous nation, who had sometime settled in the most fertile territory of Spain, at length invaded Africa, under the command of Genseric, and subdued most of the provinces which the Romans possessed. But their military ardour soon relaxed, and the government which rested on this basis was overthrown. Belisarius, a prudent, enterprising, and brave general, in the reign of Justinian, in 534, extirpated the Vandals, and re-established the Roman empire in its ancient privileges.

Under this form of government, the northern part of Africa continued until the Saracens, in 647, sent a powerful army against it. Abdoullah, who conducted this expedition, severed that extensive country from the Roman empire, and annexed it to the vast dominions of which Mahomet was the founder. It remained in subjection to the Caliphs until the commencement of the ninth century, when Ibrahim-ben-Aglab, a governor appointed by Haroun-al-Raschid, erected it into an independent



dent monarchy. During a century, his posterity, under the title of Aglabites, remained masters of the territory between Tunis and Egypt; while the descendants of Edris, of the race of Ali, reigned in the western provinces of Barbary. Both these dynasties were overthrown in 909, by Obeidolla, a pretended descendant of Fatima the daughter of Mahomet; and his conquests he left to his posterity, who added Egypt to their dominions, and were styled Fathemites. This dynasty was succeeded by the Almohades, whose authority was acknowledged in all the states of Barbary. One of these princes carried his victorious arms into Spain. The Beni-Merin ascended the throne in 1269; but their reign was of short duration. Frequent seditions broke out, and several changes of government took place. About the beginning of the 16th century, a sudden revolution was effected by Barbarossa, a corsair, who made himself master of the kingdom, and put his acquisitions under the protection of the Grand Seignior, who entrusted him with the government, having conferred on him the title of Basha. The tyranny of those despots soon became insupportable; the reins of government were taken from them, and put into the hands of the Dey: but not long after, these two dynasties were reunited; and from that time Algier was independent on the Turkish empire. Hamet and Mahomet had seized the kingdom of Morocco, which their posterity still possess under the title of Sherifs; and different families made themselves masters of other provinces in Barbary.

#### TRIPOLI.

TRIPOLI extends along the coast of the Mediterranean from 10° to 28° E. longitude from Greenwich, *i. e.* upwards of 300 leagues in a direct



rect line, or, making allowance for the curvature of the coast, 400 ; and reaches 70-120 leagues inland.

After the fall of the Roman empire, Tripoli was sometime under the dominion of African princes, and next fell into the hands of the Arabs. It remained in subjection to the Ottoman Porte until the year 1600, when the Turkish militia erected an independent republic, the government of which was committed to a Basha or Pasha, who acknowledged himself tributary to the Grand Seignior. The religion, laws, manners and customs of this country are nearly the same with those of Algiers and Tunis.

*Tripoli* is divided into the following provinces, viz. Tripoli proper, Mesurata, Zedic, Barca, Derna, Ougela, Rassem, Fezzan, Ghedemes, &c. But as some of these provinces are little known, and as their limits cannot be ascertained, all I propose is, first, to describe the maritime, and next the interior part of the country.

*Tripoli* proper, watered by many streams which descend from the ridges of Atlas, produces little corn, but abundance of dates. *Fissato*, opposite to the island of Zerna, and westward of Tripoli, is a mean place. *Tripoli*, the capital of the state, and a tolerably built, populous, trading town, is situate in a dry and sandy plain on the sea-coast. It is environed by a wall flanked with towers, and has a small harbour defended by two forts. Behind it there is a forest of date trees bounded on the south by hills ; and the country a few miles eastward consists of dreary hills of loose and shifting sand, destitute of water. The town, scarcely four miles in circuit, everywhere exhibits the marks of a rapid decay. The houses are low and mean ; the streets are narrow, irregular and dirty ; and the ancient castle lies in ruins. *Lebida*, pleasantly situate between a plain and the sea-shore, south-east of the capital, contains the remains of a temple, and of several triumphal arches, but has no natural harbour. *Mesurata*, an inconsiderable town on the coast, 50 leagues east of Tripoli,



near a cape of the same name. Its district contains some villages on the sea-coast and inland, which have been frequently pillaged by Corsairs and Arabs. The route of a caravan from Tripoli to Mesurata passes through Tajareh, a miserable collection of clay-walled huts, of which some are covered with terrace and the rest with thatch, in a territory yielding abundance of dates. To the eastward are dreary hills of loose and barren sand, without wood and water. Beyond these, in a dry and stony soil, are olive and date trees, with a large quantity of white thorn and Spanish broom. At the distance of about seven leagues appear the hills of Guariano and Misselata, interspersed with delightful vallies; and along the coast are hills, rocky, sandy, or barren, and plains of date trees. To the eastward of Lebida, for 25 miles, the soil is rich, but uncultivated.

In the province of *Zedick*, south and south-west of Sidra Gulf, are Licondæ, or Laucudia, Kolbene, Zedic, Sichene, and other inconsiderable towns and villages. Several tracts along that coast are barren and desolate.

*Derne*, a maritime province, and a portion of ancient Cyrenaica, noted for its excellent honey, owes its name to a small and mean town near the coast, which the Moors, expelled from Spain by Philip III. rebuilt and inhabited, in a well watered but uncultivated district. Situate at the foot of the mountains, to the eastward of Cape Rasat, and environed by a slight wall, it is the residence of a Bey who has a nominal authority over a numerous tribe of wandering Arabs. *Curen*, Cairoan, Kairwan, Syrene, at some distance from the sea-shore, preserves few vestiges of its ancient splendour. *Marza-susa*, or Sosush, a mean village and the port of Curen, is on the land side surrounded with a woody district, occupied by independent Arabs. *Cape Rasat*, or Ras-al-sen, is the most advanced point of land in Tripoli. *Tolometa*, a little maritime town, and the port of Barca, on the eastern coast of Sidra Gulf. *Barca*, a mean inland place,



place, gives its name to the country extending eastward to Egypt. There are many villages along the coast which merit no description. The coast everywhere is rocky, sandy, and barren, some patches of verdure and date trees excepted.

The interior parts of the country, viz. the deserts of Barca, Ouguela, Berdoa, &c. consist of ridges of barren hills and sandy plains, containing insulated spots covered with palms, and thinly inhabited by wandering Arabs. *Ouguela*, or Augela, and *Seewa*, already described, are the only places of note in that extensive waste. (See *Ægyptus*.) Concerning *Seewa*, or Siwah, it may be added, that its computed distance from the sea-coast, 23 miles east of Al-Bareton, is 75 hours journey of a caravan, at the rate of about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  British miles per hour, in a direct line; from Cairo 12 journeys, or 216 miles, and as far from Charje, the principal village of Elwah; 10 journeys from Ouguela, and 14, or 252 miles south-east of Derne. About two miles from the village of *Seewa* is an ancient building composed of the same species of stone of which the pyramids are constructed. It is a single apartment, 32 feet long, 15 broad, and 18 high; and the wall is partly covered with emblematical figures and hieroglyphical characters. Two days journey north-west, at Araschie, near the plain of Gegabib, is an island in the middle of a lake of salt water, without either trees or fresh water in its vicinity. It contains numerous rocks; but there is no appearance of ruins, says Browne, who viewed it from the shore. The space between *Seewa* and the sea-coast consists wholly of barren rocks and hills of sand, among which talc is found in great abundance, with date trees interspersed; and through a large portion of the road the surface of the earth is covered with salt.

To the westward of Ouguela, in the route to Fezzan, lies the barren territory of Rassem, celebrated on account of its petrifications. Modern  
travellers.



travellers have found there the ruins of a tower, and a spring of water impregnated with alum. The whole soil is covered with moving sands.

*Fezzan*, a considerable circular domain, 362 miles south of Mesurata, in the middle of the desert, is surrounded by an irregular ridge of mountains, except on the west, where it seems to communicate with the desert of Sahara. A light sand constitutes the general soil, and sand hills of various forms are seen in particular districts. Though rain seldom falls there, yet the springs are so abundant, that few regions in the north of Africa exhibit a richer vegetation. From April to November the heats are intense, and abated only when the wind blows from the west and north-west. Noxious and loathsome animals everywhere infest this country. Adders, snakes, scorpions, toads, and vermin, are the constant inhabitants of the fields, gardens, and houses. There is no river or stream of any note in the whole country. The products of the soil are Indian corn, dates, fruit trees, sheep, goats, camels, antelopes, the ostrich, &c. The Prince of Fezzan is tributary to the Basha of Tripoli; his palace stands in the fortress of Mourzouk; and the number of his subjects is computed to be 70,000.

The following are the most considerable towns and villages in this province.

*Mourzouk*, the present capital, is a walled town, or a medley of the ruins of ancient buildings, and of humble cottages of earth and stone, situate on the bank of a river that soon loses itself in the sand, about 390 miles from Mesurata. *Zueela*, or *Zawila*, the capital in the time of Abulfeda, now a small town containing the remains of ancient buildings, cisterns, and vaulted caves, intended perhaps as repositories of corn, 70 miles eastward of Mourzouk, in a district of remarkable fertility. *Jerma*, a mean town, distinguished by its majestic ruins, and its fertile environs,  
south



south of Zueela, and south-east of Mourzouk, or Fezzan. *Tessouwa*, a considerable town eastward of Zueela, near the bed of a river which, in the beginning of the last century, was a deep and rapid stream, but is now overwhelmed in the moving sands. *Temissa*, a large and populous town, 120 miles eastward of the capital. There the caravan of pilgrims from Nigritia to Mecca usually halts to provide stores of corn, dates, and dried meat. *Katron*, a small town, noted only for the quantity of common fowls bred there, and for abundant crops of Indian corn in its neighbourhood, about 60 miles south of Mourzouk. Eighty miles beyond Katron, there is an extensive sandy desert, entirely barren, and oppressed with suffocating heat. It is bounded on the south by the mountains of Tibesti in Bornou.

The district of *Mendrah*, about 60 miles south of Mourzouk, is a continued level of hard and barren soil, but remarkable for the quantity of trona, a species of fossil alkali, that settles on the banks, or floats on the surface of its numerous lakes. The town of the same name is an inconsiderable place. *Tegerhy* is a small town about 80 miles southwest of Mourzouk, in a district that produces dates and Indian corn. The province of Fezzan extends but a little way westward of the capital, being limited by the desert. There are many small towns and villages in Fezzan, which are inhabited chiefly by husbandmen and shepherds.

The territory of *Ghedemes*, or *Gadamis*, about 150 miles south-west of the town of Tripoli, contains a few despicable villages, with some remains of antiquity. It produces great quantities of dates and little corn.

*Ezzab*, a province in the route from Tripoli to Fezzan, is bounded on the west by Mount Garion, an elevated branch of Atlas, sometimes covered with snow. On all other sides it is surrounded by a desert in which are scattered villages, or rather assemblages of hamlets inhabited by



by Arabs. Some of the hills afford scanty pastures ; but the territory in general is barren and destitute of rivers. This route is now so dangerous, that caravans are obliged to take their course along the dreary wastes of a naked coast, and go by Mesurata.

It has been already observed that a vast desert, diversified with rugged mountains and spots of thin soil, lies between the kingdom of Fezzan and the confines of Egypt. No proper information, however, can be given concerning its contents, except such as lie in the route of caravans from Mourzouk to Cairo ; and these are as follows :—

*Xanibba*, a lofty, uninhabited, barren, and rocky ridge of hills, lies two days journey eastward of *Temissa*. Thence the caravan descends into a rugged waste, whose hilly surface, for four successive days, presents nothing to the eye but one continued extent of black and naked rock, to which, for three days more, the equally barren view of soft and sandy stone succeeds. In that wide expanse no animal or vegetable life is seen. On the eighth day it arrives at the rugged mountains of *Ziltan*, whose declivities are marked with spots of brushwood and copious springs of water. Four days are employed in crossing that ridge, and four others in traversing the sultry plain that reaches to the verdant heights of *Sibbeal*. The close of the following day conducts the caravan to *Augela*, a small town, situate in a territory consisting of level tracts shaded with palms, and hills covered with verdure.

From *Augela* the caravan proceeds, in two days, to the long ascent of the barren mountains of *Gerdobal*. Having, in the space of five days, crossed those desolate heights, it descends into the sandy and uninhabited plain of *Gegabib*, eight days journey, or about 150 miles, from the sea-coast, and fertile only in dates. After three days march it arrives at *Buselma*, another desolate mountain, and, in three days more, enters the territories of the independent republic of *Seewah*, whose chief product is the date tree. From *Seewah*, in one day, it reaches the village of  
*Umseguer*,



*Umseguer*, situate at the foot of the mountainous and sterile desert of *Le Magra*, which it traverses in the space of seven days. The eighth day terminates with its arrival at a small convent on the hill of *Huaddy-L'Ottron*; and, on the fifth day after its departure from that place, it reaches the city of Cairo, from whence, at the usual season, it proceeds to Mecca.

*Route from Mesurata to Fezzan.*—In eight days, through deserts indifferently fertile, little cultivated, and thinly inhabited, the traveller accomplishes an unpleasant journey from *Mesurata* to the town of *Wadan*, where provisions are found. Thence, in five hours, he arrives at the village of *Houn*, on the border of the parched desert of *Soubah*, where no vegetable, except the talc tree, is seen to flourish. Traversing that desert, in five days, he arrives at *Sebbah*, a small town, with the remains of a castle upon a hill, and other ruins. This place is situate in a fertile tract, abounding in corn and fruits. From *Sebbah*, a journey of two days conducts him to *Goddoua*, whose environs are fruitful; and, in two days more, he arrives at *Mourzouk*.

## TUNIS.

TUNIS is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, and on the south by the desert of Sahara; on the east it is separated from Tripoli by the island of Zerbi, and on the west from Algier by a small river several leagues south-west of Cape Negro; lying between  $33^{\circ}$  and  $37^{\circ} 46'$  N. latitude, and between  $8^{\circ}$  and  $11^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich; being 220 miles from north to south, and 160 from west to east; containing about three millions of inhabitants.

The climate of Tunis is excellent, and the soil rich. It is diversified with hills, fruitful plains, and barren tracts along the coast; and inland



it terminates in a desert, where the heat is excessive, and the winds which blow from the south are suffocating, especially in July, August, and after the winter solstice. The sea winds from the north and north-west bring dry weather in summer, and rain in winter. Easterly and southerly winds are generally dry, though frequently attended with thick clouds. The first rains commonly fall in September, and sometimes in October, soon after seed time. Harvest begins in May, or early in June; and, where agriculture is practicable, plentiful crops of grain are produced. The water, for most part, is hot and brackish, yet not prejudicial to the inhabitants.

The manners, customs, and dress of the Tunisians resemble those of other states in Barbary.

Their principal manufactures are woollen stuffs, Morocco leather, and red caps worn by the common people. The exports are wheat, oil, wool, hides, bees-wax, soap, madder, and coral. Imports are woollen and linen cloths, muslins, serges, druggets, sugar, coffee, wine, brandy, tin, lead, iron, and hardware. The interior traffic is carried on by caravans, which bring gold-dust and slaves from the south.

The revenue of the Bey may amount to half a million sterling, derived from the customs, licences for exportation, sums paid by every new governor, the revenues of the domains, the tenths collected on lands, the produce of prizes, sale of slaves, &c.

The army, on the peace establishment, consists of about 20,000 soldiers, who are merely an armed rabble composed of renegados, and a few militia, a considerable proportion of whom is stationed at Tunis as a garrison, or in the camp, and the remainder is distributed on the frontiers. Their warfare is comparatively harmless, as few are killed or wounded in their battles, or rather skirmishes. The navy seldom exceeds four frigates; besides which there are 30 or 40 galliots which carry from



from 20 to 120 men. Other galliots and gallies are fitted out by private owners.

This state hath undergone various revolutions. In one period it was the seat of the Carthaginian empire, which was subjected by the Roman power. Afterwards it shared the fate of other provinces in Barbary, and was desolated by the Arabs. About the commencement of the thirteenth century it became an independent kingdom under Abraham, or Abu Ferez, who subdued Tremesin, and assumed the title of Emperor of Africa. From him descended a dynasty of kings, who, with some interruption, reigned in Tunis three centuries. In the sixteenth century Mahmed, having thirty-four sons by several wives, named Mulley-Hascen, one of the youngest, his successor. That weak and cruel prince first poisoned his father, and then put to death all his brothers whom he could apprehend. Al-Raschid, one of the eldest, having escaped that general massacre, fled to Algier, and implored the aid of Barbarossa. This treacherous prince availed himself of an opportunity so favourable to his ambitious views, made himself master of the kingdom, and then put his dominions under the protection of the Grand Seignior. Mulley-Hascen, the exiled king of Tunis, finding none of the African princes able or willing to assist him, as his last resource applied to Charles V. Emperor of Germany, who readily concluded a treaty with him, conducted 30,000 troops to Tunis in 1535, and restored him to his throne. This kingdom, a few years after, fell into the hands of the Turks, who hath kept it ever since. It is now governed by a Bey, under the protection of the Porte.

Some geographers have divided Tunis into eight provinces; and others into the summer and winter quarters, according to the time in which the Bey collects the tribute. In the summer season he visits the fertile country in the neighbourhood of Keff and Banjah, and in the winter the several districts between Kairwan and Jereed. These two



circuits nearly correspond with ancient Zeugitania and Byzacium. I have adopted a more natural division of it, *viz.* into the *East, West, South,* and *North* provinces.

1. The *Northern* province is separated from Algier by the river Zaine, or Wad-el-berber, the ancient Rubricatus. This territory stretches along the coast to C. Bon; and, notwithstanding the dryness of the soil, is tolerably populous.

*Towns, &c.*—*To-banka*, Thabraca, is a small Turkish fort, with some ruins of an ancient town, partly on the shore, and partly on the declivity of a hill, near the Zain, five leagues south-west of C. Negro. Opposite to that place is an island of the same name, about half a league in circuit, and 500 or 600 paces from the mainland, consisting of a high rock cut into the form of a peak towards the sea, with a gentle declivity on the other side. Charles V. ordered this island to be fortified; afterwards it was purchased by Doria, a Genoese nobleman, for 6000 crowns; and, in process of time, it became the property of the family of Lamellini. Having fallen into the hands of the Bey of Tunis in 1743, its fortifications were demolished. Nothing now remains but a Turkish castle with a garrison; and this castle, and two on the continent, were depopulated by the plague in 1784. The island was long famous for a coral fishery. Along the coast are immense forests of oak.

*Cape Negro*, near which the French African Company established a factory, is a peninsula not reaching far into the sea, on the east coast of the bay of *To-banka*. The adjacent tract is rocky and marshy. *C. Serra* is the most northerly point in Africa. In its neighbourhood are three rocky islets called the *Brothers*; and at a greater distance lies the elevated and rocky island of Jalta, or Galata. *Bayah*, or Bay-jah, a small trading town, on the declivity of a hill, with a fort of no strength on the summit, near a plain watered by the Mejerdah. Some geographers suppose this to be the site of the ancient Vacca; but D'Anville places that town



town on the Rubricatus. In the plain below Bay-jah there is an annual fair, frequented by the most distant tribes of Arabs. *Tuckaber*, a village on the Mejerdah, below the small town of Tuburbo, inhabited by Andalusian Moors.

*C. Blanco*, the Ras-el-abeadh of the Arabs, and Prom. Pulchrum of the Romans, so called, being of a white chalky substance. Here Scipio landed, according to some writers, in his first African expedition. *Bizerta*, or Bensertf, is a town about a mile in circuit, and defended by several forts and batteries, three leagues south of Cape Blanco, on a canal between a lake and the sea, near a sandy territory abounding in cotton, oil, and fruits. The adjacent gulf is 10 miles in breadth; and the bottom of it is low, and bordered with groves and plantations of olive trees. To the eastward the shore is bold and rocky. On one side of that gulf are the two flat islands of Cani, and on the other is Pilloe, a pointed rock. *Maller*, formerly Mallereuse, a mean place between mount Ibeliskell and a fertile plain. *Al-aleah*, on a declivity between Bizerta and Porto-Farino.

*C. Zibeeh*, or Zebid, Prom. Apollinis, noted for its white cliffs, is the western, and *C. Bon* the eastern boundary of the Gulf of Tunis. Between these promontories there are several small islands. *Porto-Farino*, or Gar-el-Mailah, a little port-town with a safe harbour, at the mouth of the Mejerda, where Charles V. landed when he came to invade this kingdom. The *Mejerda*, a considerable river, winds through a rich and fertile country, and has frequently changed its channel. The present mouth of this river is choked up with mud and slime, so that it may soon again take another course.

The ruins of *Utica* may be traced at Stacor, or Boo-shatter, where are old walls, an aqueduct, cisterns, and other traces of buildings of great extent, about 27 miles from Carthage. In its neighbourhood are fields and plains which the Romans have rendered famous by their military exploits.

Few



Few of the ruins of Carthage exist. Its interior port is now filled up, and at some distance from the coast. The receding of the sea on one side, and its encroachment on the other, have entirely altered the appearance of its situation. The peninsula was about 30 miles in circuit, and the city occupied half that extent. The bay between this peninsula and Prom. Apollinis is almost filled up with mud and sand.

*Tunis* is a considerable, walled, indifferently built, populous, trading town, about three miles in circuit, and defended by a castle, on the border of a shallow and muddy lake, 12 miles from Carthage. The houses are mostly of stone, one story high, and flat at top, but meaner than those of Algiers. The streets are narrow, dirty, unpaved, and the shops are indifferently stocked with merchandize. There is no public building of note, the Bey's palace excepted. Near the centre of the city there is a piazza of great extent, which heretofore contained no less than 3000 woollen and linen drapers shops; but its manufactures are now greatly decayed. The neighbouring soil is damp, but destitute of good water. *Goletta*, half a league from the city, is properly the throat of the communication between the lake and the sea. Vessels loading, or unloading, lie in the road, with good anchorage, in 5-7 fathoms water. The fortress there was famous in the time of Charles V. but is now a place of no strength.

*Rhades*, a small town on an eminence between the lake and the sea, two leagues east south-east of Tunis. At some distance are the hills where Regulus vanquished Hanno, and the baths of Hammam-leef, frequented by the Tunisians. *Soliman*, an inconsiderable place on the skirt of a fine plain between two rivers, near the bottom of the Gulf of Tunis, where the Andalusian Moors settled, and where their language, customs, and manners are still retained. Two leagues north-east of Soliman, near Moraisah, there are some vestiges of an ancient town. The sea-shore, which from Goletta is low and sandy, begins here to be rugged



rugged and mountainous. The remains of Nisuzæ are in the vicinity of the tomb of Seedy Doude, a Moorish saint, if this monument be not rather a fragment of a Roman prætorium. *Lawha-reeh*, a village, two leagues east north-east of Seedy Doude, and half a mile from the sea shore, near Ras-addar, or C. Bon, whence the higher parts of Sicily may be seen. The adjacent mountain was anciently famous for its quarries, from which Carthage, Utica, and other cities, received their materials.

2. The *Eastern* province lies between C. Bon and the Gulf of Herkla, containing the following towns, &c. *Clybea*, or Aklibia, a mean place, about 15 miles south south-east of C. Bon, on the promontory of Taphitis, which has the figure of a shield or hemisphere. There is no vestige of the ancient town, for the castle is a modern structure. Not far southward there is a river, or torrent, where Massinissa was supposed to have perished in his flight from Bocchar. *Gurba*, Curobis, formerly a considerable town, seven leagues from Clybea. Nothing remains of it except some fragments of a large aqueduct and cisterns. *Nabal*, a small trading town, noted for its pottery ware, in a low situation, about a mile from the sea-coast, and a few leagues south south-west of Gurba. Many inscriptions and ruins in that neighbourhood indicate the site of Neapolis; but a part of the ground on which it stood has been swallowed up by the sea. A fruitful tract of land reaches thence to C. Bon. *Hamamet*, built about Leo's time, was a flourishing town in the latter end of the 17th century, and is now an inconsiderable place, noted only for the strength of its natural situation, and for its hot springs, two leagues south-west of Nabal. Many wild pigeons lodge in the clefts of the neighbouring rocks. *Cassir-aseite*, a considerable town under Antoninus, now a large mausoleum of a cylindrical form, 60 feet in diameter, with a vault underneath. A plain reaches thence to Herkla. *Jerads*, or Grasse, formerly a Vandalic palace, celebrated for its fine gardens. *Fara-deese*,



*deese*, Aphroditium, in the middle age chiefly inhabited by pirates, now a place of little note, several miles inland from the bottom of the Gulf of Hamamet. Beyond this place there is a lake or morass, with a rivulet that runs from it, and falls into the sea.

*Zowaan*, or *Zag-wan*, is a little, flourishing, inland town, 12 leagues southward of Tunis, containing some ruins of the ancient Zeugis, at the foot of a mountain from whose summit there is a delightful and extensive prospect. The stream with which it is watered was anciently conducted to Carthage by an aqueduct, and is still noted for the dying of scarlet and the bleaching of linen. The remains of a temple erected over the source of that stream are extant. *Jeraado*, a ruinous town on the declivity of a hill, to the westward of Cassir-aseite and the sea-coast. *Tubernoke*, a small town in the form of a crescent, between two ridges of a verdant hill, about seven leagues south of Tunis, and midway nearly between Soliman and Cassir-Aseite. The gate of a large edifice is the sole surviving antiquity. *Mesheargah*, or Elmesharka, supposed to be Giufitanum Magnum, a mean place with some inscriptions, in a plain southward of Tunis, and at no great distance from Bousha, noted only for its ruins.

*Testoure* is a neat inland town, inhabited by Andalusian Moors, about 20 leagues south of Ta-banka, and 23 west of Nabal, on the right hand of the river Mejerdah. *Slougeah*, Chidilbelensium, below Testoure, and on the same river. Some ruins of the ancient city, with inscriptions, are extant. *Tubersoke*, a small walled town, several leagues southward of Testoure, nearly equidistant from To-banka and Tubernoke. *Dugga*, or *Tugga*, anciently *Tucca*, a village at the extremity of a ridge of hills, a few miles from Tubersoke. A modern traveller (Bruce) found there the ruins of a beautiful temple of the Corinthian order. *Lorbus*, Laribus Colonia, a village pleasantly situate on an eminence, three leagues westward of Tubersoke. *Beissons*, Municipium Agbiensium, a small place, containing the remains of two temples, a castle, and some incriptions.

*Seedi-*



*Seedi-Abdel-Abbuss*, Musti, anciently a considerable city, now a despicable village, according to the Itinerary, 34 miles from Sicca Veneria, 92 from Sufetula, 86 from Carthage, and 199 from Cirta; but these computations are not accurate. There are no remains of Musti, except some fragments of a triumphal arch.

3. The *South* province extends along the coast from the gulf of Hamamet, or Herkla, to the island of Zerbi, and consists of dry and sandy tracts, mountains, woods, marshes, and fertile well watered plains.

*Herkla*, *Horrea Cælia*, the *Heraclea* of the Lower Empire, is a mean town situate in a flat part of a hemispherical cape, on the south coast of a gulf of the same name. Some remains of the ancient city, on the northern part of the promontory, indicate its former importance. *Susa*, a small, walled, trading town, and towards the beginning of last century the chief mart in the kingdom for oil and linen, in a territory that yields barley, fruits, and olives, five leagues south-east of Herkla, at the north extremity of a chain of eminences that extends to Surseff. There are some vestiges of ancient buildings of Susa. *Monasteer*, a small walled town founded by the Arabs, in a fruitful territory, on an advanced peninsula eastward of Susa. *Sahaleel*, a village, containing some remains of antiquity, in a district abounding in fruits, about a mile from a bay which communicates with a small lake, three leagues from Susa, under the same chain of eminences. *Lempta*, about a mile in circuit, two leagues southward of Monasteer. Nothing remains of it but the ruins of a castle. *Agar*, or Boohadjar, *i. e.* the Father of a Stone, or the Stony Town, so called from its rocky site, and the quantity of stones and ruins at this place, few miles westward of Lempta. Between Agar and Demass, within four miles of the latter, there is a large salt lake that reaches within half a league of the village of Tobulba. *Demass*, Thapsus, noted only for ruins of great extent, and for the remains of an artificial harbour, on a low neck of land three miles east of Tobulba. The capes of De-



mass and Monasteer form the bay of Lempta, that contains several islands, and anciently afforded a variety of ports and stations for vessels.

*El-Mede*, or Mahdia, supposed to be Turris Hannibalis, stands on a peninsula north of Capoudia, with a port choked up, and some ruins of fortifications which were demolished by Charles V. It received its name from Mehedi, first caliph of Cairwan, by whom it was fortified. But it has undergone so many changes and revolutions, that little is left of its former splendour except the walls. At *Salecto*, the Sullekti of the middle age, are the ruins of a strong castle built for the protection of a port below it, five miles south of El-Medea. *El-alia*, a mass of ruins on the border of a fertile plain.

*Cap-oudia*, Caput-vada, is a narrow and advanced point of land that forms the north-west extremity of Syrtis Minor, a gulf full of flat sandy islets and shoals, south-west of the island of Malta. On the extremity of this cape are the ruins of a small town, said to have been built by Justinian, also a round watch-tower erected as a guide to mariners in approaching this low and dangerous coast. From the cape of Gerbi, or Zerbi Island, there is a succession of small flat islands, banks of sand, oozy ground, and shallows, along the coast of Syrtis Minor. *Lampedosa* is a flat, fertile, well watered island, 12 miles long, and 5 or 6 broad, almost opposite to Cap-oudia, in  $35^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude. On the south the sea is not deep, and a vessel may anchor in 12 or 15 fathoms water, secure from all winds except the south and south-west. To the north the sea is deep, and the shore bold. There are few inhabitants in the island. *Inshilla*, or Usilla, in ruins, near a little bay terminated by a promontory, opposite to two small islands, viz. *Kerkeines*, anciently Cercina, flat and uncultivated, about five leagues south-east of Cap-oudia. *Sfax*, a small, walled, modern town, with some trade in oil and linen, 20 miles south-west of Kerkeines, or Querkiness, and few leagues south of Inshilla, on the north coast of Syrtis Minor.

*Thainec*,



*Thainee*, *Thenæ*, a mean place without a port, on a low, dry, and rocky shore, 10 miles south-west of Sfax. No fragment of antiquity remains, all its materials having been employed in the building of that town. The adjacent country is dry and barren. About five miles south of *Thainee* there is a considerable brook called *Wed-el-Thainæ*. *El-hammah*, a mean fishing village, noted only for its Roman walls of square stones, and some inscriptions now illegible, and for its hot sulphureous springs, near the bottom of Syrtis Minor. A small rivulet, formed by those springs, directs its course westward to the Lake of Marks, and loses itself in a sandy desert. *Gabs*, *Cabes*, or *Epichus*, one of the first towns built by the Romans in Africa, now in ruins, on an eminence anciently bathed by the sea, near the bottom of Syrtis Minor, about 16 leagues southward of *Unghe*, above the mouth of a rivulet. The ruins, which principally consist of several square granite pillars standing, are about half a mile from the present town. The chief branch of trade here arises from *Al-hennah*, an odoriferous plant. The island of *Gerbi*, or *Zerbi*, *Lotophagitis*, is small, near the coast, and of a sandy soil, producing figs, olives, and raisins.

The lake named *Lowedah*, the ancient *Palus Tritonis*, inland from the bottom of the Syrtis, is also called the Lake of Marks, from the number of trunks of palm trees placed at proper distances, for the direction of caravans. It is about 20 leagues in length, and 6 in breadth; but is not entirely a collection of water, there being several dry places like so many islands interspersed over it. The space between the east end of the lake and inmost recess of the Syrtis is flat, and of a loose sandy soil, 22 miles long, and 10 or 12 broad. A large portion of that space it is probable was anciently a part of the lake, which, in the times of the earliest Greek historians, might have been separated from the sea by a bar of sand only, with a narrow opening, or communication, that still existed in the days of Ptolemy.



*Terfowah*, in ruins among the mountains, four leagues inland from Unghe, a castle built by Sultan Ben-Eglib, between a morass and the sea-coast, six leagues south-west of Thainæ. *Jemie*, noted for many remains of antiquity, viz. altars, columns, marble statues, a circular amphitheatre, &c. about six leagues south-west of Surseff, and eight inland from Capoudia. *Surseff*, a mean place at the foot of a ridge of hills, few leagues south-west of Demass. *Cairwan*, or Cairoan, formerly the capital of the Fathemite princes, now a considerable town, inhabited by poor people, but noted for its great mosque, which is the handsomest in Barbary, in a dry and barren plain, between Monasteer and Mount Uselett, six or eight leagues from the sea-coast at Susa. *Jelloulab*, a place of little note, few miles north-west of Cairwan, near Mount Uselett, a ridge of hills which, with little interruption, and under various names, extends from the neighbourhood of Tunis south and south-west to the Lake of Marks.

4. The *Western* province is a hilly country, diversified with fertile fields and barren plains.

*Zung-gar*, Zuchara, the most northerly town in Byzacium, a few miles from Zowan, is noted for the ruins of a temple erected over one of the fountains that supplied the grand aqueduct which reached to Carthage. Thence the country in general is mountainous and woody, by Spaitla and Cassareen to Hidrah and the border of Algier. At *Kisser*, Colonia Assuras, there are several ruins on a declivity above a large and fertile plain, separated from the gulf of Hamamet by a ridge of hills called Mount Uselett. Several fragments of antiquity are scattered in that neighbourhood. The ruins of *Truzza* appear at the foot of a hill of the same name, near which are baths, or vaults, full of sulphureous vapour, frequented by the Arabs. To the south-east of *Truzza* the vestiges of an ancient town may be traced on the bank of the river Mergaleel. At *Chilma* are the ruins of a considerable town, six leagues east of Sufetula;

the



the area of a temple still remains, but no distinct trace of any building. In that district there is an interchange of hills and vallies of an indifferent soil. *Spaitla*, Sufetula, agreeably situate on an eminence, and remarkable for the extent of its ruins. That eminence, on the north-east, is bathed by a brook that soon losses itself in the sand. To the south-west there is a ridge of mountains.

*Cassareen*, Scillitana, is situate on an eminence bathed by the Derb, six leagues west south-west of Spaitla. On a precipice that overhangs the river there are ruins of a triumphal arch. In the neighbouring plain are many *mausolea* with inscriptions, whence the town received its present name, which denotes a Tower. Between the mountains of Cassareen and Ferre-anah lies a barren plain with a ridge of eminences on either hand. There are still some remains of *Ferre-anah*, anciently the most considerable town in Byzacium, near a small stream, in a barren and inhospitable territory, seven leagues south south-west of Cassareen. The prospect to the westward is bounded by naked precipices and deserts. *Hidrah*, the most westerly town in the kingdom of Tunis, in a narrow valley watered by a rivulet, about 100 miles inland from the north coast. Many ruins of the ancient town exist, viz. altars, mausolea, walls, and the pavement of a street. To the southward is a lofty ridge of mountains called *El-Boulejiab*, and to the east lie the fine plains of *Fusana*. *Keft*, or Keffa, Sicca Venerea, a considerable town on a declivity, defended by a citadel, north-east of Hidrah, south of the river Mejerda, and nearly in the meridian of Cape Rous. Towards the beginning of the present century an entire statue of Venus was dug out of a heap of rubbish, and instantly broken to pieces. The neighbouring territory is inhabited by tribes of Bedouins.

The country of Tunis abounds in Roman antiquities. "A traveller (says the judicious Shaw) can scarcely fail of falling into a serious train of thought when he observes such large scenes of ruin and desolation.

"He



“He is struck with the solitude of the few domes and porticos that are left standing, which history tells him were crowded with inhabitants,—where Syphax and Massinissa, Scipio and Cæsar,—where the orthodox Christians and Arians, the Saracens and Turks, have in their turns given laws. Every pile, every ruin, points out to him the weakness and instability of human art and contrivance, reminding him of the many thousands that lie buried below, and are now consigned to oblivion.”

**BILEDULGERID** is a portion of the desert of Sahara subject to Tunis. Its proper name is *Blaid-el-jeridde*, *i. e.* the Dry Country, or *Beled-ul-gerid*, or the Country of Locusts. The greater part of it is sandy, barren, and mountainous,—abounding only in dates, and inhabited by a mixture of Africans and wandering Arabs,—the former living in mean villages, the latter in tents, and both subsisting chiefly on hunting and plunder. Their food is the flesh of camels, goats, and ostriches; their drink is camel's milk, and seldom water, of which there is scarce a single stream in the whole country.

*Towns, &c.*—*Gafsa*, Capsa, anciently a strong city of Jugurtha, now a small, walled, ruinous town with a citadel, surrounded by a dreary and hilly tract northward of the Lake of Marks. In the walls of private houses there are fragments of altars, granite pillars, entablatures, and imperfect inscriptions. Its environs are covered with palm, olive, pistachio, and other fruit trees. *Gorbata*, a village on a hemispherical eminence, bathed by a brook of brackish water, four leagues south south-west of Gafsa. *Sbekkah*, a village at some distance from a chain of hills that extends to Gorletta. *Tegewse*, a small village, formerly more considerable, on a rivulet, about 12 leagues south-west of Gafsa. Here are few remains of antiquity; yet the Romans may be traced through most of the villages of El-Jereed. *Toser*, a little trading town, near the border of the lake, in



a well watered territory, famous for its excellent dates, which the merchants carry as far as the Niger, and exchange for slaves. *Nefia*, or *Nepta*, near the south-west extremity of Palus Tritonis; *Telemeen*, *E-billee*, and *Mags*, in the district of Nif-zouah, south of that lake, are places of little note. Most of the villages in those parts are built with mud walls and rafters of palm trees.

## ALGIER.

THE kingdom of ALGIER is bounded on the west by Fez, on the east by Tunis, on the north by the Mediterranean, on the south by Mount Atlas and the desert of Sahara; lying between  $34^{\circ}$  and  $37^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $2^{\circ}$  W. and  $8^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich; being 550 miles from west to east along the coast, and 60–150 from north to south, exclusive of a portion of the desert which is subject to it. Some geographers extend the western boundary to the river Malua, and others no farther than the Twunt, a few leagues west of C. Hone.

Algier may be divided into three provinces, viz. *East*, *West*, and *South*. The soil in general is dry and sandy, but there are many fertile tracts covered with corn, fruits, and pastures.

1. The *Eastern* province, almost equal in extent to the other two, is bounded by the rivers Booberah and Zaine, stretching 230 miles along a rocky and mountainous coast, and 150 inland.

*Towns, &c.*—*Calla*, a small, meanly built, manufacturing, trading town, containing the principal factory of the French African Company, defended by a fort, 36 leagues from Tunis, on a barren rock environed on three sides by the sea. The harbour is of no great depth, and the entrance of it is bounded by sunken rocks almost level with the water.

*Bona*, an ill built, walled, trading town, defended by a fortress, with



a dangerous port. It is situate on a declivity near a marshy plain, which was anciently the harbour. Some ruins of *Hippona* lie about a mile thence, at the mouth of the Seibouse, which flows from Tamlouki, and is augmented by many small streams. The environs of Bona are low, and subject to inundations. The adjacent bay is spacious, and on either hand the mountains are shaded with trees. The coast, bending northward, forms *Ras-el-hamrah*, or C. Rouge, the Hipponis Prom. of Ptolemy; and the neighbouring territory is occupied by the *Senbad-jah*, a tribe of Arabs, and by other tribes of less note. *Tuckusb*, a village environed by a fruitful canton, near which there is a small island with a chain of shoals. To the westward the rough peninsula, in which this village stands, is terminated by *Ras-badeed*, or Iron Cape, the eastern boundary of the gulf of Stora, or Sinus Numidicus. A few cisterns are the sole remains of *Stora*, or Sgigata, at the bottom of that gulf, opposite to which there is tolerable anchorage. The Kabyles, in that neighbourhood, affect to be independent on the Algerines.

*Cull*, or Collo, Collopo Magnus, a mean village, consisting of 150 houses, with a garrison, and a factory of the French African Company, on the west coast of the gulf of Stora, in a valley shaded with fruit trees, not far from Cabo Rous, and 18 miles eastward of the river Ampsaga. This place has a tolerable port, and a spacious road for ships. On the south are barren mountains, beyond which the plains yield abundance of wheat, barley, black millet, and pastures. *Sebda Rous*, i. e. Seven Capes, Tretum Prom. is the western boundary of the gulf of Stora. The territory beyond that cape is hilly, but well watered by several streams, the principal of which is Wed-el-Kibbeer, the ancient Ampsaga, which forms the *Mers-el-Zeitoun*, or Port of Olives. The inland tract is inhabited by Arabs of different tribes, some of whom live in caves of the rocks, and are intent on plunder. *Jijel*, Igilgili, a village composed of a few miserable houses and an old fort, on a promontory about nine leagues west



west of the Ampsaga. The river Mansoureh, a small but rapid stream, after a short course loses itself in the Gulf of Boujeiah. The tribes on the opposite banks of this river have been long hostile to each other.

*Boujeiah*, or Bugia, the second town in Algier for strength and opulence, is situate on the ruins of a large city, 30 miles from the capital, near the mouth of a river of the same name, and bottom of a gulf, at the foot of a hill with a castle on its summit. The harbour is defended by two small forts; and the bay is spacious, being formed by a promontory called *Ash-oune-mon-kar*, the Audum Prom. of Ptolemy, and the Cape of Zijel. The inhabitants of this place carry on a considerable trade in oil, wax, and iron utensils. In winter many torrents descend from the neighbouring rocky mountains, to augment the river and inundate the environs of the town. To the westward lies *Mers-el-Fam*, or port of Zuffoone, the ancient Ruzasus. *Dellys*, the Teddeles of Leo, a small town within a league of the river Booberak, partly at the foot and partly on the declivity of a hill on whose summit there are some ruins. Its port or road is indifferent, and exposed to the north-east winds.

The interior part of this province consists of hills, vallies, and plains, bounded on the south by a ridge of mountains. *Tebess*, or Tibessa, a frontier town and garrison of the Algerines, pleasantly situate in the south-east corner of the province, on the right hand of the river Melagge, which runs north-east, assuming the name of Serrat, and afterwards that of Mejerda. The principal gate, and several fragments of old walls, are the only marks of its ancient rank and importance. It is upwards of 80 miles east south-east of Cirta, and 100 south of Bona. There is a large subterraneous quarry in the neighbouring mountains. *Uk-kus*, and other villages in the adjacent territory, are situate in the midst of ruins. *Bagay*, *Bagasis*, a town in ruins, on a small stream which loses itself at the foot of *Jibbel-auress*, a celebrated ridge of hills. *Callab*, a small town on the summit



summit of a mountain, with one narrow road leading up to it, on the left hand of the Melagge or Serrat. *Gasta*, *Eglatta*, *Taje-elt*, and *Cassir-Jebbir*, are mean places, containing ruins of ancient buildings, in a fertile district, bounded by the rivers Sujeras and Serrat, both of which unite to form the Mejerdah. *Tiffesb*, anciently a considerable town, but demolished by the Arabs, in a fine plain, on the right hand of the Hameese, a rivulet which falls into the Sujeras. The district or plain already mentioned is inhabited by the Hen-neishah, a powerful and warlike tribe of Arabs. Extensive, well watered, and fruitful, it was formerly planted with towns and villages, which are now so miserably defaced, that a heap of rubbish, without either name or inscription, is all that remains of them at present.

*Constantina*, or *Costhinah*, *Cirta*, anciently one of the largest and strongest cities in Numidia, now an inconsiderable meanly built town, and the residence of a Bey, is situate on a peninsular promontory, accessible only on the south-west, being environed on all other sides by the Rummel, which runs north-west, and falls into the Wad-el-Kibbeer below Meelah. It is secured by its situation, its strong walls, and a Turkish garrison. The promontory on which it stands is a mile in circuit, lying a little inclined to the south; but to the northward it terminates in a precipice near 100 fathoms in perpendicular height, about 45 miles from the sea-coast. There are some splendid ruins of the ancient city in the present town, on the isthmus which is about half a furlong in breadth, and in a level spot near the river. The prospect northward extends over a great variety of hills, vallies, rivers and fruitful fields. To the east it is bounded by a high ridge of rocks, but towards the south-east the country is open. *Meelah*, *Milevis*, or *Mileoum*, a small place almost surrounded with gardens, near the conflux of the Rummel and Wad-el-Kibbeer, five leagues north-west of Constantina, in the centre of a beautiful interchange of hills and vallies. Its pomgrenates and apples are in high



high estimation. At *Sbbaikee*, south-east of Constantina, there are remains of a considerable town in a fertile and well watered plain. *Gelmae*, or Calmah, Calama, noted only for some rows of columns and other ruins, on the right hand of the Seibouse, to the eastward of Cirta, and south-west of Bona.

*Hamam*, i. e. the Baths, *Aquæ Tibilitanæ*, lie north-east of Constantina, on the left hand of the Seibouse. *Hamam Meskoutem*, i. e. the Enchanted Baths, to the westward, in a valley surrounded with mountains, consist of hot and cold fountains. The hot issue from the earth, carrying bitumen and sulphur along with them, and run through a rugged and calcined tract. There are several ancient craters in that neighbourhood. The fertile district of Girfah, consisting of hills and valleys, lies to the eastward of Constantina; and at Announah, in that district, there are ruins of an ancient town.

*Jibbel-Auress*, Mons Aurasius of the middle age, and Mons Audus of Ptolemy, is a group of fertile hills, with little plains and vallies intervening, about 40 leagues in circuit, and 80 miles south of Constantina, traversed by the river Serkah which runs south to the desert. The south part of this hilly tract is inhabited by the Near-dee, whose chief resides on the Roman Petra Geminiani, a steep rock environed by precipices. In that neighbourhood are several ruins of ancient towns. The *Kabyles* of those mountains seem to be the remains of the Vandals, who were formerly masters of this part of the country. The ruins of Lambess, or Tezzoute, about 70 miles south of Constantina, in a valley near Jibbel-Auress, are three leagues nearly in circuit, containing remains of gates, an amphitheatre, temples, inscriptions, &c. *Tattubt*, or Tadut, formerly a small town, now almost entirely covered with rubbish, eight leagues northward of Lambess. Some fine granite columns, dug up out of those ruins about the beginning of this century, now decorate a mosque in Constantina. At *Nickouse*, a small town environed by a mud-walled



rampart, there are ruins of a considerable city, about 70 or 75 miles south-west of Constantina, in a valley to the westward of Jibbel Auress. Here the inhabitants pretend to shew the tombs of the seven sleepers, which others transfer to Mount Ochlan near Ephesus. The ruins of Tubnah, or Thubuna, lie in a plain south of Nickouse, in the meridian nearly of the Gulf of Boujeiah. *Mes-seelah*, a mean village, about 60 miles west of Tubnah, near the north-west extremity of the valley of Shott. This valley, the ancient *Salinæ Nubonensis*, extends, with few interruptions, about 16 leagues from north-west to south-west, viz. from the vicinity of Mes-seelah to Em-dou-khal. Some tracts of it are of a light oozy soil, which, after sudden rains, are changed into quicksands; and, according to the seasons of the year, are either overflowed with water, or covered with salt. Several streams descend from Mount Atlas, and lose themselves in this plain.

*Seteef*, *Sitiphi*, anciently the metropolis of Mauritania, now in ruins on an eminence, about 30 miles northward of Nickouse, 60 west south-west of Constantina, and 85 from the mouth of the Wed-el-kibbeer. Most of the monuments of antiquity in this place have been destroyed by the Arabs. *Him-meelab*, *Gemellæ*, noted only for its fine ruins, in a territory diversified with hills and vallies, and watered by a stream of the same name, between Seteef and Constantina. *Kasbaite*, a Roman town in ruins, on a low hill, environed by other eminences, a few leagues from Seteef. In its neighbourhood the Wed-el-Dsahal, or Gold River, originates, and, gently winding north-east through a fruitful valley, assumes the name of Wed-el-kibbeer at the influx of the Rummel, and runs northward to the sea. At *Baboura* there are ruins of a town on a hill of the same name, a few leagues north of Kasbaite. *Zammora*, i. e. the Olive Trees, a mean village, and the sanctuary of Seedy-Embarak-Esmati, westward of Seteef, in the road to Majanah.

2. The *South* province, or Titterie, bounded on the east by the river Booberak,



Booberak, and on the west by the Masaffran, is much inferior to the western in extent, being, exclusive of the Sahara, scarcely 60 miles in length or breadth. Along the sea-coast there is a plain composed of rich champaign ground, behind which a chain of rugged mountains, the continuation of Atlas, lies almost parallel to the coast. To the south of that chain there are other plains bounded by a mountainous country.

*Towns, &c. on the Sea-coast.*—*Jinnet*, a small port and anchoring place, whence a great quantity of corn is exported to Europe, at the mouth of the river Yisser, and several leagues westward of the Booberak, which falls into that bay. The sea-shore in that neighbourhood is rugged and mountainous. *Temendfuse*, a low cape with a tabled land, is the eastern boundary of the Gulf of Algier. The Turks have here a small castle for the protection of the adjacent road, once the chief station of their navy, where are still the traces of an ancient cothon, with several heaps of ruins. The small rivers of Hameese and Haratch fall into the bottom of that gulf.

*Algier*, or Al-je-zeirab, *i. e.* the Island, is a slightly walled and populous city, on the declivity of a hill fronting the north and north-east; with an oblong port 130 fathoms in length, and 80 in breadth, covered by a small island which is joined to the continent by a mole 600 paces long. There is one handsome street that runs from east to west; the others are narrow and irregular. The houses, built of brick or stone, are for the most part square, with a paved court in the middle. The Dey's palace is a stately edifice, and some of the mosques have a decent appearance. The citadel, built on the highest part of the city, towards the south-west, is of an octogonal figure. The port is defended by several batteries of cannon; the eastern mound of it, which was formerly the island that gave name to the city, is well secured. The neighbouring hills and vallies are decorated with gardens and country seats, shaded with fruit trees and evergreens. The sea-shore eastward along the bot-

tona



tom of the bay is tolerably level, being little interrupted with rocks and precipices ; but from Algier a few miles westward to Ras-Accon-natter, or Cape Caxines, the coast is bordered with rocks and shoals. Near that cape stands the high mountain of Boujereah. The shore afterwards forms an open gulf terminated by a rocky cape, on which is situate Turretta Chica, a little town, by Moors called Seedy Ferje. The adjacent bay is covered from the east wind, and near it are the traces of a Roman highway. The small river Masaffran, a few miles from that tower, is the western limit of the province.

*Inland Towns, &c.*—*Jurjura*, perhaps Mons Ferratus of the middle age, the highest and most rugged mountain in Algier, and a noted land-mark, is a continued ridge of naked rocks and precipices, eight leagues in extent, whose summits in winter are covered with snow. Thence the river Booberak runs northward to the sea. That bleak territory, and a range of hills between the Booberak and the Yisser, with several other branches of Mount Atlas, are inhabited by the Kabyles, a rude and barbarous race. *Burg Hamza*, or the Castle of Hamza, occupied by a Turkish garrison, two leagues south of the rich plain of that name, and five to the eastward of the rock of Titterie, is built out of the ruins of *Auzia*, called by the Arabs Sour-Guslan, *i. e.* the Walls of the Antelopes. The walls of this city, fortified with square turrets, still remain, and seem to have been scarcely a mile in circuit. The situation of this place is in a gloomy vale, everywhere surrounded with naked rocks and barren forests. The Castoolah, a numerous tribe, inhabit the fertile plains of Hamza, noted for excellent pastures.

To the south of Sour lie the sandy plains of Getulia, watered by the Tin-enne, which originates in Jibbel-Deera, a few miles from Sour, runs south-east, and gradually loses itself in the vale of Shott. The Zwowiah, who dwell on the banks of that river, are exempt from taxes. *Shil-ellah*, by Arabs called Joun-ebb, south-west of Jibbel-Deera, is near the ruins of



of an ancient town. A chain of steep rocks forms a part of the south boundary of this province, and is called Titterie-Dosh, or the Rock of Titterie, upon the summit of which there is a plain, with only one steep and narrow path leading up to it, where the Welled-Eisa deposit their magazines of corn. Farther to the southward is Burgh-Souary, a small fort, on the confines of Sahara; and to the west is Titterie Lake, five leagues in length, and two in breadth, traversed by the river Sheliff.

On the right hand of the Sheliff, where this river changes the direction of its course from north to west, there is a district inhabited by the El-elma Arabs, and no less remarkable for a hot-bath than for the ruins of a Roman town. Near the north bank of that river, below its sudden curvature, there is a mass of ruins, in the midst of which is a copious spring. Some vestiges of antiquity may be traced at Ain-Athreede, north of the Sheliff, near the western limit of the province. The adjacent territory is diversified with gentle eminences and vallies watered by copious springs.

*Bleeda* and *Medea*, the only two inland towns in this province, are each of them about a mile in circuit, and environed by a wall chiefly of mud. Both lie nearly in the same meridian, and over against the mouth of the Ma-saffran, viz. the former at five leagues distance under the shade of Mount Atlas, and the latter three or four leagues on the other side of it. The intervening hills are inhabited by numerous clans of Kabyles, few of whom are tributary to the Algerines. At *Bleeda* there are remains of several Roman aqueducts, and at *Medea*, an ancient marble fountain. The rich plain of *Mettijah*, or *Mottya*, south south-west of Algier, about 10 leagues in length, and 4 in breadth, watered by many small streams, yields all sorts of grain and fruits. Near the sea-coast there are some barren districts, and thick woods infested with all kinds of noxious animals and reptiles.

3. The *Western* province, called Tremecen, or Tlem-sam, extends about



about 200 miles along the coast, from the river Ma-saffran to the mountains of Trara, a ridge of beautiful eminences which terminates in Cape Hone. This province is almost equally distributed into hills and vallies. From the uniformity and little interruption there is among the mountains, it is difficult to distinguish that particular chain, which may be taken for the continuation of Mount Atlas. The mountains of *Sachbratain*, which lie behind Tlem-san, and run quite through the province under different names, seem to lay the greatest claim to that celebrated ridge. If this province were better supplied with fountains and rivers, it would be more fruitful and agreeable than the eastern part of the kingdom.

*Towns, &c. along the coast.*—*Ma-saffran*, so called from the saffron colour of its water, is a river composed of many streams, and little inferior to the Sheliff. It has a winding course through the deep vallies of Atlas, where some of its branches have their springs, and it falls into the sea a few leagues west of Ras-Acconnatter. *El-co-le-ah*, a mean village, about four miles from the mouth of that river. *Kubber-Romeah*, i. e. the Roman Sepulchre, or, as others render it, the Sepulchre of the Christian Women, situate six miles to the eastward of Tefessad, in the midst of mountains and forests near the coast, is a solid circular edifice built with free-stone, about 100 feet in height, and 80 or 90 in diameter at its base, rising with steps to the top like the Egyptian pyramids. It was perhaps a sepulchre of the Numidian kings. *Tefessad*, a town whose ruins extend almost a league along the coast, 13 miles east of Shershell, between Kubber-Romeah and a promontory called Ras-el-amoush. The bricks found among those ruins are of a fine paste and colour, two inches and a half thick, and a foot square. The sea-coast thence to Algier, to the breadth of two or three leagues, is either woody or mountainous, thereby securing the fine plain of Mettijah, which lies beyond it, from the noxious influx of the northerly winds. The river *Guirmaat* is composed of many rills which descend from Mount Shenooah, a ridge of hills



hills terminating in a promontory called Ras-el-Amoush, below which, to the eastward, is the small island of Barinshell, and a little lower is Mers-el-Amoush, a safe port in westerly winds, not far from Tefessad.

*Shershell*, Sersel, or Sargil, a small town, composed of low tiled houses, whose inhabitants are noted for their manufacture of earthen ware, is situate on the splendid ruins of a Roman city, in the midst of mountains and narrow defiles, 13 miles west of Tefessad. Its circular and commodious port, defended from the northern tempests by a rocky island, was filled up with sand and the fragments of buildings by an earthquake in 1738. The river Hashem, two leagues from the town, was conducted thither by a grand aqueduct, some vestiges of which appear in the adjacent hills and vallies. A strong wall, 40 feet high, supported by buttresses, and winding near two miles along the shore, secured the town from the encroachments of the sea. From this wall the town, to the distance of two furlongs, lies upon a level, and afterwards rises gradually for the space of a mile, spreads itself over several hills and vallies, and loses the prospect of the sea. The neighbouring territory is hilly, fruitful, well watered, and diversified with plantations of trees, everywhere affording the most agreeable prospects. *Jem-mell*, an ancient town in ruins, situate in a plain watered by the rivulet Billak, not far from Sher-shell. *Bresk*, a village on the coast west of Shershell, now abandoned on account of the turbulence of the neighbouring tribes. The coast to the westward of Cape Tennis is bordered with small islands.

*Tniss*, or Tennis, was the capital of a petty principality before the Turkish conquests, and is now a miserable village, opposite to a small island, not far from a cape of the same name, which is sometimes called C. Nakkos, from a grotto below it in the shape of a bell. Great quantities of corn are thence exported; but the anchoring ground is unsafe, being exposed to the north and north-west winds. *Zour-el-Hammam*, or Pigeon Island, is about 215 toises in circuit, near the coast, between C. Tennis and the road or bay of Ham-meese.



The *Sheliff*, Cinalaph, is the most considerable river in Algier. Its source in Sahara is called Sabaoun Aioun, or the Seventy Fountains. It traverses the lake of Titterie in its progress northward, and is augmented by many tributary streams. Suddenly changing the direction of its course near the sanctuary of Seedy-ben-Tyba, it runs westward nearly parallel to the sea-coast, receiving all along large contributions, and discharges itself into the sea near Jibbel-Diss, or Cape Ivy. *Mustigannim*, or Mostagan, a considerable walled town, built in the form of an amphitheatre, and defended by a citadel on an eminence, having the sea before it, and the mountains behind it, a few leagues south-west of the Sheliff. Its environs are covered with gardens, villas, and the remains of ancient buildings, and are bounded on the south and south-east by a ridge of hills. *Masagran*, a small mud-walled town near the preceding, on the western declivity of a ridge of hills, within a furlong of the sea. Its name denotes abundance of water, a circumstance that corresponds with its situation.

*Arzew*, Arsenaria, a small town at the bottom of Portus Magnus, a bay terminated by Cape Ferrat, the Mesaff of Edrisi, on the west, and by Jibbel-Diss on the east. Many capitals, bases, shafts of pillars, and other ancient materials, lie scattered over the ruins. Behind the town there is a rich plain, to the eastward is the river Muckdah, and before it is a port by the Moors called Beni-zeian, after the name of a neighbouring tribe of Kabyles. Six miles from the sea-coast are salt pits, from which the inhabitants are supplied with that commodity. *Cape Ferrat*, the western boundary of the gulf, is remarkable for a high rock standing out at a small distance from it. *Canastel*, a village on the west coast of the mountainous peninsula of which C. Ferrat is the termination.

*Warran*, or Oran, a fortified town, about one mile in circuit, pleasantly situate on the declivity, and near the foot of a hill on whose summit there are two castles, at the bottom of a gulf called Mers-el-Kebeer,

bounded



bounded by C. Ferrat and C. Falcon, near the latter of which lies a sandy bay called Ras-el-Harshfa, where the Spaniards landed in their expedition against Oran, in 1732. Inland from Oran there is a varied prospect of rugged precipices, plantations of orange trees, and rills of water trickling down the declivities of hills and rocks, which nature seldom displays. This town was reduced by Ximenes in 1510,—was retaken by the Algerines in 1708,—and again subjected by the king of Spain in 1732. It has been occasionally used as a state prison. *Mers-el-Kebeer*, Maz-al-quivir, or Mersalcubir, the port of Oran, is a safe harbour defended by a spacious fort, partly cut out of the rock. This place is about 55 leagues west of Algier.

*Andalousia*, a small town built by Moors expelled from Spain, to the westward of the rivulet Casaah, almost opposite to the island of *Habeeba*, which is at some distance from the coast, between the capes of Falcon and Figalo. The river *Wed-el-Mailah*, Flumen Salsum, or Salt River, after a course of about 10 leagues, falls into the sea on the east coast of Harsh-gone, a little below the influx of the Si-nan. On the east coast of the same gulf, opposite to the little bay of Immisea, are the ruins of Transrara in the plain of Zeidoure. The gulf of *Harsh-gone* is bounded on the west by C. Hone, and on the east by C. Fingalo. In the bottom of it lies the island of Acra, opposite to the mouth of the Tafna, a river composed of the Isser, Barbata, and other small streams. *Tackumbreet*, an ancient town in ruins, near the mouth of the Tafna, and bottom of the gulf. It stood in an unwholesome tract, but was conveniently situate for trade. In its port, which is formed by the island of Acra, vessels of considerable burden may lie in safety. *Twunt*, a village on the declivity of Mount Trara, about 15 miles south-west of C. Hone, is the most westerly possession of the Algerine dominions. That cape, nearly in the meridian of London, is the termination of the mountains of Trara, and forms the longest and most conspicuous foreland to the eastward of the river Mullooiah.



*Inland Towns, &c.*—*Nedrome*, a small town noted for its earthen ware, and for many remains of large buildings, is pleasantly situate in a fruitful territory at the foot of Mount Trara, inland from Twunt. About seven leagues south-east are the mountains of *Benesnouse*, celebrated for the excellence of their figs and apples. *Tlemsan*, or Tremecen, a small and meanly built town, on an eminence at the foot of rocky precipices, which are about three leagues from Mount Atlas, and perhaps the Sach-ratain of Edrisi, 20 miles inland from the gulf of Harsh-gone. This town was anciently a Roman station and colony, and afterwards was the royal residence of Beni-Merin, a dynasty of Arab princes. In the year 1760 the greater part of it was laid in ruins by Hassan, Dey of Algier. Its environs produce corn, fruits, and pastures. In the neighbourhood are the tomb of Seedy Boumaidian, and the walls of *Mansoura*, without buildings and inhabitants. To the northward lie the ruins of *Tibda*, near the fertile plain of *Zeidoure*, which extends 30 miles through a delightful interchange of hills and vallies to the river Wed-el-Mailah, and is inhabited by two tribes of Arabs. In the centre of that plain stands *Sburpb-el-Graab*, i. e. the Pinnacle of Ravens, a pointed rock, bathed by the rivulet Si-nan, which flows northward to a little town of the same name. The plain of *Zeidoure* is bounded on the south by the rocky mountains of Karkar and Benismeal, a continuation of Atlas. On the banks of Wed-el-Mailah, whose source is in Mount Karkar, or on those of Si-nan, one of its tributary streams, Barbarossa scattered his treasures, to retard the march of the Spaniards who were in pursuit of him. *Breeda* and *Mesergen*, two villages, in a fruitful plain between the Mailah and vicinity of Oran, north-west of the sandy plain of Sibkah, which is dry in summer, and covered with water in the winter season. To the southward of Sibkah are the noted mountains of *Souf-el-Tell* and *Taffaroway*, which make part of Mount Atlas. The extensive ruins of *Arbaal* lie on the one side, and those of *Tessailab* on the other. The latter



is on the border of a fertile plain, watered by the Makerra, and cultivated by a tribe called Weled-aly. A tolerably fruitful territory, between the rivers Makerrah and Wed-el-Hammam, is occupied by the Hashem, a numerous and independent tribe. The Makerra assumes the name of Sig, and the Hammam that of Habrah, before they unite and lose themselves in the gulf of Arzew. Between the Habrah and Tagulmemmett once a considerable place, are the sandy but extremely fertile plains of *Romaleah*.

*El-Callah*, a small, meanly built, manufacturing town, and a great market for carpets and burnooses, on an eminence in the midst of other mountains, seven or eight leagues south-east of Arzew. It contains a Turkish garrison and citadel, with a few pieces of marble of ancient workmanship. *Mascar*, a little town composed of mud-walled houses, in the middle of a well inhabited plain, four or five leagues south-west of Callah, and 10 south of Mustygannim. To the southward, on the confines of Sahara, there are some fragments of Roman buildings. *Mazouna*, a small mud-walled Moorish village, containing no vestige of antiquity, and noted only for its woollen manufactures, pleasantly situate four miles north of the Sheliff, opposite to the influx of the Arhew, near a ridge of hills whence the rivulet Warissa descends to water the adjacent plain. On the north side of that ridge lies the district of *Magrowah*, cultivated by a tribe of the same name. Between the rivers Mina and Arhew, south of the Sheliff, there is a fruitful territory occupied by the *Swidder*, a tribe exempted from taxes.

*Tagadempt*, Tigidantum, a large town in ruins, about 18 leagues from Mazouna and 30 from Cape Tennis, in the same meridian nearly with both these places. The ruins of *Meratti* and *Lo-ba* are to the north-east of Tagadempt, on the left hand of the Arhew. In those parts of the country there were anciently several towns, no vestige of which can be traced. *Merjidah*, or Merjijah, a mud-walled village, on the right hand of the Sheliff, almost opposite to Sinaab, and a few leagues east of Man-  
zouna.



zouna. *Beni-Raschid*, or *Beni-Arax*, several miles to the eastward of *Merjijah*, on the same side of the river, scarcely preserves a vestige of a citadel and 2000 houses which it formerly contained. The fertile tract between those two places is still famous for its excellent fruits and pastures. Above *Beni-Raschid*, on the bank of the *Sheliff*, are the ruins of a Roman town, now called *El-Herba*, a name which frequently occurs in this country, and signifies pulled down or destroyed. The ruins of *Memon* and *Sinaab* appear on the left hand of the *Sheliff*, five or six leagues above the influx of the *Arhew*. Nothing remains of those contiguous towns but large pieces of walls and capacious cisterns.

The high and rugged mountain of *Waneseris*, or *Ganser*, famous for its lead ore, is about eight leagues south of *Sinaab*. Generally covered with snow, it is a noted land-mark. The *Wel-el-Fuddah*, or River of Plate, has its source in this mountain, runs northward, and falls into the *Sheliff* above the ruins of *Sinaab*. *Tessum-seedy*, a ruinous town, near the border of the desert, on the left hand of the *Sheliff*, between the Lake of *Titterie* and the sources of that river. *El-Kooda-rab*, *El-Khada-rah*, the *Chadra* of *Edrisi*, anciently a considerable town, about three miles in circuit, now a ruinous place, on an eminence, bathed by the *Sheliff*, 14 miles in a direct line above the mouth of the *Fuddah*, nearly in the meridian of *Shershell*, and about seven or eight leagues from the sea-coast. A ridge of hills, on the opposite bank of the river, shelters it from the north wind; and the insulated conical mountain of *Jibbel-Dwee*, to the southward, supplies the intervening plain with a rivulet of excellent water.

*Maniana*, or *Maliana*, a mean village with few remains of antiquity, on a ridge of mountains called *Jibbel-Zickar*, about five leagues inland from *Tefessad*. Its environs are covered with gardens and vineyards, and thence is a delightful prospect of a rich and fruitful country. The *Hammam*, or hot-baths of *Mereega*, are situate a few leagues east north-east



east of Maliana, half-way between the Sheliff and the sea. They are frequented in the spring, and reckoned efficacious in curing the jaundice, rheumatism, and other inveterate distempers. The neighbouring territory consists of rugged hills and deep vallies, over which a road conducts to the extensive and delightful plain of *Mettijah*, by Abulfeda called *Bledeah-Kibeerah*, *i. e.* a Vast Country; being near 50 miles long, and 20 broad, everywhere watered by springs and rivulets, and abounding in flax, grain, pot-herbs, fruits, and roots,—so that it may be reckoned the garden of the whole kingdom.

#### SAHARA, TRIBUTARY TO ALGIER.

SAHARA, subject to Algier, may be divided into three parts, which depend upon one or other of the provinces already described.

1. The territory annexed to the eastern province contains the town of *Wurglab*, the village *Engousah*, and the two districts of *Zab* and *Wad-reag*, with their respective villages. These are a collection of miserable hovels, built with mud walls and rafters of palm trees; and the inhabitants are principally occupied in the cultivation of the date tree.

*Zab*, a portion of Gætulia, is a narrow tract of land lying in  $34^{\circ} 30'$  N. latitude, between Mount Atlas and the river Jid-dee, reaching from the meridian of the western extremity of the Shott to that of Constantina. It is watered by several small streams which descend from Atlas and fall into the Wed-adjee-dee, or Jid-dee, *i. e.* River of the Kid, the ancient Savus, whose course is from west to east, and its termination in the Mel-gigg, an extensive tract in the desert, of the same saline and absorbent quality with the Shott. *Biscara*, the capital of Zab, and residence of a Turkish garrison, is a mean and thinly inhabited town, on the border of a river, near the middle of the district, almost deserted during



during the heat of summer on account of the vast quantity of scorpions with which it is infested. *Occuba*, a village to the eastward of Biscara, and famous for the tomb of an Arabian general of the same name, and that of Seedy Lascar, its tutelar saint. *Lyæna*, to the eastward of Occuba, on the river Abeadh, and nearly in the meridian of Constantina, is the most opulent village in this district; for there the independent Arabs deposit their most valuable effects, as it is under the protection of Welled-Soulah, a powerful tribe which the Turks have never been able to reduce. At *Tulga*, *Dausan*, and other villages in the western parts of Zab, there are several vestiges of Roman antiquities; and at *Ban-teuse*, one of the southern villages, several stone coffins have been found. The eating of the flesh of dogs, for which the Carthaginians were formerly remarkable, is still practised by the inhabitants of this district.

*Wad-reag*, another collection of villages like those of Zab, are ranged in a plain from north-east to south-west, beyond the river Adje-dee, in 33° N. latitude. They are reckoned twenty-five in number, the capital of which is *Tuggurt*, situate in a plain, without any river running by it, as Leo supposed. But there may be another of the same name to the southward, on the bank of a river. The villages in *Wad-reag* have neither fountains nor rivers, but are supplied with water from wells of a great depth. *En-gousah*, 30 leagues south-west of *Tuggurt*, is the only village of many, in this situation, which subsisted in the time of Leo. *Wurglab*, a populous trading town, five leagues west of *En-gousah*. These several towns and villages, together with those of *Figig* and *Beni-Mezzab*, are situate in verdant and fruitful spots, like islands, surrounded by the vast expanse of a sandy and barren desert, and were anciently inhabited by the Melanogætulians. The Shott, already described, is a portion of Sahara.



2. That portion of Sahara which belongs to the south province is covered with low hills, and thinly inhabited.

The mean villages of *Brabam-Aslemmy* and *Hadjerass* are situate near the south bank of the Jinenne, or Wed-el-ham, a small river which originates in Atlas, and loses itself in the west end of the Shott. A tribe, called Bousaadah, inhabit a village at the foot of Mount Seilat, several leagues west of the Shott, and subsist chiefly on dates.

South-west of Mount Seilat there are several insulated mountains and groups of hills, viz. Theneate-el-gannim, Zaggos, Saary, and Zeckar. The river Wed-el-Shaier takes its rise near a heap of ruins south-east of Mount Zeckar, and, after a course of about 20 leagues, falls into the valley of Shott. *Fyth-el-Bothmah*, a village near its source, in a sandy territory shaded with turpentine trees. *Booferjoon*, on the left bank of Wed-el-Shaier, at the foot of a ridge of hills, and noted for its dates, apricots, figs, and other fruits. In its neighbourhood, on the opposite bank of the river, are the ruins of an ancient town, now called *Gahara*. The river becomes brackish below this place, and assumes the name of Mailah.

To the southward of Fyth-el-Bothmah the Malashlah inhabit the large villages of *Gomra* and *Amoura*, situate in a fruitful territory. *Ain-Maitbie*, *Dimmidde*, and *Tejemoute*, villages towards the source of the Adje-dee, are environed with plantations of palm and fruit trees. The mountains of Lowatte and Ammer, perhaps Mons Phruræsus, cover the springs of that river.

The district of the *Beni-Mezzab* is 35 leagues south of these mountains. Its inhabitants are cantoned in small villages, viz. *Gardeiab*, *Berigan*, *Grarah*, &c. Exempted from tribute, they carry on some trade with the Negros and Algerines.

3. The appendage to the western province is little known. It lies to the southward of the source of the Sheliff, and is watered by the



Midroe, which falls into that river, the Susellim which loses itself in the sand, and other streams. *Tuckereah, Gojeeda, Nador, &c.* are villages of little note, near a ridge of hills.

*Tegorarin*, or Taguriri, a dry, sandy, and barren territory, is sometimes reckoned among the states subject to the Dey of Algier, and sometimes considered as dependent upon Morocco. It is said to be well inhabited by several tribes of Arabs, who subsist chiefly on milk and dates.

#### MOROCCO.

THE empire of *Morocco*, including the kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*, is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, on the east by Algier, on the south by the Great Desert, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean; lying between  $28^{\circ}$  and  $36^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $2^{\circ}$  and  $11^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being upwards of 600 miles from north north-east to south south-west, and 250–400 in breadth.

This empire is traversed by Atlas, a chain of high mountains extending from Santa Cruz north-east to the confines of Algier, and thence eastward in a direction nearly parallel to the coast of the Mediterranean. The western division of this chain, named the greater Atlas, is the most elevated, being 11,980 feet, and its summits are generally covered with snow. It consists of rocks, precipices, verdant hills, and steep mountains; covered with forests, herbs, and plants; and inhabited by lions, tigers, wolves, boars, and enormous serpents.

In the branches eastward of the capital are mines of copper; and those which pass through Sus yield copper, iron, lead, silver, saltpetre, and sulphur. Some gold is also found mixed with antimony and lead ore.

*Rivers.*—The Mullooiah originates at the foot of Mount Atlas, in the



the province of Chaus, divides Fez from Algier, and falls into the Mediterranean near Cassaca.

The *Taga* springs from the same mountain, and loses itself near the strait of Gibraltar.

The *Cebu* likewise descends from Atlas, and in its course passes between two high and steep rocks to the Atlantic near Mamor, about 20 miles north of Salee.

The *Ommirabih*, or Marbea, rises in Mount Magrau near the confines of Fez, traverses several plains and vallies, is augmented by some streams and rivulets, and falls into a capacious bay near Azamose.

The *Tensist*, a deep river, originates near Animmey, and discharges itself into the ocean near the port of Saffi.

The *Sus*, which forms the southern boundary, is a narrow and shallow stream in summer, but in winter overflows its banks. It is diverted into many canals, which render this part of the country fertile.

*Climate and Soil.*—The climate is healthier than that of Algier, the heat being moderated by refreshing sea breezes, while the level tracts are defended by the Atlas from the scorching winds of the desert. The rains are regular in winter; and in January the fields are covered with verdure. There is no frost nor ice except in the mountains; so that fire is seldom necessary; the thermometer being rarely 5° below freezing point.

The soil along the west coast is light and stony; the inland plains and vallies are fertile, but badly cultivated, except in the vicinity of towns; and the country, in general, is indifferently watered; for most of the streams are only rivulets, and some of them are dried up in the summer season.

The products are grain, fruit, flax, salt, gums, wax, and pastures. The exportation of corn is forbidden, and the property of the soil is precarious.



ous. No encouragement is given to agriculture; and no more perhaps than one-third of the land is in a state of cultivation.

The *population* holds considerable proportion to the extent of this empire. M. Jackson has estimated the whole population, including Tafilet, at 14,886,600; of whom 90,000 are said to reside in towns, and 10,300,000 in the provinces west of Atlas. Three millions are assigned to the tribes of North Atlas. But this computation must be vague, and is perhaps far above the mark. The inhabitants are a mixture of different nations, particularly Moors, Berbers, Arabs, Jews, and Turks.

The *trade* of Morocco is almost entirely confined to Jews and Christians. The Moors neither understand it, nor have any trading vessels of their own. The principal articles exported are elephants teeth, ostrich feathers, copper, tin, wool, leather, honey, wax and fruits. Imports are arms, bullets, gunpowder, hardware, iron, lead, linen, and woollen cloths, &c. The inland trade carried on by caravans is considerable.

*History.*—The dynasty of Marabutts, or Almoravides, laid the foundations of this empire, towards the middle of the 11th century, and fixed their residence at Agmet; but the second prince in that line removed his court to the city of Morocco, which he had built. Isaac his grandson was dethroned in 1146 by the Almohades, descendants of the Arabs who conquered Africa, about the middle of the 7th century. After the death of Ouathee Billah, a new empire was founded by the Benemerin; and this dynasty was succeeded by the Oateses, African princes who reigned at Fez. In the beginning of the 16th century, the Sheriffs acquired the supreme power, which they still retain. This appellation denotes a descendant of Mahomet, and is of the same import with that of Emir and Prince.



## FEZ.

FEZ is bounded on the east by Algier ; on the south by Tafilet and Morocco ; on the west and north by the sea ; lying in  $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude ; being 350 miles from west to east, and 170–200 from north to south. The soil, in general, is mountainous ; but many small districts are fertile, yielding corn, fruits, and pastures.

This kingdom is divided into seven provinces, *viz.* Fez, Garet, Errif, Hasat, Azgar, Cust, and Temesna.

1. The province of Garet, or Alcalaya, lies on the border of Algier ; and a considerable part of it is fertile. Its mountains, *viz.* Beni-sahid, Megued-Huan, Beni-tensir, &c. are well inhabited ; and its deserts are peopled by numerous and powerful tribes of robbers.

*Towns, &c.*—*Wooje-da*, anciently Guagida, is a frontier town, about 30 leagues from the coast of the Mediterranean, in a fertile plain watered by a small stream, near the Desert of Anggadd. *El-Joubé*, a large fort with a garrison, designed to check the inroads of the freebooters in the desert. *Mullooia*, a castle and garrison, on a river of the same name, which was the common boundary of Numidia and Mauritania. *Mai-seerda*, a meanly built village, with an indifferent port. *Seedy-Abdel-Moumen*, a village famous for the tomb of a Mara-butt ; its port is frequented by small vessels. *Tezout*, the governor's residence, on a rock accessible only by a steep and winding path. *Mellila*, perhaps Rusadir, formerly the capital of the province, a small town defended by a strong citadel, with a commodious port, on the west coast of a deep gulf, near C. des tres Forcas. This place was seized by the Spaniards about the beginning of the 15th century, and was besieged, but not reduced, by Seedy Mahomet, in the year 1774. Along the coast there are several islands which



which afford tolerable shelter to vessels. *Casasa*, a little town, with a good harbour environed by rocks. *Meggeo*, an inconsiderable place on an eminence, several leagues from the sea-coast.

2. The province of *Erriff*, or *Riff*, to the westward of *Gared*, on the coast of the Mediterranean, is full of mountains covered with lofty forests and fruit trees, watered by many streams impregnated with minerals, and inhabited by a mixture of Arabs and Berbers, an ignorant, rude, and hardy race. Its most noted mountains are the following, viz. *Beni-Mansor*, a ridge 20 leagues in length, and five or six in breadth, occupied by a tribe who dwell in huts composed of branches of trees covered with straw or bark, and who subsist chiefly on roots and fruits. *Bucchia*, or *Butoya*, six leagues in length, and four in breadth, noted for its rich pastures. *Beni-chelid*, or *Guelid*, on the declivities of which many villages are scattered: *Beni-Zarval*, near the sea-coast: *Beni-Gebura*, high and shaded with woods: *Alcai*, steep and noted for its figs: *Beni-guazeval*, of considerable extent, well inhabited, and abounding in olives. *Beni-guariachil*, at the foot of which there is a fine plain watered by the river *Guarga*.

The towns and villages in this province are little known. *Targa*, an inconsiderable place on a narrow peninsula. *Telles*, noted only for a small, commodious, and sheltered harbour. *Veles de Gomera*, the capital of this province, a small town, with a citadel on a rock, and an arsenal, among high mountains, on the bank of a river of the same name, at some distance from its port. *Veles de Pignon*, a Spanish fort built on a rocky island, separated from the continent by a narrow channel. *Mesemma*, or *Bousemma*, a village inhabited by a few miserable Arabs, on a gentle eminence which commands the prospect of an extensive plain. *Tagasa*, a mean place, on the border of a small stream, several leagues from the sea-coast. *Sensaon*, a village on a hill of the same name.

3. The



3. The province of *Hasbat*, or Elhabed, opposite to the Strait of Gibraltar, is partly peninsular, being bounded on the east by the Mediterranean and Erriff, and on the west by Azgar and the ocean. Its plains are well watered, and indifferently fertile; but its vallies are liable to be injured by heavy rains. The most noted mountains in this province are—*Arahone*, eight leagues in length, and three in breadth, yielding great quantities of raisins. *Beni-Aros* and *Chebib*, or Tetliz, thinly inhabited. *Beni-gurdarfeth*, shaded with box-trees.

*Towns, &c.*—*Tetuan*, a considerable, meanly built, walled town, containing many mosques, and defended by a square castle on the summit of a rocky hill. The town is pleasantly situate on a rising ground between two ridges of lofty mountains, one of which is a branch of Atlas, 10 miles east of Tangier, and 5 from the coast. Its port, frequented by corsairs, at two miles distance from the sea, in the mouth of a river, admits only small vessels. The bay, or road, is formed by a high point of land which runs out into the sea, to the westward of the river. The environs of Tetuan are adorned with gardens, plantations, and vineyards. *Ceuta*, Septa, a place of some strength under the dominion of Spain, on Mount Abyla, opposite to Gibraltar, from which it is separated by a strait five leagues in breadth, near a cape anciently called Septem Fratres, now Gabel Mousa. It has a harbour for small vessels, with a barren tract of land in the neighbourhood. In the bay is good anchorage, and ships may ride in safety there, and in Tetuan bay, with the wind from the north-west. *Cosa-Ezzachir*, or Alcacer, a small town, containing about 1000 families, built by Caliph Almanzor, and taken by the Spaniards in 1448, about three leagues eastward of Larrache, on the river Lucos, by which it is frequently inundated, and separated from Arzilla by a continuation of hills and vallies, in one of which Don Sebastian, King of Portugal, lost his life, in the year 1578.

*Tangier*, a small, meanly built, walled, trading town, on an eminence, defended



defended by a fort, opposite to the narrowest part of the strait. It was taken by the Portuguese in 1471, and ceded to Charles II. King of England, in 1662, upon his marriage with the Infanta ; but having destroyed the mole and fortifications, that prince, in 1684, abandoned it. The bay is spacious, but dangerous for shipping in a strong easterly wind. Its environs are covered with orchards and vineyards, beyond which are tracts of sand, with lofty and barren hills. On the south side of the town there is a small river of the same name ; and to the westward lies C. Spartel, which separates the strait from the Atlantic.

*Arzilla*, a small sea-port town, built by the Romans, sacked by the Goths, taken by the Portuguese in 1471, and abandoned by them towards the end of the 16th century, about 30 miles south of Tangier, on the western coast, at the mouth of the Alcharab. Its castle, walls, and fortifications are in ruins. *Exagen*, a little town on the declivity of a hill bathed by the river Guarga, which, at some distance, is augmented by the Subu, or Sebu. *Beni-teude*, or Teced, formerly a large town, now a decayed place, environed by gardens. *Mergo*, anciently a town of some note, now in ruins. *Tansor*, a village situate in a fertile and agreeable tract. *Agle*, a little walled town. *Hamam*, on the sea-coast, near a rivulet, was long ago destroyed.

*Asgar* is of small extent, but the soil is abundantly fertile, except towards the sea-coast. Some geographers join this province to Hasbat, calling both Algarbe, or El-garb, *i. e.* the West.

*Towns, &c.*—*Laracche*, from the Arabic El-Arras, *i. e.* a Place Abounding in Gardens, is a tolerably built town of moderate extent, on an easy descent to the sea, near the south bank of the river Luccos, defended by one fort and two batteries, with a commodious harbour, about 12 leagues south of Arzilla. It was fortified by Mulley Nassar at the end of the 16th century—ceded to Spain in 1610—retaken by Mulley Ishmael in 1689. Its road, opposite to the harbour, is insecure in the winter season.

The



The neighbouring country, in the route to Mamora, is diversified with hills, plantations of fruit trees, verdant plains, rivers, and lakes; but northward to Tangier the country is barren and mountainous, watered by several small streams and torrents during the rainy season, which begins about the 10th of October. *Casar-el-Cabir*, or *Alcaçar-el-quivir*, a ruinous town, containing many mosques and other public buildings, in a fruitful plain, near the bank of the Luccos. *El-giumha*, a little decayed place, in a plain of extraordinary fertility, watered by the river Ergile.

5. *Fez* is a province bounded on the east by *Chaus*, on the south by *Atlas*, on the south-west by *Temesna*, on the west by the sea. Its plains abound in fruits, pot-herbs, roots, and pastures. Among its mountains are—*Zaragh*, one side of which is barren, and the other covered with vines, lying between the river *Sebu*, and the plain where the capital stands. *Zarhon*, or *Zaraharum*, shaded with olive trees, and on whose summit are the ruins of *Titulit* anciently a considerable town, but demolished by a prince of the family of *Almoravides*. On the skirt of that mountain is situate *Elcasar-Faron*, or *Cazar-Zarahanum*, a small frequented market-town, watered by two rivulets, shaded by olive trees, and inhabited by *Berbers*. *Guorygure*, near *Atlas*, between the plains of *Ecais* and *Alhasen*.

*Towns, &c.*—*Mamohre*, *Mahamore*, or *Mamora*, composed of an old and new town, surrounded with a ruinous wall, and defended by a little fort on an eminence, near the mouth of the *Saboo*, or *Sebu*, 64 miles from *Laracche*. The entrance of the harbour, at the mouth of the river, is difficult and dangerous in consequence of drifted sand-banks and bars. The road thence to *Saloe* lies along a valley, towards which the hills gently slope on either side. *Saloe*, famous in history for its piracies, is an inconsiderable maritime town, defended by a redoubt and battery of cannon, at the mouth of the *Salee*, a river composed of the united streams of *Burrag* and *Guerou*. Near it are the remains of an aqueduct. The



little town of *Rabat* stands on the opposite bank of the river. Its walls, built by Almansor in the 12th century, inclose a considerable space, converted into gardens and orchards ; and towards the sea it is protected by three small forts. The castle of *Rabat* is a large and tolerably strong edifice ; and the ruins of another are extant. The harbour at the mouth of the river is gradually filling up with sand ; and the road is dangerous when the wind blows from the south and south-west. The country between *Rabat*, or *Saloe*, and *Darbeyda*, 44 miles along the coast, is one continuation of barrenness and rock.

*Mequinez*, an ancient, large, walled city, and formerly the imperial residence, containing a spacious palace built by Mulley Ishmael, many handsome mosques, and other public buildings, but almost destroyed by an earthquake in 1755 ; situate in a fertile plain watered by a river, surrounded by cultivated eminences, five leagues from Mount Atlas, 80 north-east of Morocco, and 20 eastward of *Saloe* and the sea.

*Tifelselt*, in a valley, three leagues inland ; *Hamir-Metagara*, destroyed by the Arabs, and rebuilt by the Moors ; *Beni-baqil*, rebuilt by the Moors on the river Nye ; and *Gualili*, not far from *Mequinez*, are places of little note. *Halvan*, or *Chaulan*, a town famous for its baths, near the rivers of *Sebu* and *Fez*.

*Fez*, one of the capitals of the kingdom, consists of an old and new town, the former of which was founded about the beginning of the ninth century by Edrisi, an Arabian prince, and the latter towards the end of the 13th century ; on a declivity, and at the bottom of a valley watered by the river *Rasalema*, 100 or 120 miles from the sea-coast, and 36 from *Mequinez*. It is said to have contained 62 market-places, 200 streets, 5 or 600 mosques, 86 public fountains, and 200 bridges over canals formed by different branches of the river. If such was its former state, it is now greatly reduced. The old town is several leagues in circuit, but gardens occupy most part of that space. The new town, environed

by



by a double wall, may be considered as the citadel, and contains a large palace, a magnificent mosque, &c. In its environs are cultivated marshes abounding in fruits, and gardens on the declivities of the hills, which form a delightful amphitheatre. A rich plain, extending to Mequinez, is bounded by hills susceptible of cultivation. From Fez to Tombuctoo is a journey of 129 days, of which 54 are spent in travelling; and a caravan travels seven hours a-day, at the rate of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles an hour.

6. *Chaus*, or *Cust*, inland from *Garet*, is the most extensive province of the kingdom, but not the most fertile, the greater part of it being stony and barren. Some of its noted mountains are—*Matgara*, steep and covered with woods. *Cavata*, also steep, its lower part thinly peopled, and its summit infested with leopards and apes. *Miather*, on whose top there are some old walls, near a pit of great depth. *Cunaigelgherben*, covered with forests full of lions and leopards. *Beni-guertenaz*, environed by gardens and fertile fields, producing millet, dates, citrons, and other fruits. *Beni-jechfeten*, the foot of which is covered with gardens and orchards. *Beni-yasga*, noted for its sheep walks. *Leligo*, shaded with pines, and infested by lions and other ravenous beasts. *Zis*, affording shelter to vast quantities of serpents and other noxious reptiles. Several of these mountains are portions of Atlas, and inhabited by a fierce and savage race of Berbers.

There are few towns of any note in this province. *Teurent*, an old town, on an eminence bathed by the *Za*, a river which traverses the province of *Garet*, and falls into the *Mullooia*. This place is surrounded by wastes, where tribes of Arabs wander in quest of prey. *Hadagia*, a town long ago demolished, but since repeopled by a colony of Arabs, at the confluence of the rivers *Mullula* and *Mullooia*. *Garzis*, a walled town built of black stones, on a rock bathed by the *Mullooia*, below *Hadagia*, and north-west of *Teurent*, in a fruitful territory. *Dubdu*, or *Dubudu*, a considerable town about two centuries ago, now a mean place, contain-



ing few inhabitants, on a high mountain south-west of Hadagia. *Teza*, or *Meza*, formerly a place of strength, now a small town composed of 4 or 500 houses, with a large mosque, and the ruins of a palace and other public buildings, in a fertile tract, surrounded with mountains and agreeable vallies, north-east of Fez.

*Sofroi*, *Medzago*, *Benthulud*, and *Hamlisnan*, are places of little note, situate near the foot of Mount Atlas.

7. The province of *Temesna*, or *Temsena*, the most westerly of the kingdom, is bounded on the north by the province of Fez, and on the east by Atlas. It is tolerably level, well watered, and naturally fertile, but indifferently cultivated. According to some accounts, it formerly contained 40 cities, 500 walled towns and castles, with many populous villages. But few traces of these can now be discovered. Its present inhabitants are called Chabanets, and supposed to be the descendants of those Spanish captives whom Almanzor king of Morocco settled in this country.

*Towns, &c.*—*Anasfe*, Anfar, or Anafa, now Dar Beyda, formerly a considerable town, demolished by the Portuguese, now a mean sea-port, in a fertile but uncultivated plain, opposite to a bay affording safe anchorage except when a north-west wind blows hard. To the northward are the ruins of *Mansooria*, a castle built in the 12th century by Almanzor, to afford an asylum to travellers during the night. *Rotima*, a mean place near the sea-coast, opposite to several small islands. *Nuchaile*, a ruinous town in the interior part of the country. *Tegeget*, an inconsiderable inland town, on the south border of the province. *Hain-el-Chalu*, a small populous town, situate in a plain. *Dorath*, now Madaravan, on the bank of the Burgrag, several leagues from Mount Atlas, in the vicinity of mountains containing mines of iron. The greater part of the towns and villages of this province lie in ruins.



## MOROCCO.

MOROCCO is bounded on the north by Fez, on the east and south by Tafilet and the desert, on the west by the sea; lying in  $31^{\circ}$  N. latitude; being 150 leagues from north-east to south-west, and 50–60 in breadth.

The fertile and well watered soil of several districts yields abundance of olives, dates, figs, peaches, honey, &c. but there are extensive barren deserts. The mountains contain quarries of marble, with mines of iron and copper,—and their forests afford shelter to numerous species of wild beasts.

This kingdom is divided into seven provinces, *viz.* Dukuela, Hea, Hascar, Tedla, Morocco, Gezula, and Sus.

1. *Dukuela*, the north-west province of the kingdom, is separated from that of Temesna by the Morbea, Ommerabih, or Om-arbym, *i. e.* Forty Springs, a considerable river, which originates in Mount Magran, traverses narrow vallies and extensive plains, and falls into the sea below Azamore. On other sides this province is bounded by those of Hea and Morocco, and by the ocean. It contains few mountains; and its plains yield corn, fruits, and pastures. *Jukel-badwa*, or the Green Mountain, is the retreat of hermits, who subsist on fruits.

*Towns, &c.*—*Azamore*, a town of considerable extent, but thinly inhabited, and not ornamented by any public buildings, 56 miles south of Dar-Beyda, at the mouth and south side of the wide and deep river Morbeya, the entrance of which is dangerous. This town was taken by the Portuguese in the year 1513, and abandoned by them about the end of that century. The country northward to Dar-Beyda is a continued chain of rocks and barrenness, fatiguing roads, and bleak prospects,—without one object to vary the scene and gratify curiosity; and the tract southward







parallel to the sea-shore. The Berbers are the chief inhabitants of Hea, and reside partly in tents and partly in huts.

Of the towns little more is known except their names. *Tednest*, or *Tedoest*, an old town built in a marshy plain, destroyed in 1514, and partially rebuilt by the Jews. *Agobel* and *Alguer*, two little walled towns on a mountain. *Tecaleth*, pleasantly situate on a declivity near the river Elba. *Hedequis*, in a plain, formerly large, destroyed by the Portuguese, now inconsiderable. *Texeuit*, or *Teyuit*, environed by a wall, between two hills. *Tesegdebt*, a town of some note among the mountains, bathed by a river, and defended by rocks and precipices. *Tagtess*, on a lofty conical mountain, round which a small river bends its winding course. *Tildevet*, an old town on an eminence. *Culeybat-el-Muhaiden*, or Disciples' Fortress, built by a Mahometan sectary, on a rugged rock shaded with trees. *Tefethne*, or *Teftan*, a little fortified place, with a deep and capacious port, at the termination of a branch of Mount Atlas.

*Mogodore*, by Moors called *Suexa*, founded in the year 1760, a considerable, regularly built, walled, and fortified town, 350 miles from Tangier, 60 from Saffi, and 45 from the Tansiff, in a low and marshy tract, bounded by deep and heavy sands. Its bay, or harbour, formed by a curve in the land, and a small island about a quarter of a mile from the shore, has not sufficient depth; and this disadvantage is daily increased by the accumulation of sand. It is now the only port of commerce with Europe, and its entrance is defended by a small fort and several batteries. Exports thence are leather, hides, gums, ivory, wax, carpets, fruits, &c. The country southward 76 miles, or 90 following the coast to Santa Cruz, is bleak, wild, and mountainous; and to the northward it is interspersed with stony vallies and cultivated spots.

3. The province *Escure*, or *Hascar*, lies to the eastward of the preceding, bounded on the north by the river *Morbeya*, and on the east by *Tedla*. The summit of Mount *Tevendez*, a portion of Atlas, is generally covered



covered with snow. *Tensites*, a branch of Atlas, extends southward to the desert of Dara. *Mount Guigina* is inhabited on the northern declivity, but desert on the south. From Mount Tescevin a considerable stream descends to water a large plain. The products of this province are olives, raisins, figs, and other fruits, with a small proportion of grain.

*Towns, &c.*—*Elmadine*, or Almedine, a small town on the declivity of Atlas, different from a town of the same name in the province of Duku-ela. *Alendine*, not far from the preceding, and situate in a valley environed by high mountains. *Tagodast*, in a pleasant and well watered valley. *Eguimuba*, Elgiemuha, a small town on an eminence surrounded by steep mountains, containing iron ore, and hills covered with vines and olive trees.

4. *Tedla*, or Tadia, a province to the eastward of Hascar, traversed by a ridge of Atlas, and watered by the river Morbeya. Its narrow plains produce grain and fruits. *Seggbeme*, *Magran*, and *Dedes*, are ridges of mountains contiguous to one another.

*Towns, &c.*—*Tefza*, a small, walled, populous town, adorned with mosques, on the declivity of Atlas, about 100 miles north-east of Morocco. There the caravans for Grand Cairo and Mecca assemble; and in two months and a half they reach the vicinity of Tripoli. *Fextela*, a large village below Tefza, in a plain. *Cithibab*, a town on a mountain of the same name, to the westward of Tefza. *Eitiat*, a small town near Cithibab, defended by a wall, and on one side by steep rocks.

5. The province of *Morocco* chiefly consists of an extensive and fertile plain, bounded on the north by Hascar and Tedla, on the west by Hea, and on the south by Sus. The mountains of *Nefuse* and *Semmed* are separated from each other by the river Xauxave, and inhabited by a savage tribe. *Sicsive* is a lofty mountain, whose inhabitants are noted for longevity. *Mount Hantete* affords shelter to a warlike race. The lower parts



parts of these mountains, and the intervening vallies, are covered with fruit trees and pastures.

*Towns, &c.*—*Morocco*, by Arabs called Marakesch, the metropolis, or rather one of the three capitals of the empire, a large and thinly inhabited city, founded in 1052, is situate near the centre of the province, about three miles from the river Tansif, 120 north-east of Tarudant, 350 south of Tangier, and 170 from the sea-coast, in a fine plain bounded on the north by a ridge of mountains, and on the south-east by Atlas, from which it is distant about 20 or 30 miles. It is irregularly built, and environed by a strong wall, containing upwards of 30,000 inhabitants; but many of the houses are falling to ruin, and all of them are infested with bugs, gnats, serpents, and scorpions. Within the wall are large inclosed squares, containing pavilions, and gardens of orange trees. The square tower consists of seven stories, and on its summit is a turret that commands an extensive prospect. Another tower is noted for three golden balls on its top. The Jews' quarter is inclosed by a wall; but this class is greatly oppressed and diminished. The emperor's palace, at the extremity of the city, is an extensive and solid fortress, consisting of various courts; and the royal apartments, before the removal of the court to Mequinez, were magnificent. The road thence north-west to Sallee is an uncultivated heath.

*Agmet*, formerly a considerable town, and some time a royal residence, now a ruinous place, pleasantly situate on a declivity of Atlas, and almost surrounded by fertile and agreeable vallies to the southward of the capital. *Elgiebama*, formerly a town of note, now in ruins, two leagues from Mount Atlas, in a fertile but uncultivated territory watered by the Xauxava. *Emegiagen*, a small town and fort, on the summit of a mountain environed by a rock which serves as a rampart. *Texarat*, to the west of Atlas, and *Teneze*, at the foot of that chain, are places of little note. *Gemaagidid*, a small town near the source of the Eciffelmel.



*Temelet* is surrounded by mountains. *Imiximis*, on the declivity of Guidimyre, whence a road proceeds along Mount Atlas from Morocco to Gezale. *Animency*, a small town on the declivity of Atlas, overlooking a pleasant plain.

6. *Gezula*, by some geographers reckoned a province of Tafilet, lies between Atlas and Mount Idle. It abounds in mines of iron and copper, and its principal products are barley and pastures. In a plain there is an annual fair of two months duration, frequented by negros and many neighbouring tribes. The inhabitants of this province are independent, but pay a tribute to the Sheriff of Morocco as their ally. They have no towns, but live in tents and villages.

7. *Sus*, or *Sous*, so called from a river that originates in a branch of Atlas, and runs westward to the ocean, is a province extending along the sea-coast from C. Ger to C. Non; on the north bounded by Hea, and on the south by the Great Desert; being about 70 leagues in length, and of inconsiderable breadth. It is intersected by several ridges of hills, whence many rivulets descend to render the country more fruitful. Its most noted mountains are—Henguise, a western branch of Atlas, whose summits are frequently covered with snow, and Ilalem, or Laalem Gezula, a continuation of Henguise. The plains are occupied by herds, flocks, and tents of Arabs. The chief products of the country are fruits, grain, pastures, indigo, alum, calamine, and copper. The river *Sus* is a shallow stream in summer, but in winter overflows its banks, inundates the lowlands, and is diverted into canals to fertilize all the districts through which it flows.

*Towns, &c.*—*Tarudant*, the capital of the province, is a considerable, meanly built, and thinly inhabited town, environed by a ruinous wall, in a fertile but uncultivated territory watered by the Agus, 40 leagues south-west of Morocco, and several leagues from the sea at Santa Cruz. The castle, a large and indifferent building, is the residence of a governor.

The



The road thence to Santa Cruz lies through a level and woody territory. *Tedsi*, formerly a considerable inland town, noted for a sugar manufacture, and for some trade in leather, honey, and woollen cloth, now a ruinous place, in a district that lies uncultivated to the eastward of Tarudant. *Tagaost*, or Tagavost, a decayed town, noted for being the birth-place of Augustine, in a fruitful territory, yielding grain and pastures, south of Tedsi, several leagues from the Sus. *Techut*, or Tessut, an old inland town, divided into three parts, and noted for its manufacture of leather, in a tolerably fertile district watered by the Sus. *Messa*, a thinly inhabited town, divided into three quarters, a mile distant from one another, and each inclosed by a wall, in a sandy soil traversed by the Sus, near the foot of a branch of Mount Atlas, and noted for a temple, or mosque, whose beams, it is said, are the bones of the whale that swallowed Jonas. *Gared*, a little town built in 1500, in a plain near the source of the Heinequie a brook that falls into the Sus. In this place sugar and excellent Morocco leather are manufactured. *Santa Cruz*, by Arabs called Agadee, a sea-port town, on the declivity of a steep mountain forming the western termination of Atlas, about 30 leagues south of Mogodore. It formerly belonged to the Portuguese; and, till the accession of the late emperor, was the principal place where Europeans were permitted to trade, but it is now almost deserted; its port, however, is more commodious and secure than that of Mogodore. Beyond it there is no port or harbour on the coast of Sus.

*N. B.* The towns above mentioned were populous and flourishing before the country was reduced by the Sheriff of Morocco.

8. *Darab*, or Dras, a province inland from Sus, and south of Gezula, is watered by a stream of the same name that descends from the ridges of Atlas, runs southward through a plain covered with palm and date trees, and loses itself in the desert. Many mean villages are scattered on the banks of that river. As this province does not yield a sufficiency of



corn for its inhabitants, they obtain a supply from Morocco and Fez in exchange for dates. The names of some villages are as follows:—*Beni-sabib*, or Mucubah; *Teseren*, near a lake; *Tacumadars*, or Tigumedes; *Taragot*; *Tinzulin*, a place of some note; *Kitea*, said to be defended by a fort; *Tabornost*, a frontier town with a fort, several leagues east of the Darah; *Timeskit*, environed by a wall, near Atlas and the source of the Darah; *Tefut*, formerly a royal residence, and the capital of this province, now in ruins. *Tatta*, on the common frontier of Darah, Morocco, and Zenhaga, a small town, and a station of caravans in their route from Morocco and Sus to Tombuctoo, about  $9\frac{1}{2}$  day's journey from Morocco, one north of a station on the river Darah, four south of Tinzulin, 14 east of C. Non; consequently it is about 170 miles south-east of Morocco, and 650 north-west of Tombuctoo. This route lies across the desert of Sahara.

9. *Tafilet*, formerly called Sigulmessa, is bounded on the north by the mountains of Tremecen and Fez, on the east by Biledulgerid, on the south and south-west by a branch of Atlas, Darah, and the desert. It is a mountainous and sandy country, whose principal products are dates, palm-trees, indigo, and pastures.

*Towns, &c.*—*Tafilet*, a small, walled, modern town, inhabited by Berbers, and defended by a fort, south-west of Sigulmessa, on a river of the same name that descends from Mount Atlas, and runs southward to lose itself in the desert. This place is noted for the manufacture of stuffs and carpets.

*Sigulmessa*, the capital of Tafilet, formerly a flourishing, now a decayed town, on the river Ziz, or Zis, whose course is nearly parallel to that of the Tafilet. Other mean towns and villages are thinly scattered in that neighbourhood.

*Queneca*, a canton near Atlas, watered by the Ziz. Many goats browse on the mountains, and take shelter in caves during winter.

The



The inhabitants dwell in mean villages and hamlets situate at a distance from one another, and in the midst of gardens or plantations of palm trees.

*Matagara* is a district likewise watered by the Ziz; on the east bounded by a barren mountain, and on the west by a sandy plain, containing several villages of little note.

*Togda* yields abundance of dates, with figs and other fruits. Its principal town is situate on a rivulet that falls into the Tafilet.

*Fercala* is a thinly inhabited district, whose products are palms and fruits.

*Texerin*, a tolerably fertile and agreeable territory, contains several villages and the ruins of some places whose names are unknown.

*Tebelbelt*, south-east of Tafilet, consists chiefly of sandy plains covered with palm trees, and abounding in ostriches.

*Beni-besseri*, a district at the foot of Atlas, contains an iron mine, ruins of several castles built by the ancient natives, and a few miserable hamlets.

*Tigheg* is a canton inhabited by an independent tribe, noted for its fine woollen manufactures, about 60 leagues eastward of Sigulmessa.

*Tebid* is a thinly peopled territory south-east of Figheg, in the route from Tremecen to Nigritia, yielding plenty of excellent dates.

*Guaheed* and *Beni-Gomi* are two districts rich in dates, inhabited by a miserable tribe of Berbers, to the southward of Figheg and Tesebed, watered by the Ghir, a considerable stream that originates in Mount Atlas, and runs south-east to the desert.

From the elevated ridge of Atlas, which separates Tafilet from Fez, many streams descend, and terminate in marshes, or disappear in the sands of the desert.

To the southward of Darah, Sus, and Tafilet, there are several insulated tracts that do not properly belong to the empire of Morocco; and concerning



ing which nothing of importance is known. The account given of their populous towns, forts, and trade, seem to be greatly exaggerated, the former being composed of despicable huts, and the latter consisting in dates and slaves. Of those districts the following are the most considerable, *viz.*—

*Estuca*, a thinly inhabited territory, partly rocky and partly covered with pastures.

*Zorgan*, a sandy, mountainous, and indifferently fertile district.

*Nun*, or *Non*, a barren tract extending from a Cape of that name southward 60 leagues to C. Bojadore, inhabited by Berbers. It contains a town of the same name, about 26 miles inland from the Cape. *Guadnum*, a meanly built town and place of some trade, divided into two parts, each of which is governed by a chief; many hamlets, with some castles on the declivities and summits of hills. To the southward the country consists of sandy mountains and vallies, interspersed with cultivated fields, thinly peopled by Arabs of the tribe of Telkoennes. Beyond that territory are mountains covered with pebbles of different colours, and extensive forests which afford shelter to beasts of prey and enormous serpents. Farther southward there are other mountains of a great height, and deep vallies, in one of which are pebbles, beds of nitre, and overthrown palms buried to the top under large heaps of stone piled up on one another, and as white as alabaster, about two days journey from the sea-coast. The maritime tract is a sandy shore lined with rocks under water, and destitute of a single harbour.

*Tesset*, by Edrissi called Azek, is a sandy district abounding in dates, about 100 leagues south-east of Cape Non.

*Ifra*n, or *Ufara*n, south of C. Non, near the sea-coast, is a dreary country containing some spots shaded with palms and date trees.

*Aca*, a territory formerly well inhabited, now almost deserted, and yielding nothing but dates.



## SAHARA.

SAHARA, Zahara, or the Great Desert, is bounded on the north by Barbary, on the east by Fezzan, on the south by Nigritia, on the west by several independent kingdoms and states extending along the coast of the Atlantic; lying between  $15^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $12^{\circ} 40'$  W. and  $12^{\circ} 20'$  E. longitude from Greenwich; being upwards of 450 leagues from west to east, and 250 from north to south. This region is an immense expanse of sand, dry, parched, barren, intersected by ridges of hills which produce nothing but thorns and brambles that constitute the harsh food of camels, and cover vast quantities of serpents and other noxious animals. Some portions of it afford scanty pasture to thousands of sheep and goats; while in others nothing is presented to the eye but desolate hills of shifting sand, which change their appearance every moment, and often deceive the unwary traveller. But the greater part of it consists of a sandy heath of various levels, in some places naked and bare, in others covered with jungle, and more frequently with an odoriferous plant resembling wild thyme, with different shrubs thinly intermixed. All means of ascertaining the route of travellers and caravans by land-marks are here ineffectual, on account of the perpetually varying forms of the hills. But, from observation and practice, the camel-drivers acquire a sufficient knowledge of the sun and stars to direct them in their way.

*Sahara* is commonly divided into four parts, viz. *Zanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, *Terga*, and *Lempta*.

1. *Zanhaga*, or *Zanzaga*, the most westerly division, is extremely barren, with scarce any town, spring, or well. Some insulated spots are distinguished by proper names, as Tegaz, containing a mine of rock salt; Hoden,



Hoden, or Guaden, &c. The inhabitants live in tents, moving from place to place in quest of pastures for their cattle and of plunder.

2. The desert of *Zuenziga*, south of Sus and Darah, is partly inhabited by some tribes of Arabs, who subsist on millet, dates, olives, and the flesh of camels, and is partly an immense sandy plain, in traversing which a caravan finds no water for the space of nine days. *Gogden*, the eastern division of this desert, lying nearly under the tropic, is an arid waste.

3. The desert of *Terga*, also called Hair, from a village of that name, contains some spots susceptible of cultivation, and water is found in deep pits; but manna and slaves are the sole articles of trade.

4. The barren desert of *Lempta*, or *Iguidi*, lies eastward of Terga, in 9° E. longitude from Greenwich; and on the south-west is bordered by the Amededes, a considerable ridge of hills. Through this miserable region the caravans from Constantina and other towns of Algier and Tunis are forced to pass, and are in imminent danger of perishing by thirst, hunger, and sword. The heat of the climate is intense, water is scarce, sand tornadoes are frequent, and the natives are addicted to robbery and murder.

The maritime country between the desert of Zanhaga and the Atlantic ocean, extending about 300 leagues from north to south, *i. e.* from Cape Bojadore to the river Senegal, is divided into several contemptible states, inhabited by a mixture of Moors and Arabs. Few places in that region merit a particular description. The inhabitants lead a pastoral life amidst tracts of scanty pasture, shifting sands, plantations of palms and dates, hills covered with wild fern and small pebbles, vallies strewed with sharp stones and calcined flints, irregular eminences shaded with brushwood, which affords shelter to wild boars, leopards, apes, and serpents. The flocks of the natives consist chiefly of sheep, goats, and camels. In dry



dry summers little water is to be found for 30 leagues together, and even that is brackish.

Opposite to cape Bojadore there is a stupendous bank of sand, against which the sea has such a violent current, that both water and sand are in continual agitation, and rise to a great height when the wind sets in with the current. Inland from that cape the country is diversified with hills and extensive but uncultivated plains. The barren territory lying between C. Bojadore and C. Blanco has been dignified with the title of the kingdom of Azan. It is divided, under the tropic of Cancer, by Rio di Ouro, *i. e.* the Gold River, that forms a deep lagoon near the sea-coast.

*Cape Blanco*, 150 leagues south of Bojadore, and  $17^{\circ} 12'$  W. longitude, advances far into the sea, forming a deep gulf, which it covers from the north and north-west wind. There is no fresh water at this cape, consequently it is unfit for a settlement. The approach to it by sea is dangerous, as a sand-bank covers the gulf of Arguin. On the east coast of that gulf, about 16 miles from the cape, there is an island of the same name, by the Arabs called Ghir, that has been successively occupied by the Portuguese, English, Dutch, and French. It is a barren spot, about four miles long and three broad, surrounded by a reef of rocks, except a small bay, at the bottom of which stood a fort on a rugged point of rock. To the eastward of C. Blanco the country consists of sandy and barren hills, forests of gum trees, and plains covered with round pebbles, or with red sand producing odoriferous plants and bushes.

The country of *Hagi*, or Addi, reaches from C. Blanco to the mouth of the Senegal, and is watered by the river St John, opposite to whose mouth there are several banks of sand. The principal Moorish settlement in this territory is Marza. The island of Arguin, 8 or 9000 fathoms in circuit, lies in a gulf of the same name, about 21 leagues from C. Blanco, and 90 from the mouth of the Senegal. The Portuguese, in



1654, formed a settlement here, and erected a fort. The gulf abounds in cod and turtle. Porto Addi, or Portendic, by the natives called Gioura, is a small bay traversed by sand-banks, where the French had a settlement which they soon abandoned. The bottom of the harbour is uneven, and the sea rough during a great part of the year. To the north are two sand-banks of a moderate height, called Angel Hillocks. Twenty-five leagues eastward, there are three large forests, from which great quantities of gum are extracted. Near those forests lies the spacious lake of Caer, or Cayar, that annually receives considerable accessions by the inundation of the Senegal. Its borders are fertile and inhabited.

#### NIGRITIA.

NIGRITIA, by the Arabs called Soudan, both which appellations denote the Land of Blacks, is one of the most extensive and least explored regions in Africa. Its limits have not been ascertained; its extent, however, cannot be less than 37 degrees of longitude, which, in 17° N. latitude, are equal to 2470 miles. It is bounded by Sahara and Fezzan on the north, and on the south by Ethiopia and Guinea. The banks of the Niger are extremely fertile, and tolerably cultivated; to the northward lies a sandy and barren desert; but the country south of the river is rugged, mountainous, and covered with forests.

The most remarkable river in that immense region is the *Niger*. Various opinions have been entertained concerning the rise and termination of this river. To its course Herodotus gives a direction from west to east; whereas several oriental geographers suppose it to originate in the great chain of mountains south of Wangara, and to flow westward through the whole extent of Nigritia to the Atlantic ocean. The opinion of Herodotus has been adopted by D'Anville and other



modern writers, and confirmed by M. Park. This enterprising and intrepid traveller penetrated eastward from the mouth of the Gambia, through the interior part of Africa, to Sego, a considerable town on the Niger. Thence he travelled 80 miles east north-east along its banks to Silla, another town, which he places in  $14^{\circ} 48'$  N. latitude, and  $1^{\circ} 24'$  W. of Greenwich. The source of the river is 420 miles south-west, viz. in  $10^{\circ}$  N. latitude and  $8^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich. Four days journey below, *i. e.* northward of Silla, it spreads into a large lake called Debbie, *i. e.* the Dark Lake, from which the water issues in many different streams that terminate in two large branches, one whereof flows north-east and the other east. These branches unite at Kabra, the port of Tombuctoo, and one day's journey south of that city. The insulated tract, being 100 miles in length, is called Jinbala, inhabited by negros, and extremely fertile. The whole distance by land from Silla to Tombuctoo is 14 days journey. From Tombuctoo the river flows 200 miles south-east to the kingdom of Houssa. Of the lower part of its course eastward nothing is known. Perhaps it forms what is called the White River, the ancient Nile. Houghton was of this opinion, in consequence of information he received in his tour through the interior of Africa. But M. Rennel is of a different opinion on the following grounds. 1. Because it is not likely that a river augmented by many tributary streams should not be greater in the course of 2000 miles than the White River is. 2. Because the Niger is said to be swollen to its greatest height in August, *i. e.* at the time when the Nile is highest in Egypt; whereas the former would require a full month to run from that country to Egypt. 3. Because, in that case, too great a difference of level must exist between the source and termination of the Niger. But it may be observed, 1. That the descent of the Ganges, according to the estimate of M. Rennel, does not exceed six inches per mile reckoned in a strait line. This proportion would make the source of the Niger about 1200 feet



above the level of Senaar, and 1700 above the level of the sea, which is not improbable; especially as Bruce remarks, that the White River, and no doubt the Niger too, through a great part of its course, runs dead with little inclination. 2. Its progress through a sandy and level country being very slow, a considerable proportion of its waters are evaporated, or sink into the sand; so that its size at Senaar may not far exceed that at Tombuctoo. 3. In the beginning of August, M. Park found that the Niger at Sego had inundated the country; but, in Egypt, the Nile does not reach its highest elevation until the middle of September; which is a difference of 45 days. If it flows at the rate of three miles per hour, which is the rate of rivers that run through beds formed of their own alluvion, when not swollen by periodical rains, this will afford time for the Niger to flow 3000 miles, between the period of its increase at the beginning and end of its course, especially as its course is more rapid when it begins to swell. But though the greatest elevation of the Nile in Egypt should not correspond to the swelling of the Niger near its source, it is to be observed that, owing to evaporation and other causes, the increase of the latter river in the upper part of its course would make no sensible difference in its size at the distance of 30° of longitude. Accordingly, Bruce remarks that the White River preserves its stream undiminished, and suffers no decrease in the dry season, but always continues in the same state, whilst the Nile suffers a diminution half the year. These circumstances amount to a proof that the White River does not originate in the Mountains of the Moon, but descends from the western part of the continent. 4. Hippopotamuses and crocodiles abound in the Niger as well as in the Nile. From these observations it appears highly probable that the White River, or Nile of Eratosthenes, is a continuation of the Niger. It must, however, be acknowledged that the information communicated to Mr Browne, during his residence in Darfur, does not favour this conjecture. He was told—that the copper mines of Fertit  
are



are  $23\frac{1}{2}$  days journey southward of Colbe in Darfur; that the Bahr-el-abiad, or White River, is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  days east of the mines; and that the origin of this river is 10 days south of Abu-Teffan in Dar-Bergoo. The country round the sources is very mountainous, and, in particular, contains 40 distinct hills called Kumri, in  $8^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $25^{\circ}$  or  $26^{\circ}$  E. of Greenwich. Such is the report which M. Browne received from a native of Darfur, who had never visited those parts. What degree of credit is due to it, some future discoveries must determine. At present, I shall dismiss this subject by observing, that the proper name of the Niger is Guin, or Jin; and that it is also called Joliba, or the Great Water, Neel-el-kibeer, *i. e.* the Great Nile, and Neel-el-abeed, the Nile of the Negros.

The *Bafing* and the *Kohoro*, two considerable branches of the Senegal, originate in the elevated and rugged country that covers the sources of the Niger and the Gambia. Thence they run north-west, and unite in  $14^{\circ}$  or  $15^{\circ}$  N. latitude, forming a large river, which receives many streams in its progress, and at length falls into the Atlantic ocean. But a more particular description of the Senegal will be given when we treat of the country through which it flows.

*Nigritia* is divided into many kingdoms and independent states.

*Kauga*, or Gaoga, to the westward of Nubia, in  $17^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is thinly inhabited by a miserable race, whose clothing is a leathern girdle, whose despicable huts are covered with leaves, and whose wealth consists of cattle. Their principal settlement is on the border of a lake, perhaps the Nubian marsh of Ptolemy, that was supposed to have a communication with the Nile.

*Tagva*, or Taguva, lies north of Gaoga, near Lacus Gelonides of Ptolemy. *Koukou*, or Kougou, on the bank of a river which falls into that lake, was a royal residence in the twelfth century. These, and several neighbouring territories, which were independent states in the middle age, are now perhaps provinces of Bornou.



## BORNOU.

The empires of Cashna and Bornou include a considerable part of Nigritia, and bear a great resemblance to each other. The circumstances of soil and climate are nearly the same in both; their prevailing winds are the same; their rains are periodical; the same grain is cultivated; the same animals, generally speaking, are reared; the complexion, characters, and manners of the inhabitants are similar; a resemblance may also be traced in their forms of government, laws and religion: their languages only are different.

*Bornou* lies between  $15^{\circ}$  and  $23^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $17^{\circ}$  and  $28^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich. It is diversified with ridges of hills and fruitful plains, watered by the Wed-el-Gazel, a river that originates in the mountains of Tibesti, receives its name from the multitude of antelopes that feed on its banks, and loses itself in the deep sands of the desert of Bilma.

The natural products of this country are Indian corn and rice. Of barley and wheat the quantity raised is small: the horse-bean and kidney-bean are more common. Gum trees are thinly scattered; but different kinds of fruit trees, cotton, hemp, and indigo, abound. A tree called Keydeynah is in great estimation. It bears a nut whose kernel is used as a fruit; and the shell, when bruised, yields an oil that supplies the lamps of the natives with a substitute for the oil of olives. The imports to Bornou are copper and brass from Tripoli; dollars, which are converted into rings and bracelets for the women, red woollen caps, carpets, linen, and woollen cloths. The articles of export are gold dust, slaves, horses, ostrich feathers, salt, and civet. No manufactures are furnished by the natives for exportation.

Innumerable



Innumerable flocks of sheep, and herds of goats and cows, together with multitudes of horses, buffaloes, and camels, cover the mountains and vallies of Bornou. The lion, the leopard, the civet cat, the wolf, the fox, the wild dog, the ostrich, the giraffa, and other wild animals, are common. The crocodile and hippopotamus abound in the Wed-el-Gazel. Every part of the country is infested with various kinds of dangerous reptiles, especially snakes, scorpions, and centipedes.

*Tibesti*, formerly mentioned, is a mountainous district separated from Fezzan by a barren desert of 200 miles in extent. The hills are partly barren rock, and partly clothed with pastures; the vallies are fertile in corn. Little rain falls in those parts, but the springs are copious. The camels of *Tibesti* are reckoned the best in Africa. The herdsmen reside in tents covered with the hides of cows; and through the whole empire the same mode of building prevails. Four walls inclosing a square are erected; and parallel to these four other walls are built. The intermediate space is covered with a roof, and divided into apartments. On the outside of the house an area is surrounded by a wall for the protection of the cattle. These walls are composed of alternate layers of tempered clay and stones; and the roofs are formed of the branches of trees covered with earth. The whole territory yields considerable quantities of senna.

In this empire more than thirty languages are spoken: the art of writing is known; but the characters in use are the Arabic. The monarchy is elective. The sovereign is chosen among the sons of the deceased king by three persons called Elders, who are nominated by the nation for that purpose. But this mode of election is frequently the source of intestine dissensions, rebellions, and revolutions in the state. The administration of provinces is committed to governors appointed by the crown. The king commands a great army of horsemen, but few infantry. He is considered, however, as a more powerful monarch than the emperor of Morocco.

*Bornou,*



*Bornou*, the capital, in  $19^{\circ}$  or  $20^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is a town consisting of a vast number of houses placed without method or rule, and environed by a wall 14 feet in height, in a flat country, about 16 miles north-east of the river Wed-el-Gazel, and 25 days journey, or 420 miles, north-west of Senaar. The royal palace, surrounded by a high wall, and forming a kind of citadel, stands in a corner of the town. *Matthan*, a city of the province of Kanem, according to Edrisi, lies 31 days journey from Nuabia on the Nile. It is said to be larger than Tripoli, surrounded by a wall 14 feet in height, and inhabited by a humane and hospitable people. No information has been hitherto obtained concerning the number, local situation, and contents of the provinces into which this empire is divided.

A detail of the route of caravans from Mourzouk to Bornou may enable the reader to form some idea of the northern parts of the kingdom. On the seventh day after its departure from Mourzouk in Fezzan, the caravan arrives at Temissa, and in three days more it enters the territories of Bornou. Several villages, inhabited by a miserable race of blacks, whose persons, their waists excepted, are entirely naked, mark the northern boundary of the empire. After a day's journey to the southward of those wretched hamlets, the caravan ascends a hilly uninhabited desert of sand, where a few shrubs point out the wells to be found in those barren heights. On the evening of the fourth day it enters a plain diversified with clumps of date trees, and fields of Indian corn. From this plain the ridge of Tibesti mountains takes its rise, and a desert of the same name extends far eastward. These hills cover the sources of the Wed-el-Gazel, and other streams, and are thinly peopled by various tribes. Such of them as are crossed in this route, are inhabited by a mixture of Mahometans and idolaters, who employ themselves in breeding camels, asses, and other cattle. Two days are requisite for the passage of the mountains; soon after which the caravan enters a  
fertile,



fertile, richly diversified, and populous country, occupied by herdsmen, who dwell in tents, and whose wealth consists in the multitude of their cows and sheep. Having traversed this province in four days, and a less agreeable one on the fifth, it arrives on the day following at the entrance of the vast and burning desert of Bilma. Ten days are employed in travelling through this dreary solitude. On the eleventh, the caravan approaches the fertile plains which encompass the town of Dombou. Thence in five days it reaches the city of Kanem, the capital of an extensive and fertile province of the same name, in which the inhabitants breed vast herds of cattle, and innumerable horses for the service of the king. A journey of ten days more brings the caravan to Bornou. The whole route is accomplished in about 50 days, which may be estimated at 760 miles, the city of Bornou lying south south-east of Mourzouk.

*Begarmee* is a country south south-east of Bornou, which it nearly resembles in its appearance, and from which it is separated by deserts. It is said to be 15 days journey from north to south, 12 from east to west, and well inhabited. To the eastward there are several tribes of negros, idolaters in their religion, and savage in their manners. They are called the Kardee, the Serrowah, the Showva, the Battah, and the Mulgui. The Begarmeese frequently invade the neighbouring states, and carry off multitudes of captives, who are sold as slaves. By one route the capital of Begarmee, or Bagherme, is 18 days journey south south-east of the imperial city of Bornou, and the road lies in part through deep clay, and in part through sand.

Between Bornou and Cashna, an extent of 200 leagues, there are several considerable kingdoms almost entirely unknown. *Afnou*, westward of Bornou, is said to abound in silver mines.

*Bergoo*, east of Begarmee, and north-west of Darfoor, is reckoned a powerful kingdom, extending 20 days journey from north to south, and



15 from west to east. *Warra*, its capital, is 13 days journey, or about 200 miles, south-east of the capital of Begarmee, and as far north-west of Cobbe in Darfoor. In the former route the river Bahr-el-Gazel is crossed by the traveller. One day's journey from Warra are said to be eight large mountains inhabited by Mahometans and Pagans, who use various languages, are brave warriors, and fight with poisoned arrows.

The *Guangaro* of Leo, *Vancara* of Edrisi, and *Wangara* of modern geographers, formerly famous for its gold trade, is intersected by several branches of the Niger. On the south it is bounded by a lofty ridge of mountains. Its capital of the same name is a large walled city, on the south bank of the river, 270 miles eastward of Cashna, and 750 west of Senaar. Edrisi mentions three large fresh water lakes in this country, together with the names of several towns; but concerning them nothing material has been recorded.

*Darfoor*, south-east of Bergoo, is a kingdom of considerable extent, and in many places covered with wood. The soil in general is sandy; but during the rainy season the vegetation is luxuriant. The rocks are composed chiefly of grey granite. Nitre is produced in considerable quantities, and fossil salt is found in one district. The perennial rains fall from the middle of June to the middle of September, and cover the face of the country with delightful verdure, except where the rocky nature of the soil impedes vegetation. The forests are inhabited by lions, elephants, leopards, &c.—and camels are found of all colours and sizes. Of the population of this country no proper estimate has been made. M. Browne supposes that it does not much exceed two hundred thousand. The houses, he observes, are separated from one another by wide intervals, so that, in an extent of about two miles on a line, not more than one hundred distinct inclosures, to be termed houses, are visible. The number of villages is considerable; but the largest contains



contains only a few hundred inhabitants; and there are no more than eight or ten towns of great population.

*Cobbe*, a town two miles long, but narrow and shaded with trees, vacant spaces intervening, is the chief residence of the merchants, containing 6000 inhabitants, including slaves, situate in a plain, in  $14^{\circ} 11'$  N. latitude, and  $28^{\circ} 8'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. *Sweini* is two days journey north of Cobbe. *Kourma*, a small town occupied chiefly by merchants, 12 or 13 miles south-west of Cobbe. *Cubcabia*, two and a half days journey westward, and the depôt for all the merchandize brought from Bergoo and the western countries. *Ril*, situate in a fertile plain, 70 miles south-east of Cobbe, is the key of the south and east roads, and well fitted for the imperial residence, being abundantly supplied with fresh water and provisions. *Gidid*, a town with copious springs of water, near the road between Cobbe and Ril. *Gelle*, less flourishing than most other towns in Darfoor, being under the tyranny of a priest.

In the mountainous country south of Darfoor, copper, iron ore, and other metals, are found. The district noted for its copper mines is called *Fertit*, about 24 days journey south of Cobbe, and watered by the Misselad, a considerable river. Eight days journey eastward of those mines there is a very mountainous territory, whose capital, *Donga*, the residence of a Pagan prince, is 30 days journey southward of Shilluk, which stands on the eastern bank of the White.

The country of *Kordofan* lies between the kingdoms of Darfoor and Senaar. *Ibeit*, the principal town, is about 15 days journey eastward, or east south-east, of Cobbe, and seven west of Shilluk, in the latitude of Senaar nearly.

To the west and south-west of Darfoor there are many Pagan tribes who inhabit hilly and wooded districts, and sometimes submit to their powerful neighbours, but more frequently assert their independence.



*Tumarkee* lies westward of Darfoor, and beyond it are numerous tribes of independent negros, represented as idolaters and barbarous cannibals. *Darkulla*, one of the chief of those negro states, is south-west of Darfoor and Bergoo, and intersected by numerous rivers. The pimento tree abounds in that country, and the principal article of commerce is salt.

*The route of a Caravan from Egypt to Darfoor.*—From *Assiut*, in  $27^{\circ} 23' 40''$  N. latitude, and  $31^{\circ} 34'$  E. longitude from Greenwich, the caravan departs, and in three days reaches *Rumlie*, a rocky chain of hills that forms the western boundary of Egypt. Its declivity on the west side is steep and rugged, and the whole of it is sterile. From its summit there is a prospect of an extensive valley westward, consisting chiefly of rocks and sand, diversified with small bushes of the date tree, and other marks of vegetation. *Ane Dize*, four hours from the western foot of the mountain, is the north extremity of the Oasis, and the first place where the caravan is supplied with water. Thence south-west to *Charje*, in  $26^{\circ} 25'$  N. latitude, and  $29^{\circ} 40'$  E. longitude, the distance is eight hours through a dreary waste. Six hours south of Charje there is a despicable village called *Bulak*, consisting of small square pieces of ground inclosed with a wall of clay, and generally without a roof, where the caravan finds good water and abundance of dates. Proceeding 14 hours through a barren tract, it passes the village of *Beiris*, and in two hours more, arrives at *Mughess* in  $25^{\circ} 18'$  N. latitude, and  $29^{\circ} 34'$  E. longitude. This is the last village of the Oasis towards the desert. Thence southward is a journey of four days to *Sheb*, in  $23^{\circ} 35'$  N. latitude, and  $30^{\circ}$  E. longitude. This place produces a great quantity of native alum, and is sometimes visited by a tribe of wandering Arabs from the neighbourhood of the Nile. *Selime*, two days southward, in  $22^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, and  $30^{\circ} 15\frac{1}{2}'$  E. longitude, is a small verdant spot at the foot of a ridge of rocks. Notwithstanding the appearance of verdure, there is no vegetable fit for man or beast. This plain is much frequented by roving parties



ties of Arabs passing the desert in different directions, and it affords plenty of water. Having journeyed from Selime five days south south-west, the caravan arrives at *Leghea*, in  $20^{\circ} 10\frac{1}{2}'$  N. latitude, where water is scarce and brackish. *Bir-el-Malba* is six days southward in the route, near a salt spring, the vicinity of which yields natron. After a journey of ten days through a parched sandy plain, the caravan reaches *Zeghawa*, in  $15^{\circ} 1'$  N. latitude, within the confines of Darfoor; and *Le Haimer* is the next stage, being in  $14^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $28^{\circ} 17'$  E. longitude from Greenwich.

## CASHNA.

CASHNA, formerly a more powerful kingdom than Bornou, now greatly inferior to it, lies in the centre of Nigritia, to the westward of Zamfara and Bornou, in  $17^{\circ}$  N. latitude. On the south it is bounded by the Niger, and on the north by the desert of Sahara. The depth of the Niger, upwards of 100 miles south of the capital, is said to be 23 feet. In the rainy season it swells above its banks, and inundates the adjacent plains.

The climate, soil, and products of this country, bear some resemblance to those of Bornou already mentioned. There is a large proportion of land amazingly fertile, interspersed with arid wastes, and parched sandy tracts and heaths, where the odoriferous she plant vegetates luxuriantly. The surface is generally level, though interrupted by naked rocks, and rising in some places into mountains of considerable elevation. The soil is sandy, but intermixed with a black mould, insalubrious in some degree to animal life, and yielding a species of Indian corn different from what is produced in Bornou. The rains are more temperate than in some of the more northern districts of Africa. Some animals, viz. monkies and parrots,



parrots, seldom seen in Bornou, are numerous and of various species. The meridian of the capital is considered as a western limit, in that parallel of latitude, to the vegetation of grapes and the breed of camels; for between Cashna and the Atlantic few camels are reared, and no grapes will prosper. The common people are less polished than the inhabitants of Bornou. But the principal circumstances of discrimination between the empires are those of language, currency, and certain articles of commerce. Among the last are salt, which the merchants of Agadez transport from the lakes of Dombou in the desert of Bilma, at the distance of 45 days journey; senna of a superior quality, gold dust, slaves, cotton cloths, civet, goatskins of various dyes, ox and buffalo hides. In return they receive cowries, a sea shell that constitutes the common specie of the kingdom, horses and mares, woollen cloths, carpets, silk, cutlery ware, &c.

No circumstantial account of the provinces and towns in Cashna has hitherto appeared.

*Cashna*, the capital of the empire, and the royal residence, is situated in  $16^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, and  $2^{\circ}$  W. of the meridian of Tripoli, five days journey north of the Niger. Its buildings resemble those of Bornou. *Agadez*, a large and populous town, about 255 miles north north-east of the capital. *Assouda*, eight days journey north of Agadez; the intermediate country is fertile and agreeable, being partly cultivated, and partly clothed with rich pastures. *Ghannah*, or Ghinny, a large trading town, in a province of the same name, near the north bank of the Niger, 90 miles north-east of Cashna, and upwards of 660 south-east of Tombuctoo. In Edrisi's time, Ghannah was a powerful kingdom governed by a Mahometan prince. The soil of this province in many parts is fertile, yielding abundance of grain, rice, and cotton. It is occupied by husbandmen, shepherds, and merchants. The shepherds are scattered through the plains in tents and huts; the other two classes reside in towns and villages.

The



The ordinary route from Mourzouk to Cashna is as follows :—  
Towards the end of October the caravan departs from *Mourzouk*, directing its course south south-west, and proceeding to the province of *Hiatts*, the most barren and worst inhabited district of *Fezzan*. Five of the fourteen days requisite for this part of the route are consumed in the passage of a dry and sandy desert. To the southward of *Hiatts*, it crosses the low mountains of *Eyre*, which form the south boundary of *Fezzan*. Leaving to the right a small stream that descends from the hills, and is lost in the deep sands of a neighbouring desert, the caravan enters a wide and uninhabited heath, not entirely destitute of water. From this solitude, on the sixth day, it arrives at the town of *Ganatt*. Thence, by a march of nineteen days, six of which are consumed in a parched desert, it passes on to *Assouda*, which affords various refreshments. On leaving *Assouda*, it traverses a fertile, agreeable, and populous country, during seven days, and on the eighth reaches *Agadez*, where the most opulent merchants in the empire reside. By camels completely loaded, forty-seven days, or forty-one at a medium, are employed in travelling from Mourzouk to *Agadez*, which, at the rate of thirteen miles a-day, are equal to 533 miles ; so that *Agadez* may be in  $20^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, and in the meridian of Tripoli nearly. At the end of three days more, amidst rich corn fields and luxuriant pastures, the caravan reaches the small town of *Begzam*, from which, through a country occupied by herdsmen, the second day conducts the caravan to the town of *Tegomah*. Next, during two days, it traverses a stony, desolate, hilly country, and on the third descends to a deep and scorching sand, from which it emerges at the approach of the fifth evening ; and, entering a delightful territory, beautifully diversified with hills, vallies, woods, and fertile plains, it arrives in seven days more at the city of *Cashna*.

The face of the country south of the Niger is changed. High mountains, narrow vallies, extensive forests, and marshy tracts, succeed the sandy



sandy plains of Sahara, and the fertile provinces of Cashna. In the route thence to the Gold Coast, some of the mountains are of a great height; the plains and vallies are covered with trees and jungle, or inhabited, and partially cultivated by negros, who reside in tents and huts. But the description of that extensive region belongs to another part of this work.

*Gugoo* is a kingdom watered by the Niger, westward of Cashna, separated from Houssa by a desert of 10 days journey. Its soil and products resemble those of Cashna, and its mountains are said to abound in gold mines. The capital of the same name is a large town, consisting of meanly built huts, situate at the foot of a ridge of hills, and frequented by merchants from all quarters. The country in general is composed of barren spots, hills shaded with wood, and fruitful plains, inhabited by husbandmen and shepherds.

*Houssa*, in a report lately communicated to the African Association, was represented to be a city almost equal in population to London, or Cairo, and whose inhabitants are acquainted with the art of writing, &c. But accounts still more recent intimate that it is a populous and powerful kingdom, whose capital is two days journey from the Niger, and about 200 miles south-east of Tombuctoo. The banks of the river between those two cities are said to be fertile, agreeable, and well inhabited.

*Tombuctoo* is a considerable kingdom, watered by the Niger, north-west of Houssa. The country is hilly, but fruitful, and inhabited by a mild, gentle, and industrious race. Its principal products and articles of trade are corn, millet, dates, senna, gold, ostrich feathers, and slaves. The capital of the same name, and the principal emporium of the Moorish commerce in Nigritia, is a large town composed of huts placed together without any order, and peopled with merchants, manufacturers, and artists, about one day's journey north of the Niger, 820 miles south-east of Morocco, and 970 south-west of Mourzouk, in the route of Affneo, Tuggurt, Wergela, &c.

*Massene*



*Massene* is a kingdom inhabited by Foulahs, employed chiefly in pasturage, south-west of Tombuctoo. *Jenne*, the capital, is a large and populous town, situate on an island in the Niger, two short days journey below Silla, and 12 days journey by land above Tombuctoo.

*Jinbala* is a small kingdom insulated by the Niger, full of creeks and swamps, but abundantly fertile, extending from Lake Dibbie 100 miles toward Kabra.

*Gotto*, a kingdom of great extent, lies southward of Jinbala, and on the west is bounded by Bambarra.

*N. B.* Concerning those countries no material information has been hitherto received.

*Bambarra* is a considerable kingdom on both sides of the Niger. *Sego*, the capital, is a large town, or properly four distinct towns, containing about 30,000 inhabitants, on both banks of the Niger, about 37 leagues east of Moorja, and 250 east of Medina in Woolli. The streets are narrow; and the houses are built of clay, of a square form, with flat roofs. The banks of the river eastward are thinly planted with villages. *Sansanding* is a town containing 10,000 inhabitants, on the Niger, a days journey east of Sego, and frequented by the Moors, who bring salt from Beeroo, and beads and coral from the Mediterranean, to exchange for gold dust and cotton cloth. *Sibili*, *Nyara*, *Nyamee*, *Modiboo*, and *Kea*, are places of little note, on the borders of the river eastward. *Silla*, a large town below the foregoing places, and about 420 miles north north-east of the source of the Niger. This was the extreme point of M. Park's tour into Nigritia.

The situation of *Guimbala*, if a kingdom under that name exists, has not been ascertained. It is said to be a mountainous country, covered with woods, marshes, and pastures; south or south-west of Tombuctoo, perhaps near the sources of the Niger.



*Gonjah*, or Conche, lies eastward of the Niger, 97 days journey south west of Cashna, or 290 leagues, allowing three leagues for each day, on account of the extreme ruggedness of the intervening country. It is computed to be 180 miles north of the gold coast, from which it is separated by a hilly region covered with forests. The town of Kalan-shee, a dependency of the kingdom of Tounouwah, is 10 days journey south of Gonjah. The negroes of those parts reside either in tents formed of the hides of cows or buffaloes, or in huts composed of the branches and leaves of trees.

*Degombea*, south-east of Gonjah, is an extensive country, whose Mahometan inhabitants are distinguished by the custom of taming elephants, while, in common with other nations in Nigritia, they retain that of selling for slaves prisoners of war. Their principal articles of trade with merchants north of the Niger are gold dust found in the beds of torrents, slaves, cotton cloth, goats skins of a beautiful dye, hides of buffaloes and of cows, and a species of nut called Gooroo, of a pleasant bitter taste, and used as a corrective of the unpalatable waters in the desert of Sahara.

There are many other kingdoms and states in Nigritia, of which no account can be given. Between those already mentioned and the Atlantic, there is a region of great extent, which, though a portion of Nigritia, is usually treated of under a distinct head, and called the country of Senegal.

#### COUNTRY OF SENEGAL.

This country, watered by the rivers Senegal and Gambia, extends upwards of 800 miles from west to east, and 280 from north to south. Notwithstanding the excessive heat of the climate, the temperature is various,



various, according to the situation and soil. From November to March, the thermometer at six o'clock A. M. is  $75^{\circ}$ , and at noon  $90^{\circ}$  in the shade; at Sierra Leone it is  $77^{\circ}$ – $99^{\circ}$ . In April, May, and June, at the Gambia, it is  $83^{\circ}$ – $96^{\circ}$ ; at Sierra Leone  $89^{\circ}$ – $102^{\circ}$ . In July, August, and September, at the Gambia, it is  $91^{\circ}$ – $106^{\circ}$ ; at Sierra Leone  $94^{\circ}$ – $108^{\circ}$ . From November to March, east and north-east winds prevail between C. Blanco and C. St Mary. These months are the winter of this part of Africa, and the most healthy season. From June to October, the country between C. Verga and C. Monte is exposed to hurricanes. The rainy months, *viz.* from July to October, generate diseases, which prove fatal to many of the natives: during the other months of the year, little rain falls, and the land becomes dry and hard. Some tracts along the borders of rivers are fertile and populous; but the greater part of it consists of mountains covered with impenetrable forests, and barren solitudes, parched with the raging heat of the torrid clime. The chief products of the soil are Indian corn, cotton, tobacco, fruits, spices, gums, and honey. The inhabitants, divided into petty states, live in huts built of wood and covered with reeds. Among them the practice of selling prisoners of war prevails; and, to facilitate this infamous traffic, several European nations have established settlements on the banks of the rivers, and along the sea-coast.

*Rivers.*—The *Senegal*, or Ordeek, the Daradus of Ptolemy, and one of the largest rivers in Africa, has its principal source about 80 miles westward of the head of the Niger, in a great chain of mountains that lies from west to east, in  $11^{\circ}$  latitude nearly. In the upper part of its course, this stream, called the Baffing, or Black River, receives on the right the Kokoro, and on the left the Faleme; both of which descend from the chain just now mentioned. Though the branches of the Senegal are numerous, it is a large river only in the rainy season. Its rapid progress through the hilly country, north and north-east, is frequently in-



interrupted by numerous bars and shallows ; but in the lower part of its course it is deep and muddy. Within two leagues of the coast it bends suddenly southward, and flows upwards of 20 leagues in that direction, separated from the sea by a ridge of sand, in some places not 100 toises in breadth. Its mouth at Barbary point, about 150 miles north-east of Cape Verd, is half a mile broad, and divided by a sand bank, so that vessels ascend by two narrow channels, which frequently shift their situations after floods and heavy rains. The road of Senegal, within sight of the bar, is the anchorage used by ships and vessels of considerable size. The bottom is good ; but the sea there is sometimes tempestuous. The bar at the entrance of the river is sometimes four, and sometimes only two miles below Fort St Louis, on the island of Senegal ; but above the bar there is a gently gliding stream four fathoms in depth. The island of Senegal is a bank of sand in the middle of the river, 1000 geometrical paces long, and about 60 in its greatest breadth, almost on a level with the river. *Fort St Louis*, a quadrangle of little strength, is situate nearly in the centre of the island, and in  $15^{\circ} 43'$  N. latitude. The town, composed of stone houses and thatched cottages with flat roofs, extends to the right and left of the fort. The soil is a fine moving sand, and the water brackish. The French continued in possession of Fort Louis from 1693 till 1758, when an English squadron, under the command of Captain Marsh, reduced it, without the loss of a single man. By the treaty of peace in 1762, the river Senegal, and all the forts, factories, rights, and dependencies thereof, were ceded to the King of Great Britain ; and this settlement, in 1769, was vested in the African Company. It was taken by the French in 1779, and ceded to the King of France in 1783 ; but since that period it has been recovered by the English. Above this and other small islands, the banks of the river and adjacent country are level, and covered with trees. Above Fort Joseph, and 500 miles from the sea-coast, is the cataract of Felow, the limit of the French navigation. This

cataract



cataract is upwards of 60 feet in height. Above it, during the dry season, there is little water in the bed of the river that lies through a rugged and hilly country. Below Fallow the river has little current, but is astonishingly circuitous, and in its progress forms many islands of various sizes. On all hands the vegetation is luxuriant; and the forests are infested with lions, tigers, hyænas, elephants, and other wild animals. The articles of trade brought by the natives to the settlements on the river are gold dust, ivory, gums, leather, slaves, &c. which are exchanged for stuffs of various colours, paper, spices, iron, &c.

The *Gambia*, or *Gambra*, originates in the mountains, in 11° N. latitude, 100 miles westward of the source of the Senegal. The direction of one-half of its course is north-west, and that of the other half west; and its termination is in the sea between C. Verd and C. Roxo; or, to speak with more precision, between C. St Mary on the south, and Bird, or Broken Island, on the north. Near its mouth this river is divided into many branches, one of which is of sufficient depth for barks, and another for the largest vessels; and on either hand the coast is bordered with rocks and banks of sand. Above Bird and Barra islands the whole breadth of the river is seven miles. In the middle of it, and about 10 miles above its mouth, is James's Island, three-fourths of a mile in circuit, opposite nearly to Jillifree on the north bank, where the English had formerly a fort. This island was first fortified in 1664, for the protection of the English trade. The river upwards is deep and muddy; and its borders, in general, are level, swampy, and covered with mangroves; but near the towns there are considerable spaces of cleared ground for corn. The soil inland is mostly sand, with some clay, and a great deal of rocky ground. Near the sea no eminences of any considerable height are to be seen; but in the interior parts are lofty wooded hills, from the summits of which there are extensive prospects. From James's Island to Barraconda, a distance



distance of 250 miles in a direct line, the river is navigable for vessels 150 tons burden from December till June ; but during the rest of the year it is impassible on account of the extraordinary swell occasioned by the rains. The soundings as far as Barraconda are seldom less than  $4\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms in the shallowest parts, and generally from 5 to 11 fathoms. The channel is diversified with shoals, sand-banks, and beautifully wooded islands. About six miles above James's Fort, and two miles up a creek on the south side of the river, is Vintain, a small town resorted to by Europeans, on account of great quantities of bees wax brought hither for sale. At different periods the English African Company established fourteen settlements on this river ; but most of these have been abandoned, and none of them is considerable enough to merit a particular description. The whole course of the Gambia, in a direct line, may be about 500 miles.

In the country watered by these rivers, the year is divided into the dry and the rainy season. During the former the heat is excessive, vegetation languishes, and the efforts of nature are counteracted by the violence of the burning air. The sultry rains are accompanied with thunder, lighting, and dreadful tempests, at the end of which the seed time commences.

The soil along the coast is sandy and barren, but rich and fertile on the borders of rivers, which are decorated with great variety of herbs, flowers, and fruit trees. The marshy tracts yield luxuriant crops of rice.—Lions, tigers, jackalls, leopards, panthers, and other wild animals, infest the forests. Horses, cows, sheep, and goats, pasture in the plains and on the declivities of hills. Noxious reptiles and insects cover the surface of the earth. The pelican, the eagle, the ostrich, the vulture, &c. in some provinces are common. The rivers abound in crocodiles, alligators, hippopotamuses, and excellent fish.

The limits of the states into which the country of Senegal is divided  
cannot



cannot be ascertained ; and the description of a region partially explored by Europeans must be extremely defective and imperfect.

Among the various nations who inhabit that extensive territory, voyagers and travellers have mentioned the following as the most considerable. 1. The *Feloots*, who occupy a tract south of the Gambia, retain all the rudeness of a savage life, but, according to some accounts, are noted for their gratitude and affection to their benefactors, and for the strict fidelity with which they preserve whatever is entrusted to them. Their size is diminutive, their features are tolerably regular, and their hair woolly and curled. They tatoo their face, arms, breasts, &c. and have no raiment except a piece of cloth round their loins. 2. The *Jaloffs*, or *Yaloffs*, an active, powerful, warlike nation, who inhabit most part of the tract lying between the river Senegal and the Mandingo states on the Gambia, and are divided into several independent states. 3. The *Foulabs*, or *Pholeys*, attached to the pastoral life, a race of husbandmen and shepherds. 4. The *Mandingoes*, a numerous race under a mixed monarchy, of a gentle, sociable, and obliging disposition. They are zealous Mahometans, but preserve many heathenish rites and customs. Many other tribes, of less consideration, are dispersed betwixt the Gambia and Cape Palmas.

All the authentic and material information that geography can furnish, relative to the states bordering on the Senegal and the Gambia, may be comprised in a few particulars.

*Oualo*, or *Hoal*, in 17° N. latitude, watered by the Senegal in the lower part of its course, includes the islands of *Befeche* and *Briksal*. Some tracts are covered with forests ; but, in general, it is fruitful in maize, rice, tobacco, indigo, cotton, and pastures. Many spots on the woody island of *Briksal*, and in that of *Palms*, have been cultivated by the natives. Above *Serinpata* there is a desert bounded by mountains of red sand, and noted for its gums. *Angherbel*, a small town, and sometime the royal



royal residence, is situate near the mouth of a stream that flows from lake Foulis. The banks of that rivulet are shaded by trees, and planted with villages. *Nguiangue*, a town on the border of the lake, is sometimes called the capital of the kingdom ; but the king occasionally resides at Macas, near the mouth of the Senegal. In a flat and barren island, formerly mentioned, the French built Fort St Louis, which was ceded to the English in 1763. In travelling southward from the mouth of the Senegal to Goree, the route at first lies across a desert, more than half a league wide, and on the east bounded by sterile downs, beyond which lies a tolerably fertile territory, diversified with woods, meadows, vallies, and cottages. On the north coast of C. Verd are two sand-hills, about 100 fathoms in height, called *Grandes Mammelles*, or Great Breasts.

*Kayor*, or *Damel*, is a country lying on the sea-coast south of Hoval, and on the west bounded by the last five leagues of the left bank of the Senegal. The soil in many parts is dry and sandy, and in others productive ; but the population is not in proportion to the extent of this territory. It is governed by a despot, who resides at Mahayo, a palace composed of many huts protected by a fence. *Rufisco*, or *Rio-fresco*, pleasantly situate in a forest ; *Sanjeng*, originally peopled with Portuguese ; *Mangor*, sometimes the royal residence ; *Biyurt*, almost opposite to St Louis, are the only towns and villages of note. *Cape Verd*, so called from the perpetual verdure with which it is crowned, is a promontory advancing far into the sea. To the west it is steep and rocky, but southward it declines to the coast. Many villages and hamlets are scattered along the shore to C. Emmanuel, which is formed by a round hill with a flat summit. Near this cape are two large rocks, one of which is remarkable for a cavern where water incessantly falls with a great noise.

Opposite of C. Emmanuel lies the island of *Goree*, in  $14^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, being 420 toises in length, 124 in breadth, and about two miles from



from the continent. It consists of three parts.—1. What is called the rock is a huge and naked mass, rising nearly 300 feet above the sea, with a plain on its summit. 2. The town, which occupies almost the whole low part of the island, and in 1785 contained 116 proprietors, besides military and slaves. 3. The north part, which forms a natural mole, whose base is rock covered with sand. The east and south sides of the island are with some difficulty accessible; the north may be approached with ease; but on the west the rock is perpendicular. The fort of St. Michael was built by the Dutch. Fort St Francis occupies the north extremity of the lower part of the island, and commands the anchorage and mole. This island has two roads; the one on the north is capable of containing a considerable fleet with safe anchorage. The canal of Dakar, betwixt the island and mainland, is also called a road; but the anchorage is not good, and ships are there much exposed. Though situate under the torrid zone, the air is refreshed by land and sea breezes, which succeed each other. At night animalculæ in the sea emit a phosphoric light. Slaves, ivory, gum, indigo and hides are the principal articles of trade. Goree, being ceded to the Dutch in 1617 by the King of C. Verd, was immediately secured by the construction of Nassau Fort. Afterwards Orange Fort was erected for the protection of the harbour. The Dutch were expelled by the English in 1663; but, two years after, it was retaken, and the fortifications were augmented. In 1667 it was seized by the French; and since that period it has been taken by the English in 1758, but restored in 1763. It fell into the hands of the English afterwards, but was restored by the peace in 1783; the English, March 9. 1804, again took possession of it. This island is volcanic, and naturally barren; but the soil has been meliorated, and converted into gardens.

The independent republic of *Sereres* lies in the neighbourhood of C. Verd. The inhabitants of that petty state are represented as a mild, industrious, hospitable, generous people, without an idea of a supreme be-



ing or of a future state. Their language is different from that of the Yaloffs, and seems to be peculiar to themselves. They cultivate the spots to which they are attached, and subsist chiefly on roots, fruits and fish, and the flesh of the bomba, or American cabiai, an amphibious animal.

*Baol*, or Baul, formerly a province of the empire of the Jaloffs, afterwards united to Kayor, and sometime ago an independent state, extends upwards of 30 leagues along the sea-coast, between Kayor and Sin. Its products are the same with those of neighbouring provinces. The chief, or sovereign, resides alternately at Lambaya and Sangaya. A French factory was established at Portudal, or Sali, the best port on that coast.

*Sin*, or Barbesin, a territory south of the preceding, abounds in palm trees, maize, rice, cotton, fruits, and pastures. *Joab*, or Juala, is a populous village, opposite to which there is safe anchorage. The French established here a small factory for trade in slaves, hides, ivory and wax. On the coast are three frequented bays; one at the point of Serene, another at the village of Faghioup, and a third for small vessels at the mouth of a river of the same name. The only articles of export are cattle, poultry and other provisions. Near the coast are three desert islands, called Barbesin, shaded with trees.

*Boor-salum*, or Bursalo, so called from a small river of that name, approaches the sea-coast, and extends 12 or 15 leagues inland along the river Gambia. It is a fertile but unwholesome territory. *Kobone* is a populous place where the merchants of Mandingo come to dispose of their gold, ivory and slaves. *Kowar*, or Kayhour, a small town, and sometimes the royal residence, is situate in a pleasant plain watered by the Gambia, several miles above Joar. To the eastward there is a chain of mountains infested with wild animals. The inhabitants of Bursalo are a mixture of Mandingoes and Foulahs.

*Sanjalli*, or Joally, is a petty maritime state, almost environed by  
Bursallo;



Bursallo, containing salt-pans ; a village on the river Bursallo ; *Fattek*, the capital, on a river of the same name ; *Fowel*, and other villages of little note.

*Barra* is a kingdom lying on the north border of the Gambia, near the sea-coast, including Dog's Island environed by that river. It produces all the necessaries of life ; but the chief trade of the inhabitants is salt, which they carry up the river, and bring down in return Indian corn, cotton cloth, elephants teeth, and small quantities of gold dust. On Dog's Island the English had formerly a settlement, but were expelled from it ; and since that period it has remained uncultivated and desert. *Berringding*, sometimes the royal residence, on a small river that falls into the Gambia ; *Abreda*, where the French established a factory ; *Jillifrey*, in  $13^{\circ} 16'$  N. latitude, and  $16^{\circ} 7'$  W. of Greenwich, where the English had a factory, opposite nearly to James' Fort ; *Jokkato*, in a low and marshy tract ; are the most considerable places in this country. Several villages were peopled with Portuguese, who have lost their original colour, and mixed with the natives. James' Island is a flat and barren rock about a mile in circuit, containing an English settlement defended by a fort built in 1664.

*Kolar*, north of Barra, is little known. Its power has not rendered it formidable, and its productions are of no value. At *Kolar*, the principal town, on a stream of the same name, about eight leagues above James' Island, the English had a factory, where gum, ivory and wax were procured, but in too small quantities to support the settlement.

*Badelu*, or Badibou, on the north side of the Gambia, contains a town of the same name on a small stream ; *Maracunda* inhabited by Mandingoes, and other places of little note.

*Yani*, between Bursalo and Wooli, is divided into upper and lower each of which is governed by a chief. *Yanimarew* is a small town about a league from its port on the Gambia. *Kassan*, a populous place,



and the residence of a chief, about 70 miles above Joar. *Woolley-Woolley*, the most considerable town in this territory, opposite to Bird Island, a low and marshy spot shaded with trees, 12 leagues above Joar. *Kuttejar*, a considerable town, near which an English factory was destroyed by an inundation of the river in 1725. *Samey*, a town formerly noted for an English factory, near a small river of the same name. *Nackvay*, or Nackway, a town peopled with Mandingoes, and formerly a place of some trade, with a port on the river at the distance of three miles. *Jonkakonda*, a place of considerable trade, six days sail above Vintain. *Pisani*, a village, six miles above Jonkakonda, on the Gambia, where is a British factory. The neighbouring country is an extensive level of a fertile soil, covered with woods.

*Woolli*, in  $13\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich, is a territory watered by the Gambia, agreeably diversified with plains and rising grounds, extremely fertile, well cultivated in the vicinity of the towns, and abounding in corn, cattle, and all the necessaries of life. The highest part of the hills are composed of red iron-stone, in the vallies cotton, tobacco, and esculent plants are raised; and the intermediate declivities are covered with grain. *Fatatenda*, a settlement 250 miles above the mouth of the Gambia in a direct line. The factory is situate on a steep rock; and its port serves for a landing place to Suteco, a town three leagues from it. There the river is as wide as the Thames at Westminster bridge, and is navigable by sloops of 40 tons. Both banks are woody, and the south side is low. *Medina*, the capital of Woolli, a town of a 1000 houses surrounded by a wall of clay, on the north side of the Gambia, about 50 miles east of Pisania, and 26 north-east of Fatatenda. *Barraconda*, formerly a place of trade, but in Moore's time, in 1730, entirely ruined, about 50 miles in a straight line above Fatatenda, but many more by water. The tide flows up the river many miles above Barraconda.

The



The kingdom of *Bondou*, in  $14^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $11^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich, lies beyond the desert of Simbani. Watered by the river Faleme that runs northward to the Senegal, the vallies are well inhabited, and the rising grounds covered with woods. In native fertility the soil is not surpassed, perhaps, by any part of Africa. From the central situation of this country between the Gambia and Senegal rivers, it is become a place of great resort, both for the Slatees, who generally pass through it, in going from the coast to the interior kingdoms; and for occasional traders, who frequently come hither from the more inland parts to purchase salt. *Fatteconda* is the capital, and the royal residence.

*Galam*, also called Kajaaga,  $14\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich, is bounded on the south-east and south by Bambouk, on the west by Bondour and Fouta-Torra, on the north by Gidumah, and on the east by Kasson. It is agreeably diversified with hills and vallies, and is watered by the Senegal, whose winding banks are wooded, rocky, and picturesque. *Joag* is a walled town containing about 2000 inhabitants, near the western frontier of the kingdom. Every man's possession is likewise surrounded by a wall. *Samee*, a town on the Senegal eastward of Joag. The river is shallow, moving slowly over a bed of sand and gravel; its banks are high, and covered with verdure; the country is open and cultivated, and at a distance appear the rocky hills of Felow and Bambouk. *Lanel*, *Tafalioga*, *Dramenet*, &c. are said to be small towns near the banks of the river; and *Tamboucanee* to be a mart for the traffic of negros and ivory. *Gungadi*, a large town between Joag and Samee.

*Kasson* is a kingdom to the eastward of Kajaaga, and north of the Senegal. It is partly hilly, and partly level and fertile; containing many populous districts, many towns and villages, in  $14^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, and  $9^{\circ} 40'$  W. of Greenwich. *Teesee* is a town north of the Senegal, in a district clothed with rich pastures. To the eastward is *Kooniahary*, the royal



royal residence, south-east of which there is an extensive, fertile, and well cultivated plain.

*Bambouk*, in  $13\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich, is a populous kingdom, bounded on the north by Kajaaga and Kasson; on the east by Brooko, a Foulah state, and Gadou; on the south by Konkodoo and Satadoo; on the west by Satadoo and Bondou. Its western part is level, indifferently fertile and agreeable; but to the eastward it rises into rugged and barren mountains, containing mines of gold, silver, iron, and other metallic ores. Several tracts are entirely covered with woods. In several districts the soil hardly produces millet, rice, or maize, for the subsistence of the inhabitants, or affords straw and grass sufficient for the covering of their houses. The air is insalubrious, being impregnated with mineral vapours, and intensely heated by the reflection of the lofty bare mountains, which inclose the country, and impede the currents of the wind. The Gold River traverses the kingdom from south-east to north-west, and loses itself in the Faleme.

*Ferbanna* and *Bambouk* are the two principal towns situate on the Serra Coles, or Gold River. Every town, or community, forms an independent state, governed by a chief called Farim and Elemanni; but all unite against a common enemy. The natives are ignorant, indolent, and superstitious, averse from industry and commerce. Their country yields every article for an easy and inactive life; and the gold dust which they collect is exchanged for some other necessities. There are four rich gold mines, *viz.* at Natakou, or *Bambouk*, Semayla, Nambia, and Kombadyria. About a mile west of the village of Natakou is an insulated mountain, about 300 feet high, containing much gold. Twelve or fourteen leagues from Natakou, and south-west of the Rio D'Oro, is the mine of Semayla, in a hillock connected with the western branch of the mountains of Tabaoura. The mine of Nambia is in the western



western chain of the Tabaoura mountains ; and in the eastern chain of the same mountains the fourth mine remains to be explored. As the art of working those mines is unknown, the natives collect the gold dust found in the beds of rivulets, and in wells dug for that purpose at the bases and on the declivities of the hills. This country also contains iron mines, the ore of which is ductile, maleable, and as sonorous as silver. The most singular animal in Bambouk is the Ghiamaiia, or Giraffa, the *Camelopardalis* of modern zoology.

*Kaarta*, in  $14^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and 6 W. of Greenwich, is a kingdom to the eastward of Kasson, from which it is separated by a ridge of rocky and wooded hills. The river Krieko takes its rise a little eastward of Kangee, a considerable town, and descends with a rapid current to the bottom of the high hill called Tappa, whence it gently winds through the delightful plains of Kooniakary, and loses itself in the Senegal, somewhere near the falls of Felow. The well cultivated banks of this river swarm with inhabitants. About five days journey east of the source of the Krieko is *Kemmoo*, the capital, in the middle of an open plain.

*Ludamar* is a kingdom bounded on the south by Kaarta, and on the north by the great desert of Sahara. Though inhabited partly by negros, it is under the government of the Moors. *Jarra*, the capital, is a large town, in  $15^{\circ} 5'$  N. latitude, composed of houses of clay and stone intermixed, and situate at the bottom of rocky hills, about 25 leagues north of Kemmoo. At Simbing, a village a few leagues south of Jarra, in a narrow pass between two rocky hills, Major Houghton wrote his last letter with a pencil to Dr Laidlay at Pisanian. On his arrival at Jarra, certain Moorish merchants engaged to convey him ten days journey northward to a plain near the salt pits in the desert, in his way to Tombuctoo. At the end of two days they robbed him of every thing. He returned on foot to a watering-place called Tarra, in the possession



possession of the Moors, where he perished with hunger, or was murdered by the savage Mahometans. At *Deena*, about 60 miles eastward of Jarra, Park was robbed by the Moors, and deserted by his attendants, except by a boy and a negro. *Sampaka*, about 10 leagues eastward of Deena, is a large town, three days journey from Goomba, which is the eastern frontier town of Ludamar. Here Park was commanded by a party of Moors to return with them to Benown, where the king of Ludamar had pitched his tent, between Deena and Jarra.

*Foolado*, *Brooko*, and *Gadou*, are kingdoms in  $13^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $8^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich, watered by the Kokoro and the Bafing, two branches of the Senegal; and on three sides bounded by ridges of rocky hills covered with woods. The interior parts of those kingdoms have not been explored.

*Foulahs*, Foulis, or Peuls, is a populous kingdom north-west of Kaajaaga, and watered by the Senegal. The soil, in many parts, is fertile, and its chief products are millet, cotton, tobacco, and pulse. The natives breed great numbers of oxen, sheep, and goats. *Agnam*, Ghoumel, or Gomel, in  $16^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, and  $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich, is the capital and royal residence of a powerful prince, styled Siratick. His kingdom is divided into provinces, over which he appoints governors, who have the power and privileges of feudal lords. His palace consists of a number of huts environed by a thicket of roses and thorns, impenetrable by wild beasts. The Ivory and Balbas islands are a portion of his territories. Many small towns and villages are planted near the banks of the river; but a colony of this nation likewise occupies a large territory towards the sources of Rio Grande, in  $10^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Their metropolis is Teemboo, a populous town, 80 leagues north-east of the bay of Sierra Leone.

The country of the *Oualofs*, Jalofs, or Yoloofs, comprehending the greater part of Senegambia, is bounded on the north by Foulis; on the  
east



east by Footá-Torra and Woolli; on the south by Yáni and Boorsalum; on the west by Keyor and other maritime states. It was formerly one of the most powerful kingdoms in the western part of Africa; but is now resolved into many independent principalities, of which the king is the nominal chief. His subjects, originally mild, gentle, peaceable, and honest, have been greatly corrupted and depraved by their intercourse with Europeans. The southern districts are extremely fertile. The soil, rich and deep, produces grain, roots, and fruits, almost spontaneously. Orange and citron trees prosper in the dry and elevated tracts; cassada and yams multiply in the open and sandy plains; pepper and ginger abound in the black and moist clays. The wooded country exhibits little variety of scenery. In some extensive districts the soil consists of fine red sand, mixed with clay and fragments of shells. The open grounds are interrupted with forests and morasses; and, to the eastward, the country becomes mountainous and rocky in Footá-Torra, Bondou, and Kajaaga.

The foregoing imperfect account of the interior countries, watered by the Senegal, Niger, and Gambia, may be illustrated by a brief detail of the routes of travellers by whom they have been partially explored.

Francis Moore, who ascended the Gambia in 1730, mentions the following kingdoms on the north side of that river, *viz.* Barra, 20 leagues in extent, containing two English factories, Gillyfree and Colar. Badibou, a country above Barra, extending 20 leagues; and Sanjally 14 along the river. Barsally, a noted country, 15 leagues in extent, and governed by a Jaloff prince. It contains the African Company's chief settlement called Joar, and the town of Kowar, composed of three villages. The kingdom of Yáni, reaching 80 leagues beyond the eastern frontier of Barsally, is succeeded by Woolli.

On the south side of the Gambia are the kingdom of Gumbo, extending 11 leagues inland from the entrance of the river; Fonia, whose



breadth from Cumbo to the mouth of the Vintain is seven leagues; *Caen*, 23 leagues along the river, containing the factory of Tancrowall; *Jagra*, a fruitful territory 12 leagues in breadth, opposite to which is Elephant's Island, a marshy tract covered with trees; *Yamina*, a country 14 leagues in extent, including two islands; *Eropino*, extending about 14 leagues along the river. *Jemarrow*, reaching 32 leagues above Eropino, contains *Brucoe*, a large town, half a mile below which is a ledge of rocks dry at low water, that leaves a narrow channel on the south shore called Pholey's Pass. Near the town of *Dubocunda*, and nine miles above that pass, there are many rocks which reach from the south side two-thirds across the river; and three miles upwards there is another ledge of rocks. *Buile* in a deep valley, *Corab*, *Chaucundab* at the foot of a rocky hill, and *Fatica*, are places of little note. *Tomany* is a large and populous country that extends from the border of Jemarrow 26 leagues eastward. *Cantore*, a populous territory, containing several small towns, but none of them within a league of the Gambia.

Since the constitution of the African Association, important discoveries have been made in the interior parts of Africa.

To Mr Ledyard, an American by birth, the first geographical mission was assigned. Fearless and enterprising, this adventurer took his departure from London, June 30. 1788, in order to traverse from east to west the widest part of the African continent in the latitude of the Niger. After a journey of six and thirty days, he arrived in Alexandria, and thence proceeded to Cairo, where he was seized with a bilious complaint that brought him to his grave. From his journal several extracts have been published, containing remarks on the character and manners of several nations westward of Senaar, which he had collected from the black slaves imported from the interior countries, and exposed to sale in the market-place of Cairo.

The next person who received a commission from the Association to explore



explore the inland regions of Africa was Mr Lucas, oriental interpreter to the British court. His destination was to pass through the desert of Sahara from Tripoli to Fezzan, and to return by the river Gambia, or the coast of Guinea. He embarked at Marseilles, October 18. 1788; and on the 25th of the same month arrived at Tripoli, a decayed town in a depressed situation. Thence he set out on his tour, under the protection of two shereefs, who had come from Fezzan with slaves, senna, and other articles of trade. Directing their course to Mesurata, they traversed a country composed partly of sand hills, partly of hard stony tracts, and reached the ruins of Lebida, in a fertile district. At Mesurata, finding it impossible to prosecute his journey to Fezzan, he returned about the end of March to Tripoli, and on July 26. arrived in England. During his residence at Mesurata, he obtained from one of the shereefs an account of Fezzan, and of the countries beyond it towards the south, which he communicated to the committee of the Association.

Major Houghton entered the Gambia, November 10. 1790, sailing up that river to Jonkokonda; he thence proceeded to Medina, the capital of Woolli; eastward to Ferbanna, the capital of Bambouk; and north-east to Jarra, beyond which he perished. He transmitted the following information to the African Society.

There are several routes from Medina to Tombuctoo. One leads eastward to Sambanura on the Faleme; thence north-east to the Senegal, which it crosses at Galama; and in the same direction it traverses the country of Bambara. Another proceeds north-east to the Senegal at Golombole, a little above Fort St Joseph; and thence eastward to Sego on the Niger, and north-east to Jenne, the capital of Bambara, ten land journies south-west of Tombuctoo. A third route from Medina crosses the Senegal at Louton, near the falls of Fellow, and north-east through the kingdom of Kasson to Bambara. The southern route from Medina leads eastward to Ferbanna-Tenda on the Faleme; thence to Konkodoo;



to Gadou, a county abounding in gold; north-east to Sego, Jenne, &c. But the distances in these routes are unknown.

Mr Park, a native of Scotland, was engaged in the same arduous enterprise. Having sailed from Portsmouth, May 22. 1795, he arrived at Illifree on the north bank of the Gambia, June 21. Ascending that river to Pisania, he proceeded eastward through the kingdoms of Woolli, Bondou, Kajaaga, Kasson, Kaarta, Ludamar and Bambara; and on July 21. arrived at Sego on the banks of the Niger. He followed the course of this river 70 miles eastward to Silla, returning to Sego in the beginning of August, when the river had inundated the flat land of the adjacent country. Thence he journeyed south-west along the Niger, till he reached a mountainous region, in  $12^{\circ} 45'$  N. lat. and  $5^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich. Above Sego the banks of the river are fertile and well inhabited. The town of Yamina, frequented by Moors, 30 leagues from the capital, is nearly as large as Sansanding. At Bammakoo, 17 leagues eastward of Kamalia, and 40 south south-west of Yamina, the Niger is extremely rapid, 150 miles below its source. Thence he proceeded eight leagues westward through a rugged woody country to Sibidooloo, a town north of the Niger, in a fertile valley surrounded with rocky hills; and, about the middle of September, he reached Kamalia, 16 leagues south-west of Sibidooloo, and 36 north of the source of the Niger. There he was hospitably entertained by a negro, who was collecting slaves for the European markets on the Gambia; and there the natives collect gold in considerable quantities. On April 19. he set out with the caravan, to traverse, in a western course, a wooded hilly country cut with narrow defiles, rocky channels of rivers, &c. between  $12^{\circ}$  and  $13^{\circ}$  N. latitude. About 12 leagues west of Kamalia he crossed the river Kokoro, a branch of the Senegal. The banks of that river were high and wooded. It was then a very small stream, with a great number of crocodiles in the deep places. In the rainy season its water rises



rises 20 feet perpendicular. The Jallonko wilderness, lying to the westward, is about 5 days journey in extent, or 100 miles, and diversified with a pleasant variety of wooded hill and dale, inhabited by wild beasts. The Bafing, or Black River, a principal branch of the Senegal, is a smooth and deep stream, 43 leagues west of the Kokoro, and running from south to north. About 13 leagues west of the Bafing, is the Ba-lee, *i. e.* Honey River, another branch of the Senegal, to the westward of which is a hilly country abounding in gold. The river Faleme, a clear and rapid stream two feet in depth, is 17 leagues west of the Ba-lee; and in its vicinity is a neat village called Medina, the sole property of a Mandingo merchant, who had adopted several European customs. The country on all hands abounds in thick woods; but the towns are generally situate in vallies cleared of wood and cultivated. At Kirwani, a large town, 20 leagues west of the Faleme, agriculture is carried to some degree of perfection, and from smelting furnaces good iron is obtained by the natives. The Tenda wilderness, westward of Kirwani, is two days journey in extent. Then the country, covered with thick woods, declines to the south-west. Thirty leagues west of Kirwani is the Neola-Koba, a considerable branch of the Gambia, that runs from north-east to south-west, through a well inhabited tract. On the 4th of June Mr Park arrived at Medina, the capital of Woolli, after an absence of 18 months, during which period he underwent greater hardships than, perhaps, any traveller ever experienced. He has clearly ascertained the course of the Niger, and established a number of geographical positions in a direct line of 1100 miles, reckoning from Cape Verd. He has fixed the boundaries of the Moors and negros, pointed out the sources of three great rivers, viz. the Niger, the Senegal, and the Gambia, and illustrated the history of the ancient Loto-phagi. Though he did not reach Tombuctoo, yet he accomplished much, and considerably augmented our geographical knowledge of the interior regions of Africa.

While



While Mr Park was traversing the western parts of the African continent, Mr W. G. Brown resolved to explore it in a different direction. He arrived at Alexandria, January 10. 1792. Thence he directed his route towards the ruins of the temple of Jupiter Ammon. Travelling along the sea-coast, he reached *Al-Bareton*, the Paroetionium of the ancients, about 200 miles westward; proceeding south-west over a sandy, rocky, and barren tract, he reached Siwah, the Seropum of Rennel, and Mareotis of Danville, in  $29^{\circ} 12' N.$  latitude and  $44^{\circ} 54' E.$  longitude from Greenwich, in an oasis six miles in length and five in breadth, environed by a desert. Leaving Siwah, he journeyed two days westward, and arrived at Araschie, near the plain of Gegabib, where is an island in the middle of a salt water lake. Thence he advanced three days southward to  $28^{\circ} 40' N.$  latitude; but, not having discovered any thing that bore the least resemblance to the object of his search, except the ruins at Siwah, his own indisposition, and the importunity of the Arabs, forced him to return to Alexandria. The following year he attempted to penetrate into Abyssinia, but was prevented from effectuating his purpose by the disturbances among the Beys of Upper Egypt. Next he made an excursion to Kossir on the Red Sea; and afterwards visited Suez and Mount Sinai. Not satisfied with former attempts to explore the interior regions of Africa, he determined to accompany a caravan to Dar-foor. From Assuit in Egypt he departed, March 28. 1793. Journeying across a sterile mountainous tract, he entered into an extensive plain covered with rocks and sand, and diversified with scattered date trees and stunted bushes. Soon after he reached the greater Oasis. Thence proceeding west south-west, he arrived in the kingdom of Dar-foor, where he was detained three years. At the expiration of that term he was permitted to return to Egypt. Having lost his baggage at Alexandria, he was deprived of some valuable documents of his journey, with various astronomical and geographical details.



A route similar to that of Brown has been attempted by Mr Horne-mann, a young German. By the appointment of the African Association, he departed from London in July 1797, and towards the end of September arrived in Cairo. On September 5. 1798, he set out from that place, along with a caravan of merchants destined for Mourzouk. Having traversed a barren sandy desert, which forms a natural boundary to Egypt, on the 14th day he reached a chain of hills, whose summit was covered with a saline mass of great extent. In his progress through the desert, a ridge of lofty calcareous hills, with their steep sides facing the south or west, was continually in view at the distance of 3-7 miles northward; and along their base was a flat tract of moorish swampy land, where, on digging, was found plenty of sweet water. Petrified wood of various forms, and sometimes whole trunks of trees, 30 or 40 feet long, and 12 in circumference, lay scattered in the dreary plain. On the eleventh day after his departure from Cairo, he crossed the chain already mentioned, which was several miles in breadth, and arrived at the village of *Ummesogeir*, situate in a recess between two diverging branches of the hills. The houses of that village are low, built of stone, cemented with a calcareous earth, and thatched with boughs of date trees. The route thence westward to Siwah lies across a sandy plain, and ridge of hills connected with, and stretching from, those that cover the vale of *Ummesogeir*. Siwah, 24 hours from that village, is the capital of an independent state, and situate upon and round a mass of solid rock. The houses, containing about 6000 inhabitants, are crowded together, so that many of the streets are dark at noon. The principal and most fruitful district in this state is a well watered valley, bounded by a sandy territory, which is hemmed in by steep and barren rocks. The soil of the cultivated part is a sandy loam that, with little industry, produces corn, oil, vegetables, and excellent dates. In the vicinity of the town are many sweet and salt springs. A few miles thence, and near the village of *Scharkie*, there are ruins of the famous temple sacred to Ammon.



Ammon. The fragments now extant of that edifice indicate the rudest architecture. The walls, composed of large free-stones, containing imperfect pieces of marine animals and shells, are six feet thick, and decorated on the inside with hieroglyphics almost defaced. On several parts are appearances of paint. The ceiling is formed by vast blocks of stone. The area, in whose centre that edifice stands, is 100 yards in circuit, and was originally surrounded by a strong wall. About half a mile thence is a spring, with a rivulet of sweet water, perhaps the Fountain of the Sun. Many catacombs, in four different places, indicate that the country was anciently more populous than at present.

Four days journey westward from Siwah lies the fertile valley of Shiacha. On the north side of that route are ridges of hills and rugged precipices, that extend from east to west through the desert. Beyond those hills is the narrow sandy plain, or valley, of Gegabib, abounding in date trees. A desert, interspersed with sand-hills, extends from Shiacha to Augila. The rocks, sea-sand, and vast heaps of calcined shells, found in various parts of the desert, are indications that this vast tract was flooded at a remote period. In the territory of Augila are three towns, *viz.* the capital of the same name, *Mojabra*, and *Meledela*. *Augila* is a town about a mile in circuit, badly built of limestone, with narrow and dirty streets, nine or ten days journey west of Siwah, and midway nearly between Cairo and Fezzan. The adjacent territory is level, sandy, and tolerably fertile. In the route westward to Temissa the desert at first is entirely barren, and partly covered with quicksand; but, on the third day, detached hills appear, and a range of mountains, called Morai-je, stretching far south south-west, and branching towards the north. A portion of the way lies along the heights of a mountain, whose western declivity is steep, rocky, and of difficult access, and passes through a long and narrow valley skirted by hills, and terminating in a wide plain called Sultin, where is plenty of sweet water.

Proceeding west south-west through the desert, after an irksome journey



journey of six days, M. Horneman reached the bleak, dreary, rugged, and hilly country of Harutch, which he traversed, and on the seventh day arrived at an extensive plain bounded by ranges of low calcareous hills, which form the eastern frontier of Fezzan. The mountainous territory of Harutch is represented as stretching seven days journey from north to south, and five from east to west; but branches of it extend much farther in various directions. The general face of the country exhibits continued ridges of hills, rising from eight to twelve feet above the level of the intermediate ground, with lofty insulated mountains composed of detached stones, varying in colour and density. The whole region of hillocks, hills, rocks, and steep mountains, is in many parts intersected by ravines and vallies of a sandy soil, producing a few trees and scanty pastures. In some tracts are petrified shells and other marine substances, with basaltic rocks, and many vitreous appearances.

Two days journey from the boundary of Fezzan, and seven hours eastward of Zuila, is Temissa, a mean village built on a hill, and surrounded by a ruinous wall, containing not more than forty men bearing arms. Its environs are covered with groves of date trees. *Hemara* is a small thinly peopled village, in a fertile tract, separated from Zuila by a plain eight hours in extent. The neighbouring country is tolerably level, with groves of date trees and villages interspersed. About three days march of a caravan intervenes between Hemara and Mourzouk.

M. Horneman was informed that the kingdom of Fezzan is 300 miles from north to south; that it contains 101 towns and villages; that the climate at no season is temperate or agreeable; that during summer the heat is intense, and when the wind blows from the south is scarcely supportable by the natives; that in winter the cold is increased by the prevalence of a bleak north wind; that the soil is a deep sand covering a calcareous rock or earth, and sometimes a stratum of argillaceous substance; that dates, pot-herbs, and vegetables, abound; that wheat and



barley are raised, but not sufficient for the inhabitants; that asses are in general use; that commerce consists of foreign merchandize, *viz.* slaves, ostrich feathers, tigers skins, and gold dust, from the south-west; copper from Bornou; silks, cloths, East India goods, from Cairo; paper, fire-arms, sabres, from Tripoly; tobacco and snuff from Bengasi.

#### GAMBIA.

Of the region lying between the river Gambia and Rio Grande little is known. Voyagers have related only trivial circumstances, or such occurrences as were connected with trade and navigation. With regard to the extent, division, and contents, of the numerous states in that region, they are silent. The kingdom of the Mandingoes, a well proportioned, brave, and generous race of negros, is of great extent both along the sea-coast and inland, and on the banks of the Gambia; but geographers differ so widely as to these particulars, that nothing with certainty can be determined. *Songo* and *Selico* are two trading towns in the interior part of the country, on the river Gambia.

*Kantor*, or Cantore, is a considerable kingdom on the south side of the Gambia, watered by a river of the same name that loses itself above Barraconda. Many populous villages are planted on the borders of the rivers. The capital, and royal residence, by Europeans is called Kingstown, but the proper name is probably that of the kingdom. *Foley-cunda* and *Sama* are places of little note.

*Tomani*, or Tomany, is a populous state westward of Kantore, extending 26 leagues along the Gambia. It contains—*Burdab*, a town where the sovereign resides, about seven leagues south of the river. *Kolar* and *Bassey*, two small port towns. *Sutema*, or Sutamor, on the border



border of a lake. *Yamyama-cunda*, a large village, near which the English had a factory. *Danuba*, a place of some trade.

*Jemarrow*, a country inhabited by Mandingoes, below Tomani, contains several towns and villages of some note. *Fatiko*, a ruinous town, four leagues from the Gambia. *Chaukunda*, a considerable town environed by pallisadoes, on the skirt of a plain. *Sandala* and *Dabokunda*, two towns in that neighbourhood. *Brucoe*, or *Brukok*, a large town where the king resides, nine miles from Dabokunda, half a mile from the river, and not far above Pholey's Pass. *Kora*, an inconsiderable place, where a dethroned prince ended his days in tranquillity. *Arsechill* is a hill composed of black rock. When a negro comes near it, he climbs to its summit, where he sings, dances, and claps his hands, from a persuasion that, if he omits this ceremony, he will die suddenly.

*Eropino*, or *Kiaconda*, north-west of Jemarrow, is supposed to reach 14 leagues along the river Gambia, which environs it on three sides. A town of the same name, six leagues from the river, is the royal residence. *Foleycunda*, *Moracunda*, *Paboon*, and *Malo*, are considerable villages.

*Yamina*, a territory of the same extent nearly with Eropina, is watered by several streams, and tolerably fertile. It has a small port of the same name on the Gambia. *Indea*, near that river, is one of its principal towns. The Gambia, in this division of its course, forms several islands. Some of the above-mentioned countries are supposed to extend to either bank of the Gambia. (See Senegal.)

*Jagra*, or *Giarra*, is a country lying to the west of the two preceding states, and more extensive than either. It abounds in corn, rice, and cotton. Elephant Island, belonging to it, is a low woody tract, about two leagues in length. The principal towns and villages are—*Damasensa*, situate on a river of the same name, bordered with trees, and full of crocodiles. *Jeojerey* two leagues, and *Japene* five, inland from the Gambia



*Kaen*, west of *Jagra*, extending 23 leagues along the *Gambia*, is governed by two chiefs, whom Europeans gratify with the titles of king and emperor. *Kaen*, a small town, is reckoned the capital of this kingdom. Near *Tendebur*, about three leagues from *Kaen*, there is a group of rocks lying a good way out from the shore, and dry at low water. *Tankrowal*, a populous town, 10 or 12 leagues above James's Fort, near the river, where are two small landing places, the one occupied long by the Portuguese, and the other by the natives.

*Fonia* extends about seven leagues along the border of the *Gambia*, viz. from the mouth of the *Cabata* to that of the *Vintain*; but reaches far southward. It is watered by many streams, and abounds in corn, herbs, fruits, and roots. Its inhabitants are said to be gentle, hospitable, and industrious. Their wants are few, their desires are limited, and their mode of living is extremely simple. Their towns, or rather villages, are—*Barafat*, in a peninsula formed by the *Gambia* and two small streams. *Kalachir*, in a similar situation. *Vintain*, or *Bintam*, the capital, inhabited by Portuguese and Mahometan negroes, on the declivity of a hill bathed by a stream of the same name, two miles from the *Gambia*. *Jereja*, a little town, near which the English established a factory, on the *Vintain*, whose banks are shaded with trees. To the southward are several scattered villages inhabited by the *Banyons* and *Feloops*, whose religion consists in a few absurd ceremonies performed in the recess of a grove. The chief of the former was wont to reside at *Kasamansa*, a little town 13 leagues from the sea-coast. The river *Kasamansa*, on which the capital stands, is divided into several branches which water a fertile and tolerably cultivated tract, yielding maize, rice, millet, pease of different sorts, melons, &c. The rich pastures feed numerous herds of cattle and flocks of sheep. The villages of the natives are environed with pallisadoes, and their huts are covered with palm leaves. The *Feloops* of *Fonia* are represented as inveterate enemies



mies of the Mandingoes and Europeans, independent, bold, equally incapable of gratitude and forgiveness. At *Jamez*, or *Yam*, there was a considerable trade in wax, which the Portuguese purchased and transported to *Cachao*.

*Cumbo*, or *Kumbo*, is bounded by *Fonia*, the *Gambia*, and the ocean; extending 11 leagues from *Cape St Mary* to the river *Kurbata*, on whose border there is a considerable village of the same name, noted for its great quantities of goats and poultry. *Bayto*, a village with a Portuguese fort, in an unwholesome tract, near the mouth of the *Kasamansa*, or *Jameniz*, by some geographers supposed to be a branch of the *Gambia*. *Cachao*, the principal Portuguese settlement in this country, defended by two forts and a small garrison, stands in a marshy and unwholesome territory, on the south bank of the river *St Domingo*, at a considerable distance from the sea-coast. This river has a very winding course of more than 100 leagues, and is bordered with trees of a great height.

Between the rivers *Kasamansa* and *St Domingo* lies *Cabo Roxo*, *C. Rouge*, or *Red Cape*, in  $11^{\circ} 36'$  N. latitude. By the definitive treaty signed at *Paris* in 1763, the new English government of *Senegambia* begins at that promontory, and extends to the north of the river *Senegal*. The territory inland from *C. Roxo* is inhabited by the *Papels*, or *Baramos*, who live in small huts composed of earth, and covered with branches and leaves of trees. Those simple and superstitious negros abhor the Portuguese, by whom they have been always oppressed.

There are two groups of islands south of *C. Roxo*, between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, viz. the *Bissao*, Islands near the sea-coast, defended by banks of sand; and the *Bissagots*, to the south and west. Among the former may be reckoned three little islands, near the mouth of the *St Domingo*, inhabited by negros, who raise considerable quantities of cotton. The Island of *Bussi*, or *Boississi*, is separated from the preceding



ceding by a shallow channel, and computed to be 35 leagues in circuit. Rice, millet, cattle, poultry, &c. are its productions. Two of its ports have safe anchorage, one on the east and another on the west coast.

*Bissao*, divided from Bussi and from the continent by broad channels, is about 30 leagues in circuit. It rises gradually from the shore into hills, between which are fertile, well watered, and pleasant vallies. The rich and cultivated fields yields maize, rice, palms, and other fruit trees. Oxen and cows of a large size feed in luxuriant pastures; but there are no horses in the island. The Papels, its inhabitants, reside in scattered huts under the government of a despot. The Portuguese town some-time ago contained 600 inhabitants. The small islands of *Sorciers* and *Bourbon* contain nothing remarkable. The former is covered with trees, and the negros annually go thither to offer sacrifices.

The *Gallinas*, Bissagots or Bissago islands, mistaken by some authors for the ancient Hesperides, lie south and west of the preceding, about 220 miles south of the mouth of the Gambia, and form an extensive range of islands and shallows, sheltering the coast about 120 miles. The most frequented are *Bulam*, *Formosa*, *Kasnabak*, *Gallinas*, *Kazegut*, *Karache*, *Aranghera*, *Papagago*, *Babachoka*, and *Weranga*. The island of *Bulam*, near the mouth of Rio Grande, is separated by a strait from the continent, and bordered by a high coast. The channel opposite to *Formosa* is intercepted by a bank of sand. The island is about nine leagues in length, and four or five in breadth. The soil gradually rises from the shore to gentle eminences, beyond which are mountains covered with trees. The vallies are fertile and agreeable. These advantages notwithstanding, it is thinly inhabited, if not quite desolate.

*Formosa*, one of the Bissagots, and separated from the north coast of *Bulam* by a foul channel, is an island two leagues long and one broad, destitute of fresh water and inhabitants. The coast is low, and covered with trees.

*Gallinas*



*Gallinas* is a long, fruitful, and populous island, westward of Bulam. It has plenty of good water.

*Kazegut*, one of the most westerly of the group, is a considerable and fertile island, six leagues long and two broad, environed by a sand-bank, in which are two openings or channels of sufficient depth to admit small vessels. The other islands are dispersed among banks of sand and shoals which surround this little archipelago. Several of these islands are governed by independent chiefs, all of whom unite to oppose their enemies on the continent. The natives are robust, passionate, irascible, cruel, and vindictive. They subsist on rice, maize, roots and fish. Their arms are sabres, bows and arrows; and they have canoes that carry 25-40 men with ammunition and provisions.

The *Balonites*, or Balontes, a sober, industrious, and intrepid race of negroes, occupy a territory lying between the rivers Geves and Saint Domingo. They have little intercourse with neighbouring states, and never sell for slaves any of their own nation. Their religion is idolatry, and their form of government is a commonwealth. Rice, maize, pot-herbs, and poultry are their principal articles of trade. In that territory there are some villages peopled with Feloops and Papels.

The river *Geves*, or Geba, is an impetuous stream, whose rapidity is accelerated by the inequality in the flux and reflux of the tide, that increases during six hours, and decreases in three. *Geba* is an inland, open, populous town, situate on an eminence bathed by that river, in a fertile but uncultivated territory.

*Kabo* is a monarchical state inland from the Balontes, on the right hand of the Geves.

A peninsula, formed by the Geves, Rio Grande, and other streams, is inhabited by the Biafares, a race of negroes, cunning, treacherous, and addicted to plunder. Strangers to humanity, they sell a part of their prisoners, and sacrifice the rest to the idol they adore. The products of



of their country are millet, rice, ivory, cotton, and the best wood for the building of vessels. That peninsula is a portion of the kingdom of Ghinala, or Guinala. A village of this name is situate on the bank of the Rio Grande. Many Portuguese settled in this kingdom, and mixed with the natives. The king chiefly resides at a small town on the Karbaly, a river that falls into the Geves, and whose borders are level and cultivated. The soil, in general, is fertile; but the scanty crops raised by bad cultivation are frequently destroyed by troops of elephants and sea-horses. The villages of Biguba and Balola are peopled by negros, descendants of Portuguese.

*Rio Grande, i. e.* the Great River, is navigable many leagues above its mouth. About 20 leagues from the sea-coast, it forms the island of *Bissague*, six leagues in length, and two or three in breadth. Both sides of this river are thinly inhabited, and covered with lofty trees, among which is the Misherri, a resinous wood, not liable to be corrupted by vermin.

The *Nallous*, a tribe of negros, are planted along the sea-coast, between Rio Grande and the river Nunho, or Nunez; and their articles of trade are the same with those in neighbouring territories.

Between the Nunez and Sierra Leona there is a tract of country 170 miles in extent, but little known. It is watered by five considerable streams, one of which is the River of Idols, so called from some barren rocky islands of an uncommon figure. Among the various tribes which inhabit the interior part of the country, the Kokolis are least known, and the Zapez or Kapez are most numerous. Their principal articles of trade are ivory, and kola a species of fruit highly esteemed by Indians and Portuguese.

*Bena* lies southward of Mandinga, near the sources of the Sierra Leona and Rio Grande. It is a mountainous territory covered with trees and verdure, bathed by many streams, and indifferently fertile. The king is said to be powerful, but tributary to another sovereign who reigns  
over



over all the Soufez, or Susos, a very numerous nation, whose settlements extend northward to the river Gambia.

*N. B.* The superficial account now given of the countries lying between the Gambia and Sierra Leona, has been chiefly collected from the reports of navigators and traders about half a century ago. Since that time material changes, it is probable, have happened; but of these we have no information.

## GUINEA.

THIS appellation has been applied to the maritime districts of Nigritia, in great latitude of acceptation. According to the Portuguese, Upper Guinea commences at C. Ledo or Tagrin,  $8^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and terminates at C. Lopo Gonsalvez,  $1^{\circ}$  S. latitude; where Lower Guinea begins, and extends to C. Negro,  $16^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The maritime tract lying betwixt the mouth of the Gambia and C. Palmas,  $4^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is denominated North Guinea by the English; while South Guinea reaches from C. Palmas to C. Lopo. According to the French, Guinea lies betwixt Cabo Monte,  $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude, and C. Lopo; but the Dutch include in North Guinea all the coast from C. Blanco,  $21^{\circ}$  N. latitude, to Sierra Leona,  $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude; and in South Guinea the tract from Sierra Leona to C. Lopo. In the following description, Upper Guinea includes the whole extent of the coast from west to east; and Lower Guinea from the kingdom of Benin southward to C. Lopo Gonsalvez.

## UPPER GUINEA.

UPPER GUINEA, in  $7^{\circ}$  N. latitude, extends from Rio Rionoonas, or the Nunez, to the eastern extremity of the coast, viz. from  $4^{\circ}$  E. to  $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$



W. longitude, *i. e.* upwards of 1280 miles from west to east; comprehending Sierra Leona, Grain Coast, Ivory Coast, Gold Coast, Slave Coast, and Benin.

#### SIERRA LEONA.

SIERRA LEONA reaches from the mouth of the Rionoonas 130 leagues south south-east to Cape St Ann, or C. Mesurado, the western boundary of the Grain Coast. The peninsulated part of this country is a mountainous tract, extending 24 miles along the coast, and connected with the great inland ridge by lateral branches of hills. The rest of the coast is generally a low swamp, covered with mangroves, and intersected by rivers and creeks. Beyond those insulated spots there is a boggy plain overflowed by the sea twice a-year. By these inundations, mud is deposited from which the natives extract salt. In some of the level grounds the soil is a strong loam, or stiff clay; towards the hills it is stony, but everywhere fertile. The face of the country, even where it is cultivated, appears woody; yet, in the interior parts, and in some places near the sea, there are extensive tracts where Guinea grass grows to an amazing height, and feeds and shelters vast numbers of deer, buffaloes and elephants. The camwood, palm, gum, and other species of trees, everywhere abound. Indigo, pepper, and vines are spontaneous products; cotton is cultivated, most of the tropical fruits are in perfection, the sugar-cane is a native plant, and rice is the principal and almost sole food of the inhabitants. The forests are infested by lions, tigers, panthers, and other beasts of prey, and the lower grounds by snakes, scorpions, ants, and other noxious reptiles. Cattle, sheep, goats, and poultry, are the domestic animals. The creeks and rivers are full of alligators,



tors, sharks, and excellent fish. Slaves, ivory, ambergris, civet, pepper, pearls, &c. are exchanged for rum, iron, paper, hardware, mirrors, &c.

The climate is insalubrious. Spring and summer, *i. e.* the months from December to May inclusive, are reckoned the dry season, and the remainder of the year, viz. from the beginning of June to the end of November, is the rainy season. The tornados commence early in June, and continue till the middle or end of July; they begin again about the middle of October, and last till the end of November. They always happen at or about the time of high or low water. Those dreadful tempests are attended with violent gusts of wind, thunder, lightening, and excessive rain. The heat is intense, the thermometer in the shade being from 70° to 90° throughout the year at mid-day.

This country is divided into petty states, each of which is under the government of a ruler or chief. The towns and villages, none of which is of any note, consist of a number of huts placed near on another, without any order, and the whole surrounded with a strong pallisade, or fence, made by driving stakes into the ground.

The *Rionoonas*, which forms the western boundary, is broad and rapid at its entrance into the sea. The Portuguese had formerly a fort about 45 miles up the river, and carried on a considerable trade in slaves and ivory; but having attempted to subjugate the states in that neighbourhood, they were driven from this and their other settlements in those parts. The natives, called Nallous, are ingenious in fabricating cotton cloths. The sea-coast to the southward is low, and intersected by creeks, which generally connect the rivers, and form an easy inland navigation. At unequal distances, from five to twenty miles in a right line from the sea-shore, the country rises gradually, and beyond that distance in many places it towers into lofty mountains.

The river *Cappatches*, about five leagues south-east of the *Rionoonas*, is broad and deep within; but the entrances are shallow, and formed by little



little islands similar to the mouths of the Ganges. The Bagous, who inhabit this and other districts southward, are industrious in planting rice, making cloth and salt, fishing, and trading for ivory. From the Cap-patches to Cape Verga, a low point of land stretching out into the sea, are three leagues, and five thence to the Riopongeos, or Ponghe. The coast is formed by a number of islets and banks called Caxa islands.

The *Riopongeos*, though not equal in size to the Noonas, is one of the principal rivers for trade in this part of Africa, and has several branches where European and native traders are settled. The *Susos*, or Suzees, occupy the inland part of this district; but, towards the coast, the principal people call themselves Portuguese, claiming their descent from the colonists of that nation, who were formerly settled there, though they do not retain the faintest trace of European extraction.

In the river *Dembea*, about six leagues south south-east of Riopongeos, there is a considerable trade in slaves, ivory, cattle, goats, sheep, mats and salt.

From the river *Dania*, four or five miles beyond the Dembea, the land projects south south-west to Tomba point, opposite to which are seven islands called Isles de Loss. Three of these are inhabited, and the rest are little more than rocks. On the island nearest the continent the English built a small village, and established a factory. The most westerly is the largest, and nearly semicircular, on both sides rising by a gentle ascent from the sea to a moderate height, covered with trees, and everywhere, except to the north-east, surrounded by a rocky shore. The factory island, lying almost north and south, is terminated at each end by a hill crowned with trees; and, on the east side, there is a road or station for shipping.

Between Tomba and the mouth of the Kisey the land recedes to the eastward, forming a deep bay. The island of *Matacong*, opposite to the Kisey, is about eight leagues south-east of Isles de Loss. The streams of Quia, Porte and Burria, fall into the bottom of that bay. On the



the different branches of the Quia there are many trading villages. The *Suzees*, who inhabit the adjacent territory, are assiduous in trade and in the cultivation of rice. *Bierraree*, *Kiangesa*, and *Kissey*, are the chief towns of the Mandingoes in those parts. The river *Sama* is two leagues south of the *Kissey*, and has several considerable villages on its banks.

About six leagues southward of the *Sama* there are two rivers called the great and little *Scarcies*, between which and the *Kissey* lies the Mandingo country, where rice is cultivated, but little attention is bestowed on trade. Slaves, rice, and camwood are conveyed down the *Scarcies* to the sea-coast. Thence to Sierra Leona the natives are called *Boulams*; but the inland country is occupied by the *Timmanies*. The encroachment of the ocean along this part of the coast is strongly marked. Towards the beginning of the eighteenth century there were several islands off the mouth of the *Scarcies*, which are now overflowed by the sea, and form a sand-bank to the distance of three or four miles from the shore; and the bank, called the middle ground, in Sierra Leona river, was formerly joined to the *Boulam* coast.

The river *Sierra Leona*, also called the *Mitombo* and *Tagrin*, whose source is unknown, lies several leagues south of the *Scarcies*. It is about two leagues wide at its entrance, has a deep and safe channel for ships of any burden, and affords excellent anchorage at all seasons. It continues nearly the same breadth for 6 miles inland, and then divides into two branches, one of which contains *Bance* island, and passes by *Rokelle* and *Porto Logo*, two principal places of trade for slaves and camwood. The other branch is called *Bunch* river, in which is *Gambia* island, where the French established a fort and factory. In Sierra Leona are many islets and little rocks resembling hay ricks. The islands, in general, are covered with wood; and the river abounds in fish, but is infested with crocodiles. In one of the most fertile and beautiful of those islands the English had a settlement in 1666; perhaps in one of those already mentioned. On the



the north side of the river the land is low, marshy, and unwholesome; but yields great quantities of rice, the cultivation of which, and the making of salt, are the chief employments of the Boulams. On the south side it rises into hills crowned with perpetual verdure. From the foot of these hills points of land project into the sea, forming small and convenient bays. The vallies near the coast are inhabited, but few of the natives reside in the interior part of the country. All those tracts are unhealthy to Europeans. Tornadoes, thunder, rain, and suffocating heat prevail four months of the year, and so corrupt the air that myriads of insects are produced, and animal food in a few hours is reduced to a state of putrefaction. There are several islands formed by branches of the river, at some distance from the coast. Some of these are desert and barren; others are shaded with trees, and inhabited. *Burre*, an inland village, south of the river, like other towns of the negros, is an assemblage of mean huts composed of upright posts, wattled and covered with a stiff clay; their roofs are supported with long poles, and thatched with grass.

Between Cape Sierra Leona and False Cape there is a semicircular bay, with a white sandy beach, bordered with groves of palms. On the one hand is a distant view of Banana island, and on the other lies the Boulam shore, skirted with a sandy beach, and decorated with clumps of palms and lofty trees. That bay receives four streams, the largest of which is Rio Banquo, whose mouth is obstructed by a sand-bank.

*Banana Island*, six leagues south of False Cape, is about five miles long, and distinguished by some high hills toward the centre, shaded with trees. The ground is flat toward either extremity. It lies opposite to Cape Shelling.

*Sherbro Bay* is formed by Plantain Island, situate about 40 miles beyond Sierra Leona, and by a chain of islands from Cape St Ann. Its whole length appears to be 50 miles, and its breadth at the western entrance



trance more than 15. *Jenkins Town* lies near the most retired part of it. The river Sherbro, or Cherburg, also called Palmas Selboba and Bomba, is navigable by large ships 25 miles inland to Bagas, where the English had a factory. Its channel, during a considerable part of its course, is confined, and on either hand bordered with trees. Having received many small streams, it divides into several branches, which form many agreeable islands near the coast. The island of Sherbro is a level and fertile tract, extending 10 miles from south-east to north-west, and yielding rice, maize, water-melons, and other fruits. On the west point of this island are several low and flat islets, by the English called Plantain islands, from the quantity of that fruit they produce. On York Island the English built a fort, which they abandoned in 1727, for a more convenient station at Jamaica, an island four miles westward; but from this also they have retired. *Bulm-Monou* is a marshy tract watered and frequently inundated by the Sherbro. It contains Bagas, a little town, and the residence of a chief. Small vessels may navigate the river above Bagas as far as Kedham, *i. e.* 200 miles from the sea. Beyond Kedham the channel grows gradually narrower, and in many places appears blocked up by the branches of large trees crossing it. *Quanamora*, a large and meanly built town, separated from the river by a thicket of trees. The inhabitants of those parts are industrious in trade and agriculture, and famous for the manufacture of matting made of stained grass. The country of Hondo, above Quanamora, is divided into four petty states, which are little known.

The *Turtle Islands* lie on the south side of Sherbro Bay, opposite to Cape St Ann. These, together with St Ann's shoals, were formerly more considerable than they are at present.

The country of *Quoja* extends from Cape St Ann to Cape Mesurado, and is inhabited by two obscure and barbarous nations. The territory occupied by the one is called *Vey-Berkomas*, and that of the other *Quoja-Berkomas*.



*Berkomas.* The Veys, who are the descendants of the ancient inhabitants of the country, are now a scanty, weak, and dependent race. The Quojas, a numerous and powerful nation, are distinguished from the neighbouring tribes by some peculiarities in their language, manners, and customs. They live in huts of a circular form surrounded by fences of wood, cultivate their fields, have little trade, and subsist chiefly on rice.

*Rio das Gallinas*, to the eastward of Cape St Ann, in its progress waters several unknown territories, and falls into the sea opposite to two small islands. The camwood that grows on its borders is the best in Guinea. The coast thence to the Sherbro is low, marshy, and insalubrious. At the mouth of that river, the Portuguese had formerly a colony and fort; but the spot on which the fort stood has now seven fathoms of water over it, and is six miles from land, to which the water gradually shoals. Ships frequently lose their anchors upon it, and bring up fragments of the old walls. *Rio Magwiba*, or *Nueva*, is a considerable and deep river, with several mean villages on its borders; but the navigation of it is obstructed by a bank of sand; and little advantage has been hitherto derived from trade with the natives.

The coast eastward to the river *Massah* is low, and planted with villages and hamlets. This river descends from the mountains in the interior part of the country, and loses itself in the sand, except in the time of an inundation, when it reaches the sea. Several mean villages are situate on its banks, and some inconsiderable tribes of negroes are thinly scattered in the adjacent territories.

*Cape Monte*, viewed at the distance of several leagues off the coast, has the appearance of a great mountain with two summits, surrounded by the sea. It is a peninsula stretching east south-east and west north-west into the sea, affording secure anchorage in two fine bays on the west side. There is a small river of the same name that falls into the bay



bay within half a mile of it. On the banks of this river is a plain well inhabited, and bordered with trees verdant throughout the year; and to the northward is an extensive forest. Rice, maize, millet, and fruits, are the products of the fertile soil. The coast eastward to Cape Mesurado is low, populous, and agreeable.

*Cape Mesurado*, also called *Cape Cortese*, is round, and almost environed by the sea. Its flat summit is of a fertile soil, and shaded with trees. To the westward is a cognominal village, near a bay and river of the same name. The cape is surrounded with shoals. The river, also called *Rio Duro*, originates far inland, and near its mouth forms two islands, one of which, viz. King's Island, is agreeable, but indifferently supplied with water. The banks of the river are covered with trees ever verdant, and have a fine appearance. The products of the neighbouring soil are camwood, sugar, rice, palm oil and wine, indigo, cotton, tobacco, and fruits in abundance. The natives are a gentle, peaceable, industrious, and generous race of negros, who live in tolerably built and commodious habitations, defended by a wall and ditch. To the chief of the *Gebbes Monus* several states are tributary, though his kingdom is of small extent, and thinly peopled. His influence must be attributed to wisdom and policy, not to power. The town of St Andrew, consisting of 50 houses environed by a fence of wood, is situate three leagues above the mouth of the river, and 1200 or 1500 paces from its border.

In the whole extent of coast already described, the vegetable and animal productions differ little from those in the neighbourhood of the Gambia.



## GRAIN COAST.

THIS division of Guinea extends about 100 leagues along the sea-coast, viz. from Cape Mesurado to the vicinity of Cape Palmas. It is sometimes called the *Pepper Coast* and *Malaguetta*, from the long pepper of that name, and the grain of Paradise with which it abounds. In general, it is low, flat, moist, covered with forests, watered by many streams, and bordered with shoals.

*Rio Junco*, also called *Rio del Punto*, a shallow stream about 500 paces wide at its rocky entrance, flows slowly through a level and delightful territory, shaded with fruit trees and flowers, and inhabited by a well proportioned, mild, peaceable, honest, disinterested, and industrious people, whose principal employments are to make salt and cultivate rice. Cotton cloth, sea-horse teeth, skins of wild beasts, and slaves, are their chief articles of trade.

The country of the *Foljas*, or *Pholeys*, a powerful nation, reaches to the vicinity of *Quoja*, and is partly watered by the *Junco*. They are noted for the most elegant language used by any nation in this part of Africa.

An elevated maritime tract, covered with jungle, and watered by the *Noel*, lies between *Rio Junco* and the *Tabo*, or *Rio Corso*, that loses itself in a considerable bay. On the eastern bank of the *Tabo* is situate *Tabo-Dragon*, a large and populous village, near which the merchants of *Dieppe* established a factory. Thence to *Rio Sestos* the coast is level, and watered by the small rivers of *Peter*, *John*, and *Barsay*, without any good harbour.

*Rio Sestos*, or the *Little Sestos*, is about 100 miles east of *C. Mesurado*, and above half that distance from *Rio Junco*. The entrance of this river is rough, and the currents strong towards the south-east and north-west of



of the channel. Besides, it is interrupted by blind rocks, most of which are covered with six feet water ; so that it is navigable only for small vessels. The source of this river is unknown ; but some voyagers report that barks and small craft can penetrate 25 miles inland from its mouth, after which it is filled with rocks and flats, which render it impassible, except by canoes. All its fertile banks are covered with trees, among which some villages are pleasantly situate ; but the climate is unhealthy to strangers. Rice and millet are the common food of the natives ; long pepper, leather, ivory, slaves, and gold dust, are their staple commodities. Not far from the mouth and left bank of the river there is a small and tolerably built town of 60 houses ; another is situate to the westward on a small stream ; and many villages are planted in that neighbourhood. The inhabitants, called Quabo-Monou, a well proportioned, pacific, and industrious race, subsist on millet, fruits, and fish.

*Baxas Suino*, or Cape See, environed by banks of sand, has before it a white rock, which may be seen at a considerable distance. Several leagues eastward is the village of *Sanguin* or *Zanwign*, at the narrow mouth of a river of the same name, which is navigable several leagues inland, and whose borders are covered with trees. Long pepper and ivory are the articles of trade which the Portuguese engrossed. *Sanguin* is the residence of a petty prince, and has given its name to a part of the coast. The village of *Baffa*, or *Bofou*, is several miles to the eastward, near a long sandy point surrounded by a reef of rocks ; and beyond *Baffa* is the village of *Setuna*, whose cape is bordered with shoals.

*Batoua*, or *Batavy*, is a considerable, tolerably built, populous village, easily distinguished at sea by two high rocks that stand about two miles from the shore westward, and by some high mountains behind the town.

*Cape Sino*, or *Swijne*, lies four miles east of *Batoua*, with a little trading town of the same name, on a river noted for the length of its



course. The town or village of Sino may be distinguished by a great rock on a sand point jetting a little into the sea.

*Sestro-krou* is a considerable and pleasant village several leagues eastward of Sino, near a cape formed by three black hills, partly decorated with trees, and defended by a reef of rocks. The adjacent territory is low and flat. *Wappo* is a place of some note in a woody tract, at the mouth of a river, opposite to a small island environed by rocks. *Droua-drou*, *Niffo*, and *Droma*, are mean villages.

*Great Sestro*, or *Sestos*, one of the most populous towns in that country, and noted for its trade in ivory and pepper, is situate near *Rio das Escravas*, which is about 400 yards broad at that place, but narrower at the entrance, where it is divided by one or two small islands, so that the navigation of it is practicable only to small vessels. *Goyava*, or *Garovay*, to the eastward, is distinguished by a lofty hill behind it. *Roi de S. Clemento* is a small stream between *Garovay* and *C. Palmas*, but not navigable, its channel being obstructed by sand-banks.

*Cape Palmas* is formed by two little hills covered with palms, about 150 leagues south-east of *Sherbro*, in  $4^{\circ} 25'$  N. latitude, and  $12^{\circ}$  E. longitude from *Greenwich*. Behind it there is a small gulf, where vessels are sheltered from the south wind; and eastward, a dangerous rock projects into the sea.

The interior part of the Grain Country is unknown.

#### IVORY COAST.

THIS maritime country reaches about 110 leagues from west to east, from *C. Palmas* to *C. Apollonia*. The whole coast is low and strait, with few bays and islands. A foul bottom and a high surf prevent vessels from anchoring, or landing on any part of it with safety. The soil produces



produces cotton, indigo, rice, and fruits. This level tract is bounded by wooded mountains, among which are fertile, pleasant, and populous vallies, inhabited by negros, who were originally gentle, honest and peaceable; but, corrupted by Europeans, have now become suspicious, deceitful, and cruel. All sorts of tame animals abound in the lower parts of the country; and the forests afford shelter and food to immense numbers of elephants. Grain, cocoa nuts, and fruits, are the products of the soil; gold, ivory, salt, cotton, palm wine and oil, are the chief articles of trade. Different districts have been distinguished by proper names, derived either from their productions, or from some peculiarity in their inhabitants. Most of the villages are situate on the borders of rivers near the sea-coast; the inland parts have not been explored.

The village of *Grova* is a few miles eastward of C. Palmas. *Tabo-Duno*, beyond Grova, near the rivulet San Pedro, is distinguished by a large green cape in its neighbourhood, and a rock to the westward. It has a commodious road for ships. *Drevin-Petri*, great *Drevin* or *Druin*, is a considerable village in an island formed by the river *St Andrew*, about 50 leagues east of C. Palmas. That river, near its mouth, is augmented by another stream; and its entrance is surrounded with lofty trees, rich fields, and verdant meadows. About 500 paces from its mouth, a peninsula runs a great way into the sea, joined to the continent by a very narrow neck of land. The whole peninsula is a high level rock, having a platform of 400 feet in circuit, and commanding the neighbouring district. On every side it is steep, surrounded by the sea, and inaccessible except by the neck of land, not above six fathoms in breadth. The coast to the eastward is rugged, broken, and bounded by red hills.

*Giron*, a village beyond St Andrew, is situate on the border of a fertile and well watered meadow, yielding rice, millet, maize, and excellent fruits. *Lahou*, a populous town frequented by Europeans, extends  
three



three miles along the shore, composed of a fine yellow sand, near a low point of land of the same name covered with wood. The adjacent territory affords all kinds of provisions.

The country eastward to C. Apollonia is commonly called the coast of the *Quaquas*. *Barbas* is an inconsiderable village, at the mouth of a small stream of the same name, in a tract indifferently fertile. At the mean village of *Wolls*, or *Wolloch*, there is some trade in ivory. The village of *Gammo* is a place frequented by the inhabitants of the inland parts of the country, to dispose of their manufactures, ivory, gold, and provisions.

*Rio de Sueiro d' Acosta*, or *Suero da Costa*, is a considerable stream supposed to originate in *Frita*, or *Assiente*, a country abounding in gold mines. At the mouth of it there is a small road for ships. The coast, 12 miles eastward to C. Apollonia, is low, bordered with trees, and planted with villages. Among the latter is great *Issini*, near the termination of a small stream that loses itself in the sand during a great part of the year. Opposite to that village there is a little island on which the French built a fort, at the beginning of the eighteenth century, and soon after abandoned it. *Assoko*, the capital of the *Issini*, situate five or six miles from the sea-coast, is said to contain 1000 inhabitants, and the whole state 4000. Their fertile territory produces trees, fruits, and vegetables. The country north of the *Issini* is diversified with hills, and inhabited by the *Kompas* divided into small states, each of which is governed by a chief. The forests everywhere abound in elephants, tigers, panthers, serpents, scorpions, and other noxious animals.

*Albiani* and *Tabo* are maritime villages eastward of the *Issini*, environed with plantations of palm trees. The village of *Akanimina* is situate on a rising ground, a mile east of *Tabo*, in the vicinity of C. Apollonia. The inland territory is called *Guimira*, and its products are the same with those of the states already mentioned. C. *Apollonia* is low on the coast,



coast, but inland rises into three hills covered with trees, and seen from a great distance at sea. In the intermediate vallies are three small villages. A high surf precludes all access from the sea, and the adjacent coast is sandy and shallow.

## GOLD COAST.

THIS division of Upper Guinea, in  $6^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $2^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich, extends upwards of 60 or 80 leagues from west to east, viz. from C. Apollonia to Rio da Volta. Several districts are tolerably fertile, and uncommonly delightful, yielding variety of forest and fruit trees, herbs, plants, and flowers. Maize and millet are cultivated by the inhabitants. Cattle, sheep, goats, and dogs, are among the number of tame animals. Birds of the finest plumage decorate the forests, which afford shelter to elephants, tigers, and jackalls, together with many sorts of poisonous reptiles.

Summer is the dry, and winter the rainy season there, as well as in neighbouring countries. Tornados are frequent and violent, and thunder is often dreadful in its effects. A suffocating wind blows four or five days, in the months of December and February, which stops respiration, and kills all animals exposed to its baleful influence. The solar rays are intense; and the sudden transitions from heat to cold are the cause of many diseases which prove fatal to Europeans. Mists and fogs contribute to the insalubrity of the climate.

Considerable quantities of gold are washed from the inland hills, and found in the channels of rivers and torrents. The abundance of that metal has induced Europeans to establish many factories in this country. Not long ago the Danes had five, the Dutch twelve or thirteen, and the English nine.

The



The natives are lively, artful, jealous, suspicious, covetous, without attachment to what they possess, honest and just to one another, but deceitful to Europeans. They are divided into five classes, *viz.* kings, magistrates, proprietors, artists, and slaves.

This country comprehends fifteen states, or communities, each containing one or more villages, under the government of their respective chiefs ; but the precise limits and extent of those petty states are unknown, and ever liable to change.

*Towns, &c.*—Between C. Apollonia and Rio Mankou, or the Gold River, there are several mean villages surrounded with palm trees. The channel of that river is interrupted by rocks and water-falls. The district of Ankabra, or Ancobar, lying between a river of that name and Gold River, is low, and diversified with groves of trees. A town of the same name and other villages are pleasantly situate on the banks of that winding stream. This district is well adapted to the growth of all plants suited to a moist soil. *Axim*, or *Axem*, receives its name from a small town at the mouth of the river St Anthony, and contains several considerable and populous villages, inhabited by an industrious race of negroes. The moist but well cultivated soil yields plentiful crops of rice and water-melons, with other fruits and herbs. Near the town of *Axim*, the Dutch constructed a small fort in a pleasant but unhealthy tract, behind which is a hill covered with wood. The rock on which the fort stands advances into the sea in the form of a peninsula, and is defended by other rocks around it, so as to be inaccessible except by land, and there it is fortified. The river *Axim* is navigable only by canoes, but is rich in gold dust washed down by the stream from the inland country. The approach to this part of the coast is dangerous on account of rocks and shoals. To the eastward of Fort *Axim*, also called St Anthony, are—*Mamfro*, or Mansorehill, and the large, tolerably built, populous village of *Pockeso*, the houses of which are interspersed with groves of cocoa trees.



trees. *Fort Fredericksburg*, in that vicinity, built by the Prussians, taken by the Dutch, and sometime occupied by the Danes, is one of the best constructed forts in Guinea. Before it is safe anchorage; its environs are fertile and well cultivated; and the climate is salubrious. Gold, slaves, ivory, and salt, are the principal articles of trade.

The canton of *Incassan* lies in the neighbourhood of C. Tres Puntas, a promontory composed of three hills shaded with wood, at a small distance from one another, forming two bays, on the borders of which are three villages, viz. *Ackora*, *Ackron*, and *Insiamma*, or Dickscove. The first, at the bottom of the west bay, is defended by Fort Dorothea; the second is at the foot of the middle hill; and the last has a square fort with regular bastions, to the eastward of the preceding. In the bays of Tres Puntas the anchorage is safe and the landing commodious. The country inland is mountainous and covered with forests.

*Anta*, or Hanta, about 10 leagues in length, to the east of Incassan, is diversified with wooded hills, fertile, agreeable, well watered, and populous vallies, yielding rice, millet, sugar-cane, fruits, and roots. It abounds in gold and other metals; and has many convenient creeks and harbours. *Botro*, or Bourtry, a considerable village, on a stream navigable several miles above its mouth, at the foot of an eminence on which the Dutch built a fort, called Badenstein. The banks of the river are fertile and delightful. The land was formerly well cultivated, and the villages numerous; but, by war, the inhabitants are thinned, and the fields neglected. *Poyera*, or Petrigrande, and *Pompemay*, are two mean villages inhabited by fishermen and planters of maize, and distinguished at sea by a large pointed rock lying before the coast. *Tokorare*, or Tokorado, a large village on a hill that projects into the sea, and is environed by rocks and breakers. Behind it there are agreeable plains and vallies, shaded with groves, and thinly peopled. At the village of *Sukkonda*, near the extremity of the bay of Tokorare, the English erected



one small fort, and the Dutch another, for the protection of their trade. The neighbouring district is healthy and agreeable. *Sama*, a large and meanly built village, inhabited chiefly by fishermen, at the foot of a hill bathed by the river St George, also called Rio St Juan, whose source is far inland, and whose entrance is commodious for shipping. The fort, called *Sebastian*, was built by the Portuguese, and is conveniently situate for trade.

The little canton of *Jabi*, or Yabbah, lies eastward of Hanta, and abounds in millet. The mean village of *Abrobi* is situate on a bay, behind which there is a fertile but uncultivated plain that reaches to the foot of the mountains.

*Kommani*, Commendo, Guaffo, or Guavi, a small district between Jabi and Fetu, reaches about five leagues along the coast, and not much farther inland. It is diversified with little wooded hills, and plains abounding in fruits. *Great Commendo*, or Guaffo, the residence of the chief, is a well built village on an eminence, about three or four leagues inland. *Little Commendo*, an inconsiderable place watered by a rivulet, the east bank of which is low, and the west, called C. Aldea, elevated. On either hand are little plains and meadows filled with fruit trees. Behind the village the land rises by a gentle ascent into hills clothed with woods of a perpetual verdure. The English erected a square fort at Commendo, near that of Wedenbourg, or Vredenbourg, built in 1688, and occupied by the Dutch. The principal articles of trade are slaves, and gold dust which is often adulterated.

*Fetu*, or Affuto, is said to be 10 leagues square. It was formerly a powerful state; but, reduced by war, a sufficient number of inhabitants scarcely remains to cultivate its fertile soil. Its vallies are watered by rivulets, and shaded with groves of trees. Grain, cattle, oil, and palm wine, are its principal riches. *Oddena*, Mina, or St George D'Elmina, is a long, irregularly built, thinly inhabited town, and the principal Dutch



Dutch settlement on this coast, is situate on a low and flat peninsula formed by the ocean on the south, the river Benja on the north, Com-mendo on the west, and the castle of Mina on the east. This town, in 1684, was so populous and powerful as to be the terror of the whole coast ; but, since that period, it has been depopulated and impoverished, and all the neighbouring towns have profited by its ruin. The castle, or citadel, of Mina, stands on a rock bounded on one side by the sea. It contains an arsenal, magazines, a governor's house, an hospital, and other accommodations. *Conradsburg* is a square fort built on Mount Jago, and well fortified for the security of D'Elmina, which it commands. Between these forts there is a bridge of communication. The landing place is safe ; and the rock toward the sea is almost inaccessible. *Ogoua* is a small town, whose houses are composed of earth and clay, on the declivity of a hill, near C. Corso. This cape, about three leagues from Elmina, is an angular point washed on the south and east by the sea. Here the Portuguese settled in 1610, and built a citadel. A few years afterward they were dislodged by the Dutch ; but the treaty of Breda, in 1672, confirmed this fort to the English. At that time it had four bastions, a battery that commanded the road and harbour, a garrison of 200 men, convenient barracks, and other public edifices. At a distance were two redoubts to repel any attack of the natives. The tract adjacent to C. Corso, or C. Coast, is dry and sterile ; and the country inland consists of sandy hills and narrow fertile vallies. A very small proportion of the soil is cultivated. The village of *Manfro* is situate near Ogoua, at the foot of a steep eminence called Danisteinhill, on which a square building called Fort Royal stands. *Abrambo*, a large inland village of an oval form, on the bank of a river, is noted for a frequented market, and an annual fair, where great numbers of negros assemble for the purpose of festivity. *Aquaffo*, a considerable and populous village, westward of the cape.



The canton of *Sabu*, or *Sabo*, extends two leagues along the coast, and four inland. Indian corn, fruits, roots, and palm oil, are the products of the soil; agriculture, fishing, and trade, are the chief employments of the industrious natives. *Sabu* is a small and populous town, several miles from the sea-shore. On the coast there is an English fort called *Queen Anne*, about two miles from *Fort Royal*, near the village of *Ikon*, where the Dutch have a factory. *Mawri*, a fishing village, on a rocky eminence that projects into the sea; there vessels are supplied with wood and water. In this village, on a rock bathed by the sea, was built *Fort Nassau*, of a square form, defended by four batteries and four towers, but commanded by neighbouring eminences.

The fertile and populous canton of *Fantin*, 8 or 10 leagues in length, abounds in grain and gold, slaves, salt, fruits, and palm wine. Many villages are planted on the coast; but its capital of the same name is several leagues inland. *Anikan*, or *Inghenisian*, is situate on an eminence where the English and Portuguese have two small forts. At *Anamaboo*, or *Jamissia*, a large and strong town, the English established a factory, protected by a fort on a rock, flanked with two towers and two bastions on the side towards the sea; but a rocky shore renders landing there very difficult. The adjacent territory is diversified with wooded hills, several of which are high, and serve as marks at sea to determine this division of the coast. *Adja*, a village on the sea side, half a mile from *Anamaboo*, but not favourably situate for trade, the landing being difficult and dangerous. There the Dutch had a fort, whence they were driven by the treachery of the English. The neighbouring district yields fine cotton, and several valuable commodities. *Little Cormantin*, a village on a rugged eminence, in a well cultivated and populous tract. *Great Cormantin* is a considerable town on an eminence, commanded by *Fort Amsterdam*. This town and *Anamaboo* were formerly the great marts of the English and Dutch commerce, as they



they were frequented by the Akhanese, who brought hither their goods in caravans. Other towns in this fertile and agreeable canton merit no description. The English fort of *Tantumquerri*, with four regular bastions, is pleasantly situate on a part of the coast where landing is difficult.

The small but fertile district of *Akron*, extending along the shore from Fantin to Monte del Diabolo, is divided into two petty independent states, each governed by its proper chief. At the village of *Apam*, or *Apany*, there is a Dutch fort called *Leydsaam-heyde*, defended by a tower and two batteries erected in 1697. The village, inhabited by fishermen, is advantageously situate for trade.

The canton of *Agouna* extends from Devil Mount eastward to Anonse, and is watered by several small streams, whose borders are fertile and well inhabited. It is equal to Akron in fertility and beauty, and superior in extent and population. The soil is light and sandy near the coast. About two or three miles inland the soil is better and more productive; and it gradually improves, as well as the climate, insomuch that at six or eight miles from the sea both are excellent; but not above one-tenth of the surface is in cultivation. The products are rice, millet, yams, potatoes, sugar-cane, cotton, pulse, and fruits. The only mineral hitherto discovered is gold. There is little timber for ship building, but plenty for the construction of houses and for cabinet ware. Most of the villages are planted on the sea-shore. *Mango*, perhaps the same with Mount Devil, is a place where the negros offer sacrifices to a malevolent spirit. *Wiampa*, or *Simpa*, a mean village, chiefly inhabited by fishermen, in a low and marshy tract. In its vicinity the English built a small fort on the declivity of a hill. *Barka*, or *Barra-ku*, a village on the summit of a hill, environed by a level territory, where the French, English, and Dutch, have successively carried on some trade. *Little Barka*, about five miles eastward, is situate on the bank of a rivulet; four leagues beyond which  
is



is the English factory of *Skido*. The inland part of Agouna is mountainous and covered with forests.

The kingdom of *Aquambo* is bounded on the west by Agouna, and on the east by the river Volta. Populous and powerful, it comprehends the following districts, *viz.*

*Akra*, formerly an independent state, now subject to the Aquambos. *Great Akra* is a considerable inland village, at the foot of several gentle eminences. *Aboro*, a place of trade, more remote than Akra from the sea. *Soko*, *Little Akra*, and *Orsoko*, are inconsiderable maritime villages. The first consists of many detached huts on a level tract, near Fort James, a square building advantageously situate on a rugged rock washed by the sea. The second stands in that neighbourhood, together with *Crevecoeur*, a Dutch fort, within cannon shot of Fort James, which it resembles in site, form, and strength. *Orsoko*, a decayed village, not far eastward, is commanded by Fort Christianburg, built by the Danes for the protection of their trade. The inhabitants of this canton carry on a considerable trade in slaves, ivory, gold, wax, &c.; but they neglect fishing and the manufacture of salt, from both of which great advantages might be derived. The interior part of the country is infested with lions, tigers, leopards, and other wild animals. About five days journey inland from Akra is the kingdom of *Insoko*, whose natives are expert in weaving beautiful stuffs and cloths. To the westward are the territories of Comana, Quaka, Achem, Assiento, Dinkira, Wamqui, Manpa, and the populous state of Adom that extends along the banks of the river Schama.

The inhabitants of the little canton of *Labadde*, containing Orfo and Labadde, two small villages near the coast, are chiefly employed in cultivating their fields, and attending their numerous flocks and herds.

*Ningo*, or Allampi, a level, indifferently fertile, and thinly inhabited canton, reaching 13 leagues along the coast. *Sincho*, or Chinco, formerly



a village of some trade, is now occupied by fishermen. *Great Ningo* is not discernible from the sea coast; but its site may be easily distinguished by *Mount Redonda* that lies behind it. *Lay*, or *Allampi*, a village on a hill facing the north, near a place of safe anchorage.

The canton of *Soko*, seldom visited, and little known. The villages of *Angulan*, *Bribekou*, *Baya*, and *Aqualla*, are planted on the sea-shore. The port of *Soko* is on a low and barren coast, which rises gradually, and is inland covered with trees. *Rio da Volta*, the eastern boundary of the Gold Coast, is a considerable and rapid stream, whose source has not been discovered by any European. During the rainy seasons it inundates the neighbouring country, and, violently agitated by the flux and reflux of the sea, the navigation of it is extremely dangerous. Opposite to its mouth there is a small desert island.

The interior part of Upper Guinea is mountainous, covered with forests, and thinly inhabited by many tribes of negroes, who live in a state of perpetual hostility. To some of the most considerable, names have been assigned by modern geographers; but no account of their settlements has been given, nor has access been procured to the rich gold mines which abound in that region.

#### SLAVE COAST.

THIS country, sometimes called Great Benin, lies between *Rio da Volta* and *Rio da Lagos*, by the former being separated from the Gold Coast, and by the latter from the kingdom of Benin. Extending about 50 leagues from west to east, it contains the provinces of *Koto*, *Popo*, *Jueda*, and *Ardra*.

*Koto* reaches from *Rio da Volta* to *C. Monte*, and is little frequented. It is a flat, dry, sandy territory, without trees of any kind except the palm.



palm. *C. Montego*, or Monte da Raposa, is not far from the mouth of Rio da Volta. To the eastward the coast is low, and in several places marshy. Near *C. Pucalo*, or St Paul, is situate the village of *Kela*, or *Quilla*, with an English fort; and at some distance is the capital of Koto, also called *Verhu*. *Roto*, in that neighbourhood, is a flat and barren tract shaded with palm and cocoa-nut trees. The inhabitants are poor, honest, and extremely superstitious.

*Popo*, or Papa, 10 leagues in length, viz. from *C. Monté* to *Juida*, is divided into two petty states, called Great and Little Popo. A village of the same name stands on the sea-coast, at the mouth of a small river. This sandy district is thinly inhabited by a bold and predatory tribe, whose sole trade is in slaves. *Great Popo* is indifferently fertile, yielding fruits, roots, and pastures; but towards the coast it is low, marshy, and almost inaccessible. A village of the same name, with a Dutch factory, is situate at the mouth of the *Tari*, or *Torri*. This village consists of three divisions. The entrance into the river is blocked up by a bar which canoes easily pass. The royal palace is composed of many little huts, or cabins. Throughout the rest of the district the fields are uncultivated, the inhabitants live in scattered hamlets, and their chief articles of trade are slaves and fish.

*Juida*, or *Whidah*, extends several leagues along the coast, and inland is of unequal breadth. Bounded on the south-west by *Popo*, and on the north-east by *Ardra*, it is watered by two small streams, one of which receives its name from the village of *Jaquin*, and the other is called the *Euphrates*. At the mouth of the latter there is a port where ships load and unload their freights. A bar of sand, a high surf, and a strong tide running from east to west, render that port incommodious. The country in general is fertile, agreeable, and populous. The soil gradually rises from the sea-shore, and assumes the form of a boundless amphitheatre. The trees are straight, tall, and disposed in regular order, free of all



all weeds and brushwood. The meadows are fertile and cultivated: and the whole kingdom resembles a great city interspersed with gardens, lawns, and groves. Abundant crops of rice, maize, millet, sugar-cane, fruits, roots, and indigo, reward the industry of the inhabitants. Birds of the finest plumage, and apes of various species, find shelter and food among the lofty trees: beasts of prey are confined to the interior part of the country. The rainy season, however, is dangerous to Europeans; and the coast is destitute of any proper harbour, and rendered almost inaccessible by a prodigious surf.

*Juida* is divided into many small districts, governed by hereditary chiefs, who are tributaries to the king of Sabi: and a town of this name, also called Xavier, is the place of rendezvous to merchants. The principal articles of trade are slaves, cattle, sheep, goats, apes, stuffs, salt, palm-oil, &c. This town, about two leagues in circuit, tolerably built and populous, is situate near the Euphrates, upwards of three leagues from the sea-shore. The royal palace is a collection of huts composed of bamboo, containing a considerable number of well furnished apartments. The English, Portuguese, and French factories, are in the island of *Gregoi*, formed by the river Jaquin, about a league from the coast. Other towns and villages in this canton merit no description.

*Ardra*, a territory reaching about 15 leagues along the coast, and farther inland, is diversified with gentle eminences, vallies, and plains, yielding Indian corn, millet, fruits, and roots. The soil is fertile, but the climate is insalubrious. The natives near the sea-shore are employed in fishing, and in the extraction of salt: but those who occupy the interior part of the country apply chiefly, if not solely, to agriculture. Many slaves are thence annually exported. This state, not long ago, contained several considerable villages; but some of these have been destroyed by the Dahomais, an inland powerful nation, who conquered *Juida* and *Ardra* in 1727. Whether the following places still exist, or



not, is uncertain. *Foulaon*, the capital of a little district of the same name, at the mouth of the river Torri. *Praya*, or Little Ardra, on a gentle eminence in a flat tract, near the bottom of a bay called the Road of Jaquin. *Assem*, the capital of Ardra, on the west bank of the Euphrates. *Jago*, an inland village, on a river that flows from Benin. *Ap-pak*, a place of some trade, surrounded by a river and marsh.

*Ulcami*, or Oulcama, is a country north of Ardra, and westward of Benin; behind which are Jabou, Itanna, and other unknown regions.

#### BENIN.

THE kingdom of *Benin*, lying in 5° N. latitude, and in 7° E. longitude from Greenwich, extends about 60 leagues along the sea-coast. It is watered by the river Formosa, which originates far inland, in its progress southward divides into several branches, and loses itself in the sea opposite to the eastern extremity of the Kuramo islands. A low and marshy tract near the coast is succeeded by a more elevated soil that gradually rises into wooded mountains, infested with elephants, tigers, leopards, and every species of venomous reptiles. Some districts are parched and destitute of water, and others are fertile, yielding cotton, pepper, and fruits in abundance. The king is a despot; his revenue is considerable; his forces are numerous but undisciplined. The natives are mild, gentle, indolent, honest, generous, and attached to ancient usages.

Few places in this kingdom are known, except those along the coast, and on the borders of the Formosa. The Portuguese carry on some trade at Porto Novo, a maritime village. *Kuran*, or Kuramo, is a small town on the sea-coast, and noted for its manufactures of stuffs. *Jabun*, to the eastward of Kuramo, is situate near the mouth of the Palmas, and environed by a palisade. A few leagues inland, on the border of the river



river Lagos, is the village of Jubu, sometimes visited by the Portuguese. Kuramo has given its name to a small archipelago opposite to that part of the coast. They occupy a space upwards of 30 leagues in length, and 8 or 10 in breadth ; but their number and productions are alike unknown. They are separated from the continent by a strait full of sand-banks. This channel, about 14 fathoms deep towards the middle, terminates in the strait of Benin, that extends beyond the mouth of the Formosa. The distance between the extreme point of the Kuramos and the entrance of that river is about nine leagues. The country on the west border of the Formosa is level, and partly covered with bushy trees : to the eastward it is open, flat, marshy, and insalubrious.

*Towns, &c.*—*Loebo*, at the mouth of the river, is the residence of a priest, who predicts tempests and the approach of vessels. *Bododo*, or *Boededo*, is a village composed of huts, covered with the branches of trees and leaves. *Arebo*, or *Arbon*, a considerable, populous, trading, inland town, bathed by the Formosa. Though this river divides into various streams, ships of burden can go still higher, and anchor in large creeks and sandy bays. *Agatton*, *Gatton*, or *Goto*, situate in an island formed by two branches of that river, above *Arbon*, was formerly a considerable trading town, but has been ravaged, and almost desolated by war. *Agouna*, between *Agatton* and *Arbon*, and *Meyberg*, are two places of trade, sometime frequented by Europeans. *Benin*, or *Oedo*, the capital of the kingdom, is a large, indifferently built, trading town, pleasantly situate on a plain shaded by lofty trees, and watered by the Formosa, about 20 leagues from the sea-coast. The principal part of the town is occupied by the royal palace ; the rest of it, composed of clay houses, is in a state of decay. The palace consists of several square courts, which have a communication with one another. The market of Benin is stored with the products of the country, *viz.* cotton, ivory, honey, wax, dogs, apes, rats, parrots, poultry, lizards, &c.



river Lagos, is the village of Ibadan, sometimes visited by the Portuguese. Kusaie has given its name to a small anchorage opposite to that part of the coast. They occupy 8 or 10 leagues in breadth, but their number and productions are like the former.

#### LOWER GUINEA.

LOWER GUINEA, betwixt Benin and Cape Negro, comprehends the following kingdoms and states.

*Aweri*, or Oere, a small state governed by a chief, tributary to the King of Benin. It is watered by some branches of the Formosa, and by the river Forcado. The latter originates far inland, and has a very winding course, near a league in breadth towards the sea, but is too shallow to be navigable by vessels of considerable burden. Near the mouth of this river is situate the village of Poloma, inhabited by fishermen, and sometimes visited by the Portuguese, almost opposite to the island of Forcado. *Aweri*, the capital, is a small and tolerably built inland town, environed by a plantation of trees, and washed by a stream that falls into the Formosa. Several tracts in this country are tolerably fertile, but the climate is unhealthy.

From the mouth of the Forcado, a flat and wooded coast reaches southward upwards of 50 leagues to Cape Formosa. It is intersected by many rivers, the principal of which are Ramos, or Zamos, and Dodo. Cape Formosa is a low point of land shaded with trees, the view of which from the sea is delightful. A few leagues northward are the village and river of Sangama. But Europeans have little trade in those parts.

From Cape Formosa the country of *Galbari* extends about 60 leagues eastward to Rio Del Rey, or Royal River, and is divided into several provinces. On the sea-coast, the mouths of seven rivers, or small streams, have been observed by navigators, viz. *Rio Non*, or Benedicto; *Rio Oddi*, or Melfonza; *Filana*, or Juan Diaz; *Lempta*, or St Nicolas; *Rio Meas*, or Santa Barbara; *Rio Tres Hermannos*, or St Bartholomew, that falls into the sea near a remarkable hill, and the *Sombreito*. Opposite to the

mouth



mouth of the river last mentioned, the small elevated island of Foco lies, shaded with palm trees. The river *Calbari*, or Calabar, originates in the interior part of the country, and, on account of the unequal depth of its channel, is navigable only by small vessels. The town of that name is situate in a large island formed by the river, upwards of 10 leagues inland, and covered with wood. The environs of that place are barren; and to the northward lies a considerable marsh that is frequently inundated. The little town of *Belli*, several leagues north of Calbari island, has no trade except in slaves. *Krika*, *Moka*, and *Bani*, three small districts, are bathed by the western branch of the Calbari. At the mouth of this river, opposite nearly to Foco, is the little island of Ferme. *Panis*, an island, is formed by the river *Bandi*, which, near its mouth, divides into two branches. A town of that name has a safe and commodious road for ships. Fishing, and trading in ivory and slaves, are the chief employments of its inhabitants. *St. Domingo*, a place of little note, on a small bay formed by the sea, or rather by a river of the same name, in a marshy tract sometimes inundated. The coast to the eastward is shaded with trees, and bounded by a branch of the Calbari, called *Rio-conde*, or *Rio Del Rey*, whose banks are marshy but inhabited, and whose mouth forms a deep bay several leagues in extent. *Fish-town* and *Salt-town* are situate on the coast of that bay. The inland part of the country is populous; but the names of the towns and villages are unknown. The whole coast of Calbari is low, unhealthy and frequently inundated.

The country of the *Calbongos* and *Ambozes*, bounded on the north-west by *Rio Del Rey*, and on the south east by *Rio Des Camarones*, is elevated and mountainous, lying in  $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $29^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich. The direction of the coast is from north-west to south-east. Various sorts of plants, herbs, and fruits, with few palm trees, are said to be the products of the soil. There are three islands of a circular form, rugged in their appearance, but fruitful, separated from the continent.



continent by a narrow channel, and inhabited by negros, who have resolved themselves into a species of republic.

The unexplored country of *Biafara* is watered by Rio des Camarones, or the Yamur, a large but shallow river, whose source is unknown. Divided into several branches near the sea-coast, this river forms some islands, in  $3\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, about 115 leagues north of Cape Lopez Gonzalvo. In its principal channel lies the island of Buffs, to the westward of which there is tolerable anchorage near the mouth of the river Manoca. The village of Monambascha-gat, on the east bank of the Yamur, above the Manoca, is a place of some trade. On its opposite border, and farther inland, is situate the town of Medra, the capital of a small state. *Biafara*, a considerable town, is 20 leagues from the sea-coast.

From *Sualsebo*, the south boundary of the mouth of the Yamur, the coast runs 10 leagues southward to Rio Borrea, opposite to whose entrance lies the little fruitful island of Branca, or Barracombo, between Fernando-Po and the continent.

Between Rio Borrea and Rio de Campo, a space of 20 leagues, there are four small harbours or ports, in the vicinity of four villages, viz. *Serro-Querrera*, *Agrado-Ilhea*, *Porto-Nao*, and *Porto de Garopo*. The last-mentioned place, by English mariners called *Pan-Navia*, lies between a little island and the main land, and affords tolerable anchorage.

Ten leagues of a rocky shore extends from Rio de Campo to Rio S. Benito, beyond which is a deep bay, called *Duas Puntas* and *Bata*.

The distance between Rio S. Benito and the river Angra, or Danger, is about 25 leagues. The Angra loses itself in a bay eight or nine leagues square, the bottom of which is level, but soon rises into a ridge of mountains covered with trees. In the middle of the bay lies the island of Corisco, terminated on the north by a round rock, formed into two capes, and shaded with wood. This island, 6-8 miles in length, and 2-3 in breadth, is flat, sandy, inhabited by a few miserable negros, and environed by rocks and shoals, except towards the east, where there is a harbour.



harbour. In the same bay, at some distance from Corisco, are three inconsiderable islands.

*Cape St Clair*, an elevated white promontory that forms the north border of the mouth of the Rio Gabon, is about 20 leagues south southwest of Rio d'Angra, and nearly under the equinoctial line. The inland country south of Benin is unknown.

Beyond C. St Clair the coast extends six leagues eastward, to form the bay of Gabon, several leagues in breadth, at the mouth of a river of the same name. The border of that bay is high and covered with trees. On the south side of it there is a remarkable mountain called Round Hill, beyond which are white downs. Near the north bank of the river, several leagues from the sea-coast, lie the islands of Pungo; the largest of which, called Prince's isle, is two leagues in circuit, elevated in the middle, and well inhabited. The products of the adjacent country, under the line, are ivory, wax, honey, wood, &c. The rainy season commences in April, and ends in August. In the day time the solar heat is intense; and during the night copious dews descend to refresh the parched soil. As little grain is cultivated, the inhabitants subsist chiefly on fruit, roots, and fish. Elephants, buffaloes, and other wild animals, abound in the interior part of the country.

Thirty leagues of coast intervene between Rio Gabon and C. Lopez Gonsalvo. The maritime tract is low and covered with wood, watered by the river Nazareth, and bounded by a ridge of sandy downs. Beyond the river Oblibato, also called Rio du C. Lopez, a low, flat, marshy peninsula advances eight leagues into the sea, forming towards the east a deep gulf of that name, into the bottom of which the river falls. That point of land is called C. Lopez Gonsalvo, the name of the navigator by whom it was discovered. Near the mouth of the Olibato there is a small meanly built town of the same name. The adjacent soil is fertile, producing long pepper, fruits and roots without culture. Between Rio  
Gabon



Gabon and C. Lopez there are several little islands near the coast. *Funias*, or *Finas*, an oval island, three leagues in circuit, lies near the entrance of the river Nazareth. The island of *Pirins*, four or five miles in circumference, stands in the middle of *Olibato* bay; and on either hand there are islets, banks, and shoals. The articles of trade on this coast are ivory, wax, honey, camwood, slaves, &c. *Cape Lopez*, the southern extremity of the gulf of Guinea, lies in  $0^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, about 145 leagues south south-east of C. Formosa, and 300 south-east of C. Tres Puntas.

The names of different tribes by whom the inland parts of *Lower Guinea* are peopled have been collected from the doubtful reports of navigators; but no information has been received concerning the extent of the country, the nature of the soil, and the quality of its productions.

#### LOANGO.

**LOANGO**, a portion of *Lower Guinea*, extends along the coast upwards of 100 leagues, viz. from  $2^{\circ}$  to  $7^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and about 70 leagues inland. Some districts are extremely fertile, producing several sorts of grain, tobacco, cotton, pepper, sugar-cane, few fruits, abundance of roots, and luxuriant pastures. It is noted for three remarkable species of trees, the *enzanda*, *metomba*, and *alikonidi*. The second affords not only a pleasant wine, but timber for their houses, and leaves for covering them. The third grows to an amazing size, and some of them, being hollow, contain great quantities of water. The first resembles our laurel, and its bark is manufactured into a fine stuff in great estimation.

This country is divided into several provinces governed by a despotic prince, who has a numerous but undisciplined army. There are many towns and villages, but of these scarce any thing is known except their names,



names. The natives, called Bramas, are tall, robust, indolent, generous, and superstitious. They have some ingenuity, but little exertion, and are generally contented with such food and necessities as the country spontaneously produces. They have few cattle, but abundance of poultry. Their articles of traffic are chiefly slaves and ivory.

*Gobbi*, a province bounded on the north by the river Olibato, abounds in rivers, marshes, and lakes, infested by crocodiles, hippopotamuses, &c. Its principal town is several leagues from the sea-coast.

*Sette*, a small province south of the preceding, watered by a river of the same name, that falls into a considerable bay, about 20 leagues east of C. St Catherine. Logwood is there a great article of trade.

*Mayamba*, south of Sette, is a dry and sandy territory yielding no grain, and covered with forests of palm trees and redwood, full of apes, parrots, and pheasants. The natives subsist on fruits, roots, and fish. A safe and commodious bay, called the gulf of Alvar Martin, is about 80 leagues south south-east of C. Lopez. On the coast of that bay, the capital, consisting of one long street, is situate near the mouth of a deep river with a shallow entrance. To the northward there is a ridge of hills called Monto de S. Esprit. A red mountain appears at a distance from the sea-coast, near a salt lake five leagues in circuit, that empties itself into the sea. Palm and plantain trees are common in this country, the climate is unhealthy; slaves and redwood are the chief articles of trade.

*Piri*, watered by the river Kombi, is a level territory covered with wood, and abounding in fruits and pastures. The inhabitants are hunters and shepherds.

*Kilongo*, or Calongo, is a large and populous province south of Piri, bathed by the rivers Quila and Combi, diversified with hills, fertile valleys, and plains, yielding grain, honey, fruits and roots. It contains several villages of little note. On the coast of Kilongo, or of Piri, there is a low promontory south of Cabo Negro, or Black Cape, so called on



account of its dark appearance, being shaded with trees. Between those promontories the sea forms a kind of haven called the road of Mayamba, and Martin's gulf, already mentioned.

*Loango*, a level and fruitful province, is inhabited by an industrious race. Its capital of the same name, also called *Banza-Loangeri*, and by the natives *Boori*, is a considerable town, in an extensive plain, about two leagues from the sea-coast. The houses are meanly constructed, detached from one another, and shaded with palm trees. The royal palace consists of many apartments, surrounded with a palisado of stately palms. The bay is easily distinguished by lofty redish mountains which appear on the coast. Along the shore there is a rapid current during most part of the year.

*Bungo* and *Kargo* are two inconsiderable provinces east north-east of the preceding. The former has some trade in iron, ivory, and several sorts of stuffs; the latter is diversified with rocks and mountains, containing iron and copper mines.

*Kakongo*, or *Cacongo*, is a flat, fertile, well watered, healthy and agreeable territory, south of *Loango*. The river *Cacongo* traverses this province from east to west, and, after a course of 30 or 40 leagues, falls into the sea. About four miles south of its mouth is the village of *Malemba*, where a semicircular bay forms a convenient road for ships. The capital of the same name is at some distance from the coast. Between the rivers *Cacongo* and *Zaira* the coast is dangerous, being full of rocks and shoals. The lands on each side of the *Cacongo* are fertile and wooded.

*Angoi*, the most southerly province of *Loango*, is bounded on the west by the sea, and on the south by the river *Zaira*. *Bamankoi*, the capital, is situate on the north bank of the river, not far above its mouth. The village of *Cabinda* stands on the round point of a bay, which forms a commodious and frequented port, about 14 leagues north of the *Zaira*.

The



The coast in some parts is flat and marshy, but gradually rises inland into hills covered with forests. The country, in general, fertile, but uncultivated, is thinly inhabited by an indolent, savage, and superstitious race of negros, whose huts, built of reeds and mud, make a wretched appearance. Between C. Padron, the south promontory of Angoi, and C. Lopez, the distance is about 150 leagues. The Portuguese have been completely expelled from this kingdom.

THE kingdom of *Anziko*, or Macoco, the former being the name of the people, and the latter that of the prince, is bounded on the north by the line, on the west by Loango, and on the south by the river Zaira; comprehending many provinces and districts, concerning which no material information can be given. Ivory, copper, redwood and slaves are the principal articles of trade.

#### STATES OF THE JAGGAS.

THOSE savage people, perhaps the same with the Gallas, occupy an extensive region in the interior part of Africa, lead a wandering life, and subsist on fruits, roots, and plunder. They remain encamped in one place, as long as it can supply them with provisions, and remove when these are exhausted. They have been represented as cannibals, destitute of natural affection, and enemies of mankind. But such shocking views of human nature are not to be admitted on the vague relations of travellers, who have never penetrated into that country. The names only of three states belonging to that nation are known, *viz.* Bokko-meala, Metamba, near the sources of the rivers Koanga and Koanza, and a country



south and east of the preceding, occupied by the Kassani and Kokoques.

### CONGO.

CONGO formerly included Loango, Angola, and Benguela, but is now more limited in its extent, being bounded on the north by the Zaira, on the east by the states of the Jaggas, on the south by the river Danda, which divides it from Angola, and on the west by the sea, lying between  $3^{\circ}$  and  $8^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $11^{\circ}$  and  $18^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich; being 80 or 90 leagues in breadth along the coast, and 130 from west to east.

It is watered by the Zaira, or Barbela, the Lelunda, the Ambrisi, the Loze, and the Danda. The Zaira is a large and rapid river, whose source is supposed to lie 200 leagues inland. In its south-west progress it bathes several provinces of Congo, receives on the left an immense number of tributary streams which descend from the mountains of Dembo, and with impetuosity falls into a deep gulf between C. Padron and Punta de Monta Seca. The navigation of it is soon obstructed by shelves of rocks and cataracts. In the lower part of its course it flows through a level country, and forms several agreeable islands. Those of Bomma and Quantalla are near its mouth. Farther inland there is the level, fertile, and populous island of Zaira-kakongo, with others of less note in that neighbourhood. The mouth of this river, according to some reports, is several leagues in breadth. In the lower part of its course it flows through a level country, which at certain seasons it inundates. The river *Coango*, one of the most considerable by which the Zaira is augmented, originates, it is said, in the country of the Jaggas-kassani, about 500 miles southward, traverses a large marsh, or lake, runs northward, and



and loses itself about 70 leagues from the sea. The *Danda* is a considerable river, and is navigable to the town of Icoa, that is about 30 leagues. It fertilizes the country through which it flows from east to west, and is infested with numerous swarms of crocodiles, sea-horses, &c. The Loze, Ambrisi, and Lelunda, traverse the kingdom from east to west, and lose themselves in the ocean. The banks of all those rivers are peopled, and the high lands are covered with forests.

The climate is reported to be temperate, though near the equator. During summer the sky is clear; but during winter, *i. e.* from July to September, it rains almost incessantly, and often with great violence. The soil in general is a rich, light, black mould, yielding several species of grain, fruits, pepper, sugar-cane, palms, cedars, cocoa-nut trees, and many plants unknown in Europe. In the mountains there are mines of copper, and quarries of marble, jasper, porphyry, &c. Wild and tame beasts, birds of beautiful plumage, and noxious reptiles, everywhere abound.

The natives are of the middle size; their complexion, hair, and eyes are black, but they have neither flat noses nor thick lips. They are mild, courteous, and affable, of quick apprehension, but proud and revengeful. People of rank dress after the manner of the Portuguese; but the vulgar are clothed from the middle downward, and the rest of the body is naked. Their houses are round huts built with wood and mud, without floor or ceiling, and thatched with straw or fern. Their food is fruit, roots, grain, and pulse; and their common drink is water. No science is cultivated among them, nor any records kept, for they have not the art of writing. They reckon the year by the winter season, which begins the 15th of May, and ends the 15th of November. Their instruments in working iron and wood are clumsy, and their work ill shaped and coarse. Their traffic is chiefly in slaves, vast numbers of whom were wont to be exported to America. Before the arrival of the Portuguese, their religion was idolatry; and after their pretended conversion



version they had little else than the name of Christians. The sovereign is a despot, and the proprietor of all the lands in his dominions, which he disposes of at pleasure. The crown is hereditary in the royal blood; but the most powerful candidate succeeds, provided he professes to be of the church of Rome. The standing forces of the kingdom are neither numerous nor well disciplined, and are still worse armed and clothed.

This kingdom was divided by the Portuguese into six provinces.

1. The province of *Songo*, or *Sogno*, for the most part sandy and barren, is bounded on the north by the *Zaira*, on the south by the *Ambrisi*, and on the west by the sea; including a peninsula of the same name, several islands formed by the river, and some inland districts. Its principal town, or capital as it is sometimes called, is a collection of huts built of wood and covered with palm leaves, near the south coast of the spacious bay of *Zaira*, and several leagues from *C. Padron*. *Kiova* is a town of some note. In the district of *Mambalus* are the salt mines of *Demba*, whence great quantities of rock salt are exported. Copper, cotton, salt, ivory, dates, and slaves, are the principal articles of trade.

2. *Bamba*, south-east of the preceding, is the most extensive and richest province in Congo, but not cultivated. It is watered by many streams, and inhabited by a robust race of negroes, who carry on a considerable trade in slaves. Its wooded mountains contain, it is pretended, mines of copper and silver, and are infested by elephants, lions, tigers, leopards, wolves, and other wild animals. *Panza*, or *Penga*, a town, and the residence of a governor, is situate in a plain between the rivers *Loze* and *Ambrisi*. *Bamba*, a considerable and populous town, about 30 leagues inland. *Mossula*, or *Marsoula*, a place sometimes visited by European traders, southward of *Bamba*.

3. *Pemba*, a fertile province eastward of *Bamba*, in the interior part of the country, is watered by the *Lelunda* and other streams. *St Salvador*, formerly called *Banza*, the capital of the kingdom, and the royal residence,



residence, is a considerable town on an angle of a mountain, facing the south-east, and strong by nature, about 50 leagues from the sea. The rocky hill on which it stands is called by the Portuguese the Burnt Mountain, though far distant from the ridge that bears the same name. That hill is almost two leagues in circuit, finely shaded with variety of fruit trees, and commands a delightful prospect. On its summit there is a large plain, well watered, and covered with hamlets. It is said to contain iron mines. The palace is a spacious square structure environed by a wall. A part of the town, called the Portuguese City, is inclosed, and about a mile round. The hill is bathed by the Lelunda, a river that runs westward, and falls into a gulf formed by the mouth of the Zaira. *Pemba* is a considerable town, and the residence of a governor, at the foot of a hill, on the bank of the Loze, or Onza, about 30 leagues south of St Salvador.

4. *Batta*, formerly called *Aghirimba*, is an inland province, bounded on the south by *Pemba*, on the north by *Sundi*, on the east by the Mountains of the Sun and of Nitre. The fertile soil, watered by many streams, and well inhabited, produces several sorts of grain. *Cangon*, or Congo-batta, the capital, and *Aghisimba*, or *Zombo*, to the south of it, are places of some note, on small streams which run north-west to the Zaira. The governor of *Batta* has the first rank as a subject in the kingdom, and succeeds to the crown after the extinction of the royal family.

5. The fertile but uncultivated province of *Sundi* lies north of *Batta*, about 50 leagues inland, and is watered by the river Zaira. Its mean capital is situate on the left hand of that river, south or below the great cataract. Several districts of this province extend far eastward into the mountainous country, and are of difficult access; so that the inhabitants retain their barbarous and independent spirit. The mountains, it is said, contain mines of iron and other metals.

6. *Pango*, an indifferently fertile province, watered by the Zaira, is bounded



bounded on the north and east by Sundi, and on the south by Batta. Its capital of the same name, formerly called Panguelongos, or Panguelunghi, is situate on the Zaira; but neither this town, nor its adjacent territory, contains any thing worthy of notice. *Angote* is a considerable town, and a place of some trade.

There are several small provinces independent on those already mentioned, and thinly inhabited by savages, who lurk in impenetrable forests, or prowl on rugged and inaccessible mountains; but nothing remarkable has been recorded concerning them.

The district of *Ovando* lies between Kongo and Angola, and was sometime subject to the Portuguese. Its capital, *St Michael*, is a small, meanly built, inland town, near the river Danda. The other districts are occupied by wandering tribes, who, on the least alarm, retire with their families, cattle, and effects, to the caves and defiles of wooded hills, and return not to the plains until the danger is past.

#### ANGOLA, OR DONGO.

THIS kingdom, formerly a province of Congo, lies between the rivers Danda and Coanza, and is bounded on the east by Matamba and Ganhela. The soil is various, and watered by many rivers. The large, deep, and rapid *Coanza*, whose source is unknown, runs north-west and west in a rocky and winding channel, and falls into the sea a few miles south of Cape Palmerinha. The entrance of this deep and rapid river, though several miles in breadth, is not easily perceived from the open sea, an island covered with trees lying before it. About 15 leagues upward it divides into two streams, of which the southern is the deepest and most frequented. The two chief islands formed by this river are Massander, six by two leagues, and Motchiana, four miles long, and one broad; both



both of them abundantly fertile. The Coanza is said to be navigable 60 leagues inland to the cataract of Kambamba ; beyond which it is full of rocks and cascades.

The whole country is mountainous and wooded, with few plains between the hills and on the sea-coast. It is divided into eight provinces, the governors of which are subject to a despot, and most of them were sometime tributaries to the Portuguese.

The province of *Sinzo* lies in the north corner of the kingdom, between the rivers Danda and Bengo : but its extent and products are unknown.

The fertile districts of *Loanda*, south of Sinzo, were occupied by the Portuguese, whose principal town and settlement, called *Paul de Loanda*, was situate on the declivity of a steep mountain near the sea-coast, where is a safe and commodious port. This open town, containing several churches, monasteries, and other public buildings, was protected by a garrison. The neighbouring territory is fertile, well watered, and cultivated. An island of the same name, several leagues in length, and one in breadth, is separated from the continent by a narrow channel. On the coasts of this island the natives fish for the shells called Zimbis, used instead of current coin. *Loanda* produces some Indian corn and millet, with plenty of fruits and roots.

The province of *Ilamba*, or Eluama, eastward of Loanda, is watered by the Bengo, and divided into many fertile and populous districts.

*Ikollo* lies north and east of Ilamba, on the north bank of the Kalukala, or Lucala, a river that originates in the mountains of Dembo, and runs south-west to the Coanza, into which it falls below Massangana.

*Ensaka* is a small and tolerably cultivated province, in the vicinity of the Bengo. Towards the middle of this territory there are some steep mountains environed by impenetrable forests, to which the natives retreat in the time of danger.



*Mahangano*, or *Massangano*, is an inland province watered by the *Coanza*. Near its principal town of the same name the Portuguese have a fort. In this province there is a steep mountain surrounded by rich plains, and accessible only by a narrow passage which is fortified.

*Kambamba* lies south-east of *Massangano*, on the *Coanza*. Its capital of the same name is situate on the bank of that river. The mountains are said to contain silver and copper mines.

*Embacca*, north-east of the two preceding provinces, and about 50 leagues inland, contains the town of *Luyaka*, or *Lucala*, on a river of the same name.

The Portuguese took possession of *Angola* in the reign of *Sebastian Souza*, their governor, enlarged the boundaries of this kingdom, and formed several plans for extending the Portuguese dominions to the coast of *Mozambique*; but his disgrace rendered these abortive.

#### BENGUELA.

**BENGUELA** is bounded on the north by *Angola*, on the east by the settlements of the *Jaggas*, on the south by *Mataman*, on the west by the ocean; lying between  $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $16^{\circ}$  S. latitude; being 130 leagues from north to south, along the coast, *i. e.* from the mouth of the *Coanza* to *C. Negro*, and 80–100 from west to east. It is watered by many rivers, *viz.* the *Longo*, or *Morena*, the *Nika*, the *Katonbella*, or *Catum-belo*, the *Guborora*, or *St Francis*, the *Farsa*, the *Kutembo*, and *Kunenuai*. These rivers originate in the elevated chain of mountains that covers the interior part of the kingdom, and runs westward to the sea.

The most noted bays, rivers, and towns, on the coast, are the following. The bay of *Maisotto*, about five leagues south of the *Coanza*; five leagues farther southward is *C. Ledo*; eight beyond which is *C. Tres Puntas*;



*Puntas*; thence to *C. Falso* four; and to *St Bras* 11. From *St Bras* to *Heender's Bay* the coast runs low for the space of 10 leagues, and the country, called *Old Benguela*, is fertile. It has a considerable bay two leagues long, and half a league broad, and 10–12 fathoms deep, with a bottom of mud.

On the south side of the bay is a large village on a hill. Five leagues southward is the *Rio Longo*, or the river *Moreno*, whose mouth is in 11° S. latitude nearly, but is so shallow as to be navigable only by flat bottomed boats. About eight leagues from that river is the town of *Makikonga*, where the Portuguese erected magazines and warehouses. Fifteen leagues southward is the mouth of the river *Katon-bella*. It is spacious and secure, with sufficient depth for the largest vessels. On the north side of the river there is another anchoring place called the *Good* or *Fair Bay*. Two leagues south of *Katon-bella* is a stream that falls into the sea only after a rainy season. Farther southward is the large bay of *Benguela*, two leagues from the extreme points, and a league in breadth. On the north corner of it stands the town of the same name, in which a fort was built by the Portuguese. Before the town is a sand-bank that prevents the approach of vessels. There are several villages in that neighbourhood. On the south-west side of that bay is a high mountain, flat at top, by the Portuguese called *Sombriera*, and by the Flemings *Klop-mets*, at the foot of which is a bay of the same name. The shore southward is a spacious sandy plain, at whose termination lies a deep and fruitful valley. To the south of *C. Sombriera* is a bay by the Portuguese called *Baya das Vaccas*, though not large, yet fit to receive ships of burden, in 12° 40' S. latitude nearly, and a place of resort for trade. It is also called *Baya de Torre*. Of the interior part of the country nothing is known; and as the coast has not been lately frequented, little information can be given concerning its present state. The climate is reckoned extremely noxious.



The productions of Benguela, it would appear, are the same with those of Angola and Congo. *Kaschill*, the capital, is a large town, consisting of detached houses built of mud and straw, of a round form, and shaded with trees. *Sella* 50, *Tamba* 60, and *Oacco* 80, leagues from the coast, are inland towns to Europeans unknown.

From the confines of Benguela southward to the country of Hottentots lies an unexplored region,  $12^{\circ}$  in latitude, inhabited by miserable tribes of negros. The most noted places on the sea-coast are—*C. Negro*, in  $16^{\circ} 5'$  S. latitude, near two islands; *C. Ruyperez* in  $18^{\circ}$ ; the *Gulph of Frio* in  $18^{\circ} 35'$ , at the mouth of the river Angra Frio, whose source is in the kingdom of Mataman, or Cimbebas; *Praya da Serra*,  $20^{\circ} 40'$ ; *C. da Serra*,  $21^{\circ} 40'$ ; *C. Point*, or *C. Punta de Ilheo*, under the tropic nearly; the *Gulf of St Thomas*,  $24^{\circ} 45'$ ; and *C. das Voltas* in  $28^{\circ} 30'$  S. latitude, and  $16^{\circ} 40'$  E. longitude from Greenwich.

#### ISLANDS OF LOWER GUINEA.

*St Helena*, lies in  $15^{\circ} 55'$  S. latitude, and  $5^{\circ} 49'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being seven or eight leagues in circuit, and 1400 miles west of the African coast. It was discovered by the Portuguese on St Helen's day in 1501. At that time it was a barren rock rising boldly in the sea, and bearing evident marks of having been the product of a subterranean explosion; but, at present, several spots are well cultivated, and others are covered with shrubs, flowers, and rich pastures. The English took possession of it in 1673. It is now in the hands of the East India Company.

This island, containing about 2000 inhabitants, is surrounded by a sea of unfathomable depth, and has no anchorage on the coast, except in Chapel Valley Bay, which is defended by a battery, on the north-west and



and leeward side of the island, where vessels may anchor in 8-25 fathoms. A creek where two or three men may land at a time is also fortified. The island is unequally divided by a lofty chain of hills, lying in a curved direction nearly east and west, bending to the south at each extremity. From this chain ridges and vallies branch off in various directions, but chiefly north and south. Diana's Peak, the highest point in the island, is about 2700 feet above the level of the sea; Cuckold's Point is 2672; and Halley's Mount 2467 feet. The inland part is diversified with plantations, verdant and naked hills, vallies, and springs, but there is no river. The temperature is moderate and uniform; the soil in many places inclines to clay, and is of considerable depth. The lowlands often suffer by drought; but the higher parts are refreshed with dew and rain. Though some tracts are fertile, yet the greater part of the island is a barren waste. Lime is plentiful, and there are many volcanic appearances on the surface. But the value of the island consists chiefly in its being a place of refreshment and rendezvous for homeward bound ships from India. In 1805 the population was estimated at 504 whites, and 1560 blacks, of whom 329 were free, exclusive of the garrison and civil establishment. The small town, indifferently built, on the south side of the island, is shut up by a steep mountain, round which are rising hills, little plains clothed with pastures, plantations of fruit trees, villas, and kitchen gardens, yielding figs, lemons, peaches, and other fruits. Vines have been planted several times, but have failed. Barley and other grain thrive extremely well, but are generally devoured by rats. Animals imported from other countries have greatly multiplied. It abounds in cattle, a small breed of horses, goats, rabbits, pheasants, partridges, pigeons, &c.; and, by the exertions of a society formed in the island in 1788, the seeds and plants of many vegetable productions have been introduced, and are cultivated with success.

*Ascension*



*Ascension Island* was discovered by the Portuguese in 1501, or 1508, and called Nossa-senhora-Conceicas. Albuquerque, who saw it two years afterwards, gave the name it now bears. Situate in  $7^{\circ} 57'$  S. latitude, and  $14^{\circ} 29'$  W. longitude, it is 10 miles in length, and four or five in breadth; lying from north-west to south-east. On one side the prospect is frightful, for nothing is to be seen but a barren surface composed of masses of rocks, ashes, and pumice stones, here and there interspersed with a little red soil; and the remains of a crater may be traced. At the south-east end of the island is a hill that seems left in its original state, covered with a species of white marl, producing purslain, sprug, and one or two sorts of grass, with a few plants and herbs, which afford nourishment to goats. There is a spring of fresh water in the island, with a good harbour; and along the coast there is plenty of turtle. This island has been long a mart for carrying on contraband trade with North America, and with the East India ships in their homeward voyages.

The island of *St Matthew*, in  $1^{\circ} 45'$  S. latitude, and  $8^{\circ}$  W. longitude, 150 leagues southward of C. Palmas, was discovered by the Portuguese on St Matthew's day in 1526. It is about eight leagues in circuit, containing a small lake of fresh water, and few inhabitants.

*Annabon Island*, discovered by the Portuguese on new year's day in 1472, lies in  $1^{\circ} 48'$  S. latitude, and  $7^{\circ}$  E. longitude, being eight or nine leagues in circumference. It is high, mountainous, and covered with verdure, tolerably inhabited, and a place of refreshment to Spanish ships. Its products are rice, millet, cotton, cocoa-nuts, bananas, oranges, and other fruits. It is about 75 leagues south-west of C. Lopez Gon-salvo, and has one shallow port only. On the south-east end of the island are two rocks, one of which is low and on a level with the sea; the other is higher and larger; but both are dangerous in the night to shipping. These rocks are covered with penguins. On the same side of the island there is a convenient watering place, at the foot of a rivulet that



that precipitates from the mountains down to a valley abounding in fruit trees. The best road for ships is on the north-east side, where they may anchor in 7-16 fathoms, on a fine sand, opposite to a negro village. The climate of this island is healthy, and the air is serene during the greater part of the year. Every part is well cultivated. The inhabitants dwell in cane huts, and subsist by agriculture, fishing, and breeding of cattle.

The island of *St Thomas*, nearly of a circular form, and 12 leagues in diameter, lies in  $0^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, and  $6^{\circ} 40'$  E. longitude; 60 leagues north-west of Cape Lopez Gonzalvo, and 50 north north-east of Annabon. It is watered by many rivulets which descend from a high mountain covered with trees, to fertilize the plantations in the vallies. The climate is moist, sultry, and insalubrious to Europeans; but the natives are not much affected by it. The soil is thick, viscous, and argillaceous, yielding Indian corn, rice, sugar-cane, cotton, and ginger, with many sorts of fruits, plants, and lofty trees. Cows, sheep, goats, hogs, and variety of birds, abound.

This island was discovered on St Thomas's day in 1471. Its inhabitants are a mixture of a Portuguese colony which John II. transported hither, and of negros from Angola. *Thomas's Town*, also called *Pavaoçan*, of an oval form, contains about 600 houses, some of two stories high, and built of wood, is situate in a low marshy ground, near the middle of a gulf, on the north-east coast, and is defended by St Sebastian a square fort, on a narrow point of land that projects into the sea. The trade of this place consists in sugar, cotton, and stuff; but is now inconsiderable. Rice and millet thrive here; but wheat seldom arrives at perfection. At certain seasons of the year the air is darkened by thick fogs of malignant influence; but these are dispelled by the north-east winds which blow in July and August.

In the vicinity of this island there are two others of small size, one of which,



which, to the south, called *Rolles*, is separated from it by a deep channel that affords good anchorage. Thence a chain of seven rocks extends to the hilly Island of Goats.

To the eastward of St Thomas there is a small island called *Carocombo*, near the continent, and a little above the mouth of the river *Gabon*. It is inhabited, and produces a variety of fruits and plants unknown in Europe, and some peculiar to itself, besides birds, quadrupeds, and reptiles.

*Prince's Island*, *Ilha del Principe*, discovered by the Portuguese in 1471, lies in  $1^{\circ} 37'$  N. latitude, and  $7^{\circ} 40'$  E. longitude, between St Thomas and Fernando-Po, 35 leagues distant from either, and 40 from the continent. It contains a small town and several hamlets.

The products of the soil are rice, millet, tobacco, sugar-cane, oranges, lemons, bananas, cocoa-nut trees, cotton, manioc, &c. On the north coast there is a small port. This island, consisting of pyramidal mountains, is about nine leagues in length and five in breadth.

*Fernando-Po*, another island in the gulf of Benin, discovered in 1471 by Fernando Lopez, a Portuguese navigator, by whom it was called *Formosa*, lies in  $3^{\circ} 17'$  N. latitude, and  $8^{\circ}$  E. longitude; being 26 leagues in circuit, and upwards of 10 from the mouth of Rio des Camarones. The climate is unhealthy; the soil is elevated and indifferently fruitful in manioc, rice, sugar-cane, tobacco, and fruits; and the natives are represented as perfect savages. The Portuguese erected a small fort and several villages, which they ceded to the Spaniards.

#### CAPE VERD ISLANDS.

CAPE VERD ISLANDS are so called from the cape of that name on the continent of Africa, to which they are directly opposite. They lie between



between  $14^{\circ} 45'$  and  $17\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $22^{\circ} 40'$  and  $25^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. Discovered in 1440 by Antonio Noel, a Genoese. They are 16 in number, beside four barren and naked rocks, *viz.* Ghuni and Carnera, north of Bravo; Chaore and Branca, west of St Nicolas.

They are, in general, mountainous; but the lower hills have gentle declivities covered with verdure, and the vallies are fertile and agreeable, though indifferently watered. The climate is sultry and unwholesome. The products of the soil are maize, Indian corn, and variety of fruits. Slaves, sugar, salt, cotton stuffs, ambergris, ivory, saltpetre, and gold, most of which the natives import from the continent, are articles of trade. Most of these islands were desert when discovered by the Portuguese; but they are now well inhabited. Two of them, *viz.* St Jago and St Philip, are annexed to the crown of Portugal; and the rest are private property.

*St John's Island, or Bravo*, the most southerly of the group, lies in  $14^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $24^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; about four leagues south-west of Fuego. Maize, fruits, copper, and saltpetre, are its principal products and articles of trade. On the west coast there is a commodious road for ships which want a supply of fresh water; but the best harbour is on the south-east shore. Before the year 1680 two families could scarcely find subsistence in it; and, at present, it contains upwards of two hundred inhabitants, and is noted for its excellent wine.

*Fuego, or St Philip*, of an oval form and very elevated, lies between St Jago and Brava, in  $14^{\circ} 58'$  latitude, and  $24^{\circ} 20'$  W. longitude; being five leagues from north to south. Near its centre is a volcano, which frequently discharges pumice stones, ashes, and torrents of lava. Though there is little fresh water to be found, and no rivulet, yet it produces maize, gourds, melons, and wild figs. Flocks of goats pasture on the



mountains, and their skins are an article of trade. It contains about 300 inhabitants. St Philip is the principal town.

*St Jago*, or *James's Island*, large, fertile, and well inhabited, is of a triangular form, and 17 leagues from north-west to south-east; lying in  $15^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, and  $23^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude; about six leagues west of Mayo. A considerable proportion of it is mountainous and desert; but the level tracts are fertile, agreeable, and tolerably watered. Manioc, maize, Guinea corn, plantains, bananas, dates, tamarinds, sugar-cane, and cotton, are cultivated with success; and its rich pastures are covered with horses, cattle, asses, mules, goats, and sheep. Volcanic matter may be found in almost every part of the island.

It is divided into four parishes or districts, containing about 4000 houses, meanly built, and upwards of 18,000 inhabitants. *Ribeira*, or *St Jago*, the capital, the governor's residence and a bishop's see, is a small town on the south coast, in a triangular valley between two hills. The bay forms a convenient watering-place for ships, but the entrance is rendered difficult by a chain of rocks. Near the landing-place is a small fort almost level with the sea. On the summit of the hill, behind the town, is another fort. *Porto Praya*, a mean town on a steep rock, with some ruinous fortifications on the south coast, eastward of St Jago. Opposite to Praya, a small and frequented bay, whose entrance is formed by two low points of land half a league distant from each other, affords good anchorage. On the east coast are St Domingo and St Jago, two places of little note.

*Mayo*, or *May*, is a small oval island, about seven leagues in circuit, and raised considerably above the level of the sea, in  $15^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, and  $23^{\circ} 5'$  W. longitude, 130 leagues west of Cape Verd. The soil, composed of sand and calcined stones, yields scanty crops of grain, yams, potatoes, and other roots. In the whole island there is but one spring, and consequently no moisture except the nocturnal dews, and showers



in the wet season. In the maritime tract there are plantations of trees and thickets of jungle; and along the shore are sharp points, or rocks, projecting into the sea. On the west side of the island lies a sandy bay, traversed by a sand-bank three miles in length, within which is a salt pond two miles long and a quarter of a mile broad, not always filled with water, except the north end, which produces a considerable quantity of salt, their chief article of trade. A few inhabitants reside in Pimont, St John, and Lagos, three mean villages five or six miles from the road, on the opposite side of the island. The houses are despicable huts, little superior to the negro hamlets on the continent.

*Buнависта*, so called from the agreeable prospect it exhibits to those who approach it, lies in  $16^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $22^{\circ} 45'$  W. longitude from Greenwich, 30 leagues north-east of St Jago, and 125 west north-west of Cape Verd; being about 55 miles in circuit. It is diversified with low and indifferently fertile tracts, sandy hills, rocks, and mountains. Indigo and cotton are products of the soil. Milk, goats, fish, and turtle, are the principal food of the inhabitants, whose chief article of trade is salt. On the western coast are two anchoring places, the one called the English, and the other the Portuguese road. From the north point there is a large chain of rocks projecting near a league into the sea, against which the waves beat with great violence. Another ledge of rocks stretches into the sea, on the south side of the island, one league and a half beyond that point; and in this bay is a good road for shipping.

*Salt-Island*, in  $16^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude, and  $22^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude, is eight or nine leagues from north to south, and one, or one and a half, in breadth. Formerly it was inhabited, but is now almost desert, and bears no trees nor verdure, except a few shrubs, which afford scanty subsistence to a few asses and goats. It contains five hills, the highest of which are those in the north and east. Ambergris is found on the sea-shore, and salt in the ponds and clefts of the rocks. On the south-west coast are two anchoring places little frequented.



*St Nicolas*, in  $16^{\circ} 35'$  N. latitude, and  $24^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude, is an island of a triangular form, lying from north-west to south-east; containing about 1500 inhabitants, whose principal articles of trade are turtle and salted fish. The interior parts are mountainous, and the coasts barren. The products of some level tracts are vines, maize, plantains, bananas, gourds, melons, and other fruits; but the soil is everywhere impregnated with saltpetre. The chief town is meanly built, but populous; the bay of Paraghesi is safe, and the coast is clear of rocks and shoals.

*St Lucia*, in the form of a crescent, seven or eight leagues from north to south, lies between *St Nicolas* and *St Vincent*, in  $16^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $24^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude. It is rugged, hilly, destitute of fresh water, and uninhabited. On the east south-east side there is a harbour on a shore of white sand, and near the south promontory are two islets called *Ronde*; but the best road is to the south-west, and opposite to *St Vincent*. This island abounds in goats, asses, seafowl, turtle, &c.

*St Vincent* is a semicircular island, eight leagues from north to south, and three or four in breadth; lying in  $16^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $24^{\circ} 50'$  W. longitude; separated from *Lucia* by a rocky and dangerous channel. On the north-east it is low and sandy, elsewhere it is elevated and mountainous. On the north-east coast there is a convenient bay and harbour, one and one-half league broad at the entrance, stretching almost to the middle of the island, and surrounded by hills. The soil, in general, is barren; but the vallies are shaded with low trees. On the south-east is a sandy shore, and on the south and north coasts there are small bays; but no water is found on the hills, or in the vallies, except one solitary spring. The island is thinly inhabited by negros, who dwell in despicable huts.

*St Anthony*, the most northerly of the C. Verd Islands, is of a triangular form, about 12 leagues from north-east to south-west, and 3-7 in breadth; lying in  $17^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, and  $25^{\circ}$  W. longitude; separated from



from St Vincent by a clear channel two leagues broad. It contains two mountains, several villages, and upwards of 4000 inhabitants. The vallies are shaded with wood, well watered and fertile, abounding in maize, bananas, plantains, melons, oranges, lemons, and other fruits and roots. Indigo and cotton are also cultivated with success. Cows, asses, hogs, and wild goats abound; but the climate is unwholesome. The most considerable village, containing about 500 inhabitants, is situate among the hills. In a bay on the south-east coast, opposite to St Vincent, there is good anchorage; and on the north shore is a road for shipping.

## CANARY ISLANDS.

The *Canary Islands*, by the ancients called *Insulæ Fortunatæ*, and by Arabs *Al-jazayr* and *Al-khaledat*, thirteen in number, lie between  $27^{\circ} 40'$ , and  $30^{\circ} 5' N.$  latitude, and between  $17^{\circ} 50'$ , and  $13^{\circ} 10' W.$  longitude from Greenwich; the most easterly point being 30 leagues from C. Non on the African coast.

These islands were discovered, or conquered, by John Bethencourt, a Norman, in the beginning of the 15th century, and sometime after his death were annexed to the crown of Spain. The climate is sultry on the coasts, and more temperate inland. The soil, everywhere fertile, produces grain, wine, fruits of various sorts, pot-herbs, flowers, roots, honey, wax, &c. They were originally peopled by a robust and active race, who dwelt in caverns of the rocks, and subsisted on fruits, roots, and fish. They admit of two principles, the one a beneficent being who resides in Heaven, and the other a malignant spirit, whose abode is Mount Teneriff. To venerate the former, to honour their parents, love their relations, do wrong to nobody, and abstain from intemperance, was the whole of their morality; but the Spaniards have taught them another system,

The



The number of the present inhabitants is computed to be 155,200, beside those in religious orders. The principal manufactures in those islands are coarse linen and woollen cloths, with some silk stuffs. The trade carried on to the Spanish West Indies is confined to their products, *viz.* wines, brandy, almonds, raisins, figs, &c. ; and from thence are imported logwood, hides, sugar, dollars, &c. Imports from Great Britain and Ireland are woollen goods, hardware, beef, herrings, butter, and candles ; from Hamburgh and Holland, linens, flax, cordage, and gunpowder ; from Spain, bar-iron, velvets, silk, oil, salt, &c.

Seven of the islands merit some description ; the rest are inconsiderable.

1. *Lancerotta*, an island of an irregular form, about nine leagues from north north-east to south south-west, and five or six in breadth, lies in  $29^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $13^{\circ} 14'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. It is divided by a ridge of lofty hills which afford pastures to sheep and goats. The vallies are dry and sandy, yielding some grain and wine. On the east coast are two ports, formed by ledges of rocks, of difficult access, and on this account deserted. At the north end of the island there is a harbour called El-Rio, in the strait or channel, opposite to Graciosa. A ship of any burden may enter this harbour at one end, and depart at the other. That part of Lancerotta facing the harbour is an exceeding high cliff, from the foot of which to the sea-shore is about two musket shot distance. From the harbour there is no other access to the interior part of the island than by climbing a narrow, steep, and intricate path to the summit of that cliff. Two leagues southward from the top of that steep ascent is the town of *Haria*, containing about 300 inhabitants. The principal haven, called Porto de Naos, lies on the south-east coast, where any vessel not drawing above 18 feet water may, at spring tides, enter and remain secure from all winds and weather. It is also a commodious place for cleaning and repairing ships, and on that account is frequented. To the



the westward is another port, called Porto Cavallos, formed by a ridge of rocks ; but the entrance to it is shallow. On a rock between these harbours, a castle was erected for the protection of both. Several miles inland from Porto de Naos, towards the north-west, is the town of *Cayas*, or Rubicon, consisting of about 200 houses meanly built. The small island of *Graciosa*, on the north side of the channel El Rio, is uninhabited, barren, and destitute of water. On the north coast is a little sandy bay, by the natives named Playa de Ambar, where Ambergris is sometimes found. Four or five miles northward of Graciosa lies *Alegranza*, a high, rocky, barren, uninhabited island, producing orchilla weed. About three leagues eastward of those isles is a large and high rock called Roca del Este, or East Rock : and on the west side of them another called West Rock, south-west of which is Santa Clara. On these islets many ships have been wrecked.

2. *Fuerta-Ventura*, in shape resembling the kingdom of Naples, lies in  $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $13^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude from Greenwich ; being upwards of 20 leagues from north north-east to south south-west, and 5-8 in breadth. The south and north parts are mountainous and barren, but the intermediate tract is tolerably fruitful, and beautifully diversified with wooded hills and well watered vallies. Opposite to the north coast is the little island of *Lobos*, *i. e.* Seals, about a league in circuit, uninhabited, and destitute of water. A bay called *Porto de Cabras*, on the east coast, and seven leagues south of Lobos, is environed by foul and rocky ground ; two leagues beyond which is the port of *Cala de Fustes*, where small vessels lie secure from all winds, except the south-east. *Punta de Negro*, a steep and rocky promontory, four leagues south of Fustes, forms the north boundary of the bay of Las Playas. On the south-east coast, and narrowest part of the island, is *Porto Tarajalijo*, or Tarrahala, where ships may anchor in six or seven fathoms water, opposite to a sandy and barren shore. About seven leagues south-west of Tarrahala there is



a point called *Morro Gable*, or *Morro Jable Gordo*; four leagues to the westward of which, *Punta de Jandia* forms the south-west extremity of the island. Between *Tarrahala* and *Jandia* are several anchoring places, with plenty of fresh water. The greater part of the western coast is exposed to a northerly wind. The small towns of *La Villa* and *Oliva* are situate amidst corn fields, inland from the road of *Lobos*. *Porto Nuevo* lies in a deep bay of the west coast, opposite to the narrowest part of the island.

The dry and rocky soil of this and the foregoing islands renders the climate wholesome, and produces few trees, shrubs, and bushes, but plenty of odoriferous flowers, plants, vines, various sorts of grain, and excellent herbage, with a great quantity of orchilla weed, used in dying purple. The craters of many volcanos appear on the summits of the hills. As there are few springs except what are brackish, the inhabitants use rain water preserved in pits and cisterns.

3. *Canary Island*, in the form of Ceylon, lies in  $28^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $15^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 12 leagues from north to south, *viz.* from *Punta del Sambrero* to *Punta del Taizo*, and six or eight in breadth; about 18 from the south-west point of *Fuerta-Ventura*. The inland part is full of mountains, whose summits in winter are covered with snow; but between the mountains, and near the sea-shore, there are many level tracts yielding herbs, fruits, and delicious wine. The arable land, however, holds little proportion to the stony, rocky, and barren soil, being as one to seven nearly. A prodigious quantity of calcined stones, ashes and lava, renders the hilly district unfit for cultivation. Cattle, goats, domestic fowls, partridges, pigeons, and canary birds, abound; but there are no snakes, serpents, scorpions, or other venomous creatures, except a black spider, whose bite is said to be poisonous.

*Cividad das Palmas*, the capital, is a considerable and tolerably built town, containing a cathedral, several elegant public edifices, and upwards of

of



of 8000 inhabitants, on the north-east coast, near a peninsula about two leagues in circuit, and joined to the mainland by an isthmus, a quarter of a mile in breadth. On each side of this isthmus there is a bay, the one exposed to the north-west, and the other to the south-east wind. *Puerta de Gando* is a tolerable port near the middle of the east coast, in  $28^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly. This port is exposed to the south and south-east winds. There are several other harbours and anchoring places; but the coast in general is inaccessible, on account of the high surf that breaks upon it. There are many inland villages, but no town of any note. Vestiges of volcanos may be traced throughout the island.

4. *Teneriff*, Nivaria, in  $28^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, and  $16^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude from Greenwich, is of an irregular form, 20 leagues from north-east to south-west, and from 5 to 14 in breadth; containing about 96,000 inhabitants. The whole island rises on all sides, and terminates in the peak. If it be divided into 12 parts, 10 of these consist of rocks, inaccessible mountains and vineyards; the remainder yields great quantities of wheat, and other kinds of grain. Several tracts on the north side are fertile, producing various sorts of trees, corn, vines, herbs, and excellent fruits. A tree, peculiar to this island, yields a gum improperly called Dragon's Blood. Horses, cows, wild goats, hogs, quails, partridges, pigeons, &c. are common.

*Santa Cruz*, the capital, a considerable and tolerably built town, containing 6000 or 7000 inhabitants, is situate in a dry, sandy, and stony plain, with a frequented harbour and bay, defended by two forts and several batteries, on the east coast, five or six leagues from Punto de Nago, the north-east extremity of the island. Opposite to the town there is a mole built at a vast expence for the conveniency of landing. Admiral Blake destroyed 16 Spanish galleons that lay there in 1657. The shore to the southward is inaccessible, being fenced with rocks on which the surf breaks with violence. At a small distance from the north-east



point of the island are some high and perpendicular rocks. From Prieta, the south-east promontory, the coast inclines westward to Montana Roxa, *i. e.* the Red Mountain, and thence north north-west to Teno point, the north-west extremity. The whole of that maritime tract is barren, except a narrow slip of tolerably fertile soil beyond Montana Roxa. In the bay of Adexe, or Adehe, on the south-west shore, almost opposite to St Sebastian in Gomera, large ships may anchor; but it is not frequented, being exposed to the south-west wind. Betwixt Adehe and Teno the coast is high, and almost perpendicular. From Teno north-east to Punto del Hidalao, and hence eastward to Punto de Nago, the territory along the coast is diversified with woods, corn fields, vineyards, and villages. Five leagues north-east of Teno lies the haven of Garachio, or Garrachica, formerly the best port in the island, but destroyed by an earthquake about the year 1704. The little manufacturing village of *Ico* is inland from Garachio. *Orotova*, two leagues north-east of Garachio, is a small port-town, and a place of some trade, with a harbour exposed to the north-west winds. About three miles thence inland is *La Villa de Octova*, a small town bathed by a rivulet. *St Christobal de la Laguna*, *i. e.* St Christopher of the Lake, is a considerable town, about five miles inland from Santa Cruz, partly on the declivity of a hill, and partly in the corner of an elevated plain, near a lake half a mile in circuit, but dry in summer. It contains some handsome buildings occupied chiefly by the gentry of the island, but is a place of no trade. The streets are spacious but irregular. The fertile adjacent plain is 10 miles round, and defended by hills and mountains covered with wood. *Realejo*, a large village, four miles from Villa de Orotova, and surrounded with vineyards. Near the centre of the island stands the Peak, 15,396 feet in height; divided into three regions, the lower being covered with lofty trees, the middle with snow, and the upper with ashes. On the summit there is a deep crater bordered with calcined rocks. This island is also remarkable for a tree that collects the vapours, and supplies the natives with water.



5. *Palma* is a high island of an oval form, in  $28^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude, and  $17^{\circ} 50'$  W. of Greenwich, eight leagues from north to south, and six in breadth; 17 north-west of Teneriff. In the north-east district there is a lofty and steep mountain called Capraria, *i. e.* Goat's Hill, and Caldera, or the Cauldron, from a crater of an extinguished volcano resembling that in Teneriff. Its summit is two leagues in circuit, and on the inside, at the bottom, there is a space of about 30 acres. Two rivulets which descend from the outside are the only streams of note in the island. In the district of Tifuya there is a mountain that appears to have been removed from its original situation. In other districts the effects of volcanos are visible. The last explosion happened in 1750, when a river of lava flowed from the mountains, and discharged itself into the sea north of the town of Palma. The products of the soil are wine, sugar, gumdragon, and fruits. *Santa Cruz de la Palma* is a small and tolerably built town, on the east coast, with a frequented road and harbour defended by a battery. It contains two parish churches, and several handsome private buildings. The port of *Tazacorta*, on the south-west coast, is exposed to the westerly winds, and little frequented. There are several villages scattered throughout the island, and 30,000 inhabitants.

6. *Gomera*, a rugged, mountainous, well watered island, of an oval form, lies six leagues south-west of point Teno in Teneriff, in  $28^{\circ} 8'$  N. latitude, and  $17^{\circ} 8'$  W. longitude, being eight leagues from west to east, and four in breadth. Its products are the same with those of Canaria, *viz.* grain, wine, fruits, roots, honey, cattle, and poultry. The principal town, called *Villa de Palmas*, is situate on the south coast, near the eastern extremity of the island, and has a good harbour and bay, where ships are supplied with provisions and refreshments, but are exposed to the south-east winds.

7. *Fer*, Ferro, or Hierro, the most westerly of the Canaries, and about 80 leagues west north-west of C. Bojador, on the coast of Africa, lies in



27° 45' N. latitude, its western extremity being 17° 30' W. longitude from Greenwich, though by geographers it is computed 20° only. This island, five or six leagues in length, and two or three in breadth, runs steep and craggy from the shore for the space of a league, beyond which it is tolerably level and fertile, abounding in trees, shrubs, herbs, flowers, grass, and orchilla weed. It yields inconsiderable quantities of grain, and its wine is in no estimation. It contains one small town, and few villages, with an open and unfrequented road for shipping. The eruptions of a volcano sometimes lay waste the adjacent territory, and destroy the products of the soil, which is for most part dry and barren.

A group of rocks, called the *Salvages*, lies about 50 leagues north-west of Lancerotta, in 30° N. latitude, and 15° 55' W. longitude from Greenwich. The chief of them is high, and about a league in circuit. Several leagues south-west from this rock there is another that resembles the largest Needle rock at the west end of the Isle of Wight. Between those islands are many rocks and banks of sand, some of which are above and others under water; therefore, it is dangerous to approach them. The Salvages are uninhabited and barren, yielding nothing but orchilla weed.

#### COUNTRY OF HOTTENTOTS.

THIS country, sometimes called *Cafraria*, comprehends the southern part of the African continent. Of a triangular form, and on two sides bounded by the sea, it lies between 25° and 34° S. latitude, extending 1000 miles along the eastern coast, viz. from the Cape of Good Hope to the bay of Spiritu Santo, 650 along the west coast, viz. from the Cape to the bay of St Thomas; and upwards of 900 miles across the continent; but the extent of the northern boundary is uncertain, and has been contracted.



contracted or enlarged according to the doubtful information of travellers and geographers.

A vast chain of high, steep, and rocky mountains, in many places inaccessible to men, and inhabited by beasts of prey, runs northward from the Cape, with branches stretching eastward through the interior part of the continent. The whole region has a sterile and dreary aspect, a few fertile districts widely distant from one another excepted. The ascent on the west side of the chain is steep and painful; but the descent inland is in general less formidable, and terminates in elevated plains, some of which are fruitful. Several considerable rivers originate in the mountains, and run with impetuosity in rugged and winding channels to the sea. But most of the streams which water this country are rapid torrents, which are suddenly formed by the rains, and in a few days disappear, leaving their channels dry.

Before the establishment of Dutch colonies, *Cafraria* was thinly peopled by a nation of savages called Hottentots, who were divided into tribes distinguished by proper appellations, viz. Gonaquais, Namaquais, Auteniquais, Tambouches, Caffrees, &c.; for the most part resembling one another in their language, manners, and customs, but differing widely from the Hottentots near the Cape. The *Gungemani* and *Koopmani*, mentioned by some modern geographers as tribes of Hottentots, probably never existed. The former of these appellations seems to be merely a corruption of Goodmani, a term applied by the natives to the Dutch, and the latter to be derived from a word that denotes a merchant or trader. The tribes already mentioned are free; but, in process of time, will be either constrained to retire farther inland, or to receive laws from the colonists, who are daily making encroachments on their territories.

The *Caffrees*, or Caffers, are a tall, robust, sober, industrious, and active race. Inclined to a pastoral life, they seldom change their settlements;



ments, unless when compelled by superior force. They live in villages or assemblages of semiglobular huts, near the banks of rivers, and are governed by a king, who is distinguished by no ensign of royalty, except the number of his attendants, and whose authority is very limited. They are clothed in skins well dressed. Their women are always covered from neck to ankle; but the men, in warm weather, go naked. Their chief food is thickened milk. They are frugal, temperate, cleanly, hospitable to strangers, good humoured, and lively, but implacable to foes. In war their chief weapon is a long spear, and their defensive armour an oval shield of ox hide. Their medical knowledge is very superficial. They practise bleeding, and apply certain external and internal remedies, but have few diseases. Circumcision and polygamy are common among them. Their territories, reaching from the east coast to the interior part of the country, are dry, rugged, mountainous, and thinly inhabited. The forests are infested with wild animals; but some extensive plains yield grain and pastures in abundance. The maritime tract of Cafraria, properly so called, lies north-east of Christmas Bay, 300 leagues from the cape, and is watered by Sunday River, Fish River, and other streams.

The *Tambouches* are a savage tribe, who subsist on hunting and plunder, in the vicinity of the Caffrees.

The *Namaquais*, a harmless and honest, but nearly extinguished tribe, inhabit a territory consisting of dry and sandy plains, steep rocks and broken mountains, near the west coast, in 30° S. latitude. Thence northward to Orange River, in 28° S. latitude, the shore, for the most part, is low, sandy, and barren; but the border of that river is covered with trees. Its entrance is about half a mile in breadth, and inclosed by a reef of rocks. Beyond it, in a barren and mountainous country, are thinly scattered some tribes of negros, distinguished by particular names, of a mild but suspicious disposition, and extremely superstitious. They besmear their bodies with grease, and are clothed with sheep skins;



skins ; but in summer they go naked, except a girdle of jackals skin. Their huts are composed of bended sticks or poles covered with matting. Their usual food is milk, bulbs, or roots, wild honey, and game. Their employment is taking care of the cattle and hunting. Their social pleasures consist chiefly in dancing, which is performed only by the men. In war they use a javelin, with a bow and arrows. They shew some ingenuity in the construction of their utensils ; and both sexes are fond of tobacco.

The *Houswaana* formerly inhabited Cabedo ; but the insolence and rapacity of the colonists obliged them to retire to the country lying between the settlements of the Namaquais and Caffrees.

The *Gonaquais* possess an extensive country westward of the bay of *Agoa*. A tall, well proportioned, ignorant, hospitable, and vindictive tribe, they subsist on milk, fruits, and fish ; and, like most other savages, they are fond of tobacco and spiritous liquors.

The *Autenaquais* occupy a territory on the east coast, between the river Kleinbrak and the bay of *Agoa*, comprehending a fruitful valley interspersed with little hillocks of various forms, and enamelled with flowers, and bounded by a vast chain of mountains covered with forests. The colonists there breed great quantities of cattle, make butter, gather honey, and cut wood, all of which articles they convey by land carriage to the Cape. Beyond that delightful tract there are others no less agreeable, intersected by ridges of hills. To the westward of a lofty chain that lies parallel to the coast, there is a barren plain called *Ange-kloof*, *i. e.* the Long Valley, on the west bounded by another parallel ridge of hills. The plain of *Karroo*, or *Carouw*, lying to the north-west, is terminated on the west by steep and wooded rocks.

*Cambedo*, watered by a stream of the same name, is a dreary country inland from the Cape, and diversified with grey, red, and yellow rocks, stones and sand. In the mountains many torrents have their sources.

The



The *Bosjemans*, or Bushmen, of a diminutive size, and the ugliest of human beings, have no agreement with the Caffrees either in their physical or moral character. They are Hottentots, but differ widely from those who live in the colony; for they are active, and subsist on the natural products of the soil, on hunting, and plunder. They occupy the inaccessible parts of the mountains between the Namaquais and Caffrees. Enemies of all nations, and robbers by profession, they make frequent inroads into the adjacent plains, plunder defenceless hordes and unwary travellers, and retreat to their caverns, where no power can molest them. The outline of their face is triangular; their colour that of a withered leaf; their clothing a raw skin of a sheep or goat, with some ornaments of copper, or shells, or glass beads; their language is chiefly monosyllables, and scarcely human. Every Bosjeman carries a bow with a quiver full of poisoned arrows. Their house is a mat of rushes, or long grass, bent between two sticks into a semicircular shape, over a hollow in the ground.

The *Hottentots*, enslaved by the colonists, have lost their original character, and are greatly depraved. Careless, inconstant, unfaithful, few of them are now employed twelve miles round the Cape. That space is occupied by negros, who are more to be trusted.

The *Cape of Good Hope*, the south extremity of Africa, was discovered in 1493, by Bartholomew Diaz, admiral of a Portuguese fleet, who, on account of the stormy weather he met with in its vicinity, called it Cabo dos Tormentos, or the Cape of all Plagues; but John, King of Portugal, changed that name into Cabodo Bona Esperanza. Rio del Infanta, a Portuguese admiral, was the first European who landed there in 1498; and the Dutch East India Company established a settlement in 1650, which has risen to great power and opulence. In the course of the late war, the British, in 1795, having made themselves masters of the territory belonging to this colony, fixed its extent and dimensions as follows.

From



From Cape Point to Kafferland 580 miles ; from the river Koussie to Zuureberg 520 from west to east ; from Cape Point north to the river Koussie 315 ; from Nieuwveldt mountains to Plettenberg's Bay 160 ; from the mouth of the Tush River to Plettenberg's Baaken 225 ; which gives a parallelogram whose mean length is 550, and mean breadth 233 miles, comprehending an area of 128,150 square miles ; peopled by 20,000 white inhabitants, and 40,000 blacks and Hottentots.

The Cape territory is a barren desert, destitute of wood, except small plantations of low trees near the town. The peninsula formed by Table Bay on the north, and False Bay on the south, consists of lofty, naked, and desolate mountains, behind which lies an extensive plain almost wholly of light sea sand, unfit for any sort of culture. Some fertile spots are thinly interspersed in this territory ; but these are to the barren tracts as 1 to 1000 ; and the same proportion, perhaps, holds in the interior part of the country.

The ridges of hills lie from west to east, except that range which begins at False Bay, and stretches northward along the western coast to the mouth of Olifant's River, *i. e.* 210 miles. The first ridge, from west to east, incloses, between it and the southern coast, an irregular belt of land from 20 to 60 miles in breadth, well clothed with grass, plants, and trees. The next ridge is the Zwartberg, or Black Mountain, more lofty and rugged than the rest, and in many places consisting of double and treble ranges. The belt inclosed between it and the former ridge is about the mean width of that of the first, and of a varied surface, consisting of barren hills, dry plains of clay, and fertile well watered patches. The general surface of this belt is more elevated than the other, and less valuable. The third range is Nieuwveldt's Gebergte, which, with the second, includes the Great Karroo, or Arid Desert, uninhabited. It is considerably higher than the second, and is near 300 miles from west to east, and 80 in breadth. Its surface is clay sprinkled



with sand, yielding some parched plants. The whole tract of country north of the Cape is more sandy, barren, and thinly inhabited, than to the eastward.

The territory colonized by the Dutch consists of four districts, *viz.* that of the *Cape*, *Stellenbosch* and *Drakensteen*, *Zwellendam*, *Graaf-Reynet*.

1. *Cape district* is bounded on the east by Stellenbosch and Drakensteen, and on all other sides by the sea ; being 140 miles from north to south along the west coast, and 20-40 in breadth. It consists chiefly of mountains and sandy vallies. *Coebergen*, or the Cow Mountains, afford tolerable pastures. Two insulated hills are called the Blue Mountains, from the colour they assume when viewed at a distance. Near the mountains of *Steenbergen* is situate the village of *Constantia*, famous for its excellent wine, the product of a vine transported from Schiras in Persia. On the north-east of Cape Town there is a ridge of hills called *Tygerberg*, the lower declivities of which are cultivated.

From the mountains many small streams and torrents descend to water and fertilize some level tracts through which they flow in their progress to the sea ; but several of these torrents exist only in winter, or in the rainy season. The most considerable rivers on the south and west coast are the following. 1. The *Broad River* is discharged into St Sebastian's Bay by a mouth a mile in width, but crossed by a bar of sand, within which it is navigable by small craft 30 miles up the country. 2. The *Gauritz* is composed of rivulets from the great Karoo plains, the Black Mountains, and a ridge parallel to the sea-coast. In the rainy season it is rapid and dangerous, but in the summer months it almost disappears. 3. The *Knysna* is an arm of the sea that runs inland into the centre of fine forests, 18 miles westward of Plettenberg's Bay. 4. The *Keurboom River*, like the preceding, runs up into the middle of a wooded tract, and might be navigable by boats, but its mouth in  
Plettenberg's



Plettenberg's Bay is choked up with sand. 5. The *Kamtoo River* falls into a wide bay of the same name. The bar across its mouth is frequently dry. 6. The *Zwartkops*, a clear permanent stream, flows down a beautiful and fertile valley. 7. *Sunday River* likewise falls into Algoa or Zwartkops Bay, opposite to the islands of St Croix. It descends from the Snowy Mountains, and is a permanent stream, but towards the mouth is choked with a bed of sand. 8. *Great Fish River* rises beyond the Snowy Mountains, and is augmented by many rivulets. On each side of its mouth is a rocky and open shore. 9. The *Berg* originates in the mountains of Great Drakenstein, runs 70 miles northward, and, suddenly changing the direction of its course, flows west to the sea, into which it falls at St Helena Bay.

The most noted part of this district is a mountainous peninsula whose south extremity is called the *Cape of Good Hope*. This hilly tract is connected with the continent by a low flat isthmus, washed on the north by Table Bay, and on the south by False Bay. *Cape Town*, consisting of 1150 brick houses, uniformly and neatly built, is situate at the head of Table Bay, on a sloping plain that rises with a gentle ascent to the base of Table Mountain. Its streets intersect one another at right angles. Its population amounts to 6000 whites, and 12,000 slaves. Its environs are ornamented with handsome villas, plantations, and gardens. The citadel, or castle, though it commands the town and part of the harbour, stands in the lowest part of the valley, and is commanded by the ascent from it to the Devil's Mountain. This ascent is occupied by redoubts, batteries, and blockhouses; and there are other redoubts and forts in that neighbourhood, and on the west side of the bay. The shore of Table Bay is 350 feet above the level of the sea. Table Mountain is 3582; Devil's Mountain 3315; Lion's Head 2160 feet. These three mountains are near one another, and seem to rise from the same base.



There are several bays round the peninsula already mentioned. Table Bay is large, safe, and commodious, six leagues in extent, but exposed to the north-west wind. It is covered by a small fort close to the beach on the east end of the town, and also protected by several outworks and batteries. The flat and sandy island of *Robben*, formerly used as a place of banishment to Dutch criminals, who dug limestone to supply materials for the buildings on the adjacent continent, was opposite to this bay, and about two leagues from Cape Town. It was about two miles long and one broad, somewhat more elevated above the surface of the sea than the contiguous island of Elizabeth. But, in December 1809, it entirely disappeared in consequence of a concussion or earthquake there. Seven leagues northward there is an inconsiderable island called *Dassen*. On the west coast of the peninsula lies *Hout*, or Woody Bay, well sheltered; and *Chapman's Bay*, open to the west wind, and elsewhere surrounded by rocks. It is 800 toises in length, and 600 in breadth. *False Bay*, on the east coast, between True and False Capes, affords safe anchorage, being spacious, and protected from the west wind. At the bottom of False Bay there is a barren tract that reaches on the one hand to the vicinity of Hottentot's Holland, and on the other to Table Bay. It is called *Sandydown*, and most of it is uninhabitable on account of a white sand blown up in large ridges by the south-east wind. To the eastward of that tract the country in general is hilly, rugged, and barren. In the year 1797 the population of Cape district amounted to 6261 Christians, and 11,891 slaves; and the quantity of land occupied was about 16,000 acres.

2. The jurisdiction of *Stellenbosch* extends along the east coast 140 miles in a direct line to St Sebastian's Bay, and from the bottom of False Bay 300 miles north to Kousee river. The northern boundary stretches 340 miles south-east, from the mouth of the Kousee to the source of Lion's river. The eastern limit proceeds southward from Lion's Head along the



the course of that river, to Zwartberg, west in the direction of this ridge to Hex river, and hence south-east to Sebastian Bay. It contains many settlements or estates. *Little Europe* lies on the north coast of False Bay, near Hottentot-Holland's Kloof, a narrow road cut through a hill that forms part of the ridge of mountains which extends from Cape False north-west near 300 miles. *Modergat* receives its name from a marsh abounding in pastures, but frequently inundated. *Stellenbosch*, north-east of Modergat, is a hilly but agreeable tract, in various parts covered with plants, flowers, gardens, and vineyards. Here is found the wax-tree, that thrives only in a dry and sandy soil. The village, of the same name, consisting of about 70 habitations, is situate in a valley watered by a small stream, 26 miles from Cape Town. *Bottelary* yields grain and pastures, but is deficient in wood and water. *Drakensteen*, 20-40 miles from the Cape, is composed of several vallies, the most considerable of which is watered by the Berg in the upper part of its course. The mountains are shaded with trees and shrubs, and the vallies are rich in pastures. A steep hill, called the Castle of Riebeck, Honig-bergen, and the Piquet, are situate in this district. South-east of Drakensteen, and 90 miles east of Cape Town, there is an immense tower, or rock, commonly called the tower of *Babylon*, on the top of some low hills. It is about half a mile in circumference, and in height almost equal to the dome of St Paul's. In that neighbourhood are mineral springs and a warm-bath, between the rivers Bott and Zwart, frequented by valetudinarians from the Cape. The adjacent fields are agreeable, and covered with pastures. Cape L'Aguillas is 120, and St Sebastian's or Catharine's Bay 160 miles eastward of Cape Town. Between these two places is *Soetendal's Valley*, abounding in pastures. The valley of *Roodesand*, or *Waveren*, 70 miles from Cape Town, is a fruitful tract, north of Drakensteen, from which it is separated by a ridge of red sandy hills. It is 30 miles in length, inhabited by 40 families.



families. *Bokkeveld*, warm and cold, are two distinct vallies, each of which is bounded by hills north of Waveren. *Roggeveld*, upper, middle, and lower, north-east of *Rokkeveld*, are rugged, hilly, and wooded tracts, where many streams originate. *Zwartland*, *i. e.* the Black Country, consists of an indifferently fertile soil, north-west of Waveren, between *Groenekloof* and the Berg. *St Helena Bay* lies on the west coast, 15 miles north of *Soldana*, and at the mouth of *Berg* river, in  $33^{\circ}$  S. latitude. It resembles *Table Bay*, but is more exposed to the northerly winds, and has clearer anchorage. The *Berg* that runs into it though a large river, is so sanded up at the entrance as to be navigable by boats only at high water. The general surface of the country between this river and *Saldana* is flat and sandy, exhibiting however a continued forest of shrubbery. The soil is favourable to vegetation; but it is little cultivated, thinly inhabited, and deficient in springs of fresh water. *Saldana Bay*, properly in Cape district, is a spacious, secure, and commodious inlet of the sea, for the reception of shipping. It extends near 15 miles in the direction of the coast, *i. e.* from south south-west to north north-east, and the entrance is at the north end, through a ridge of granite hills. In this entrance are three rocky islands. Two of these lie partly without, and on the north side of them is safe anchorage for large ships. There the squadron of Admiral Lucas was stationed when captured by that of Sir George Elphinston. The entrance of this bay is in  $33^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude, and  $18^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich, 18 leagues north north-west of Cape Town. About nine leagues south of the entrance is a low flat island, called *Dassin*, not far from the main land, and said to be covered with rabbits and penguins.

To the northward of *Berg* river the surface is a deep sand, and water scarce. On that plain Abbe de la Caille terminated the measurement of his base from the Cape, to ascertain the length of a degree of the meridian



dian in the southern parallels of latitude. These deep sandy plains are succeeded northwards by deeper sandy hills, beyond which, to the north, is Olifants, or Elephants river, which is never entirely dried up. It falls into the sea in  $31\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. Its mouth is contracted, rocky, and shallow, but within it is navigable 30 miles through a wild and uninhabited country, but among the hills farther inland are several good farms; to the eastward of which is a lofty ridge of mountains five miles in breadth. The whole western coast, from the Cape to Benin, is sand, which no doubt has been washed from the inland hills. To the northward, and on the east side of the ridge or chain just now mentioned, there is an extensive, dreary, parched desert, beyond which is the Namaqua country, consisting of hills, defiles, and narrow plains, where are pastures for sheep and cattle. In the mountains, beyond the boundary of the colony, in  $30^{\circ}$  S. latitude, are copper mines. Between these mountains and the sea-coast, and northward to Groote, or Orange river, are deep sandy plains without water. Orange river, in  $28^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, in general flows through a level country, in a circuitous north-west course. Its breadth inland, when free from inundations, is 300 yards. Its borders, covered with willows and other trees, are peopled by a horde called the *Koras*, who are a superior class of beings to the other Hottentot tribes. They have considerable possessions of horned cattle, sheep, and goats, but have no knowledge of agriculture. They subsist chiefly on milk, berries, and roots, and are fond of tobacco. The extensive district of *Stellenbosch*, in 1798, contained 7256 Christians, and 10,000 slaves and Hottentots; and the quantity of land under cultivation was 39,146 English acres. *N. B.* For these and the subsequent remarks relating to the geography and present state of the Cape colony, I am chiefly indebted to Barrow's Travels.

3. The district of *Zwellendam* extends 380 miles along the south coast, *i. e.* from the Hex to the Groot or Great River; and is 50–70 miles



miles in breadth, being bounded on the north by the Black Mountains. The revenues of the inhabitants are principally derived from timber, grain, butter, soap, and dried fruits. The maritime tract is diversified with hills, woods, rivulets, and marshes. The most considerable bays are those of Mossel, Plettenberg, Camtoo, and Zwartkops. The outermost point of Mossel Bay, Cape St Blaize, lies in  $34^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude, and  $23^{\circ}$  E. longitude. The mouths of the rivers that fall into the bay are generally blocked up with sand. A vast forest, commencing opposite Mossel Bay, runs along the foot of the mountains, almost to Algoa Bay; being 250 miles in length, and 10–20 in breadth. There is a small island, or rock, in the bay, and off Cape Blaize there is good anchoring ground. At full and change it is high water at three o'clock, and the rise of the tides is six or seven feet. The second, or Plettenberg Bay, 320 miles distant from Cape Point, lies in  $34^{\circ} 6'$  S. latitude, and is open to the south-east winds. It is bounded on the west by a point called Robenberg, or Seal Mountain, about three miles and a half north of which is the best landing place, on a sandy beach. *Zwartkops*, or *Algoa Bay*, is in  $33^{\circ} 56'$  S. latitude, and  $26^{\circ} 40'$  E. longitude from Greenwich, about 500 miles from the Cape in a direct line. It is an open bay, 20 miles in extent, affording no shelter. The adjacent country is fertile, and abounds in pastures, together with forest trees and brushwood. The valley, watered by the Zwartkops river, is 20 miles long, and two or three broad. About 20 miles westward there is a recess on the coast called Camtoo Bay, into which several streams fall; and the neighbouring tract is covered with brushwood, and in some places with clumps of forest trees. At no great distance, on the side of a glen, several specimens of lead ore were found. The population of this district, in 1798, amounted to 3967 Christians, and 2696 slaves and Hottentots.

4. The district of *Graaf-Reynet*, of a very irregular form, is bounded on the west by Lion's river, on the south by Zwellendam and the sea,  
on



on the east and north by Kafferland and the country of Hottentots; being in some places 250 miles in length, and 160 in breadth. Including Zwartkops river, it was peopled in 1798 by 4262 Christians, and 990 slaves and Hottentots. The boors being entirely graziers, little land is cultivated. The northern part of this district is watered by the Orange and the Sea Cow, two rivers which unite beyond the boundary of the colony, and run westward to the Atlantic. They are very deep and rapid, abounding in hippopotami, called by the colonists Sea Cows. From the southern declivities of the mountains that cover the sources of those rivers, many streams descend, and run southward to form Great Fish River, Sunday River, and Groot River, which lose themselves in the Indian Ocean. Great Fish River, by the Portuguese called Rio Infante, has, like most other African rivers, a bar of sand at its mouth, in  $33^{\circ} 25'$  S. latitude. Within this bar it is about 300 yards wide, and very deep. On the left bank of the river the Portuguese built a fort, which they occupied until the discovery of Rio de la Goa, farther to the north-east. That fort was 600 miles from the Cape. All the chasms of the plain westward, the banks of the rivers, and the northern range of hills, are covered with forests. The eastern tract beyond Great Fish River, inhabited by Kaffers, is well wooded, well watered, and clothed with pastures, but uncultivated. The country between Sunday and Groot rivers is diversified with level meadows, patches of shrubbery, knolls, dells, and forests abounding in lions, elephants, and other wild animals. The western part of the district is an arid desert, called *Karoo*, of 16 days journey, between  $29^{\circ}$  and  $31^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The surface of this extensive waste is rugged and broken into hill and dale, without any traces of cultivation, without a rivulet or spring of water in the dry season, without a tree or tall shrub, with scarce a bird or beast to enliven the scene. In some places there are stunted shrubs and plants on a bed of brownish clay, others are covered with rocks and



deep sand. Zebras and ostriches are thinly scattered through that derary tract. *Graaf-Reynet*, in  $32^{\circ} 11'$  S. latitude, and  $26^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich, is a village, or assemblage of mean huts, forming a kind of street containing 12 families of mechanics, 500 miles east north-east of Cape Town. Within eight or ten miles of this village, 14 families are scattered over a barren territory of the same name, little better than the Karoo desert. On the north and north-east, this territory is bounded by the snowy mountains, where Bosjemans find shelter. To the eastward are ridges of hills, plains diversified with shrubs, plants, and forests, and a few villages. The country of the *Boosbuanas*, in  $26^{\circ} 30'$  S. latitude, and  $27^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich, is diversified with pastures, shrubs, trees, and villages. Leetakoo, the chief town, traversed by a river, is irregularly built, containing about 2000 houses. About ten days travelling northward from Leetakoo, there is a country containing large towns inhabited by a numerous, wealthy, and friendly people, called *Barroloos*, who are ingenious in carving wood and ivory, in extracting iron and copper from ore, &c. Their houses are tolerably built, and their gardens and fields are diligently cultivated. The surface of the country is shaded with trees and shrubs, the soil is productive, rivers and springs of water abound; but this part of the continent, so distant from any European settlement, has not hitherto been explored.

A tour from Cape Town eastward across the Karroo to the Drosdy of Graaf-Reynet. In the first stage the road passes the south point of a ridge of hills called *Tigerberg*, or *Tiger-Mountain*, on the east side of the isthmus. At the foot of the hills, and in the vallies, are several pleasant farms, gardens, and corn fields. Perhaps the isthmus was anciently covered with the sea, making the Cape promontory an island. At present the surface is 20 or 30 feet above the level of high water mark. The plain eastward of Tigerberg is less sandy than the isthmus, and better covered with shrubs and plants; and there are a few farms near the



the rivulets. Twelve miles beyond *Strictland*, the plain is terminated by two mountains, between which the road leads into a valley better cultivated and inhabited than any part to the westward. *Simonsberg*, on the right hand, is among the highest mountains seen from the Cape. *Paarlberg*, on the left, is of moderate height. The mountains, on the left or north-west side of the valley, are a part of the great chain that stretches from False Bay northward. Near their summits they are destitute of herbage and verdure; but the valley is rich, delightful, and well watered by the various branches of the Berg. The whole of it is convertible into excellent arable land, yet a small proportion only is cultivated. The road north north-east crosses the Berg, or Mountain River, proceeds through a level bed of hard clay, next traverses a sandy and thinly inhabited tract, afterwards leads through the red sandy pass over the great chain of mountains to the valley of Waaveren, or Roode-Sand. To the eastward of that valley is a wild and almost uninhabited country, consisting of bogs, swamps, tracts of sand and hard clay, on the left of which is a range of lofty and barren hills, and on the opposite side a ridge that has the appearance of a volcanic origin, though no lava has been observed. Within these hills is a level valley, watered by a hot stream. To the eastward, the traveller, having crossed the Breede, or Broad Water, and passed through a pass in the second great chain of mountains, enters Hex River Valley, which is four miles in length, and appears to have been once a lake. The mountains on each side of the pass are naked and rugged, but the valley abounds in frutescent plants. Thence the Great Karroo extends eastward about 100 leagues to the confines of Graaf-Reynet.

In 1772, 3 and 4, Mr Masson made three tours from the Cape inland, for the purpose of collecting new plants. In his *first tour* are the following remarks: A sandy tract reaches upwards of 20 miles from Tigerberg to False Bay;—between Table Mountain and Hottentot Holland there



is an infinite variety of plants peculiar to that country ;—on the skirts of Tigerberg are corn fields and vineyards ;—many plantations of vineyards and orchards in the valley of Drakenstein ;—Fransche-hock valley adjoins to the south-east part of Drakenstein ;—the district of Stellenbosch is populous and cultivated ;—Hottentot Holland has 8 or 10 plantations, and the neighbouring mountains abound in curious plants.

*Second journey.*—Witte-klip, or White-cliff, is a white granite of immense size ;—beyond St Helena Bay is a fine plain country called Twenty-four Rivieren District, watered by many rivulets ;—inland from the mouth of Oliphant river there is a pleasant and fertile valley ;—and north-eastward a winding passage, called Elanskloof, leads through a ridge of hills to Koud-boche Vale, a barren tract, containing 9 or 10 Dutch places, where the inhabitants subsist by their cattle ;—Winter Hock is one of the highest mountains in those parts ;—Rood-zand is a level district yielding abundance of corn, wine, and fruits ;—north-east of Mossel Bay is a wooded tract called Heretiquas Land ;—Channa Land is a dreary district ;—the long and narrow valley of Lange-kloof contains seven or eight places, 12 or 20 miles distant from one another ;—the houses are mean, but the people are wealthy in herds and flocks ;—a chain of hills runs obliquely from the Atlantic to the Indian Ocean ;—an open plain covered with verdure on the eastern coast, inland from which is Salt Pan, a lake whose bottom is covered with a crust of salt.

*Third tour.*—Piquet Berg is a mountain north of the Cape ;—the Great Karroo is a desert uninhabitable in summer, but during winter it affords good pasture, on which many flocks and herds come to feed ;—beyond the last Dutch habitation is a barren tract in which are a few wandering Hottentots ;—thence south-east is a desert surrounded by high mountains ;—a flat chain of low hills, called Rogge Veld's Berg, extends obliquely across the country, without a tree in the whole tract, or any water but what is brackish.

*Cafraria,*



*Cafraria*, properly so called, is bounded on the south by the sea-coast, on the east by a tribe of the same kind of people who call themselves Tamboukies, on the north by the savage Bosjemans, and on the west by the colony of the Cape. The Kaffers have been falsely represented as savage, treacherous, and cruel. They are a humane and hospitable race, more inclined to the pastoral than the agricultural life; and cattle is their sole article of commerce. They live not in tents like the Arabs, but in huts made of bulrushes and the skins of animals. They use oxen for riding, and as beasts of burden. Though prone to indolence, they are swift of foot, dexterous, and brave. Their weapons are a bow and arrow, a dagger, a species of javelin, and a short massy club pointed with brass. A maritime tract, called *Terra di Natal*, having been discovered by the Portuguese on the day of our Saviour's nativity, in 1497, extends along the coast 70 or 80 leagues, viz. from  $32^{\circ} 11'$  to  $29\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. It consists of fertile plains and agreeable vallies chequered with natural groves. *Great Fish River* is the western boundary of the country. The *Keiskamma River*, eastward of the foregoing, has a bar of sand at its entrance, above which it is as wide as the Thames at Woolwich, and of considerable depth, in  $33^{\circ} 12'$  S. latitude, and  $28^{\circ} 6'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. On either hand there is a wild and rocky coast. The river *Natal*, composed of many brooks, falls into a deep bay; but the navigation of it is obstructed by a bar of sand across its mouth. The country inland is diversified with hills, rocks, dens, meadows, and plains clothed with grass. Several ridges of mountains, covered with forests full of lions, leopards, elephants, &c. lie in different directions. One of the sides of the mountains is generally steep and lofty, and the opposite one is an inclined plane. Sometimes the southern and sometimes the northern aspect is the boldest. The highest side, for the most part, fronts that quarter towards which the rivers flow. The lower plains yield grass, shrubs, and plants; but there are no shrubs on the hills



hills or elevated plains. *Terra dos Fumos*, or the Land of Smoke, reaches from Natal Land 120 leagues north north-east to the bay of Spiritu Santo, also called the bay of Laurenza Marquez, full of rocks and shoals, in 29° S. latitude. The most remarkable places along the coast are—*Potto di Fescaria*, or the Fishing Place, separated from Natal Bay by C. Pedras. To the northward are *St Lucia Cape*, river, and bay. *Goldmine River* falls into a small gulf of the sea beyond Lucia Bay, about 15 leagues south south-west of C. Fumos. *Unhasa*, island and cape, form the south coast of S. Spiritu, or Delagoa Bay. The river *Mafumo* falls into that bay, and is frequented by whale fishers. The natives on either hand of this river are distinct tribes of a harmless people. The soil is a rich black mould that yields abundant crops of rice or maize, with fruits and useful plants, particularly sugar-cane. There are no horses, asses, or buffaloes, but cattle and poultry abound. On this coast the Europeans have no settlements; and the interior part of the country has not been explored. It is supposed to consist of immense chains of wooded mountains, between which are extensive plains, partly barren, partly clothed with herbs and pastures, and thinly inhabited by wandering tribes of Kaffers and Gallas. In the rainy season innumerable torrents rush from the sides of the hills, and, descending into the level tracts, form large rivers which inundate the plains, and discharge themselves with violence into the sea; but when the wintry floods are over most of them disappear. Those which flow from lakes, or from mountains far inland, are permanent.

#### MONOMOTAPA.

MONOMOTAPA, or Mocaranga, by some geographers reckoned a province of Cafraria, is an extensive region lying northward of the  
countries



countries already described. The climate is temperate; the air is clear and salubrious; the soil in many parts is fertile and well watered, yielding plenty of rice, millet, fruits, and pastures: notwithstanding, there are few inhabitants. There are many sandy and barren tracts, with impenetrable forests full of wild beasts. In the rivers much gold dust is found. The Jesuits have represented the capital of this empire, which they call *Banamatapa* and *Medrogan*, as a city of great extent and opulence, situate six days journey from Simbaces, the ancient palace, and westward of Sofala. The houses are said to be well built, and the emperor's palace to consist of many apartments, whose ceilings, tables, and benches, are plated with gold. But to the accounts given by Jesuits little credit is due, as most of them were taken from the vague reports of the natives who came to traffic with the Portuguese.

This country comprehends many states governed by their respective sovereigns. The names of the most considerable are as follows:—

1. *Inhambana*, or Innanbam, that stretches along the coast from the river Manica, or Spiritu Santo, 280 miles north-east to Courans, or Corrientes, and thence northward 60 or 70 miles. It lies under the tropic, and is watered by several navigable rivers. On the bank of the Inhambana is situate *Tongue*, the capital, at a distance from the sea-coast. Opposite to C. Corrientes are many rocks, sands, and shelves. The inland parts of the country, except along the banks of the rivers, are rough, wooded, and barren. Gold, ivory, and ambergris, are articles of trade.

2. *Sabia*, consisting of several tolerably fertile and populous districts, viz. Botonga, Sogna, Quiloa, &c. is bounded on the south by Inhambana, and on the east by the sea. *Manbone*, the capital, and the royal residence, is situate near the mouth of the river Sofala. About 35 leagues southward lies C. St Sebastian, in  $21\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude; opposite to which are the islands of Bazarutes, Bocicas, or Bascias. Besides the river Sabia, many streams descend from the inland mountains, and lose themselves in the sea.



3. *Sofala*, anciently Ophir, is a flat, fruitful, populous, maritime tract, which sometimes gives its name to the whole region between C. Corrientes and the river Cuama. The inland part is mountainous, and covered with forests full of elephants, lions, and other beasts of prey. The capital of the same name stands near the sea-coast, at the bottom of a gulf opposite to a small island, in  $20^{\circ} 14'$  S. latitude nearly; but the king resides at Zimbae, or Quiteve, many leagues above the mouth of the river. At the first arrival of the Portuguese, Sofala was an inconsiderable town, fenced with a hedge of thorns, but was afterwards fortified, and of essential service to them, as it afforded them a safe harbour, and secured their commerce with the Kaffers. This kingdom, in ancient times, was famous for its mines of gold and silver, vestiges of which are still extant. In the neighbourhood of those mines, or rather excavated mountains, are the ruins of large stone edifices, with some inscriptions which have not been decyphered. The natives, it is said, are in possession of registers, which prove that, in the reign of Solomon, the Israelites sent a fleet every third year to fetch gold from its ports.

4. *Manica* is an inland kingdom of considerable extent, westward of Sofala and Sabia, watered by a river of the same name, also called Rio di Spiritu Santo, which originates in a ridge of lofty mountains, runs 160 leagues south south-east, and falls into the bay of Lorenzo Marquez. The gold mines of Manica are said to be extremely productive. They extend through a spacious, but wild, sandy, and barren champaign, called Matuca, about nine miles in circuit, 200 inland, and surrounded with high mountains. Next to these are the mines of Massapa, of Afur, and of Batua. Near those of the province of *Taroa* are the ancient edifices already spoken of. One of them, in particular, resembles a large fortress in a spacious plain, built of stone without cement; and there are other ancient structures in that neighbourhood. Such are the doubtful reports of the Portuguese. These enterprising pirates built several forts



forts on the borders of the rivers, to keep in awe the natives who came to exchange gold for European and Indian commodities.

5. *Monomotapa*, or Mocaranga, properly so called, lies north and north-west of Sofala, watered by the Zambeze, or Cuama, a large and rapid river that descends from a chain of mountains far inland, runs east south-east, receives many streams in its progress, and dividing itself into several branches, about 30 leagues from the coast, falls by four or five mouths into the sea, in  $18^{\circ}$  S. latitude. This river, from its mouth to the cataracts, is not more than 130 leagues. It overflows its banks in April and May. On its borders the Portuguese established several settlements, *viz.* at Sena, 60 or 70 leagues inland, and at Tete, as far above Sena. The Portuguese fort at Massapa is placed by D'Anville 60 leagues south of Tete, on the left hand of the Manzaro, a river that runs north-east to the Cuama.

6. *Toroca*, Toroa, or Butua, is a province, or kingdom, abounding in gold and silver mines, west of Manica, and watered by the Zambeze. *Fatuca*, the capital, and a place of some trade in gold, silver, ivory, and precious stones, is situate in a plain at the foot of the mountains.

The *Mongas*, and other unknown nations, occupy portions of the empire of Monomotapa. *Zimbae*, the emperor's residence, is situate below Tete, near the conflux of the Chireira and Cuama. That spacious palace is richly furnished, environed with a wall, and defended by a large body of armed men.

The country of *Mongallo*, or Gallo, inhabited by Macuas, and other tribes of Gallas, extends 500 miles along the coast, *viz.* from the mouth of the Cuama to C. Delgado, *i. e.* from  $17\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  to  $10^{\circ}$  S. latitude. A great proportion of that country is sometimes called Mozambique, or Mosambica. The inland parts have never been explored. *Quilimano*, or Quiliamo, is a Portuguese fort on the east branch of the Cuama, not far from the sea-shore. Many islands are scattered along the coast. Those



of *Angoxa* lie in  $16^{\circ}$  S. latitude, opposite to a deep bay. The *Querimbo Islands*, south of C. Delgado, are under the same parallel with those of Comora, viz. in  $12^{\circ}$  S. latitude. They are small, few of them exceeding a league in circuit, and were formerly peopled with Arabs. The products of their soil are fruits and pastures; but the approach to them is dangerous on account of rocks and shoals, and the rapidity of currents. The royal residence, when Vasco de Gamo descended upon this coast, in 1497, was the island of Mosambico, in  $14^{\circ} 58'$  S. latitude. This island is about six bow-shots long, two broad, and two miles from the continent. It is unhealthy, and labours under a scarcity of fresh water. The soil is sandy and tolerably fertile, yielding rice, millet, pulse, roots, fruits, and pastures. The town of the same name was greatly improved by the Portuguese, and the fort, or castle, in its vicinity, was one of the best contrived and strongest on that coast. It resisted all attempts of the Dutch, and was considered as the key of the East Indies. There the Portuguese received water and fresh provisions, refreshed their mariners, and occasionally wintered. That stronghold likewise secured to them the trade with Sofala and other provinces of Monomotapa, whence they exported gold and other rich commodities. The bay is about three miles in circuit, and the points of land on each side advance into the sea. It serves as a haven for the island and adjacent continent, and is safe, with sufficient depth of water. The character of the natives of Mongallo, and the products of their country, are alike unknown. Gold, ivory, and cotton stuffs, are their chief articles of trade. Opposite to the island of Mosambico, and at the distance of three-fourths of a mile, are two low islands, lying north north-east and south south-west from each other, and surrounded by reefs of rocks. The northernmost is called St George, and the other St Jago. Thence northward to the equinoctial line are many clusters of islets, from which shoals extend about a league. Those islets in many places form a double shore, and are sometimes taken



taken for the coast of the continent. Between the tribes planted on the Mozambique coast and the natives of Guinea a communication is supposed to exist by land; for negros have been purchased by French ships on the former, who, though speaking a different language, could make themselves understood, without the aid of an interpreter, by negros from the coasts of Congo and Angola; and tribes of Arabs maintain a general correspondence and traffic with the natives on the east and west coasts of the continent.

*Zanguebar*, or Zengibar, a term derived from Zangue, *i. e.* Black, the colour of the natives, reaches from *C. Delgado* 800 miles north to the mouth of the Great River, in  $1^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude nearly. This river is probably the same with the Zebee, which originates in Narea, or Gingero. See *Abyssinia*. The climate is insalubrious, the heat intense, and the soil in general barren, but interspersed with fertile spots, watered by rivers, lakes, and marshes. The western boundary is formed by a vast chain of rocky and wooded mountains called *Lepata*, and the Back Bone of the World. Zanguebar contains the following states. 1. *Quiloa*, formerly a powerful state, but reduced by the Portuguese, the Zimbabwas, and Jagas. The royal residence was in a fruitful island,  $8^{\circ} 20'$  S. latitude, about 50 leagues north-west of *C. Delgado*, at the mouth of the Cuabo, or Coavo, a large river that is said to flow from Zambre, or Maravi, an immense inland lake. The Portuguese have reported, that when they first visited those parts, in 1498, the kingdom of Quiloa extended 300 miles in length, and included many fertile islands, most of which they soon reduced. Afterwards, the prince of Monoemugi deprived the king of Quiloa of his inland dominions, and confined him to the island already mentioned, that is separated from the continent by a narrow channel. The houses of his capital were of stone and mortar, several stories high, with pleasant gardens behind them. Adjoining to the town was a citadel where the Mahometan prince resided. The



environs were low, agreeable, and fertile, yielding millet, rice, fruits, and pastures. Toward the conclusion of the fifteenth century a town of the same name was built on the mainland; but, since that period, it has gone to decay, while the insulated town is still a place of some note.

2. *Terra do S. Rafael* lies to the northward of Quiloa, in  $5^{\circ}$  S. latitude. About 10 or 15 leagues from the coast there is a chain of islands, viz. *Monfia*, *Zanzibar*, *Pemba*, &c. abounding in rice, millet, fruits, and pastures. The second is the most considerable, and supposed to be the Menuthias of Ptolemy. It contains several villages and a good harbour.

3. *Mombaza*, or *Monbaza*, is bounded on the north by the river Quilimanci, that falls into the sea about 45 leagues south of the Great River. The capital is a tolerably built town, and a place of some trade, with a commodious bay, in  $3^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude nearly. The site of this town, it is said, was once a peninsula, but has been turned into an island, by cutting a canal through the isthmus. The houses are built after the Italian manner, and terraced at top; the streets are strait and narrow; the citadel, or fort, commands the harbour.

4. *Melinda* lies in  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, between the Quilimanci and the Great River. Inland the country is wooded, and the soil in general fertile, yielding variety of fruit trees, roots, and plants. The town of the same name was one of the best built, and most pleasantly situate in a plain, on the eastern coast of Africa. When first frequented by the Portuguese, it consisted of houses well built of stone, richly furnished, and resorted to by foreigners, who carried on a brisk trade in gold, copper, quicksilver, ivory, wax, &c. in exchange for silk, cottons, linen cloth, corn, and other commodities. The access to the harbour is intercepted by rocks and shelves, so that vessels are obliged to come to anchorage at some distance from it. To the northward there is a large and commodious bay called *Bahia Formosa*, anciently *Tarshish*. The sea-coast in



in that neighbourhood is of difficult access, being full of rocks and shoals. Three fertile and well inhabited islands, *viz.* *Patta*, *Lamo*, and *Ampusa*, are formed by the mouths of the Great River, and were sometime subject to the Portuguese.

The kingdom of *Adel*, including *Ajan*, on the north-east coast of Africa, forms a triangle, two sides of which are bathed by the sea. It extends 350 leagues from the Great River to Cape Gardafan, and thence 200 to the Strait of Babelmandel.

The southern division of the coast of *Ajan* is fruitful and populous; but the northern part of it is a dry and parched desert. *Juba*, the capital of a small state under the equinoctial line, is a sea-port, and a place of some trade, at the mouth of a river of the same name. *Brava*, a small trading town, and formerly accounted one of the most noted marts on the Abyssinian coast, but plundered and burnt by the Portuguese in 1548. The territory of this republic was bounded by two rivers, and did not extend far inland. Its chief dependence was on the trade of the town, which was peopled by merchants, whose traffic consisted in gold, silver, cotton, ivory, ambergris, and drugs. *Magadoxa*, the principal town of a powerful state, and a place of some trade, on the bank of a river, within a league of the sea-coast, in 2° N. latitude. This place resisted with success an attempt of the Portuguese to reduce it. The environs, fertilized by the annual inundation of the river, produce corn, fruits, and pastures; but its port is not frequented. *C. D'Orfui*, or *Daffui*, bounded on either side by a small bay, lies about 80 miles south of Gardafan. Between *Daffui* and Zanguebar there is a barren and desolate shore.

The kingdom of *Adel*, properly so called, lying between *C. Gardafan* and the Strait of Babelmandel, is little known. That cape, or promontory, the termination of a chain of mountains, is the most easterly point of Africa, in 11° 40' N. latitude, opposite to the island of Socotora.

Thence



Thence the sea-coast stretches westward to the confines of Abyssinia. Almost parallel to that coast there is a ridge of hills called *Baba-Feluk*, or Felles, from the native term *Jibbel-Feel*, literally Mount Elephant. From the northernmost cape of that name the land falls off south-east to C. Gardafan.

The Portuguese, when they first visited the Abyssinian territories, found Adel a powerful kingdom governed by a Mahometan race of sovereigns, against whom the Abyssinians solicited their aid. At that period it was a barbarous, but an opulent state. Leopard's skins, amber, tortoise shells, gold dust, ivory, myrrh, and Abyssinian slaves, formed the staple of its native commerce. Caravans arrived thither from the interior parts of Africa. As long as the Indian trade was carried on by the Red Sea, the kingdom of Adel flourished; but when the Europeans reached that country, the commerce of this and other states on the eastern coast of Africa was almost annihilated. *Barbora*, or Tangora, is a small town pleasantly situate on the border of a gulf, opposite to a desert island, about 170 leagues west of C. Gardafan. It was sometime a rival in commerce to Zeila, and resorted to by foreign merchants; but it was plundered and burnt by the Portuguese in 1518. The river *Hawash* descends from the mountains of Abyssinia, runs eastward, loses itself under ground, and, emerging, falls into the Gulf of Barbora. This river is diverted into many channels by the inhabitants to fertilize the soil, that yields grain in abundance. *Ausagurel*, the capital of Adel, is situate on the Hawash, about 50 leagues inland. *Zeila*, anciently a considerable town and sea-port, stands at the mouth of the Hanaso, in a sandy and barren tract, between Barbora and the Strait of Babelmandel, in  $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, at the bottom of a gulf, 40 leagues north-west of Barbora. This place was destroyed by the Portuguese in 1518; but, according to some accounts, it still retains relics of its former splendour. Its houses are stone and mortar; the streets are wide and regular; the harbour indifferent,



indifferent, and the road commodious, but not frequented. *C. Rasbel* forms the south point of the strait or entrance into the Arabian gulf. That strait is contracted to 23 miles, a space divided into two channels by the intervention of Perin and other small islands. The northern channel, or that towards the Arabian shore, is two or three leagues in breadth, with from 12 to 17 fathoms of water, and is most frequented. The other entry is broader, and 20–30 fathoms deep. Thence the coast, on both sides, runs nearly in a north-west direction, widening as it advances. On the one hand is the kingdom of Adel, and on the other Arabia Felix.

### *ISLANDS in the Indian Ocean.*

#### MADAGASCAR.

*Madagascar* is a very large island, lying between  $12^{\circ}$  and  $26^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $43\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $51\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich; being upwards of 900 miles from north north-east to south south-west, *viz.* from Cape Sebastian to C. St Mary, and, in some latitudes, 230–360 in breadth. It was discovered by Laurence Almeyda in 1506; but the Persians and Arabs knew it from time immemorial, under the name of Sarandib. The Portuguese called it St Laurence. In the reign of Henry IV. the French gave it the name of Isle Dauphine. The natives call it Madecasse; whence Madagascar, the modern appellation, is derived.

This island is diversified with high and rugged mountains, verdant hills, lakes, marshy tracts, well watered, fruitful, and agreeable vallies and plains; the whole superficies containing 200,000,000 acres, a great portion of which is remarkable for the fertility of its soil, and the variety of its productions. Many rivers originate in that lofty ridge which extends  
from



from the one extremity of the island to the other, and flow in various directions to the sea. The two highest mountains are Vigagora in the north, and Botestmene in the south. The forests are composed of a prodigious variety of the most beautiful and valuable trees, interspersed with parasite plants and vines. Flax, hemp, the sugar-cane, wax, honey, tobacco, indigo, black pepper, gumlac, amber, ambergris, silk and cotton substances, might, by proper encouragement, become objects of commerce. The population of this island may amount to upwards of 3,000,000. The natives, in general, are of an olive colour, mild, gentle, grateful, averse from labour, moderate in their desires, susceptible of no foresight, destitute both of virtue and vice, and indifferent respecting knowledge. They are divided into many tribes, each inhabiting that canton which it finds most convenient, and governing itself according to its own usages. The lands, for the most part, belong to those who take the trouble to cultivate them. Their houses are small, and awkwardly constructed of wood or bamboo, and covered with plantain leaves. The floor is raised above the level of the ground, to protect them from moisture and vermin during the rainy months. Milk, rice, fruits, roots, and fish, are the chief food of the Madecasses; their drink is water, or juice of the sugar-cane. Marshes and stagnant waters render the coasts unhealthy.

The various provinces of this island, especially those in the interior and western parts, are little known.

The province of *Anossi*, *Carcanossi*, or *Androbeizaha*, lying in 25° S. latitude, is bounded on the south and east by the sea, on the north by the valley of Amboule and the province of Mandreray, on the west by that of Ampatres. The coast is sandy, covered with jungle, and bordered with rocks and shoals. The inland tract consists of hills, fruitful plains, and meadows clothed with rich pastures. Fanshere, the principal



pal river, descends from mount Manghaby, receives many streams, and falls into the sea two leagues south of Fort Dauphin, near its mouth, forming the lake of Amboule, 10,000 fathoms in circuit, and 40 feet in mean depth. The mountains are covered with forests, and yield iron, steel, resinous gums, and timber of an excellent quality. The products of the plains are fruits, herbs, plants, roots, and some grain.

This province contains many villages built chiefly on eminences, and surrounded by two rows of pallisades, and a parapet of earth. *Fort Dauphin*, towards the middle of the 17th century, was built by the French on the peninsula of Tholanger, two leagues north of the river Fanshere, 150 feet above the level of the sea, in  $25^{\circ} 3' S.$  latitude, and  $47^{\circ} 24' E.$  longitude from Greenwich, with a harbour of difficult entrance, bounded on the south by C. Ravenate, and on the north by the point of Itapera, which incloses on the south side the great bay of Loucar. This bay, though sheltered from the sea winds, is little frequented, on account of the shoals and quicksands with which it abounds. The residence of the chief is called Donac, and consists of two or three buildings, environed by a particular kind of inclosure.

At *Mangbasia*, in  $24^{\circ} 30' S.$  latitude, and north of the island St. Claire, the French attempted to establish a settlement in the 17th century. This place, being in the vicinity of a navigable river that waters rich and extensive meadows, and of a harbour well sheltered by the island of St Lucia, appeared at first to answer the proposed end in every respect. But the unwholesomeness of the climate soon obliged them to abandon this establishment, notwithstanding its advantageous situation, and retire to the peninsula of Tholanger, the air of which is more salubrious.

The *Zafferahimini*, a tribe in this province, believe they migrated originally from the sandy plains on the borders of Mecca. On this account they are called *Ontampassemaca*, and are divided into three classes, viz. the Rhoandrians, Anacandrians and Ontzatsi; the first of which are



reckoned the nobility of the country. There are four divisions of native blacks, viz. the Voadziri, Lohavohits, Ontzoa, and Endeves.

The province of *Mandrera* is bounded by Anossi and Manatingha. The soil, in general, is barren; and its principal products are cotton and a species of palm oil. It is watered by a river of the same name that runs southward, and falls into the sea about 50 miles south-west of Fort Dauphin, and as far to the eastward of C. Romain.

*Manatingha*, or Manampane, lies north of Anossi, including the fertile, agreeable, and populous valley of Amboule, which abounds in fruits and pastures. To the westward of this valley is the mountainous canton of Izame, whose inhabitants are chiefly employed in iron works. The river Manatingha flows north north-east through Amboule, and by four mouths discharges itself into the sea, under the tropic of Capricorn. In the town of Amboule paper is manufactured from the *Papyrus Noletica*.

*Manamboule*, or Mamboule, an inland hilly tract abounding in iron ore, comprehends the vallies of Iconda and Homampo, in  $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, bounded by lofty mountains, and watered by two rivers which run northward to the Mananghera. Rice, sugar-cane, pulse, and pastures, are the products of this territory.

*Alsbach*, or the Vine Country, lies west of Mamboule, in the interior part of the island, near the sources of the river Yonghelahe, and its tributary streams. The vine is indigenous to the soil, but the natives are unacquainted with the method of extracting wine from the grapes.

*Anachimoussi* is a mountainous province, inland from Matatane, in  $21^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, covered with forests, and hitherto unexplored.

*Matatane* lies north of the river Mananghera, and is watered by the Mananhara, Manancara, Manghssioutz, and other streams, in  $21\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The Mananghera, a large river, originates far inland, runs south-east, and by seven mouths empties itself into the sea. The river Matatane, whence this province receives its name, in the lower part of its



its course forms an island of extraordinary fertility; but the mouth of one of its branches was choked up by a hurricane in 1719. Rice, sugar-cane, honey, &c. are the products of the soil; but the multitude of streams by which it is watered renders the air moist, and insalubrious to strangers. The natives excel in magic, or the art of deception, and on this account are dreaded by their neighbours. The districts of Yvourbon and Saca are appendages to Matatane.

Not far distant from Matatane, and 60 leagues north-west of Fort Dauphin, there is a fertile valley bounded by high mountains, and inhabited by a race of a very diminutive size, called Kimos. The ordinary height of the men is three feet six inches, and that of the women a few inches less. Their arms are exceeding long, and can reach, without bending the body, as far as the knee. Their hair is short and woolly, their features agreeable, and their colour lighter than that of the other islanders. They subsist on flesh, roots, fruits, and vegetables, and hold no communication with the neighbouring tribes. Lively, active, and brave, they are governed by a chief, and protected by civil laws.

*Erin-dranou*, inhabited by the Eringdranes, is an extensive province to the westward of Matatane, in the interior part of the island, 20° S. latitude, consisting of mountains covered with wood, and populous vallies abounding in pastures. The former contain iron mines, and the latter yield rice and fruits. The natives display some ingenuity in the construction of their houses, and in the manufacture of stuffs.

The territories of the *Antevares* stretch along the coast from the border of Matatane, 170 miles north and north-east to the river Tametavi that loses itself in a narrow and deep bay. The soil is low and marshy, yielding rice, bananas, sugar-cane, honey, and fruits. In the northern district there is a lake 15 leagues long, and almost as broad, containing several islets. This lake is not far from the sea, with which it has a communication. The river Mananzari, or Antevares, is a considerable



stream near the south boundary of the province, and falls into the sea a few miles south of C. la Manouffi.

*Ambohitsmene*, a province west of the preceding, receives its name from a chain of red mountains, which, with little interruption, extends to the north extremity of the island. These mountains are high, of difficult access, and observed by mariners at a great distance from the coast. On the east they are bounded by a marshy tract full of lakes and rivers; but, on the opposite side, the country is elevated, rugged, and covered with forests.

*Gualleboulou*, or Voulou-Voulou, is a maritime province north of the river Tametavi, watered by the rivers Manangbourou, Manansarou, and several smaller streams. The fertile plains and villages are sheltered from the winds by little hills shaded with trees, and the meadows are refreshed by a multitude of rivulets gently winding through fields enamelled with flowers, and decorated with tufts of trees and shrubs. Several leagues inland the scene changes, and the country rises into the lofty wooded mountains of Ambohitsmene, inhabited by variety of wild animals. The port and harbour of Foul Point, by the natives called Voulou-Voulou, one of the best in the island, and frequented by Europeans, lies behind a small island in a creek surrounded by a reef of coral rocks. The entrance is about 50 fathoms in breadth. On either hand, the shore is bold, and the water 20 feet deep at low tides. This port is in  $17^{\circ} 40' 20''$  S. latitude, and  $49^{\circ} 50'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. At this place, as well as at St Mary, and the bay of Antongill, the French attempted to form establishments. The neighbouring territory abounds in rich pastures. The banks of the Ongleby, south of Foul Point, are fertile and agreeable; but this river, in some places deep, and in others broad and shallow, disappears in the sands at the distance of four miles from the coast. It abounds in crocodiles and fish. The natives, supposed to be descendants of Jews and Arabs, are a mild and industrious race,



race, by their manners and customs distinguished from the tribes in their vicinity.

*Manghab*, a province north of Guallem Boulou, owes its name to a number of bays on the coast, among which is that of Antonio Gillo, or Anton-gill, 14 leagues deep and nine broad, where M. Mahe de la Bourdonnais repaired his fleet. Near the bottom of this capacious bay is the high island of Marrotte, two leagues in circuit, covered with plants, fruits, and verdure, in  $15^{\circ} 27'$  S. latitude, and  $49^{\circ} 48'$  E. longitude. Many rocks and shoals are scattered in this bay, and several villages are planted on the coast. The entrance of it is bounded on the east by C. Antongill, and on the south by the island of Hibrabim, or St Mary, the ordinary retreat of pirates. The inhabitants of that island and the adjacent part of the continent are descended partly from pirates and partly from Jews; for this reason they call themselves *Zaffe-Hibrabim*, i. e. the offspring of Abraham.

*Andouvouche*, an unexplored province covered with forests, is separated from Manghab by the Red Mountains, whence it reaches westward to the sea-coast, where it forms three spacious bays, between  $13^{\circ}$  and  $15^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The most northerly of these bays, called Round Port and Vingora, in  $13^{\circ} 20'$  S. latitude, contains a small island. Port-Massali, the south bay, runs far inland, and has two desert islets at the entrance of it. The middle bay is the most capacious, and on its north-east border *Diego Sourez* and several villages are situate.

*Vobemaro*, or Boamaro, so called from a port or bay on the east coast, frequented by the Portuguese, is the northern province of the island, and abounds in rice and fruits. About 23 leagues north of Boamaro bay are the islands of Nuno Pereira and Diego Sourez, opposite to two small bays. C. Natal, or D'Ambro, is the north-east, and C. St. Sebastian the north-west promontory of the island. The latter lies in  $12^{\circ} 21'$  S. latitude. The distance between these capes may be 70 or 80 miles. On

that



that north coast is port St. Sebastian, where the Portuguese not long ago attempted to establish a settlement; but this project was not attended with success. The little islands of Gumby are situate in the entrance of a bay which receives the river Mangaheli on the west coast of this province.

*Lamanou, Mazelage, St Andrew, Antsianach, Hazon-ringhets, Gonchaa, Lahafonti, &c.* are territories between the Red Mountains and the western coast, which have not been visited by any European. That coast is bordered with small islands and a long sand-bank, opposite to C. St Andrew, in  $16^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude. The bay of Mansiatre, in  $19^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is of great extent, and receives many considerable streams, viz. the Mansiatre, the Mantang, the Zoumando, and the Sahanang, all of which have their sources in the Red Mountains; but the entrance of this bay is obstructed by the sand-bank already mentioned. St Vincent's Bay, about 20 leagues south of Mansiatre, is at the mouth of the river Ranoumainthe; and Port James, about 60 leagues farther southward, receives the Reinoumena.

*Ivouron-hehoe*, in  $23^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is a barren and almost desert maritime province, except along the bank of the river Yonghelahe, which yields rice and pastures.

*Houlouve* lies south of the tropic. The maritime part of this province is clothed with herbs and pastures; and the mountains contain amethysts and fine chrystals. C. *St Augustine*, nearly under the tropic, bounds on the south the entrance of the Yonghelahe. On a reef of rocks, north of C. St Augustine, the Winterton Indiaman was shipwrecked, August 20. 1792.

*Sieuh*, a maritime district bordering on Houlouve, is dry, parched, and barren.

The *Mahafales*, a race of shepherds, occasionally dwell in huts, but have no fixed residence, in the south-west corner of the island, watered by



by the Marchicora, Manomla, Menerandra, Manambo, inconsiderable streams.

The inland province of *Machicore* is computed to be 70 leagues from west to east, and 30 in breadth,  $24\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, equidistant nearly from the west and south coasts. The inhabitants are scattered in forests, and subsist on fruits, roots, and wild cattle.

The *Caremboules* occupy a maritime tract on the south coast, 10 leagues in length, and six in breadth, watered by the Manbouve, and yielding cotton, pulse, and pastures. C. St. Mary forms a small bay of the same name with the province.

The *Ampatres* occupy a territory to the eastward of the Caremboules, between the rivers Manbouve and Mandrere, partly covered with jungle, and partly fertile, but indifferently watered. Every canton and village is under the government of an independent chief; but dissensions and wars seldom disturb the public tranquillity. C. *Romain* is the most southerly point in the island.

*St Mary's Island*, by the natives called Nossi Hibrahim, lies on the east coast of Madagascar, in  $16^{\circ} 13'$  S. latitude, separated from the province of Guallemboulou by a strait three leagues in breadth. It is 18 leagues from north to south, and two or three from west to east; surrounded by a reef of rocks, except in a few places where it is accessible. A great part of it is covered with hills; whence many brooks and rivulets descend to fertilize the soil. Its products are rice, sugar-cane, tobacco, bananas, gum-trees, roots, and pastures. The inhabitants, who dwell in huts, subsist on the fruits of the island and on fish. *Little St. Mary* is a small island separated from the south extremity of the preceding by a very narrow channel; and to the southward there are many dangerous rocks and shoals.

*Bourbon*, or Re-union Isle, formerly called Mascarnagne, or Mascarnenas, in  $21^{\circ} 15'$  S. latitude, and  $55^{\circ} 20'$  E. longitude from Greenwich, is



is of an oval form, about 20 leagues in length, and 10-15 in breadth. Flacourt, and other French adventurers, sailed from Madagascar in 1664, and took possession of this island in the name of the King of France, carrying along with them some cattle and sheep. At that time the soil was uncultivated; but the air being salubrious, and refreshed by cooling breezes from the sea, several tracts being tolerable fertile and well watered, and the coast abounding in fish, they settled there. The live stock soon increased; and, by proper attention to agriculture, they raised considerable quantities of wheat, sugar, coffee, and fruits. A portion of the maritime territory is now cultivated, and divided into quarters; but there is no port capable of receiving large vessels. Near the centre of the island there are three lofty mountains called Salasses, whose summits are reckoned 1600 fathoms above the level of the sea, and are covered with snow during a great part of the year. To the south-east is a volcano environed by rocks and dreadful precipices, which render the access to it extremely difficult. Upwards of six miles round that mountain the country is burnt up and desolate, while heaps of ashes, lava, and scorix, together with fissures and irregular steeps, render every attempt to ascend troublesome and dangerous. The crater is situate almost at the summit of the mountain, the base of which, gently inclining, rests on a bed of calcined earth, at the distance of a league from the sea-shore. A peculiarity of this volcano is the frequency of its eruptions, which are never attended with earthquakes.

This island, consisting of gently sloping hills, steep mountains, and deep vallies, is watered by small streams, which form innumerable cascades. In some places well cultivated, it yields abundant crops of wheat, rice, maize, coffee, tobacco, indigo, pepper, and fruits; but the annual hurricanes, in November and December, often produce the most ruinous effects in the country and on the shipping.

The principal quarter is that of St Denis in the north part of the island,



island, containing a small town of the same name, the governor's residence, pleasantly situate between the plain of Lorrain and an open road for ships, defended by a battery and some small works, in  $20^{\circ} 51'$  S. latitude, and  $55^{\circ} 25'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. Landing there is extremely difficult, on account of a violent surf on the shore.

*St Paul's Quarter*, south-west of St Dennis, is populous, and contains a small town at the foot of a hill, on the border of a lake, near a sandy plain. The road, or place of anchorage, lies between Bourgogne and Dauphine Points, on the north-west coast. Inland there is a deep valley called *Grande Chaloupe*, between two steep parallel mountains, without verdure, and watered by a small stream. In that sequestered spot reigns a perpetual calm.

*Susannah Quarter*, south-east of St Dennis, is abundantly fertile. These three divisions, situate on the coast, do not comprehend one-third of the circumference of the island. The shore is so surrounded with rocks sunk a few feet below the surface of the water, that coasting is at all times dangerous. This island contains 6000 whites, and 26,000 blacks. In one day a vessel can go from the Isle of France to this island; but several weeks frequently are spent in returning.

*Isle de France*, by the Portuguese called Cerne, and by the Dutch Mauritius, of an oval form, lies in  $20^{\circ} 15'$  S. latitude, and  $57^{\circ} 29'$  E. longitude, being 40 miles from north to south, and 30 in breadth, its surface containing 432,680 arpens of 100 perches, each equal to 20 French feet. It was discovered in the 14th century, and is 108 miles north-west of Bourbon. The south-east part is mountainous, the north-east tolerably level, and the middle full of pools and small lakes. The highest mountain is near the mouth of the Noire, being 2713 feet in height; and the most noted hill is *Pieterboth*, 2680 feet high, and terminated by an obelisk. From those mountains many streams descend. When the Portuguese discovered this island, its surface was covered with



wood to the very summits of the mountains, so that it composed one vast forest, diversified with a great variety of herbs and plants, and watered by many streams, some of which are dry in summer. It was cleared by means of fire, and now the cultivated lands have no shelter from the violence of the wind and heat of the sun. Frequently exposed to violent convulsions of nature, it abounds in caverns, cascades, precipices, subterranean arches, iron mines, calcined stones, vitrifications, torrifed sand and pyrites, which are striking vestiges of ancient volcanos. That there are passages which form a communication between this island and Bourbon is highly probable, for earthquakes in the one have produced explosions in the other.

The Dutch had sometime a colony on this island, but abandoned it in 1712; and the French took possession of it on account of its convenient harbours. In 1810 it was reduced by a British force of about 12,000, under the command of General Abercrombie.

The soil, being uneven and stony, does not admit of a plough, but it is cultivated by slaves. The products are wheat, maize, manioc, rice, tobacco, cotton, pulse, sugar, coffee, and luxuriant pastures. But the climate seems too cold for Asiatic plants, and too warm for those of Europe, for neither thrive; and horses, mules, asses, cows, and sheep, soon degenerate. No venomous animals, except scorpions and millipedes, are known there; but immense quantities of rats and locusts destroy the grain and fruits.

There are two ports, or harbours, in this island. The largest, called *Port Bourbon*, is on the south-east coast, but the departure from it is difficult. *Port Lewis*, to the leeward, on the north-west coast, is the arsenal of the French forces, and the centre of their commerce, defended by a fort. A town, of the same name, is situate at the bottom of the harbour, and mouth of a valley. It contains about 6000 houses, most of which are neatly constructed of wood, and seldom above two stories. The principal streets are straight, broad, and shaded by rows of lofty trees.



trees. The valley is open to the sea on one side, and on the other is surrounded by a range of hills, whose declivities are diversified with rugged and broken precipices, whose summits are crowned with rich foliage. The earth on those eminences was formerly secured by trees. Now that these have been destroyed, it has been washed down into the harbour; so that the anchoring place, at present, is not sheltered from the violence of the sea, nor the impetuosity of the winds. If the same cause continues to operate, this harbour, in process of time, will be impracticable and useless. The population, in 1794, amounted to about 20,000, and in 1810 exceeded 80,000 souls.

*Diego Riaz*, or *Rodriquez*, an island five or six leagues in circuit, and upwards of 100 east of Isle de France, lies in  $19^{\circ} 46'$  S. latitude, and  $62^{\circ} 8'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. It is watered by some rivulets; the soil is thin, and indifferently fertile; and the coast, environed by rocks and shoals, abounds in excellent turtle. This rock is covered with a thin stratum of calcareous earth, and uninhabited.

*St Brandon* is a shoal in the form of an equilateral triangle, north north-east of Isle de France, east of Sandy Island, and about 50 leagues distant from Cargados. There are several islets opposite to the north end of Isle de France, viz. Isle du Coin de Mire, Long Island, White Island, Round Island, Paras, &c. which merit no description.

*Sable*, or *Sandy Island*, a flat, barren, and dangerous shoal 600 fathoms long, and 300 broad, was discovered in 1722 by M. de la Feuille, who commanded a vessel called the *Diana*. It lies in  $15^{\circ} 35'$  S. latitude, and  $54^{\circ} 50'$  E. longitude; being 95 leagues east of Madagascar, and 130 north of Bourbon. At the north and south extremities fresh water may be found in pit wells. A French ship's crew, in 1761, remained in this island six months. Having constructed a boat, a small part of the crew reached Madagascar, and the remainder perished, except seven negresses, who supported the most distressing situation 15 years, and were at last



carried by a French vessel to Isle de France. The most elevated part of this flat is only 15 feet above the level of the sea.

*Corgados*, or *Gargados*, is a shoal in the form of a crescent, about 100 leagues north-east of Isle de France.

*John de Novo*, a small island surrounded with low flats and breakers, is 80 leagues north north-east of Cape Ambro in Madagascar, and 100 north of Sandy Island; lying in  $10^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude.

*Galega*, an inconsiderable island, 90 leagues east of John de Novo, is surrounded with breakers.

*Roquepiz*, or *Roquepire*, is a small island abounding in cocoa-nut trees and fragrant flowers, 200 leagues east of Galega, in  $10^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $64^{\circ} 30'$  E. longitude from Greenwich.

*Diego Garcias* is an island in the form of an horse-shoe, and about 12 leagues in circuit, but in its greatest breadth not exceeding a mile, in  $7^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, and  $70^{\circ} 20'$  E. longitude; north-east of Roquepiz. It has an agreeable appearance, and the land is high enough to shelter a spacious bason capable of containing the largest fleet, being about four leagues in length, and one in breadth; forming an excellent harbour, but of difficult access.

*Pedro-Banhos*, a cluster of islets, shaded with cocoa-nut trees, lies between Diego Garcia and Roquepiz. Many other islands, shoals, and rocks, are scattered in the Indian Ocean between Madagascar and Sumatra.

The *Adu Islands*, about 12 in number, are connected by a reef of rocks which, at low water, affords a passage from the one to the other. The whole group environs a bay about six miles in circumference, to which there is a passage on the east side. In the middle of the bay there is a square sand-bank, abounding in shell fish. The islands are small, flat, and covered with cocoa-nut trees; lying in  $5^{\circ} 6'$  S. latitude, and  $68^{\circ} 20'$  E. longitude.

Providence



*Providence Island*, in  $9^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $69^{\circ}$  E. longitude, is small and rocky, yielding cocoa-nut trees and water. Here, in 1769, the crew of the French ship *Heureux*, wrecked to the eastward, remained three months.

*Admiralty Islands*, in 1609, by the English called *Desolate Islands*, are a group of rocks, shaded with cocoa and palm trees, little known, and uninhabited; lying in  $6^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $54^{\circ} 20'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. Several of them contain springs of fresh water.

The *Sechelles*, a small archipelago of islands, lie in  $4^{\circ} 38'$  S. latitude, and  $55^{\circ} 25'$  E. longitude. *Mahe*, one of the largest, and covered with wood to the summits of the hills, abounds in turtle and monstrous crocodiles. It is a continued mountain with several peaks. An establishment has been lately formed in it for the cultivation of nutmegs and cloves. In *Palm Island* there is a tree which bears that celebrated fruit known by the name of the *Sea Cocoa*, not to be found in any of the neighbouring islands, nor in any other known part of the world, except in the *Maldives*. In *Sechyles* there is a safe harbour, or bay, with good anchorage. Those islands were uninhabited until the French took possession of them about the middle of last century, and settled there a small garrison.

*Comora*, or *Gomara Islands*, four in number, lie north-west of *Madagascar*, between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $13^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $63^{\circ} 44'$  E. longitude. The largest, called *Gomara*, *Gasidsa*, and *Angazesio*, is six leagues in length and three in breadth, watered by several rivulets, thinly inhabited, and indifferently fertile, yielding nothing to induce navigators or traders to frequent it. *Molalia*, *Mohilla*, or *Senbracas*, affords tolerable anchorage, and is inhabited by negroes, who dwell in huts composed of branches of trees, or of stone, and covered with leaves. Its products are fruits, and various species of animals and birds. *Mayotta*, a considerable island south of the preceding, is environed by shoals, which render access to it extremely difficult. *Houteman*, who visited it in 1598, found the natives mild,



mild, hospitable, and generous. *Anguan*, *Anzuama*, or *Johanna*, is an island of an irregular form, eastward of Molalia and Mayotta, diversified with hills and well watered vallies, yielding fruits and pastures, goats, birds, and fish. It is inhabited by an honest but indolent race, descended from Arabs. East India ships, bound to Bombay and the Malabar coast, sometimes touch here for refreshments, *viz.* rice, fruits, roots, honey, black cattle, and goats. The habitations of the natives are mean huts, formed of reeds, and plastered over with clay, dispersed over the island. The anchoring place is on the west coast, where the hills, covered with evergreens, terminating in a delightful valley, form a pleasant landscape.

*St Christopher* and *I. du St Esprit*, are two islands in  $14^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude, about 45 miles distant from each other, and shaded with trees. The latter is upwards of 40 leagues north-west of Port Massali on the coast of Madagascar, and the former 78 leagues from the African coast. *N. B.* D'Anville has placed *St Christopher* in  $17^{\circ}$  S. latitude.

*Maps.*—A general map of Africa was published by D'Anville, in three sheets, in 1749, and is still in estimation; but Arrowsmith's map, in four sheets, is the best that has been constructed. Maps of several regions in that continent may be consulted with advantage, *viz.* Egypt ancient and modern by Boudet, 1753,—Modern Egypt by D'Anville, two sheets, 1765,—Lower Egypt by Rochette, 1802,—and another of the same country annexed to Denon's Travels,—Egypt by Arrowsmith, four sheets,—a map of Egypt, in fifty sheets, is about to be published by the French government,—a map of Abyssinia in Bruce's Travels,—Shaw's maps of Tunis and Algier,—a chart of the Mediterranean by Grogard, 1753, and another by Arrowsmith, three sheets—accurate maps in Rennel's Illustration of Herodotus,—a map of Fez and Morocco by Lempriere,—a general map of the empire of Morocco by Homann,—Fez and Morocco by Canzler, 1797,—west coast of Africa by D'Anville,



ville, two sheets, 1751,—and by Bellin, two sheets, 1753,—the countries on either hand of the Senegal and the Niger, by Major Rennel,—coast of Guinea by Desmarchais, 1737,—coast of Guinea, and west coast of Africa from the equator to the Cape Good Hope, by Bellin, four sheets, 1750—Guinea by D'Anville, 1775,—the Cape colony by Barrow,—chart of the Cape, &c. by Arrowsmith, four sheets, reduced to one sheet,—Madagascar by Robert, and by Bellin,—Ocean Orientale by Bellin, 1740,—Neptune Orientale by D'Apres,—islands of Cape Verd by Bellin, 1746,—Canaries by Lopes, four sheets, 1780.

## AMERICA.



filled two sheets, 1751—and by Bellin, two sheets, 1753—the countries on either hand of the Senegal and the Niger, by Major Rennel,—coast of Guinea by Desmarais, 1737,—coast of Guinea, and west coast of Africa from the equator to the Cape Good Hope, by Bellin, four sheets, 1750—Guinea by D'Anville, 1775,—the Cape colony by Barrow,—chart of the Cape, &c. by Arrowsmith, four sheets, reduced to one sheet,—Madagascar by Robert, and by Bellin,—Ocean Orientale by Bellin, 1740,—Nephrine Orientale by D'Après,—islands of Cape Verd by Bellin, 1746,—Canaries by Lopez, four sheets, 1780.

# AMERICA.



## AMERICA.

**AMERICA**, or the Great Western Continent, sometimes called the New World, is a region of immense extent, reaching from Cape Horn, in  $55^{\circ} 54'$  S. latitude to  $80^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and from  $35^{\circ}$  to  $167^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich. Bounded on the east by the Atlantic, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean, it is divided by the narrow isthmus of Panama into two continents, called North and South America. The greatest breadth of the former, in  $55^{\circ}$  N. latitude, being 4600, and that of the latter, in  $5^{\circ}$  S. latitude, 3100 English miles. The length of both from north to south is upwards of 9000 miles; so that they are not much inferior to one-third of the habitable globe.

The principal objects which America presents to view are distinguished by their grandeur and magnificence. Though it is not a mountainous country, yet several chains of mountains are superior in height to those in the other divisions of the earth. The *Andes*, or Cordilleras, are no less remarkable for extent than for elevation. In some places they are 20,000 feet high, which is one-third above the highest land in the



ancient hemisphere; and they reach from the isthmus of Panama, or Darien, along the coast of the Pacific Ocean, to the Strait of Magellan, *i. e.* about 2400 miles. Though lying in the torrid zone, their summits are perpetually covered with snow. In North America this chain is continued with little interruption, but not so elevated; and in some latitudes at a considerable distance from the coast. There is likewise a long ridge of hills, called the Apalachian, or Allegany Mountains, behind the United States, that extends in broken ridges from Georgia north-east to the river St Lawrence.

From those stupendous ridges, rivers proportionally large descend. The Plata, the Orinoko, the Marignon, the Mississippi, St Lawrence, and Cook's River, flow in such spacious channels, that, in the lower part of their course, some of them resemble arms of the sea rather than rivers of fresh water, and far exceed any of the streams in the old continent. The extensive lakes, or inland seas of fresh water, and the deep bays with which the coasts are indented, will be hereafter described.

In a region that extends so far beyond either tropic, there must be great variety of soil and climate. In general, it may be observed, that the climate of America is very different from that of the other hemisphere. The northerly wind, passing over the vast extent of land that stretches towards the north pole, acquires a piercing keenness that suffers scarce any abatement until it reaches the Gulf of Mexico. The rigour of the frigid zone extends over half of that which should be temperate by its position. On the other hand, the heat of the torrid zone is mitigated by the cooling breezes which descend from the Andes; and, towards the Strait of Magellan, there are countries scarce habitable for cold. The north wind, which blows along the mountains, and the wind blowing in any other direction, being cooled by passing over an immense ocean, is the most probable cause of this singular effect.

The time and manner in which this country was peopled are alike unknown.



unknown. To resolve these problems various theories and hypotheses have been formed. To almost every nation in the world the honour of planting America with inhabitants has been ascribed. The Canaanites, the Phœnicians, the Carthaginians, the Greeks, the Scythians, are supposed to have colonized it in a remote period. The Chinese, the Swedes, the Welsh, the Norwegians, the Spaniards, are said to have migrated thither in a latter period. Grotius conjectures the Norwegians to have entered into that continent by the way of Greenland, though this country was not discovered by them till the year 964; whereas the peopling of America appears to have been of an earlier date. *De Laet* has brought colonies from the Canaries, as *Pliny* observes there existed in his time on these islands ancient edifices, which this author supposes to have been deserted by those who migrated, having learned the art of navigation from the Carthaginians. *Powel*, in his *History of Wales*, says that, in the twelfth century, a Welsh prince fitted out several vessels, and, after a long voyage, arrived at a fertile country, where he finally settled. *Emmanuel de Moraez*, a Portuguese writer, in his *History of Brasil*, asserts that America was peopled by the Carthaginians and Israelites. *Adair*, in his *History of the Indians*, derives the American aborigines from the Jews, either while they were a maritime power, or soon after the general captivity. Much ingenuity and erudition have been displayed in support of those various opinions. The arguments advanced by their advocates have been repeatedly discussed and confuted. In treating this subject, an eminent modern historian, with his usual sagacity, has observed, that no traditions have been found, or can be supposed to exist, among the rude and unsettled natives of America, concerning the place whence they originally came, or the ancestors of whom they are descended: That to account for the peopling of that region by supposing it was originally united to the ancient continent, or that a vessel, in a remote period, was accidentally driven by a westerly



wind towards the American coast, is to rely on bare possibilities and conjectures: That to reason from a resemblance between the American manners, customs, and religious rites, and those of any particular people in other parts of the globe, is fallacious, as the manners and customs of individuals and bodies of men vary with their situation and other circumstances; and as the operation of superstition and enthusiasm in the weakness of the human mind are nearly uniform in every age and country, where religious opinions are neither the result of rational inquiry, nor derived from the instructions of revelation: that though a thorough knowledge of the languages and arbitrary customs of the Americans might be a better mean of discovering the truth, as in the former many primitive words must remain, and the latter may infer a connexion with the nation whence they were derived, yet this argument is not conclusive; the different mode of pronunciation, and the equivocal nature of many customs, seemingly arbitrary, leaving it doubtful, so that no theory ought to be founded on the one or the other: That as the necessary arts of life are never forgotten or lost, it is highly probable that the Americans did not originate from a civilized and improved country; and, in particular, not from one acquainted with the use of iron, with agriculture and manufactures, or with the art of navigation and the compass; but from nations in the rudest state of society. The most probable opinion is, that America was peopled from Siberia. The distance between the two continents, in 65° N. latitude, does not exceed 20 miles. In a lower attitude, a chain of islands reaches almost from the one coast to the other. The inhabitants of the opposite coasts resemble one another in their features, complexion, manners, habits, and customs. Their language indeed is different; but we are not sufficiently acquainted with this to say whether the radicals of the languages spoken in that part of America may not have a near affinity with those of the Asiatic languages. The result is, that different families or tribes of wandering  
Tartars



Tartars probably migrated across Behring's Strait, and gave a beginning to population in the American continent. Among all the American tribes, the Esquimaux excepted, there is a striking resemblance in the form of their bodies, and the qualities of their minds; so that we must pronounce them to be descended from one source. In every prevailing feature, whether in their persons or dispositions, they have a similitude to the tribes scattered in the north-east parts of Asia. The Esquimaux resemble the Greenlanders in their aspect, dress, mode of life, and language; therefore it is evident both these nations are the same people. Their respective countries are separated from each other only by a narrow strait.

America was unknown to the ancients. Those passages in their writings which have been produced in confirmation of the contrary opinion, either refer to some islands on the African coast, or are to be considered as fabulous. It can scarcely be supposed that an ocean of more than 2000 miles in breadth could have been traversed in the small and slightly constructed vessels of a remote period, without the assistance of the compass, which was not invented till the beginning of the fourteenth century.

For the discovery of the American continent the world is indebted to Columbus. Some foreign writers have endeavoured to detract from the merit of this skilful and enterprising navigator, by insinuating that his belief of the existence of a western hemisphere was not founded on conclusions drawn from the figure and structure of the globe, and confirmed by the observations of others, but upon private information he had received. The French pretend that one Betancourt, whom they make the discoverer of the Azores, suggested some hints, which led him to infer that, by sailing directly towards the west, across the Atlantic ocean, a new region of great extent would be discovered. The Spaniards assert that, during his abode at Madeira, he became acquainted with



with their countryman Aldres, who communicated to him a journal of a voyage to a western continent, to which he had been driven by a violent tempest, and from which with difficulty he returned. In an essay on the ancient marine of the Venetians, by Vincent Formaleoni, published in octavo, 1788, mention is made of a *nautical map of Andrea Branco*, dated 1436, *i. e.* 56 years before Columbus's sailing for the first time from Port Palos to the West Indies. This map is preserved in the library of St Mark, Venice. Italy, the Adriatic, the Archipelago, and the Black Sea, have their true configuration; and the islands of Dalmatia are more exactly represented than in most of the modern maps. On the spot where the Antilles are known to lie, there is delineated a great island in the form of a parallelogram, with various harbours; and near it is written D'Antillia. The delineation and writing appear to be the same hand as the rest of the map; and in one department is written *Andreas Bianco de Veneciis me fecit, mccccxxvi*. But there is not sufficient evidence that this map was constructed at the time specified. Some German authors attribute the discovery of America to Martin Behaim, a citizen of Nuremberg, who had made several discoveries on the African coast; gave Columbus, it is pretended, some information concerning the existence of a new continent; and, in 1492, constructed a globe, still preserved at Nuremberg, and on which is delineated a portion of that continent, called the Island of St Brandon. But, by the outline of that island, copied from the globe, and lately published, it does not appear that Behaim had the least knowledge of America; and what he had not he could not communicate to another. The imaginary island of St Brandon is placed 50° eastward of Japan. Its form is an oblong square, whose centre is in 5° north latitude, and whose southern coast approaches the equator. Neither from any representation on that globe, nor from the annexed account of places, can it be inferred, with any plausibility, that Behaim had visited the western continent. The pretensions of the  
Welsh



Welsh rest not on a foundation more solid. The only account of Madoc's supposed expedition was published by Powel above four centuries posterior to the date of the event he relates, the memory of which among a rude and illiterate people must have been imperfectly preserved. 2. It does not appear that the unknown country, which Madoc discovered by steering westward, was any part of the American continent. 3. No information was ever received of that colony after its establishment. 4. Some remains of the Christian doctrine and rites must have been traced among their descendants, when the American coasts were afterwards explored; but no vestige of Christianity was found mixed with the superstition of the native Indians. 5. If we should admit the truth of the migration, it is probable that the discovery made was Madeira, or some other of the Western Isles.

The Norwegians pretend that some of their navigators, after the discovery of Greenland in 982, sailed westward, and discovered a country level and fertile, where the vine was indigenous. According to the account given of the length of days and nights, these adventurers must have landed, in 58° N. latitude, on the coast of Labradore, near the entrance into Hudson's Straits. Or, admitting a correction of the text of the *Saga*, the place at which they arrived may be supposed to be situate in 49° N. latitude. But neither is that the region of the vine in America. So that from the accounts published by the Norwegians in the chronicle of King Olaus, which was compiled towards the conclusion of the 12th century, it does not appear certain that they ever discovered any part of America; or, if they did, their attempts to plant colonies proved unsuccessful, and all knowledge of it was soon lost. Upon the whole, nothing has been hitherto advanced to invalidate the claim of Columbus to the honour of this discovery. The manner in which it was effected I shall next lay before the reader.

Columbus, a native of Genoa, conceived that a shorter course to the  
East



East Indies might be found, by sailing westward across the Atlantic, than by steering towards the south along the coast of Africa. He reasoned well, and found what perhaps he sought not ; for, that he expected to discover new countries in the western ocean is doubtful. But, it would appear, he supposed there were regions in the Indian Ocean which had not been explored, and which lay nearer the European and African coasts than the parts of India already known. He submitted his scheme to the senate of Genoa, and made his country the first offer of his service. When they rejected his proposal, he applied to John II. King of Portugal, to Ferdinand and Isabella, who governed the united kingdoms of Castile and Aragon, and to Henry VII. King of England, none of whom seemed fully to approve of his plan, or at least were disposed to afford him protection and aid. A second application to the court of Spain was more successful.

Under the patronage of Isabella, an armament of three small vessels was equipped for this expedition ; and Columbus, accompanied by a few adventurers, sailed from Palos, a port in Andalusia, August 3, 1492. On October 12, after a long and dangerous navigation, he discovered the island of *San Salvador*, by the natives called *Guanabani*, one of the Lucaya or Bahama isles, 3000 miles westward of Gomara. Directing his course southward, he saw several islands, and approached three of the largest, which he called St Mary of the Conception, Fernandina and Isabella. Soon after, October 28, he discovered a country of great extent, diversified with rising grounds, hills, rivers, woods, and plains. To this country, by the natives of San Salvador called Cuba, he gave the name of Juanna. He next proceeded south-east to Hayti, which he reached in December 6. Having remained a month in that island, which he called Espagnola, and established a colony of 38 of his people at Navidad, he returned to Palos in Spain, seven months and eleven days after his departure. He had on board a quantity of gold, some of the natives



natives of the islands he discovered, and specimens of the productions which were likely to become subjects of commerce.

His success induced the court of Spain to be as eager now to forward his designs as it had been dilatory before. A fleet of 17 ships was immediately equipped; all necessities for conquest or discovery were provided; and 1500 persons, many of whom were of noble families, embarked in this expedition. Columbus set sail from the bay of Cadiz, September 25, 1493. In his progress westward, having visited successively Deseada, Dominica, Marigalante, Guadaloupe, Antigua, San Juan de Puerto Rico, and several other islands, he proceeded directly to Hispaniola. Finding the colony he had planted at Navidad entirely cut off, he founded a new town named Isabella, in a large plain near a spacious bay. He returned to Spain to vindicate his conduct. All accusations and prejudices against him vanished almost as soon as he appeared; and he was received at court with such distinguished marks of respect, that his enemies were covered with shame. But the obstructions which they threw in his way considerably retarded his preparations for another expedition.

A small squadron was at length equipped in May 1498, to carry over supplies for the colony, and to make further discoveries. This squadron consisted of six ships only, of small burden, and indifferently provided for a long or dangerous navigation. In the month of August he arrived at Trinidad, on the coast of Guiana, near the mouth of the river Orinoko. Having surveyed the coasts of Paria and Cumana, with the islands of Cubagua and Margarita, afterwards remarkable for their pearl fishery, he bore away for Hispaniola, where he was seized like a traitor by Bovadilla, a new governor, and sent to Spain loaded with chains. Upon his arrival, he was set at liberty; but his jurisdiction and privileges, as viceroy of the countries he had discovered, were not restored.

This ungrateful return did not discourage him from prosecuting his



important plan of discovery. With four small barks he undertook his fourth voyage across the Atlantic, and sailed from Cadiz on the 9th of May, 1502. From Hispaniola he stood towards the continent, and discovered Guanaia, an island not far from the coast of Honduras. Thence he bore away to the gulf of Darien, and in this navigation discovered all the coast from Cape Gracias a Dios to Porto Bello. Having searched in vain for a strait, through which he expected to pass into the great southern ocean, and having experienced a thousand calamities and disasters in his voyage homeward, he reached with extreme difficulty the coast of St Lucar, December 1504. The two last years of his life were embittered by the neglect of his pretended friends, and the persecutions of his enemies. Queen Isabella, his patroness, was no longer alive to afford him relief. In vain he sought redress from Ferdinand. Disgusted with the ingratitude of a monarch whom he had served with such fidelity and success, exhausted by the fatigues and hardships he had endured, and broken with the infirmities which these brought upon him, he ended his life at Valladolid, May 20, 1506.

The fame which Columbus had acquired spread through Europe, and inspired many with the spirit of enterprise. A concise detail of various discoveries made in America, at different periods, may not be unacceptable to the reader.

As early as the year 1496, John Cabot, a Venetian, who sometime resided in Bristol, obtained a commission from Henry VII. to undertake a voyage of discovery; but he did not set out on this expedition for two years. He embarked at Bristol, accompanied by his son Sebastian, in 1497; and, after sailing for some weeks due west, he discovered a large island, which he called *Prima Vesta*, and his sailors *Newfoundland*. He traversed the coast of North America from the 56° to the 28° of latitude, from the coast of Labrador to that of Virginia; and then returned to England.



1499.—While English navigators were exploring the northern parts of the American continent, private adventurers in Spain, prompted by the success of Columbus, fitted out squadrons at their own risk, and went in quest of new countries. Alonzo de Ojeda, an attendant of Columbus in his second expedition, was permitted to set out with four ships, which the merchants of Seville had equipped. He adhered to the route which Columbus had taken, arrived on the coast of Paria, traded with the natives, proceeded westward as far as Cape de Vela, and returned by way of Hispaniola to Spain. *Amerigo Vespucci*, a native of Florence, and an experienced navigator, who had a considerable share in directing the operations of this voyage, on his return published an account of his adventures and discoveries. As this was the first description that appeared of any part of the New World, he was considered as the discoverer; and the whole country, in process of time, by the consent of all nations, came to be called by his name.

1499.—During the same year, Alonzo Nigno, who had served under Columbus, fitted out a single ship, and sailed to the coast of Paria, but made no discovery of any importance.

1500.—Soon after Nigno's expedition, Vincent Yanez Pinzon sailed from Palos with four ships, and crossed the equinoctial line, but landed on no part of the American coast beyond the mouth of the river Maragnon.

1500.—A Portuguese fleet, under the command of Pedro Alvarez Cabral, was destined to sail to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope. But, standing out to sea, in order to avoid the variable winds on the African coast, he kept so far to the west, that he came within sight of Brazil, which he took possession of for the crown of Portugal.

1501.—The spirit of enterprise and discovery pervaded all ranks in Spain. Roderigo de Bastidas, a person of distinction, fitted out two



ships in copartnership with John de la Cosa, the most skilful pilot in that kingdom. Having touched at Paria, he proceeded westward, and discovered all the coast of Terra Firma, from Cape Vela to the gulf of Darien. Not long after, Ojeda and Amerigo Vespucci set out on a second voyage, followed the track of Bastidas, visited the same places, but made no discovery.

1502.—Sebastian Cabot made another voyage to Newfoundland; and, on his return, carried three of the natives of that island to Henry VII.

1508.—Juan Ponce de Leon, who commanded under Ovando in a district of Hispaniola, passed over from thence to the island of St Juan de Puerto Rico, established a settlement there, and soon exterminated the natives. About the same time Juan Diaz de Solis, and Pinzon, one of Columbus's original companions, sailed to the continent, and discovered an extensive province, afterwards known by the name of *Yucatan*.

1512.—Ponce de Leon, impatient to engage in some new enterprise, fitted out three ships, and directing his course to the Lucayo and Bahama Isles, and thence proceeding southward, he discovered a country, formerly descried by Cabot, but hitherto unknown to the Spaniards, which he called *Florida*, on account of its gay appearance.

Soon after that expedition, a discovery of great importance was made in another part of America. Balboa, governor of a small colony settled at St Maria in Darien, with a small body of hardy veterans, crossed the isthmus of Darien, a neck of land about 60 miles in breadth, and reached that part of the southern ocean which he called the gulf of St Michael, eastward of Panama.

1515.—Juan Diaz de Solis, a skilful navigator, having received the command of two ships, sailed along the coast of South America, entered the river Janeiro, and afterwards proceeded to Rio de Plata. In endeavouring



vouring to make a descent in this country, he was slain by the natives, and the surviving part of his crew returned to Europe.

1516.—Sebastian Cabot and Thomas Pert explored the coast of the new continent as far as Brazil in South America. But this vast extent of country, whose coast had been traced, remained unclaimed and uncolonized by any European power, a few Spanish settlements excepted, for almost a century from the date of its discovery.

1517.—Francisco Hernandez Cordova, an opulent planter in Cuba, embarked with 110 men on board of three small vessels, and sailed westward from St Jago de Cuba. Three weeks after their departure, they reached Cape Catoche, the eastern extremity of that large peninsula, which still retains its original name of Yucatan. Continuing his course westward along the coast, he arrived at Campeachy; but, repulsed by the natives, he hastened back to Cuba.

1518.—Notwithstanding the fatal conclusion of this expedition, Velasquez, governor of Cuba, fitted out four ships, the command of which was given to Juan de Grijalva, a young man of courage and enterprise. This fleet departed from St Jago de Cuba on the 8th of April, and arrived on the coast of Yucatan. Proceeding westward along the north shore, he gave the adjacent country the name of *New Spain*. This fertile and agreeable territory lies on the south coast of the gulf of Mexico. Grijalva returned to Cuba six months after his departure. This was the longest voyage the Spaniards had hitherto made in the New World. Having discovered that Yucatan was not an island, but a portion of a great continent, Velasquez made suitable preparations for another expedition to that country. The success of the squadron and armament, which he entrusted to the command of Fernando Cortez, will be mentioned in the description of South America.

1524.—Francis I. directed his attention to the great western continent, and commissioned John Verrazano, a Florentine, to make discoveries.

That



That expert navigator traversed the coast from  $28^{\circ}$  to  $50^{\circ}$  N. latitude; but, afterwards, in a second voyage, he perished.

1525.—Stephen Gomez sailed from Groyn in Spain to Cuba and Florida; and thence northward to Cape Razo, in  $46^{\circ}$  N. latitude, in quest of a north-west passage to the Indies, but found none.

1534.—By the direction of Francis I. a fleet was equipped at St Malo's in France, for the purpose of making discoveries in America. James Cartier, the commander of this fleet, arrived at Newfoundland in May. Thence he sailed northward; and, on St. Lawrence day, reached a broad gulf, which he named St. Lawrence, in  $48\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude.

1535.—The following year, he traced the river St. Lawrence 300 leagues to the great fall, called the neighbouring country New France, and erected a small fort, in which he spent the winter.

1539.—Ferdinand de Soto, with 900 men, beside seamen, sailed from Cuba to take possession of Florida. He anchored in the bay of Spirito Santo, and travelled north-west upwards of 450 leagues from that bay. He died on the bank of a large river, perhaps the Mississippi, in 1542. Alverdo, his successor, built seven brigantines, and the year following passed down the river, which opened by two mouths into the gulf of Mexico.

1542.—Francis la Roche, Lord of Robewell, was commissioned by the French King to establish a colony in Canada. About 200 men, women, and children, transported thither in three ships, wintered in a fort they built, and returned in the spring. A considerable number of adventurers, about the year 1550, embarked in the same enterprise, but were never after heard of.

1562.—John Ribalt, appointed to the command of a fleet, sailed from France, arrived on the coast of Florida, and on the first of May entered a river, which he called May river, perhaps the same which we now call St Mary's. Coasting northward, he discovered eight other rivers,  
one



one of which he called Port Royal. On one of those rivers he built Fort Charles. Two years after, viz. in 1564, Rene Laudonier was sent with three ships to Florida. Upon his arrival at the river May, he constructed a fort, which, in honour of his sovereign Charles IX. he called Carolina.

1576.—Martin Frobisher was sent from England to find out a north-west passage to the east Indies. In three voyages, he made several discoveries of bays, straits, islands and capes. The first land he approached on the coast was a cape, which he called Queen Elizabeth's Foreland. In coasting northward he discovered the strait which bears his name. He prosecuted his search for a passage into the western ocean till he was prevented by ice, and then returned to England.

1579.—Sir Humphrey Gilbert, having obtained a patent from Queen Elizabeth for lands not yet possessed by any Christian prince, sailed to Newfoundland in 1583, and anchored in Conception Bay. Afterwards he discovered and took possession of S. John's harbour, and the country southward.

1584.—Sir Walter Raleigh fitted out two ships, under the command of Philip Amidas and Arthur Barlow, who arrived in Albemarle sound, several leagues north-west of the island Roanoke, and, in name of the Queen of England, took possession of the adjacent territory, which he called Virginia. Till this time, the whole country was known by the general name of Florida, and after this Virginia became the common appellation of north America. Next year, Sir Richard Grenville, with six ships, reached the island of Wococon, or Occakoke. Having stationed a colony at Roanoke, he coasted northward as far as Chesapeak bay, and thence returned to England. This, and several succeeding attempts to establish a colony in those parts, proved abortive.

1585.—While the English were prosecuting the plan of colonizing North America, they were no less assiduous in their efforts to discover a north-west passage to the Indies. John Davis was employed in this expedition.



pedition. In three voyages he discovered several parts of Groenland, and a strait that is called by his name.

1602.—Bartholomew Gosnold made a voyage to North Virginia, and discovered Cape Code, Martha's Vineyard, Elizabeth's Island, and Dover Cliff. He built Fort Elizabeth, which soon after he abandoned; and other attempts, of like nature, shared the like fate. All the endeavours of the Dutch, French, and English, to establish settlements on the southern parts of the new continent, from its discovery to the present time, a period of 110 years, were in a great measure fruitless. The Spaniards only, of all the European nations, were successful.

1603.—De Mons, having obtained a patent from the French king of all that part of the American continent lying between  $40^{\circ}$  and  $46^{\circ}$  N. latitude, under the name of Acadia, ranged the coast from St Lawrence to Cape Sable, and so round to Cape Cod.

1605.—George's Island and Pentecost Harbour were discovered by George Weymouth, who entered a large river in  $43^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude.

1606.—Notwithstanding repeated disappointments, the spirit of trade and enterprise still subsisted. James I. king of England, divided Virginia into two colonies, viz. the *southern*, including the territory lying between the 34th and 41st degrees of north latitude; and the *northern*, comprehending all lands between the 38th and 45th degrees north latitude. The former, styled the first colony, or south Virginia, was granted to the London company; and the latter to the Plymouth company. Captain Newport, and others employed in the service of the London company, laid the foundations of James'-town, on a river of the same name. This was the first town settled by the English in North America.

1610.—Henry Hudson, in attempting to discover a north-west passage, gave appellations to certain places, besides the bay and strait still called by his name.

1611.



1611.—Sir Thomas Button, passing through Hudson's strait, discovered a large continent, which he called New Wales.

1612, 1616.—William Baffin, and other English navigators, penetrated further into those north-west parts of America, and imposed names on several places discovered by them.

1614.—Several Dutch merchants, having obtained a patent from the States General for an exclusive trade on the north river, built a fort near Albany; and from this time the settlement of New York may be dated.

1620.—Mr Robinson, an English clergyman, and part of his congregation, having in 1607 removed to Holland, in order to avoid persecution, migrated thence to America, and settled at New Plymouth. At this time the settlement of New-England commenced.

1621.—Captain Mason obtained of the Plymouth council a grant of a certain portion of territory in  $40^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude; and, two years after, a small colony was established near the mouth of Piscataqua river. From this period we may date the settlement of New Hampshire.

1627.—A colony of Swedes and Fins landed at Cape Henlopen, and purchased of the Indians the land from Cape Henlopen to the falls of Delaware on both sides the river, which they called New-Swedeland-stream. On this river they built several forts, and made settlements.

1628.—The council for New-England sold to Sir Henry Boswell, and five other adventurers, a tract of land lying round Massachusetts bay; and a small colony was established at Naumkeag, now called Salem. Plymouth, the province of Main and Sagadahok, were in 1691 annexed to Massachusetts.

1633.—Lord Baltimore obtained from Charles I. a grant of land adjacent to Chesapeak bay, 140 miles long, and 130 broad, which he called Maryland, and settled there, together with a number of Roman Catholics.



1635.—The first English settlements in Connecticut were at Hartford, Wethersfield, and Windsor, on Connecticut river.

1635.—Roger Williams and twelve others, not agreeing in sentiment with his brethren in Massachusetts, were banished. They settled at Providence; and from this beginning arose the colony, now the state of Rhode-island.

1664.—Charles II. granted to the Duke of York the province of New Jersey, a portion of an extensive territory called New-Netherland, some parts of which had been planted by the Dutch as early as the year 1616.

1669.—Governor Sayle established an English colony on a neck of land between Ashley and Cooper rivers; and thus commenced the settlement of Carolina, which then included the whole territory between  $29^{\circ}$  and  $36\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, together with the Bahama islands.

1681, &c.—William Penn, a celebrated Quaker, having obtained a grant of lands lying between New York and Maryland, laid the foundation of the present flourishing state of Pennsylvania.

1732.—For the relief of indigent people of Great Britain and Ireland, and for the security of Carolina, a colony was planted in Georgia, between the rivers Savannah and Alatamaha; and on the elevated bank of the Savannah a town of the same name was built.

1773.—Kentucky, discovered by James Macbride in 1754, was colonized by several families under the direction of Colonel Daniel Boon, by whom it was explored in 1769.

1777.—The territory called Vermont, though claimed both by New York and New Hampshire, became an independent state, its inhabitants having formed for themselves a constitution of civil government.

1787.—The country north-west of the Ohio, within the limits of the United States, was erected into a separate temporary government by an ordinance of congress.

NORTH



## NORTH AMERICA.

**NORTH AMERICA**, comprehending the whole of the western continent north of the isthmus of Darien, lies between  $8^{\circ}$  and  $75^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $52^{\circ}$  and  $167^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich; being 5000 miles from north to south, and in some latitudes 4500 from west to east, but its breadth southward from  $50^{\circ}$  latitude gradually diminishes, and in one part of the isthmus does not exceed 60 miles. Exclusive of an extensive territory, little known, and thinly peopled by Indians, this continent is divided between Spain, Great Britain, and the United States. Spain claimed all the provinces between the river Mississippi and the western coast, together with East and West Florida, until Louisiana and Florida were ceded to the United States. The country north of Canada, and eastward of the river Croix, belongs to Great Britain; and the remaining part is the territory of the United States. The population of all North America does not perhaps exceed eight millions.

### BRITISH DOMINIONS IN AMERICA.

**DAVIS' STRAIT** and **BAFFIN'S BAY**. In attempting to find out a north-west passage to the East Indies, John Davis, an English navigator, discovered a strait now called by his name. That now commences at Cape Desolation, Greenland, in  $61\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and extends northward, along a broken and dreary coast, to  $71^{\circ}$  North latitude, where it is lost in Baffin's Bay, that reaches to  $78^{\circ}$ . St James's Island, in  $70\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, of a semicircular form, 80 leagues long, deeply indented on the south coast by the sea, environed with ice during a great part of the year, and inhabited by a few wandering savages, separates Davis's from Baffin's straits. Cum-



berland island, the Isle of Good Fortune, and several small isles, which contain nothing worthy of note, lie between Baffin's strait and Hudson's strait, *i. e.* between  $70^{\circ}$  and  $61^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Baffin's Bay, so called from Baffin, an Englishman, by whom it was discovered, is an inland sea or gulf, 300 leagues from west to east, and 200 from north to south, having a communication with Hudson's Bay by a narrow strait. The country round Baffin's bay is called Prince William's land; but no description of it has been given by any navigator. Some geographers treat this navigator as an impostor, and doubt the existence of the bay called by his name.

*Hudson's Bay*, between  $55^{\circ}$  and  $65^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is about 250 leagues in length, and 60–200 in breadth, its depth in the middle being 140 fathoms. The entrance into it is by a strait upwards of 200 leagues long, and in some places of considerable breadth, lying from south-east to north-west, in  $62\frac{1}{2}$  latitude; bounded on the north by the Isle of Good Fortune, and on the south by Labradore. The navigation of this strait is practicable during summer, but is always attended with danger. Its eastern extremity is formed by Cape Elizabeth on the north, and by Button's Isles, or C. Chudley, on the south. Resloution Island, between these capes, is 15 leagues long, westward of which are Savage and Grass Isles, almost uninhabited. The north-west extremity of the strait is bounded on the north by Point Anne, and on the south by Cape Wolstenholm, also called Walsingham. In that part of the strait are several small islands, *viz.* Salisbury, Nottingham, Mill, Diggs, and Mansfield. The borders of the coasts opposite to these isles are pointed rocks, deep and barren vallies, desolate and barren tracts, covered only with snow and ice. The bay is navigable four months in the year, and then filled with shoals of ice. Rocks, banks of sand, and small islands, are dispersed through it; and in  $64^{\circ}$  N. latitude is Southampton, a barren island, about 100 leagues from north to south, but of inconsiderable breadth.

In



In  $62^{\circ}$  N. latitude, near the west coast, and almost at the entrance of Welcome Bay, is *Marble Island*, six leagues long, and two broad. From the east coast, which is low, it rises to the west, and is composed of white marble, variegated with green, blue, and black patches. The rocks and hills appear as if they had been overturned by some convulsion of nature. In the vallies is a thin stratum of earth that produces some herbs. It contains several lakes and pools of water, and has a good port with a dangerous entrance. At different distances there are scattered through the bay small groups of isles, of sufficient height to afford shelter from the storm; and there are many piles of bare rock. *James's Bay*, forming the south-east corner of Hudson's Bay, lies between  $50\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $55^{\circ}$  N. latitude, containing many islets. *Carleton Isle*, in James's Bay, is uncultivated and desert, but covered with trees, moss, and shrubs. On its eastern coast stood Rupert Fort, in  $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, at the mouth of a stream that flows from a lake of the same name, which has a communication with Lake Mistassins. This lake, of a very irregular form, and deeply indented, is about 100 leagues in circuit, and environed by wooded hills full of wild beasts. *Fort Monsipi*, Moose, or St Louis, was erected on the south border of James's Bay, at the mouth of a small river: and on the west coast is Fort Albany, by the French called St Anne, on a river which there forms a small harbour, and flows from two inconsiderable lakes. To the northward of Albany, Severn Fort was built at the mouth of a river, and on the south coast of Hudson's Bay. *Fort York*, by the French called Bourbon, of a square form, and flanked with bastions, is the centre of commerce in Hudson's Bay. It stands in an island between two branches of Nelson River, north-west of Severn, in  $57\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, about 45 leagues south of Fort Prince of Wales. The river Bourbon, or Nelson, flows from a lake of the same name, nearly circular, and about 80 miles in diameter, in  $53^{\circ}$  N. latitude, south-west  
of



of Hudson's Bay. On the east side of this lake the land is good, and to the south-west it is hilly, and diversified with plains, bogs, and morasses. *Winipig*, or Winepeck Lake, is south of the foregoing, upwards of 60 leagues from north to south, and perhaps 30 in breadth, full of small islands. It receives several considerable streams, some of which have their sources near those of the Mississippi, and to the westward. There is a communication between this lake and that of Bourbon. To the north-east and east of *Winipig* there are hills and barren plains. *Red Lake*, in  $46\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is the most southerly source of any of the rivers which run northward to *Winipig*. At no great distance south-west lies Bear Lake, one of the sources of the Mississippi; and a few leagues south-east of Bear Lake there are many pools of water called a Thousand Lakes. *Buttons Bay*, where Fort Prince of Wales stands, and in the bottom of which Churchill River loses itself, is in  $59\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, on the western coast of Hudson's Bay. All the country southward of Button's Bay is called New South Wales, bounded on the south and east by Canada. On the west there is a vast tract of unknown land, extending to the west coast of America, and inhabited by savages; who, having no fixed settlements, wander from one place to another in quest of game or food. *Chesterfield Inlet*, full of islets, on the north-west coast, in  $62^{\circ}$  N. latitude, stretches far inland, and terminates in a large fresh water lake that has a communication with the sea by a broad river. The adjacent land is level. On the north coast of Hudson's Bay there is a deep inlet of the sea, called Roe's Welcome, on the west side of which is Wager's Strait, in  $65^{\circ} 23'$  N. latitude. The mouth of this strait is two or three miles wide; but within its entrance it is several leagues in breadth, from 16 to 44 fathoms in depth, interspersed with islands, and on both sides bounded by high land. *Repulse Bay*, discovered by Captain Middleton in 1742, lies north of Roe's Welcome, in  $67^{\circ}$  N. latitude. The country north-west of Hudson's Bay is called

*New*



*New North Wales*, and is little known. The soil, in general, is extremely barren; and the severity of the climate has frustrated every hope of agriculture, and consequently of population. Except the coasts, which are for the most part marshy, and produce a little grass and some soft wood, the rest of the country yields little else than moss, dwarfish trees, and thinly scattered shrubs. Iron, copper, lead, and marble, have been found. The boundary between the Hudson's Bay Company and Canada is a ridge, in  $49^{\circ}$  N. latitude, that covers the sources of the rivers flowing north and south as far as Annepig. The following route will furnish the reader with a general idea of the country between Hudson's Bay and the northern ocean.

Mr Hearne, appointed by the Hudson's Bay Company to explore that region, to trace Metal River to its mouth, and to examine the copper mines, if any could be found, commenced his third expedition on December 7. 1770, the first and second having proved unsuccessful. Traversing a barren country, partly covered with thick shrubby woods of stunted pines and junipers, with a few willows and poplars, he arrived on the east border of Island Lake, whose centre is in  $60^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude, and  $102^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude of Greenwich. In some places it is 35 miles in breadth, and so full of wooded islands, that it resembles a confused mass of winding rivers and creeks. The face of the country, like that north of Seal River, is hilly, diversified with rocks, and thinly inhabited. He pursued his journey north-west and north, crossing the main branch of the Cathawhachaga River, about three quarters of a mile broad, and soon after arrived at the border of Partridge Lake, 14 miles in breadth, which he crossed on the ice. The wooded part of the country was abundantly stocked with deer. Next, he traversed Snowbird Lake, and not long after Pike Lake, whose breadth was 27 miles. He passed several parties of Indians in tents, and found himself in  $61\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $19^{\circ} 50'$  W. of Churchill River. Shaping his course westward to  
Little



Little Fish-hill Lake, containing an island, 10 miles beyond which is Theleweyaza River, in whose vicinity there is plenty of birch, he reached Clowey Lake, about 12 miles over. The adjacent country is quite barren, and partially sprinkled with dry stumps of trees. Peshew Lake, beyond Clowey, and of considerable extent, contains several islands, almost in  $64^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Proceeding in the same direction through a rugged tract, and crossing several lakes on the ice, he passed the artic polar circle. Arriving at a branch of the Congecathawhachaga, which he crossed in a canoe, he met with a number of Copper Indians, who were extremely civil and obliging. He was now in  $68^{\circ} 46'$  N. latitude, and  $110^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. Thence he walked over a ridge of hills, resembling a confused heap of stones, and of considerable breadth, and reached Moss Ox Lake, so called from the number of those animals found on its margin. Beyond that lake is Bear-grizzled-hill, a tumulus of loamy earth in the middle of a marsh, on whose side is a deep cave, to which bears retire to bring forth their young. Having passed over a chain of hills, he approached a branch of Copper Mine River, that falls into the main stream about 40 miles from its influx into the sea. The river itself is full of shoals and frequent falls. Its mouth, or entrance, interrupted by a bar, lies north north-west of Fort Prince of Wales, in  $69^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $110^{\circ} 25'$  W. longitude. The sea there is covered with islands, shoals, and ice. In the inland country are stunted pines, and dwarfish willows on the banks of the river; but, in the last thirty miles of its course, nothing is to be seen but barren hills and marshes, with some patches of herbage and scurvy grass. The general direction of the river is north by east, and its breadth from 200 to 500 yards. Its banks are solid rock, both sides of which correspond. The inhabitants of those parts are Esquimaux, a race of savages low in stature, of a dirty copper colour, in their dress somewhat resembling the Greenlanders in Davis's Straits. Musk, oxen, deer, bears, wolves, foxes, hares,



hares, &c. every where abound. About 30 miles south south-east of Copper River's mouth are the copper mines, which consist of a jumble of rocks and gravel rent by an earthquake. Little copper is now found on the surface; and though there may be abundance in the bowels of the earth, it can be of no use, as there is no mean of conveying it thence. *N. B.* This expedition has put an end to all disputes respecting a north-west passage to the East Indies northward of Hudson's Bay.

*New Britain* was discovered in 1496, and by the Spaniards called *Terra de Labradore*, *i. e.* Ploughman's Land; the reason of that appellation is doubtful, as little of that territory has ever been cultivated. It is a peninsula lying between  $50^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $55^{\circ}$  and  $71\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich; on the north bounded by Hudson's Strait, on the east by the ocean, on the south by Canada, on the west by Hudson's Bay, being about 850 miles from north to south, and as much in breadth. In general it is a hilly, bleak, and barren country, almost constantly involved in frost and snow, and abounding in lakes, rivers, and bays, which yield plenty of fish. It is thinly inhabited by Esquimaux, who differ from, and are detested by, other American tribes, and who resemble the natives of Groenland and Lapland. The fur trade and fisheries are the only things which render the possession of it valuable. Some Moravian settlements were planted there about 1764; and to them we are indebted for the discovery of an elegant shining spar called the Labradore stone.

*Terra Nova*, or *Newfoundland*, an island of a triangular form, about 300 leagues in circuit, between  $46^{\circ} 36'$  and  $51^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude, and between  $53^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich, is bounded on the east and south by the Atlantic, on the west and north-west by the gulf of St Lawrence, and at the north extremity is separated from the coast of Labradore by a narrow channel called Bellisle Straits. Though lying in the same parallel of latitude with France, yet the climate is much more



severe. In winter the rivers are frozen to the thickness of several feet, the earth is covered with snow, and the cold so intense, that the power of vegetation is destroyed. The coasts, deeply indented by the sea, abound in creeks, roads, and harbours, and are often involved in mists and fogs, arising from the lakes and marshes. The sea-shore, in some parts, is covered with moss, but more commonly with small pebbles, on which the fish caught in that neighbourhood are dried. The interior part of the island is full of steep rocks, hills covered with bad wood, and sandy vallies and plains, interspersed with rocks, lakes, and marshes. It is watered by many streams and rivers, whose borders in summer yield pastures. The largest river is the Humber, which descends from the mountains in the northern part of the island, and, after a south south-west course of 60 leagues, falls into the Bay of Isles, in the gulf of St Lawrence. There are several good bays and harbours. Hare Bay is near the north-east extremity of the island. The entrance of White Bay is from the north-east, in  $50^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, between Cape Partridge and Coney Head. The bays of Notredame, Gander, Bonavista, &c. are scattered with rocks. Trinity Bay, on the east coast, in  $48\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is large and commodious, on the north bounded by Cape Bonavista, and on the south by Point Break Heart. To the southward is Conception Bay. *St John*, a mean town with a harbour, lies on the south-east coast of the island, near Cape Spear. The streets are narrow and dirty. Fort Townsend stands above the town. Across a place called the Barrens is a road that leads to Fort William, commanding the harbour, and its inlet, called the Narrows, not exceeding 500 feet in width. From Signal Hill the approach of ships is announced. *Trespas Bay*, at the south-east extremity of the island, between Cape Race and Cape Pine, is commodious for vessels coming from England, or the Bermudas. The *Bay of Placentia*, one of the best in North America, is about 18 leagues long on the south coast; and, at the extremity



mity of it, there is a harbour capable of containing 150 ships secure from all winds. Before the bay is a road of about one league and a half in breadth, but not sufficiently sheltered from the north north-west winds, which often blow there with extreme violence. The strait that forms the entrance of the bay is so confined by rocks, that only one vessel can with difficulty enter at a time. At the mouth of that strait a small fort was built in 1687. *Fortune Bay* is separated from Placentia by a peninsula, and to the westward is the *Bay of Despair*; but these bays, though of considerable extent, are little frequented. *St George's Bay* and *Harbour* lie in the gulf of St Lawrence, in  $48^{\circ} 25'$  N. latitude, between Cape Anguille and Cape St George; on the north it is bounded by an almost insulated tract. A very small portion of the island is at present cultivated. Neither the soil nor the climate are favourable to productions necessary for the support of life. The duration of summer is too short, and no kind of grain has time to arrive at maturity. The soil is thin and poor, so that much labour and industry can hardly raise even a scanty crop in any district. This island, after various disputes about the property of it, was entirely ceded to England by a treaty in 1713; the French reserving to themselves the right of fishing on the Great Bank. This bank, on which cod-fish abound, lies south-east of the island. It is generally reckoned 160 leagues long, and 90 broad. Throughout all this space the depth of water is very different, being in some places five, and in others above sixty fathoms. About 400 ships of 30,000 tons burden, 2000 fishing shallops of 20,000 tons, and 20,000 men, are annually employed in this fishery; and about 600,000 quintals of fish are taken, worth about 15s. per quintal, at the island. This fishery begins about the 10th of May, and continues till the end of September.

Opposite to the entrance into Fortune Bay, on the south coast of Newfoundland, and a few leagues from the shore, are two islands, *viz.* Miquelon and St Pierre, or St Peter, which were the only settlements left in



the hands of the French by the peace in 1763; and even of these they were deprived by the English in 1780. *Great Miquelon* and *St Peter* are convenient stations for the cod-fishery; and in the latter there is an excellent harbour. This barren island is about two leagues in length, and *Miquelon* is somewhat larger, and better stored with wood.

The island of *Anticosti*, by the Indians called *Natiscotec*, 40 leagues from north-west to south-east, and 6-10 in breadth, lies near the mouth of the river *St Lawrence*. A ridge of hills traverses it longitudinally. The sandy soil, mixed with rocks, is partly covered with trees and plants. It contains several pools and rivulets, whose channels are dry in summer. There are no villages, forts, or good harbours. *Ellis's Bay* and *Boar's Port* are the best places for anchorage. The French had formerly a settlement on this island; but, by the treaty in 1763, they were prohibited from approaching within three leagues of it. This island is of little value; a few savages sometimes winter on it for the purpose of the chase.

*Royal Island*, or *Cape Breton*, of an irregular form, and on the east coast deeply indented with bays, is situate at the south entrance into the gulf of *St Lawrence*, between  $45\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $47^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude; being 40 leagues from north to south, and 7-20 in breadth. Its north-east extremity is 16 leagues south-west of *Cape Ray* in *Newfoundland*, and its south-west coast is separated from *Nova Scotia*, by a strait 1-3 leagues over, and called *Fronsac Passage*, or the *Gut of Canso*, at whose south end is *Madame Island*. Its surface has little solidity except in the hilly tract, being elsewhere covered with a light moss, or broken by lakes and rivers. Towards the middle of the island there is a narrow isthmus, which connects its south and north divisions. The soil, in general, is damp and barren, producing little grain and scanty pastures, but abounding in lofty trees of various sorts; viz. oaks, pines, ash, cedars, &c. The hills may be cultivated to their summits, and some tolerably fertile spots



spots have a southern exposure; but the climate is very cold, owing either to the great quantity of lakes which cover above one half of the island, and remain frozen a long time, or to the forests which intercept the solar rays, whose effect is besides diminished by perpetual clouds. The coasts are bold, and on the west side almost inaccessible. There are several harbours on the east coast, but these are dangerous on account of the rocks and shoals by which they are environed. A few anchoring places are found elsewhere in creeks or inlets of the sea. The port of *Louisbourg*, or *English Harbour*, on the south-east coast, in  $45^{\circ} 57'$  N. latitude, and  $59^{\circ} 50'$  W. longitude from Greenwich is a league in depth, and above one-fourth league broad in the narrowest part. The bottom is good, and the soundings are from six to ten fathoms. The only inconvenience is, that it is frozen up from November till May or June. Its entrance is narrow, being confined by Goat's Island. The town is built on a neck of land that runs into the sea, and is about half a league in circuit. Its streets are broad and regular, and the houses are mostly of wood. The French established a settlement in this island, in 1714, at Fort Dauphin, where they found a tolerable harbour; but, on account of the difficulty of approaching it, they turned their views to Louisbourg, which they began to fortify in 1720. This new settlement was taken from them by the English fleet in 1745, and restored in 1748 by the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle. It was again reduced by Boscawen and Amherst in 1758, and ceded to Great Britain by the treaty of peace in 1763. Since that period its fortifications have been demolished. A league thence are the bay and promontory of Gaboria, bordered with shoals and islets. *Port Dauphin*, near the middle of the east coast, and *Port Toulouse*, on the south coast, are places of some note. There are several others of less consideration. In *Spanish Bay*, south of Port Dauphin, there is good anchorage.

A few small islands lie scattered between Newfoundland and St John's Isle,



Isle, in the gulf of St Lawrence. The *Island of St Paul* is small and desert, about four leagues from the northern extremity of Cape Breton, and in that space there is a safe channel. *Magdalene Isles*, about eight in number, are 12 leagues north of Cape Breton. The largest of them, inhabited by fishermen, is a rock covered with a thin stratum of earth, and has a deep harbour. *Birds Isles*, consisting of two rocks, frequented by sea fowl, lie several leagues north-east of Magdalene. They are elevated upwards of 100 feet above water, and their flattened summit, each of which does not exceed 300 paces in circuit, are covered with the ordure of immense flocks of birds, whose eggs afford to the inhabitants of the neighbouring coast a material supply of food. *Brion* is a rock shaded by a few trees.

*St John's Isle*, now called *Prince Edward's Island*, nearly in the form of a crescent, and deeply indented by the sea, in  $46\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and 63 W. longitude from Greenwich, in the south part of the gulf of St Lawrence, is 40 leagues in length, and 10 in breadth; separated from the coast of Nova Scotia by a strait called the Red Sea, 3-6 leagues wide, and from 9 to 25 fathoms in depth. Its banks opposite to the continent are bordered with rocks, which render the navigation of that strait difficult and dangerous. The country is flat, and more fertile than any of the foregoing islands. The soil, watered by many rivers and springs, is various, and fit for the culture of every species of grain, and for excellent pastures. Several tracts are covered with trees fit for house and ship building. On the north coast is the port of Prince's Town; and on the east that of George's Town. On the south, at the mouth of Hillsborough River, is Charlestown, at present the capital. These ports are bounded by rocks and banks of sand. There are three bays between the island and the continent, *viz.* Hillsborough Bay, opposite to Port Charlestown; Bedeque Bay, near the middle of the south coast; and Egmont Bay, at the south-west end of the island. The depth of water  
in



in these bays is from four to eight fathoms. The north-west extremity of the island is called North Cape, and the eastern East Point. Winter is long, and the cold extreme, with abundance of snow. In summer there are prodigious quantities of insects. But these inconveniencies and evils are amply compensated by a healthy coast, a good sea-port, and commodious harbours. This island was settled by a French company in 1719, and so well improved, that it was styled the Granary of Canada, which it furnished with grain, beef, and pork. Agriculture and the cod-fishery were the two objects which employed the attention of that company. In 1745 this island was taken by the English, and restored to France by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. It was again reduced by the English in 1758, and granted by government in townships of 20,000 acres each, and half townships, to officers who had served in the army and navy, and to others, most of whom have not hitherto sent settlers to their lands. The number of its inhabitants may be about 7000; and cod-fish, in abundance, is found near its coasts.

## NOVA SCOTIA.

NOVA SCOTIA, or Acadia, is a province bounded on the east by the gulf of St Lawrence and the strait of Fronsac, on the south by the Atlantic, on the west separated from the United States by the river Croix and an imaginary line northward from its source to the Albany mountains, and on the north by the same ridge that extends eastward to the gulf; lying between  $43^{\circ} 30'$  and  $43^{\circ} 30'$  N. latitude, and between  $61^{\circ} 20'$  and  $67^{\circ} 20'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being upwards of 80 leagues from north to south, and 30 from west to east. In 1784 it was divided into two provinces, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. The former, or northern province, is separated on the west by the river St  
Croix



Croix from the district of Maine. It is about 200 miles long, and 170 broad, and abounds in woods, marshes, and lakes. The southern division is a peninsula of a triangular form, whose isthmus is not above 12 leagues in breadth. Both divisions have been resolved into eight counties; viz. Hants, Halifax, King's, Annapolis, Cumberland, Sunbury, Queen's and Lunenburg; subdivided into above 40 townships, containing upwards of 50,000 inhabitants.

The climate is unhealthy. During a great part of the year the maritime and lower districts are enveloped in a fog. Four or five months the cold is intense, and this is followed by excessive heat, but the transition is gradual. The soil is various. In many parts it is thin, barren, gravelly, and covered with forests; in others it is fertile and agreeable, especially on the borders of Funday Bay and of the rivers. Some tracts, formerly marshy, have been drained, and yield good hemp and flax; but the inhabitants have hitherto made little progress in agriculture. This country is but thinly peopled. There is not a single inhabitant upon all that extent of coast between the mouth of the river St Lawrence and the peninsula; neither is it probable, from the number of rocks, sands, and morasses, which cover it at present, that it will ever be a populous territory. The cod, indeed, which abounds in some of its bays, invites every year a small number of fishermen during the season; but these retire at the approach of winter.

The river St John originates in a ridge of hills about 16 leagues south-east of Quebec, and runs eastward, south-east, and south, to Funday Bay. For vessels of 50 tons it is navigable about 20 leagues, and on its banks are several villages. The lakes and small streams are numerous, but most of them have not yet received particular names.

There are many good bays and harbours along a coast of 340 leagues extent; but a great proportion of that coast is bordered with dangerous rocks, and along the sea-shore are tracts of salt marshes. On small banks,



banks, a few leagues thence, is abundance of cod. The most noted bays on the east coast are the following. *Sterling Bay*, or the Bay of Heat, in  $48^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, is a part of the Gulf of St Lawrence that runs 20 leagues inland, and is bordered with woods, meadows, and fertile tracts. From six to ten leagues westward of this bay, spots of two or three acres in surface are met with in the woods entirely bare; while all around there are seven or eight feet depth of snow. This denudation is perhaps occasioned by subterraneous heat. About a league from the north shore of Sterling Bay is the Island of Bonaventure, or Good Fortune, on which a small number of persons winter, merely to retain possession of their fisheries. Between it and the mouth of St Lawrence River lies a hilly peninsula called Gaspesia, shaded with wood, well watered, and fit for cultivation, along the coast. *Mirimiski Bay*, in  $47^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, at the mouth of the united rivers Minaqua and Ristigushi. *Miscou*, or Misko island, between those two bays, and separated from the mainland by a narrow channel, is long and narrow, eight leagues in circuit, of a light and good soil, proper for fruit trees, pulse, and pastures. *Green Bay*, a capacious basin between the isthmus and St John's island. On the south coast are—the Bay of all Isles, 15 leagues in length, and full of rocks and islets; *Chebucto Bay*; *Margaret's Bay*; *Mohone Bay*. *St Mary's Bay*, bounded by Cape St Mary and Long Isle, is on the west coast of the peninsula. The *Bay of Fundy* is 50 leagues in length; and the interior or eastern part of it is divided into two irregular bays, viz. the Bay of Minas and that of Chenigto, the latter of which bounds the isthmus of the peninsula.

Among the capes on the east coast are—*North Foreland*, the eastern extremity of Gaspesia, in  $49^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly; *Point Portage* and *C. Ecoumenac*, which bound Mirimiski Bay; *C. Herring* and *Stormy Point*, opposite to St John's Isle; *C. Standoff*, or St Louis, at the south end of the strait that separates St John's Isle from the mainland; *C.*



*Fronsak* at the north, and *C. Canso* at the south extremity of a strait of the same name, between Cape Breton and the peninsula. On the south coast are *Chebucto Head*; *C. Sambro*; *C. Rage*; *C. Negro*; *Bakkaraw*, and *Sable*, or *Sandy*, at the south-west end of the peninsula. *Cape St Mary* lies on the west coast. *Cape Chenigto* separates the Bay of Minas from that of Chenigto. *Roquaque*, *Mispek*, and *Meogenes*, are capes on the north coast of the Bay of Fundy.

There are few towns of any note in *Nova Scotia*. *Halifax*, the capital, was built in the middle of the eighteenth century, after a plan formed by Lord Halifax. It is a flourishing, slightly fortified, trading town, commodiously situate for the fishery, on Chebucto Bay, in 44° 35' N. latitude, with an excellent harbour, that has depth of water and anchorage sufficient for the largest men of war, and is accessible at all seasons of the year. The town and suburbs are about two miles in length, and a quarter of a mile in breadth, containing, in 1793, about 4000 inhabitants. In the neighbouring territory the ground is hard to be cleared, and not so productive as many other parts of the province; and the colony was long harassed by the incursions of the Indians; both which circumstances greatly retarded its progress. The harbour, on whose interior part the town stands, is open towards the south; and the bay of the same name is distinguished by the loss of a French fleet in a war between France and Great Britain. In that vicinity are Cornwallis's Isle, small, and of an irregular form, and George's Isle, still more inconsiderable. About a league from Chebucto, Sandwich River forms a harbour as large as the Thames at London; and to the north-east the soil gradually rises. Two leagues from Sandwich lies the entrance into Bedford Bay, 300 toises large, and four leagues in circuit, containing small islets. Thence north-east the coast is low, and bordered with isles and rocks. About 40 leagues south-east of that part of the coast is the long and narrow Island of Sandy, destitute of harbours, but containing bushes, plants,



plants, and herbs, with a lake in its centre, and environed by a large bank. *Chester*, *Lunenburg*, and *Liverpool*, are small settlements on the coast, west of Halifax. *Annapolis* is a small town south-east of Fundy Bay, and at some distance from the coast, noted for its large and secure port, two leagues in length, and one in breadth, having a good bottom, and four or five fathoms water, with a difficult entrance, called the Royal Gut. In the middle of the basin there is a small island called the Island of the Goats. This bay is remarkable for its tides, which rise to the height of 50 or 60 feet, and flow so rapidly as to overtake animals feeding upon the shore. *St John's* is a new settlement at the mouth of a river of the same name. The town of *Shelburn*, peopled by loyalists who emigrated from the United States, in the year 1799 contained about 9000 inhabitants. *Frederick's Town* is situate about 30 leagues above the estuary of the river St John.

## CANADA.

CANADA, formerly called New France, is bounded on the north and east by New South Wales, Hudson's Bay, and New Britain; on the south by Nova Scotia and the United States; on the west by an unknown country thinly peopled by various tribes of savages; lying between  $43^{\circ}$  and  $52^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $64^{\circ}$  and  $95^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 300–500 miles from north to south, and 1100 from west to east. A portion of this country, sometimes called the Province of Quebec, lies on either hand of the St Lawrence, from Lake St Francis to the mouth of that river, *i. e.* 800 miles from south-west to north-east, and 200–300 in breadth.

The line betwixt Upper and Lower Canda commences at a stone boundary on the north bank of Lake St Francis in St Lawrence



River, at the cove west of Point au Boudet, thence it proceeds north to Ottawas river, and to its source in Lake Tomiscaning, and north till it meets the boundary of Hudson's Bay, or New Britain. The climate of Canada is not very different from that of the northern colonies. The seasons in Canada may be divided into summer and winter, each of which are about six months in duration. Summer is hot and pleasant. In winter the frost is intense, and the surface is covered with snow to the depth of several feet. In Upper Canada the climate is more temperate, and more friendly to vegetation, than Lower Canada, where hills and mountains and rapids abound. When the ground is cleared of wood, and the marshes dried, the climate in winter will probably be more moderate. The mountains contain mines of lead, iron, and coal. The soil in the lower provinces is a loose blackish earth incumbent on cold clay, but fertile when properly cultivated, yielding grain, vegetables, and pastures, in abundance. Many extensive tracts in Canada are covered with lakes, marshes, and lofty forests full of animals, to the spoils of which we owe many of our manufactures, and most of our commerce carried on with that country. The savannahs, or natural meadows, are clothed with a species of tall grass; and many fields, especially in the western districts, being indented with furrows, appear as if they had been anciently cultivated.

*Rivers.*—The *Manicouagan* originates in Labradore, forms several lakes and marshes in its progress southward, and falls into the mouth of the river St Lawrence. The *Saguenay* issues from *Lake Pickouagami* that receives its waters from three considerable springs, and runs south-east to Tadusac, 25 leagues above which it is capable of receiving ships of great burden. The country north and north-east abounds in lakes and rivers. The *Outawais* rises in  $48\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, runs southward 30 miles, traverses Lake Timiscaming, continues its course south south-east to  $46\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, near which it is augmented by streams on either hand,



hand, and thence proceeds south-east to the St Lawrence. The *Rich-lieu*, or Sorel, originates in Lake Champlain, runs north, and loses itself opposite to the lake of St Peter.

The *St Lawrence*, the largest and noblest river in Canada, flows from Lake Ontario, in a north-east course, to a gulf of the sea, 78 leagues from west to east, and 90 from north to south. It meets the tide 400 miles inland, where it is navigable for large vessels. Its mouth, reckoned from C. Rosier, is 27 leagues in breadth; and three leagues south of Rosier are the bay and cape of Gaspé, or Gaschape, along whose coast several families of fishermen are planted. On the northern shore of the river, in  $50^{\circ} 8' N.$  latitude, and north north-west of Rosier, are seven islands, among which are several good roads and convenient anchorage. There a fleet, under the command of Admiral Walker, was lost on an expedition against Quebec, in 1711. About 17 leagues south-west of those islands, on the north coast of the river, there is a promontory called the Point of Bold Mountains, and sometimes Trinity Point, where the river is considerably contracted. On the opposite shore the land-mark is the double headed mountain, called the Paps of Matane, two leagues inland, in a wild territory composed of sand, rocks, and impenetrable forests. The aspect on either side of the river is extremely wild, and not an acre is capable of yielding any useful production. There are several anchoring places on the north shore, but few on the south. Six or seven leagues westward of the Bald Mountains is St Nicolas, an English harbour, commodious for merchant's ships in bad weather; and nine leagues thence are the dangerous breakers of Manicouagan, projecting two leagues from the land, and noted for shipwrecks. They lie opposite to the mouth of a river of the same name. The small island of St Barnaby, on the south shore, is 40 leagues west of Mount Louis; and higher up is the Isle of Bic, where is an excellent harbour near a rugged cape. Higher still, on the north shore, is the mouth of the Saguenay, a large



large river that flows from Lake St John, whose borders are covered with pines of small growth. This river is remarkable for the depth and impetuosity of its flood. Ninety miles above its mouth, it has one fall 50 feet high, besides many rapids and cataracts of less height. In many places are rugged and perpendicular cliffs, from 600 to 1000 feet in height. The length of its course is 150 miles, and its breadth three miles, except near its mouth where it does not exceed one mile, but is there extremely deep. In ascending the river St Lawrence, there is a profusion of grand objects, *viz.* islands, promontories, hills clothed with forests, &c. At the mouth of the Saguenay is the safe and convenient harbour of Tadoussac, on all sides surrounded by lofty rocks; beyond which is the difficult passage of Isle Rouge, or Red Island. About 18 leagues above Tadoussac, and as far below Quebec, is the Isle aux Coudres, the passage of which is, on the left, narrow, rapid, and scarce a mile in breadth. In its neighbourhood there is a whirlpool not to be approached without danger. The island itself is about seven miles long, and three in its greatest breadth, containing 30 families. A little higher is the bay of St Paul, in whose vicinity a lead mine was discovered. That bay is formed by hills which on either side recede from the coast of the river towards the north, inclosing a valley nine miles in extent, populous, and well cultivated. This part of the country is subject to earthquakes, especially in winter. Six leagues above St Paul, a promontory of great height terminates a chain of mountains that extends 300 leagues westward. It is named Stormy Cape, and environed by islets. *Orleans Isle*, six miles below Quebec, and 14 leagues in circuit, rises in the form of an amphitheatre, and is fertile and well cultivated, containing five parishes. The south channel formed by this island is navigable; and to this place the water is brackish. Between Orleans and Quebec there is a basin a league in diameter. In navigating the river from Quebec to Montreal many delightful landscapes occur. Small islands scattered [in the channel, steep banks shaded with lofty trees,



trees, verdant meadows, and cultivated fields, planted with scattered hamlets and seats, produce an agreeable effect; but the rapids in the river prevent large ships from penetrating to Montreal.

*Lakes.*—The most considerable are the following.—*Lake Superior*, or Upper Lake, lies between  $46^{\circ} 45'$ , and  $48\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $9^{\circ}$  and  $18^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Philadelphia; being 150 leagues in length, 50 in its greatest breadth, and 400 in circuit. It is subject to frequent storms, and a swell similar to that of the ocean. When the wind is strong the navigation of it is dangerous, and pilots are obliged to keep near the north shore, which, though rugged and barren, has many small harbours and inlets. In it there are many islands, the largest of which is *Royal Isle*, about 33 leagues long, and 10–13 broad. The names of some others are *Minong*, north of Royal Isle; *Mirapau* to the eastward; *Pontchartrain* south-east; *Round Isle* in the south-east corner of the lake; *Philipeaux* south of Royal Isle. The natives suppose these islands to be the residence of the Great Spirit. The water of the lake, in general, lies on a bed of rock, and is of considerable depth, except in the western parts, where are banks and islets. The east and north coasts are high, steep, and rocky, with several ports at the mouths of rivers, and the inland country is mountainous and barren. Along the northern shore is the safest navigation, as it is a continued embankment of rock from 300 to 1500 feet in height. On the north-west coast is the Grande Portage, in  $48^{\circ}$  N. latitude, by which the fur trade, till lately, was carried on with the inland parts of the country. The south coast is sandy, interspersed with rocky precipices, and exposed to the north wind. On this coast there is a large peninsula about 20 leagues in length, that terminates in a point called Kioanan, adjacent to a bay of the same name. Great quantities of copper are found on the eastern shore and in the neighbouring hills. About 30 rivers fall into the lake, the most noted of which are the *Alimipagon*, or Alanipegon, and the *Michipicooton*. The former  
flows



flows from a lake of the same name, and near its mouth is a small stream that has a perpendicular fall of several hundred feet. From the source of the Michipicooton there is a short portage to another river that runs northward to Hudson's Bay. In winter the lake is covered with ice. It discharges its waters from the south-east corner, through the strait, or river of St Mary, about 50 miles long, but varying in breadth. Near the upper end of this strait is a rapid, about three quarters of a mile long, which canoes may descend when conducted by careful pilots. In the vicinity of the rapid the French built a fort. The adjacent territory is hilly, containing excellent iron mines with abundance of wood; but a great proportion of this district is susceptible of cultivation. The entrance into the river affords a delightful prospect. On the left hand are many beautiful little islands; and on the right is an agreeable succession of small promontories projecting into the lake. The country lying westward to the Mississippi is uneven, indifferently fertile, and covered with woods; but on the borders of the rivers there is rich meadow ground.

The following lakes lie north-west of Lake Superior, *viz.* *Bourbon Lake* which is circular, and 80 miles in diameter, without any large islands. South-west of it there are some rugged hills; and in other parts of that country there are barren plains, bogs, and morasses. *Lake Winnepeek*, or *Lac Ouinipique*, 250 miles from north to south, and of unknown breadth, is near Bourbon. It receives several considerable streams, and is full of small islands. The land south-west is good, there are some mountains north-east, and eastward are barren plains. *Lac du Bois*, or *Lake of the Woods*, so called from the forests which cover its banks, lies eastward from the south end of Winnepeek, and is traversed by one branch of the river Bourbon. It is about 70 miles from west to east, and 20-40 miles in breadth, containing 1,133,800 acres. The *Great* and *Little Rainy Lakes*, containing 165,200 acres, lie east of *Lac du Bois*,



Bois, in the communication between Lake Superior and Bourbon. They are in general shallow, and their greatest breadth does not exceed 20 miles. Between the Small Lakes eastward and Lake Superior there are several carrying places, which render the trade to the north-west parts of Canada difficult and tedious. *Red Lake*, whence flows a branch of the Bourbon, or Red River, is about 60 miles in circuit, containing 551,000 acres. The adjacent territory is little known. At no great distance south-west is White Bear Lake, nearly of the same size. A stream flows from it southward to the Mississippi.

*Huron Lake* lies between  $42^{\circ}$  and  $46^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $5^{\circ}$  and  $10^{\circ}$  W. of Philadelphia; being upwards of 300 leagues in circuit. It is of a triangular form, one of its angles extending north-west to the strait of Michillimackinac, another to the south, whence there is an inlet, or passage, to Lake Erie, and the third to the north-east at the mouth of a considerable stream that flows from Lake Nipissing. In the northern part of Huron is a narrow island, 30 leagues in length, and three in breadth, called Manataulin, *i. e.* an Abode of Spirits, and considered as sacred by the Indians. The other islands are—*La Cloche*, *Duck Islands*, *Flat Isles*, *Isle la Crosse*, *Isle Traverse*, *Whitewood Isle*, *Nibish Isle*, *Prince William's Islands*, *Island of St Joseph*, *Sugar Isle*, *Thunder Bay Islands* on the south, and a multitude of islets on the north coast. The adjacent country towards the north and west is mountainous and rocky, to the south and east low, marshy, and shaded with trees; on the south-west it is flat, fertile, and covered with long grass and plants. About the middle of the west coast is *Saganum Bay*, 50 miles long, and 18 broad. *Thunder Bay*, nine miles square, lies half way nearly between Saganum and the north-west corner of the lake. Thunder is more frequent there than in other parts of the country. The peninsula that separates this lake from Michigan is an elevated plain, 100 miles in length, and 10–15 in breadth, inhabited by the Ottowaw and Chipeway Indians. At the



north-west corner, this lake has a communication with Lake Michigan, by the strait of Michillimackinac, noted for a periodical alteration in the height of the waters, which rise three feet in seven and one-half years, and in the same space of time fall to their former level. The fort of Michillimackinac, containing about 30 or 40 houses, and defended by a garrison, stands on a point of land between Lakes Huron and Michigan, 1300 miles from Boston, and opposite to a small, high, rocky island, three or four miles round, without the least verdure except moss and blades of grass. It is, however, one of the most remarkable places in Canada, and was anciently the chief seat of a nation of the same name.

*Lake Nipissing*, already mentioned, is upwards of 30 leagues in circuit. Its northern border is a marshy tract at the foot of a ridge of steep and rugged hills, covering the sources of many streams which flow in different directions.

*Michigan Lake*, lying between  $42^{\circ}$  and  $46^{\circ}$  N. latitude, in  $12^{\circ}$  W. longitude, is about 80 leagues from north to south, and 13 in breadth. At the entrance of it the English built a fort to protect their trade with the Indians. In the north-west part of the lake are Noquet and Green Bays, which extend south south-west about 35 leagues, and are separated from the lake by a narrow peninsula. *Fox River*, which originates south-westward, traverses Winnebago Lake, and passes through a fertile and agreeable, but uncultivated, territory, covered with luxuriant plants, herbs, and grass, and loses itself in the bottom of Green Bay. The Winnebagoes, who occupy that territory, are supposed to have migrated from Mexico at a period not very remote. Along the east coast are many rivers and rivulets which originate in the peninsula; the west coast is little frequented.

*Lake Sinclair*, sometimes called St Claire, is of an oval form, and upwards of 20 leagues in circumference, containing 89,500 acres. It lies about half way between the south extremity of Lake Huron and the north-west



west end of Lake Erie, and is navigable for large vessels, except a bar of sand towards the middle. Its borders are level, fertile, and marshy tracts, shaded with trees. A river flows from Lake Huron, traverses this lake, and, after a course of about 27 leagues, loses itself in Lake Erie. The channel of this river is wide and deep enough for shipping of great burden, although it is incommoded by several islands, one of which is more than seven miles in length. Several leagues below Lake Sinclair, on a small bay of the river, the French built a fort and town called *Detroit*, in  $42^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, adjacent to which is a fertile tract yielding grain and pasturage. This town, with the fort, in 1796 was ceded to the American states, and was lately consumed by fire.

*Lake Erie*, about 250 miles long, and 40 broad, lies between  $41\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $43^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $4^{\circ}$  and  $8^{\circ}$  W. longitude. It is one of the most delightful lakes in the world, its borders being shaded with trees, and everywhere exhibiting beautifully diversified prospects; but it is of dangerous navigation, on account of the craggy rocks that project into the water several miles together, affording no shelter from storms. It contains the following islands, viz. *Bass Islands*, *Isle Bois Blanc*, *Isle Celeon*, *Cunningham's Island*, *East Sister*, *Grose Isle*, *Middle Island*, *Middle Sister*, *Pointe Pelée Isle*, *St George's Island*, *Ship Island*, *Sandusky Island*, *Turtle Isle*, and *West Sister*. The islands and banks toward the west end of the lake are infested with rattle-snakes and other venomous serpents. To the south-west it has a communication, by a river, or channel, 400 toises long, with Lake Sandusky, 10 leagues long, and three broad, which receives a stream of the same name. The river *Miamée*, or *Miamis*, on which an inland fort was built, falls into a bay on the west coast. The source of this river is a few leagues from that of the *Walbach*, which runs south-west to the Ohio. A little above the mouth of the *Miamée*, a fort was constructed in 1794, to check the progress of an American general, who was marching against Fort Detroit. The country south of Lake Erie is level, and watered by many streams. In travel-



ling south-west to the rapids of Ohio, considerable plains are traversed, and afterwards a broken and hilly tract of barren soil. On the south bank of the lake, in a peninsula, is a fort, whence a road conducts the traveller, in the space of five hours, to a branch of the river Ohio. On the north coast, a point of land, called North Foreland, projects into the lake many miles to the south-east. Along that coast eastward, townships are rapidly advancing. At the north-east extremity of the lake there is a rapid river called Niagara, full of rocks and cascades. This river runs 36 miles from south to north, and discharges itself into Lake Ontario. At the mouth of it is a fort which was taken from the French by the British forces, under Sir William Johnson, in 1759. About 18 miles above the fort is a grand cascade, or cataract, an adequate idea of which no description can convey. By two islands the river is separated into three falls, viz. that of the Horse-shoe on the west or British side, and those of Fort Slausser and Montmorenci on the east or American side. The falls with the island describe a crescent, and the river beneath becomes considerably contracted. The breadth of the whole at the pitch of the water does not exceed 1200 yards; and the perpendicular height of the fall is 133 feet. The height of the descent of the rapids above the great fall is about 58 or 60 feet, and the total height from the bottom of the fall to the top of the rapids 191 or 193 feet. At the distance of two miles above the falls, a boat can venture on the river without the risk of being swept down by the violence of the current. Along the west bank of the river the country is planted, and the road level; but the adjacent district is hilly and uneven.

*Lake Ontario*, of an oval form, lies between  $43\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $44\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $1^{\circ}$  and  $5^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Philadelphia, being about 200 miles from west to east, and 70 in breadth. It contains upwards of 22 isles. In the middle it has been sounded with a line of 350 fathoms, and no bottom found. The land on the north-east coast is low, and in some parts marshy. Most part of the territory round the lake consists



consists of fertile tracts capable of improvement. *York*, or Toronto, the seat of government in Upper Canada, lies on the north border of the lake, in  $43^{\circ} 35'$  N. latitude, near the bottom of a harbour of the same name, which is distinguished by a long and narrow peninsula called Gibraltar Point. The town is small, but built on a regular plan, near the mouth of the river Don. There are several islands along the coast, and bays with tolerable anchorage, but exposed to the influence of the winds. *Oswego Fort* is situate on the south border of the lake, on a lofty bank at the mouth of the river Oneida. The old fort was built by Burnet in 1722, but not a vestige of it remains. Another fort was built in its neighbourhood, and delivered up to the Americans in 1794. On the south, several considerable streams fall into it, one of which, viz. *Casconchiagon*, is noted for its four cataracts. On the south-east coast it receives the *Oswego*, that issues from lake *Onondago*, and at whose mouth the English built a fort for the protection of their trade with the Indians. *Ontario* discharges itself into the river *Cataraqui*, or *Iroquois*, which assumes the name of *St Lawrence* at *Montreal*. The country between the rivers *Oswego* and *St Lawrence* is flat, fertile, and well watered. The *Iroquois*, or five nations, planted to the southward, were respected by other Indian tribes on account of their superior wisdom, activity, and courage; but their numbers are now greatly reduced.

*Towns, &c.*—*Quebec*, the capital of Canada, founded in 1608, is a large, tolerably built, fortified town, advantageously situate on a peninsula formed by the rivers *St Charles* and *St Lawrence*, in  $46^{\circ} 48'$  N. latitude, and  $71^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude, and 120 leagues from the sea, in 1784 containing a Cathedral, a bishop's palace converted into public offices, a fort, other public edifices, and 15,000 inhabitants, including the suburbs. It properly consists of two towns, viz. the Upper and Lower, separated by a steep cliff. The lower town stands on a confined spot, adjacent to a large and commodious harbour, 25 fathoms deep, and commanded by the



the fort. The upper town, whence there is an extensive and finely diversified prospect, resembles an amphitheatre, fronting the south. Though not regularly fortified, this place cannot be easily taken, for the harbour is flanked with bastions almost level with the water at high tides. A little above one of the bastions, there is a demi-bastion partly cut out of the rock ; and still higher is a battery of cannon, with an irregular fort called the citadel, on an eminence about 200 feet above the town. To the left of the harbour are batteries of cannon and mortars. There are ramparts across the peninsula. The anchoring place is at Cape Diamond. This town was taken by the British forces under the command of General Wolf, October 18. 1759. Along the banks of the St Charles are several handsome villas ; and southward of the town many villages and hamlets are scattered on the borders of the St Lawrence, which is a mile in breadth, and its greatest depth at high water is 30 fathoms. The tide rises 18 feet, and at spring tides 24 feet.

*Jeune Lorette* is a village nine miles north-west of Quebec, on an elevated tract, whence there is an extensive view of the river St Lawrence, Quebec, the intermediate country, the south coast, and the mountains which separate Canada from the United States. The village of *Charlebourg*, on the river St Charles, is situate in a populous and cultivated parish. This river originates in a lake (about 14 miles north of Quebec) that diffuses itself over a flat tract bounded by hills, and is divided near the middle by a narrow neck of land. The depth of the lake is about eight feet ; its wooded borders are indented by small points forming little bays, and its upper part is highly picturesque. The river falls into a basin near Quebec, and at its mouth is 30 yards wide, but not navigable for boats, on account of rocks, shoals, and rapids. Eight miles southwest of Quebec, the mouth of the Chaudiere is confined by woody banks. About four miles above its mouth it forms three distinct cataracts, being separated by rocks. The scenery round these falls is superior in



in every respect to the higher cataract of the Montmorenci, seven miles below Quebec. In a tract called the plains of Abraham, General Wolf defeated the French, September 13. 1759. Thence to C. Rouge the scenery is various and beautiful. About 30 miles south-west of Quebec is the mouth of the river Jaques Cartier, where this navigator wintered in 1536.

About midway between Quebec and Montreal, on the north bank of the St Lawrence, at the conflux of three rivers, the French built a fort and town called Trois Rivières, in  $46^{\circ} 24'$  N. latitude. This settlement, established 10 years later than Quebec, was sometime the most important station in Canada, and frequented by the trading Indians; but it declined when the fur trade was diverted from this market, and carried entirely to Montreal. Two islands divide the stream into three branches. The upper part of its long course is wild and picturesque. Several miles above the mouth of Trois Rivières, the St Lawrence forms a shallow basin, called St Peter's Lake, about six leagues long and four broad, into which several streams discharge themselves on either hand; and in the south-west corner of that lake there is a group of islands, called Richelieu Isles, several of which are one-fourth of a league in length. The soil of a neighbouring district, named the Canton of St Francis, is good, but uncultivated. The town of William Henry, or Sorel, in  $45^{\circ} 55'$  N. latitude, and  $73^{\circ} 22'$  W. longitude, is situate at the influx of the Sorel, or Chambly, into the St Lawrence, above lake St Peter. The Sorel originates in lake Champlain, and runs northward in a rocky channel, through a fertile and pleasant country. On its banks are two forts, the one called St John, and the other Chambly. On the north border of the St Lawrence is the extensive and populous settlement of Berthier. Many islands there afford pasturage, and some of them are well inhabited. The settlements of Vercheres and Varennes are on the right hand of the river.

Some



Some of the islands are overflown in the spring, and others are cultivated and inhabited.

*Montreal*, situate in the most temperate and fruitful spot in Canada, consisted, in 1640, of a few huts, in an island 10 by 2-3 leagues, and 60 above, *i. e.* south-west of Quebec. The town is an oblong square, or a sort of trapezium, divided into upper and lower, regularly built and fortified, near the middle of the south coast of the island. It stands on a declivity sloping down to the bank of the St Lawrence, which is there two miles in breadth. It is nearly as large as Quebec; and its fortifications have been much improved by the English. Its streets are regularly disposed; and one of them, nearly parallel to the river, is intersected at right angles by streets and lanes from west to east. The houses of the principal inhabitants are commodious, and the public buildings are constructed with solidity. The trade carried on from Montreal to the lakes is considerable, and increasing every year. Between the island and the continent, on the north side, there is another island, five leagues long, and one where broadest, called the Isle of Jesus. Those two islands are separated by a channel named the river of Meadows, from the lawns with which it is bordered. On the north-east side of Jesus' Isle are several little islands, with the lake of the two mountains, which is the mouth of the river Outawais. On this river all the stores and merchandize for Upper Canada are embarked, and conveyed in boats to the settlements northward. On the north side of lake St Francis, about the middle of its extent, is situate Pointe au Bodet, the common boundary between Upper and Lower Canada. *Lancaster* is a township on the north shore of lake St Francis; and *Charlottenburg* is a settlement near it, and opposite to several islets. In that quarter there are several townships, viz. Cornwall, Kenjon, Roxburgh, Osnabruck, Williamsburg, and Edwardsburg, in which is *Johnstown*, whence decked vessels may be navigated in the river of St Lawrence and Kingston, and to any part of Lake Ontario, Beside.



Beside the townships already mentioned, many others have been established on the north side of the river. *Kingston*, founded in 1784, is delightfully situate in a fertile district, on the north shore of the St Lawrence, near Lake Ontario, in  $44^{\circ} 8'$  N. latitude, and  $75^{\circ} 41'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. It was formerly called Frontenac, and sometimes Cataragui. *Grand Isle*, now called Wolf Island, not far from Kingston, is the most considerable island between Montreal and Lake Huron. The boundary between Canada and the United States passes through its centre.

Canada was discovered by the English towards the conclusion of the 15th century, and in 1608 was colonized by the French, who kept possession of it till the year 1763, when it fell into the hands of the British, to whom it still belongs. The population of this country has not been accurately ascertained. In 1759–1760, Lower Canada contained 75,000 souls. At that period Upper Canada was not inhabited by any Europeans. The former now contains 250,000, and the latter 80,000 inhabitants, exclusive of about 300 clergy and nuns. Beside European colonies, the country is thinly peopled by different tribes of Indians, who gradually diminish in numbers.

*Manners, &c.*—Though many of the tribes of American Indians differ from one another in stature and features, yet in complexion, there is little variation. Some of the Indians are endued with considerable capacity, a lively imagination, a facility of conception, and a strong power of recollection; but the phisiognomy of the generality is destitute of traces of intelligence. They shew great apathy, and are seldom angry; but, when under the influence of that passion, they seem to have no possession of their faculties. In enduring pain and misery they display uncommon fortitude. As their wants are few, they are rarely inclined to activity. They are half naked, wholly covered with dirt and oily paints, and swarming with vermin. Their cabins, or huts, are of the rudest construction,



construction, and meanly furnished. Their food is the flesh of most animals and roots, and sometimes they are reduced to eat the bark of trees. In constitution they are healthy, and not robust; and, when necessary, they can encounter great fatigue. Each family can supply its own wants with little labour. The men reckon themselves destined solely for war, or the chase; the female sex are degraded and despised, and loaded with the most toilsome duties. Tobacco is much in use, and in spirituous liquors both sexes indulge to excess. Respect for the aged, civility towards strangers, and contentment with their lot, are leading features in the character of an Indian.

The landholders in Canada are simple, uninformed, inoffensive, honest, and hospitable. Indolent, mild, and attached to prejudices, they exhibit no portion of genius, and no inclination for novelty or improvement, but are sufficiently attentive to their own interest. They are indulgent masters, unfaithful servants, and inconstant friends. On the commencement of winter, every family kill their hogs, cattle, and poultry, which are preserved by being frozen; and their vegetables are deposited in cellars beyond the influence of cold.

*Religion.*—The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic, but British settlers follow their own modes of worship. Among many American tribes there are neither temples nor idols, nor any external form of worship. Some worship the sun as a principal divinity, and some honour the moon under the title of Mother. To evil deities they present offerings, and sometimes sacrifice slaves and prisoners, to avert their displeasure. The *Commerce* of Canada was long confined to the fisheries and the fur trade. Agriculture was neglected; and extensive tracts of fertile soil lay uncultivated while in the hands of the French, whereas the English have peopled and improved a considerable proportion of territory. The French first planted their settlements along the banks of the river St Lawrence, stretching 90 miles below Quebec, and 30 above Montreal. These lordships



lordships were parcelled out to officers in the army, gentlemen, and communities; allotting to each individual three acres in breadth, and 70 or 80 inwards from the river. Of these lordships there are upwards of 100 in Canada. The Canadian trade is considerable. According to approved statements, the imposts before the conquest amounted to L.160,000, and sometimes to L.240,000, while the exports seldom exceeded L.80,000. Since that period the commerce of the country has gradually increased. The exports to Britain and British establishments are wheat and other grain, biscuit, flax-seed, beef, pork, butter and lard, soap, candles and tallow, balsam, essence of spruce, salmon dry and pickled, fish, oil, timber, staves and lumber of various kinds, hemp, horses, cattle and sheep, pot and pearl ashes, furs, ginseng, and other medicinal roots, &c. The value of these and other articles exported in 1805 was L.767,705 currency. Imports are wine, brandy, rum, sugar, coffee, salt, tobacco, molasses, and many articles which pay no duty, the value of all which may be equal to that of the imports. In 1810, the exports from Quebec, including the freight of 661 vessels, with their provisions and ships stores, amounted to L.2,358,387. 18s. 10d. sterling, and the imports to L.972,837 sterling. By an act in 1792, all the advantages of the British constitution were extended to Canada, which had hitherto a very imperfect code of law.

*A route from Montreal Island to Fort Chipewyan, on the Lake of the Hills, frequented by Merchants employed in the fur trade.*—Several leagues westward of Montreal, on the river St Lawrence, is the Lake of the Two Mountains, about seven leagues long and one broad, whose western extremity is the mouth of the Outawais. This river, five leagues above its influx into the St Lawrence, is interrupted by a succession of rapids and cascades for the space of 10 miles, beyond which it has a regular current west south-west 60 miles to Portage de Chaudiere, where it falls 25 feet over rugged and excavated rocks. At no great distance, the river Rideau, on the left, precipitates over a perpendicular rock near



40 feet in height. Many loyalists are settled on this river, and have thriving plantations. The whole of the territory thence to Montreal is fit for culture. In ascending the Outawais, or Utawas, the course is north-west to the Forks of Matawoen in  $46\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $3\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. of Philadelphia, or  $78^{\circ} 44'$  W. of Greenwich. In that course are many places where canoes are interrupted by falls and rapids. From the falls of Matawoen the Petite Riviere takes a south-west direction, is about 15 leagues in length, and is full of cascades and strong currents to its source. In the same direction is the lake Nipisin, or Nepisingui, about 12 leagues long, three or four broad, and bounded with rocks. Thence the Riviere des François runs in a rocky and broken channel south-west to Huron Lake. The banks of that river are rocky hills without any soil. In the north-west part of Huron Lake is the Island of St Joseph, on which there is a military establishment. From the north-west end of the lake to the fall of St Mary is a distance of more than 40 miles. At the foot of this fall, a village, formerly of great resort for the inhabitants on the borders of Lake Superior, is now dwindled into 30 families of the Algonquin nation. The Grand Portage is situate near the north-west coast of the Lake Superior, about 160 leagues north-west of St Mary's, in  $48^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $16^{\circ}$  W. of Philadelphia. Here the inland traders deposit their furs, which are transported downward to Montreal and the sea-coast. The route from the Grand Portage proceeds partly by small streams, partly by lakes, and partly by land carriage, north-west to lake Winnepeek, whose lower extremity is in  $50^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, and  $22^{\circ}$  W. longitude. The whole country on either hand is diversified with wooded tracts, lakes, marshes, and rivers. Lake Winnepeek is large, and the reservoir of several streams, and discharges itself by the river Nelson, that runs north-east to Hudson's Bay. The country south-west to the Missouri, watered by the Red River, is almost an uniform plain of a sandy soil producing short grass. On Red river, and on Dauphin river, both of which fall



fall into the lake, there are several forts for the protection of the fur trade. From the north-west end of the lake, the traders ascend the river Saskatchewan, whose channel, in the lower part of its course, is near a mile in breadth, but interrupted by falls and rapids. On this river several factories have been established for the convenience of trade with the natives. From Cumberland-house, a trading station, where the river makes a sudden bend from north-east to south-east, the route proceeds north north-west to Fort Chipewyan on the Lake of the Hills. Cumberland-house stands in  $53^{\circ} 56'$  N. latitude, and  $28^{\circ}$  W. of Philadelphia, near Pine Island Lake, through which the river Saskatchewan flows. Fort Chipewyan, established in 1788, lies in  $58^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, and  $35^{\circ} 14'$  W. longitude from Philadelphia, or  $110^{\circ} 27' 30''$  W. of Greenwich.

*A route from Fort Chipewyan, on the south side of the Lake of the Hills, north-west to the Mouth of Mackenzie River, on the coast of the Frozen Ocean, in 1789.* The country north north-west of Chipewyan, for the space of 30 or 40 leagues, consists of rugged plains, lakes and rivers. Slave Lake, in  $61^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $40^{\circ} 44'$  W. of Pennsylvania, or  $116^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich, 11 leagues north-west of the lake of the hills, extends  $8^{\circ}$  from west to east, and in some places is  $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  in breadth, containing many islands. There are few inhabitants in the adjacent country. The plains and vallies are covered with woods; the hills and islands, thinly shaded with moss, shrubs, and scattered trees, yield abundance of berries in the proper season. Around the lake the bays are very deep and numerous; and from the west end of it a large river, now called Mackenzie River, flows north north-west, and loses itself in the sea. In several places it is crowded with islands. In  $62^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $47^{\circ} 14'$  W. longitude, it is augmented by the River of the Mountain, whose mouth is half a mile in breadth. Between  $49^{\circ} 44'$  and  $50^{\circ} 44'$  W. longitude, a ridge of hills extends from north to south along the west side of Mackenzie River. The summits of those hills are rocky and



and barren, but their declivities are covered with wood. Beyond them are other hills, with lakes in the vallies, and pine and birch trees thinly scattered. On some of those elevations are encampments to which the Indians retire in time of danger. In the western declivity of that ridge, Cook's River originates, and runs westward to the sea. The ridge of mountains terminates in  $65^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $51^{\circ} 44'$  W. longitude. On the right hand, Mackenzie River receives Great Bear River, in  $65^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, and  $50^{\circ} 14'$  W. longitude. The country north-west is rugged and bare, and thinly inhabited. The maritime territory consists of morasses, and extensive plains abounding in buffaloes, and mouse deer, with ridges of barren hills at some distance. In the mouth of Mackenzie River,  $69^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $58^{\circ} 14'$  W. longitude, there are many islands, some of which are covered with wood, and others with grass, plants and herbs; and the tide was observed to rise 16 or 18 inches.

*A route from Chipewyan westward to the Pacific Ocean in 1792.*—In ascending Peace River west south-west, the traveller reaches the fall, in  $58^{\circ} 12'$  N. latitude, and  $114^{\circ} 58'$  W. of Greenwich, or  $39^{\circ} 44'$  W. of Philadelphia. There the river is about 400 yards broad, and the fall about 20 feet in height. The intervening country is low, partly covered with grass, and partly with wood. Southward of the fall are extensive plains, and on the north side of the river is a parallel ridge of hills called the Carieboef Mountains, which abound in buffaloes, elks, wolves, foxes, bears, and deer. Higher on the river are several falls and rapids; whence there is an ascent, south-west and south, to a station or fort in  $56^{\circ} 9'$  N. latitude, and  $42^{\circ} 14'$  W. longitude. From this station the course of the river lies due west to the rocky mountains, and on either hand is exhibited the most delightful scenery of lawns, ascents, and abrupt precipices decorated with wood. Its channel, about 200 yards in breadth near the mountains, is clear of islands, but many streams fall into it from the south.



south. The country is clothed with trees and verdure, and crowded with wild animals. Between the hills, the river is full of rapids bounded by steep banks; and the navigation of it, in  $56^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $46^{\circ} 14'$  W. longitude, is impracticable. Some of the mountains are 1500 feet in height, bare and rugged at top, and in May are covered with snow. That elevated territory is thinly inhabited by mild savages clothed with the skins of wild beasts. The sources of the Peace River lie in  $54^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, and  $45^{\circ} 45'$  W. of Philadelphia, or  $121^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich. To the west of the upper part of its course, the rugged, hilly, and wooded country exhibits a wild and magnificent scenery, which is succeeded by a tolerably level territory covered with forests of cypress, spruce, poplar, birch, &c. diversified with lakes and rivulets. There is little ground fit for cultivation, and few inhabitants. At the distance of several days journey from the coast, the land is high and stony, with swamps and lakes interspersed. The hills are covered with snow in July; and on the plains are cypress and cedar trees thinly scattered. The inhabitants subsist chiefly on berries and fish. From the Highlands many small streams descend with rapidity to the sea, and abound in salmon. On the coast, near Cape Menzies, the tide rises 15 feet perpendicular height, in  $52^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude,  $51^{\circ} 44'$  W. longitude from Philadelphia, or  $127^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich nearly.

These expeditions have considerably improved the geography of the northern region of America; the extent and dimensions of several lakes already mentioned, together with the courses of many rivers, being now delineated with tolerable accuracy. In particular, it appears, 1. That the *Unjiga*, or Peace River, after penetrating the western chain of mountains, flows north-east towards the Lake of the Hills, and, assuming the name of the Slave River, bends north-west, traverses the Great Slave Lake, and, under the recent appellation of Mackenzie River, proceeds north north-west to the Artic Ocean. 2. That the *Saskashawin*, perhaps



haps the Bourbon of the French geographers, descending from the great ridge of mountains, flows eastward to Winnipeek Lake, whence it issues under the name of Nelson's River, and falls into Hudson's Bay, after a course of more than 1000 miles. 3. That the *Oregon*, or Columbia, by the natives called Tacoutche-Tassa, runs southward about 700 miles beyond that great ridge, and loses itself on the west coast, in  $46^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly. 4. That the sources of the *Mississippi* lie in  $50^{\circ}$  or  $52^{\circ}$  latitude, not far from those of the Red River, which runs eastward to the south end of Lake Winnepeek. 5. That a chain of mountains, proceeding from New Mexico, joins the stony mountains which extend northward to  $64\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  latitude. 6. That there cannot be a north-west passage through Hudson's Bay.

#### THE WESTERN COAST OF AMERICA.

THAT coast has been partially explored by Cook, Perouse, Vancouver, and other navigators, on whose authority the following shreds of information are submitted to the reader.

*Nootka*, or King George's Sound, in  $46^{\circ} 36'$  N. latitude, and  $126^{\circ} 42'$  W. longitude, lies on the western coast of Tatooche's Isle, which is upwards of 60 leagues from north-west to south-east. At the south extremity of this island there is an opening called Fuca's Straits, or the Gulf of Georgia; in the middle of which, and near some parts of the shore, the depth of water is 47–90 fathoms. The harbours and anchoring places within are numerous. The land bordering on the sea-coast is of moderate elevation, beautifully diversified with hills and vallies, adorned with verdure and vegetables, and inhabited by a mild and docile, but dirty and indolent, race of savages. Within the gulf the land rises into steep and wooded hills, terminating in round or blunted tops. The trees



trees are chiefly the cypress, and several sorts of pines. The climate is so mild that the smallest streams are not frozen till the month of January. Thunder and lightning are rare phenomena. European vegetables succeed; but maize and wheat seldom yield ripe grain. Bears, wolves, deer, and foxes; few birds; and no dogs, goats, and hogs; have been found in those parts. All pretensions to this sound were abandoned by Spain, in favour of Great Britain, in 1790; and it was formally taken possession of in 1795, in name of his Britannic Majesty.

The woody *Point of Cook* lies in  $50^{\circ} 4' N.$  latitude; and *Cape Hector* in  $51^{\circ} 57' 20''$ . The breadth of a gulf between that cape and an island the farthest to the south-east of the new group is about 30 leagues; and beyond that group lies the continent. At a distance the mountains appear destitute of wood and covered with snow. There are several clusters of islands along the coast, from  $51\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  to  $57\frac{1}{2}^{\circ} N.$  latitude; and sounds, straits, bays, and inlets of the sea, penetrate far inland.

*Burk's Canal* lies in  $52^{\circ} N.$  latitude; and *La Touche Bay*, in  $52^{\circ} 29' N.$  latitude, stretches far inland. In  $54^{\circ}$  latitude, at a considerable distance from the mainland, there is a large island of a triangular form, called *Queen Charlotte*, whose south point is named *C. James*. A volcanic mountain, of a conical shape, was seen in  $54^{\circ} 48' N.$  latitude.

*Mount Edgcumbe*, in  $57^{\circ}$  latitude, is a lofty hill covered with snow, except the lower parts which are wooded.

*Port Français*, in  $58^{\circ} 37' N.$  latitude, is a deep bay affording safe anchorage. The climate there is milder than at Hudson's Bay in the same latitude. During three or four months of the year vegetation is vigorous. Inland are stately pines, with other sorts of trees and shrubs. Mountains composed of granite rise from the sea, and are topped with snow; on their declivities are pines; and beneath is verdure. The secondary hills of less elevation form the sides of the harbour. Some parts of the ridges of mountains, lying northward, La Perouse computed



to be 10,000 feet in height. On the new and full moon the tide rises about eight feet. The natives in the vicinity of Port Française bear little resemblance to the Californians. They are more robust, better proportioned, of a more agreeable figure, and susceptible of the greatest vivacity of expression. The faces of the women are disfigured by wearing a small piece of wood in their under lip as an ornament. They paint their body and face, tatoo themselves, and pierce their ears and the cartilage of their nose. Their food is commonly game and fish. Their cabins are made of rushes, or the branches of trees, covered with flattened bark, and situate either on the banks of rivers, or the declivities of mountains. The arms of the men are a bow, javelin, and dagger; the women are employed in domestic concerns. Though the natives form large tribes, yet every family has a peculiar government of its own. Their dress consists of a leathern shirt, and a mantle of skins; but their feet are commonly naked.

*Beering's Bay* lies in  $59^{\circ} 20'$  latitude nearly. It is formed by the junction of high and low lands, where a river discharges itself by two mouths. The coast is inhabited, but inaccessible on account of breakers.

*Cape Enganno* is a low point of land projecting far into the sea, and covered with trees. Behind it is a truncated cone about 200 toises high, by La Perouse called Mount Hyacinth, and by Cook Mount Fairweather.

*Mount St Elias* is a lofty inland hill, in  $60^{\circ}$  N. latitude. It is 17,850 feet in height.

*C. Suckling* is a low point of land westward of Mount St Elias. South-west of that cape, Cook discovered an island 11 or 12 leagues from north-east to south-west, and one, or one and one-half in breadth. The inland parts are hilly and wooded; but no signs of inhabitants were perceived. Passing that island, which he named Kaye, he anchored in Prince William's Sound, under Cape Hinchinbroke, about 520 leagues westward of any port in Hudson's Bay. The inhabitants of the adjacent country



country have large heads, short necks, and broad faces, with black and straight hair, and are clothed with frocks made of the skins of animals. The under lip, the septum of the nose, and the ears, are perforated; and into the cavities some ornaments are introduced. Their faces are stained with various colours. Some ingenuity is displayed in the formation of their utensils. They have iron knives and other tools, which they probably received, through the intervention of more inland tribes, from Hudson's Bay, or the settlements on the Canadian lakes. *Prince William's Sound* is very capacious, and runs far inland; and the rocky coast is bordered with shoals and islets. It lies in  $60^{\circ} 18' 48''$  N. latitude.

A long peninsula, or island, terminating in a lofty promontory called *C. Elizabeth*, extends from north-east to south-west, and separates the mouth of Cook's River from Prince William's Sound. The land eastward of that cape is broken, hilly, and insulated.

*Cook's River* is a stream of fresh water, a league in breadth towards the lower part of its course, bordered by low land that is inhabited. It has been traced 70 leagues from its entrance, which lies in  $60^{\circ} 48'$  N. latitude, and  $152^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich. How far inland it reaches is unknown; but it has no communication whatever with Hudson's Bay, or with the northern ocean. South-west of the mouth of that river is Whitsuntide Bay, whose eastern coast is destitute of wood. To the westward the coast is bordered with rocks, shoals, and islands. Inland are some high hills covered with snow, one of which is a conical volcano emitting columns of smoke, but no fire.

A long peninsula, called *Alyaska*, extends westward to  $164^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich, in  $54^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Thence a chain of islands stretches almost to Kamtschatka. Opposite to the south coast of that peninsula lies a group of five islets, by La Perouse called La Croyere Islands, and by other navigators the Schumagins. The most remarkable of which is Animok, by Russians called Olenoi. This island, lying in  $54^{\circ} 49'$  N. latitude,



about 10 leagues from Alyaska, is high and bluff; the others are less elevated; but all of them are surrounded by rocks and breakers. These islands lie close together, are almost innumerable, and extend 15 or 16 leagues southward from Alyaska, and from east to west about 60 leagues. Though of various forms and sizes, they exhibit a great similiarity in their appearance. Destitute of trees and shrubs, the low tracts are clothed with verdure, but a brownish hue distinguishes the hills. They are frequented by hunters of seals, sea lions, and birds.

*Kichtak-Kadiak*, in  $57^{\circ} 5'$  N. latitude, is separated from Alyaska by a strait of five miles. It produces elder, willows, brushwood, roots, &c. On its eastern point, called Cape Greville, is a forest of pines. The south-east and east shores are broken, and replete with inlets, bays, and rocks. The south extremity forms a low point called Trinity Cape; off which, at the distance of one mile, is the island of Anayachtalak, about three and one-half miles north of Trinity Island. The western part of Kadiak, though hilly, is interspersed with vallies which produce a few low shrubs only, and at a distance appear like inlets, but are environed by rocks.

*Nasikan Island*, 200 fathoms from Kadiak, is two miles long, and one broad; consisting of two round topped hills, on which account Cook called it Two Headed Point. There is another projecting promontory, at the distance of three miles, in a direction east by north, and called C. Barnabas, which is the southern cape of the island Kunankan, or Kukan. Between those islands there is a strait that leads to a bay with a small harbour, where the Russians have a settlement.

*Afognab* is a little island partially shaded with wood, seven miles from the north extremity of Kadiak. The strait is crowded with islets and rocks. Two miles north of Afognah is the island Shuyuah, about four miles long, environed with rocks. Its north cape is called Point Banks.



*George's* and *St Paul's* are two small islands consisting of hills and vallies, covered with green plants and bushes, in  $57^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude nearly, and  $170^{\circ} 25'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. There is no harbour; but on the north-east coast are open and shallow bays. A reef of rocks extends three miles off the south and south-west sides of the islands.

*Gore's Island*, in  $60\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $173\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude, consists of barren rocky hills, and verdant vallies. Its bays are backed with low land, and its promontories fenced with detached rocks. About four miles west by north of the south-west extremity of Gore there is a rocky island.

*Pinnacle Island* lies due north of Gore, about eight miles, and is a barren rock, with lofty pinnacles like stacks of chimnies, and detached rocks in every direction.

From Alyaska northward to C. Prince of Wales, the American coast has not been explored. At a distance the hills appear to be barren, and the lower parts of the country to be covered with verdure. The sea is shallow; and some of the islands yield neither tree nor shrub. *Norton's Sound* is in  $64\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude. The neighbouring territory consists of extensive, well wooded, and well watered vallies, bounded by hills of a gentle ascent, and moderate height, and inhabited by rude but pacific savages.

The north-west extremity of America is a low point of land called C. Prince of Wales, in  $66^{\circ}$  N. latitude, separated from the eastern coast of Asia by Beering's Strait, seven leagues in breadth. The bay beyond that strait is limited on the north by a field of ice, in  $70^{\circ}$  latitude. On the Asiatic and American continent, in this high latitude, the land is low and destitute of wood near the shore, but elevated in the interior parts, and covered with snow.

THE



## THE UNITED STATES.

THOSE states, exclusive of Louisiana, are bounded on the west by the Mississippi, on the north by an ideal line traversing the great lakes of Canada, continued along the river St Lawrence to  $45^{\circ}$  N. latitude, passing due east along that parallel to Connecticut river, thence proceeding north-east along the Albany ridge of mountains, afterwards descending south to the source of the St Croix, and following the course of this river to the bay of Fundy; on the east by the Atlantic Ocean; and on the south by an arbitrary line in  $31^{\circ}$  latitude nearly. The greatest extent of that territory is upwards of 1300 British miles from west to east, and its mean breadth about 1000; containing 589,000,000 square acres of land, and 51,000,000 of water. In 1790 the number of its inhabitants amounted to 3,930,000, exclusive of those planted north-west of the Ohio, supposed to be 20,000. According to a late *census*, the population of the United States amounts to 5,172,312.

*Climate, &c.*—In a region so extensive there must be great variety of climate. In general, the heat in summer, and the cold in winter, are  
more



more intense, and the transitions from the one to the other more sudden, than in most parts of the old continent. The predominant winds are from the west, and the severest cold from the north-west. On the east side of the Apalachian mountains, a north-east wind commonly produces rain; but, beyond that ridge, a south-west wind has the same effect. The north-west wind, being cold and dry, brings with it animation and vigour; but wind from the south-east is damp and warm. When the south wind blows, it is often attended with thunder, lightning, hail, and rain. In the middle and southern provinces the weather is very unsteady and changeable. October and November are the most agreeable months in the year. In Georgia the winter is mild, and the east wind is accompanied with heat. South Carolina is subject to immoderate heat, whirlwinds, hurricanes, thunder, and lightning. Snow falls plentifully in Virginia, but seldom lies more than a day or two; yet, after a mild day, if the wind suddenly change to the north-west, the rivers in one night are sometimes covered with ice. In Pennsylvania nightly frosts have been felt throughout the whole year, except in the month of July, when the heat is always the greatest. The climate of New York is similar to that of Pennsylvania, with this difference, that in the northern parts, bordering upon Canada, winter is long and severe. The climate of New Jersey, Delaware, and the upper part of Maryland, is nearly the same with the foregoing; but in the lower part of Maryland it resembles the climate of Virginia eastward of the Blue Ridge.

*Mountains.*—The united territory is diversified with mountains, hills, plains, and vallies, well stored with springs, rivers, and lakes. New England is a hilly province; its vallies are covered with wood, and well watered; but toward the sea-coast the land is level and sandy. Several ridges of hills run southward through Pennsylvania, Virginia, North Carolina, and part of Georgia, nearly parallel with the sea-coast, about



900 miles in length, and 60–200 in breadth ; some of them terminating in high perpendicular bluffs, and others gradually subsiding into a level country. The principal ridge, *viz.* the Allegany, or Apalachian mountains, is sometimes called the Back Bone of the United States. In Virginia, a plain 200 miles long, and 150 broad, reaches from the mountains to the sea ; and similar level tracts are found in the Carolinas and Georgia. Beyond the Apalachian ridge an immense plain is watered by the Mississippi, and its tributary streams ; but the surface of Kentucky is diversified with gentle eminences, little hills, and narrow vallies.

*Soil.*—The soil of the higher grounds is for the most part fertile, consisting of a brown loamy earth, a yellowish clay, and mixed with sand towards the sea. The level country is free of stone, and a considerable proportion of it appears to have been, in a remote period, covered with sea, or rather to have been gained from that element by an accumulation of soil, owing to a variety of causes not yet fully investigated ; for—1. Marine shells, and other substances peculiar to the sea-shore, are almost universally found at the depth of 18 or 20 feet below the surface of the earth. 2. At the bottom of some of the banks of rivers, in the solid ground, 15 or 20 feet below the surface, are layers of sea sand, leaves, branches of trees, and logs, in some places 80 and 100 miles from the sea. 3. The swamps and low grounds are gradually filling up, and the land in many parts gradually infringes on the ocean. 4. There is also a gradual descent of about 800 feet from the mountains to the sea-coast, and thence far into the ocean. 5. The soil near the mountains is coarse, with a mixture of sand and shining heavy particles, and becomes finer as it approaches the sea. 6. On the banks of the Savannah, about 90 miles from the coast in a direct line, there is a stratum of oyster shells, lying from north-east to south-west, in a direction nearly parallel to the coast, in three distinct ridges, which together occupy a space of seven miles in breadth.—(*Morse*).

*Lakes.*



*Lakes.*—The principal lakes, a large proportion of which belongs to Canada, have been already described. There are others of less note within the limits of the States. *Oneida Lake*, about 20 miles westward of Fort Stanwix, is 25 miles in length, and 10–15 in breadth. It receives the waters of Wood Creek, that takes its rise not far from the Mohawk's river, and discharges itself into Lake Ontario.

*Lake Champlain*, so called from a traveller by whom it was discovered in 1610, is about 100 miles from north to south, 3–12–18 in breadth, and 60–100 fathoms deep, diversified with above 60 islands. A stream, called Richelieu, Chambly, and Sorelle, issues from its northern extremity, and runs northward to the St Lawrence, into which it falls below Sorelle. This lake lies in a deep and narrow chasm of land, separating the state of New York from that of Vermont. The western shore is bounded by steep hills frequently covered with snow, as far as Cumberland Bay, and thence the elevated ridge trenches off north-west, leaving a low and swampy shore. The eastern border is a marshy tract, at the distance of 12 miles, bounded by mountains. The most considerable stream it receives on that side is the Otter creek. Crown Point and Ticonderago, two forts now in ruins, lie near the junction of the Lakes George and Champlain. At the south extremity of Champlain is situate *Skeneborough*, consisting (in 1796) of 12 houses, which have some trade with Albany and New York. A canal has been projected hence to Hudson, or North River, a distance of 40 miles southward, which would open a communication with the southern settlements and Canada. Crown Point is the most advantageous spot on the borders of the lake for a military post. *Lake George*, a branch of Lake Champlain, extends 35 miles from north-east to south-west. The adjacent country is hilly, and the vallies are fertile. When these lakes were discovered, they were called the Iroquois Lakes, from a tribe of Indians, since known by the name of Mohawks. Besides many small lakes south-west of Champlain, there are others to the eastward which merit no description.



*Rivers.*—The principal rivers in the United territory are the Mississippi, the Ohio, and the Illinois. The courses of the other rivers will be traced in the account of the states through which they respectively flow.

1. The *Mississippi* has one of its sources in Turtle Lake,  $47^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, and about  $22^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Philadelphia, not far south-west of the Red Lake. Augmented by many small streams from the lakes which abound on either hand, it glides south-east with a pleasant and clear stream to  $44\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, where it is more than 250 yards wide. About 60 miles above the fall of St Anthony, *i. e.* in  $45\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  latitude, it receives the river St Francis, and is there 90 yards in breadth. The adjacent country is hilly, and the soil tolerably good; to the north-east are many small lakes, called the Thousand Lakes. The cataract, or fall of St Anthony, is about 30 feet perpendicular height, and the rapids below, in the space of 300 yards, render the descent considerably greater. In the middle of the fall is a small island, about 40 feet broad, and somewhat longer, thinly shaded with trees. The neighbouring district is level and delightfully diversified with gentle eminences, groves, and fruitful plains. At a little distance below the fall is a small wooded island of about one and one-half acre, and the branches of the trees are loaded with eagles' nests. The river *St Pierre* flows through a pleasant country on the right hand of the Mississippi, into which it empties itself 10 miles below the fall. The mouth of that river is about 200 yards broad, and very deep. Two hundred miles north-west, and bathed by that tributary stream, there are extensive and fertile plains, occupied by Nadowessies. In its progress south-east, the St Pierre is augmented by the rivers of Green and Red Marble. It is said to originate in a number of lakes near the Shining Mountains, and at no great distance from the springs of the Missouri.

About 30 miles below the fall of St Anthony there is a remarkable cave of amazing depth, by the Indians called Wakon-teebe, *i. e.* the Dwelling



Dwelling of the Great Spirit. In many places are pyramids of rock, and in others tremendous precipices, while the opposite sides of those hills are clothed with the finest herbage. The scene is admirably diversified with verdant plains, fruitful meadows, and numerous islands covered with variety of trees. The river, as far as the entrance of the St Croix, in  $44^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, about 40 miles above Lake Pepin, is full of islands, some of which are of considerable length. Opposite to Lake Pepin, which is 20 miles in length, and six in breadth, is the mouth of the Chipeway, on the left hand. This stream, about 80 yards wide, but broader inland, traverses a level and fertile country. The Mississippi, below that lake, is bordered on each side by a ridge of hills, in some places near, and in others at a greater distance from it. The interval is covered with fruit trees and meadows.

In about  $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , the Great River is augmented by the Ouiconsin, whose source is near the upper part of Fox River, and the direction of whose current is from north-east to south-west. About 15 miles south of that river the hills abound in lead ore; and the whole country is diversified with hills, vallies, and gentle eminences, thinly shaded with trees, and inhabited by the Saukees, an Indian tribe, who have considerable settlements on the banks of the Ouiconsin, near whose mouth there is a town where all the adjacent tribes annually assemble to dispose of their furs.

The Mississippi, already half a mile in breadth, receives on the left the Illinois, whose mouth is 400 yards wide; and, 18 miles lower, it is augmented on the right by the Missouri. This river is in fact the principal stream, being longer, broader, and deeper than the Mississippi, and is navigable upwards of 1300 miles. Composed of several considerable streams which originate in the great western chain of mountains, it traverses a fertile and agreeable country from north-west to south-east; and its muddy waters discolour the Mississippi in the lower part of its progress to the sea.



The western bank of the last-mentioned river, almost to the influx of the Ohio, that is, for the space of 50 leagues downwards from the Missouri, is in general the highest ; and from Mine-au-fer, or the mouth of the Ohio, to the Ibberville, 99 miles above New Orleans, the eastern bank is most elevated ; and on the opposite border there is not discernible a single rising in 750 miles. From New Orleans the banks of the river gradually diminish in height, are marshy, covered with reeds, and annually overflowed. The river is swelled by the melting of the snow, which begins in March, and continues three months. By the slime deposited during the inundation of the river the soil is fertilized.

The channel of the Mississippi is so crooked, that from New Orleans to the mouth of the Ohio, a distance not exceeding 460 miles in a straight line, is 850 by water. It might be greatly shortened by cutting across some necks of land not 30 yards in breadth. This river falls into the sea by many mouths, most of which are too shallow to be navigable. They are also interrupted by reeds, boughs, and trees, carried down with the stream. They are continually varying, and their borders are covered with thick wood. The river, when once diverted from any part of its channel, seldom returns to it ; for the muddy grounds, which compose its channel, produce a vast quantity of large reeds, among which all extraneous bodies washed down by the river are entangled. These bodies, blended together, and cemented by the mud, in a few years form a solid mass, which raises the banks higher than the adjacent ground ; so that the waters, once overflowed, cannot return to their former channel, and must make a new passage to the sea. The navigation of this river is somewhat difficult especially in spring tides, on account of the strength of the current, and the innumerable islands, shoals, and sand-banks with which it is interspersed. The length of its course, in a direct line, exceeds 1700 miles.

2. The *Ohio* is composed of two considerable rivers, *viz.* the Monongahela



gahela and the Allegany, both of which are navigable. The former takes its rise in the Allegany mountains, by which it is separated from the source of the Patowmac, and runs north north-west to Fort Pitt, where it is 400 yards in breadth. The latter descends from the ridge of the same name in the province of Pennsylvania, and, in a very winding course, proceeds south south-west to augment the Monongahela. These streams, when united at Fort Pitt, receive the name of the Ohio. This beautiful river runs 282 miles south-west to the mouth of the Great Kanhaway, where it is 500 yards wide. Increased on either hand by many tributary streams, it flows westward, with a gentle current, 418 miles to Louisville, where it is one mile and 25 poles in breadth; but, four miles below that place, it is contracted to one quarter of a mile at the rapids, in  $38^{\circ} 8' N.$  latitude. There it descends about 30 feet in a length of one and one-half of a mile. The bed of the river in that space is a solid rock, and divided by an island into two branches, one of which is dry four months in the year; but in the rest of its course it is a gentle and placid stream, unbroken by rocks and rapids. Where the low country begins, *i. e.* 156 miles below the rapids, and 20 miles above Green River, the breadth of the Ohio is half a mile; at the influx of the Tenassee, one and one-fourth of a mile; and one and one-half of a mile where it loses itself in the Mississippi. The whole length of its course from Fort Pitt is 1188 miles; and about one-third of that space is a direct line. In common winter and spring tides, it affords 15 feet of water to Louisville, 10 to La Tarte's rapids, 40 miles above the mouth of the Great Kanhaway, and at all times a sufficiency for canoes to Fort Pitt. Its inundations begin in April, and subside in July. These floods sometimes rise to the height of 20 feet; but scarce any where overflow its high and upright banks. During that season, vessels from 100 to 200 tons burden may be conducted from Pittsburgh to the sea in safety, as the falls and shoals are then covered to an equality with  
the



the rest of the river ; and the voyage may be performed by rowing in 16 or 17 days.

3. The *Illinois* originates in the mountains south of Lake Michigan, runs south-west through fertile meadows, and loses itself in the Mississippi, about 170 miles above the Ohio, and 18 above the Missouri. It receives many rivers from 20 to 100 yards wide, and navigable for boats from 15 to 180 miles. The lower part of its course contains a number of small islands. Among the rivers with which it is augmented are the following, *viz.* Fox River, whose mouth is 25 yards wide, and five feet deep, 294 miles above the Mississippi : Vermilion River, 267 from the Mississippi, 30 yards wide, and navigable : Rainy Island River, 255 miles from the Mississippi, and 15 yards in breadth : Crows-Meadows' River, 15 miles below Rainy Island, 20 yards wide, and navigable : Michilimackinac River, 195 from the Mississippi, 50 yards wide, and navigable 90 miles : De la March River, 30 yards wide, and navigable eight miles : Seseme-Quian River, nine miles below De la March, 40 yards wide, and navigable 60 miles : a small stream that issues from Lake Demi-Quian, 24 miles below Michilimackinac : the Sagamond, 135 miles from the Mississippi, 100 yards wide, and navigable 180 miles for small boats : the Mine River, 35 miles below the Sagamond, 50 yards wide, and rapid. The *Illinois* furnishes a communication with Lake Michigan by the Chicago River. There are only two portages, the longest of which does not exceed four miles. The country watered by the *Illinois* is flat, uncommonly fertile, and covered with cedar, pine, and birch trees, and with herbs, plants, and pastures. On the north-west side of the river is a coal mine that extends half a mile along its bank, upwards of 270 miles from the Mississippi. To the eastward, half a mile from that mine, there are two salt ponds 100 yards round, and several feet in depth. Near its source is a rich copper mine.

*Bays.*—There are many bays along the coast of the United States.

The



The bay of *Fundy* has been already mentioned. *Penobscut*, *Broad* and *Casco Bays*, lie along the coast of the province of Main. *Massachusetts Bay* is eastward of Boston, bounded by C. Ann and C. Cod. The *Sound* is a kind of inland sea, 140 miles in length, and 3-25 in breadth, extending the whole length of Long Island, and dividing it from Connecticut. At both ends it communicates with the ocean, and affords a safe inland navigation. *Hell-gate* is a strait near the west end of this sound, and noted for its whirlpools. *Delaware Bay* is 60 miles long, and in some parts so wide that a ship in the middle of it cannot be seen from land. Its mouth, between C. Henlopen and C. May, is 18 miles in breadth. *Chesapeak Bay* lies between C. Charles and C. Henry in Virginia, and extends 270 miles inland.

*History.*—The original establishment of the United States were as follows.—At the conclusion of the war in 1763, the British colonies in America, freed from the fear of the French by the cession of Canada, were in a very flourishing state; their population was on the increase; trade and commerce, agriculture and sciences, were prosecuted with success. In their prosperity, their affections were gradually alienated from the parent state, which they beheld with a jealous eye. This disposition was heightened by the intrigues of France. The British parliament having adopted the plan of taxing the colonies, to defray the expence of defending them in the late war, the stamp act, passed March 22, 1765. This act, obnoxious to the Americans, raised a general alarm, and threw the whole country into a ferment. Upon a petition from the first American congress, held at New York, this statute was repealed, March 18, 1766. To abate the triumph of the Americans on this occasion, and to assert the power of Great Britain to tax its colonies, in the following year an act was passed, imposing a duty on tea, paper, painters' colours, and glass, sent to America. This act was more violently opposed than the preceding one. Meetings were held, combinations.



combinations were formed, plans were concerted, to defeat the purpose of the British legislature. Matters hastened to a crisis. To check the spirit of sedition and rebellion that was diffusing itself, a body of troops was sent from England to Boston. A scuffle happening between the soldiers and a party of the inhabitants, the province rose in arms. In 1770, all the duties lately imposed were taken off, that of tea alone excepted; but this tax was as violently opposed as all the rest. In Massachusetts an assembly was held, which disavowed the supremacy of the British legislature in a formal manner. Three ships arriving with tea at Boston, the whole cargo was destroyed, December 1773. Several acts passed with a view to punish the Bostonians; but these served only to exasperate the Americans beyond the possibility of reconciliation.

The cause of Boston became the cause of all the colonies. The several provinces united, and preparations were made for their defence. A congress of members, deputed from the colonies, was opened at Philadelphia, October 26, 1774. Next year hostilities commenced at Concord, about 20 miles from Boston. All America was roused; the militia collected from all quarters; and Boston was blocked up by an army of 20,000 men. The small body of troops, under the command of General Gage, dared not to meet so powerful a force in the field. Meanwhile, Generals Howe, Burgoyne, and Clinton, arrived at Boston with a number of troops. In June following the provincials took possession of Bunker's Hill near Charlestown, and one mile and a half from Boston. There they completed a redoubt, with a strong entrenchment, in one night. A detachment from the British army was sent next day to dislodge them. A severe engagement ensued, in which the English had 740 killed, and 1150 wounded; while the loss of the Americans, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, did not exceed 500.

About



About this time the Continental Congress appointed Mr Washington to the chief command of the American army. By the prudence, fortitude, and perseverance of this great officer, the Americans were conducted to independence. A regular and universal opposition to Great Britain was now formed. Skirmishes between the contending parties became frequent, and the success was various. In March 1776, General Washington besieged General Howe in Boston, and compelled him to evacuate the town. Exasperated to the utmost, the Americans, in July, published their declaration of independence, which separated America from Great Britain. An attempt against Quebec, by General Arnold, had been unsuccessful, and that fortress still remained in possession of the British under General Carleton. The provincials were constrained to retreat from Canada.

The province of New York, being the central colony, and most accessible by sea, was pitched upon by the British for the object of their main attack. Accordingly, General Howe, with a powerful force, landed on Staten Island, just after Congress had published their declaration of independence, and 284 years after the first discovery of America by Columbus. Lord Howe arrived with a reinforcement in July. General Washington was in New York, with about 13,000 men, encamped in New York and its vicinity. The operations of the British began in August, by the action on Long Island, where the Americans were defeated with great slaughter. New York was abandoned to the British; Fort Washington and Fort Lee were reduced; and General Clinton took possession of Rhode Island. The American army, by desertion and sickness, was greatly diminished; and the small force under General Arnold, at Crown Point on Lake Champlain, was, in October, defeated and dispersed by General Carleton; who, instead of pursuing his victory, returned to Canada.



The affairs of the Americans were now in the most disastrous situation, and Washington's army did not exceed 3000; but he was not discouraged. An advantage which he gained over a body of Hessians at Trenton on the Delaware, December 1776, changed the tide of war in his favour. Having received reinforcements from all quarters, he attacked and defeated three regiments of British troops posted at Princeton.

The campaign in 1777 commenced by a kind of predatory war. General Burgoyne, having taken possession of Ticonderago, a strong fort which the Americans had abandoned, crossed Lake George, and encamped upon the banks of the river Hudson, near Saratago. After two severe actions, he was forced to surrender his whole army, October 17. This event laid the foundation of a treaty with France. General Howe, sailing from New York with the main body of the British forces, reached Chesapeak Bay in September. Having landed his troops at the head of Elk River, he began his march to Philadelphia. Washington determined to oppose him, and made a stand near Brandywine Creek, but was defeated, towards the end of September; and Philadelphia was taken possession of by Howe, who reduced the forts in that neighbourhood. A communication with the sea was thereby opened, which had been interrupted by machines thrown into the Delaware. In an engagement at German-Town the British had the advantage, the forts at Mud-Island and Red-Bank were reduced, and the navigation of the Delaware was opened. Both armies retired to winter-quarters.

In the beginning of 1778, a treaty of alliance was concluded between France and America. General Howe having returned to England, Sir Henry Clinton, on whom the command devolved, evacuated Philadelphia, and retired with the army to New York. In his march he was annoyed by the Americans under General Lee, and sustained considerable loss.

The



The same year, the province of Georgia was reduced by a detachment of the British army under the command of Colonel Campbell.

In 1779, the British were successful in several expeditions against the southern colonies; and in June the Spaniards acceded to the confederacy against Britain. The Americans took vengeance on the Indians in the northern parts for their ravages and depredations; and converted their country into a desert, having destroyed their habitations, cultivated fields, gardens, and provisions. In October, General Lincoln and Count de Estaing, who had the command of a French fleet, made an assault upon Savannah, but were repulsed with loss.

In 1780, on the opening of the campaign, the British troops left Rhode Island. An expedition, under General Clinton and Lord Cornwallis, was undertaken against Charleston, South Carolina, which fell into their hands after a siege of five weeks. In August, Lord Cornwallis attacked and routed the American troops under General Gates at Camden. The same summer, the British made frequent incursions from New York into the Jerseys. In July, a French fleet, under De Ternay, with a body of land forces, arrived at Rhode Island. General Arnold, to whom General Washington had given the command of the army during his own absence, entered into a negociation with General Clinton to deliver the army, together with West Point, an important post on Hudson's River, 80 miles from New York, into the hands of the British. But Major André, who had been sent to concert the plan of operations with Arnold, was discovered and executed; the whole plan was detected, and Arnold made his escape to one of the King's ships.

In 1781, Lord Cornwallis undertook an expedition into North Carolina. A detachment of his forces under Colonel Tarleton was defeated by General Morgan. After variety of movements, the British, under Cornwallis, and the Americans, under Green, met at Guildford, Carolina, about 200 miles north of Charleston, March 15, 1781. After a well-



fought battle, the Americans retreated in good order, and the British did not pursue the victory. In March, the same year, a partial action happened off the Capes of Virginia, between the British and French fleets; but no material advantage was gained on either side. There were frequent skirmishes by land in the course of this campaign. Towards the end of August, Count de Grasse, with a large fleet, anchored in Chesapeak Bay, and blocked up the British troops at York Town. A few days after, Admiral Greaves, with a British fleet, appeared off the Capes. An action ensued, but it was not decisive. The British fleet, however, returned to New York, and the French were left in possession of the bay. General Washington having arrived with the main body of his army at York Town, a close siege of that place immediately commenced; and Lord Cornwallis was obliged to surrender, October 19, which decided the contest in favour of America. A few months after this event, the British evacuated all their posts in South Carolina and Georgia, and retired to the main army in New York.

In spring 1782, Sir Guy Carleton arrived at New York, and took the command of the British army. In November 30, articles of peace were signed at Paris, by which Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the American States. Holland acknowledged their independence, April 19, 1782; Sweden, February 5, 1783; Denmark, February 25; Spain in March; and Russia in July.

The territories of the United States are classed under three divisions, viz. the Northern, the Middle, and the Southern.

The Northern States are *Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island*; all of which, since the year 1614, have been known by the special appellation of *New England*.

The Middle States are *New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and the Western Territory*.

The



The Southern States are *Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Tennessee* or the country south of Kentucky.

## NEW ENGLAND.

NEW ENGLAND, including *Vermont*, is bounded on the north by Canada, on the north-east by Nova Scotia, on the east and south by the Ocean and Long Island, on the west by New York; lying between  $40^{\circ}$  and  $48\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $66^{\circ}$  and  $74^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich; its mean extent from north to south being 350, and its breadth 170 miles. Its western limit is an imaginary line, beginning at the influx of Byram River into Long Island Sound,  $41^{\circ}$  N. latitude, running northward to  $45^{\circ}$  N. latitude, thence east to Connecticut River, and north-east along the Albany Ridge to the border of Nova Scotia.

This country is elevated, hilly, and in some parts mountainous. Ridges of hills extend north and south, nearly parallel to each other. The vallies, or interval lands, of various breadth, and well watered, are partly covered with woods and partly cultivated. The principal ridges are the four following. The first range, with its divisions and branches, lies between the Connecticut and Hudson rivers. One of its divisions terminates in a bluff head at Mariden, another at Wellingford, and a third at New Haven. The eastern boundary of Connecticut Valley is formed by another range that stretches northward, at the distance of 10 or 12 miles from the river, and traverses Massachusetts, where it assumes the name of the Chicabee Mountain; thence passing into New Hampshire, at the distance of 20 miles from the Massachusetts line, it terminates in a lofty peak called Monadnick. A more westerly ridge, in about  $43^{\circ} 20'$  N.



N. latitude, rises into Sunipsee Mountains, 50 miles beyond which is Mooscoog Mountain. A third range commences near Stonington in Connecticut, bends north-east with many interruptions, and in New Hampshire forms a lofty peak called Cowsawaskoog. The fourth range begins near Hopkinton, in Massachusetts. Its eastern division runs north by Watertown and Concord, crosses Merrimack River at Pantucket Falls, in Hampshire, rises into the White Mountains and other peaks, passes the eastern boundary of that county, and terminates in an elevated tract between Kennebeck and Chaudiere rivers. Those ranges of hills abound in lakes, ponds, and springs of water. Along the sea-coast the land is low, and in many parts level and sandy. The inland vallies are of a strong rich soil, interspersed with rocks. Round Massachusetts Bay the soil is black, and as rich as any part of England.

The only river of note is the Connecticut, which rises in a swamp, in  $45^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, and  $4^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Philadelphia. After a sluggish course of about 10 miles, it precipitates over four separate falls, bends westward along the south base of a ridge of hills, and is augmented by the Amanoosuck and Israel rivers. Compressed between two rocks scarcely 30 feet asunder, the whole river shoots with astonishing rapidity into a broad basin below. Over this fall a bridge, 160 feet long, was built in 1784. In its progress southward it receives several streams on either hand, meets the tide at Hartford, and thence flows in a crooked channel to Long Island Sound, into which it falls between Saybrook and Lyme. The length of this river, in a direct line, is upwards of 300 miles. On its banks are many pleasant and well-built towns; but its mouth is obstructed by a bank of sand that has 10 feet water on it at full tides. This river is navigable to Hartford, upwards of 50 miles from its mouth; and the produce of the country, for 200 miles above it, is brought thither in boats.

The products of New England are grain, fruits, and pastures in abundance;



abundance ; but every species of grain raised there, except Indian corn, is of an inferior quality. It is remarkable for the variety and value of its timber. The firs, in particular, are of a large size, and formerly furnished the navy of England with masts and yards. Rich mines of ores have been discovered, which, in process of time, may become beneficial to the inhabitants.

*History.*—New England was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497 ; but no settlement was attempted till the beginning of the 17th century, and the first colony did not succeed. Captain Smith, in 1614, sailed thither to make experiments upon a gold and a copper mine. Having reached the island of Monahagan, in  $43\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, near Penabscot Bay, he coasted southward to Sagadahok, Acosisco, Passataqua, Cape Ann, Acomack, and Cape Cod. On his return to England, he delineated the outlines of the country. At length, some English presbyterians, who had taken refuge in Holland to avoid the persecution of episcopal tyranny, obtained a grant of the northern parts of Virginia in 1619, embarked the year following, and on December 31st arrived at a place which they called New Plymouth, where they established a settlement. This is the first English town that was established in New England.

*New Hampshire*, in the form of an open fan, is bounded on the north and north-east by the provinces of Quebec and Main, on the south-east by the ocean, on the south by Massachusetts, on the west and north-west by the river Connecticut ; lying in  $43\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $3\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Philadelphia ; being about 170 miles in length, and 40–60 in breadth. In 1769, it was divided into five counties, *viz.* Rockingham, Stafford, Hillsborough, Cheshire, and Grafton. In 1776, there were 165 settled townships in this state ; and since that time they have greatly increased, and are still increasing. In 1801 it contained 183,858 inhabitants, and 214,414 by the *census* of 1810.

On the sea-coast the soil is generally low and sandy ; at the foot of  
the



the mountains are fertile tracts producing grain and herbage; the back lands which have been cultivated are fruitful; and the uncultivated lands are covered with forests. This county is intersected by several ridges of mountains. The first ridge, called the Blue Hills, passes through Rochester, Barrington, and Nottingham. Behind these are several higher detached hills. Farther back the mountains rise still higher, beyond which is the lofty ridge which divides the branches of Connecticut and Merrimack Rivers, denominated the "Height of Land." The most elevated summits in this range are the White Mountains, an extensive ridge, 50 miles in circuit. Their loftiest summit, in  $44^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is computed 8000 feet above the level of the sea. Though 70 miles inland, they are seen many leagues off at sea, and are covered with snow and ice nine or ten months in the year. Three considerable rivers in New England originate in those mountains, *viz.* Ammonoosuck and Israel, two principal branches of the Connecticut; Peabody, a branch of the Ammonoosuck; and the Saco. The Piscataqua River is composed of four streams, which are navigable for small vessels 15 or 20 miles from the sea. These streams, uniting about eight miles above the mouth of the harbour, form a broad, deep, and rapid river, navigable for ships of the largest burden. The Merrimack, formed of two small rivers, whose junction is in  $43\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, and augmented by many rivulets, runs southward to Pantucket falls, which are about 40 feet in height, and thence flows east through a pleasant valley to the sea. The lands west of the White Mountains, bordering on Connecticut River, are interspersed with extensive meadows, rich and well watered.

*Towns, &c.*—*Portsmouth* is a considerable, handsomely built, and pleasantly situated town, containing upwards of 5000 inhabitants, on the south-east side of the Piscataqua, about two miles from the sea. Its harbour is deep, well sheltered, and fortified by nature, with a lighthouse at the entrance.

*Dover-neck,*



*Dover-neck*, a part of the town of Dover, in a dry and healthy tract, between two branches of the Piscataqua, commands an extensive prospect, 14 miles north north-west of Portsmouth. *Exeter*, a small and neat town, 15 miles westward of Portsmouth, with a harbour formerly noted for ship building, the river being capable of floating down vessels of 500 tons. The number of its inhabitants in 1790 was 1722; and its situation bids fair for extensive population. *Amherst*, the shire town of Hillsborough, contains about 2500 inhabitants, on a branch of the Souhegan which falls into Merrimack River, 60 miles west of Portsmouth, in  $42^{\circ} 54'$  N. latitude. *Ipswich*, a township in Hillsborough, containing 1241 inhabitants, on the south side of Souhegan River, about 54 miles west of Portsmouth. It was incorporated in 1762, and is the seat of a flourishing academy. In the western part of this province is Dartmouth College, situate on a delightful plain, about half a mile east of Connecticut River, in  $43^{\circ} 33'$  N. latitude. Founded in 1769, it flourishes under the direction of a president, two professors, and two tutors.

The islands of Shoals, south-east of Portsmouth, belong to this province, and are convenient for the cod fishery.

The province of *Massachusetts* is bounded on the north by Vermont and New Hampshire, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by Rhode Island and Connecticut, on the west by New York; lying in  $42^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $4^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Philadelphia; being 170 miles from west to east, and 60–80 in breadth; containing 15 counties, 355 townships, 4,273,230 acres, of which one-third is improved, and, by the census of 1810, 472,040 inhabitants.

In this province are found all the varieties of soil capable of yielding all the productions common to the climate. The northern, middle, and western districts have, in general, a strong good soil, adapted to grazing and grain. The counties of Barnstable, Dukes, Nantucket, Bristol, and



Plymouth, are of a poor sandy soil, interspersed with tracts of good land. The best cultivated and most productive part of the state is in the vicinity of Boston. This province contains iron and copper ore, black lead, white pipe clay, yellow and red ochre, alum stone, brimstone, marble, asbestos, and pyrites; and several mineral springs have been discovered.

*Rivers.*—*Charles River* originates from five or six sources, on the south-east side of Hopkinton and Holliston ridge, runs north-east in a very winding channel, and falls into Boston harbour. *Taunton River* rises in the Blue Mountains, and runs south-west to Tiverton on Narragansett Bay. *Concord River*, formed of three branches, loses itself in the Merrimack, not far below the falls of Pantucket. *Mystic* and *Medford* streams run from north to south into Boston harbour. *Ipswich River*, from Wilmington flows east and north-east to the Atlantic. *Westfield*, from the north-west, falls into the Connecticut at Springfield. *Deerfield River* descends from Vermont, runs southward through Wilmington, Charlemont, &c. waters an extensive tract of meadow, and loses itself in the Connecticut. *Hudson's Brook* has excavated in a fantastic manner a large rock of white marble; and the falls of the Powow present some romantic scenery, and many grotesque mills, with other monuments of industry.

The most noted *Capes* on the coast are those which bound Massachusetts, or Boston Bay, viz. C. Ann on the north side, and C. Cod on the south. The latter is the hook of a long promontory that circumscribes Barnstable Bay, and forms a peninsular county of that name, connected to the continent by an isthmus seven miles broad, between the bays of Sandwich and Buzzard. From the coast of this peninsula sandbanks extend 220 miles into the sea, forming dangerous shoals.

The manufactures of cotton, wool, leather, paper, and iron, are in a flourishing state. The literary, humane, and charitable institutions are numerous.



numerous. Commerce is extensive. Of the produce and manufactures of the province, with articles of foreign growth, were exported in 1801, to the value of 16,894,379 dollars.

*History.*—The first English settlement was established at Salem in 1628. Upwards of 1500 adventurers, from different ports in England, arrived in Massachusetts in the year 1630; and among these were many persons of distinction. Colonies were planted at Charleston, Boston, Dorchester, Cambridge, Roxbury, and Medford. In 1632 and 1633. great additions were made to these colonies by emigration from England, In 1640, the importation of settlers ceased; and since that period more persons have removed from New England to other parts of the world than have arrived from thence hither.

*Towns, &c.*—*Boston*, the capital of New England, and birth-place of Benjamin Franklin, is an irregularly built town, on a peninsula about four miles long, and two broad, at the bottom of Massachusetts Bay, about 250 miles from New York. A few years ago it contained 79 streets, 38 lanes, 21 alleys, exclusive of squares and courts, about 80 wharfs and quays, 16 houses for public worship. In 1800 it contained about 4800 dwelling-houses, and 20,000 inhabitants. It is situate in the form of a crescent round the harbour, which is safe and fit to contain 500 ships at anchor. The pier is near 1750 feet in length and 104 in breadth, where vessels of the greatest burden may unload. The entrance of the harbour is a narrow channel, commanded by a large battery; and the opening of the bay is sheltered by a number of rocks which rise above the water, and by 15 small islands partly cultivated. A light-house, about 65 feet high, stands on a small island on the north entrance of the channel. The trade of Boston is considerable. Behind the town the country rises gradually, and affords a delightful prospect from the sea. Among the surrounding eminences is Bunker-hill, famous in the American war.



*Salem*, a trading town founded in 1628, 15 miles north north-east of Boston, between two rivers, on a flat piece of land elevated 20 feet above the level of the sea at high water. In 1786 it contained seven churches, 646 dwelling-houses, and 6700 inhabitants. Its harbour is far inferior to that of Boston. The adjacent soil is light, dry, and sandy, but unhealthful. The road to Boston is gravelly, and bordered with woods and meadows.

*Newbury-port*, a trading town, containing four churches, and about 5000 inhabitants, on the right hand of the Merrimack, two miles from the sea, 45 west of Boston, and 24 from Portsmouth. There is a dangerous bar at the entrance of its port.

*Worcester*, a small, tolerably built, populous, inland town, about 47 miles west of the capital.

The following neat, little, flourishing towns are pleasantly situate on the banks of the Connecticut, 70-100 miles west of Boston, viz. *Springfield*, *Hadley*, *Northampton*, *Hatfield*, *Deerfield*, *Sunderland*, &c.

*Cambridge* is a pleasant town, containing a number of gentlemen's seats, in a plain, on the river Charles, near Boston. Harvard College, or University, founded in 1638, as to its library, philosophical apparatus, and professorships, is at present the first literary institution in America. Since its establishment to July 1794, 3999 have received honorary degrees from its successive officers. It has generally from 140 to 200 students. The library contains upwards of 12,000 volumes. There are likewise several academies and literary societies established in this province.

*Concord*, one of the most considerable towns in Middlesex county, in a healthy site, 18 miles north-west of Boston. It has three bridges over the river of the same name, and is famous in the history of the revolution, having been the seat of the provincial congress in 1774, and the spot where the first opposition was made to the British troops, on the memorable 19th of April 1775.

Among



Among other islands along the coast of Massachusetts are *Kappawak*, or Duke's County, 20 miles long, and about four broad, containing Edgar the shire town, and seven parishes, opposite to the south coast; and *Martha's Vineyard*, in the neighbourhood of Kappawak. *Nantucket*, a low and sandy island, inhabited by fishermen, south of Sandy Point, lying between  $41^{\circ} 13'$  and  $41^{\circ} 22' 30''$  N. latitude, is 14 miles long, and nine broad, including Sandy Point, but its general breadth is three and one-half miles. There is one bay, formed by Sandy Point, extending from the east end of the island to the north and west, on which stands a light-house. This island contains upwards of 4600 inhabitants, mostly fishermen and mechanics. There is not a single tree of natural growth; but it had plenty of wood. A shoal or bank stretches out above 15 leagues in length, and six in breadth, towards the south-east from the island. *Elizabeth Isles* are a small cluster of rocks and islands between Kappawak and Buzzard Bay. They are about 16 in number, the chief of which is *Nashawn*, *Pasqui*, *Nashawenna*, *Pinequese*, and *Chatahunk*, situate between  $41^{\circ} 24'$  and  $44^{\circ} 32'$  N. latitude.

*Main* is a province bounded on the west and north by the river Connecticut and the Albany mountains, on the east by Nova Scotia, on the south by the ocean and New Hampshire; lying in  $45^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $6^{\circ}$  E. of Philadelphia; being 280 miles in length, and 100–150 in breadth; containing five counties, *viz.* Lincoln, Cumberland, York, Hancock, and Washington, and about 228,000 inhabitants. *Lincoln County* comprehends all the lands east of Sagadahok, and some portion of Main. It is bounded on the north by Canada, and on the south by the ocean; being 200 miles long, and 54 broad, comprehending 46 towns and plantations. The population amounts to 30,000 free persons. The sea-coast of Lincoln and Cumberland is 100 miles in a straight line, and above 200 by the course of the waters. It abounds in safe and commodious harbours, and the whole shore is covered by islets. *Cumberland*



*land County*, of which Portland is the capital, contains nearly half the old province of Main, and the remainder of it is included in York County.

*Climate, soil, &c.*—The climate is reckoned healthful, though the heat in summer is intense, and the cold in winter equally extreme. The sea-coast is generally level, sandy, and barren; the inland parts are fertile, but thinly settled. Throughout this country there is a greater proportion of dead swamps than in any other part of New England. Indian corn, potatoes, fruits, and excellent pastures, are the principal products of the soil. The high lands are shaded with birch, fir, beech, and other species of trees.

*Rivers.*—*St Croix*, an inconsiderable stream, is noted only for being the eastern boundary of the United States. From some ponds in the interior part of the country the *Penobscot* flows, and in its progress southward passes through several small lakes, falls over rocks and precipices for near two miles, and empties itself into a long and capacious bay of the same name, in which are small islands. The origin of *Kennebeck River* is in  $45^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude; its general course is from north to south through Cumberland; and its termination is at Small Point, the eastern termination of Casco Bay. *Saco River*, from the White Hills, has a south-east course, through York County, to a bay of the same name, near Winter Harbour.

*Bays, &c.*—The sea-coast is indented with bays; the chief of which are Penobscot Bay, at the mouth of a river; and Casco Bay, about 35 miles wide, bounded by Cape Elizabeth and Cape Small Point, containing about 300 small islands, some of which are inhabited, and nearly all more or less cultivated.

*History.*—No successful attempts were made to settle in this country until between the years 1620 and 1630. In 1635, Sir Ferdinando Gorges obtained a grant from the council of Plymouth of the tract lying  
between



between the Piscataqua and the mouth of the Kennebeck, and up this river so far as to form a square of 120 miles. Upon the death of Gorges, the Massachusetts at first usurped, and in 1677 purchased the jurisdiction and authority over Main; but, in 1684, their charter was vacated. In 1691, the province of Main, and the territory eastward to Nova Scotia, was, by charter from William and Mary, incorporated with the Massachusetts bay. From its first establishment, this country has been greatly harassed by the Indians. But, during the latter half of the last century, the inhabitants have lived in tranquillity, and population had increased to upwards of 228,000. Ship timber, every species of split timber, and dried fish, are the capital articles of export.

*Towns, &c.*—*Portland*, formerly a part of Falmouth, is a small, compact, trading town, with a safe and capacious harbour in Casco Bay.

*Kittery* is a little neat town, containing upwards of 3000 inhabitants, and famous for ship-building, near the south extremity of York county, on the east side of the mouth of the river Piscataqua, 49 miles north of Boston. *York*, a few leagues north of Piscataqua harbour, *Wells*, *Berwick*, *Arundel*, *Biddeford*, and *Scarborough*, are towns of some note.

*Rhode Island*, including Providence Plantations, is bounded on the north and east by Massachusetts, on the south by the ocean, and on the west by Connecticut; lying in  $42^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $3\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Philadelphia; being 68 miles in length, and 40 in breadth; containing 5 counties, 29 townships, and about 69,000 inhabitants. The names of the counties are Newport, Washington, Kent, Providence, and Bristol.

*Climate, &c.*—*Rhode Island* has been styled the "Paradise of New England," for the fertility of its soil, and temperature of its climate. Summer is there more agreeable, and winter milder, than in the inland country. The products of the state are grain, flax, and excellent pastures;



tures; and its exports are flax-seed, lumber, horses, cattle, and fish. The north and north-west districts are rocky, barren, and thinly inhabited.

*Narragansett Bay*, bordered on the east and west by the mainland, embosoms many fertile islands, the chief of which are Rhode Island, Canonnicut, Prudence, Patience, Hope, Deer, and Hog Islands. The most frequented harbours are Newport, Providence, Wickford, Patuxet, Warren, and Bristol.

*Rhode Island*, 13 miles in length, and 4 in breadth, is divided into three townships, and is a noted resort for invalids from southern climates. *Canonnicut*, six miles long, and one broad, lies westward of Rhode Island. *Black Island* is about 43 miles south-west of Newport, and the southernmost land belonging to the state. *Prudence Island*, north of Canonnicut, is long, narrow, and of an irregular form.

*History.*—In the year 1634–5, Roger Williams, a clergyman, banished from Massachusetts, as a disturber of the peace of the church and commonwealth, retired with a few followers to a place which he called Providence, on the south border of that state. Others, in like manner expelled on account of their religious and political opinions, settled in Rhode Island. In 1663, a charter was granted by Charles II. in which this colony was styled “The English colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations in New England.” This charter has ever since remained the foundation of their government. The number of inhabitants in this state, in 1730, was 17,935; and, in 1738, above 100 sail of vessels belonged to Newport. In 1783, the population amounted to 51,889. Though the inhabitants, at present, are still more numerous, yet the civil dissensions in which this state has for sometime past been involved, have occasioned many emigrations.

*Towns, &c.*—*Newport*, a trading town, contains a state-house, 10 churches, upwards of 1000 dwelling-houses, chiefly of wood, and 6000 inhabitants,



inhabitants, on a gradual ascent from the sea-shore, in  $41^{\circ} 35'$  N. latitude. This place was one of the principal scenes of the American war; but since that period it has greatly declined. The harbour, between the town and Goat Island, is spacious and secure, with an easy entrance. In 1749, for the direction of those who sail into Newport harbour, a lighthouse was erected at the south end of Canonnicut Island. Newport is 23 miles south-east of Providence, and 54 south south-west of Boston.

*Providence*, a town on a river of the same name, in  $41^{\circ} 51'$  N. latitude, 30 miles north-west of Newport, and 49 west of Boston. It contains about 750 houses, and 5000 inhabitants, on both sides of the river. On a hill near the town is Rhode Island College, under the direction of a Baptist president, a professor of natural philosophy, a professor of mathematics and astronomy, a professor of natural history, and three tutors. The road thence to New York lies through a stony, gravelly, sandy territory, covered with pines, but neither fruitful nor populous.

*Bristol*, a pleasant little town, in a fertile tract watered by the Main, 13 miles north of Newport, and 63 from Boston. It has a commodious and safe harbour, and contains about 2000 inhabitants.

*Connecticut*, which includes Newhaven, is bounded on the north by Massachusetts, on the east by Rhode Island, on the south by the sound that divides it from Long Island, on the west by New-York; lying in  $41\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Philadelphia; being about 80 miles in length, and 55 in breadth. It is divided into eight counties, *viz.* Hartford, Newhaven, New-London, Fairfield, Windham, Litchfield, Middlesex, and Tolland; which, in 1756, contained 130,611 inhabitants; in 1791, 237,946; and by the *census* of 1810, 261,942.

*Climate, &c.*—This province, though subject to frequent extremes of heat and cold, is very healthful. The north-west winds in winter are piercing; but the temperature of the sky is pure and serene. The country, in general, is broken land, consisting of mountains, hills, and



well watered vallies. Some districts are barren; others are of a strong and fertile soil. The principal products are Indian corn, rye, barley, oats, flax, mats, fruits, and pastures.

*Rivers.*—The Connecticut has been already described. The *Housatonic* originates in Massachusetts, bathes a number of pleasant towns in its progress southward, and empties itself in the sound between Stratford and Milford. It is navigable for small vessels, 12 miles, to Derby. Between Salisbury and Canaan there is a cataract, where the whole river, which is 150 yards wide, falls over a precipice about 60 feet in height. The *River Thames*, navigable 14 miles, loses itself in Long Island Sound, at New-London. There are many other streams of little note.

*History.*—The first grant of Connecticut was made by the Plymouth council to Robert, Earl of Warwick, in 1638. In the year following the Earl assigned this grant to Lord Say. A considerable number of planters from Massachusetts Bay settled at Hartford, Windsor, Springfield, &c. on Connecticut river, in 1635; and in June, next year, Mr Hooker and his company settled at Hartford. In 1639, the three towns on Connecticut river formed themselves into a body politic, and agreed upon articles of civil government, which were the foundation of a charter granted in 1662. This state, in proportion to its extent, is the most populous of any in the united territory; and is likewise distinguished by its rapid improvements in agriculture and manufactures.

*Towns, &c.*—*Hartford*, one of the capitals, and a manufacturing town, consisting of more than 4000 dwelling-houses, tolerably built of brick, is advantageously situate for trade, in a well cultivated and agreeable territory, on the west bank of the Connecticut, 37 miles north-west of New-London, 76 south-west of Boston, 91 north-east of New-York, and 161 north-east of Philadelphia, in  $41^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude.

*Newhaven*, the other capital, and a trading town, is situate at the head of a bay, four miles from the sound, between two rivers, on a plain circumscribed



cumscribed on three sides by lofty hills. It contains about 550 dwelling-houses, principally built of wood, on a regular plan, several handsome public edifices, and 4000 inhabitants. Its harbour, which extends from the sound about four miles northward, and whose entrance is half a mile broad, has good anchorage at two and one-half fathoms at low water. Yale College, originally founded at Killingworth, was removed to New-haven in 1716. Its officers are a president, a professor of divinity, and three tutors. Dr Berkley, bishop of Cloyne, made a generous donation to this institution. Two miles west of the town is a cave, on the summit of a mountain, sometime the retreat of Whaley and Goff, two of the judges of Charles I. King of England. Newhaven is 36 miles from New-London, 62 from New-York, and 131 north-east of Philadelphia.

*New-London* is a small town, composed of about 600 dwelling-houses, on the west side of the Thames, and three miles from its entrance into the sound. The harbour, with five or six fathoms water, and a clear bottom, open to the south, is defended by two forts. On the west side of the entrance is a light-house, on a point of land that projects considerably into the sound. It is high water, at full and change, 54 minutes after eight.

*Norwich*, a manufacturing and trading town, containing three churches, 450 dwelling-houses, and about 3000 inhabitants, is situate between two rivers which compose the Thames, 14 miles north of New-London, and 170 north-east of Philadelphia.

*Middletown*, is a trading town of 300 houses, beside public buildings, is pleasantly situate in a rich and extensive country, on the right bank of the Connecticut, 15 miles south of Hartford. Its streets are broad, and bordered with trees. From a hill that overlooks the town there is a delightful prospect. Two miles thence, on the bank of the river, is a lead mine.

*Wethersfield*, an agreeable town, and the birth-place of Silas Deane,



one of the first promoters of the American revolution, consists of between 2 and 300 houses, in a fruitful tract, four miles south of Hartfield.

*Fairfield*, a small town, containing about 200 houses, near the coast of Long Sound, in the south-west corner of the province, was burnt by the English in the last war, but has been rebuilt. The road thence to Rye lies amidst rocks and precipices; but from Rye to New-York it is level and gravelly.

*Farmington*, a considerable, pleasant, and healthy town, consisting chiefly of a street that runs north and south, along the gentle declivity of a hill, bathed by a small river of the same name, eight miles south-west of Hartford.

*Windsor, Guildford, Stratford, and Milford*, are little towns of some note. Many new houses everywhere appear, and manufactures are in a flourishing state; but a considerable proportion of land is still unoccupied, owing chiefly to the prevailing taste for emigration to the western territory.

#### NEW YORK.

**NEW YORK** is bounded on the south-east by the Atlantic, on the east by Connecticut, Massachusetts, and Vermont, on the north by an imaginary line, in  $45^{\circ}$  N. latitude, on the north-west and north by the river St Lawrence and the Lakes Ontario and Erie, on the south-west and south by Pennsylvania and New Jersey; lying between  $40^{\circ} 40'$  and  $45^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $5^{\circ}$  W. and  $2^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Philadelphia; being about 350 miles in length, and in some places 300 in breadth; containing 23 counties, 195 townships, 44,000 square miles; in 1756, 96,775 inhabitants; in 1771, 168,007; in 1791, 340,120; and in 1810, 959,220.

*Climate,*



*Climate, &c.*—The climate of New York is more temperate than that of New England but it is colder here in winter, and hotter in summer, than in European countries in the same latitude. The northern counties are intersected by ridges of the Allegany Mountains, lying from north-east to south-west; beyond which the country is level, of a rich soil, and covered with trees. Hemlock swamps are thinly interspersed through the province. In Orange county, on the north side of the mountains, there is a valuable tract called the Drowned Lands, containing 40,000 or 50,000 acres, in winter flooded with water, which fertilizes the soil. To the eastward of the Allegany Mountains the country is broken into wooded hills, with rich intervening vallies. The hills, in general, are clothed with variety of wood, and the cultivated vallies are fruitful. The best lands, which lie along the Mohawk River, and west of the mountains, are in a state of nature, or beginning to be settled. The Genesee territory, in particular, lying on the east side of Lake Erie, and separated from Ohio country by high hills and a wilderness, is abundantly fertile, and will soon be peopled. The settlements already established are chiefly upon two narrow and oblong tracts, extending east and north from the capital. Mines of silver, copper, lead, iron, and coal, are found in this province.

*Rivers and Lakes.*—*Hudson's River* originates in the hilly country between Lakes Ontario and Champlain. In its progress southward, it approaches within a few miles of the Mohawk's River at Sauconauga; thence it turns north and north-east towards Lake George. Afterwards it runs southward to New York, where, after a course of 250 miles, it empties itself into York Bay. Between Albany and the vicinity of Lake George, this river is navigable only for small boats, and has two portages of half a mile each, occasioned by falls. The banks of the river, especially on the west side, are rocky cliffs; but the channel, even through the high lands, is smooth and deep. The tide flows a few miles above Albany,



Albany, which is 160 miles from New York. Large ships may ascend to Hudson, and sloops to Albany.

*Mohawk River* rises about 40 miles east of Lake Ontario, runs south 25 miles to Fort Schuyler, then 80 east south-east to the Hudson; and for the most part is navigable by boats. Two miles from its mouth it precipitates over a rock about 30 feet of perpendicular height. Its banks are steep on either side, and intervals of various widths, of a rich and fertile soil, are distributed into well-cultivated farms. A mile below the fall, the river divides to form a considerable island, and by several mouths discharges itself into the Hudson, about 10 miles north of Albany.

*Delaware River* issues from Lake Utstayantho, and runs southward till it passes into Pennsylvania, in  $42^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Thence it proceeds southward along the common boundary of Pennsylvania and New York, till, in  $41^{\circ} 24'$  N. latitude, it approaches the north-west corner of New Jersey. Afterwards, bathing the confines of Pennsylvania, it forms a cataract at Trenton, about 35 miles above Philadelphia, and 153 from its mouth. *Cape Henlopen*, on which a light-house is erected, and *Cape May*, 18 miles distant from each other, are the boundaries of Delaware Bay. About 20 miles higher, at *Bombay-Hook*, lies the entrance of the river, which is four or five miles in breadth. *Reedy-Island*, 20 miles above Bombay-Hook, is the rendezvous of outward-bound ships. The river is navigable for sloops to Trenton Falls, to which the tide ascends, and boats that carry eight or nine tons 90–100 miles farther.

*Susquehannah* river originates in Lake Otsego, runs south-east, and thrice crosses the line that divides New York and Pennsylvania. It receives the Tyoga River near a point of that name, and is navigable for boats to its source, which is but twenty miles south of Mohawk River.

The *Tyoga*, a small stream, descends from the Allegany Mountains,

in



in  $42^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, and runs eastward to lose itself in the Susquehannah, in  $41^{\circ} 57'$  N. latitude.

*Seneca River* has its source in a country of that name, south of Lake Ontario, in its progress eastward receives two streams from the Seneca and Cayoga Lakes, and discharges itself into the River Onondago a little above the falls.

The origin of the *Genesee*, or *Chenese*, is near that of the Tyoga, the direction of its course is from south to north, and its termination is in Lake Ontario, about 80 miles east of Fort Niagara. This river, bordered with the richest woods, meanders through a fertile country, diversified with hill and dale. Beyond the flats, on each side of the river, several ridges of blue hills rise up behind one another in a fanciful manner, forming a delightful landscape. The flats are among the richest lands in North America, to the eastward of the Ohio, which is owing chiefly to the annual inundations of the river. The course of the Genesee is upwards of 100 miles; and it is navigable 40 miles from its mouth, except at three considerable falls. The high lands near the river are stony and barren, but the vallies are fertile, and partially cultivated.

The north-east branch of the Allegany descends from the ridge of that name, near the source of the Tyoga, runs westward, and is augmented by a considerable stream on the line between Pennsylvania and New York; thence proceeding eastward, and afterwards declining south, it passes into Pennsylvania.

The *Oneido Lake*, about 20 miles W. of Fort Stanwix, extends westward about 25 miles. *Otsego Lake* is nine miles long, and narrow. The *Lake of Caniaderago*, nearly as large as Lake Otsego, is about six miles west of it. The lower end of *Chatoque Lake* is in  $42^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, and thence to its head is about 25 miles. Otsego, Caniaderago and Chatoque, lie in the north-west part of the province. *York Bay*,  
formed



formed by the confluence of the East and Hudson's Rivers, is nine miles long and four broad, containing several islets, of which Governor's Island is the most noted. It has a communication with the sea through the Narrows, between Staten and Long Islands. The passage from Sandyhook, the extreme point of land, and New York, is about 20 miles in length.

*South Bay* is the southern branch of Lake Champlain already described. From the falls of a creek where it commences to Ticonderago is 30 miles, and its breadth nowhere exceeds a mile. Its banks are steep cliffs of rocks, generally inaccessible. At Ticonderago this bay unites with Lake George.

*History.*—This country was discovered by Henry Hudson in 1609, who had made many vain attempts to discover a north-west passage. The Dutch, who purchased his claim, founded a colony there in 1610, which was called *New Belgia*. In 1614, the States-General granted a patent to several merchants for an exclusive trade on the river Hudson; and that company, the same year, built Fort Orange, near Albany. On York Island a fort was built, in 1615, and soon after the foundations of a town were laid. In 1664 the English took possession of New York, formerly called New Amsterdam; and, in 1667, at the peace of Breda, it was confirmed to them, who, in exchange, ceded Surinam to the Dutch. It remained in the hands of the English until the late revolution in 1783.

The names of the counties into which New York is divided are, *New York, Albany, Suffolk, Queen's, King's, Richmond, West Chester, Orange, Ulster, Dutchess, Columbia, Washington, Clinton, Montgomery, Cumberland, Gloucester, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Herkemer, Onondago, Otsego, Ontario, and Tioga*.

*Cities, &c.*—*New York*, originally called *New Amsterdam*, some time the capital of the United States, and the most commercial city in North America,



America, is advantageously situate for trade, in the south-west corner of a long and narrow island, at the confluence of Hudson and East Rivers. Irregularly built of brick, it extends two miles on East River, and much less on the Hudson. Its breadth is about three-fourths of a mile. It is defended by a fort with four bastions, below which there is a line of fortifications, of considerable extent, near the water. It contains a city-hall, and 33 places for public worship. In 1756, there were 15,000; in 1805, 75,770; and in 1807, 83,530 inhabitants. There is no port for the reception of ships; but the road where they lie in East River, being defended from the violence of the sea by the islands, is a safe and commodious station for ships of any burden. *King's College*, now *Columbia College*, near the city, was founded in 1754, and commands an extensive prospect. *West Point*, a small ruinous fort, 150 feet above the level of Hudson River, and north of the city, is remarkable on account of the desertion of General Arnold during the American war, and the consequent death of Major André. In its vicinity there is another decayed post called *Fort Putnam*. Part of the tract lying between those places and Albany is hilly.

*Albany* stands in a low site, on the margin of the River Hudson, 160 miles north of New York, in  $42^{\circ} 36'$  N. latitude. It consists of 1100 houses, partly built in the old Dutch style, with the gable end to the street, and seldom more than one story and a half high. The streets are dirty; but the modern part of the town is handsome and neatly kept. Situate at the head of Sloop Navigation, and surrounded with a rich back country, it may be considered as the storehouse of the trade to and from Canada and the lakes. The soil in the vicinity of the town is thin and poor. About 10 miles above the town is the mouth of the Mohawk river; and three miles upwards, on this river, is Cohoz Fall, of 50 feet perpendicular, over a ledge of rocks.

*Saratoga*, a village consisting of 40 or 50 houses scattered, is situate



35 miles above Albany, on the bank of the Hudson or North River. Of the works thrown up there by the British and American armies there are scarce any remains.

*New Lebanon*, a small post-town in Dutchess district, about 23 miles east by south of Albany, is celebrated for its medicinal springs, and frequented by patients afflicted with rheumatisms, stiff joints, and visceral obstructions. But the mineral waters of Saratoga abound more in aerial acid.

*Hudson*, a regularly built flourishing town, consisting of about 450 houses, and a place of considerable trade, was founded in 1784, on the east bank of the river of the same name, 30 miles below Albany, and four west of Old Claverack. This town has rapidly increased. In 1790 the number of its inhabitants, including those of the township, was 2581. From the eminence on which the town is built there is a delightful prospect of the adjacent country, screened by hills on the south and south-west. At a distance westward the prospect is bounded by a chain of high mountains called Katskill. The river is navigable for vessels of any size.

*Boughkeepsie*, the capital of Dutchess county, and frequently the seat of government, is a little town pleasantly situate on the east side of Hudson's river, north of Wappinger's Creek.

*Lansinburgb*, formerly called the New City, is a flourishing little town of about 220 houses, on a plain, at the foot of a hill, eight miles north of Albany, opposite to the south branch of the Mohawk, on the east bank of Hudson's River.

*Kingston*, the county town of Ulster, was burnt by the British troops in 1777, but was rebuilt on a regular plan, in a dry elevated plain, bathed by a small stream that falls into the Hudson, 76 miles north of New York, and 45 south of Albany.

*Skenectady* is a small, compactly and regularly built town, on a level and



and fertile tract, watered by the Mohawk River, and surrounded by hills, about 16 miles north-west of Albany. This place is the medium of the western trade that passes through the lakes, and comes down to Albany and Hudson.

*Bath*, the principal town in the western part of the province, stands in a plain on three sides surrounded by hills of a moderate height. Though founded in 1793, in 1796 it contained 30 houses, and was rapidly increasing. Among the houses are several stores, shops furnished with goods, and a tolerable tavern. At the foot of the hills is a stream called Conhocton Creek, which, about 20 miles below the town, falls into the Tyoga River. On that western side of the mountains the whole country is but thinly settled, and of course much wooded.

*Islands.*—There are three islands of note belonging to the state of *New York*, viz. York Island, Long Island, and Staten Island. The first is 15 miles in length, and about one in breadth, by a bridge joined to the mainland. The channel between this and Long Island is so narrow as to occasion an uncommon rapidity of the tides, which is increased by the confluence of the Hudson and East River.

*Long Island*, by the Dutch called Nassau, extends from the city of New York 140 miles eastward, and terminates in Montauk point. Its mean breadth is 10 miles, and it is separated from Connecticut by Long Island Sound. It is divided into three counties, viz. King's, Queen's, and Suffolk. The *first* includes the west end of the Island, being 10 miles long, and eight broad, containing many villages, as Flatbush, Jamaica, Brooklynn, Flushing, Utrecht, &c. each of which consists of more than 100 houses. *Brooklynn* is the largest, and situate opposite to New York, on the bank of the East River. *Flatbush*, the seat of an academy, contains a number of commodious dwelling houses, and mostly in one street. In its neighbourhood, the British, in 1776, defeated the Americans, the remains of whose army retreated to New York, under the cover of a thick fog. The *second*, lying between King's county and



Suffolk, is about 30 miles in length, and 12 in breadth; containing Jamaica, Newton, Hampstead, &c. *Jamaica*, the chief town of Queen's county, 12 miles east of New York, contains an academy, several churches, and about 100 dwelling houses. The township of *Newton* includes all the islands in the sound adjacent to the same, and contains about 2000 inhabitants. In the township of *Hampstead*, in the middle of the island, is a plain 16 miles long, and about eight broad, that produces some rye, a particular kind of wild grass, and a few shrubs. The *last*, 100 miles long, and 6-10 broad, comprehends the eastern part of the island, and several adjoining isles, viz. Shelter Island, Fisher's Island, Plumb Island, and the Isle of Wight. Its principal towns and villages are Huntington, Southampton, Smith-town, Brook-haven, East Hampton, Southold, and Bridge Hampton. In East Hampton there is a flourishing academy. The south side of the island is flat, and of a light sandy soil, well calculated for raising Indian corn. The north side is hilly and more fertile. Hampstead Plain, in Queen's county, is a level tract 16 miles long, and seven broad, of a black and apparently rich soil, but yielding nothing except a kind of wild grass, and a few shrubs. To the eastward of that plain, near the middle of the island, is a barren heath overgrown with shrubs, oaks, and pines. Between Hampton and the north-east extremity of Suffolk is a beach three-fourths of a mile wide, in which, about 60 years ago, the entire skeleton of a large whale was found, under a sand hill, near half a mile from the water. There are few rivers in the island, but the south coast is indented with numerous streams of various sizes, which lose themselves in a large bay. *Roconkama-pond*, near the centre of the island, is about a mile in circuit. It rises gradually for several years, until it arrives at a certain height, and then more suddenly falls to its lowest ebb; thus continually ebbing and flowing. The population of Long Island, in 1790, was 41,782, of which number 5000 were slaves. The celebrated strait called Hell-gate,



Hell-gate, near the west end of Long Island sound, and eight miles eastward of New York city, is remarkable for its whirlpools, which make a tremendous noise at certain times of tide. Between Hell-gate and New York, the coasts of Long and New York Islands are adorned with villages and seats.

*Staten Island*, nine miles south-west of the city of York, forms Richmond county. Eighteen miles long, and six or seven broad, it contains 3152 inhabitants. *Richmond* is an inland, mean, and inconsiderable town. Along the south coast there is a level tract of good land; but the island in general is rugged and hilly.

#### NEW JERSEY.

NEW JERSEY is bounded on the east and south by Hudson's River and the sea, on the west by Delaware Bay and River, on the north by an imaginary line obliquely drawn from Delaware River to that of Hudson; lying between  $39^{\circ}$  and  $41^{\circ} 24'$  N. latitude, and between  $0^{\circ} 50'$  W. and  $1^{\circ}$  E. of Philadelphia, being 140 miles from north to south, and 40-60 from west to east, containing 13 counties, 94 townships, 8320 square miles. The population in 1738 was 47,369; in 1796, 184,139; and in 1810, 245,562.

*Climate and Soil.*—The climate of this state is much the same with that of New York, and there are all the varieties of soil from the worst to the best quality. The interior part of the country is diversified with hills and vallies. Sussex, Morris, and the north part of Bergen, are mountainous tracts, which abound in iron ore and mineral springs. The south mountain, which is one ridge of the Allegany chain, crosses this state in  $41^{\circ}$  N. latitude. The *Kittatinny* ridge passes through it to the north of the Allegany mountains, and several spurs from those mountains are projected.



projected in a southern direction. The maritime tract is almost uniformly flat and sandy. The Highlands of Navesink and Centre Hill are the most considerable hills within many miles from the sea shore. The former, near Sandy Hook, are about 600 feet above the level of the sea. About five-eight parts of most of the southern counties, or one-fourth part of the whole state, is a sandy waste unfit for cultivation. The good land lies principally on the banks of rivers and creeks. Near the seashore the soil has every appearance of being an acquisition from the sea. At the depth of 50 feet below the surface, even for many miles inland, there is found a salt marsh with many marine substances. Along the Delaware are large tracts of salt meadow, which afford plenty of pasture. Some hilly districts, when not too rocky, are of a tolerably fertile soil. In their natural state they are covered with trees of different kinds; and, when cultivated, they yield grain, fruits and pastures. Iron ore abounds in several of the counties; and there are two copper mines, viz. one on the Passaick River, and the other on the upper part of the Raritan; but the iron manufacture is, of all others, the greatest source of wealth to the state.

*Rivers.*—The most considerable rivers are the three following, viz. the Hakkensak, the Posaick or Passaick, and the Raritan. The first rises in Bergen county, runs southward, and falls into Newark Bay. Near its mouth it is 460 yards wide, and is navigable 15 miles inland. The *Posaick* is a very crooked river, which originates in a large swamp in Morris county. Its general course is from west north-west to east south-east, till it mingles with the Hakkensak at the head of Newark Bay. At the ferry it is 230 yards broad, and navigable about 10 miles. In one place there is a cataract above 70 feet perpendicular, between two rocks a few yards distant from each other. The western bank between Newark and the fall is elevated, and affords an extensive prospect of the opposite shore, which



which is low and fertile. The scenery on either hand is picturesque and beautiful.

*Raritan River* is composed of two streams, one of which rises in Morris, and the other in Hunterdon county. It waters Brunswick and Amboy, and loses itself in Arthur Kull Sound, or Newark Bay, which opens to the right and left, and embraces Staten Island. It is a mile wide near its mouth, 250 yards at Brunswick, and is navigable 16 miles. At Raritan hills is a cascade, about 15 feet high, between two rocks.

*Cesarea River*, or Cohansey Creek, which descends from Salem county, is about 30 miles long, and navigable for vessels of 100 tons to Bridgetown, *i. e.* 20 miles from its mouth.

*Mullicas River* forms the common boundary of Gloucester and Burlington, and is navigable 20 miles for vessels of 60 tons.

*Maurice River* rises in Gloucester county, runs southward about 40 miles, and is navigable for small vessels 15 miles.

*History.*—Some Dutch emigrants from New York settled in Bergen in 1614 and 1620. A colony of Swedes and Finns, in 1627, took possession of a fertile tract on the banks of the Delaware. But this colony, in a few years, submitted to the Dutch, who united this acquisition to New Belgia. When the Duke of York obtained the grant of the whole territory from his brother Charles II. he divided that part of it called New Jersey between two of his favourites, who disposed of a large proportion of it by sale; but, in 1702, the charter was resigned to the Crown. From this date, the government became royal, and so continued till July 4. 1776. The names of the counties into which New Jersey is divided are, Cape May, Cumberland, Salem, Gloucester, Burlington, Hunterdon, Sussex, Bergen, Essex, Middlesex, Monmouth, Somerset, and Morris.

*Towns,*



*Towns, &c.*—*Trenton*, the capital, a thoroughfare between Philadelphia and New-York, and the seat of an academy, a small town containing about 300 houses, situate on the north-east side of the Delaware, opposite to the falls, nearly in the centre of the state from north to south, in  $40^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, and  $20'$  E. of Philadelphia. It is built partly of stone, and partly of wood, and is a place of some trade. The road between Trenton and Brunswick is tolerably level, and the adjacent country is cultivated.

*Burlington* is a well built town, founded in 1688, and conveniently situate for trade, in an island formed by the Delaware, 17 miles above Philadelphia. The island, which is the most populous part of the town, is one and one-fourth of a mile long, and three-fourths of a mile broad, containing about 260 houses. The river is about a mile in breadth, and affords a safe and commodious harbour. This town is the seat of an academy, and was formerly the rendezvous of Quakers. It lies in  $40^{\circ} 4'$  N. latitude, and is a place of great trade.

*Perth Amboy* is a town of 100 houses, on an elevated neck of land between Raritan River and Arthur Kull Sound, open to Sandy-hook. It has one of the best harbours on the continent, but is a place of little trade.

*Brunswick* is a town containing 1800 inhabitants, in a low and unpleasant situation at the foot of a hill, on the south-west side of Raritan river, 12 miles above Amboy, and 35 south-west of New-York. Queen's College was founded before the American war, but is now extinct as a place of instruction. The tide comes up several miles beyond the town. There is little trade in this place.

*Princeton* is a pleasant and healthy village of 100 houses, mostly built of wood, with gardens intervening, in a plain, 52 miles from New-York, 43 north of Philadelphia, and 10 from Trenton. Its college, called Nassauhall, founded about the year 1738, is a plain building 180 feet



feet in front, and four stories high. The four classes, in 1797, contained upwards of 70 students. The library consists chiefly of old theological books, badly arranged. Dr Wotherspoon, from Paisley, was elected president in 1767.

*Elizabeth Town*, 15 miles from New-York, and founded not long after the year 1664, is pleasantly situate in a fertile soil. It contains two churches, an academy, and about 250 dwelling-houses. About 23 miles hence are the falls on the Pasaic river, which is about 40 yards broad, with a swift current, till coming to a deep cleft, from 4 to 12 feet in breadth, it falls 70 feet perpendicular, in one entire sheet. One end of the cleft is closed up, and the water rushes out at the other, in an acute angle, to its former direction, and is received into a large basin.

*Newark*, a straggling, well built, flourishing little town, resembles an English village, and is noted for its excellent cyder. It is eight miles from Elizabeth Town. The road thence to New-York lies partly across a marsh. Near the Posaik river, in that direction, is a copper mine. From the Posaik to North river, the country is hilly, barren, and uninteresting; but near the latter river there is a fine view of New-York.

*Shrewsbury*, the most considerable and populous town in Monmouth, is situate between 30 and 40 miles south south-west of New-York, in a fertile tract, on the sea-coast.

*Middletown*, near Shrewsbury, is 50 miles north-east of Trenton, and 30 south south-west of New-York, not far from Sandy-hook, on whose extremity is a light-house. A mile thence a monument was erected on the grave of thirteen young gentlemen, who perished in 1783, in pursuit of deserters. One of those gentlemen was Hamilton Douglas Haliburton, heir of the ancient family of Pitcur, in Scotland.

*Antiquities, &c.*—In the township of Shrewsbury, on a branch of the river Navesink, there is a remarkable cave, about 30 feet long, and 15 broad, divided into three apartments, each of which is arched. The



mouth of the cave is small; the bottom is a loose sand; and the arch is formed in a soft rock. Near the site of Salem, on the left bank of the Delaware, the Swedes, on their first arrival in that part of the country, discovered some wells at the depth of 20 feet below the surface, and inclosed by walls of brick; and in that neighbourhood they found broken earthen vessels. Wells similar to these have been found in other parts of the country; and a stone wall, four or five feet thick, was discovered by some labourers, eight feet under ground, near the city of New-York, as early as the year 1751.

#### PENNSYLVANIA.

THIS province is bounded on the north by the parallel of  $42^{\circ}$  N. latitude, on the east by the river Delaware, on the south by the parallel of  $39^{\circ} 43' 18''$  N. latitude, which divides it from Maryland, on the west by a meridian line  $5\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  nearly W. of Philadelphia; lying in the form of a parallelogram between  $39^{\circ} 43'$  and  $42^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and in  $0^{\circ} 20' 5\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude; being 288 miles in length, and 156 in breadth; containing 44,900 square miles, and, in 1791, 434,373 inhabitants.

*Climate, Mountains, and Soil.*—The climate, naturally pleasant and wholesome, has been rendered still more so by cultivation. It differs not from that of Connecticut, except that on the west side of the mountains the weather is more regular, and there are fewer sudden transitions from cold to heat than are experienced by those who live eastward of the mountains, and near the sea. One-third nearly of this state is mountainous, particularly the counties of Bedford, Huntingdon, Cumberland; part of Franklin, Dauphin, and part of Bucks and Northampton, which are traversed by numerous ridges, collectively called the Allegany Mountains. The principal ridges belonging to this chain in Pennsylvania are



are the Kittatinny, or Blue Mountains, which pass north of Nazareth in Northampton county, and pursue a south-west course through Dauphin County above Louisburgh, and thence on the west side of the Susquehannah, through Cumberland and Franklin counties. Behind these are Peters, Tuscarora, and Nescopek mountains, on the east of the Susquehannah; and on the west Shareman's hills, Sideling hills, Ragged, Great Warriours, Evits and Wills mountains: then the Great Allegany ridge, which gives name to the whole range. To the westward are the Laurel and Chesnut ridges. Between the Juniatta and the west branch of the Susquehannah are Jacks, Tusses, Netting, and Bald Eagle Mountains. The intermediate vallies are generally of a rich black soil, and some of the hills admit of cultivation almost to their summits. In the country that extends from the mountains to the lower falls of the rivers are beds of stone, sand, earths, and minerals, lying in the greatest confusion. Between these falls and the ocean is an extensive collection of sand, clay, mud, and shells. But the territory westward of the Allegany mountains is different. It is irregular, broken, and variegated, but not hilly; and all the strata of stone appear to lie in their original state. The layers of clay, sand, and coal, are nearly horizontal. The soil is various. Some parts are barren; but there is a considerable proportion of good land. The richest part of the province that is settled is Lancaster County; and the richest unsettled districts lie between Allegany River and Lake Erie, in the north-west corner of the state. The northern parts are thinly inhabited; but the south and south-east counties are well peopled. The hills in general are covered with wood, and cultivation is chiefly confined to the low lands. The principal products are wheat, Indian corn, oats, barley, hemp, flax, vegetables. The greater the distance is from Philadelphia, the more fertile the country, and the more picturesque the scene.

*Rivers.*—The *Delaware* has been already described, until it passes  
3 P 2 into



into Pennsylvania. In a circuitous course it traverses the eastern part of that state, bathes the capital, and proceeds southward 118 miles to Cape Henlopen at the mouth of the bay. At Philadelphia the tide generally rises six feet. On the cape stands a light-house, opposite to Cape May, which is 12 miles distant on the Jersey shore. The entrance into the river is 20 miles higher, at Bombay Hook, where the river is four or five miles in breadth. Thence to the capital is sufficient depth of water for a seventy-four gun ship.

The *Schuylkill* rises north-west of the Kittatinny mountains, through which it passes into a fine champaign country, and from its source runs upwards of 120 miles in a south-east direction, and falls into the Delaware three miles below Philadelphia. It is navigable 85 miles above its mouth.

The *Susquehannah River* issues from Lake Otsego, (see New York), receives the Tyoga, one of its principal branches, in  $41^{\circ} 57'$  latitude, and, three miles south of the boundary line, proceeds south-east to Wyoming, and then south-west to the falls, in  $41^{\circ}$  latitude, where it is augmented by a considerable stream. Thence it flows southward to Chesapeak Bay.

The branches of the *Yohogany*, or Youghiogeny, have their origin on the west side of the Allegany mountains, and soon unite to form a large and beautiful river, which, in passing some of the western ridges, precipitates itself over a ledge of rocks 20 feet perpendicular height, called the Ohiopyle Falls, where the river is about 80 yards wide. From south-west it takes a north-west course for 30 or 40 miles, and falls into the Monongahela. These united streams soon mingle with the waters of the Allegany at Pittsburgh, forming the great river Ohio. The *Monongahela* descends from the mountains in Virginia, runs northward, augmented by the Cheat and other streams, and is 400 yards wide at its confluence with the Allegany.



*History.*—This territory was granted by King Charles II. in 1681, to Mr William Penn, son of Admiral Penn, partly to extinguish a debt, and partly in consideration of his father's services to the crown. By the favourable terms offered to settlers, the population of the province was extremely rapid. The government was very mild, and the burdens of the people not oppressive. At the revolution the established government was abolished, and a new constitution formed on republican principles.

This state is divided into the following counties, *viz.* Philadelphia city, Chester, Philadelphia, Bucks, Montgomery, Lancaster, Dauphin, Berks, Northampton, Luzerne, York, Cumberland, Northumberland, Franklin, Bedford, Huntingdon, Westmoreland, Fayette, Washington, Allegany.

*Cities, &c.*—*Philadelphia*, the capital, founded by William Penn in 1682, is an open and defenceless city, on a plain between the Delaware and the Schuylkill, about 120 miles from the sea. According to the original plan, the length of the city is destined to be 10,300 feet from east to west, and its breadth 4837; but not two fifths of that space is yet built. When completed, it will consist of eight parallel streets two miles long, intersected by 16 others, a mile long each, with public squares, market-places, &c. In the centre is a square of 10 acres. There are houses, however, beyond the original limits, two miles along the Delaware. Two of the principal streets are 100, and others 50 feet broad. The city contains a university, founded during the American war, three libraries, an elegant town-house erected in 1732, a national bank, various excellent institutions, and in 1800 about 50,000 inhabitants. There is a fine quay on the Delaware, to which ships of 400 tons may come up, with wet and dry docks, magazines, warehouses, &c. The environs are well cultivated, and adorned with villas and seats, but almost destitute of trees.

*Bethlehem*, a Moravian settlement and manufacturing town, containing,



ing, in 1787, about 600 inhabitants, is pleasantly situate on the river Lehigh, a western branch of the Delaware, 53 miles north of Philadelphia, in  $40^{\circ} 37'$  latitude, partly on a rising ground, and partly on a level bottom; its prospect at no great distance being bounded by a ridge of hills. The adjacent country is of a fertile soil, agreeably diversified with rising grounds, and cultivated.

*Nazareth* is a small handsome town, consisting of two streets which cross each other at right angles, in the centre of a fertile tract purchased by Mr Whitefield in 1740, 10 miles from Bethlehem, and 63 from Philadelphia. The houses are built of limestone, and inhabited by tradesmen and mechanics. The number of inhabitants in the town and its district, in 1788, was 450.

*Litz*, or *Litiz*, is an inconsiderable town, 70 miles west of Philadelphia, and eight from Lancaster. The settlement was begun in 1757 by the united brethren.

*Lancaster* is an inland, trading town, containing about 5000 inhabitants, on Conestogo creek, 56 miles westward of the capital. There are six churches, a court-house, and other public buildings. Franklin College, principally for Germans, was founded in 1787. In Lancaster county, on the east bank of the Swetara, and two miles above its conflux with the Susquehannah, is a cave in a solid limestone rock, containing several apartments lined with petrifications.

*Columbia*, a small town recently laid out, on the north-east bank of the Susquehannah, at Wright's Ferry, 10 miles west of Lancaster.

*Carlisle*, a town consisting of about 400 houses, 125 miles westward of Philadelphia, contains Dickinson College, founded in 1783, with a revenue of L.4000, and 10,000 acres of land. About 40 years ago, this spot was a wilderness inhabited by Indians and wild beasts. Near this town, in Cumberland county, is a remarkable grotto.

*Pittsburgh*, formerly called Fort du Quesne, and Fort Pitt, beyond the Allegany mountains, and 320 miles west of Philadelphia, is delightfully



fully situate on a point of land, between the rivers Allegany and Monongahela whose united streams form the Ohio, one-fourth of a mile above their conflux, in  $40^{\circ} 26'$  N. latitude. It is a flourishing place, containing 450 houses regularly built, and a thoroughfare between the eastern and western states, in a hilly but fertile country, abounding in coal. At the extremity of the angle between the rivers, the French built Fort Duquesne, now entirely demolished; but from this spot there is a delightful prospect of the three rivers, whose banks are embellished with forests. Not far from thence are the ruins of Kuskuske, a large town of the Delaware Indians, on a branch of the Beaver Creek, a considerable stream that falls into the Ohio, 29 miles below Fort Pitt; and near those remains are several tumuli, or barrows, repositories of human bones.

*York*, a few miles west south-west of Lancaster, in 1797 contained about 500 houses, inhabited by Germans, many of whom are manufacturers. In that neighbourhood the soil consists of a rich, brown, loamy earth, which in a south-west direction extends to Frederick in Maryland, where it gradually changes to a deep reddish colour, and continues nearly of the same quality along the eastern side of the mountains all the way to North Carolina.

In Fayette county there is a rock of a semicircular form, whose chord is nearly 100 yards, and the arch upwards of 20 feet high, exhibiting a grand and romantic appearance. This curious production is composed of stone of variegated colours, and a species of marble chequered with veins in different directions. The layers of stone of which it consists are of various dimensions, resembling the effects of art. A flat stone, 8 or 10 inches thick, and about 20 feet wide, forms the upper part of this amphitheatre, over which the stream precipitates. The whole front of this rock is made up of strata of limestone; each stratum projecting in a horizontal direction, a little farther out than its base, until it terminates in one entire flat piece as already mentioned, (Imlah's west territory of America).



## DELAWARE.

DELAWARE is bounded on the east by a river and bay of the same name, on the south by a line due east and west from Cape Henlopen, in  $38\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, on the west by Maryland, and on the north by Pennsylvania; lying between  $38^{\circ} 30'$  and  $40^{\circ}$  latitude, and between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $1^{\circ} 45'$  W. longitude; being 92 miles in length, and 16 in breadth; containing 1400 square miles, three counties, and 59,094 inhabitants in 1790, and 72,674 in 1810.

*Climate, Soil, &c.*—The land being generally low and flat, the climate is unhealthy. A considerable proportion of it lies concealed under a thick forest of pines, with extensive marshes intervening. The cultivated southern districts are indifferently fertile, yielding Indian corn, rye, and flax; the soil to the north is more fertile, and produces wheat and other grain in abundance. There is no eminence of any note except Thunder Hill; but some tracts are uneven and stony. The general aspect of the county is favourable for cultivation; but wheat is the staple commodity. This is manufactured into flour, and exported in large quantities.

*Rivers.*—The Delaware has been already described. Several small streams have a westerly course to Chesapeak bay, and are navigable by vessels of 50 or 60 tons. There are few minerals in this state except iron.

*History.*—The Dutch having taken possession of the territory watered by the Delaware, in 1623 built a fort since called Gloucester. A colony of Swedes, in 1627, landed at Cape Henlopen, and constructed a small fort near Wilmington, and another on Tenecum Island, likewise the forts of Chester, Edinburgh, &c. In 1655, a large body of Dutch, from New Amsterdam, dispossessed the Swedes, and seized their settlements. The colonies,



colonies bordering on the Delaware submitted to Sir Robert Carr in 1664; and, 10 years after, Charles II. granted to his brother the Duke of York all the country called New Netherlands, of which the three counties of Newcastle, Kent, and Sussex, were a part. In 1683, the Duke of York sold to William Penn the town of Newcastle, with its district, 12 miles in circuit; and also granted to him the remainder of the territory now called the Delaware State.

In the counties of Newcastle, Kent, and Sussex, are the following places of note:—

*Towns, &c.*—*Dover*, the seat of government, and a place of some trade, is a town consisting of 120 houses chiefly of brick, arranged in four streets crossing one another at right angles, on Jones' Creek, a few miles from the Delaware, and 76 south south-west of Philadelphia.

*Newcastle* is a town of about 70 houses, founded by the Swedes in 1627, and named Stockholm; afterwards taken by the Dutch, and called New Amsterdam; and lastly occupied by the English, who gave it the name it now bears; about 30 miles below Philadelphia, on the west bank of the Delaware. This town, lately on the decline, now begins to flourish.

*Wilmington* is a town of 600 houses, regularly built, and principally inhabited by Quakers, on a gentle ascent of an eminence near Christiana Creek, 28 miles south of Philadelphia, and one mile and a half west of the Delaware, which is here one and one-fourth mile broad. Pleasantly situate, it contains an academy to be erected into a college. A mile above it is *Brandywine*, eight miles from which the English gained a signal victory over the Americans, September 1777.

*Milford* is a little town of 100 houses, built since the revolution, at the source of a rivulet, 15 miles from Delaware bay, and 65 south-west of Philadelphia.

*Duck Creek*, a small trading place of 80 or 90 houses, 12 miles north of Dover. It is one of the largest wheat markets in the state.



colonies bordering on the Delaware submitted to Sir Robert Carter in 1684; and, 10 years after, Charles II. granted to his brother the Duke of York all the country east of the mountains, of which the three counties of New Castle, Kent, and Sussex, were a part. In 1688, the

#### MARYLAND.

THIS province is bounded on the north by Pennsylvania, on the east by Delaware State, on the south-east and south by the Atlantic, and a line drawn from the ocean over the peninsula to the mouth of the river Patowmack, and thence up to its source, from which a line extends northward to the south boundary of Pennsylvania in  $39^{\circ} 43' 18''$  N. latitude; lying between  $37^{\circ} 56'$  and  $39^{\circ} 44'$  latitude, and between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  W. longitude; being about 150 miles in length, and 110 in breadth; containing 18 counties, 10 of which are on the western, and eight on the eastern shore of Chesapeak Bay. There are 14,000 square miles in this province, of which one-sixth is water. The population, in 1791, amounted to 319,728, and, in 1810, to 380,546.

*Climate, Soil, &c.*—The climate in general is mild and agreeable. The air on the coast is damp, but pure towards the mountains. Spring and autumn are of excellent temperature: in summer some days are intensely hot, and some in winter are extremely cold; but these excesses are not of long duration. To the eastward of the Blue Ridge, that stretches across the western part of this state, the land, like that in all the southern provinces, is tolerably level, and free of stones, yielding abundant crops of wheat and tobacco. In the interior country, on the uplands, considerable quantities of hemp and flax are raised. The districts not cultivated are covered with forests and pastures. From the hills many streams descend, and afford an extensive inland navigation.

*Chesapeak Bay*, one of the largest in America, extends 170 miles northward, dividing Maryland into two unequal parts. It is 7–18 miles broad, and about nine fathoms in depth. It receives the Susquehannah, Patowmack, Rapahannock, York, and James's Rivers, &c. Its entrance, between



between Cape Charles and Cape Henry, in Virginia, is about 12 miles in breadth. Most of the small islands in the bay are covered with wood; and on every side there are many fine creeks and harbours.

The *Patowmack* originates in the north-west side of the Allegany Mountains, and it has a meandering course of about 400 miles. Its mouth is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles wide, and 7 fathoms deep. Its breadth, at Nomeny Bay, is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles, at Aquia 3, at Hallowing Point  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , at Alexandria and thence to the Federal City  $1\frac{1}{4}$  mile. Its depth at Alexandria is 4, and at Washington 3 fathoms. Above George Town, the river, with great impetuosity, rushes over a steep and rugged ledge of rocks, in several falls. It is navigable nearly 200 miles.

*History.*—Charles I. in 1632, granted to Lord Baltimore a tract of land, about 140 miles long, and 130 broad, which, in honour of his queen, he called Maryland. The colony of Roman Catholics established there flourished under the patronage of that nobleman's descendants, and lived in the most exemplary harmony with their Indian neighbours.

The names of the counties into which Maryland is divided are—St Mary's, Sommerset, Calvert, Montgomery, Washington, Queen Anne's, Caroline, Kent, Charles, Talbot, Dorchester, Baltimore, Ann Arundel, Worcester, Harford, Cecil, Frederick, and Prince George's.

*Cities, &c.*—*Washington*, a city built according to a regular and elegant plan, was established as the seat of the federal government after the year 1800. It is advantageously situate for commerce, on a neck of land formed by the east and west branches of the Patowmack, in  $38^{\circ} 53'$  N. latitude, seven miles from Alexandria, and 40 from Baltimore. The peninsula on which it stands, including an adjacent territory, is 10 miles square, and was ceded to congress by the states of Maryland and Virginia. The plan on which this city is building is regular and elegant. The capital is to be erected on an eminence, commanding a complete view of the city. The grand avenues and streets leading to public



places are from 130 to 160 feet wide, and other streets from 90 to 110 in breadth. In 1796 it contained 5000 inhabitants, including artificers. The eastern branch of the river is a safe and commodious harbour, sufficiently deep for the largest ships, four miles above its mouth; and the other branch affords a capacious summer harbour. There are already two towns in the vicinity of Washington, viz. *George Town*, containing about 300 houses, and *Alexandria* double that number. The former stands a mile or two above the city nearly opposite to a large rock in the river; the latter seven miles below it, on the south bank; and both are places of some trade. See *Virginia*.

*Annapolis* is an opulent trading town, containing upwards of 2000 inhabitants, of a circular form, with an elegant stadt-house in the centre, near the mouth of the Severn, 30 miles south of Baltimore. St John's College, instituted in 1784, and Washington College, founded in 1782, form one university, in  $39^{\circ} 2' N.$  latitude. This town is situate on a peninsula formed by the river, and two small creeks, and affords a delightful prospect of Chesapeake, and the east shore beyond it.

*Baltimore*, so named from its founder, is the fourth in size, and the fifth in trade, in the United States, in  $30^{\circ} 21' N.$  latitude, 50 miles from Washington, on the north bank of the Patapsco River, round what is called the Basin. It is regularly built, in a low and unhealthy site, containing, in 1800, 26,514 inhabitants. The main street is about 80, and the others 40–60 feet. North and east of the town the land rises, affording a delightful prospect. The basin is a harbour with nine feet of water, and large enough to contain 2000 sail of merchant vessels; but is not sufficiently deep to receive the largest ships. These anchor near Fell's Point, where about 700 houses are inhabited by seafaring people, two miles from the town. The value of exports from Baltimore in 1801 was 9,151,939 dollars. The road to Washington lies through a country consisting partly of sandy tracts, and partly of yellow clay mixed with



with gravel. Between the hills, and near the creeks, are patches of rich black earth called bottoms.

*Frederick Town* is a flourishing inland town, and a place of considerable trade, consisting of about 700 houses, in a fertile territory, five miles south of Catoktan Mountain. Between Frederick Town and Baltimore the soil is not rich, but is tolerably cultivated. Iron and copper are found in many places; and there are several extensive iron-works, but no manufactures of copper. Frederick Town is 35 miles west north-west of Baltimore, and 108 west south-west of Philadelphia.

*Hagar's Town*, now called Elizabeth Town, is a considerable trading town, little inferior to Frederick Town, in the beautiful and well cultivated valley of Conegocheague, 52 miles westward of Baltimore.

*Elkton*, a trading town of about 90 houses, is situate on a small stream, near the head of Chesapeak Bay, 21 miles from Wilmington. The tide ebbs and flows to the town.

*Charleston* consists of 20 or 30 houses, inhabited chiefly by fishermen, 10 miles from Elkton. In the route thence to Baltimore, the country is diversified with hill and dale; but, being of an indifferent soil, the lands are not cleared sufficiently of wood.

*Marietta*, a town in the state of Ohio, and county of Washington, at the confluence of the Muskingum and the Ohio. Constructed on a regular plan, divided into 1000 house lots, each having 90 feet in front, and 180 in the rear, with suitable squares, it contained 91 dwelling-houses in 1803, beside store-houses and public buildings. Its situation is delightful, environed by high hills partly covered with trees. The low grounds are extensive and fertile. Within the limits of the town are those ancient forts, on the banks of the Muskingum, which have been subjects of diligent investigation, in  $39^{\circ} 25'$  N. latitude, and  $81^{\circ} 20'$  W. longitude.



## VIRGINIA.

VIRGINIA is bounded on the east by the Atlantic, on the south by North Carolina, on the west is separated from Kentucky by Sandy River, on the north and north-west is limited by Pennsylvania and the Ohio. It lies between  $36\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $39^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, and between  $1^{\circ}$  and  $8^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Philadelphia; being under some parallels 448 miles from west to east, and 230 from north to south; containing 74 counties, and, in 1791, 747,610 inhabitants.

*Climate, Soil, &c.*—On the sea-coast, and in the plains, the summer heat is immoderate; but the climate becomes milder towards the Appalachian or Allegany Mountains. The weather, regulated by the winds, is liable to sudden changes. Southerly winds are productive of heat, northerly of cold, and easterly of rain. It is not uncommon for the thermometer to fall many degrees in a few hours; and after a warm day to have so intense cold as to freeze over a river in one night's time. The soil in the low grounds is fertile; but at a distance from the rivers it is light and sandy, yielding grain and fruit in abundance. The forests contain all sorts of timber trees, and the level tracts are covered almost the whole year with flowers and flowering shrubs. The northern part of this province, between the rivers Patowmack and Rappahannock, is called the Northern Neck, and is noted for being the birth-place of Washington, and other eminent men. For the most part flat and sandy, it abounds in pine and cedar trees. The waste lands are extensive, but some spots are cultivated and fruitful. The staple commodity of Virginia is tobacco.

*Mountains.*—The different ridges of hills lie behind one another, nearly parallel to, and about 150 miles distant from, the sea-coast. The  
Blue



Blue Mountains are computed to be higher from their base, the North Mountains to be of greater extent, and the Allegany ridge to be more elevated above the sea, than any other ridges eastward of the Mississippi. The most remarkable curiosity is a bridge of natural rock, in the county of Rockbridge, 10 miles from Fluvanna River. It lies across a deep cleft in a mountain, through which a stream called Cedar Creek forces a passage in its progress to James's River. The chasm is upwards of 200 feet in depth, 90 feet at top, and two miles long, on the ascent of a hill. The breadth of the arch is 60-80 feet, and its thickness at the summit about 40 feet. There is a natural bridge similar to this over Stock Creek, a branch of the Peleson River, in Washington county. About 50 miles north of Rockbridge there is a large cave, consisting of several apartments, in the heart of a hill about 200 feet high, and almost perpendicular on one side. There are many other caverns in those parts of the province, and from all of them great quantities of saltpetre are obtained. The most noted cascade is that of the Falling Spring, in Augusta. It is a small stream, called Jackson's River, 12 or 15 feet in breadth. About three-fourths of a mile below its source, this rivulet falls over a rock 200 feet into the bottom of a valley.

*Rivers.*—*James River* originates not many miles from a source of the Green Briar on the west, and from the Patowmack on the east. Thence it flows south and eastward to the mouth of Chesapeak Bay. It is navigable for vessels of 125 tons to Rocket's, a mile below Richmond; near which the navigation is interrupted by falls and rapids, which, in the course of six miles, descend about 80 feet perpendicular. Above these, upwards to an impassable fall in the South Mountain, there is depth of water sufficient for boats and small craft. This river is called in maps James's River to the influx of the Revanna, thence to the Blue Ridge it is called the Fluvanna, and thence to its source Jackson's River.

*York River* is confined in one channel about two miles broad; and flows



flows to Chesapeak Bay in a direct course, making but one angle all the way. Each of its two branches, Pamunky and Mattapony, is navigable 70 or 80 miles.

The *Rapahannock* is navigable to the falls, *i. e.* about 110 miles from the bay. On this river there is a productive iron mine.

*Rapahannock*, *York River*, *Matapany*, and *Pamunky*, though of excellent marine navigation, are inconsiderable streams above the lower plains.

The *Patowmack River* descends from the Allegany Mountains, and has a very winding course of 400 miles to Chesapeak Bay. It is seven miles and a half wide at its mouth, and one mile and a half at Alexandria. Thirteen miles above that town, there are falls 15 miles long, and of considerable descent. Its passage through the Blue Ridge is a stupendous scene. The *Shanadoah*, having ranged along the foot of that ridge 100 miles to find a vent, embraces the Patowmack, about  $39^{\circ} 25'$  N. latitude. When united, they rush through a deep chasm in the mountains, and then glide through a plain country to the sea.

The *Great Kanhawy*, or New River, rises in North Carolina, runs north and north-west upwards of 400 miles, loses itself in the Ohio, is 280 yards wide at its mouth, and navigable about 70 miles. In ascending, its low banks are fertile 10 miles to Little Broken Hills. Afterwards, the land on either hand is hilly, and the water rapid 50 or 60 miles to the falls, by which the navigation of the river is obstructed; but a waggon road may be made through the mountain which occasions the falls; and, by a portage of a few miles only, a communication may be opened between the Great Kanhawy and James's River.

*Great Sandy River* is composed of two streams called Forks, which descend from the Allegany Mountains, unite at Balcutta, in  $38^{\circ} 5'$  N. latitude nearly, and run northward to the Ohio, about 50 miles below the mouth of the Great Kanhawy.

*History.*



*History.*—The discovery of Virginia, and the earliest attempts to plant colonies there, have been already mentioned. In the year 1610, the South Virginia, or London Company, constituted Lord Delaware governor of this province; and from that period may be dated its effectual settlement. In 1621, a form of government was established, in pursuance of the authorities given to the Company by their several charters. But King James suspended their powers; and Charles I. took the government into his own hands. From that time Virginia was under the immediate direction of the Crown.

Of the counties 35 are on the tide waters, or in that parallel; 23 are in the midlands between the tide waters and Blue Mountains; 8 between the Allegany and Blue Ridge, and westward of the Allegany. In several of those counties are mines of lead and copper, and many iron mines, which are at present worked, and very productive; also coal of an excellent quality, with good marble and limestone, and various mineral springs, efficacious in several complaints.

*Towns.*—On James's River, and its tributary streams, are Richmond, Williamsburg, Hampton, Norfolk, Portsmouth, Suffolk, Cobham, Petersburg, Manchester, Charlottesville, and New-London.—*Richmond*, the present seat of government, is a straggling but tolerably built town, consisting of 720 dwelling-houses, partly on an eminence, and partly on the north bank of the river, which is here 700 yards wide. Vessels drawing more than seven feet water cannot come up to the town. Beyond the falls, or rapids, which extend six miles above the town, there is a canal that renders the navigation to the Blue Mountains complete. *Williamsburg* is a regularly but indifferently built town, and a place of no trade, consisting of three parallel streets, containing a college, a few other public buildings, and 1200 inhabitants, in the middle of a plain, one and one-half of a mile from any navigable stream, 12 miles west of York, and



60 eastward of Richmond. The country thence to Hampton is flat and uninteresting. *Hampton*, a mean town of about 30 houses, at the head of a bay, near the mouth of James's River, 14 miles south-east of York. From Hampton there is a ferry 18 miles across the roads to Norfolk, which stands nearly at the mouth of the river Elizabeth, and which has been rebuilt since the year 1776, when the town was entirely destroyed by fire. Nine miles from Norfolk is Dismal Swamp, that occupies about 150,000 acres, in some places dry, in others marshy, covered with trees and underwood. The country along the south side of James's River to Richmond is flat, sandy, and in many parts shaded with pine trees. *Petersburg*, an irregularly built trading town of 300 houses, 30 miles south of Richmond, and 55 west south-west of Williamsburg. *Charlottesville*, a mean inland town west of Richmond. *New-London*, a little town with an armoury and magazine, a few miles from Fluvanna River, and from Lynchburgh which contains 150 houses, 160 miles south-west of Richmond, between the south-west mountains and the Blue Mountains. Between New-London and the Blue Mountains the country is rough, hilly, and thinly inhabited, and among those mountains and the Peaks of Otter, the highest of which is said to be near 4000 feet. *Fincastle*, a little town founded in 1790, and, in 1797, consisting of 60 houses, but rapidly increasing, in Bettourt county, about 20 miles west of Otterpeak, and 15 south of the Fluvanna. The soil of this county is a rich brown mould. It is environed by mountains, and intersected by various ridges of hills in different directions which render the climate peculiarly agreeable.

On *York River* and its waters are *York*, *Newcastle*, and *Hanover*. York Town is a decayed place, consisting of 70 houses, on the south side of a river of the same name, whose banks are high, and almost inaccessible, 13 miles east of Williamsburg. It is rendered famous by the capture



capture of Lord Cornwallis and his army by the united forces of France and America, October 1781.

*Newcastle*, a small town 19 miles north-east of Richmond. *Hanover*, a town of little note, eight miles from Newcastle, and 73 from Washington.

On the *River Rappahannock*, are *Hobbshole*, *Urbanna*, *Port-Royal*, *Fredericksburgh*, and *Falmouth*. *Fredericksburgh*, a town of 300 houses, composing one principal street parallel to the river, 110 miles from its mouth, and 42 south south-west of Washington.

On the *Patomack*, and the streams by which it is augmented, are *Dumfries*, *Colchester*, *Alexandria*, *Winchester*, *Staunton*, &c. *Alexandria*, a regularly built trading town, seven miles below Washington, on the opposite bank of the river, in an elevated and pleasant site, where the soil is clay, and the water bad. The houses are mostly of brick, and the streets intersect one another at right angles. Nine miles hence is Mount Vernon, the celebrated seat of the late General Washington, on a bank that rises abruptly 200 feet above the level of the river, which is there about two miles in breadth. *Winchester*, a town plainly built, with narrow and regular streets, consisting of 350 houses, north-west of Alexandria, beyond the Blue Mountains, on the right hand of the *Patomack*, on the great road from the northern states to Kentucky. *Staunton*, a trading town of 200 houses, chiefly built of stone, 100 miles south of Winchester. About 50 miles inland from Alexandria, 80-100 from Baltimore and Richmond, lies the pleasant valley of Shenadore, or Shenandoah, between the south and the north mountains, of a chalky bottom, but fertile soil. It is 30-40 miles in breadth, and advantageously situate between two rivers, almost in the centre of the United States. It has nothing to fear from foreign enemies, and is gradually increasing in population.

*Indiana* is a triangular tract of land lying on the Ohio, ceded in 1768.



by three Indian tribes to William Trent and 22 others, for losses sustained by depredation in 1763. This cession was made with the approbation of the Crown of Great Britain, and was confirmed by Congress in 1782. The boundary of Indiana begins at the mouth of Little Kanaway River, proceeds south-east to Laurel Hill, thence north-east along that ridge to the river Monongahela, thence down the stream of this river to the southern limit of Pennsylvania, and westward to the Ohio. This territorial government contains about three millions and a half of acres; and, by the census of 1810, its population amounted to 24,520 souls.

*Ohio*, the north-west district of the county, and divided from the north-west territory by the river Ohio, contains about 5500 inhabitants. Its chief town is *Liberty*, 11 miles from New London.

#### KENTUCKY.

KENTUCKY is bounded on the north by the Ohio, on the east by Virginia and Cumberland Mountains, on the south and west by Tennessee; lying between  $36\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $39^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $8^{\circ}$  and  $15\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  west longitude; being 360 miles from west to east, and 134 in breadth; divided into 14 counties, *viz.* Mason, Woodford, Bourbon, Fayette, Madison, Jefferson, Mercer, Nelson, Lincoln, Washington, Clark, Scott, Logan, and Franklin. As several of these counties are very large, it is probable that subdivisions will be made as population increases. This state, in 1790, contained 173,000 inhabitants, and, in 1810, 406,511.

*Climate, Soil, &c.*—The climate is more temperate and healthy than in any other province of the United States. The heat in summer is more moderate than in the plains of Virginia and North Carolina. Winter begins about Christmas, and seldom exceeds the beginning of March.

The



The inhabitants do not often experience the extremes of heat and cold. West winds often bring storms, and easterly breezes clear the sky. The air and seasons, in general, depend much on the winds, as to heat, cold, dryness, and moisture.

Of soil there is great variety. Almost the whole province lies upon a bed of lime-stone, about six feet below the surface, except in the vallies, which are of an inferior soil. There are several extensive hilly tracts, interspersed with fertile spots; but a swamp or marsh is not to be found. Westward of Great Sandy River there is a broken and hilly district, for the most part incapable of cultivation. At Limestone, about 50 miles W. of the mouth of the Sandy, the champaign country begins; and this is the usual landing place for emigrants who intend to settle in the upper part of Kentucky. The country from the Fork to the Ohio is broken, but generally of a good soil, except on the banks of the river quite to the mouth of the Kentucky, which is about 70 miles above the rapids of the Ohio by water. Between the mouths of Licking River and the Kentucky lies the Great Bone Lick, 32 miles below the influx of the Great Miami, and four miles from the bank of the Ohio. That place is celebrated for the remarkable bones found there, some of which belong not to the elephant or hippopotamus, but to some animal of a larger size that no longer exists. To the eastward of the Kentucky, about 60 miles from its mouth, between Lexington and Boonsborough, is a tract of excellent land occupied by the Fayette company. The channel of that river is every where confined by high rocky precipices. The county of Jefferson, between the Kentucky and the Rapids of the Ohio, consists of hilly tracts interspersed with good champaign land. At the junction of Salt River and the Ohio, about 20 miles below the Rapids, the country is flat, and watered by small ponds, or lakes. When the state of Virginia ceded the country north of the Ohio to the United States, it reserved a tract opposite to the Rapids for those officers and soldiers, called state troops,



troops, who had been employed in the Western territory. This tract, consisting of 150,000 acres, is called General Clarke's Grant. The country south-west of the Rapids is partly broken and hilly ground, and partly an extensive plain that stretches upwards of 150 miles to the mountains. On the lower part of the Green River lies Henderson Grant, of 12 miles square. The plains extend beyond the head waters of this river to the limits of North Carolina. From the mouth of Green River, along the left bank of the Ohio, to Salt River, the soil is generally fertile ; but, at no great distance from the river, it is comparatively barren, and thinly shaded with hazel. The territory between Green and Cumberland Rivers is tolerably fertile and well watered. It contains a valuable lead mine, and several salt springs.

*Rivers.*—The *Ohio* and the *Great Sandy*, which form the north and east boundaries of the province, have been already described.

*Licking River* rises in the Allegany Ridge, runs 100 miles north-west to the Ohio, into which it falls opposite to Fort Washington, and is 100 yards wide at its mouth. Upon this river are iron works, and numerous salt springs.

The *Kentucky*, whose three sources originate in the Allegany Mountains, runs north-west, augmented by several streams, and loses itself in the Ohio by a mouth about 90 yards in breadth. This river has high clay banks, and is interrupted with shoals, but passable with canoes to the Gap, an important pass through the Ouasioto Mountain. It is liable to extraordinary floods in spring and autumn.

*Salt River*, issuing from four sources near one another, runs westward 90 miles in a very winding course round a spacious tract of fertile land, and by a mouth 80 yards wide falls into the Ohio. It is everywhere navigable 70 or 80 miles.

*Green River* has its source in  $37^{\circ} 22'$  N. latitude, between the rivers Cumberland and Kentucky. Thence it proceeds west and west north-west,



west, increased by many rivulets and small streams on either hand, and loses itself in the Ohio, 30 miles above the mouth of the Wabash. It is navigable for loaded boats 50 miles upwards, and, after some interruption, it is navigable 30 or 40 miles further. On some parts of this river are found abundance of cane, some salt licks, and sulphureous and bituminous springs.

*Cumberland River* issues from a ridge of the same name, which is a division of the Allegany Mountains, runs west south-west to Nashville, and thence north-west to the Ohio, about 12 miles above the mouth of the Tennessee. The southern part of its course lies within the limits of North Carolina. It has a gentle current, and is navigable upwards of 200 miles, and 800 for loaded boats; then intervene rapids of 15 miles, after which it is again navigable 70 miles upwards, *i. e.* within 10 miles of the Cumberland Mountains. Through its whole course it is about 120 yards wide. A settlement was formed near its banks in 1780, and is now in a flourishing state.

*History.*—This province was discovered by James M'Bride, who, with some other adventurers, in 1754, passed down the Ohio in canoes, landed at the mouth of the Kentucky, reconnoitred the adjacent country, and returned home with the pleasing news of their discovery. It remained unnoticed till about the year 1767, when John Findley and some others traversed the fertile region now called Kentucky, but at that time known to the Indians by the name of the Dark and Bloody Grounds, and sometimes the Middle Ground. Upon his return to North Carolina, he communicated the observations he had made, and the information he had received, to Colonel Daniel Boone and a few more friends, who, in 1769, agreed to undertake a journey, in order to explore it. After a fatiguing march over a mountainous wilderness, they reached the summit of an eminence, from which they descried the beautifully varied landscape of Kentucky. Having remained some time on the borders of this country,



country, the whole company was dispersed and killed by the Indians, except Colonel Boon, who continued an inhabitant of the wilderness until the year 1771, when he returned to his family. About this period Kentucky engaged the attention of several gentlemen, who migrated thither, purchased lands from the Indians, and planted colonies, which are now in a flourishing state. Until 1792 it was a province of Virginia; but the increase from the colonists, and distance from Richmond the seat of government, required an independent state; and they were admitted into the Union, June the same year.

The following are small towns of some note, *viz.*

*Lexington*, a trading town, containing 3500 inhabitants, on the head waters of Elkhorn River, 60 miles south-east of the mouth of the Kentucky. Near this place are found sepulchres, full of human skeletons, thus fabricated; on the ground are laid large flat stones, on which were placed the bodies, separated from one another by broad stones, covered with others, which serve as a basis for the next arrangement of bodies. In this order they are constructed, without mortar, growing still narrower to the height of a man; a method of burying entirely different from that now practised by the Indians. At no great distance are remains of two ancient fortifications, furnished with ditches and bastions. One of these include about six, and the other three acres of land. They are overgrown with trees, which appear to be upwards of an hundred years old.

*Leestown, Frankfort, Versailles, and Petersburgh*, are small settlements on the right hand of the Kentucky, westward of Lexington.

*Louisville*, a trading place, in an unhealthy site, on the left bank of the Ohio, at the Falls, opposite to Charleville, in the county of Jefferson. Export trade ships are built there.

*Bairdstown* is a town of 300 inhabitants, on a branch of Salt River, in Nelson county, 65 miles west south-west of Lexington.

*Harrodsburgh*,



*Harrodsburgh*, in Mercer county, on the head waters of Salt River, 30 miles south-west of Lexington.

*Danville*, 10 miles southward of Harrodsburgh, on the left hand of Dick's River, 35 miles south south-west of Lexington, and 830 from Philadelphia. It consists of about 50 houses, and a Presbyterian church.

*Boonsborough*, on the Kentucky, about 80 miles south south-east of the mouth of this river, and 30 south-east of Lexington.

Beside those already mentioned, there are several old forts in this province, most of which are of a circular form, situate on strong and well chosen ground, contiguous to water. When, by whom, and for what purpose they were thrown up is uncertain, as all traditions respecting them are lost. They must have been constructed by a more active race than the modern Indians who inhabit those parts. At a convenient distance from each of these stands a small mount of earth in the form of a pyramid, bearing some proportion to the size of its adjacent fortification.

Among the natural curiosities, are the precipices of Kentucky and Dick's Rivers, which consist of 300 or 400 feet of a solid perpendicular limestone rock; the land above being level, and crowned with groves of cedar, caves have been discovered several miles in length, supported by curious arches and pillars. There are great natural stores of sulphur and salt in this country. A spring at Boonsborough emits sulphureous particles, and near the same place is a salt spring. There is another sulphureous spring upon Four Mile Creek, a third upon Green River, and others in different places. Near Green River are three ponds of bitumen, which, when used in lamps, answers the purposes of the finest oil. Several places abound in copperas. On the south side of Cumberland River there is an alum bank at the bottom of a projecting cliff of rocks. There are many salt springs, the water of which, being ma-



nufactured, affords great quantities of fine salt. The Nob Lick, and many others, do not produce water, but consist of clay, mixed with saline particles. To these amazing herds of buffaloes resort from all quarters. Iron ore, in plenty, is found on the north branches of Licking River, and on Green River. There is a valuable lead mine between Green and Cumberland Rivers, and in other parts are limestone, marble, coal, marle, chalk, clay, gypsum, and ochres.

Near the Ohio and its tributary streams are monuments of antiquity, evidently the work of a people superior in power and civilization to the rude tribes recently found in North America. They consist of an area of 3-13 acres raised several feet above the adjacent soil, and inclosed by a wall of earth 3-10 feet high, and twice as broad. Within, or near the inclosure, there is generally a pyramid or cone, of the same materials, 50-70 feet high, and 700 or 800 round. Tumuli, or barrows, are always in the neighbourhood. A mile or two below the influx of the Big-Grave Creek into the Ohio, there is a suite of entrenchments with their fosses, partly circular, and partly square, with redoubts at unequal distances. These works of antiquity are sometimes covered with a stratum of vegetable mould, and oaks of a large size are now growing on the ramparts, which shew they must have been constructed at a very remote period. In the southern states of Georgia and the two Floridas are works of a similar appearance. In none of them are brick, wrought stone, or any traces of iron tools being employed. (See WESTERN TERRITORY.)

#### TENASSEE.

THE state of TENASSEE, lately called the Territory of the United States south of the Ohio, is an extensive tract of land, ceded by the state

of



of Carolina, in 1789, and formed into an independent state, February 6, 1796. It is bounded on the North by Kentucky, on the east by North Carolina, on the south by South Carolina and Georgia, and on the west by the Mississippi, which separates it from the Spanish province of Louisiana; lying between the parallels of  $35^{\circ}$  and  $36\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude; being about 400 miles from east to west, *i. e.* from the Great Iron Mountain to the border of the Mississippi, and 103 in breadth. A ridge of hills, called Cumberland Mountains, near 30 miles broad, divides it into the eastern and western counties, which are subdivided into districts, in 1795 containing 77,262 inhabitants.

The land in the Holston settlement, lying between the Iron Mountains and Cumberland Ridge, watered by the several branches of a river of the same name, is generally fertile; but the face of the country is much broken. The soil produces wheat, barley, Indian corn, hemp, and flax, in great perfection; and the number of its inhabitants, in 1795, amounted to 62,338. The climate is temperate and healthy. Northerly winds never reach this country; and intervening mountains effectually secure it against those sudden changes to which the Atlantic states are subject.

The greatest part of the state lies on the western side of the Cumberland Mountains, and is hitherto thinly colonized, though two-thirds of that space may be cultivated to advantage. In those mountains there is a remarkable ledge of rocks, about 30 miles in length, and 200 feet thick, with a perpendicular face to the south-east. The territory in the great bend of the Tenassee, *i. e.* opposite to the southern part of its course, is of an excellent soil, and adapted to the culture of tobacco, indigo, cotton, &c.; but at a distance from the river the land becomes high and broken.

Between the lower part of the Tenassee and the Mississippi there is a tract 120 miles from east to west, and about 100 from north to south,



of a light soil, broken, covered with long grass, partially shaded with trees, and not yet planted. In that tract are five navigable rivers, *viz.* Wolf River, which, seven miles above its mouth, is 40 yards wide; Hatchee River, 80 yards; Forked Deer, 60; Obion, 70; and Reelfoot, 30 yards. These rivers in general are deep, and flow with a gentle current, unencumbered with rocks or rapids, until they reach the barren and broken district where they originate. Each of these rivers is bordered by a small strip of low ground, 60 or 70 yards wide, and this again is terminated by a gentle slope, or secondary bank. Iron abounds in the state, and there are several lead mines.

*Rivers.*—Beside those already mentioned, this country is watered by several considerable streams. The *Tennessee*, a large river issuing from the Iron Mountains, runs north-west, augmented by the Holston and Clinch, till it approaches the Cumberland Ridge. Bending south-west, it proceeds along the foot of that ridge quite through the northern limits of North Carolina, until it almost reaches the head waters of the Mobile that empties itself into the gulf of Mexico. Hitherto its course is rapid, and broken by several inconsiderable falls. From Muscle Shoals it turns northward, and with a gentle current flows about 150 miles to the Ohio. It is navigable by vessels of great burden to the Muscle Shoals, which are six or eight miles long; and thence in boats of 40 tons to the Virginian line. The *whirl* in this river is more grand than the irruption of the Patowmack through the Blue Ridge. The river, which, a few miles above, is 800 yards wide, contracts to 100, and forces its way through this outer ridge of the Apalachian Mountains, forming a vortex by striking against a rock on the northern shore.

*Holston River*, before its junction with the Tennessee, is augmented by several considerable streams, *viz.* the Nolachucky, Wattauga, French Broad and Little Rivers. The *Clinch* loses itself in the Tennessee, below the



the mouth of the Holston: *Duck River* falls into it below the Muscle Shoals, and the *Elk* above them.

*Towns, &c.*—*Knoxville*, the capital, and seat of government, is a small flourishing town, containing upwards of 200 houses all of wood, pleasantly situate on the north bank of Holston River. It enjoys a communication with every part of the United States by post; and is remarkable for the treaty held by Governor Blount, in 1791, with the chiefs and head warriors of the Cherokee nation; 183 miles from Nashville, and 650 from Philadelphia.

*Nashville*, in Davidson county, on the south bank of Cumberland River, and 170 miles from Lexington in Kentucky, is the district town of Mero. It contains the Davidson academy, richly endowed, and upwards of 130 houses, built for the most part of planks, and dispersed over about 25 acres, where the rock is almost bare. There is no water except in the river, whose banks are of limestone upwards of 60 feet high.

*Jonesborough* is the capital of Washington district. It has few houses, having been but lately established, and is the last town in Tennessee in this direction. It is situate on the road from Knoxville to Richmond.

#### NORTH CAROLINA.

THIS province is bounded on the north by Virginia, on the east by the Atlantic, on the south by South Carolina, on the west by the western ridge of the Apalachian Mountains; lying between  $33^{\circ} 20'$  and  $36\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $1^{\circ}$  and  $10^{\circ}$  W. longitude, being 386 miles from west to east, and 110–200 from north to south, extending along the coast from south-west to north-east 300; containing eight districts, 58 counties,



counties, and, in 1791, 393,751 inhabitants, including the state of Frankland. In 1810, the population of the sate amounted to 563,526 souls.

*Climate, Soil, &c.*—Throughout the United States there is not, perhaps, a climate to be compared with that of Carolina. The heats of summer are mitigated by cool and refreshing breezes; and the cold of winter is only felt in the mornings and evenings. The fogs, common upon a coast of any length, are generally dispersed before mid-day. Autumn is pleasant, both with regard to the temperature and serenity of the weather, and the richness and variety of the vegetable productions which the season affords. The western and hilly parts are salubrious; but in the flat country bilious complaints and intermitting fevers sometimes prevail.

A vast and uniform plain extends from the sea-shore about fourscore miles inland. Thence the country, beginning to rise, affords a more pleasing prospect. Before the arrival of the English, this tract was covered with one immense forest, consisting of large trees at unequal distances, without much underwood. The soil is various. On the coast are some swamps and morasses, with tracts of light sandy earth that produces nothing. On the banks of some of the rivers the soil is fertile. In all the champaign country marine productions are found 18 or 20 feet below the surface. The sounds, inlets, and lower parts of the rivers, have uniformly a muddy and soft bottom. At a distance from the coasts there are found sometimes large wastes of white sand producing pines; while, in other places, the oak and the walnut tree announce fertility. The more inland parts of the country are rich and agreeable. Indian corn, wheat, tobacco, indigo, and pulse, are the products of the cultivated soil. Between Pamlico and Albemarle Sounds, dismal swamps occupy about 150,000 acres, entirely covered with trees and underwood, where bears, wolves, and other wild animals abound. A canal has been led through it. Thre is another large swamp north of Edenton, partly in this state and partly in Virginia.

*Rivers.*



*Rivers.*—The *Chowan* is formed by the confluence of three streams which originate in Virginia, and it falls into the north-west corner of Albemarle Sound.

The *Roanoke*, a long and rapid river, is composed of two principal branches, *viz.* the Staunton that has its source in Virginia, and the Dan that rises in North Carolina. It runs from north-west to south-east, and by several mouths falls into the south-west end of Albemarle Sound. It is subject to inundations, and is navigable for small vessels 60 or 70 miles. Its banks are fertile and well cultivated.

*Pamlico*, or Tar River, by a course parallel nearly to that of Roanoke, loses itself in a sound of the same name. It is navigable for vessels drawing nine feet water, 40 miles above its mouth, *viz.* to the town of Washington.

The *Trent* and *Neus* unite at Newbern, and fall into Pamlico Sound.

*Cape Fear River* consists of two branches which unite above Wilmington. After a short course southward, it discharges itself into the sea at a cape of the same name, in  $33^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude. It is navigable for large vessels to Wilmington, and for boats to Fayetteville, 90 miles farther, affording the best navigation in the province.

None of the rivers is of sufficient depth to admit ships of more than 70 or 80 tons. Those of greater burden find anchorage between the continent and adjacent islands.

*Capes, Sounds, &c.*—*Pamlico Sound* is a kind of lake, or inland sea, 10–20 miles in breadth, and nearly 100 long, in its whole extent separated from the ocean by a bank of sand, about half a mile wide, and covered with small trees and bushes. The principal inlet is in  $35^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, between Oerecok Island and Corebank. A bar of sand crosses this inlet, on which, at low tide, are 14 feet water. Six miles within the bar is a hard sand shoal, called the Swash, lying across the channel; and on either hand are dangerous shoals. On the Swash there  
are



are eight or nine feet water at full tide. North of Pamlico Sound, and communicating with it, is *Albemarle Sound*, 60 miles in length, and 8-10 in breadth, whose entrance is almost covered with a bank of sand. *Core Sound* lies south of Pamlico, and has a communication with it.

*Cape Hatteras* is in  $35^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude. The safest channel for vessels is about one league and a half from the land at the cape. The navigation southward is dangerous; for, within 20 miles of the land, there are many shoals, beyond which is the gulf stream which would set vessels three or four miles an hour northward. Violent storms of rain and gusts of wind are frequent round this cape.

*Cape Look-out* is south of Cape Hatteras, opposite to Core Sound, and formerly had an excellent harbour, which has been filled up with sand and mud since the year 1777.

*Cape Fear* is remarkable for a dangerous shoal, from its figure called the *Fryingpan*, at the entrance of Cape Fear River, which forms a tolerable harbour.

*History.*—North Carolina was the first country, in the new continent, on which the English landed, for Raleigh took possession of Roanoke Bay in 1585. As none of its rivers are deep enough to admit ships of more than 70 tons, the colonists who had migrated hither in a short time retired; and this fertile country was abandoned to a set of miserable men, without name, laws, or profession. It was gradually replanted by refugees and adventurers of various descriptions. Order and property became established at the same time; and, with fewer advantages than South Carolina, it obtained a greater number of European settlers. In 1712, a conspiracy was formed by the Indians to murder and extirpate the colonists, 137 of whom were massacred in one night. But those savages were soon compelled to abandon their country, and to join the five nations, with whom they remained. The colonists, freed from all molestation, continued to flourish under the general government



ment of South Carolina, till about the year 1729, when the colony was erected into a separate province, by the name of North Carolina. From that period to the revolution, in 1776, the history of this province has not been published.

The names of the eight districts into which North Carolina is divided are, Edenton, containing 9 counties, Wilmington 8, Newbern 8, Davidson 2, Halifax 7, Hillsborough 9, Salisbury 8, and Morgan 7.

*Towns, &c.*—*Newbern*, the largest town in the state, in 1790 consisted of about 400 houses built of wood, except the governor's residence, the church, the goal, and a few dwelling-houses, which were of brick. It is situate on a flat sandy point of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers Neus and Trent, about 30 miles from the southwest extremity of Pamlico Sound. The seat of government is now removed to Raleigh. In September 1791, near one-third of Newbern was consumed by fire.

*Edenton* is a small indifferently built town, of 150 wooden houses, and a few built of brick, on the north side of Albemarle Sound. It is an unhealthy place, but advantageously situate for trade, in 36° 6' N. latitude.

*Wilmington* is a trading town, in 1796 consisting of 250 houses, on the east side of the eastern branch of Cape Fear River, 34 miles from the sea. A printing office was established here in 1788. The course of the river is from north to south, and 150 yards wide.

*Washington* and *Tarborough* are two small, flourishing, trading towns, on the river Tar.

*Hillsborough* is a little inland town, of about 100 houses, containing a flourishing academy, in an elevated, healthy, and fertile tract, about 180 miles west north-west of Newbern, on the river Eno, that unites with Little and Flat rivers, and forms the Neus, about 17 miles below the town.



## SOUTH CAROLINA.

SOUTH CAROLINA is bounded on the east by the Atlantic, on the south and south-west by Georgia, on the west by the Cherokee country, and on the north by North Carolina; lying between  $32^{\circ}$  and  $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $4^{\circ}$  and  $9^{\circ}$  W. of Philadelphia; being about 300 miles from east to west, and 125 in breadth; divided into 7 districts, and 35 counties, in 1791 containing 240,000 inhabitants. The population since that period is greatly increased.

*Climate, Soil, &c.*—The climate is different in different parts of the state. The tract along the sea-coast, being low and marshy, is insalubrious; but the upper country is healthful. The whole state to the distance of 80 miles from the sea is nearly level, and almost without a stone. In this distance the land rises by a gradual ascent about 190 feet. Then begins an uneven country, consisting of little sand-hills, producing a scanty herbage, with a few small pines, and thinly inhabited. This country continues 60 miles, and is succeeded by a remarkable tract of elevated, well watered, and fertile soil. Beyond that ridge a country commences, resembling the northern states, consisting of hills and dales clothed with verdure, valuable woods, and fertile tracts. The land still rises by a gradual ascent, till, having advanced 220 miles north-west from Charlestown, the elevation above the sea-coast is about 800 feet. Ridges of hills extend thence to the western termination of this state. The Tyron and Hogback Mountains are 220 miles north-west of Charlestown, in  $35^{\circ}$  latitude, and  $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude. Their computed height is 3840 feet above their base, and 4440 above the level of the sea. The mountains west and north-west of these rise much higher, and form a ridge that separates the sources of the Tenassee and Santee Rivers.

The



The soil of this state is of four kinds. 1. The pine barren, valuable only for its timber. 2. Savannahs, fit for grazing. 3. Swamps and low grounds, proper for rice, on the borders of rivers. 4. Highlands, called the Oak and Hickory lands. In the higher grounds are quarries of freestone, iron ore, lead, &c. The products of the level tracts are Indian corn, rice, wheat, barley, cotton, flax, hemp, and silk.

*History.*—Carolina was discovered by the Spaniards soon after their first expeditions in the New World; but, as it contained no gold, they paid no attention to it. A colony of French Protestants, planted there by the direction of Jasper de Coligni, was in a short time extirpated. Towards the end of the sixteenth century, they were succeeded by a few English, who, after a few years residence, abandoned this fertile country. There was not in it a single European when Lord Berkeley, and seven others, obtained from Charles II. a grant of it in 1663. The plan and constitution of this colony were framed by the celebrated Mr Locke. The Crown, however, resumed the government of it in 1728; and it was divided into two separate states, *viz.* North and South Carolina. From this period its prosperity is to be dated.

The names of the districts are Georgetown, Charlestown, Beaufort, Orange, Cambden, Ninety-six, and Cheraws.

*Towns, &c.*—*Charlestown* is a large trading town, containing several handsome public buildings and flourishing academies, and, in 1791, 16,359 inhabitants. It is commodiously situate on a flat and low tongue of land, formed by the confluence of the rivers Ashley and Cooper, two considerable and navigable streams, which unite below the town to form a safe and commodious harbour, whose entrance is guarded by Fort Johnson on James's Island. In these rivers the tide rises, in common, about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  feet; but uniformly rises 10 or 12 inches more during a night tide. The fact is certain; the cause unknown. It is high water at spring tides at seven o'clock. The town is regularly built and well fortified; the streets are narrow, and intersecting one another nearly at right angles.



angles. It has often suffered by fire ; the last and most destructive happened in June 1796. The road for ships cannot receive vessels of above 200 tons ; whereas Port-Royal admits ships of all kinds into its harbour. The chief articles of export are rice, indigo, tobacco, corn, and timber. The distance from Philadelphia is 763 miles, and 630 from Washington.

*Beaufort* is a thriving little town, and the seat of an academy, in the Island of Port-Royal which contains about 1000 acres, about 50 miles south-west of Charlestown. Between the island and the continent there is a capacious harbour.

*Georgetown*, built chiefly of wood, is the seat of justice, in a district of the same name, near the junction of several streams which form the river Pedee, and fall into the ocean 12 miles below the town. The entrance of the harbour is impassable to large ships in  $33^{\circ} 27'$  N. latitude.

The following are inconsiderable villages, *viz.* *Purysburgh*, originally a Swiss colony, established in 1732 on the Savannah, about 36 miles above the mouth of the river Purry ; *Jacksonsborough* ; *Orangeburgh* ; *Wynnsborough*, containing a college, about 120 miles north north-west of Charlestown ; *Cambridge* ; *Cambden*, 100 miles north north-west from Charlestown.

*Columbia* is the new capital, and the seat of government, about 120 miles north north-west from Charlestown, in the road to Wynnsborough. The delegates of the different counties meet here on December 1.

*Rivers.*—The *Edisto* flows from two sources in a remarkable inland ridge. These branches, uniting a little below Orangeburgh, form a river which passes Jacksonsborough, and, dividing into two streams, embraces an island of the same name.

*Santee*, the largest and longest river in the state, about 120 miles from its mouth, is composed of two small rivers, *viz.* *Congaree* and *Wateree*, the latter of which, in the upper part of its course, is called Catabaw



Catabaw River. The former branches upwards into the Saluda and Broad Rivers, below the junction of which is Columbia. The Santee falls into the ocean by two mouths, near Cape Roman, about 50 miles north-east of Charlestown.

The river *Pedee* rises in North Carolina, where it is called the Yadkin. Entering this state, it runs southward, and loses itself in the ocean, a few miles north of Cape Roman.

The secondary rivers merit no description. In no part of the state the tide flows more than 25 miles from the sea-shore.

*Islands.*—The sea-coast is bordered with a chain of islands, the principal of which are James Island opposite to Charlestown, St John's Island, and Edisto. To the south of Edisto lies a cluster of islands, one of the largest of which is Port-Royal. Adjacent to Port-Royal lie St Helena, Ladies Island, Paris Island, and the Hunting Islands five or six in number. The soil of those islands is not materially different from that of the adjacent mainland.

#### GEORGIA.

THIS province is bounded on the east by the Atlantic, on the south by East and West Floridas, on the west by the Mississippi, on the north by South Carolina; lying between  $31^{\circ}$  and  $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $15^{\circ}$  W. longitude; being 600 miles from east to west, and 250 in breadth; the districts already laid out containing 24 counties, in 1791, 82,548 inhabitants; and in 1810, 252,433.

*Climate, Soil, &c.*—In some counties, and at particular seasons, the climate cannot be esteemed salubrious. In the hilly territory, that begins about 80 miles from the sea, the air is pure and the water good. In the low country, the water is brackish, and bilious complaints and fevers.



fevers prevail. In the south-east districts, which lie within a few degrees of the torrid zone, the atmosphere is kept in motion, and purified by impressions from the trade winds. Pleurisies and inflammatory disorders, however, during winter and spring, are common in many parts of the state.

The eastern districts between the mountains and the ocean, being 120 miles from north to south, and 40 or 50 in breadth, are level, without a hill or a stone. Behind these the land begins to rise, and the surface to be uneven. The ridges gradually ascend above one another into hills, and finally terminate in mountains. The Allegany, or Apalachian chains, terminate in this state, about 60 miles south of its northern boundary. From the foot of those mountains a wide plain of the richest soil extends, in a climate adapted to the cultivation of most of the East Indian productions.

The face of the country resembles Carolina; the soil is various. The islands along the coast are a mixture of sand and black mould; in their natural state covered with trees, and, when cultivated, yielding corn, rice, cotton, indigo, and fruits. They are surrounded by navigable creeks, between which and the mainland there is an extensive marsh, called Ekansanoko, 300 miles in circuit, containing several fertile insulated tracts. The adjoining soil of the mainland is nearly of the same quality with that of the islands, except the borders of some rivers, which are swampy, and fit for the cultivation of rice. The inland soil is a mixture of black and red earth, in some places gravelly, but abundantly fertile.

About 90 miles from the sea, toward the mountains, there is a vast bank of oyster shells, which lies in a direction nearly parallel to the coast, in three distinct ridges, near one another, and which, together, occupy a space of seven miles in breadth. They commence at Savannah River, and have been traced to the north branch of the Alatamaha.

*Rivers.*—The most considerable river is the *Savannah*, formed of two branches



branches which descend from the mountains. It runs south-east, forming a part of the divisional line which separates this state from South Carolina, and falls into the sea, in  $31^{\circ} 57'$  N. latitude. It is navigable for large vessels up to Savannah. The bar at its entrance has 16 feet water at half tide.

*Ogeechee* is a small stream about 18 miles south of the Savannah, and nearly parallel in its course.

*Alatamaha*, about 65 miles south of the Savannah, is a noble river composed of two rivers, *viz.* the Ockonee and Ockmulgee. It runs in a south direction, and by several mouths discharges itself into the sea opposite to the Georgian Isles.

*St Mary's River*, which forms a part of the southern boundary of the United States, is navigable 60 miles for vessels of considerable burden, and empties itself into Amelia Sound,  $30^{\circ} 47'$  N. latitude. Its banks are covered with fine timber; and its course is from south-west to north-east.

The rivers in the middle and western parts of this state are—*Apalachicola*, formed by the rivers Chatahouchee and Flint; *Mobile* that falls into the sea west of Pensacola; *Hostaphalicha* and *Pearl Rivers*, all of which run southward to the gulf of Mexico.

*History.*—The settlement of a colony between the rivers Savannah and Alatamaha was planned in Great Britain. In the year 1732, General Oglethorpe, one of the trustees, and an active promoter of the settlement, embarked with 116 indigent and insolvent persons; and, in the year following, laid the foundation of a new establishment, on the spot where Savannah now stands. Several adventurers from Scotland and Germany, in 1735, were induced to join the infant colony. But the injudicious regulations made by the trustees, frequent contests with Spaniards and Indians, and insurrections among themselves, threw the colony into a state of confusion and wretchedness. At length, new laws were



were introduced, the privileges enjoyed by other states were granted, subordination and order were restored, and the colony began to flourish. Mr Whitefield, an eminent preacher, in 1740, founded an orphan-house academy, about 12 miles from Savannah, and collected large sums of money for its support and endowment; but, in 1775, the building of that institution was almost entirely destroyed by fire. On the death of the Countess of Huntingdon, to whom Mr Whitefield bequeathed this property as trustee, the legislature, in 1792, passed a law, vesting it in 13 commissioners, with powers to carry the original intention of Mr Whitefield into execution; and, in compliment to the Countess, the seminary is styled Huntingdon College. From the time that Georgia became a royal government in 1752, till the peace of Paris, in 1763 this state struggled under many difficulties; and, during the American war, it was over-run by British troops. But, since the year 1783, the population and improvement of Georgia have been astonishingly rapid, and checked only by the hostile irruptions of the Creek Indians.

*Towns, &c.*—*Augusta* is a small town, and formerly the seat of government, on the south-west bank of the river Savannah, about 134 miles from the sea, in a central situation between the upper and lower countries. In 1787 it contained 200 houses, in an excellent soil.

*Savannah*, founded by General Oglethorpe, and sometime the capital, is a regularly built town, in the form of a parallelogram, containing about 300 dwelling-houses, situate on a high sandy bluff, on the south bank of a river of the same name, and 17 miles from its mouth. About 12 miles from Savannah, an orphan-house academy was founded, and now erected into a college.

*Sunbury* is a little sea-port town, with a safe and convenient harbour, opposite to several small islands, 40 miles south of Savannah.

*Brunswick* is situate in Glynn county,  $31^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, about 70 miles south south-west of Savannah, at the mouth of the Turtle, where  
this



this river falls into St Simon's Sound. It is regularly planned, and has a capacious and safe harbour for the largest ships.

*Frederica* was founded by a colony of Scotch Highlanders, and fortified, on the island of St Simon, in  $31^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude nearly, on a branch of the Alatomaha that bathes the west side of the island, and before the town forms a kind of bay navigable for the largest vessels.

*Louisville*, now the seat of government, and of a college liberally endowed, is a little town on the bank of the Ogeechee, about 70 miles from its mouth, and 100 north-west of Savannah.

*Ebenezer* founded by some German Protestants, and *Purysburg* built by Swiss adventurers, are inconsiderable places at no great distance from Savannah.

*Islands.*—The coast is bordered with islands, affording, with few interruptions, an inland navigation from the river Savannah to St Mary's. The principal islands are Skidaway, Wassaw, Ossabaw, St Catherine's Sapelo, Frederica, Cumberland, and Amelia.

The western division of Georgia, having been sometime ago an object of attention and inquiry in Europe, merits particular notice. Lying between  $31^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  N. latitude, it is not subject to the extremes of heat or cold. The climate is temperate and delightful through the year, and, except in low grounds and near stagnant waters, is very healthful. Many well watered districts afford pleasant situations for settlements. The river Mississippi is the western boundary. Along the left bank of that river, and in the lower part of its course, there are low marshy tracts, covered with trees and jungle. At some distance from the river are extensive natural meadows of a rich soil. The Natchez country, above  $31^{\circ}$  N. latitude, affords great variety of soil, and is favourable for the growth of wheat, rye, barley, oats, &c. It also produces Indian corn, rice, hemp, flax, indigo, pot-herbs, and pasturage, with all kinds of European fruits. The land is diversified by hills, vallies, swamps, and level tracts watered



by many rivers that lose themselves in the Mississippi. The borders of the river Mobile, or Tombegbee, are low, and peculiarly adapted to the cultivation of rice. Behind these are level tracts formed by a regular rising of four or five feet higher than the low lands, and three-fourths of a mile in width, excellent for all kinds of grain, and for the culture of indigo, hemp, flax, and tobacco. The uplands, being of an inferior quality, are covered with pine, oak, and other kinds of large timber. Further out in the country, on the west side of the Tombegbee, are swamps and meadows, which yield good pasturage. On the east side of that river towards the Alabama, there is an extended rich cane country. Both these rivers are navigable for small craft; and the borders of other rivers, by which they are augmented, are pleasant, healthy, and fertile. The northern districts are watered by the great bend of the Tennessee and its tributary streams, and pleasantly situate for settlements. Of the territory above described, the state of Georgia, by an act of the legislature, January 1795, sold about 22 millions of acres to four different companies; but, in the year following, an act was passed, declaring the former act null and void.

#### WESTERN TERRITORY.

THIS country comprehends all that part of the United States which lies north-west of the river Ohio; bounded on the west by the Mississippi, on the south-west and south by the Ohio, on the east by Pennsylvania, and on the north by the lakes; containing about 411,000 square miles.

*Soil, &c.*—The greater part of the territory bathed by the Ohio is level and fertile. The lands watered by the rivers which run south to the Ohio are interspersed with all the variety of excellent soil. Level

bottoms



bottoms and meadows border the rivers, and may be cultivated with little labour. At present they are shaded with lofty trees. The eminences are of a deep and rich soil, well adapted to the production of wheat, rye, indigo, tobacco, &c. Near the junction of the Ohio and Mississippi, the land is flat, fertile, and liable to be overflowed; but farther upward, on either river, the banks rise, and the country expands, displaying a good soil for a considerable distance above the Wabash on the Ohio side, and quite to the Illinois on the Mississippi side. On the right hand of the Ohio, opposite to the rapids, a tract consisting of 150,000 acres, called General Clark's Grant, was allotted to those officers and soldiers who were called state troops, and had been employed in the western country. From the Great Miami to the Scioto, the land is of superior quality, and for the most part covered with lofty forests. Thence to the Muskingum there is an indifferently fertile tract belonging to the Ohio Company. In the eastern part of the territory, between the Ohio and Lake Erie, are fine uplands and extensive meadows, covered with mulberry and oak trees fit for ship building, and walnut, chesnut, and poplar trees, adapted to domestic services.

The Illinois country, in a delightful climate, consists chiefly of gentle eminences, vast plains and well watered meadows, with deep marshes, for the most part thinly shaded with forests. It produces oak, hiccory, cedar, mulberry trees, medicinal plants, and wild grapes. It abounds with coal; and there are mines of iron, copper, and lead, with multitudes of salt springs. Wild rye grows there spontaneously. The banks of the Illinois are diversified with low and high grounds; and at some distance are extensive and well watered Savannahs, interspersed with lakes.

*Rivers.*—The Illinois and Ohio have been already described.

The *Muskingum*, a placid river confined by high banks, runs from north to south, and by a mouth 280 yards wide discharges itself into the Ohio, at a settlement called Marietta, about 100 miles in a direct



line south-west of Fort Pitt. It is navigable by small boats to its source in a lake ; and thence by a portage of one and one-half mile, a communication is opened to Lake Erie through the navigable Cayahoga. No part of the United States unites so many advantages with respect to health, fertility, variety of products, and foreign intercourse, as the tract which stretches from the Muskingum to the Great Miami.

*Hockhocking River* resembles the former, but is inferior in size. Navigable by large boats about 70 miles, it is bordered with high banks, rich lands, and extensive meadows. In its vicinity are found salt-springs, coal mines, inexhaustible quarries of freestone, beds of iron ore, and mines of lead.

The *Sioto*, larger than either of the two foregoing, is a placid stream, nowhere broken or interrupted by falls, and navigable by barges and canoes 200 miles. It falls into the Ohio opposite to the lower Shawane town, formerly one of the most noted places of English trade with the Indians. From the upper part of its course there is a land carriage to the navigable Sandusky, that gently flows northward to Lake Erie. These rivers form the most common passage to the Ohio and Mississippi from Canada.

The *Little Miami*, too small for navigation, has high banks of good land, and falls into the Ohio at Columbia. It is 60 or 70 yards wide at its mouth.

The *Great Miami*, or Rocky River, has a swift stream, and stony channel, but no falls. It is composed of several branches passable with boats and canoes many miles. One of its branches extends westward to the neighbourhood of the Wabash River ; another towards a branch of the Miami that runs into Lake Erie ; and a third has a portage to the west branch of the Sandusky. At its mouth it is 200 yards in breadth.

The *Wabash* is a beautiful river with high and fertile banks. The direction of its course is from north-east to south-west, and its termination



tion is in the Ohio,  $37^{\circ} 41' N.$  latitude, by a mouth 270 yards wide, 1020 miles westward of Fort Pitt. It is passable with vessels drawing three feet water 412 miles to Ouitanon, a small French settlement on the west side of the river, and for large canoes 197 miles farther, to the carrying place to the Miami of Lake Erie, and nine miles from the village of that name. Twenty-eight miles above Ouctanon, on the north side of the river, a silver mine has been discovered. Lime, freestone, coal, with several sorts of clay, are found in the vicinity of this river. The land in general is fertile, and covered with long grass; the timber is high, and in great variety.

There are many other rivers of equal size and importance with those already mentioned; but, not being sufficiently known, no account of them can be given.

A small proportion of the Western Territory has been colonized. Seven ranges of townships have been set out, by order of Congress, on the right hand of the Ohio, between the western boundary of Pennsylvania and the River Muskingum. One settlement is established at the mouth of the Muskingum, and another between the Miami Rivers. The former settlement, called *Marietta*, was established about the year 1788, and already consists of above 250 houses, partly of brick and partly of planks, built on a regular plan. The Campus Martius in this town is a public square, founded by the Ohio Company, more than 30 feet above the high banks of the Muskingum. Other tracts have been granted to particular companies. In the country watered by the Sioto, a company is settled, who are in possession of 2,000,000 acres of land, a considerable part of which is fertile.

Several forts have been erected to guard the frontiers of the United States against the incursions of the Indians. *Fort Hammer*, the principal station, is garrisoned by four companies, and considered as head quarters, being conveniently situate, to reinforce any of the posts on the Ohio.

*Fort*



*Fort Vincent*, on the bank of the Wabash, and 150 miles above its mouth, was erected in 1787, and is defended by a small garrison. *Fort Hamilton* is on the left and *Fort Jefferson* on the right hand of the Great Miami.

Some remarkable remains of antiquity have been discovered in the Western Territory. Within the ground plot of the town of Marietta, and near the mouth of the Muskingum, there is an ancient fortification, consisting of three distinct squares, communicating with one another by a covered way; and also, by a covered way 200 yards in length, connecting the largest square with the old bed of the river, whence the present channel is distant, in some places, about 100 yards. In the central square of the town there is a mound of a conical form, environed by a ditch. It is 50 feet in diameter, and 35 perpendicular height, from the bottom of the ditch. Mounds, or sepulchres, of a similar shape, are scattered over the whole country, particularly along the Ohio and its main branches. On Paint Creek, a branch of the Sioto, are works more considerable than those at Muskingum, a mount much larger, a greater variety of walls, ditches, and inclosures, and covering a greater extent of country, continuing nearly 60 miles along the Sioto to its junction with the Ohio; opposite to which, on the Kentucky side, are extensive works which have been accurately traced by Colonel Morgan. Similar works have been discovered on the Great and the Little Miami, about 20 miles above the mouth of each river. By whom those works were constructed, or at what period, is unknown.

#### VERMONT.

VERMONT is bounded on the north by Canada, on the east by the river Connecticut which divides it from New Hampshire, on the south  
by



by Massachusetts, on the west by New York; lying between  $42^{\circ} 50'$  and  $45^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $3^{\circ}$  E. longitude; being about 150 miles from north to south, and 40–60 in breadth; in 1791, containing about 85,000 inhabitants.

*Mountains, Soil, &c.*—A ridge of hills, called the *Green Mountains*, from the pine, spruce, and other evergreens with which they are covered, lies north and south, dividing the state nearly in the middle between Connecticut River and Lake Champlain; and the highest part of that ridge is 20–30 miles distant from either boundary. The climate is healthy. During winter, which continues from November to April, the frost is keen and the sky serene. In spring the progress of vegetation is rapid. The heat in summer is not so intense as in some neighbouring provinces. The country, in general, is hilly, but not rocky. It is well watered, and affords excellent pasturage. On the banks of the lakes and rivers are many tracts of rich soil, covered with lofty trees. Districts which have been cleared of wood yield wheat, barley, Indian corn, oats, rye, and considerable quantities of flax.

*History.*—The first inhabitants of this state migrated from New Hampshire and New York, and settled in a territory neither cultivated nor claimed by those provinces. Here they soon multiplied, and spread themselves to a great extent, as appears from the following limits of their territories, which they prescribed to Congress. From the north-west corner of Massachusetts state they extend eastward to Connecticut River; thence up the river to the 45th degree of N. latitude; thence west in said latitude to the deepest channel in Lake Champlain; thence southward in the deepest channel of that lake, in the channels of South and East Bay, in that of Poultney River, and in the same direction to the place of beginning.

The inhabitants, by their representatives in convention, at Windsor, December 1777, declared Vermont to be a free and independent state; and this declaration was ratified by Congress, April 1782.

The



The names of the counties into which this state is divided are Bennington, Rutland, Addison, Windham, Chittendon, Orange, and Windsor. These counties are subdivided into townships, which are generally six miles square.

*Rivers.*—The *Paupanboosak*, *Quechey*, *Welds*, *White*, *Black*, and *West Rivers*, descend from the eastern declivity of the Green Mountains, and lose themselves in the Connecticut. The *Rivers Lamoil*, *Onion*, and *Otter Creek*, from the same mountains, run westward to Lake Champlain. Otter Creek is navigable for boats 50 miles. The adjacent lands are of a good quality, and annually enriched by the inundation of the river.

*Towns.*—*Bennington*, the principal town, containing several handsome public buildings, and 2400 inhabitants, is situate in the southwest corner of the state, near the foot of the Green Mountains. It is the oldest town in the state, having been first settled in 1764. In its vicinity two actions were fought in one day, August 1777, in which the British suffered a considerable loss.

The sessions are commonly held at Windsor.

*Curiosities.*—On the west bank of the River Connecticut there is an impendent ledge of rocks, about 200 feet in height; and in the township of Tinmouth, on the side of a little hill, there is a curious stalactitic cave. The entrance is about four feet in circuit. Thence is a descent of 104 feet, in an angle of 45 degrees, to a spacious room, 100 feet in length, and 20 in breadth. The roof is covered with stalactites, and the sides are incrustated with spar and other mineral substances. At the extremity of the cave is a circular hole, 15 feet deep, apparently hewn out in a conical form, gradually enlarging downwards; and at the bottom is a spring of fresh water, whose depth has never been sounded.

SPANISH



## SPANISH DOMINIONS IN AMERICA.

THE Spanish possessions of the *New Continent* extend from  $41^{\circ} 43'$  S. to  $39\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude; *i. e.* from a settlement opposite to the northern extremity of the Island of Chili to the sources of Rio Bravo, or to San Francisco, on the coast of New California. Those large possessions lie partly in North, and partly in South America. According to the statement of Humboldt, they are now divided into nine governments, which may be regarded as independent on one another. Of these governments, five, *viz.* the viceroyalties of *Peru* and of *New Granada*, the captainships of *Guatemala*, *Portorico*, and *Caraccas*, are in the torrid zone; and the four other divisions, *viz.* the viceroyalties of *Mexico* and *Buenos Ayres*, the captainships-general of *Chili* and *Havannah*, including the *Floridas*, are situate in the temperate zone.

The following Table specifies the kingdoms and governments into which Spanish America is at present divided.

SOUTH AMERICA is divided into three viceroyalties, containing the following kingdoms and governments:—



I. The viceroyalty of the new kingdom of Grenada, divided into the kingdoms of Tierra Firma, Granada, and Quito.

1. *Tierra Firma* is subdivided into four governments, viz.

|             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| Panama.     | Veragua. |
| Portobello. | Darien.  |

2. *Granada* is subdivided into 16 governments, viz.

|             |              |                         |                     |
|-------------|--------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Carthagená. | Guyana.      | Antioquia.              | Marequita.          |
| Caraccas.   | Cumana.      | San Faustino.           | Isla Puertorico.    |
| Popayan.    | Santa Maria. | San Juan de los Llanos. | Isla de Trinidad.   |
| Maracaybo.  | Choco.       | San Juan Jiron.         | Isla de Marguerita. |

3. *Quito* is subdivided into six governments, viz.

|                     |            |                 |
|---------------------|------------|-----------------|
| Guaquil.            | Esmeradas. | Quiros y Macas. |
| Jaen de Bracamoros. | Marinas.   | Cuenca.         |

II. The viceroyalty of *Peru*, containing the kingdom of Peru, divided into four governments, viz.

|             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| Guarochiri. | Guancavelica. |
| Tarma.      | Cuzco.        |

III. The viceroyalty of the provinces of the *Rio de la Plata*, containing 11 governments, viz.

|                          |              |            |
|--------------------------|--------------|------------|
| Buenos Ayres.            | Monte Video. | Potosi.    |
| Chucuito.                | Paraguay.    | Chiquitos. |
| Tucuman.                 | Puno.        | Moxos.     |
| Santa Cruz de la Sierra. | Paz.         |            |

The captain-general and presidency of *Chili*, containing the kingdom of Chili, divided into six governments, viz.

|             |             |                          |
|-------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| Concepcion. | Valparaiso. | Islas Malvinas.          |
| Valdivia.   | Chiloe.     | Islas de Juan Fernandez. |

NORTH AMERICA has one viceroyalty, viz. that of *New Spain*, divided into the kingdoms of New Spain, Mechoacan, and Nueva Galicia.

1. *New Spain* is subdivided into six governments, viz.

|            |                       |          |
|------------|-----------------------|----------|
| Vera Cruz. | Coaguila.             | Yucatan. |
| Atapulco.  | Puebla de los Angeles | Tabasco. |

2. *Mechoacan*



2. *Mechoacan* is subdivided into 24 *alcaldias mayores*.

3. *Nueva Galicia* is subdivided into 38 *alcaldias mayores*.

The captainship-general of the *Island of Cuba* contains three government, *viz.*

Cuba.

Florida.

Louisiana.

---

### SPANISH DOMINIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

THESE possessions are bounded on the south by a ridge called *Sierras de Cantagua*, in the Isthmus of Darien, and on the north, according to some geographers, by the sources of the Missouri and Mississippi; lying between  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  N. latitude. On the west coast of America, the English claim the port of Sir Francis Drake, and mark the Spanish boundary at Port San Francisco, north of the town of Monterey. The sources of Rio Bravo, in  $39\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, may be assumed as a mean northern boundary, which makes the extent of the Spanish territories from north to south 32 degrees, or about 2200 British miles. Their breadth does not correspond to their great length. Though, in  $30^{\circ}$  N. latitude, the Atlantic shore from the west coast of California may amount to 1900 miles, yet the narrowest part of the isthmus does not exceed 30.

The Spaniards sometimes divide their territorial acquisitions in North America into four extensive provinces, *viz.* the two Floridas, Louisiana, New Mexico, and New Spain. The population of those provinces has been estimated at six millions, of whom the natives called Indians are supposed to amount to four millions.



## FLORIDA.

FLORIDA is a province bounded on the north by Georgia, on the east by the Atlantic, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico, on the west by the Mississippi; lying in the form of an  $\neg$ , between  $25^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and between  $80^{\circ}$  and  $91^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 500 miles from west to east, and 100–400 from north to south.

*Climate, Soil, &c.*—There is considerable variety of soil and climate in this country. In summer the heat is intense, and the climate insalubrious; but winter is mild and healthy. The borders of the rivers are of a rich soil, and well adapted to the cultivation of rice and grain. The interior parts are elevated, and covered with woods, inhabited by wild beasts. The intervals between the high lands are fertile, and abound in excellent pastures. Corn, fruits, cochineal, indigo, and sassafras, are the principal products of the soil.

*History.*—The eastern coast of Florida, in 1497, was visited by Sebastian Cabot. Ponce de Leon, a famous Spanish navigator, relying on an old tradition, that nature had concealed a fountain on the American continent, whose waters had the property of restoring and perpetuating youth, fitted out a small squadron, bent his course towards those climates where fable, or fancy, had placed that precious fountain, and discovered Florida. He attempted to land in several places, but was repulsed by the natives. Unable to effect a settlement, and disappointed with respect to the chief object of his expedition, he returned to Puerto Rico. The French found there a more valuable treasure, a clear sky, a fruitful soil, and savages who were lovers of peace and hospitality. But these advantages they did not improve. The passion for hunting and war engrossed their whole attention. The Spaniards, apprized of their attempts



to settle there, fitted out a fleet to extirpate them. Carolina Fort was attacked, and the colony massacred. Reprisals were made by De Gourges, a Frenchman, who demolished the forts which the Spaniards had erected, murdered all the colonists he found in Florida, and returned home in 1597. From this period the French neglected America. The colonies which the Spaniards afterwards established on the coasts of Florida subsisted in sloth and poverty; and most of them retired to Cuba, in 1763, when Florida was ceded to Great Britain. The fertility, however, of the soil, the propitiousness of the climate, and the encouragement which the British government gave to promote agriculture, induced numbers of colonists to pour in from the neighbouring provinces, the mother country, and all the Protestant dominions in Europe. This country remained in the possession of Great Britain until the year 1781, when it was recovered by the Spaniards, and guaranteed to them by the treaty of peace in 1783. It is divided into two provinces, called East and West Florida.

EAST FLORIDA lies between  $30^{\circ} 50'$  and  $25^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $80^{\circ}$  and  $85^{\circ}$  W. longitude; being 100–400 from north to south, and 100–190 from west to east. It consists of a large peninsula, and a tract of land extending from the mouth of the river St Mary westward to that of the Apalachicola. The sea-coast is low, and intersected by rivers. It continues flat about 40 miles inland, and then grows a little hilly, with rocks interspersed. The soil, in general, is a light sand; but the cultivated parts, especially on the borders of rivers, yield plentiful crops of Indian corn. The forest trees are at a distance from one another, and clear of underwood.

*Rivers.*—*St Mary's River* lies in  $30^{\circ} 47'$  or  $50'$  N. latitude, and is the common boundary of Florida and the United States. Its mouth is a mile in breadth; and the bar is five fathoms deep at low water. The banks of this river in many parts are swampy, but fertile.



*St John's River* originates in a marshy tract near the middle of the peninsula, runs gently northward, without shallows or rapids, and traverses several lakes, the lowest of which is Lake George, 20 miles long, 10 or 12 broad, and eight feet in depth, containing a few islands. About 170 miles north of that lake, it falls into the sea 40 miles south of the St Mary. The bar at the entrance of this river is nine feet deep at low water. The maritime tract northward is covered with pines.

*St Mark's River* rises near the mouth of the St John, runs from north to south parallel to the coast, and loses itself in the Bay of St Augustine. There are many salt marshes on both sides of the river, almost up to its source. The harbour would be one of the best in America, were it not for the shallow bar at its entrance, and the breakers by which it is surrounded.

*St Sebastian's Creek*, a small stream, has its source five miles north of St Augustine, and its termination in the vicinity of that town. Near the mouth of this creek are extensive salt marshes.

*Woodcutter's Creek* rises 15 miles inland, and, after describing a semi-circle to the west, empties itself into the sea six miles below St Augustine. The lands on this creek consist of swamps and highlands.

*Halifax River* runs southward parallel to the sea-coast, separated from it by a sandy beach, in some parts a mile, and in others two miles, in breadth.

From *Matanzas* to *Musquito Inlet* is 40 miles. At this inlet, Hillsborough River, coming from the south, and the Halifax from the north, unite, and lose themselves in the sea. The tract round Musquito Inlet is a salt marsh; but, on the western banks of both rivers, there is good land.

*Indian River* runs from north to south, in the lower part of its course separated from the sea by a sandy beach. It falls into the sea about 60 miles south of Cape Canaveral.

Granville



*Granville River, Rio Seco*, and other streams, lie between Indian River and Cape Florida.

*Capes, Bays, &c.*—*St Augustine*, the capital of East Florida, founded by the Spaniards, is an oblong and regularly built town, fortified with bastions, inclosed by a ditch, and defended by Fort St John, on the coast of the Atlantic, at the neck of a peninsula, in  $29^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude. The north and south breakers, at the entrance of the harbour, form two channels, on whose bars are eight feet water. On the south, the harbour is bounded by the northern extremity of Santa Anastasia, and by an advanced promontory, separated from the town by the river St Mark, that falls into the sea below the castle. *Anastasia* is an island of indifferent soil, 25 miles long, and divided from the mainland by a narrow channel. *Cape Cannaveral* lies near the middle of the east coast, opposite to a sand-bank. This was the boundary of Carolina by charter from Charles II. *Cape Florida* is at the south-east extremity of the peninsula. Opposite to the south end of the peninsula, there is a group of islets and shoals that extends many leagues south-west into the strait of Florida. *Pungo Bay*, north of those islets, in  $26^{\circ}$  N. latitude, receives the North and Delaware rivers, with other streams, and is bounded on the south by Punta Hancha, and on the north by Punta Larga. *Boca Granda* lies on the west coast, at the mouth of the Miaco, and is environed by islets. *Espiritu Sancto Bay* is situate in  $27^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and has a good harbour; but the land in that vicinity is low, and cannot be seen from a ship's deck when in seven fathoms water. Several low sandy islands and marshes, covered with mangrove bushes, lie before the mainland, which, in general, is sandy and barren, intermixed with vallies capable of improvement. *Saguana Bay* lies in  $29^{\circ}$  N. latitude, at the neck of the peninsula. Thence westward to the river *Appalachicola* are many small streams, viz. Santa Fe, Sagnana, S. Pedro, Assylly, Occalarne, which run from north to south, and lose themselves in the Gulf of



of Mexico. Between the Assylly and Occalarne, Fort St Mark was erected. The whole western coast of East Florida is bordered with shoals, sand-banks, and islets.

WEST FLORIDA extends along the north coast of the Mexican gulf, from  $67^{\circ}$  to  $73^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich, *i. e.* from the river Appalachicola to the Regolets, at the entrance into Lake Ponchartrain; thence through this lake and that of Maurepas, and along the river Ibberville to the Mississippi; thence north to  $31^{\circ}$  latitude; and thence eastward to the Appalachicola, including all the islands within six leagues of the coast; being upwards of 300 miles from east to west. The maritime part of the country is level, well watered, and in some places abundantly fertile. From the vicinity of the coast, which is deeply indented with small gulfs and inlets, the country gradually rises, and is covered with perpetual verdure, and shaded with trees. The borders of the rivers are well adapted to the cultivation of rice.

The best account of this country, hitherto published, is that of Mr Hutchins, to which I am chiefly indebted for the following detail.

The Mississippi is the source of the Ibberville, when raised high enough to run into it, and occasions what is erroneously called the Island of Orleans; but, during the greatest part of the year, those rivers have no communication with each other, and are separated by an isthmus 10 miles in breadth. The river Amit falls into the Ibberville, and may be ascended six miles in vessels drawing five or six feet water, and in canoes 100 miles farther. Seventeen miles above its mouth, it divides into two branches. The western branch, called Comit, originates near the country of the Natchez; the other near the Pearl River; and both run through a fertile wooded country. The distance between the mouth of the Amit and Lake Maurepas is 39 miles, in the course of the Ibberville. That space is partly rice land, and partly covered with oak and cypress trees. The lake is about 10 miles long, 7 broad, and 10-12 feet



feet in depth. The adjacent territory is low and wooded. From Maurepas to Ponchartrain the passage is seven miles in length, 300 yards in breadth, and divided into two branches by an island. *Ponchartrain Lake* is 40 miles long, 24 broad, and 18 feet deep. Several streams fall into it on either side. The *Regolets* issues from the extremity of this lake, runs eastward 10 miles to the sea, and is bordered with marshes. Near the mouth of that river, on the south side, there is a large passage into *Lake Borgne*, also called Blind Lake; and on the opposite side of the *Regolets* are the mouths of Pearl River, which originates in the Chactaw nation, and is navigable upwards of 150 miles. In 1769, some settlements were established on the banks of this river, where Indian corn, rice, tobacco, and indigo, were raised. The adjacent tract produces variety of timber for masts and ship building. From the *Regolets* to Port Louis is a distance of 18 miles. *Port Louis* is a small and compact bay, with seven feet water, and the neighbouring land is of a light soil; but the settlers on this bay were expelled by the Indians in 1767.

At *Biloxi*, a barren and inconvenient spot, 26 miles east of Port Louis, the French effected their first establishment in Louisiana; but, finding it an improper situation, they soon removed. Thirteen miles beyond Biloxi, the river Pascagoula falls into the gulf by several mouths, between which there is almost one continued bed of oyster shells, with shoal water. The only channel is at the westernmost entrance, and is four feet in depth. This river, about 20 miles inland, is divided into two branches, which continue their course to the sea, generally five or six miles asunder; the intermediate space consists of marshes and lagoons. The Pascagoula is said to be navigable upwards of 150 miles. The inland soil is better than that adjacent to the coast. The maritime tract eastward 15 miles to Mobile Bay is swampy, with a bottom of clay; but the interior parts of the country are sand and gravel, covered with pines.



The deepest water on Mobile bay is 15 feet. Mobile Point, on the east side of **the bay**, lies in  $30^{\circ} 17'$  N. latitude; thence to the town the distance is about 11 leagues due north nearly; and the breadth of the bay is **three** or four leagues. The deepest water is two or three fathoms, and **large vessels** cannot approach within seven miles of the town, which is of an **oblong** figure, regularly built on the west bank of the river, and defended by a small fort. The bay receives several small streams, and terminates in marshes and lagoons, a little north-east of the town. About 40 miles inland, the river of the same name is divided into two principal branches, one of which, called the Tansa, falls into the eastern part of the bay, and the other empties itself near the town. Two or three leagues above the Tansa branch, the Alibama, after a course of 130 miles from the north-east, falls into the Mobile. Above the confluence of these streams, the latter in the upper part of its course is called the Tombeche, from a fort on its western bank, 96 leagues north north-west of the town of Mobile, and 40 below its source in the country of the Chickasaws. That fort was sometime occupied by the English, but abandoned by them in 1767. The French fort at Alibama, deserted in 1763, was situate 130 miles north-east of the junction of the Alibama and Mobile, at the confluence of the Coussa and Talpouse, two considerable streams, on the borders of which are the chief settlements of the Upper Creek Indians. The river Mobile is navigable 35 leagues above the town of the same name, and in many places its borders are covered with large canes, and a variety of trees. Between this river and the Alibama there is a level and rich cane country.

The maritime tract eastward of Mobile Point, for the space of three leagues, is diversified with clumps of trees; and there are several hillocks along the shore to the mouth of the river Perdido, that falls into the sea 10 leagues east of Mobile Point, and four west of the bar of Pensacola.

This



This river was formerly the boundary between Florida and Louisiana, dividing the French and Spanish dominions.

*Pensacola Bar* is of a semicircular form, at a considerable distance from the land, in  $30^{\circ} 32'$  N. latitude. The entrance into the bay is narrow, but it widens considerably within the bar. This bay was discovered by De Narvaez in 1525, and afterwards was visited by other Spanish adventurers. The first establishment there was in 1696. The town was founded in 1754, and was regularly laid out by the English in 1765. It is of an oblong form, almost parallel to the beach, about a mile in length, and one-fourth mile in breadth. A fort was built there in 1775; but both the town and the fort surrendered to the Spaniards in 1781. The *Escambia*, the most considerable river that falls into the bay of Pensacola, empties itself near the head of the north branch, through several marshes and channels. Its source is unknown to Europeans; its banks are low and swampy; and near its mouth are many fertile islands. At some distance from the river, on either hand, the country is beautifully diversified with hills and dales, affording excellent pasturage.

*St Rose's Bay* is opposite to the east end of an island of the same name; and the deepest water on its bar is four or five feet. Between this bay and that of St Andrew the coast runs east south-east and south-east by east for the space of 52 miles, and is covered with forests. *St Andrew's Bay* is irregular, and its environs are of an indifferent soil. *St Joseph's Bay*, about 15 miles east south-east of St Andrew's, has a narrow bar, and a good channel on it with three fathoms water. This bay, nearly in the figure of a horse's shoe, is 12 miles long, and seven across where broadest. Towards the bottom of it are a few islets. The soil on the north side of the bay is sandy. The peninsula between St Joseph's Bay and Cape Blaise is a narrow slip of land, not exceeding one-fourth mile in breadth.



*Cape Blaise* terminates in a low point,  $29^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude. About six leagues eastward of C. Blaize, there is another cape or point of land formed by one of St George's Islands, opposite nearly to the river Appalachicola, in  $29^{\circ} 38'$  N. latitude. There are two islands north-west of St George's Cape; the one nearest to it is small, the other is considerable, of a triangular form, reaching within three leagues of St Blaize. The bay of Appalachicola is full of shoals and oyster banks. The river of that name is composed of two streams, *viz.* the Flint and the Chathuthe, which have their sources in the Appalachian ridge, unite on the confines of Florida, and lose themselves in the gulf of Mexico. The fort, erected at the mouth of this river, was destroyed in 1705. A bar at the entrance into it prevents the approach of ships of burden; but the tide flows far inland through a level country.

While Florida remained in the possession of Great Britain, the number of its European inhabitants was inconsiderable, and their increase extremely slow, notwithstanding the salubrity of the climate, and the encouragement given by government to the planters. Since it was recovered by the Spaniards, its population and improvement are imperfectly known.

The *Muskogees*, an Indian nation, occupied a territory called the Creeks, on account of the rivulets and swamps with which it abounds, about 130 miles north of Florida, between the branches of the river Mobile and those of the Appalachicola. In the middle of last century, they could have mustered 3500 men fit to bear arms, and had 50 villages, pleasantly situate on the fertile banks of creeks and rivers; but they are now greatly reduced by wars, the immoderate use of spiritous liquors, and the small pox. The upper part of their country is hilly, the middle diversified with gentle eminences, and the lower part flat and marshy.

The *Chactaws*, in the middle of last century, did not exceed 4000 persons of every description. Their territory, in  $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, between the Mississippi and the branches of the Mobile, 200 miles north  
of



of New Orleans, is pleasantly interspersed with hills and level tracts, watered by springs and small brooks, on the borders of which their villages were thinly scattered.

The *Chicasaws*, formerly a numerous and powerful, now an almost extinguished nation, were cantonized in  $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  N. latitude, on the left hand of the Mississippi.

The *Cherokees* were settled partly among the Appalachian mountains, and partly in the low country watered by the upper branches of the Savannah, 300 miles west north-west of Charleston, in  $34^{\circ}$  N. latitude. About a century ago they had 64 populous villages, and could raise upwards of 6000 fighting men; but now they are almost extirpated.

The *Catabaws*, an indolent, intemperate, and warlike race of savages, resided in a country watered by a river of the same name, partly in South, and partly in North Carolina, in  $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude. When South Carolina was in its infant state, they mustered 1500 fighting men; and, about the year 1743, their nation consisted of 400 warriors, of above 20 different dialects. In 1790, they had but one town and several scattered settlements, containing about 450 inhabitants.

Having given an account of the maritime tract of Florida and the adjacent country, it may be proper next to mention the most noted islands lying along the coast.

*Cat Island*, six miles long, narrow, and of an irregular shape, is eight miles east of St Louis Bay. Its thin and poor soil is almost everywhere covered and bordered with immense quantities of shells. About three miles south of Cat Island are several marshy isles near the peninsula of Orleans.

*Ship Island*, nine miles long and two broad, lies about eight miles east of Cat Island, and ten south of Biloxi Bay. It produces some pines and grass.



*Horn Isle*, 17 miles long, but very narrow, with some trees towards the middle of it, is five or six miles east of Ship Island, with a small key called Dog Isle between them.

*Round Island*, well wooded, lies opposite to the middle of Horn Island, and about five miles to the northward.

*Massacre Island*, upwards of two miles east of Horn Island, and separated from the mainland by a shallow channel ten miles across, is nine miles in length and very narrow, with a grove of trees in the middle of it.

*Dauphin*, or *Delfin Isle*, six miles long, and in some places two broad, is five miles beyond Massacre Island. Its western part is a narrow slip of land, and the remainder of it is covered with thick pines.

*Gillori Isle* is divided from Dauphin Isle on the north by a narrow channel; and between Gillori and the main land, on the west side of Mobile Bay, there is a chain of islets and oyster shells, through which is a passage of four feet.

*Pelican Isle*, in the form of an half moon, about a mile south of Dauphin Isle, is almost a mile long, and very narrow. There are no trees nor bushes in it, but large tufts of grass thinly scattered.

*Little Pelican Isle*, about a league south-east of the foregoing island, is a small sand key that meets a shoal extending from Mobile Point.

*Rose Island* is very long and narrow, of a sandy soil, parallel to the coast, between the bays of Rose and Pensacola.

The dry *Tortugas* consist of 10 islets, extending east north-east and west south-west 10 or 11 miles, at the distance of about 30 leagues from the nearest point of the coast of Florida, and 40 from the Island of Cuba. They are low, but some of them are covered with mangrove bushes, and may be seen at four leagues distance. The south-west of them lies in  $24^{\circ} 32'$  N. latitude, and  $83^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich.



LOUISIANA is bounded on the east by the Mississippi, on the south by the Mexican Gulf, on the west by New Mexico, and on the north by unknown regions. The extent and limits of this country have not been precisely ascertained. It is computed to be 1200 miles from north to south, and 300 or 400 from east to west.

*Climate and Soil.*—The climate is various. The southern and maritime parts, lying within the reach of the refreshing sea breezes, are not scorched like the countries under the same latitudes in Africa, but enjoy the mild temperature of the southern provinces of Spain. The cold in Upper Louisiana is more intense than in Europe under the same parallels; but the air, in general, is pure, serene, and wholesome. In Lower Louisiana, when it rains, the showers are heavy; but, as this seldom happens, the want of rain is compensated by copious dews. The coast along the gulf is for the most part flat, sandy, and barren. The interior country is covered with extensive forests, containing every species of timber. The soil is extremely fertile, and peculiarly adapted to rice, hemp, tobacco, and indigo. The quantity of good land on the Mississippi and its branches, from the Bay of Mexico to Ohio River, a distance of nearly 1000 miles, is very great, especially in the neighbourhood of the Natchez, and of the River Yazoo. With indifferent culture it would produce grain of every kind in great abundance.

*History.*—The Mississippi was discovered by Ferdinand de Soto in 1541; but M. de Salle was the first by whom it was navigated. In 1682 he descended to its mouths, and returned to Canada, whence he sailed to France. The favourable account he gave of the advantages to be derived from settling a colony on that river, induced a company to equip a squadron of four vessels for that purpose. But, having sailed beyond the mouths of the river, an attempt was made to establish a colony on the Bay of St Bernard, about 100 leagues westward. This attempt



attempt failed, and most of the adventurers perished. About seven years after, an officer in the French navy undertook to accomplish what De Salle had projected. He arrived in safety at the mouth of the Mississippi, and there laid the foundation of the first colony the French ever had on that coast. This colony obtained supplies from the mother country, and gradually enlarged the limits of its territories. A new company was afterwards established for the aggrandizement of the settlements on the Mississippi, which eventually proved the ruin of many adventurers. Before the treaty of peace, in 1763, Louisiana, according to the French maps, extended from the Gulf of Mexico to  $45^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, on the west side of the river, and to  $39^{\circ}$  latitude on the opposite bank. At that period its boundaries were, Canada on the north; New York, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, on the east; the Mexican Gulf on the south; and, on the west, the new kingdom of Mexico. Both sides of the Mississippi remained in the hands of the French government till the conclusion of the treaty of peace in 1763, when the eastern side of the river was ceded to Great Britain, and the navigation was declared equally free to the subjects of either state. But, on the day before the preliminaries were signed, his Christian Majesty ceded to Spain all his territories on the western side of the Mississippi, together with the town of Orleans and the peninsula in which it is situate. In 1766 a Spanish governor arrived at New Orleans, who soon rendered himself obnoxious to the colonists, and was superseded. Galvez, a Spanish general, in 1779, took possession of the British posts on the Iberville, and of the forts at Mobile and Pensacola in the two following years. Thus the whole province of West Florida was subjected to the dominion of Spain; but since that period Florida and Louisiana have been ceded to the United States.

*Towns, Rivers, &c.*—*New Orleans*, a town founded in 1717, and  
the



the chief seat of a colony, is situate in a level, rich, healthy tract,  $30^{\circ} 2'$  N. latitude, on the east side of the Mississippi, and 35 leagues above the mouth of this river. In 1787 it contained 1100 houses; but, in the year following, 900 of these were consumed by fire. It has been rebuilt on a regular plan. The houses are generally constructed with wooden frames, raised about eight feet from the ground, with large galleries round them, and cellars under their floors. Almost every house has its garden. Within two or three weeks sail of Mexico, and still nearer to the British, French, and Spanish West Indies, this town may become the receptacle for the products of that extensive and valuable country on either hand of the Mississippi, the Ohio, &c. all which are sufficient to ensure its future opulence and prosperity. For the space of five leagues below, and ten above the town, [the river has been embanked, to defend the adjacent fields from those inundations which return every spring; and its borders on either hand are covered with plantations. Five leagues below the town, the land begins to diminish in width, and gradually decreases till it reaches the sea. This neck of land consists of sand and marshes; whereas the soil near the town is a deep soft mould, which, when cultivated, yields abundant crops of rice, Indian corn, and vegetables. Northward of the plantations a desert extends 30 leagues. The navigation of the Mississippi to New Orleans is not so difficult as it has been sometimes represented. When the waters are low, the current descends at the rate of one mile and a half, or two miles, in an hour. In the spring, when the freshes are at the greatest height, the rapidity of the current does not exceed six miles; but that is the period for the exportation of the commodities and produce of the interior country. When the waters are low, trading vessels ascend the stream with ease. That this river can answer every purpose of trade and commerce, is proved by the rapid progress which the French, German, and Acadian inhabitants on its borders have made. The coast



at the mouth of the river is low and marshy; and its entrance would not be easily found, were it not for the houses at the *New* and *Old Balize*. The white clayey colour of the river, remaining unmixed on its surface, is also a direction to the mariner. Where the river apparently loses itself in the bay, the current divides, and generally sets north-east and south-west; but out of soundings the currents are, in a great measure, governed by the winds; and, if they are not attended to, vessels may be driven south-west beyond the Balize, into the dangerous bay of St Bernard. Directions for entering this river with safety may be found in Imlah's topographical description of the Western Territory, 3d edit. p. 409.

The *Mississippi* discharges itself into the Gulf of Mexico by several mouths of different depths. In the year 1772, that called the south-east mouth, in  $29^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, afforded 12 feet water; the east mouth, which before that period furnished 15 feet, had then no more than  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , and the north-east only  $9\frac{1}{2}$  on the bar; whereas the latter now affords 12, and the south-west has 16 feet. The bars are continually shifting; but within these are 3–10 fathoms as far as the south-west pass, and thence 12–30 is the general depth for 1142 computed miles to the influx of the Missouri. When the bars accumulate sufficiently to resist the tides and the current of the river, they form numerous sand-banks and islands, which, by constantly increasing, join to each other, and at last reach the continent. All the lands near the mouths of the river have been formed in this manner. The *Old Balize*, a post erected by the French on a little island, was, in 1734, on the sea-coast, and is now two miles above it. In the year 1766, the *New Balize* was erected near the south-east entrance of the river, on an island of which there was no appearance 30 years before. The banks of the river, upwards to New Orleans, are generally low, and covered with thick woods. To the



the westward of the mouths of the Mississippi the sea-coast is imperfectly known.

*Point Coupée*, where the Mississippi formerly made a considerable bend, is a few leagues below the mouth of the Natchitoches. The settlements in that vicinity extend seven leagues along the river, and may contain 2000 inhabitants of all ages and sexes, with 7000 slaves. Tobacco, Indian corn, and indigo, are raised on the fertile soil, and timber is conveyed in rafts to New Orleans.

The *River Chefalaya* is the uppermost branch of the Mississippi; and its head or origin is about a league below the Red River. Thence it flows south-west through a fertile country, and loses itself in a bay of the Mexican Gulf. In the upper part of its course the current is rapid, but becomes slower as it approaches the sea. The whole of Lower Louisiana, bordering on the rivers and lakes, is covered with trees, shrubs, and medicinal plants, but at a distance from them are rich and extensive savannahs of a loose black soil, on a bed of stiff clay.

Above Coupée Point, the soil in general is uncommonly fertile, and, with little cultivation, would produce every species of grain and fruit.

The *Natchitoches*, or *Red River*, so called from the colour of its water, originates in the mountains of New Mexico, runs south-east about 600 miles, and falls into the Mississippi upwards of 40 leagues above New Orleans. At the mouth of that river Ferdinand Soto ended his discoveries and his life. Seventy leagues north-west, on the banks of the Natchitoches, the French built a fort, and established a colony, that soon declined. Several other colonies in the inland parts of the country, and on the borders of the Mississippi, were attempted with no better success.

*Adayes*, or *Adaes*, is a settlement on a declivity bathed by a stream of the same name, also called the Mexicana, that runs southward to the gulf. It consists of about 40 huts, constructed with stakes driven



into the ground. The soil in that neighbourhood is indifferently fertile, yielding scanty crops of Indian corn.

The following remarks occur in the route from Adaes south south-west to Mexico, a distance of 470 leagues. The face of the country westward of Adaes is diversified with little hilly ridges, widely extended plains, vallies, and meadows. The humid parts of the higher grounds abound in timber of different kinds, and the plains are intersected with rivers and rivulets, on whose banks are tufts of wood shading aromatic plants and herbs. The *Guadaloupe* is the last river of any note in the road to San Antonio. This settlement, consisting of 200 huts defended by pallisades, lies in a plain watered by a small stream, between the *Guadaloupe* and the North River, about 15 leagues from the former, and 30 from the latter, in  $30^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, and  $82\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich. South south-west of San Antonio, the country is variegated with little hills, meadows, rivulets, and lakes, thinly inhabited, and in many places covered with woods. Beyond, *i. e.* south of Rio Grande, mountains and level tracts, barren rocks and narrow vallies, diversify the scene. The wild aloe, the Barbary fig-tree, and a variety of plants, are the natural products of the soil. *Sartville*, 160 leagues south of San Antonio, is a populous town with broad streets, and a place of considerable trade. In proceeding thence to Mexico, a delightful and well inhabited country is succeeded by a dry and barren desert. From *Sartville* the road leads southward through *Potosi*, noted for its silver mines, San Miguel, and S. Juan del Rio, to the capital.

*Fort Rosalie*, on the right hand of the Mississippi, is situate 56 miles north of the Red River, in a favourable climate, and environed by a fertile, well watered, delightful country. The prospect thence is variegated by many inequalities, and fine meadows interspersed with copses, composed chiefly of walnut and oak trees.

The source of the *Arkansaw*, or Akansas, lies in New Mexico, in  
the



the latitude of Santa Fe. It runs south-east through a rich and fertile country to the Mississippi, and is said to be navigable 750 miles. On its northern bank, about 16 leagues above its termination, there is a small fort with a hamlet inhabited by merchants and traders. This river discharges itself by two channels, or mouths, five leagues from each other. The uppermost receives the White River, which is navigable far up the country.

The river St Francis, 108 miles north of the Arkansaw, is small, and remarkable only for being the general rendezvous of the hunters from New Orleans, who collect salt meat and oil for that city.

*New Madrid* was recently founded on the west bank of the Mississippi, 45 miles below the mouth of the Ohio, and for its local situation and adventitious privileges may become a considerable trading town.

The upper part of Louisiana, watered by the Missouri, a more powerful stream than the Mississippi, is elevated, abundantly fertile, thinly inhabited by several tribes of Indians, and little known. A colony of Indians has been lately discovered near the sources of the Missouri, whose language, it is affirmed, is a dialect of the Welch. This circumstance, if true, seems to favour the tradition of certain Welch adventurers having migrated to America. Several ancient remains in Kentucky indicate that this country was formerly inhabited by a nation farther advanced in the arts of life than the Indians. This nation is supposed to have been of Welch origin, and to have removed westward to the fertile banks of the Missouri. That the Welch established a colony in America, at an early period, is highly improbable, for reasons I have already assigned; but future travellers, in exploring the western regions of that continent, may find means of completely resolving this problem.

The *Missouri* is a large, muddy, and rapid stream, that falls into the Mississippi 18 miles below the mouth of the Ohio, and upwards of 1100 above the gulf of Mexico. The course of this river was traced  
almost



almost to its sources by Captain Lewis, in an expedition across the continent of North America, in 1804-1806. From his journal, it appears that he ascended westward 600 leagues, and still found this river a large and rapid stream. The principal rivers that lose themselves in it are, ascending upwards, the Gasconade, the river of the Osages, the two Charaturus, the Great River, the River des Camps, Nichinen, Batoney, the Great and Little Nimaka, the River Plate, De Sioux, and Eau-qui-Court. On either hand the country exhibits many fertile spots, with numerous Indian settlements. Some districts are wooded, and others clothed with rich pastures. The water contains a sediment of sand that soon precipitates. The channel is sometimes interrupted by banks of sand or gravel, which frequently change their positions. The level tracts along the borders are excellent soil ; and, when cultivated, are capable of yielding all the products of the temperate climate. Salt mines and quarries of marble and stone were observed. From the mouth of the river, in a west and north-west direction, to the foot of the rapids below the great falls, 2575 miles were computed. Having taken a portage of 18 miles at the falls, Captain Lewis again proceeded 71 miles up the river, penetrating the Rocky Mountains as far as the Three Forks, or branches of the river, a distance of 180 miles further. These three branches, which he named Jefferson, Maddison, and Gallatin, unite there, 2848 miles from the mouth of the Missouri, by the meanders of this river. He ascended Jefferson's River, the most northerly of the branches, 248 miles to the Upper Forks, where it ceased to be navigable ; making the total distance to which the Missouri was navigated 3096 miles, of which 429 lay within the mountains. From the foot of the rapids, across a rugged and mountainous country, there is a distance of 340 miles to the navigable part of the Kooskooske, which waters a territory peopled by the Pollotepollars, a numerous and hospitable nation, whose chief food is dried salmon and roots. Of this distance, 200 miles is  
along



along a tolerable road, and 140 across tremendous mountains, which, for 60 miles, are covered with perpetual snow. This passage, however, is practicable from the end of June to the end of September. The navigation of the Kooskooske is 73 miles, that of the Lewis 154, and that of the Columbia to the Pacific Ocean 413. This navigation is safe from the 1st of April to the middle of August, by making three portages; the first of which, in descending, is 1200 paces, at the falls of the Columbia, 261 miles up that river; the second is two miles at the long narrows, six miles below the falls; the third is two miles at the great rapids, 65 miles still lower down. The tide flows up the Columbia 183 miles, and within seven miles of the great rapids. The Columbia has its source in the Rocky Mountains, in  $58^{\circ}$  or  $60^{\circ}$  N. latitude; and there is not more than a mile from one of the head springs of this river to some of the sources of the Missouri. The former is prevented from a direct course to the ocean by a parallel ridge of mountains, until it arrives in  $46^{\circ}$  N. latitude, where it changes the direction of its course from south to west, receives another river, and proceeds through a tolerably level and populous country. Large sloops may ascend as high as tide water, and vessels of 300 tons may reach the entrance of the Multamah River, a large branch of the Columbia, which rises on the confines of New Mexico. The total distance between the mouth of the Missouri and that of the Columbia is 3555 miles. The latitude of the Bay of Columbia is in  $47^{\circ}$  and  $123^{\circ} 26'$  W. of Greenwich. Having spent the winter on the coast of the Pacific Ocean, Captain Lewis set out, March 27. 1806, on the homeward bound voyage, and arrived at St Louis, September 22, the same year. Since the expedition of Lewis and Clarke, the journey from the mouth of the Columbia to that of the Missouri has been accomplished, *viz.* in 1812, by some members of the Pacific Fur Company, considerably south of the former, and by the river Platte. This route is easier and shorter than the former, where are almost insurmountable barriers.



NEW MEXICO is bounded on the east by Louisiana, on the south and west by Old Mexico and the Pacific Ocean, on the north by an unknown region; lying between  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $98^{\circ}$  and  $122^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being about 1100 miles from north to south, and 800 from west to east.

*Climate, Soil, &c.*—The climate, though various, is mild and healthful. The summer heat is sometimes intense, and the cold in winter piercing; but the former is never suffocating, nor the latter insupportable. The country is diversified with hills containing valuable mines, and fertile plains, covered with forests, and well watered. Some Spanish travellers have described the tracts which they traversed; but the information they have communicated is of little importance. *Alonzo de Benavides*, a Spanish priest, about the middle of the seventeenth century, observes, that the route from New Biscay to Santa Fe lies through the territory of the Conchos, watered by a river of the same name. Next it traverses the country occupied by the Tobosos, Tarrahumares, Tepoanes, and other savage nations, for the space of 100 leagues northward. Proceeding in the same direction, it reaches Apacheira, whose capital is S. Antonio; and thence it passes north north-east to Santa Fe. In those parts the Spaniards have several settlements, and maintain garrisons, to keep in awe the natives, whom they hunt and destroy like wild beasts.

*Rivers.*—*Rio Bravo*, also called *Rio del Norte*, or North River, descends from a ridge of mountains in a high latitude, runs south south-east, in  $30\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude augmented by *Rio Salado*, and by *Rio de los Conchos* in  $27^{\circ}$  latitude. In  $26^{\circ}$  latitude it falls into the Gulf of Mexico.

*Rio Colorado*, or Martyrs' River, originates in a hilly tract north-west of Santa Fe, and flows south-west to the bottom of the Gulf of California.

*New Mexico* may be divided into three regions, each of which is subdivided into provinces, whose limits and contents are imperfectly known.



The north-east division includes Apacheira, or *New Mexico*, properly so called. Watered by the North River, it contains many fruitful tracts, and yields abundance of maize and pastures. The Apaches, its former inhabitants, a brave and independent nation, sojourned in tents or temporary huts, and depended entirely upon the bounty of nature for their subsistence; but have been almost extirpated by the Spaniards. *Santa Fe* is a small and regularly built town, situate on a torrent that runs south south-west to Rio del Norte, in  $37\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, and  $105^{\circ}$  W. longitude. *Lorenzo de Pecuries*, at the mouth of the Zama, and north of Santa Fe, *St Domingo*, *St Estevan de Acoma* on a rock south south-west of Santa Fe, *Barthelemi de Xongopani*, *Las Barancas*, &c. are inconsiderable places, where the Spaniards have attempted to establish settlements. *St Antonio de Seneca*, a settlement different from St Antonio Bejar already mentioned, is situate on Rio del Norte, 60 leagues southward of Santa Fe, in  $34^{\circ}$  N. latitude.

The southern division, called *New Navarre*, is subdivided into Sonora, Cinaloa, and other provinces, lying along the eastern coast of the Californian gulf, between  $25^{\circ}$  and  $34^{\circ}$  N. latitude. The Spaniards, who first settled in this country, were long harassed by the Indians; but, in 1765, some troops were sent from Mexico, who drove those savages from their retreats in the mountains, and finally subjected them. In the course of this service, gold mines of immense value were discovered. At Cineguilla, in  $31^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, the Spaniards entered a plain of great extent, where they found gold in lumps, at the depth of 16 inches only, of considerable size, and in great abundance. Before the conclusion of the year 1771, more than 2000 persons were settled in those provinces. There are many rich mines in the mountains. In Yecorato mine, belonging to the province of Cinaloa, a lump of gold of 22 carats was found, and is now deposited in the royal cabinet at Madrid.



Along the east coast of the gulf the following places are situate. The River Cinaloa discharges itself in  $25^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude. Not far from the mouth of that river there is a rocky islet in the gulf. To the northward are the bay of *S. Maria*; the port of *Abome* at the mouth of the *Fuerte*, a considerable stream; the port of *S. Lucas*, formed by an island, within sight of the Mountain de los Frayles; and the *River Mayo*, that loses itself in the harbour of *S. Cruz*. Beyond Mayo is the commencement of Ostimini, a province that extends along the coast 40 leagues to the *River Chico*, or *Hiaqui*, whose mouth forms a harbour frequented by Californian barks. This river is the southern boundary of *Sonora*, a hilly province, reaching far inland, and abounding in silver mines. On the coast of this province are the port of *Xavier*, and the bay of *St Joseph de los Guaymas*; the latter of which is little else than a watering place, opposite to several islets. Thence, as far as *Caborca*, which is 90 leagues from Yaqui, the coast is rocky and desert, containing the capacious bay of *S. Juan Baptista*, near which is the Island of *St Augustin*, and at some distance that of *S. Estevan*. A portion of the coast northward to the extremity of the gulf is barren sand. The *Colorado*, a large river augmented by the *Hila*, falls into the bottom of the gulf, in  $32^{\circ} 37'$  N. latitude. Its mouth, divided by three small islands, is near a league in breadth. *S. Francisca*, *S. Casimiro*, *S. Dionysio*, and other settlements, are planted on the borders of that river.

CALIFORNIA, also called *Islas Carolinas*, in honour of Charles II. King of Spain, is bounded on the east by a gulf of the same name, that divides it from New Mexico, on the south and west by the Pacific Ocean, on the north by an unknown continent; lying between  $23^{\circ}$  and  $33^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $109^{\circ}$  and  $117^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 700 miles from north to south, and 150–200 from west to east. But the Spanish settlements on the west coast extend to  $46^{\circ}$  N. latitude.

The



The *climate* in the southern parts of California is mild, and the sky serene, but epidemical distempers are frequent. The soil, in general, is barren, rugged, overrun with hills, rocks, and sands, indifferently watered, and unfit for agriculture. A chain of mountains extends from south to north, through the centre of the peninsula, the most elevated of which, the Cerro de la Giganta, is upwards of 4600 feet. At the foot of this chain there are tolerably fertile and agreeable spots; and some maritime tracts are watered by streams descending from the hills, and may be cultivated to advantage. In the vallies, the Jesuits have established some delightful settlements. In the northern part of the country are tracts singularly productive of maize, barley, and pease. Though there are many small streams, yet there is no river of any note. Some marshes are found on the eastern coast; and in the interior parts are plains of salt as clear and firm as crystal. In the morning, it is said, a great quantity of dew settles on the rose leaves, and soon becomes hard like manna, having the sweetness and colour of refined sugar; but this seems to be a juice that proceeds from the plant. There are few large trees, but a variety of shrubs and plants.

This country, at the time of its discovery by Cortez, was inhabited by three nations, *viz.* the Pericues, or Edues, who occupied the south part of the peninsula; the Mongues in the middle; and the Cochimies, or Laymones, in the northern districts. These were subdivided into tribes, named from the difference of their dialects, the districts where they resided, and other incidents. If we may rely on the reports of Spanish travellers, stupidity, indolence, and inconstancy, formed the prominent features of their character. Their habitations were miserable huts and caverns. Destitute of arts, letters, government, and religion, they nearly resembled the natives of New Holland.

Cortez landed in the bay of La Paz in 1526. During the course of that century, and the beginning of the following one, several unsuc-



cessful attempts were made by the Spaniards to explore the coast on either hand. The limits of this country were then unknown, and it was represented as an island; though Cortez had nearly delineated its form in the year 1541. Sir Francis Drake, in 1578, sailed along the western coast, in hope of finding a passage through the continent to the northern ocean, but was disappointed. He called the country Albion, and took possession of it in Queen Elizabeth's name. His chaplain, Francis Fletcher, described it as a squalid and barren territory, in the month of June congealed with ice, and covered with snow. But these observations were made in  $42^{\circ}$  N. latitude.

The viceroy of Mexico, finding the conquest of that peninsula impracticable by the methods hitherto used, employed the Jesuits in this undertaking. That artful, insinuating, and indefatigable order, landed a small body of men in Dionysio bay, and established a garrison there in 1697. Father Kino, in 1701, explored the east coast of the gulf, and discovered California to be connected with the continent. After that period, the Jesuits took possession of the most agreeable and fertile tracts of the peninsula, and acquired a complete dominion over the natives. On the expulsion of their order, in 1766, the Spaniards seized their settlements, and discovered some gold mines, with an excellent pearl fishery near the sea-coast.

*The Gulf of California*, sometimes called the Red Sea, on account of its resemblance to the Arabian Gulf, is an arm of the Pacific Ocean, extending from Cape Leucas north north-west to the mouth of the river Colorado, *i. e.* from  $23^{\circ}$  to  $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude; being 260 leagues in length, and 10–50 in breadth. Along the west coast of this gulf are many islands and inlets of the sea. That coast begins at S. Barnaby's bay, between Cape St Leucas and Cape Perseverance. Within the entrance of the gulf is Palmas Bay; and in  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude is Serralvo, or White Mountain Bay, opposite to which, near the middle of the gulf, there



there is a considerable island of the same name. The spacious bay of La Paz is formed by a peninsula extending from Serralvo northward to a promontory separated by a narrow channel from the island of Spiritu Santo. The whole coast north to the bottom of the gulf consists of bold promontories, creeks, inlets, and bays, bordered with islands.

July 1539, Francisco de Ulloa, with three vessels, sailed from Aca-pulco to explore the coasts of the Gulf of California. In September he reached the bay of Santa Cruz, near which he observed three islands. Stretching thence across the gulf, he approached the mouth of the river San Pedro-y-san Pablo, opposite to which, at the distance of four or five miles, is a small island. The banks of the river were beautiful and wooded. In the space of 15 leagues northward he found two considerable rivers, and several lakes, near the coast. The country was woody; and inland the mountains were high, and covered with wood. Eighteen leagues northward of these rivers, there was a plain containing several lakes; along the coast the shore was flat and sandy. Eight leagues beyond that tract there was a bay five leagues wide. The water along the coast northward was shallow, and the coast in general level, with several bays. In  $27^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude, there was a head-land of white sand, which he named Cabo Roxo, or Red Cape, and beyond it were several rivers, also an excellent harbour with two entrances, containing many excellent havens, with mouths of rivers. The country was covered with verdure, and inhabited. Ten leagues northward were high mountains, not far from the sea-shore. North of this ridge the maritime tract is full of small hills, without grass or trees. Proceeding north north-west, he arrived at a part where the sea was only 12 leagues broad from shore to shore; and in the middle were two islands, four leagues distant from each other. Fifteen leagues northward was a bay that formed a circuit of six leagues inland, in which were many coves and creeks. Beyond that bay, for the space of 10 leagues, was a coast composed of naked hills without trees, and near the shore a great depth of water.

Sailing



Sailing north-west 15 leagues, the sea-shore was entirely sand; and inland the country was mountainous. In that space were observed some small rocks in the sea, four leagues from the eastern shore. The next day's voyage was a circuit of eight or nine leagues, skirted by high and barren hills. Here the sea began to be shallow, and the waters of a white colour; but six or eight leagues to the north-west it became thick, black, muddy, and shallow. The shore to the north was sandy and low; and the inlet of a large river was observed, but no inhabitants were seen. Thence he shaped his course southward along the coast of California. After sailing 12 or 14 leagues along that coast, he saw a great haven, and an island not far from the main land. On the island and main land he observed smoke proceeding out of the earth, which was covered with cinders; and both tracts appeared to be inhabited. To the southward, on the main land, were high and naked mountains. Afterwards he sailed between the main land and a hilly island; and in the former was a large haven, which he called Ancon de San Andros. On the land were many bare hills and volcanos; but southward the country gradually improved; and along the coast were several bays, harbours, and islands. The hills were not high, and the vallies were covered with verdure. Proceeding southward, he doubled the south cape, sailed along the west coast to  $29^{\circ}$  or  $30^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and then returned to New Spain. The above detail was drawn up by one who accompanied this expedition.

The south-west part of the Californian coast is rocky and barren. Beyond Magdalene Bay, which lies in  $24\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, a portion of the shore is level; but inland are some mountains. The whole bay to the northward is interrupted with shoals; but there is wood and water on the coast. Between  $25^{\circ}$  and  $28^{\circ}$  N. latitude, the shore is partly level and partly rocky, bordered by small inhabited islands shaded with trees. In  $29^{\circ}$  N. latitude, opposite to a remarkable curvature of the coast, and three



three leagues from the mainland, is the island of Cerros, sometime called Cedros, about 36 leagues in circuit, almost triangular, full of hills and little eminences. It affords both wood and water, and there are no shoals in its vicinity. Between Point St George and Cape Conception, *i. e.* between  $32^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  latitude, there is a chain of rocky islets and shoals for the space of 200 miles along the coast ; and the opposite part of the continent presents to the navigator a rugged shore, high precipices, and deep chasms, which form several good harbours. The inland mountains are generally covered with pines and other trees. In  $36^{\circ} 40'$  latitude there are many deep creeks and inlets ; and the adjacent country is rough, covered with wood, and thinly inhabited. *Port Monterey*, discovered in 1602, is formed by New Year's Day Point and Cyprus Point, eight leagues asunder. It extends three leagues eastward into the country, and at bottom is bounded by low and sandy grounds. Monterey was founded in the last century, and is a convenient place for the refreshment of ships from China. But, though the residence of a governor, and the capital of the country, it is a mean village, defended by a fort. The harbour is rather dangerous, and infested with fogs. To the north and south of Monterey Bay the land is high and wooded. On the north-east side is the best anchoring place, in 4–8 fathoms, on a soft sandy bottom. If this settlement should ever flourish, a better port for one or more vessels could not be found. Thence an immense bay extends north and north-west, terminating in Point Anno Nuevo, in  $37^{\circ} 3'$  N. latitude. No stream runs into it ; but there are many springs along the coast. The country inland consists of level and sandy tracts, with low grounds of a rich soil, and hills covered with pines and oaks ; at a distance there are lofty mountains. The coast northward to  $42^{\circ}$  latitude, lies north north-west, consisting of abrupt cliffs, bold points, and deep inlets bordered with trees. In that maritime tract are Francisco harbour, and other tolerable ports. *Mendocino*, in  $40\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude,



tude, is the highest cape on the coast of New Albion. Off this cape lie some rocky islets and sunken rocks, about a league from the shore. Behind it the lofty mountains break into separate hills, rising abruptly, and divided by many deep chasms. *C. Orford* is in  $42^{\circ} 38'$  N. latitude. The adjacent part of the continent is inhabited by a rude and uncultivated tribe, but gentle in their manners, and scrupulously honest in traffic. A league northward the shore is skirted by rocky islets, and the country behind rises in stony and rugged mountains, with deep chasms between them. *Cape Lookout* is in  $45^{\circ} 32'$  N. latitude. Thence wooded mountains stretch 10 leagues northward; beyond which there is a fertile country of moderate elevation, covered with forests. The mouth of the *Columbia*, a large river, lies in  $47^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly. *Point Grenville* is in  $47^{\circ} 22'$  latitude; and beyond it, about 20 miles, is *Destruction Isle*, a league in circuit, with a level summit, but yielding no product worth notice. The continent in that latitude is thinly inhabited. At the entrance into De Fuca's Straits is *Tatooche's Isle*, on the west coast of which is *Nootka Sound*. The country adjacent is of moderate elevation, beautifully diversified with hills and verdant vallies, of a fertile soil, and inhabited; inland there are extensive forests.

#### MEXICO.

MEXICO, or New Spain, a region of a very irregular form, is bounded on the north by New Mexico, on the east by the Mexican Gulf, on the south-east by Terra Firma, on the south and west by the Pacific Ocean; lying between  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $88^{\circ}$  and  $107^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 700 leagues from south-east to north-west. Its breadth is various. In  $20^{\circ}$ – $30^{\circ}$  latitude, it may amount to 150–200 leagues; but southward it diminishes, and in the narrowest



narrowest part of Veragua, does not exceed 25 British miles. The north-east coast is deeply indented by the bays of Campeachy and Honduras, which bound the province of Yucatan.

*Ridges of mountains lie in different directions.*—Northward of Lake Nicaragua, the main ridges extend from west to east; but the Sierra of Yucatan passes north-east through that province. In the chain that traverses Guatemala and Mexico proper, in a north-west course, the summits of the mountains rise to a great height, and some of them are volcanos. Orizaba is said to be the highest mountain in Mexico; and its snowy top is visible from the capital, at the distance of 60 miles south-east. It became volcanic in 1545, continued for 20 years, and since that time has emitted neither flame nor smoke. Its declivities are shaded with forests of pines, cedars, and other trees. About 30 miles south-east of the capital are two volcanic mountains, whose summits are covered with snow. The volcano of Guatemala raged with uncommon fury during the earthquake which ruined that city, in 1773. There are five burning volcanos in New Spain, *viz.* Orizaba, Popocatepetl, the mountains of Tustla, Jurulla, and Colima. The principal chain of mountains proceeds from Mexico proper north north-west along the eastern border of New Navarre, and, under the appellation of the Shinning Mountains, stretches northward to a very high latitude. From that chain branches proceed in various directions, covering the sources of many large rivers.

*Rivers and Lakes.*—The streams in the isthmus are mere rivulets, and merit no description. The narrow form of the continent prevents the collection of a great mass of waters. The rapid declivity of the Cordillera abounds more properly in torrents than rivers. Those of more note will be mentioned in the survey of the provinces through which they flow. The principal lake in Mexico is that of Nicaragua, about 120 miles from north-west to south-east, and 40 in breadth, of immense  
VOL. VI. 4 B depth,



depth, and navigable by the largest vessels. It contains many islands, and has a communication with the north sea by a channel called the River of St Juan, which is not navigable on account of several cataracts. On a shallow is constructed a castle to guard against the approach of an enemy. The lakes of Mexico and Chapala are of considerable extent, the former being 30 miles in length, and the latter 60.

*Climate.*—Lying for the most part in the torrid zone, Mexico is sometimes parched with intense heat; and the eastern provinces, where the land is low, marshy, covered with impenetrable forests, and partially flooded in the rainy season, are very unhealthy. The inland country is of a milder temperature, being intersected by a chain of mountains, and refreshed by showers in the hottest months. From April till September, the rains are frequently accompanied by thunder storms and earthquakes. Along the eastern coast, the yellow fever rages in autumn, and particularly at Vera Cruz. The elevation of 3000 feet on the Mexican coast is the limit of the yellow fever upwards, and of the growth of oak downwards. On the acclivities of the Cordillera there reigns a soft spring temperature, and the extremes of heat and cold are not known; but those regions are often enveloped in fogs. The table land in the interior provinces consists of immense plains from 6 to 8000 feet above the level of the sea, and separated from one another by hills of moderate elevation. The mean temperature there is betwixt  $51^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit's thermometer.

The face of the country is diversified with mountains, fertile plains, vallies and deserts. The soil, properly cultivated, yields every thing that nature produces in every quarter of the globe; but, like other tropical regions, it is more abundant in fruits than in grain. Pine-apples, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, and cocoa-nuts, are in great plenty and perfection. A vast quantity of sugar is produced, especially towards the Mexican Gulf, and in the provinces of Guaxara and Guati-  
mala.



mala. Hernandez, in his natural history, describes about 1200 plants, natives of this country, some of which are esteemed for their leaves, some for their flowers, some for their fruit, or roots, or wood, and others for their gum or juice. He also describes about 100 species of trees. But the chief natural products are gold and silver.

*Population and Manners.*—In the three audiences into which New Spain is divided, there are about two millions of Indians ; and the number of Spaniards, and those of a mixed race, may amount to one or one half million, of whom half a million may be Spaniards. There are various orders of people in the Spanish colonies. 1. The Spaniards, who arrive from Europe, are the first in rank and power, and occupy all the departments of consequence. 2. The Creoles, or descendants of Europeans settled in America, an enterprising and superstitious race. 3. The offspring of a European and Indian, or of a European and Negro, the former called Mestizos, and the latter Mulattoes. 4. The Negros, who are chiefly employed in domestic service. 5. The Indians, who, notwithstanding all the regulations in their favour, are much exposed to oppression. The native Spaniards have the same characters and manners with the Spaniards in Europe ; the same gravity, sagacity, and pride. The clergy are notorious for their ignorance and debauchery ; the laity are bigoted, fond of show, and addicted to pleasure. The original Mexicans, before the Spanish conquests, displayed more fire, and a greater sense of honour, with more courage and activity, but more superstition and cruelty, than the modern Mexicans. The present natives, who are reduced to servitude, are cowardly, treacherous, and stupid. They are of the middle size, well proportioned, of an olive colour, with black coarse hair. Many of the young women are modest, and of engaging manners. The free Indians are untainted with the vices and corrupt manners of the inhabitants of the Spanish towns ; but are dejected, timorous, and oppressed. They spend their time in hunting and fishing.



ing. The Creoles have all the bad qualities of the Spaniards, without their courage, patience, and firmness. The Mexican dress consists of an under-vest without sleeves, a square mantle, and a girdle about the loins. The women wrap themselves in a piece of cloth from the waist down to the middle of the leg; and persons of rank add a variety of ornaments. Their houses are built of turf and stone, and thatched with reeds, and their furniture is of the meanest and coarsest kind. Their food is chiefly maize, cocoa, chia, French beans, fruits, and roots. They are temperate in eating, fond of tobacco, and addicted to the use of strong liquors.

*Arts and Manufactures.*—The Mexicans anciently preserved the memory of events by figures painted on skins, cotton-cloth, or the bark of trees. Those hieroglyphical and symbolical characters being conceived by the ignorant and bigotted Spaniards to be monuments of idolatry, the first Bishop of Mexico ordered as many of them as could be collected to be destroyed. In consequence of this fanatical zeal, the knowledge of remote events was lost, except what could be derived from tradition, and some fragments of those historical paintings which eluded the search of the monks. The Mexican temples, represented by Spanish authors as magnificent structures, were only mounds of solid earth faced with stone; and other public buildings were, it is probable, equally rude, as no vestige of them remains. The ancient natives bestowed little attention on agriculture, and were strangers to the use of money; but their ornaments of gold and silver indicated considerable ingenuity. They were acquainted with the manufacture of paper, coarse cotton cloth, glass, and earthen ware. Beside the casting of metals, they had the art of making mosaic work of shells and feathers, of spinning and weaving the fine hair of animals, of dying with indelible colours, &c. Some information concerning their partial knowledge of music, painting, and poetry, may be obtained from Acosta, and other ancient Spanish authors. Commerce was unknown to the Mexicans until the Spaniards settled



settled among them; and it has been greatly improved since the year 1778. The chief exports are gold, silver, and precious stones. In 1748, the galleons were laid aside, and commercial regulations have been instituted on a more liberal plan. The cultivation of the sugar-cane has considerably increased; and Vera Cruz annually exports 10,000 hogsheads. The inland consumption is much greater. The culture of cotton has made little progress, and that of coffee, tobacco, and indigo, in most provinces, is in its infancy.

*Religion.*—The religion of the ancient Mexicans, like that of all unenlightened nations, seems to have been founded chiefly on fear, and consisted of a system of gloomy rites and practices, whose object it was to avert the evils they suffered or dreaded. They had some idea of an invisible supreme being, whose favour they thought it unnecessary to solicit, as the beneficence of his nature prompted him to bestow every blessing. Their only anxiety was to deprecate the wrath of those malignant spirits whom they regarded as the enemies of mankind. Those divinities they conceived to be clothed with terror, and to delight in vengeance; and they reckoned fasts, mortifications, penances, tortures, and human sacrifices, as the most effectual means of appeasing their wrath. Their idols, formed of wood and stone, were numerous, and of the most terrific shapes; their temples were decorated with figures of serpents, tigers, and other destructive animals; and the trembling devotees never approached their altars without sprinkling them with blood drawn from their own bodies. They believed in the immortality of the human soul, and in transmigration; and, from a fond desire of prying into futurity, they had recourse to sorcery, witchcraft, and divination, which constituted a part of their religion. Hence they became the dupes of their priests, who were equally physicians and magicians, and of other impostors who had the address to speculate on their credulity. Their notions of a future state may be collected from their funeral rites; for



for the bodies or ashes of the deceased were generally buried together with whatever was judged necessary for their accommodation or comfort in the other world, where they were to feel the same desires, and to be engaged in the same occupations. The religion established by the Spaniards is the Roman Catholic; and it is computed that one-fifth of the Spanish inhabitants are ecclesiastics, monks, and nuns. The inquisition, though much relaxed from its primitive severity, has still a tendency to crush all spirit of exertion, and to impede industry and prosperity.

*Government.*—Most part of what is now called Spanish India was anciently occupied by independent tribes of Indians, without any regular government. There were only two kingdoms, or settled empires, viz. Mexico and Peru, which were distinguished as well in order and government, as in power and wealth. But in one thing they differed from each other; for among the Mexicans the succession of the kingdom was by election, whereas that of Peru was hereditary, though a brother or a nephew was sometimes preferred to a son. The political constitution was changed, and despotism was introduced, by Montezuma, the splendour of whose government greatly exceeded that of his predecessors. The king was entrusted with the executive power of the state, and the people were depressed into the lowest subjection. The statutes and penal laws of the Mexicans were not written in tables, but were perpetuated by tradition and paintings; and many of them, it is asserted, were worthy of admiration. The Spanish government in America is vested in officers called Viceroy, who not only represent the person of their sovereign, but also possess his royal prerogatives, within the precincts of their own territories. Four viceroyalties have been established, viz. in Mexico, Peru, New Granada, and Buenos Ayres. The limits of the viceroyalty of Mexico, or New Spain, have been circumscribed, and four of its most remote provinces, Sonora, Cinaloa, California, and New Navarre, have been erected into a separate government; but



but the governor is not dignified with the title of viceroy, although his jurisdiction is independent on the viceroyalty of New Spain. Every viceroy is aided in his government by officers and tribunals similar to those in Spain. The management of civil affairs is committed to magistrates of various orders and denominations; and, besides the Spanish laws, particular codes and statutes are consulted in legal decisions.

The *Revenue* of the Spanish colonies in America has been greatly exaggerated. In 1804, the contributions of Mexico and Peru to the royal treasury did not exceed two millions sterling. The total product of the American mines amounts to about L.7,425,000, of which the king's fifth is L.1,485,000. But from these sums the expence of administration is to be deducted, which is very considerable.

*Mineralogy.*—Tin, copper, lead, and precious stones, have been discovered in many provinces of the Spanish dominions in America. In the mining districts of New Spain, 3000 mines have been reckoned; and of these some are 8 or 10,000 feet above the level of the sea. This is the case chiefly in south America. The richest mines in Mexico are those of Guanaxuato, Zacatecas, and Catorca. These three yield more than one-fourth of the silver exported from Mexico; and the first of them is computed to supply one-fourth of the produce of the Mexican mines, or one-sixth of those of all America. There is abundance of gold in the province of Sonora. Some of the mines are wrought to the depth of 12 or 15,100 feet; and the richest mines are found in the most barren and mountainous districts. There are likewise mines of quicksilver, alum, vitriol, sulphur, &c. in many of the provinces.

*History.*—The ancient history of Mexico is involved in impenetrable obscurity. Cortez and his rapacious followers had neither leisure nor abilities for literary researches. The annals of the empire, engraven in pictures and symbols, were destroyed by a Spanish monk, who conceived them to be monuments of idolatry. The first authors who treated  
of



of that region had no information but what was derived from tradition, or from some fragments of historical paintings ; and, from a principle of vanity, were disposed to exaggerate their narrations ; so that little credit is due to many facts they have recorded. It would appear, in general, that the Mexican empire, like those in the old world, had been formed by conquests ; but the story of a civilized people migrating from the border of the Californian Gulf, and laying the foundation of Mexico, in the 13th century, is not sufficiently authenticated to gain belief. This state was probably of higher antiquity, and advanced slowly to that improved condition which it had attained when the Spaniards invaded the country. The history of its conquest by an handful of adventurers, is better known, and more interesting. This subject has been recently treated by one of the most elegant writers of the present age (see Robertson's History of America). The following detail of the principal facts relating to that achievement may be acceptable to the reader.

When Velasquez, governor of Cuba, was informed of Grijalva's discoveries on the coast of Yucatan, he fitted out an armament for the conquest of some part of that vast continent, and trusted the execution of his scheme to Fernando Cortez, a man of resolution and enterprize. The fleet destined for that expedition consisted of eleven small vessels, on board of which were 617 men. With this small force he sailed from Cuba, February 1519, to subdue an extensive empire, to which neither Velasquez nor the King of Spain had any just claim. Having touched at several places on the south coast of the gulf of Mexico, he penetrated into the south-west corner of that gulf, arrived at St Juan de Ulloa in the beginning of April, and established the settlement of Vera Cruz. Two Mexicans of distinction were sent from the capital to enquire what his designs were in visiting that coast, and to offer him every necessary aid in the prosecution of his voyage. In order to conciliate his favour, and hasten his departure, they laid at his feet presents of great value,



value, the display of which produced an effect very different from what was intended, and rendered the avaricious Spaniards impatient of becoming masters of a country which abounded in such valuable productions. The requests, commands, and gifts of Montezuma, Emperor of Mexico, were repeated; but Cortez declared peremptorily that he would not depart till he was admitted to an interview with that prince. Having concluded a treaty with some disaffected Caziques, and destroyed his fleet, to cut off all possibility of retreat, he began his march to the capital, in the month of August, resolved to conquer or die.

His progress was marked with blood. To strike terror into the minds of the natives, he spared no age or sex, nothing sacred or profane. Roused by his atrocities, the brave Tlascalans ventured to oppose him; but the superiority which the Spaniards derived from their arms and discipline soon decided the contest. Those people were routed with great slaughter, and some of them were treated with the most wanton cruelty. Finding they could not resist these formidable invaders, they sued for peace, which Cortez readily granted, as his soldiers were worn out with intolerable toil and hardships.

Accompanied by 6000 Tlascalans, he proceeded in his march to the capital, which was 25 leagues distant. Entertaining some suspicion of the hostile designs of the Cholulans, who had received him into their city with much seeming respect and cordiality, he ordered his troops to fall upon the defenceless inhabitants, and in the space of two days massacred 6000 of them, without the loss of a single Spaniard.

From Cholula he advanced directly towards Mexico. On his approach, Montezuma, accompanied with many nobility, went to meet him, and was soothed with the strongest expressions of friendship and respect. He conducted his perfidious guests to a palace, and treated them with every mark of hospitality. Cortez, no doubt to prevent the emperor from concerting any plan of defence, assured him that he came



not to deprive him of his kingdom, nor to diminish his authority, but as an ally to assist him in the reduction of his rebellious provinces.

The situation of this desperate band, in the capital of a powerful empire, which they had unjustly invaded, was extremely critical and dangerous. To secure them from any effort of violence, their infamous leader seized the emperor in his palace, carried him as a prisoner to the Spanish quarters, and loaded him with fetters. The Mexicans beheld these proceedings with indignation and rage; but such was their dread of the Spaniards, that for the space of six months no attempt was made to rescue their sovereign from confinement. Meanwhile, Cortez exhausted the royal treasures, and on various pretexts extorted bribes from the people. That accumulated wealth he divided among his soldiers, reserving a great proportion to himself.

Irritated by those violent proceedings, the Mexicans began to meditate how they might expel or destroy the Spanish host. Cortez, finding it impossible to complete the reduction of the empire with so small a body of men, maintained his station without betraying any symptoms of fear; and flattered himself that, upon a return to dispatches he had transmitted to Spain upwards of eight months ago, he would find means of extricating himself, and of triumphing in the destruction of Mexico.

A courier at length arrived, which redoubled his distress. Velasquez had sent a number of troops, under Pamphilo de Narvaez, to deprive Cortez of the command, and then to complete the discovery and conquest of the country. Far from being intimidated by the danger that threatened him, he left 150 men in the capital, and marched with the rest of his troops against Narvaez, whom he surprised and made prisoner; upon which he was joined by those forces who had been sent to punish him as a rebel.

In his absence, the Spaniards had massacred several Mexicans of high rank, in a temple, under pretence of a conspiracy. This cruel and treacherous



treacherous action stirred up a general insurrection, and hostilities commenced. Cortez, receiving intelligence of what had happened, returned with all his forces, and was permitted to march into the city without molestation. To chastise the insolence of the Mexicans, in presuming to resent the murder of their countrymen, he attacked them in all quarters, cut off multitudes, and burnt part of their city. But fresh troops poured in continually from the country, and no disposition to listen to terms of accommodation appeared. As the event of maintaining the contest was doubtful, and the slightest loss was to him considerable, he obliged Montezuma to shew himself from the battlements, and order his subjects to submit. This unfortunate monarch, formerly revered as a god, was now beheld by the multitude as a slave. They uttered the severest reproaches and threats. Two arrows slightly wounded him, and the blow of a stone on his temple struck him to the ground. Disdaining to acknowledge as their sovereign one who had shamefully disgraced his character by justifying the enemies of their country, the Mexicans declared him unworthy of the regal power, and raised his brother to the throne.

The new monarch, finding he could not reduce the Spaniards by force, endeavoured, by breaking down the causeways, to cut off their communication with the continent, and to starve them into submission. But Cortez made good his retreat by favour of night, surmounting every obstacle and danger, and converting the bodies of the dead into bridges across the chasms made in the causeway, reached the mainland with his shattered battalion, now reduced to half its number. In this desperate conflict, he lost all the artillery, ammunition, and baggage, the greater part of the horses, and above 2000 Tlascalans. It is suspected that, in this fatal night, Montezuma and his attendants were massacred by the Spaniards before they evacuated the city. He directed his march south-east through a country in some places marshy, in others mountainous, in all ill cultivated and thinly peopled. On the seventh day after



his departure, he defeated the main army of the Mexicans in the plain of Otumba, and soon after arrived with the remains of his troops at Tlascalala.

Having recruited his forces from various quarters, at the head of 550 infantry, 40 horsemen, and a train of 9 field-pieces, accompanied by a numerous body of Tlascalans and Indians, he began his march towards Mexico, in the month of December, six months after his disastrous retreat. As soon as he entered the enemy's territories, he discovered various preparations to obstruct his progress. But his troops proceeded with little difficulty, and took possession of Tezcuco, a considerable town on the border of the lake, about 20 miles from Mexico. Here he established his head-quarters during several months. At length, 13 brigantines, constructed on the mountains of Tlascalala, and carried, in pieces ready to be put together, 60 miles over land through a rugged country, were launched into the lake. All his preparations being finished, he attacked the city in three different quarters, but was repeatedly repulsed by the valour of his opponents. The siege lasted 75 days, during which prodigies of personal bravery were displayed by both parties. On land, on water, by night and by day, one furious conflict succeeded another. The Spaniards at last prevailed, the greater part of the city was laid in ruins, and Guatimozin, who had been lately elected emperor, surrendered himself into the hands of his enemies.

Finding an inconsiderable booty, instead of the inexhaustible wealth he expected, Cortez, regardless of the former dignity of that monarch, and of the virtue he had displayed in the defence of his people, subjected him to the torture, in order to extort a discovery of the royal treasures, which it was supposed he had concealed, but which had been previously thrown into the lake. Guatimozin, with invincible fortitude, bore whatever the refined cruelty of his tormentors could inflict. When no information



information could be wrested by the question, the royal victim was released from excruciating pain, and his life reserved for new indignities and sufferings. In the year following, on a slight suspicion that he had formed a scheme to shake off the Spanish yoke, and to recover an empire of which he had been unjustly deprived, he was, without the formality of a trial, condemned to the most disgraceful punishment that can be inflicted on the basest and most atrocious of criminals. The fate of Mexico decided that of the empire, and one province after another submitted to the conquerors.

The Spaniards secured themselves in the possession of these dominions by means as rigorous and cruel as those which had been used in the acquisition of them. Their commander, having some time exercised all the power of a despot, and every species of tyranny and oppression, at last excited the jealousy of the Spanish court, and Charles V. deprived him of his government. He returned to his own country in 1540, and, in 1547, died in disgrace.

Previous to the new administration, in 1776, New Spain, the chief and most important division of the Spanish dominions in North America, contained, 1. The kingdom of Mexico. 2. The kingdom of New Galicia. 3. The new kingdom of Leon. 4. The colony of New Santander. 5. The province of Texas. 6. The province of Coahuila. 7. The province of New Biscay. 8. The province of Sonora. 9. The province of New Mexico. 10. The Californias. These old divisions are still frequently used in the country.

In its present state, New Spain is divided into 12 intendancies, besides three other districts called provinces.

#### 1. Mexico



|                | Sq. Leagues. | Inhabitants. |                 | Sq. Leagues. | Inhabitants. |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. Mexico      | 5,927        | 1,511,900    | 9. Guanajuata   | 911          | 517,300      |
| 2. Puebla      | 2,696        | 813,300      | 10. Luis Potosi | 2,357        | 230,000      |
| 3. Vera Cruz   | 4,141        | 156,000      | 11. Merida      | 5,977        | 465,700      |
| 4. Oaxaca      | 4,447        | 534,800      | 12. Durango     | 16,873       | 159,700      |
| 5. Yucatan     | 5,977        | 465,800      | Old California  | 7,295        | 9,000        |
| 6. Valladolid  | 3,446        | 476,400      | New California  | 2,125        | 15,600       |
| 7. Guadalaxara | 9,612        | 630,500      | Sonora          | 19,143       | 121,400      |
| 8. Zacatecas   | 2,355        | 153,300      |                 |              |              |

*N. B.* The intendency of Luis Potosi, in the above statement, does not include New Santander, Texas, Cohahuila, and Leon.

The whole of New Spain contains 118,478 square leagues of 25 to a degree. Those who are desirous of particular information concerning the divisions of New Spain may consult Humboldt's Political Essay on that kingdom, B. iii. c. 8. Before the division into intendancies, Mexico, or New Spain, was divided into three audiences, or tribunals, *viz.* Mexico Proper, Galicia, and Guatemala.

I. The *Audience of Mexico*, which comprehends the most important provinces in all the Spanish dominions north of the equator, lies between 16° and 25° N. latitude, and between 88° and 107° W. longitude from Greenwich; being under some parallels 620 miles from north to south, and 550–700 from west to east. It is divided into seven provinces, *viz.* Mexico Proper, Panuco, Mehoacan, Tlascala, Guaxaca, Tabasco, and Yucatan.

1. *Mexico Proper* is a province bounded on the east by Tlascala, on the south by the Pacific Ocean, on the west by Mechoacan, and on the north by Panuco; being about 100 leagues from north to south, and 20–50 in breadth. It is distinguished by the healthiness of its climate, the fertility of its soil, the number of its lakes and rivers, and the variety of



of its products. The level tracts yield abundance of Indian corn, fruits, and pastures; rich mines of gold and silver are found in the mountains.

The valley of Mexico, situate in the centre of the cordilera of Anahuac, is of an oval form, about 18 leagues long, 12 broad, and 67 in circumference. One-tenth of its area is occupied by lakes. There are six great roads across the mountains which surround it.

*Cities, &c.*—*Mexico*, the capital of all Spanish America, was originally founded in the lake Tezcucó, and communicated with the continent by three dikes, besides a causeway which led to Chapoltepec. But the lake, whose water is brackish, was diminished by a drain, cut in a mountain, begun in 1607; insomuch that the city, though its situation has not been changed, has now its centre 14,763 feet from that of Tezcucó, and 29,527 feet from that of Chalco. These and three other lakes, in Cortez's time, covered a great part of the valley, and many towns were built in them. The modern city is regularly built, and much ornamented. It contains a cathedral, a treasury, many monasteries, 13 hospitals, and other charitable institutions, the viceroy's palace, with other elegant public buildings, and upwards of 130,000 inhabitants. On the north side of the city, near the suburbs, is the public walk, which forms a large square with a basin in the middle, where eight walks terminate. The city, in cleanliness, has of late been greatly improved. The streets have been paved and lighted, sewers and water-courses opened, and nuisances removed. The university was founded in 1551. The college of St Mary of All Saints, founded in 1682, has 13 professors, and the students about 400. The college of St John of Lateran, founded in the reign of Charles V. was much improved in 1789. The royal academy of the valuable arts is a noble institution, and provided with eminent professors. The city has six principal gates, and is surrounded by a ditch, without walls or other defence. Tezcucó lake, on the south, is joined to that of Chalco by a strait on the west side of a tongue of land, and



and the circuit of both lakes was formerly 30 leagues. Their borders are planted with palaces, monasteries, seats, and villages.

*Chalco*, formerly a considerable town, is now almost deserted, on the border of a lake of the same name, south-east of Mexico. It enjoys special privileges, on account of the aid its inhabitants gave the Spaniards in the reduction of the capital.

*Tezcuco*, the second city in the empire at the time of the Spanish conquest, is now a small town, containing 5000 inhabitants, on a stream of the same name, a few miles from the east border of the lake. This town formerly possessed considerable cotton manufactures.

*Pachuca* is a town northward of the capital, and noted only for the productive silver mines which abound in its vicinity. It is the oldest mining place in the kingdom.

*Acapulco*, in  $17^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $99^{\circ} 50'$  W. longitude from Greenwich, is a celebrated port town and emporium for the Indian trade over the Pacific Ocean, with a commodious harbour capable of containing 500 vessels, 210 miles southward of the capital, through a rugged, hilly, thinly inhabited country, in many parts covered with thick forests. The town is mean, inconsiderable, and unhealthy, but crowded with inhabitants, and the richest commodities, during the annual fair. Its harbour, which has two entrances, and is defended by a fort and a battery of cannon, is rendered conspicuous by three hills, the middlemost of which is of a conical form. Every year several Spanish ships are sent thence to Manilla, and others return laden with the most valuable products of the East Indies. Acapulco may be reckoned the port of Mexico on the west coast, as Vera Cruz is on the east. The principal entrance into the harbour is on the south side of an island.

2. *Panuco*, or *Guesteca*, a province about 50 leagues long, and nearly as broad, is bounded on the south by Mexico Proper, on the west by Mechoacan,



Mechoacan, and on the east by the Mexican Gulf. The south and south-west districts are the most fertile and valuable, yielding plenty of provisions, and containing some veins of gold and salt mines. The northern part of the country is barren, and thinly inhabited.

*Towns, &c.*—*Panuco*, by the Spaniards called *San Stevan d'l Puerto*, is a town founded by order of Cortez, in 1552, on the ruins of an Indian village, 65 leagues north north-east of Mexico, on the banks of a navigable river, whose mouth, 20 leagues below, is obstructed by a bar. The houses are tolerably built of stone, and thatched with palmetto leaves.

Other towns and settlements in this province are, *Tompeque*, or *Tampico*, an unhealthy fishing town, on a lake near the sea-coast, eastward of Panuco. *Haniago*, on an island, in a lake. *St Jago de los Valles*, a small inland town on the river Panuco. *Sichu*, near the confines of Mechoacan, at the foot of a ridge of hills that extends north north-west to New Biscay. *Tuspa*, at the mouth of a river of the same name, south south-east of Panuca, on the sea-coast and border of Tlascala.

3. The province of *Mechoacan* extends from the borders of Panuco and New Biscay 100 leagues southward to the Pacific Ocean; on the east bounded by New Mexico, and on the west by New Galicia. Its breadth along the south coast is 70 leagues, but much less inland. It is diversified with mountains, hills, plains, and Meadows, for the most part covered with forests. The climate is temperate and healthy, and the soil, watered by many rivers and streams, is fertile, yielding corn, indigo, cotton, silk, fruits, plants, and roots. This province is rich in mines of gold, silver, copper, and tin; and in the forests are many sorts of excellent wood.

*Towns, &c.*—*Mechoacan*, by Spaniards called *Valladolid*, the capital, and a bishop's see, is a considerable manufacturing and trading town, containing 18,000 inhabitants, near the border of a large lake and the



efflux of a river, 35 leagues westward of Mexico, and four days journey south of St Luis de Potosi.

*Pasquaro*, a considerable town, near the south border of a large lake, is by some authors reputed the capital of the province.

*Colima*, a small town in a pleasant and fertile valley several leagues broad, and reaching to the sea-shore, about 40 leagues south south-west of Mechoacan. Behind it is a high mountain, with two summits, which are volcanos. The neighbouring territory abounds in ores.

*Zacatula*, a town near the mouth of a river of the same name, westward of a port called Chequatan and Segutanaio, about 30 leagues south of Mechoacan, and 50 south-west of Mexico. The environs are fertile, and planted with villages, on the sea-shore there is a violent surf, and the inland hills are covered with trees.

*Salamanca, Leon, St Michael, Philipppo, Luis de la Paz, &c.* are inconsiderable towns or villages, north of Mechoacan, in the interior part of the country. The coast is bordered with a few small islands.

4. *Tlascal*, a considerable province, reaches from the Pacific Ocean 100 leagues north-east to the Gulf of Mexico; on the north-west bounded by Mexico Proper, and on the south-east by Guaxaca. It extends 60 leagues along the Mexican Gulf, and 20 along the south sea coast. The climate, soil, and products of this province are nearly the same with those of Mexico Proper. Several ridges of rocky hills and mountains lie in different directions, but the level tracts, in general, are fertile, and well inhabited by a people exempt from all service and duty to the crown of Spain, on account of the aid which their ancestors afforded to Cortez in the conquest of Mexico.

*Towns, &c.*—*Tlascal*, in the 16th century a populous and flourishing town, and in the century following reduced to a village scarcely containing 3000 inhabitants, is pleasantly situate in a fruitful valley, on the bank of a river, about 45 leagues north-west of Vera Cruz, and 23 east

of



of Mexico. The see of this place has been removed to Angelos. The fortifications of Tlascala are of a construction posterior to that of the great pyramid of Cholula, which is composed of alternate strata of brick and clay.

*Puebla de los Angelos*, at present the capital, and a bishop's see, is a large, regularly built, manufacturing town, in a delightful valley watered by a river that runs south south-west to the Pacific Ocean. It is six leagues south-west of Tlascala, and 23 south-east of Mexico. In this place, which is chiefly inhabited by opulent clergymen, every vice prevails.

In the district of *Tepeaca* the Spaniards established a settlement called *Segura de la Frontera*, eight leagues south of Tlascala. The neighbouring plain abounds in fruits and pastures.

*Cholula*, a sacred Indian town, to which pilgrimages were frequent, is now a mean village, five leagues from Tlascala. In its present state, the perpendicular height of the pyramid of Cholula is 177 feet, the horizontal breadth of the base 1423 feet; and its sides are exactly in the direction of the meridians and parallels.

*Guaxocingo*, a town containing 600 inhabitants, in a fertile, pleasant, and populous district, near a volcanic mountain.

*St Pedro* is a place of little note, at the bottom of a deep gulf, about 45 leagues south-east of Acapulco.

*Xalapa* is a considerable trading town and bishop's see, well built of stone, partly at the foot of a basaltic mountain, and partly on its acclivity, almost environed by a plain, fruitful in maize, Indian corn, cochineal, and sugar, 21 leagues north-west of Vera Cruz, or two days journey through an uncultivated and thinly inhabited country. This town, situate 4264 feet above the level of the sea, contains about 13,000 inhabitants, and gives its name to *Xalap*, or *Jalap*, a root which grows in its vicinity, is noted for a fair of six weeks duration, on the arrival of



the Spanish fleet, whose destination is to furnish Mexico with European merchandize. The road thence to Mexico at first traverses a rugged and hilly country, and afterwards passes through a more level and agreeable territory between two ridges of mountains.

*Vera Cruz.* There are two towns of this name. The old town was founded north-west of a sandy beach on the border of the Rio Antigua, which is dry during one part of the year, but in the rainy season admits vessels of considerable size. The new town was built 18 miles lower, in a more advantageous but unhealthy site, on the same coast, 72 leagues south-east of Mexico. The houses are constructed of wood, environed by a wall, and defended by the fortress of Juan de Ulloa, on a rocky island, a mile distant from the town, which contains 16,000 inhabitants. The port is open to the north wind, and the channel leading to it is so narrowed by rocks, that there is but just room for a ship to get through; so that, without a pilot, it is dangerous to attempt this passage. When the Spanish fleet, of 14 or 15 vessels, from Cadiz arrives, the town is crowded from all quarters, but few merchants reside constantly in it. The climate is rendered disagreeable by excessive heat, and almost continual rain from April to November. On the north of the town are barren sands, and on the west bogs that have been drained. Thence to St Blas, on the coast of the Californian Gulf, a distance of 262 leagues, the road lies through deserts and immense forests. That part in which the oceans approach nearest each other is not that which contains the ports of Vera Cruz and Acapulco, but the isthmus of Tehuantepec, south-east of Vera Cruz, where the distance is only 45 leagues; and in this way a commercial communication between the two oceans has been opened; but no accurate survey of the height of the ground in the isthmus has yet been made. On the east coast of Tlascala, the Spaniards, in 1518, visited the Isle of Sacrifices; and, sailing northward as far as the river Panuco, they observed the country to be fertile and well peopled.

In



In the northern part of the province, west from the mouth of the Rio Teoculutla, two leagues from the great Indian village of Papantla, is a pyramid of great antiquity, situate in the midst of a thick forest, and accidentally discovered about half a century ago. It is constructed of immense stones nicely polished. The base is an exact square, each side being 82 feet in length, and the perpendicular height about 60 feet. The stones are covered with hieroglyphics.

In a plain, in 1770, the citadel of Perote, whose magazines and arsenals are bomb proof, was built 25 leagues from the sea, in a barren plain covered with pumice stone, and is 7719 feet above the level of the sea.

5. *Guaxaca*, or Oaxaca, is a province reaching from sea to sea, in 17° N. latitude. It extends about 90 leagues along the south coast, and 30 along the Mexican gulf; being 30-70 in breadth. It is mountainous and thinly inhabited; but some districts are fertile, yielding abundance of grain, sugar, cochineal, fruits, herbs, and plants. It produces more silk than any province in Mexico, and is rich in mines of gold, silver, and lead. The climate presents a perpetual spring.

*Towns, &c.*—*Guaxaca*, formerly called Antiquera, is a considerable, open, trading town, and bishop's see, handsomely built, and noted for its fine chocolate, in an extensive, pleasant, and populous valley, watered by a river that runs north-east to the Bay of Campeachy, about 80 leagues south-east of Mexico. In 1792, *Guaxaca* contained 24,000 inhabitants.

*St Ildefonso*, on an eminence bathed by the Alvarado, 20 leagues below, *i. e.* north-east of the capital, in a territory yielding Indian wheat, cotton, and gold mines. *St Jago*, eastward of *Guaxaca*, in the fruitful valley of Nexapa, on a small stream that falls into the Alvarado. *Guatalco*, a little town on the south coast, the entrance into whose harbour is embarrassed with shoals and islets. *Tecoantapaqua*, or Tecoantepec, a small



small indifferently built town, with a good fishing harbour, impeded by a dangerous bar, and an open road for ships, near the bottom of a bay, on the coast of the Pacific Ocean, upwards of 40 leagues south of Antiquera. Its environs are covered with trees, and at no great distance is a volcano. To the eastward, on the confines of Chiapa, are the high mountains of Quelines, consisting of naked rocks, wooded cliffs, and precipices, at the foot of which are delightful plains covered with trees and herbage.

6. *Tabasco*, so called from its principal town, extends 40 leagues along the coast of Campeachy Bay; on the west bounded by Guaxaca, on the south by Chiapa, and on the east by Yucatan. Lying in  $17\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, it is watered by the rivers Tabasco, St Peter, St Paul, Sumasinta, &c. all of which originate in the high mountains of Chiapa, and run northward to the sea. The climate is damp and unhealthy; the country is flat and moist, interspersed with fertile tracts, marshes, lakes, and forests. Indian wheat, cocoa, fruits, and pastures, are the chief products of the soil. It rains nine months in the year; and in February, March, and April, the heat is excessive. The inhabitants are infested with numerous swarms of gnats and other venomous insects.

*Towns, &c.*—*Tabasco*, by the Spaniards called Nuestra Sennora de la Vittoria, *i. e.* Our Lady of Victory, Cortez, on his landing there in 1519, having routed the natives in several successive actions, is situate on an island formed by two branches of a river, about 90 leagues south-east of Vera-Cruz, not far from the sea-coast. This place, formerly enriched by the resort of merchants and tradesmen hither, is now a mean and almost deserted village. Other settlements, villages, and forts, in this province, are of little note.

7. *Yucatan*, or Jucatan, is a large peninsula, in  $20^{\circ}$  N. latitude, about 100 leagues in length, between the Bays of Campeachy and Honduras, joined to the continent by an isthmus not 40 leagues in breadth, and terminating



terminating on the north-east in Cape Catoche. A ridge of low hills divides this province from south-west to north-east, throughout almost its whole extent. Between that ridge and the Bay of Campeachy, the dry and parched soil produces logwood of a quality superior to that which is cut in the marshy tract along the Bay of Honduras. The low grounds are partly inundated in the rainy season, which continues with little interruption five months. In February the waters are dried up; and, during the remainder of the year, there is scarcely any running stream; but the inhabitants are supplied by pit wells. The water is everywhere so near the surface, and marine shells in so great abundance, that it is manifest this immense territory was formerly part of the sea. The tract along the eastern coast is so shallow and muddy, that large vessels cannot approach within four leagues of the shore, nor is there any proper harbour. About 20 leagues north of the north coast are the islands called Alcranes, environed with shoals, and dangerous to navigators; to the west and south-west of these are many shoals and sand-banks. The products of Yucatan are maize, cotton, indigo, and logwood.

*Towns, &c.*—*Merida*, the governor's residence, and a bishop's see, is an inland place of little trade, in an arid part of the country, in  $20\frac{1}{2}$  N. latitude nearly. This town, founded in 1542, is regularly built, and contains about 6000 inhabitants, and 28 miles from the sea-coast. Its port, called Sital, 15 or 20 leagues northward, is a mean village, with a fort, near the promontory of Delgado.

*St Francisco de Campeachy* is a trading town and bishop's see, with a large but shallow port, on the north-west coast of the peninsula, about 40 leagues south-west of Merida. It has some cotton manufactures and trade in wax and in salt, which is transported from salt pits 20 leagues inland. This town was taken and plundered by the English in 1659, and again in 1678. At the bottom of Campeachy Bay, 45 leagues south-

west



west of St Francis, is the island of Trist, which formerly abounded in logwood.

*Valladolid*, a town little known to strangers, is situate about 30 leagues south-east of Merida, at some distance from the sea-coast. Its environs produce cotton of an excellent quality.

*Salamanca de Bacalar*, a little indifferently built town, on the east side of the isthmus, about 70 leagues south south-west of Valladolid. The opposite part of Honduras Bay is bordered with low sandy islets. *Chetumal Island* is near the mouth of Bacalar lake or gulf. *Cozumel Island*, in  $19\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is about 12 leagues long, and four broad, separated from the main land by a channel three or four leagues in breadth. It was formerly called Santa-Cruz.

II. The AUDIENCE of NEW GALICIA, or Guadalajara, is bounded on the north and north-east by New Mexico, on the south-east by Panuco and Mechoacan, provinces of Mexico, on the south by the Gulf of California; lying between  $19^{\circ}$  and  $33^{\circ}$  N. latitude. It extends along the sea-coast about 500 miles, and is 250–450 from west to east.

The *climate* in the inland parts is temperate and healthy; and the soil in the level tracts tolerably fertile, producing grain, fruits, herbs, roots, and pastures; but the districts containing mines, and most part of the sea-coast, are barren. The mountains are wooded, and full of wolves, snakes, and scorpions. Mines of silver, copper, and lead, with some of gold, are productive. This country is watered by the Rio de Santiago, a considerable river, which communicates with the lake of Ohapala.

It is divided into seven provinces, *viz.* New Galicia proper, Culiacan, Xalisco, Chiametlan, Zacatecas, New Biscay, and Cinaloa. The first is noted for its mines, the lake of Chapala, and an inaccessible mountain covered with trees. The second contains silver mines, and some fruitful tracts. The third is thinly inhabited, and diversified with barren rocky



rocky mountains, forests, and pastures. In the fourth and fifth are fertile vallies, wooded hills, and productive mines. New Biscay is mountainous, well watered, and populous.

1. *Culiacan* is a province bounded on the north-west by Cinaloa, on east by New Biscay, on the south-east by Chiametlan, on the south and west by the Californian gulf; being 60 leagues in length, and 30-40 in breadth. It is watered by several rivers, whose borders are covered with woods and pastures. It abounds in silver mines, salts, various earths, and all sorts of productions. On one of its rivers Guzman founded the town of St Michael, which was afterwards removed to a more convenient site, in the pleasant valley of Haroba, about two leagues from the sea-coast.

2. *New Galicia*, or Guadalajara proper, invaded by the Spaniards in 1530, lies between Chiametlan and Mechoacan, between  $19^{\circ}$  and  $23^{\circ}$  N. latitude. It is represented as a healthful, temperate, and fertile province, 30 or 40 leagues in length, and perhaps as much in breadth. Its mines abound in silver, and several level tracts yield grain and pastures. The capital of the same name is a tolerably built populous town, and a bishop's see, containing about 20,000 inhabitants, pleasantly situate on the bank of a river that flows from lake Chapala, about 87 leagues north-west of Mexico. That lake is said to be 26 leagues in length, and six in breadth; and the river, several leagues north-west of the town, falls from a considerable height, and thence proceeds in the same direction to the sea. The neighbouring country is mountainous, wooded, rocky, and full of precipices. Five leagues from the town, there is a steep mountain of great height, partially covered with oaks and pines. On the coast, in  $21^{\circ} 28'$  N. latitude, are the three Marias Islands. The most northern is about 13 miles from south-east to north-west, and nine broad. It is highest towards the south, and thence gradually descends, terminating in a low point at its south-west extremity. The shores are



white rocky cliffs partially covered with a low shrub. On either side is a small bay, that on the east affording good anchorage. Between this island and the second is a passage about six miles wide, with soundings of 20-30 fathoms, and a sandy bottom. The latter, by Dampier called Prince George's Island, abounds in vegetable productions, but is deficient in fresh water. It is about 24 miles in circuit. The third is much less.

3. *Xalisco*, the most southern province on the coast, 20 leagues in extent, yields Indian wheat, and contains some silver mines, but is deficient in pastures. *Compostella*, a small town, built by Nuno de Guzman in 1530, in  $21\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, is situate about 70 miles north-east of C. Corrientes, at a considerable distance from the sea-coast, in a barren and unwholesome mine district. To the north-west of Compostella, tobacco of a superior quality was formerly cultivated.

*St Jago* is a port at the mouth of a brackish river, about 40 leagues south-west of Guadalajara, and 35 south of Compostella. *Cape Corrientes* is a bluff double promontory, with little wood, in  $20\frac{2}{3}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and inland is a ridge of hills. *San Blas* is a small hamlet and sea-port, at the bottom of a spacious bay, 45 leagues north north-east of C. Corrientes, and 190 leagues, or 28 days journey, north-west of Mexico, through a hilly, wooded, rocky, and dangerous country. From that port troops and provisions are transported to California; and thence north-west to C. Lucas the passage is about 60 leagues. The question has been lately discussed, If it would be useful to transfer the dock-yards, magazines, and the whole marine department, from S. Blas to Acapulco? The last port wants wood for ship-building; and the air there is equally unhealthy as at S. Blas.

4. *Chiametlan*, a province upwards of 30 leagues in extent, lies under the tropic of Cancer, between Zacatecas and the west coast. On the south it is bounded by *Xalisco*. Its products are the same with those in the



the neighbouring provinces. *St Sebastian* is a mine town, on a river of the same name, at a considerable distance from the sea.

5. *New Biscay*, Nova Vizcaya, or Durango, is an inland province, in  $26^{\circ}$  N. latitude, reckoned 220 leagues from north to south, and 80–100 in breadth. Hilly, wooded, and well watered, its cultivated tracts yield all sorts of provisions; but several districts are rugged and barren. Corn, sugar-cane, cattle, and silver mines, are its chief products. There are reckoned in New Biscay one city, six towns, and 199 villages. *Durango*, or Guadiana, the capital, containing 12,000 inhabitants, is 170 leagues north north-west of Mexico. A group of rocks of basaltic amygdaloid, 12 leagues from north to south, and six leagues in breadth, rises in the middle of a plain, between this town and Nombre de Dios. In the environs of the town, which are 6561 feet above the level of the sea, is also to be found, insulated in the plain, an enormous mass of malleable iron and nickel. *Chihuahua*, containing 11,600 inhabitants, surrounded with mines; *San Juan de Rio*, 10,200, south-west of lake Parras; *Nombre de Dios*, 6800, on the road from the famous mines of Sombrereto to Durango; *Pasquiaro*, 5600, south of Rio de Nasas; *Saltillo*, 6000, surrounded with arid plains, on the confines of Cohahuila; *San Pedro de Batopilas*, 8000, formerly celebrated for its rich mines, west of Rio de Conchos; *Santa Rosa de Cosiguiriachi*, 10,700, surrounded with silver mines, at the foot of Sierra de los Metates.

6. *Cinaloa* is a province north of Culiacan, between  $26^{\circ}$  and  $32^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Watered by a river of the same name that falls into the Gulf of California, it consists for the most part of levels and vallies, covered with green shrubs and trees. There are many salt ponds, also mines of silver, which are not worked for want of labourers. The capital is *San Felipe*, in  $28^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly.

7. *Zacatecas* is an inland and populous province under the tropic, bounded on the north by New Biscay, on the east by Panuco, on the south



south by Mechoacan and Guadalajara, on the west by Chiametlan. Lying partly in the temperate and partly in the torrid zone, the western part is barren, containing rich mines; but the eastern districts are covered with forests, except some cultivated tracts which yield abundance of grain and fruit. Its capital of the same name is situate about 40 leagues northward of Guadalajara, and 80 north north-west of Mexico.

In some maps there is a province called *New Leon*, between New Biscay and the Gulf of Mexico, bounded on the north by Rio Bravo, and on the south by Panuco. Some of its mountains are said to contain mines; but it has no settlements of note.

The judicious and indefatigable traveller, M. de Humboldt, comprehends the whole of the north-east part of the kingdom of New Spain in the intendency of San Luis Potosi, whose northern limits, bordering on deserts, have not been ascertained. It contains the province of San Luis, lying between Rio de Panuco and Rio de Santander, the new kingdom of Leon, and the colony of New Santander, with the province of Cohahuila and Texas. For the most part it is thinly peopled, though rich in precious productions. The coast is interrupted by sand-banks, lagoons, and a want of sufficient depth of water for large vessels. It is separated from Louisiana by savannahs, marshy steppes, and desert tracts.

*Towns.*—*San Luis Potosi*, a town containing 12,000 inhabitants, is situate on the eastern declivity of the table land of Anahuac, and to the west of the sources of the Rio de Panuco. *New Santander* is the chief town of the province of the same name that is almost deserted, with a port for small vessels. *Charcas*, a small town, and the seat of a Diputacion de Minas. *Gatorce* is one of the richest mines of New Spain. *Monterey* is the seat of a bishop in the small kingdom of Leon. *Monclova*, capital of the province of Cohahuila, a military post, and residence of a governor. *San Antonio de Bejar*, the capital of the province of Texas.



III. The AUDIENCE of GUATIMALA, the southern division of Mexico, lies between  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $22^{\circ}$  N. latitude, deeply indented on the north coast by the Bay of Honduras, and extending upwards of 300 leagues along the south coast. Its breadth under some parallels is inconsiderable, and nowhere exceeds 160 leagues. The soil in the vallies is fertile; and the tracts which are cleared of wood yield abundance of Indian corn and pasturage.

It is divided into 13 provinces, *viz.* Soconusco, Chiapa, Suquitepeque, Vera Paz, Honduras, Icalcos, San Salvador, San Miguel, Nicaragua, Xeres de la Choluteca, Tegusigalpa, and Costa Rica; but the limits and contents of these provinces have not hitherto been accurately ascertained. There is another division of the Audience of Guatimala into eight provinces, *viz.* Veragua, Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Honduras, Guatimala, Vera Paz, Chiapa, and Soconusco.

1. *Veragua*, the most southern province in Mexico, and bordering on Panama, was discovered by Columbus in 1502, who named it Verdes Aguas, from the verdant colour of its waters. It is about 50 leagues from west to east, and 9–27 in breadth. Its coasts are low, ill defined, and encumbered with thickets; the interior parts of the country are hilly, covered with forests, and unexplored. It was granted to Columbus and his posterity as the reward of his extraordinary merits and essential services, and contains inexhaustible mines of silver.

*Towns, &c.*—*Conception* is a small town, and said to be the capital, near a river whose mouth forms a harbour on the gulf, about 40 leagues west of Nombre de Dios.

*Trinidad*, a mean, open town, eight leagues east of Conception, on the border of a river, and three leagues from the north coast.

*Bocca-Toro*, a bay, 30 leagues in circuit, on the north coast, and westward of Veragua river; and north-west of Bocca-Toro is Admiralty Bay, planted with islands.

*Carlos*, a port in a large bay on the south coast, containing several islands.



islands. The largest is Quibo, or Coiba, by the Spaniards called Caboya, six leagues long, and three broad; nearly in the same parallel with Panama; of a moderate height, and fertile soil; covered with woods, and thinly inhabited.

*Sabaco* is an island, a few leagues in circumference, opposite to the south entrance of the strait formed by the islands of Quibo and Quivetta, a league from the Point Mariato, which is the western extremity of the gulf of St Martin. The south end of it is flat, and northward it is somewhat elevated.

*Pueblo Nuevo*, or New-town, on a bay, at the mouth of a river, is an unhealthy site, about 23 leagues south-west of Santa-Fe; separated from an island of the same name by a channel full of shoals, and a league in breadth. This place was several times taken by the Buccaneers.

*Chiriqui*, a small trading place in a savannah, on the south coast, 10 or 12 leagues westward of Pueblo; with a harbour about a league from the mouth of a river.

*Santa-Fe* is a small town and bishop's see, near the middle of the province, where officers and artificers reside for casting and refining the gold.

2. *Costa Rica*, or Rich Coast, so called from its gold and silver mines, which were formerly productive, but have been abandoned on account of the difficulty of working them, is a province lying north-west of Veragua; bounded on the east by the North Sea, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean; being 50-60 leagues in length, and 40 in breadth. Consisting chiefly of deserts, mountains, and forests, it is thinly inhabited, and little cultivated. From the inland ridges of hills several streams descend on either hand to the sea. The deep gulf of Salinas, containing many shoals and islets, lies on the west coast, and is bounded by C. Blanco, so called from two white rocks, half a mile from the cape, and in



in  $9^{\circ} 56'$  N. latitude. This cape is a bluff point projecting into the sea ; and inland there is a level tract diversified with clumps of trees ; beyond which wooded hills and savannahs extend northward to Lake Nicaragua. The harbours on either coast are indifferent, being interrupted by shoals and islets. The products of this country are nearly the same with those in the neighbouring provinces. Hides, honey, and wax, are the chief articles of trade.

*Towns, &c.*—*Cartago*, the capital, a bishop's see, and the governor's residence, is a small town in the interior part of the province, 10 leagues from the North Sea, and 17 from the Pacific Ocean, in each of which there is a good port. *Nicova*, a little town, several leagues distant from the bottom of the Gulf of Salinas, built near the mines, and plundered by Buccaneers in 1687. *Queypo* and *Aranjuez*, inconsiderable places, between the Gulf of Salinas and the confines of Veragua. *St Lorenzo*, a small inland settlement, in the south-east part of the province, on a rivulet that runs southward to Golfo Dolce.

3. *Nicaragua*, a province and government, in  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude, between Honduras and Costa Rica ; about 80 leagues from north-west to south-east, and 50 in breadth. It consists for the most part of high and wooded mountains, some of which are volcanos ; but no valuable mines have been hitherto discovered. The vallies are watered by many streams ; but the only river of note is the Yare, that runs from west to east through the northern part of the province, and falls into the North Sea, near a group of shoals called Pearl Isles. Winter is rainy and tempestuous ; in summer the heat is excessive. The principal products are trees of a vast size, cotton, sugar, honey, wax, fruits, and pastures.

*Towns, &c.*—*Leon de Nicaragua* is a considerable trading town, situate near the north-west border of the lake, in a sandy plain at the foot of a volcanic mountain, several leagues from the south coast. *Rialexo*, or Realejo, a small trading town, in a marshy and insalubrious tract, about



10 leagues north-west of Leon, and two from a bay at the mouth of a river which forms a capacious harbour, whose entrance is confined by the island of Cordon. Pitch, tar, and cordage, are the articles of trade. *New Segovia*, a small inland town, at the foot of a ridge of hills, bathed by a stream of the same name, also called the Yare, 20 or 25 leagues north of the lake. *Granada* is a populous and trading town, on the west border of the lake, near a rugged and volcanic hill, 20 leagues south-east of Leon. In 1680 it was taken and plundered by French and English Buccaneers. The eastern coast has no proper harbour, on account of the shoals with which it is bordered.

4. *Honduras*, or Comaiagua, in 15° N. latitude, extends 180 leagues along the south border of a gulf, and is 25–50 from north to south. It is diversified with mountains, vallies, and plains, watered by many streams that run northward to the gulf. During the rainy season the rivers overflow their banks, and fertilize the soil, that yields abundant crops of Indian corn, cotton, fruits, honey, and pastures. Its bay of the same name, now much reduced, is bounded by C. Gracias a Dios, and C. Catoche, the extreme point of Yucatan, 500 miles distance from each other, and is of dangerous navigation. The flat and marshy coast of this bay is noted for its logwood.

*Towns, &c.*—*Valladolid*, or Comaiagua, a small inland town, and bishop's see, built in 1530, is pleasantly situate in a valley, on the border of the river Chamahicon, that runs north-west to the bottom of the gulf. *Honduras* is a small town, inhabited chiefly by Indians.

*St Jago*, or St George d'Olancho, formerly a settlement of some note, is now almost deserted, about 100 miles eastward of Valladolid, in a valley watered by the Xagua, a river that flows north north-west through a level and wooded tract to the gulf.

*Truxillo*, Turrus Julia, formerly a place of some trade, is built on an eminence, 45 leagues north-east of Valladolid, near the sea-coast, and at



no great distance from C. Honduras, between two streams which fall into a little bay called St Giles. This town is now greatly decayed. The adjacent territory is moist, wooded, and thinly inhabited.

*Puerto de Cavallos*, a mean and unhealthy town, was formerly a noted port, whence European commodities were transported on horseback to Guatemala. It is about 30 leagues north-west of Valladolid, at the mouth of the river Chamahicon.

The eastern part of this province is inhabited by the Musquitos, an independent nation of Indians, divided into two tribes, whose number<sup>s</sup> are now inconsiderable. The English, in 1730, established a settlement on the Black River, 26 leagues eastward of C. Honduras; and, afterwards, another on a navigable river that loses itself in the sea near C. Gracias a Dios, where is a secure and spacious road for ships. These settlements, under proper regulations, might have proved sources of considerable wealth to Great Britain.

Opposite to the coast of Honduras there are several islands in the bay, *viz.* Guanana, Rattan, Utila, &c. *Rattan* is an island about 10 leagues in length, and four in breadth, north-west of C. Honduras. It was long the resort of pirates. The English at length established a colony upon it; and Major Cawfield, in 1742, arrived there with 300 land forces for the protection of the logwood trade. This island is healthful, but covered with wood, and environed with rocks and shoals. Its harbour, called Port Royal, is capacious and safe, with a narrow entrance.

5. *Guatemala*, a province of considerable extent and fertility, in 14° N. latitude, is bounded on the east by Vera-paz and Honduras, on the south-east by Nicaragua, on the south and west by the Pacific Ocean. The soil is uneven and hilly; but the vallies are fertile, abounding in grain, sugar-cane, cotton, cochineal, indigo of a superior quality, and rich pastures. From the inland ridges of mountains many torrents



descend with rapidity to the sea. This province is subject to earthquakes.

*Towns, &c.*—*St Jago*, or Guatemala, the capital, a considerable trading town, the seat of an university, and a bishop's see, was founded not far from the west coast, in a valley between two mountains, one of which is clothed with perpetual verdure, and the other, being a volcano, is covered with ashes and lava. Destroyed by an earthquake and volcanic eruption in 1751, it was rebuilt and again destroyed in 1773, when 120,000 persons are supposed to have perished. Since that time it has been removed eight leagues from its original site, and is a flourishing place, about 200 miles south-west of Puerto de Cavallos.

*Petapa* is a little town pleasantly situate, about nine leagues south-east of *St Jago*, on the border of a fresh water lake that discharges itself by a rivulet into the sea. *Sansonata*, or Trinidad, upwards of 30 leagues south-east of *St Jago*, is the nearest proper harbour to that town for ships from Panama and Peru. In its neighbourhood are three volcanos. *St Miguel*, or Michael, is a mean village, with a port little frequented, south-east of Trinidad, on the same coast. *St Salvador* is a Spanish settlement between *St Michael* and Trinidad, where sugar-cane and indigo are cultivated; to the eastward the inland country is covered with lofty mountains. *Ampalla* is a small trading town at the mouth of the Fonseca, a river that falls into a bay of the same name full of islands, some of which are wooded and fertile, about 80 leagues south-east of Guatemala.

6. *Vera-paz*, or Coban, in 16° N. latitude, lies at the bottom of the Gulf of Honduras, on the south bounded by Guatemala, on the south-east by Honduras, on the north by Yucatan, and on the west by Chiapa; being about 35 leagues in length, and 30 in breadth. In general it is mountainous, and covered with forests and fruit trees; but some cultivated tracts yield plentiful crops of maize. Cotton, wool, sarsaparilla, cocoa,



cocoa, honey, wax, and gums, are the chief articles of trade. The most considerable streams of this province discharge themselves into Golfo Dolce, which forms an extensive muddy lake that has a communication with the Bay of Honduras ; but, the air being unwholesome, it is little frequented.

*Towns, &c.*—*Vera-Paz*, or Coban, is a mean town, and noted only for being the governor's residence, on the border of a river that runs south-east to Golfo Dolce, at some distance from the sea-coast. *Acasabatlan*, a little town westward of Golfo Dolce, and esteemed for its muskmelons. The forts of *St Thomas* and *St Peter*, south of Golfo Dolce, are of little importance. *Robinal* is a trading village, in the pleasant valley of *St Nicolas* ; and *St Christoval*, a settlement on the border of a lake formed by a subterraneous explosion. Behind it are parched mountains, among which is a volcano.

7. *Chiapa*, a province of a triangular form, is bounded on the north by Tabasco, on the north-east by Yucatan, on the east and south-east by Vera-paz, and on the west by Soconusco and the Pacific Ocean ; every side of the triangle being about 65 leagues. Lying in  $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, it abounds in hills covered with forests, and its riches consist in grain, fruits, and pastures. The principal river in this province is the Chiapa, that originates in the mountains near the confines of Guatemala, runs northward to Chiapa los Indos, and hence north-east to Tabasco and the Bay of Campeachy. The Samasinta, which traverses the eastern part of the country from south to north, is also a considerable stream. No mines of gold and silver have been found in this province.

*Towns, &c.*—*Ciudad Real*, or Spanish Chiapa, is a small town and bishop's see, in a plain or valley surrounded by mountains, about 90 leagues north north-west of Guatemala. It has some trade in cocoa, cotton, and cochineal. Casas, bishop of this place, complaining to the court of Madrid of the cruelties practised by the Spaniards, obtained for the



people in his diocese exemption from slavery and other signal privileges. *Chiapa dos Indos* is an Indian town, 12 leagues westward of Ciudad Real, in a valley watered by the Tabasco. *Capanabastla*, *Izquintenango*, *Comitlan*, *Chiantla*, &c. are Indian towns of little note in this province.

8. *Soconusco*, a province lying between Chiapa and the Pacific Ocean, is about 35 leagues in length, and 30 in breadth. It is a mountainous territory, and covered with forests, but no mines have been discovered in it. Its riches consist in cocoa-nuts, indigo, fruits, and pastures. In the rainy season, the vallies and plains are inundated by the floods which descend from the mountains. *Guevitlan*, or Soconusco, the seat of a Spanish governor, and a place of little trade, is the only settlement of consequence in this country. It is situate near the coast of the South Sea, about 40 leagues south of Chiapa.

## AMERICAN



## AMERICAN ISLANDS.

---

BEFORE we proceed to a geographical description of South America, it may be proper to survey the Archipelago, distinguished by the appellation of *West Indies*; lying between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $28^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $59^{\circ}$  and  $85^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich. That vast group of islands extends almost from the coast of Florida to the Gulf of Paria, viz. 1200 miles from north to south, and 1690 from west to east. The climate throughout those islands is nearly the same, allowing for accidental differences and variations produced by their situations and qualities. Lying chiefly under the torrid zone, they are subjected to extreme heat, which is rendered tolerable by the trade winds in the day time, and by land breezes during the night. And, when the sun is vertical, his direct rays are in some degree intercepted by clouds, which, dissolving into rain, cool the air and moisten the parched soil, but occasion a dampness, the effects of which are often no less disagreeable than fatal. Those rains, which generally fall in torrents, make the only distinction



tinction of seasons; for the trees are clothed with perpetual verdure; there is no cold, nor frost, nor snow, and rarely hail. Hurricanes are frequent, especially between the beginning of August and latter end of October. From December to March, the winter season, there is serene and pleasant weather. The staple commodity of those islands is sugar.

In treating of the several islands in that immense Archipelago, I have adopted the following arrangement:—1. The Bahama and Bermudas Islands. 2. The Great Antilles. 3. The Less Antilles, including Virgin Islands.

#### BAHAMA ISLANDS.

The *Bahama*, or Lucayos Islands, were discovered, October 1492, by Columbus, who landed on one of them, called Guanahani, St Salvador, and Cat-Island. They form a long chain between  $21^{\circ}$  and  $28^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $70^{\circ} 40'$  and  $79^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. Their number has been reckoned 400 or 500; but about 30 of them only are known, or merit notice, the rest being shoals or barren rocks just above water.

They are divided into three classes, *viz.* those which form the Gulf or Channel of Bahama; those which lie opposite to the north coast of Cuba; and those north of St Domingo. When discovered by the Spaniards, they were thinly inhabited by a mild and simple people, most of whom were wantonly murdered, or enslaved, by their cruel and rapacious invaders. In 1672 none of them had an inhabitant, when an English navigator landed a few men on Providence Island. These also were destroyed by the Spaniards seven or eight years after. In 1690 they were repopled, and several settlements were established; but the French and Spaniards made a descent on Providence, burnt the town, which



which consisted of 160 houses, massacred and dispersed the inhabitants, carried off their effects, and destroyed their plantations. This island next became a retreat to pirates, till George I. sent hither a fresh colony in 1718, with a sufficient force to protect them. The town of Nassau was rebuilt, and the plantations repaired. Sixty families were settled in *Eleuthera*; and another colony was planted in Harbour Island. *St Salvador* was likewise partially peopled and cultivated. These islands were seized by the Spaniards in a late war, but were restored to Great Britain by the treaty of peace in 1783. There is little variety of soil throughout the Bahama Islands. They are almost all low, flat, barren and rocky. They are well provided with natural woods, generally of a small growth. The soil is either light and sandy, or rocky, interspersed with patches of good land. Fresh water is found by digging wells in the rocks; but there is not a spring or rivulet in any of the islands. They abound in provisions and fruits; cotton and coffee are the chief articles of commerce. In the year 1773 they contained 2052 whites, and 2241 blacks. Since that period the number of their inhabitants has been considerably augmented. In 1803 the population amounted to about 14,318, including 11,395 blacks and people of colour. These islands have not hitherto been of essential use to Britain; but in process of time they may be serviceable from their situation, if not by their trade.

The principal island in the first class, and one of the most considerable in the whole group, is *Lucayo*, or *Lucayoneoue*, a long and narrow island, whose products are maize and fruits, between  $26^{\circ} 20'$  and  $27^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, to the eastward of *Bahama*, from which it is separated by a channel full of rocks and sands. A chain of shoals and rocks extends along its eastern coast, and thence north-west upwards of 40 leagues. *Bahama*, in  $26^{\circ} 40'$  latitude, is a fertile, well watered, and agreeable island, 20 leagues east of Florida, and 15 west of *Lucayoneoue*. About 16 leagues long, and five or six broad, it formerly produced sassafras, sarsaparilla,



sarsaparilla, redwood, and guaiacum ; but these being destroyed by the Spaniards, it yields at present little else than Indian wheat. An immense accumulation of sand and shells, called the Great Bahama Bank, bounded on the south and south-west by Cuba, occupies an expanse of some hundred leagues in circumference. The water on this bank is from 14 to 18 feet deep ; and for many years past the soundings have neither increased nor diminished. The Bahama channel, also called the Gulf of Florida, is navigated by the Spanish galleons in their passage to Europe. This channel, formed by the coast of Florida, the first class of the Bahamas, and a long sand-bank of the same name, is 45 leagues in length, and 16 in breadth. The currents in the gulf are violent, and in it numbers of vessels have been wrecked.

*Providence Island*, in the second class, about 60 leagues south-east of Florida, and 43 south-east of Bahama, in  $25^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is an island 10-12 leagues long and 2-4 broad, containing 1800 inhabitants, environed by many islets, some of which are several miles in extent, others are rocks separated by narrow and dangerous channels. It is indifferently fertile and agreeable. The plains supply the inhabitants with maize, the forests with wood, and the sea with salt ; and this last article is exchanged for provisions from Carolina. Mr Sayle, an English captain, in 1667, being driven on this island by a storm, gave it his own name ; but forced upon it a second time, he called it Providence. Of the Isles del Espiritu Santo, or Andros Islands, 10 or 12 leagues south-west of Providence, nothing material is known.

*Eleuthera*, or Alabaster, in  $25\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is a long, narrow, tolerably fertile, thinly inhabited island, 20 leagues eastward of Providence. There is no approaching this island on the east side ; and, from its difficult access, it is seldom visited. Upon the west side is the settlement of Wreck Sound, northward of which there is another small settlement at Governor's Harbour ; and at the north-west extremity of the island is the



the settlement of Spanish Wells. But the largest settlement is at Harbour Island, at the north extremity. This latter island is considered to be the most healthy of all the Bahamas. *Guanabani*, by Columbus called St Salvador, and by the English Cat-land, is a long island in  $24\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, 28 leagues south-east of Providence, and noted for a good harbour. It has wood and water, and its soil is proper for the cultivation of cotton. *Yuma*, or Long Island, 20 leagues in length, and 2-6 in breadth, lies about 18 leagues south of Cat-land, in  $23^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $74^{\circ} 50'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. In 1803 the population was 2500; and, besides other produce, a considerable quantity of salt is annually exported from Great Harbour, 15 leagues from the north end of the island. *Mayaguana*, in  $22^{\circ} 20'$  latitude, and  $74^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude, is eight leagues in length, and uninhabited. Along the south side, and at the south end of this island, vessels may generally anchor; but at the east end, and along the north side of it, are dangerous reefs of rocks.

In the third class are the following islands of little note. *Caicos*, or Caiques, consisting of many islets disposed in a circular form, upon the edge of one of the Bahama Banks, between  $21^{\circ}$  and  $22^{\circ}$  N. latitude, 47 leagues north of St Domingo, intersected by narrow channels bordered on the south-east, where good anchorage is found, and a safe retreat to privateers and smugglers. The largest, called the Grand Caicos, is above 60 miles long, and two or three broad, due north from St Domingo. There are several good reef harbours and anchorages, particularly that at St George's Key, which admits vessels drawing 14 feet water. *Turkey Isles* a few leagues eastward of the foregoing. *El Penuelo Quadrado*, or Square Mouchoir, five or six leagues south-east of Turkey Isles. *Great and Little Inagua*, or Heneaga, 7-12 leagues south of Caicos, between  $21^{\circ}$  and  $21^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude.



## BERMUDAS' ISLANDS.

THE group distinguished by that name, also called *Somer's* and *Summer Islands*, lie in  $32^{\circ} 25'$  N. latitude, and  $64^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich, upwards of 200 leagues eastward of Carolina. They form a crescent about 12 leagues from north-east to south-west, and two in breadth. They are about 400 in number; but most of them are so small and barren as not to be habitable; and they are environed by a dangerous reef of rocks and shoals. The climate is delightful in winter, but very hot in summer. They were discovered by John Bermudez, a Spaniard, about the year 1522. Philip II. gave them to one of his subjects who never took possession of them. They were visited by an Englishman in 1593; and were again disclosed by the shipwreck of Sir George Somers in 1609. Two years after that misfortune, the Virginia Company established a colony, which the Spaniards, in 1614, in vain attempted to dispossess. In 1619 they were divided into several districts. During the civil wars of England, a large portion of the English nobility betook themselves to America; and, among the rest, the poet Waller to the Island of St George, who afterwards wrote a description of it in a beautiful English poem. In the reign of Charles II. they contained 10,000 inhabitants of English extraction. Since that time they have decreased in population, and sunk into that contempt which their insignificance merited. The number of white inhabitants at present does not exceed 5000. The most considerable of those islands are St George, St David, Cowper, Ireland, Somerset, Long Island, Bird Island, and Nonsuch. *St George*, one of the largest, is 16 miles long and two broad, environed by a reef of rocks, through which there are two passages, defended by forts and batteries. It is divided into nine districts,

OF



or tribes, to one or other of which all the inhabitants of the other islands belong. St George Town, the capital, and governor's residence, contains about 500 houses, at the bottom of a harbour, and is protected by several forts.

The climate of this and the neighbouring islands is uncommonly mild and healthy, the mountains are interspersed with fertile spots, and the trees are clothed with perpetual verdure; but these advantages are balanced by frequent thunder storms and hurricanes. About nine-tenths of the soil are uncultivated, or covered with woods. Indian corn, esculent roots, and vegetables, are the food of the inhabitants. There is no water but what is drawn from wells or reservoirs, and no venomous animals.

The only manufacture of note is the weaving of sail-cloth. Ships built there are in great request among pirates. In 1725, Bishop Berkley proposed to erect a college in those islands for the conversion of savage Indians; but an unforeseen circumstance occurred to prevent the execution of this benevolent plan. In 1765, the principal inhabitants engaged to form a library of all books of husbandry; to procure suitable employment to all capable persons of both sexes; to bestow premiums on those who have introduced any new art, or improved one already known; to grant pensions to superannuated and indigent labourers of a fair character; and to indemnify every inhabitant who shall have been unjustly oppressed.

#### ANTILLES.

THE old Spanish navigators frequently distinguish the West Indian islands into *Barlovento* and *Sotavento*, *i. e.* Windward and Leeward. The Caribbean Isles, which bound this part of the ocean to the east, consti-



tuted in strict propriety the former class, and the four large Antilles the latter. D'Anville applies the denomination Antilles, Antiles, or Ant'isles, to those islands only which are more immediately opposed to or situate against the continent: thus he terms Cuba, Hispaniola, Jamaica and Porto Rico, the *Great Antilles*; and the small islands of Aruba, Curaçoa, Bonair, Margaritta, and some others near the coast of the south peninsula, the *Less*, excluding the Caribbean Islands altogether. The Portuguese, before the discovery of the West Indies by Columbus, gave a place in their maps to an island called *Antille*, 200 leagues west of the Azores. They likewise called it the island of the Seven Cities, from a tradition importing that seven bishops with their flocks, to avoid the persecution of the Moors, had retired to a district of Antille, where each bishop and his adherents built a city. Our English mariners appropriate the terms windward and leeward to the Carribbean Islands only, subdividing them according to their situation in the course of the trade wind, the Windward Islands terminating with Martinico, and the Leeward commencing at Dominica, and extending north-west to Porto Rico, including a group called Virgin Islands. A chain of isles, lying west of Grenada, and parallel to the north coast of Terra Firma, in  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude nearly, are also distinguished by the designation of *Leeward*. Almost all the Antilles enjoy a benign temperature, but they are subject to violent hurricanes. The fields preserve a perpetual verdure, and the soil is fertile in every kind of production, particularly in sugar, brandy, cotton, ginger, indigo, coffee, and tobacco, these being the principal branches of commerce.

## CUBA.

CUBA, one of the great Antilles, is a large island, in its form resembling a weaver's shuttle, lying between  $19^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude and the tropic



pic of Cancer, and between  $74^{\circ} 2'$  and  $84^{\circ} 55'$  W. longitude from Greenwich ; its greatest length, from Cape St Anthony to C. Maisy, being 250 leagues, and 20–50 in breadth ; 36 leagues south of Cape Florida, and separated from the north-west point of St Domingo by a narrow strait or channel.

This island, discovered by Columbus in 1492, was at first by him called Juanna, and afterwards Ferdinando ; but it soon recovered its American name, which it still retains. Cuba was circumnavigated by Occampo in 1508, and subjected to Spain by Velasquez in 1511. The mild and unresisting inhabitants were exterminated, and this important acquisition did not cost the Spaniards a single man.

A ridge of wooded mountains, covered with trees, runs through the island from west to east, containing gold, iron, and copper mines. The maritime territory is in general level. Many rivulets descend from the hills, and, after a short course, lose themselves in the sea. The stormy season is in December and January ; the rainy months are July and August ; at other times of the year the heat is intense, especially in the morning, but towards noon it is mitigated by a sea breeze that continues to blow till the evening. The soil is generally dry and of extraordinary fertility, but the hundredth part of it, perhaps, is not cleared. It has been described as having more churches than farms, more priests than planters, more lazy bigots than useful labourers. In 1774 the population was estimated at 171,628 persons, of whom 28,766 were slaves. In 1804 it contained 432,000 souls. This island produces all the commodities raised in the West Indies, particularly cotton, tobacco, sugar, coffee, ginger, long-pepper, mastic, cocoa, aloes, ebony, and mahogany ; but in it no wild beast or venomous animal is to be found.

*Towns, &c.*—There are few towns of any note in this island. *St Jago*, the capital, formerly a place of considerable trade, is situate in  $20^{\circ} 5'$  N. latitude, and  $76^{\circ}$  W. longitude, near the south coast, about  
two



two leagues from the sea, at the bottom of a spacious gulf with a narrow entrance. The trade of this place is removed to Havanah, and the town itself dwindled almost to nothing. To the westward there is a ridge of hills called *Sierra de Cobre*, containing copper mines. *Bayamo*, or *St Salvador*, a small inland town in a fertile and healthy tract, abounding in vegetable productions, especially tobacco, about 26 leagues north-west of *St Jago*, on a river that runs eight leagues thence to the sea, where it forms a harbour at the bottom of a gulf full of rocks, shoals, and islands. *Guama Sevilla*, a port and station for pirates, 15 or 16 leagues west of *St Jago*, at the foot of *Sierra de Cobre*. *Porto-Portillo*, a small bay, inland from which is *Sierra de Torquino*, a lofty hill about 30 leagues east of *Cabo de Cruz*. From this cape the coast tends north-east to the bottom of the gulf already mentioned, and thence north-west to *Trinidad*, whose incommodious port has been deserted. The gulf, or archipelago, bounded by *Trinidad* and *Cabo de Cruz*, is called *Jardin de la Reyna*, and crowded with rocks and islets, among which are narrow and winding channels of difficult navigation. The port *Xagua* is capacious, and bounded by hills, with a narrow entrance, 10 or 12 leagues west of *Trinidad*. *Batabano*, a mean place at the bottom of a deep gulf, opposite to which is the *Island of Pinos*, covered with pines, about 36 leagues south-west of *Xagua*. The sea-coast is bordered with islets and shoals westward to *C. Corrientes*, a green promontory of moderate elevation, 12 leagues beyond which is *C. Antonio*, the western extremity of the island. This cape, 60 leagues east of *Yucatan*, is low and shaded with trees. The coast north-east of *Antonio* is edged with rocks and shoals.

*Havannah* is a considerable and regularly built trading town, of about two miles in circuit, in a fertile and delightful tract, about 70 leagues eastward of *C. Antonio*, in  $23^{\circ} 12'$  N. latitude, and  $82^{\circ} 18\frac{1}{2}'$  W. longitude. It is the most important of all the Spanish settlements in America,



America, and may be called the key of the West Indies. Built in a semicircular form, it contains about 25,000 inhabitants. The squares are irregular, and the streets narrow, some of the chief being paved with iron-wood. Its harbour, lying on the north coast, could contain 1000 vessels in a depth sufficient for the largest ships; but the entrance is through a very narrow channel 600 toises long, and confined by rocks. The town and harbour are defended by the Moro, a strong fort considerably elevated above the sea, and by a square fort on the point. The town, therefore, can only be attacked on the land side, where are several forts erected for its protection; and 15,000 men, who are the most that could be employed, would not be sufficient to invest the works, which cover a vast extent; so that the town and the famous fortress of Moro may be considered as impregnable, provided they are stocked with provisions, and defended with courage and ability, especially as there are several other strong forts adjacent which must be first reduced. This place, however, surrendered to the English, August 13. 1762; and Mariel, a secure harbour, with a narrow entrance, about 12 leagues westward, was taken possession of by the same power; but both were restored to Spain by the treaty concluded in the following year. *Matanzas*, a small town, and a spacious but indifferent port, about 20 leagues east of Havannah. The coast beyond Matanzas is bordered with rocks, islets, and sand-banks, called *Jardin del Rey*. *Baracoa*, a good port for small vessels, on the north-east coast, about 18 leagues from C. Maisy.

N. B. The inland settlements are too inconsiderable to merit notice. Three low and desert islands, called *Caymanes*, lie upwards of 30 leagues west of C. Cruz. The *Island de Pinos*, about 10 leagues in length, and five or six in breadth, abounds in groves and pastures, but is uncultivated and uninhabited, opposite to the gulf of Batabano.



## JAMAICA.

JAMAICA, the most considerable and important of the English possessions in the West Indies, was discovered, in 1494, by Columbus, who gave it the name of St Yago. The first Spanish colony was planted there in 1509; and so slow was its progress, that the whole population did not exceed 3000 in 1655, when the English, under the command of Penn and Venables, attacked the town of St Jago de la Vega, took it, and settled there.

This island is of an oval figure, lying between  $17^{\circ} 45'$  and  $18^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude, and between  $76^{\circ} 15'$  and  $78^{\circ} 24'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; the greatest diameter being about 150 miles, the least not exceeding 70, and the medium of the breadth 40; containing 2,000,000 acres of improveable land, one-third of which are cultivated, and of the remaining two-thirds a great proportion is mountainous and woody. It is about 140 leagues north of Carthagená, 32 west of St Domingo, 35 south of Cuba, and 1300 west of Great Britain.

The climate, in general, is healthy, and the days and nights are always nearly equal. The heat is intense, though tempered by sea breezes, which set in every morning about 10 o'clock, and render it tolerable. The breeze increases till 12 o'clock, and then gradually dies away, and ceases at five. At eight o'clock at night the land breeze springs up, and blows four leagues from the coast; and continues increasing till 12, when it begins to die away, and at four in the morning it is gone. As the tropical winds do not blow directly from the east, but vary from north-east to south-east, according to the position of the sun, so the sea breeze varies in the same proportion, not always blowing from the same point; whereas the land breeze comes regularly from the mountains



mountains of the south and north parts. Sometimes the sea breeze, in the winter months, blows for 14 days and nights successively, and then not a cloud is to be seen. As the land breeze springs up at night, and the sea breeze in the day, it is according to them that vessels can either enter or leave the port. In the sultry plains near Kingston, the mean heat during the summer months, *i. e.* from June to November inclusive, is 80° Fahrenheit's thermometer; and from December to May the thermometer ranges from 70° to 80°; a few leagues northward, in the high lands, the thermometer seldom rises above 65°–70°. Tempests and hurricanes, especially in the east and west quarters, are frequent from July to September; there is lightning almost every night, and the thunder is sometimes dreadful.

The general appearance of the country differs greatly from most parts of Europe; and the north and south sides of the island differ widely from each other. At a small distance from the north shore, the land rises gently into eminences and hills of moderate acclivity, divided by pleasant vallies of various dimensions. The soil of those hills is for the most part covered with groves of pimento trees; and the beautifully varied scene is enlivened by refreshing streams, which form cascades, cataracts, and rapids, in their descent to the sea. Towards the centre of the island the rocky and lofty ridges, called the Blue Mountains, containing mines of copper and other metals, hot springs, and mineral waters, lie from west to east, and are shaded with great variety of evergreen trees. Some of those mountains rise 7400 feet above the level of the sea. They are thinly inhabited by independent negros and fugitive slaves who have fled from the tyranny of their masters to the forests, there to live and die in freedom. Thence they frequently sally forth, and commit great depredations on the settlements. In approaching the south side of the island by sea, the navigator first beholds abrupt stupendous precipices and rugged cliffs, intermixed with pleasant and fertile tracts, and hills



covered with woods; below which are extensive savannahs and cane fields; but, owing to the great inequality of its surface, the quantity of rich productive land is small in proportion to the whole. Most of the interior districts, being inaccessible, are uncultivated. As this country is well wooded, so it is well watered. There are reckoned an hundred streams which descend on either hand from the mountains. Many of them are brackish and unwholesome, and none is of sufficient depth to be navigated by marine vessels. Black River, in Elizabeth parish, runs southward, and admits flat-bottomed boats 30 miles inland. There are many harbours; but to approach them without an experienced pilot is dangerous, on account of the coral rocks with which the coasts are environed.

This island is divided into three counties, *viz.* Middlesex, Surrey, and Cornwall. The first contains eight parishes, one town, 13 villages, and hamlets; the second, seven parishes, two towns, and eight villages; the third, five parishes, three towns, and six villages. In Middlesex, in 1789, there were 244 plantations; in Surrey, 159; in Cornwall, 307. The white population, in 1787, amounted to 30,000; the freed negroes were computed 10,000; the Maroons, 1400; slaves, 250,000; and the whole number of inhabitants, 291,400. The valuable products are grain, sugar-cane, fruits, cotton, rum, pepper, coffee, and medicinal plants. In the year 1787, the exports were 840,548 cwt. sugar, 2,543,000 gallons rum, 6395 cwt. coffee, 1,906,400 lbs. cotton, 27,623 lbs. indigo, 18,140 lbs. tobacco, besides considerable quantities of ginger, mahogany, and logwood; the value of all which may be estimated at L.2,136,442. From the return to the House of Commons, it appears that Jamaica yields above three-fourths of the coffee, and one-half of the sugar, produced by the whole of the British colonies; and that, as it is a growing and improving colony, a further increase of produce may yet be expected.

The



The names and situations of the most noted parishes and towns are as follows:—

1. *St Thomas in the East* occupies the eastern part of the island. The harbours of Manchioneal and Morant are tolerable. The entrance of the latter is difficult; but there is a convenient road for shipping. Port Antonio is a good harbour, with a difficult entrance.

2. *St David*, a well watered district, along the south coast, and west of the foregoing. It contains *Freetown*, near the shore, *Yallas Point* and *Bay*, near a village of the same name.

3. *Port Royal*, originally Puerto de Caguaya, was formerly a considerable, flourishing, and trading town, situate in a sandy tract on the border of a peninsula, with a safe commodious harbour, and spacious anchoring place, on the south-east coast. This town was destroyed in 1692 by a subterranean eruption, a second time by fire, and in 1722 by a hurricane and inundation. Most of the inhabitants abandoned that devoted spot, and built Kingston on the opposite coast of the bay. Port-Royal, at present, consists of three streets, or 200 houses, and some fortifications in tolerable repair.

4. *Kingston*, the capital of the island since the year 1756, is a regularly built trading town, defended by several forts and batteries, in 18° N. latitude, about five miles from Port-Royal by water. It contains some handsome buildings in the West India style, several laudable institutions for charitable purposes, and upwards of 30,000 inhabitants of all descriptions. It is a town of great commerce. Its bay was fortified at considerable expence, and is capable of containing 1000 ships.

5. *Spanish Town*, founded by Columbus, and called *St Jago de la Vega*, is a more agreeable but less flourishing town than Kingston, two leagues inland, on the Cobre, a large but not navigable stream that falls into Port-Royal harbour. It consists of about 600 houses, many of which are inhabited by gentry and people of fortune; and it contains the as-



sembly-house, public offices, &c. and is perhaps the handsomest town in the island.

6. The parish of *St Thomas in the Valley* is a fertile, agreeable, well watered, populous district, containing several villages and hamlets, bounded by mountains, north north-west of Kingston, and equidistant nearly from the south and north coasts.

7. *St John*, an inland parish lying between St Thomas and St Catherine, consists of several vallies, partly watered by the Cobre, above Spanish Town. Its village of the same name is situate near the mountains.

8. *St Catherine* parish is a peninsula between Port-Royal harbour and two rivers that run south south-west to Old Salt-Harbour. *Passage Fort*, the only place of note, is a thoroughfare between Port-Royal and Spanish Town, at the mouth of the Cobre.

9. *Dorothea* parish, north-east of Vere, and west of St Catherine, contains Old Salt Harbour, which is little frequented, on account of the difficulty of its entrance.

10. *St Vere*, is a fertile, well cultivated, populous tract, west of Old Harbour, and watered by the Mino. The bay and village of Carlisle lie in this parish.

11. *Clarendon* parish, north and north-west of Vere, extends far inland to the mountains of Borgne. There are many thriving plantations in these two districts.

12. *St Elizabeth*, one of the oldest and most extensive parishes in the island, lies along the south-west coast. At the mouth of Black River there is an open and defenceless bay.

13. *Westmoreland*, a parish in the west end of the island, contains *Savannah-la-Mar*, a place of some trade, with a shallow harbour, whose entrance is rendered difficult by sunken rocks. This town was almost destroyed by a hurricane and inundation of the sea, October 1780. It is a dirty mean looking place, inhabited chiefly by people of colour.

14. *Hanover*



14. *Hanover* parish, in the north-west end of the island, is bounded on the south by Westmoreland, containing Port Orange, defended by a small fort, and the commodious Bay of Lucia, near Pedro Point, on the north-west coast.

15. *St James's* parish, eastward of Hanover, is watered by Great River and other streams which fall into Montego Bay. At the bottom of this bay there is a populous, flourishing, opulent town, of the same name, where a considerable proportion of the products of the western settlements is embarked. In 1795, two-thirds of this town was consumed by fire. *Furis Town* is situate in a fine plain, and *Trelawney* near the foot of the mountains. *Falmouth Point*, on the south side of Martha Bra harbour, and east of Montego Bay, consists of 240 houses, including two adjacent villages. In 1771, those three villages contained 18 houses only. Trelawney is now a considerable town.

16. *St Ann*, on the middle of the north coast, is an extensive but thinly peopled parish, containing a village and bay of the same name. Runaway Bay, Dry-Harbour, &c.

17. The parish of *St Mary*, eastward of St Ann, lies between the mountains of Borgne and the sea. It is watered by the river Nuevo, and has a small village on the shore of Mary Port, or Bay, which, on the north, is bounded by Galina Point.

18. *St George*, a parish south-east of St Mary, contains a fertile plain and several vallies, watered by streams which fall into Anotto and Buff Bays. Negro Town and New Crawford are small places near the sea-coast.

19. *Portland* district lies near the Blue Mountains, in the north-east part of the island, containing several flourishing plantations.

Opposite to Pedro Bluff and Portland Point are Pedro Shoals, 8 or 10 leagues from the south coast.

The towns in this island are a wretched intermixture of handsome  
houses,



houses, vile hovels, and sheds. The houses are of various constructions; some have stone foundations, and others are entirely of wood; most of them have piazzas, and many have balconies.

#### ST DOMINGO.

ST DOMINGO, or *Hispaniola*, now occupied by revolted negros, who style it Hayti, is an island advantageously situate, near the centre of the Antilles, between  $17^{\circ} 40'$  and  $20^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $68^{\circ} 25'$  and  $74^{\circ} 25'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 350 miles from west to east, and in the broadest part 140 from north to south; separated from Cuba by a strait 18 or 20 leagues in breadth, called the Windward Passage.

This island, next to Cuba, is the largest, most fertile, and agreeable, in the West Indies. Diversified with extensive plains and high mountains, it contains every species of soil found in the tropical parts of the globe. Abundantly fertile, and well watered by many rivers, it produces every variety of vegetable nature for use and beauty, for food and luxury. Ridges of hills, forming pleasant vallies, and covered with great variety of trees, traverse the country longitudinally; some of them containing mines of gold, silver, copper, iron, rock-crystal, antimony, sulphur, coal, quarries of marble, and other kinds of stones. Eight leagues from the capital, and near an old settlement called Bonas, are the gold mines known by the name of Buena Ventura. Cotuy, inland from the peninsula of Samara, was formerly called the Town of Mines, from the numbers collected there to work. The famous mines of Ciboá, or Cibao, were situate near La Vega and Santiago, in the interior part of the island; and in many other districts were rich mines of various minerals. The gold mines were at first wrought by the Spaniards with



with great profit, but for many years have been neglected. There are salt pits along the coast, and mineral salt in a mountain near Lake Xaragau. The Salt Lake, inland from C. Beata, which lies on the south coast, is environed by salt mines, and has no visible communication with the sea. Six considerable streams originate in the central part of the island; three of which descend to the south coast, the fourth to the west, the fifth to the north, and the sixth to the east.

This country was discovered by Columbus in 1492. At that time its inhabitants were reckoned a million; but such were the tyranny, oppression, and cruelty of the Spaniards, that, in the space of 15 years, they were reduced to 60,000. For sometime the colonists were employed in cultivating the soil and exploring the mines. But the immense fortunes realized in Mexico induced the most opulent inhabitants of St Domingo to abandon their settlements, and to go in quest of those new sources of wealth. The coasts, being left defenceless, were ravaged by the enemies of Spain, and even by the pirates of that country. A company was at length established at Barcelona, in 1757, for the restoration of order and industry in the eastern districts of the island. The north-west and northern parts were gradually peopled by the French, and ceded to them by the treaty of Ryswick in 1697. By industry and enterprise the French settlements attained a high degree of cultivation and revenue; those of the Spaniards were also improved; and every thing assumed the appearance of abundance and refinement. In 1790 the population exceeded 152,000 souls. In 1795, the island was ceded to the French, who, in 1802, sent a military force to suppress insurrections and rebellions, and to reduce the whole country to subjection. But this expedition proved abortive; notwithstanding, by various means, they still retained possession of the capital. At length, in July 1809, they were expelled by the united forces of the English and Spaniards, between whom a treaty of amity and commerce was formed. The principal



principal commodities and articles of trade are hides, sugar, cotton, coffee, maize, indigo, and tobacco, with various kinds of drugs, and wood for dying.

In the year 1790, the French possessions were divided into three departments, called the Southern, Western, and Northern Provinces. The line of division between these and the Spanish territories began at the River Massacre, or Bay of Mansinello, on the northern coast, and, crossing the country somewhat irregularly, terminated on the south coast at Les Anes a Pitre, a small bay ; leaving nearly two-thirds of the island in the possession of Spain.

The *Southern* French province, extending upwards of 30 leagues from C. Tiburon along the south coast to Les Anes a Pitre, containing 12 parishes, and three chief towns. It has no secure harbour, and its roads are dangerous. The Spaniards built two villages, which they afterwards abandoned, and the French began to settle there in 1673. The population in this department, in 1790, consisted of 6037 whites, 76,812 negros, who cultivated 148 sugar plantations, 214 of coffee, 234 of cotton, 765 of indigo, and 119 small plantations. Inland from Anes a Pitre, near the French line of demarkation, there is a sheet of water, or salt lake, already mentioned, upwards of 18 leagues in circuit, called La Laguna de Henriquilla, or the Lake of Little Henry. Though its nearest margin is eight leagues from the sea, in which distance several considerable mountains intervene, yet the same flux and reflux of the coast is there felt, the water being perfectly salt, and of the same specific weight and appearance as that of the ocean. A little to the north-west is another much smaller lake, called Etang du Cul du Sac.

The maritime district between Les Anes a Pitre and Jaquemel, containing several parishes, is in general dry, rocky, and thinly inhabited.

*Acquin*, westward of Jaquemel, comprehends an indifferently fertile maritime tract, five leagues in extent. There are few springs, and the inland



inland hills are of no great height. Indigo is the chief product of the plains. The parish of St Michael gives its name to a small island in a deep bay.

*St Louis*, a town of 50 or 60 houses, was founded in the beginning of last century, at the bottom of a shallow bay, about 20 leagues west of Jaquemel. In the road is an island 500 paces long, and 150 broad, separated from the mainland by a channel 800 paces in breadth. The district of St Louis has six leagues of coast. Its hills are of a fertile soil, and its plains are marshy.

*Cavaillon*, a few leagues west of St Louis, reaches far inland along a valley watered, and sometimes inundated, by a river, on whose bank there is a town, or village, about two leagues from the coast. The soil of the hills is fertile.

The small town of *Cayes*, west of Cavaillon, is surrounded by a plain nearly six leagues long, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  broad. The ground, everywhere level, well watered, and fruitful, is fit for the culture of sugar. Coffee and cotton are the products of the adjacent hills. Opposite to its shallow bay is Cow's Island, formerly a rendezvous for pirates. That bay, on the south-west, is terminated by Point Abacou, the extremity of a peninsula, consisting of eminences and hills covered with plantations of sugar and indigo.

The territory of *Les Coteaux*, north-west of Abacou peninsula, occupies about 10 leagues of coast, and 2-4 inland. Sugar, coffee, cotton, and indigo, are its products. There are several landing places, but no safe harbour, the coast being exposed to the south-west winds.

The southern coast terminates at *Cape Tiburon*, the south-west extremity of the island. The cape is round, high, and cleft near the summit. The little settlement formed there, in lieu of a harbour, has only a road, in which the sea is generally rough; but its fortifications are a protection to such ships as are able to double the cape.



The *Western province*, richer than that already described, and more early inhabited, reaches from C. Tiburon along the line of coast which forms the Bight of Leogane, upwards of 100 leagues, terminating at Cape a Foux, or C. St Nicholas. In 1790, it contained 16 parishes, and 4 chief towns, beside villages; 12,798 white inhabitants; 192,961 negros; 357 plantations of clayed sugar and muscovado; 894 of coffee; 489 of cotton; 1952 of indigo; besides 343 smaller settlements. The only good harbours are those of Port-au-Prince and Gonaves, all the other stations for ships being open roads, and much exposed.

*Cape Donna Maria*, about seven leagues north of Cape Tiburon, is a settlement so inconsiderable that, in 20 leagues of coast, there were not above 50 Europeans able to bear arms.

*L'Anse de Jeremie*, a territory east of Donna Maria, occupies 20 leagues of coast, and 4-6 inland, yielding plenty of cotton and cocoa. Its town of the same name is well built on an eminence; but the road for shipping is exposed to the north wind.

The *Bay of Baradares*, 10 or 12 leagues east of Jeremie, is formed by a long and narrow peninsula; and the coast between those places is bordered with islets.

*Little Guave*, a village famous in the times of freebooters, is now a heap of ruins. Its former splendour was owing to an excellent road, where ships found good anchorage, conveniences for refitting, and shelter from all winds. As a harbour it would still be frequented, were it not for the vicinity of Gonave, and for the stagnating waters of the River Abaret, which form marshes, and render the air insalubrious. This district had 15 plantations of sugar, 20 of coffee, and 12 of indigo and cotton.

*Leogane*, about five leagues north-east of Little Guave, is a town consisting of about 320 houses, fortified with a wall and 10 bastions, half a league from a deep bay, in a narrow, but fertile, well watered, and cultivated



tivated plain, and is a place of some trade. It was destroyed by an earthquake, but afterwards rebuilt of wood. A long and narrow island, called Gonave, joined to the coast of Leogane by a bank of sand, extends north-west 8 or 10 leagues, forming the channel of St Mark.

*Port-au-Prince* is a territory on the south-east of Gonaves bay, and fruitful in sugar, coffee, cotton, and indigo. Its town of the same name, situate in a low and marshy tract, surrounded by hills, was long the capital of the French country; but was destroyed by an earthquake in 1770, and has never been completely rebuilt. In 1790, it consisted of about 600 dwelling-houses, dispersed in 29 streets. It has two small ports formed by inlets; one for merchant ships, and the other for men of war. A few miles northward is the village of Cul-de-sac, in a rich plain 10 or 12 leagues long, and 3 broad, which contained 150 sugar plantations, most of which were capable of being watered by canals in time of drought.

*St Mark* is a small town extending along the shore, at the bottom of a bay, crowned with a crescent of hills, about 15 leagues north north-west of Port-au-Prince. This place has an indifferent but frequented road; and its prosperity would be greatly increased, if the dry plain of Artibonite in that neighbourhood could be watered.

*Gonaves* is a flat, dry, and sandy territory, containing a small village of the same name, at the bottom of a bay, about six leagues north of St Mark. Its harbour is tolerable, and might be easily fortified.

*St Nicholas' Mole* separates the western from the northern quarter. At the head of the cape is a safe and commodious harbour, south-east of Point Maizi, in the island of Cuba. The opening of the bay is 1450 toises broad. The road leads to the harbour, and the harbour to the basin. The peninsula near the harbour seems a single mountain with a broad summit, and gently descends to unite with the rest of the island. St Nicholas' harbour, long neglected by the inhabitants of St Domingo,



is called the Key of the Windward Passage, and the fortifications towards the sea are reckoned the strongest in the West Indies ; but they are overlooked by the surrounding heights.

The *Northern* province comprehended about 40 leagues of sea-coast, viz. from Cape St Nicholas to the river Massacre, and contained 26 parishes. In the beginning of the year 1790, its population consisted of 11,996 white inhabitants, 164,656 negro slaves. There were 288 plantations of soft white sugar, and 30 of raw sugar, 2009 of coffee, 66 of cotton, and 443 of indigo.

The town of St Nicholas', situate at the foot of the mole, in 1790, consisted of about 250 houses chiefly of wood, and was a place of considerable trade.

*Port Paix*, a little town founded in 1660, in a healthy tract of indifferent soil, opposite to Turtle Island, and 15 leagues eastward of St Nicholas. Being on all sides of difficult access, it is in a manner cut off from the rest of the island. Its inhabitants have little sugar, and apply themselves chiefly to the culture of indigo, coffee, and cotton.

*Cape François* is situate at the foot of a high mountain, called Le Morne du Cap, 10 or 12 leagues east of Port Paix, on the side of an extensive plain, 20 leagues long, and four broad. It consisted of a superb barrack for troops, a royal arsenal, two hospitals, about 850 dwelling-houses, and 6000 inhabitants, exclusive of the King's troops and seafaring people. The harbour, open to the north-east wind only, is commodious, and of sufficient depth to receive the largest vessels. The plain, bounded on the north by the sea, is terminated to the south by a ridge of fertile hills, intersected at intervals with fine plantations of coffee and indigo. Though that plain is well watered, yet there is no river where a sloop can ascend above three miles. It is covered with rich plantations of sugar.

Fort



*Fort Dauphin*, formerly called Bayaha, about eight leagues east of Cape François, lies at the bottom of a spacious harbour or bay, which has only one outlet, formed by a channel 1500 toises long, and 100 broad. On the west the town is bounded by a river, and on the east by the sea-shore. A fort stands on a small peninsula to the north, and on the south side is the plain.

N. B. The present population of the French division is scarcely one-fifth of the population in 1790.

The *Spanish* territories are more extensive than the French possessions, but neither so rich, nor so populous, nor so well cultivated. Their European inhabitants have been chiefly employed in the mines. The country in general is mountainous, and in many parts extremely fertile; but all the products raised by the inhabitants are scarcely sufficient for their consumption. The most noted places along the coast are as follows:—*Mansenillo Bay*, where the Spanish lines on the north commence, is of little moment in the present uncultivated state of the country.

Proceeding eastward along the north coast, the first place of any note that occurs is *Monte Christi*, a mean town, several leagues north of Massacre River. This place grew to some importance by contraband traffic with North America, but is now a miserable village inhabited by fishermen, in a barren and neglected district; but inland there are grazing farms of considerable extent, watered by the river St Jago, from whose mouth, for the space of 15 leagues to Punta Isabella, the first settlement established by Columbus, the soil, though capable of improvement, is not cultivated. Opposite to Isabella, and at the distance of 14 leagues north, is a dangerous shoal, now called the Square Handkerchief. Between Isabella and Cape Francis, an interval of 24 leagues, the coast, except at Puerto de Plata, seems quite deserted. The town of De Plata is commanded by a talky white capped mountain; and the port has a narrow entrance facing due north. In the agreeable district of Le Plata there



there are a few mean huts. From the coast near Cotuy the peninsula of Samana extends eastward 16 leagues, and is joined to the mainland by a narrow slip of marshy ground, forming a bay of 20 leagues in length, where anchorage is found in 14 fathoms, and so commodious that ships may lie close to the shore. This bay is interrupted by shoals and islets, but along the west coast it is clear. The peninsula, of uneven but fertile soil, was first occupied by the French, and afterward by the Spaniards, but is now abandoned. After passing the bay of Samana, there is little appearance of fertility along the east and south coasts, until we reach the level country called Llos Lanos, or the Plains, an extent of 90 miles by 30, diversified by clumps of trees, and bounded on the west by the river Ozama. Between Samana and Savana there are three noted promontories, *viz.* C. Raphael, C. Engano, and C. Espado. The whole coast is rocky, and little adapted to culture; but inland there are extensive tracts of rich soil crowned with lofty forests.

*St Domingo*, the metropolis, and the oldest city of the western world, was founded by Bartholomew Columbus, on the south coast, at the mouth of the Isabella and Ozama, about 80 miles from the eastern extremity of the island. Thirty-six years after its establishment, it was a considerable, regularly built, trading, and flourishing city, with a commodious harbour. But sixty years afterwards it was taken, and one-third of it burnt, by Sir Francis Drake. It has been many years on the decline, and is at present 4500 yards in circuit, and thinly inhabited by a mixture of Europeans, creoles, mulattoes, and negros, all of whom exceed 22,000 persons. The cathedral and other public edifices are still in being. Its harbour is almost filled up with sand and stones from the mountains. The extensive and fertile plain to the eastward, once the delightful abode of a simple and innocent people, is now covered with trees, underwood, and pastures. In the Bay of Haina, not far west of St Domingo, Admiral Penn, in 1692, landed 9000 men under General Venables,



Venables, to capture that city; but they were defeated, and compelled to embark with disgrace.

*Isabellica*, north north-west of the city, is an inland plain, watered by a river, shaded with forest trees, and uncultivated.

The maritime tract, between the capital and the Bay of Neybe, well watered, fertile, and formerly covered with plantations of sugar and indigo, is now a wilderness of groves and thickets, amid which are some vestiges of ancient buildings. That bay receives a considerable river of the same name, and, including the Bay of Occa, is bounded by Pointe des Salinas and Capo de la Beata, 12 leagues from each other, and 27 west of St Domingo. It contains two safe and commodious ports, *viz.* Caldera and Puerto Viejo, advantageously placed near the middle of the southern coast, in the track of ships bound to Jamaica and the Mexican Gulf. Inland from this bay is the lake of Roquillo, about seven leagues in length, and one or two in breadth. A tract of land westward of the source of the Neybe, formerly constituted the populous kingdom of Xaragua, and has been long in possession of the Maroons, or fugitive negroes. *Cape Mongon* is the southern extremity of a magnificent range of mountains called Baoruco, lying between the Bay of Neybe and the confine of the French territory.

There are few inland Spanish settlements of any note. *Zeybo*, or Sabo, was formerly a flourishing town, 12 leagues north-east of St Domingo, but is now almost deserted; as also *Bayaguana* and *Baya Monte Plata*, north-west of that place, at the foot of the mountains. *Cotuy* is a small village on a river of the same name, near mountains containing copper mines, about 26 leagues north north-east of the capital, and seven west of Samana Bay. *La Conception de la Vega*, about 12 leagues south-east of St Jago, was destroyed by an earthquake in 1564; and a new town founded two leagues eastward, which, with its district, contains 8000 inhabitants. The extensive plain of *Vega* is fertile, and well watered by the river Cotuy and other streams; but it would be difficult to make proper roads,  
and



and to convey its products to any sea-port. *St Jago de los Cavalleros* is an open town, containing about 12,000 inhabitants, on an eminence bathed by the Yaquil, 12 leagues inland, *i. e.* south of Port Plata. To the north and east there is a plain bordered by mountains and forests. Corn and tobacco are the products of this fertile plain; but it has no proper communication with the sea-coast. The interior part of the island is rugged, mountainous, covered with forests, and almost uninhabited. On the south side of the islands are many small towns and villages, which merit no description.

The present population of the Spanish division of St Domingo amounts to about 104,000 persons of all ages. Of this number about 30,000 are slaves, and the rest a mixture of white, Indian, and black, extremely blended. Besides this statement, there are many poor settlers in the mountains; nor are the Maroons included.

Near the coasts of St Domingo are several islands, of which the following are the most considerable.

*Tortugo*, or Turtle Island, lying two or three leagues north of Port Paix, is eight leagues in length, and two in breadth. The air is pure, the springs are few, and there is no river; notwithstanding, its fertile plains yielded to the first planters excellent tobacco and sugar. On the south coast there is a good harbour commanded by a rock; the opposite coast is almost inaccessible. In 1630, some English and French refugees from St Christopher's took possession of this island. Repeated efforts were made by the Spaniards to expel them. The French kept it till they were so firmly established in the western provinces of St Domingo as to disregard so small a settlement. It is now overrun with forests and underwood.

The desert island of *Gonaive*, already mentioned, lies in a deep gulf on the west coast of St Domingo. It is about nine leagues from north-west to south-east, and three in breadth; environed by dangerous banks and



and shoals. The soil is moderately fertile, but there is a deficiency of fresh water. *Petite Gonaive*, a little island, is separated from the former by a channel three miles wide.

*Navazza*, or *Navace*, is a little desert island, abounding in iguanas, 10 or 12 leagues westward of C. Tiburon.

*Cow's Island* is about seven or eight leagues in circuit, three south of Les Cayes, and as far north-east of Point Abacou. Its fertile soil is covered with woods and pastures; and its harbours are frequented by pirates.

*St Louis* is a very small island, six leagues north-east of Cow's Island, overflowed at high water, and separated from the main land by a strait three-fourths of a mile in breadth.

*La Beate* is an island opposite to C. Mongon. It is nearly two leagues and a half from east to west, one league wide, and three-fourths of a league from land. The soil is good, and was once in a state of cultivation. Till the fall of St Domingo, it was the great resort of French privateers.

The desert island of *St Catherine*, six miles long, and two broad, is situate about 20 leagues east of the capital, and one mile from the main. Its products resemble those of Beate. Between St Catherine and Saoana lies the harbour of Romana, at the mouth of a river whose banks exhibit the most romantic scenery.

*Saoana*, discovered by Columbus in 1494, and by the Indians called Adamancy, is a hilly and fertile island, eight leagues long, and two or three broad, shaded with trees, and thinly inhabited. From the south-east coast of St Domingo it is separated by a shallow but navigable strait, a league in breadth.

The property of *Mona* and *Monito Islands*, lying between St Domingo and Porto Rico, was given by the King of Spain to Columbus. Mona, seven miles long, and nearly two wide, is now the solitary range of



wild goats, and seldom approached, although it has several ports for small vessels, and plenty of good water. Monito is smaller, but nearer St Domingo.

#### PORTO RICO.

PORTO RICO, a Spanish island, discovered by Columbus, who gave it the name of St John, and annexed to the Spanish settlements in 1509, lies between  $18^{\circ} 5'$  and  $18^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, and between  $65^{\circ} 25'$  and  $67^{\circ} 20'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 40 leagues from west to east, and 13 in breadth. It is a fertile, beautiful, well watered country, but subject to hurricanes. A ridge of wooded hills, containing mines of tin, lead, silver, and gold, traverses the island longitudinally. The north coast is bordered with a reef of rocks, in which there is a narrow channel three leagues east of the town. The southern districts are the most fertile, and watered by many springs and rivulets. The rainy months, *viz.* June, July, and August, are the most unhealthy. All American products prosper in this island; but the chief trade is in sugar, ginger, cotton, and hides, with some drugs, fruits, and sweetmeats. In 1778, it is said to have contained 5681 plantations, which produced 2737 quintals of sugar, 1114 of cotton 11,160 of coffee, 19,556 of rice, 15,216 of maize, 7458 of tobacco, 9860 of molasses; but several, if not all, of these numbers appear to be greatly exaggerated. Its inhabitants were computed 80,660, of whom 6530 were slaves.

*St Jean de Porto Rico*, the capital, and governor's residence, is a town situate in the north part of the island, on a peninsula joined to the main land by a causeway. It is populous, well built, and defended by a citadel and fort. Its harbour is commodious, and frequented by the English and French, who carry on a contraband trade with the King of Spain's



Spain's subjects. This place was assaulted by Sir Francis Drake, afterwards by the Earl of Cumberland, and in 1615 by the Dutch. The Moro castle commands the harbour.

*N. B.* This island abounds in manchereel, a tree from which is extracted a subtile and powerful poison, in which the Indians were wont to dip the points of their arrows when they intended to convey sudden death; but salt immediately applied has been found an infallible remedy.

*Crab Island*, also called Bourriquen and Bieuque, opposite to the south-east point of Porto Rico, is 8-10 leagues in circuit. It is diversified with low and fruitful hills. The soil of the plains and vallies is indifferently fertile, but well watered. It has no harbour, but several convenient bays. Attempts have been made by the English and Danes to settle on this island; but they were defeated by the Spaniards from Porto Rico, who seem resolved to condemn it to perpetual solitude, being too indolent to cultivate any part of it themselves, and too suspicious to admit industrious neighbours.

*Virgin Islands*, eastward of Porto Rico, lie in  $18\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $65^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich. The whole group may comprehend 40 islets, divided between the English, the Spanish, and the Danes. The English hold Tortola and Virgin Gorda, Josvan-Dykes, Guana, Beef, and Thatch Isles, Anegada, Nichar, Prickly Pear, Camana, Ginger, Cowper, Salt Island, Peter's Island, and others of little value. The Danes possess St Thomas, with about 12 inconsiderable islands dependent thereon. The Spaniards claim Crab Island, Green, or Serpent Island, the Tropic Keys, with Great and Little Passage. Most of them are rocky, barren, sandy, and desert. They are separated by deep channels, where safe anchorage is found; but the navigation of those straits is difficult and dangerous. The chief and almost only staple products of those islands are cotton, sugar, and fruits. From the British Virgin Islands, in



1787, were exported 79,000 cwt. sugar, and 21,000 gallons rum, with some other articles.

*Virgin Gorda*, or Spanish Town, the most easterly of this group, is about six leagues long, and of unequal breadth; containing two good harbours. Several of its inhabitants have possessions in the island of Anegada.

*Tortola* is an island seven leagues long, and 2-4 broad, containing a village of the same name with a port, opposite to which is a spacious road, where 1000 ships could anchor in 25 fathoms water. The chief product of this island is sugar.

*St Thomas*, westward of *Tortola*, is about five leagues long, and two broad, of an irregular form, producing sugar, tobacco, fruits, and roots in abundance. It has an excellent harbour, frequented by English and French buccaneers, and by merchant ships as a neutral port in time of war. A village, consisting of one long street, terminated by a Danish factory, is situate at the bottom of the harbour.

*St John* is an indifferently fertile and cultivated island, south-east of *St Thomas*, but not so large.

*Santa Cruz*, or *St Croix*, by Indians called *Ayay*, is an island 12 leagues in length, and three in breadth, about six southward of *St John's*, in  $17^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude. It has few springs, and only one river, into which the sea enters so far as to render its water in a great measure useless to the inhabitants. The sea penetrates inland by several channels; so that the island appears to be a group of islets separated by marshes. The soil is level, black, fertile, and easy to be cultivated. It has many streams and fountains, with three convenient ports. Its products are coffee, cotton, sugar, fruits, and roots.

One hundred and sixty French took possession of *St Croix* in 1650. Having destroyed the woods by fire, they cultivated the grateful soil with such success, that, eleven years after the commencement of this colony,



colony, it consisted of 822 white persons, with a proportionable number of slaves. But, several obstacles having been thrown in the way of its improvement, it rapidly declined; for, in 1696, there were found in it no more than 147 men, with their wives and children, and 623 blacks, all of whom were transported to St Domingo. It remained without inhabitants and without cultivation till the year 1723, when it was sold by France to Denmark. In 1789, it was divided into 350 plantations, in which 30,000 slaves were employed. Each plantation contained 150 acres, about two-thirds of which are fit for the growth of sugar. The village of *Christianstadt* is built under the fort which defends the principal harbour.

## CARIBBEAN ISLANDS.

The CARIBBEES form the arch of a circle that extends from Virgin Islands south south-east to the vicinity of the province of Cumana, *i. e.* from  $11^{\circ}$  to  $18\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and appears to shut up the Gulf of Mexico. These which lie between Anguilla and Dominica are sometime called *Leeward*, and those southward from Guadaloupe *Windward* Islands. They are separated from each other by channels of various breadths, some being six and others 15–20 leagues; but the soundings everywhere are from 100 to 150 fathoms. The ridges of mountains generally lie in the same direction as the chain of islands; and the rivulets which originate in those mountains, for the most part, flow westward to the sea; the eastern coasts being without running water. The soil consists chiefly of a stratum of clay or gravel, of different thickness, upon a bed of rock, and enriched by the decayed trunks and leaves of trees and shrubs.

The most valuable of those islands are possessed by the English and French. Barbadoes, Antigua, St Christopher's, St Vincent, Dominica, Grenada,



Grenada, Montserrat, and Nevis, are British; Martinique, Gaudaloupe, St Lucie, Tobago, and some islets, were lately French. The Danes occupied St Croix, St Thomas, and St John, which belong to the Virgin group already mentioned; while the Swedes hold St Bartholemew, and the Dutch St Eustatius. The products and exports of the whole chain are similar, being sugar, rum, coffee, cocoa, indigo, cotton, &c.

The following concise account of the most noted Caribbean islands will convey some material information concerning them to the reader.

*Sombrero*, properly one of the Virgin islands, in  $18^{\circ} 46'$  N. latitude, is three leagues in circuit, level, with a round hill near its centre, shaded with palm trees, and environed by shoals. It has no fixed inhabitants.

*Anguilla*, or Snake Island, so called from its long and winding form, lies in  $18^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, 70 miles north of St Christopher's. It is seven or eight leagues long, and of unequal breadth, which never exceeds three leagues. Level and indifferently fertile, it yields cotton, millet, excellent tobacco, roots, and pastures. There are two roads accessible to small vessels, and defended by two batteries. Some years ago it contained 200 free men, and 500 slaves employed in husbandry and the cultivation of cotton.

*St Martin's Island*, in  $18^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude,  $63^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich, is about five leagues in length, and three or four in breadth, on the north-west side indented by bays and inlets of the sea. The interior part is full of rocks covered with heath. The plains and vallies are of a sandy soil, indifferently fertile, and seldom refreshed by showers. There is no river; but cisterns supply the inhabitants with water. The French and Dutch took possession of this island in 1638; but were afterwards expelled by the Spaniards, who abandoned it in 1648. Its former possessors returned, and mutually agreed to live in peace and amity. The French occupied the largest proportion of soil; but the Dutch had the command of a productive salt pit, and of the only port



port or road for vessels. This island fell into the hands of the English, when Eustatia surrendered to Rodney, in 1781. Its productions are tobacco, of an excellent quality, maize, some sugar, and pastures.

*St Barthelemi* is an island eight leagues in circuit, lying in  $17^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $62^{\circ} 50'$  W. longitude; eight leagues north of St Christopher's, and three south south-east of St Martin's. Its hills are barren rocks; its vallies and plains are of a thin sandy soil, shaded with trees. There is no river, nor spring of fresh water. Environed with rocks and shoals, ships of great burden cannot approach it without danger, except in one place, where safe anchorage and sufficient shelter are found. In 1648 it was peopled with 50 Frenchmen; but, in 1656, the whole colony was destroyed by the Caribs. A considerable time elapsed before new adventurers migrated thither. In the year 1753, the colonists did not exceed 170 in number; and their entire fortune consisted in 54 slaves, and 64,000 cocoa trees. Since the peace in 1763, the white people have amounted to 400, and the blacks to 500. The plantations have increased in the same proportion. This island was ceded to the crown of Sweden in 1785. It is fertile in sugar, tobacco, and indigo. There is plenty of *lignum vitæ* and iron-wood.

*Barbouda*, an island six leagues in length, and three or four in breadth, lies in  $17^{\circ} 46'$  N. latitude, 20 leagues north-east of St Christopher's, and 12 north of Antigua. It is low and flat, except towards the middle, where the ground rises into a gradual swell, whence there is a fine view of the adjacent country. The soil is shallow on a calcareous rock, covered with woodlands. Its scanty products are cocoa, cotton, tobacco, indigo, maize, fruits, and roots. Black cattle, horses, and mules, are the chief wealth of the inhabitants, who are reckoned about 1500. There is a salt water lake bordered with tufts of mangrove trees, separated from the sea by a narrow neck of land; half a league from which a reef of rocks runs along for several miles, on which the sea breaks with tremendous



tremendous noise. On the east side of the island is a spacious circular cavern, about 80 feet deep, without water, though it is lower than the level of the sea. Environed with rocks and shoals, Barbouda is inaccessible, except in one or two places; and its population and trade are declining daily.

The *Island of Saba*, in  $17^{\circ} 39'$  N. latitude, is four or five leagues in circuit, and four north north-west of Eustatia. At first view it seems a naked rock; but a Dutch colony from St Eustatia, having climbed to its summit, found there a fertile plain, on which they raised tobacco, cotton, and excellent vegetables. Along the coast is no harbour; and the sea is so shallow that small vessels only can approach the island. Cotton stockings, manufactured by the inhabitants, is the chief article of their trade. This island was taken by Admiral Rodney in 1781; but, in the year following, was recovered by the French.

*St Eustatia*, or Eustatius, a Dutch island, five leagues in circuit, and strong by its situation, lies in  $17^{\circ} 29'$  N. latitude, a few leagues north-west of St Christopher's. It is composed of two hills, which rise like pyramids from the sea, leaving a valley between them. In one of these is a crater of a volcano, with calcined stones and ashes on its border. The air is salubrious; but hurricanes and earthquakes are not unfrequent. There are no springs nor rivulets; but water for the use of the inhabitants is collected in cisterns. The soil is indifferently fertile; and the acclivities of the hills are laid out in plantations of sugar and tobacco. There is no proper harbour; and the only landing place is commanded by a battery. In 1635, the Dutch took possession of this island. In 1665, they were compelled by the English to retire; but, in the year following, they returned. In 1686, it was taken by the French, and restored when peace was concluded at Ryswick. The Dutch remained masters of it till the year 1781, when it was taken and plundered by the English. In the year following, it was seized by the French; but was afterwards,  
together



together with Saba and St Martin's, restored to the Dutch. It is inhabited by 5000 whites, and 15,000 negros, who labour in the sugar manufactories. In 1810 it came into the possession of the English.

*St Christopher's*, or St Kitt's, by its ancient possessors called Liamniga, *i. e.* the Fertile Island, in November 1493 was discovered by Columbus, who was so pleased with its appearance, that he honoured it by his own christian name. It lies in  $17^{\circ} 19'$  N. latitude, and  $62^{\circ} 50'$  W. longitude; being about 14 leagues in circuit, and containing 43,726 acres of land, of which 17,000 are appropriated to the growth of sugar, and 4000 to pasturage. One-half nearly of the island is unfit for cultivation. The soil of the fertile tracts is in general a dark gray loam, light and porous, the production of subterraneous fires incorporated with virgin mould. The under stratum is gravel. Clay is nowhere found, except at a considerable height in the mountains. The chief products are tobacco, sugar, cotton, indigo, and all sorts of fruits. In 1787 were exported 235,500 cwt. sugar, 334,600 gallons rum, 318 lbs. indigo, 484,600 lbs. cotton, with other articles.

The interior part of the country is highly picturesque, exhibiting groups of mountains rising above one another, partly verdant, and partly barren, interspersed with rocks, precipices, and thick forests, especially in the south-west quarter. On the level summit of Mound Conorhee is the deep crater of a volcano, containing two apertures called the Devil's Cauldrons, which perpetually emit sulphureous vapours. Mount Misery, a decayed volcano, rises 3711 feet above the level of the sea; and northward of this mountain are six small conical hills composed of lava, pumice stone, and argillaceous earth. A considerable proportion of the island is formed into gullies and deep channels by the rains in the autumnal season. There is no want of springs and rivulets for the supply of the inhabitants; but there is no good harbour on the coast, and few convenient landing places.



This island is divided into nine parishes, *viz.* St George and St Peter in Basseterre ; St Mary in Cayonne ; Christchurch in Nicolatown quarter ; St John and St Paul in Cabesterre ; St Anne in Sandy Point ; St Thomas, including Charlestown ; and Trinity, Palmetto Point.

There are four towns and hamlets, *viz.* Basseterre, Sandy Point, Old Road, and Deep Bay. The fortifications consist of Charles Fort and Brimstonehill, both near Sandy Point ; three batteries at Basseterre, one at Fig Tree Bay, another at Palmetto Point, and some smaller ones of no great importance. In the plains are scattered neat and commodious habitations, adorned with avenues, groves, and fountains. The number of white inhabitants is computed at 4000, and upwards of 26,000 negros.

*Basseterre*, the capital, consists of 800 houses, including Irish Town, in a beautiful valley on the south coast. The place has been greatly improved by the English. Its well cultivated and agreeable environs, a little above the town, gradually rise towards the mountains. To the eastward of the valley there is a ridge of hills three miles long, near whose extremity are salt-ponds, where, in a dry season, 100,000 bushels of salt are collected.

*Cayonne* is a well built little village, five miles north of Basseterre, situate on the brow of a hill, and watered by a rivulet. *Dieppe Bay* is another village, 11 miles west of Cayonne ; beyond which is the town of *Sandy Point*, consisting of 300 houses, near the west end of the island. *Old Road*, a small village, about six miles west of Basseterre, is shaded by tamarind trees, and watered by two small streams.

Soon after the discovery of this island, it was abandoned by the Spaniards as unworthy of their notice. It is, however, the eldest of all the British territories in the West Indies, and the nursery of several English and French colonies. Warner, an Englishman, with a few associates, arrived in it in 1623 ; and a small body of French, in 1625, followed his example. The two colonies shared the island between them. For

some



some years they lived in terms of amity with each other ; but national jealousy and hereditary animosity revived, and divided those whom interest had united. Quarrels, wars, and devastations ensued. For the space of half a century the island became a scene of internal dissension, violence, and bloodshed. In 1702, the ferocious contest was terminated by the total expulsion of the French ; and their possessions were sold for the benefit of the English government. In 1782, this island was reduced by the French, but was restored to Great Britain at the conclusion of the war in 1783.

*Nevis Island* is nothing more than a single mountain, rising like a cone, in an easy ascent from the sea, the circumference of its base not exceeding eight English leagues. It lies in  $17^{\circ} 7' N.$  latitude, and  $62^{\circ} 30' W.$  longitude, separated from St Christopher's by a channel three miles in breadth. The gentle declivities of the mountain are covered with trees and plantations ; the upper part of it is rocky and indifferently fertile ; near its summit there is a hollow or crater, which contains a hot spring impregnated with sulphur. A prodigious piece of this mountain, falling down in an earthquake, several years ago, left a large vacuity, which is still to be seen. The soil in general is stony ; and the best is a loose black mould on a bed of clay. It is watered by many small streams, which, in the rainy season, are converted into destructive torrents. There is no harbour ; on the south coast vessels anchor between the rocks and banks ; but at the approach of a storm they must depart.

This small island is divided into five parishes, containing, in 1798, 600 white inhabitants, and 10,000 negros employed in the cultivation of cotton, sugar, and tobacco. *Charlestown*, the seat of government, is tolerably built, and protected by a fort. In the vicinity of this town are several hot springs. There are two other shipping places, called Indian Castle and Newcastle.

The English settled on Nevis in the year 1628. Owing to the pater-



nal care and fair example of the first governor, the progress of this colony in improvement was extremely rapid. But, in 1689, a dreadful mortality swept away half its numbers. It was ravaged by a French squadron in 1706; and the year following its ruin was completed by a tremendous hurricane. Since that period it has revived, and is now in a flourishing state. It was taken by the French in 1782, and restored at the peace. By return to the House of Commons, the population, in 1805, amounted to 1300 whites, 150 people of colour, and 8000 slaves; and 2400 hogsheads of sugar of 13 cwt. were exported.

*Antigua*, so named by Columbus, from a church in Seville, by the Indians called Jamaica, and by the British who possess it Antego, is an island of an oval form, upwards of 17 leagues in circuit, lying in 17° N. latitude, and 61° 50' W. longitude from Greenwich; 20 leagues south-east of St Christopher's.

The *climate* is sultry, but not unhealthy. There are two kinds of soil; the one a rich black mould on a substratum of clay, and the other a stiff clay on a bed of marle. The lands about the divisions of Old Road and Bermudian Valley are hilly, and sometimes steep; but the rest of the island is flat, diversified with gentle swells. Almost every part of it is under cultivation, except certain tracts over-run with a bad species of grass. From a central height, turning to the east, and thence northerly to the town of St John's, the eye traverses one of the fairest and best cultivated tracts of country in the Windward Islands. This island contains upwards of 60,000 acres, of which about 34,000 are appropriated to the growth of sugar, and pasturage annexed. The population, in 1774, amounted to 2590 whites, and 37,808 slaves; but the latter, in 1787, were estimated at 60,000, valued at L.50 each negro. Its other staples, besides sugar, are cotton, wool, ginger, and tobacco; and in favourable years great quantities of provisions are raised. The annual produce, however, greatly varies. In 1770, 1773, and 1778, there were no  
crops



crops of any kind. In 1782, the crop of sugar was upwards of 15,000 hogsheads, which is reckoned a good saving crop. By return to the House of Commons, 1806, the hogsheads of sugar at 13 cwt. exported were, in 1789, 12,500; in 1799, 8300; in 1805, 3200. But the estimate of the sugar produced annually cannot exceed an average of 9000 hogsheads of 13 cwt. at the King's beam. The imports, in 1809, were valued at L.198,121, and the exports at L.216,000; in 1810, the value of the imports was L.285,458, and the exports at L.182,392. Excessive heat, drought, and hurricanes, sometimes blast the hopes of the planter. There are several springs dispersed through the country; but most of them are brackish, and impregnated with fossil alkali. Some attempts to dig pit wells for fresh water to a great depth have failed. During the rainy season water is collected in cisterns for the use of the inhabitants, and is found wonderfully pure, light, and wholesome. The island abounds in black cattle, hogs, fowls, and most of the animals common in the other islands.

This island is noted for its good harbours, but the approach to these is rendered difficult and dangerous by the rocks, shoals, and currents, with which they are environed. The most considerable ports are the following: *Willoughby Bay*, on the south-east coast, the entrance of which is wide, but more than two-thirds of it are blocked up by a bank, or shoal. *Nonsuch Harbour*, or Bay, to the east; in whose entrance is an islet, between which and *Hungry Hill*, the south point of the harbour, lies the safest course for vessels. *Five Island Harbour*, so called from the islets in its vicinity, though wide and running far inland, is full of rocks, shoals, and reefs, but affords sufficient shelter in a north and north-east wind. *St John's Harbour*, on the north-west coast, is the principal trading port. The road west of James's Fort has good anchorage and sufficient depth of water. At the mouth of the harbour is a bar with 13 feet water at low ebb. The road is two miles, and the harbour three-fourths



fourths of a mile from the town. *Diamond Rock* lies two leagues north-west of James's Fort, and *Sandy Island* five miles south-west. *Falmouth Harbour*, a mile west of English Harbour, is just deep enough to receive small trading vessels. *English Harbour*, the principal naval dock-yard in the Leeward Islands, is situate on the south coast, and capable of receiving the largest men of war. On an eminence called the *Ridge*, above the harbour, there have been lately constructed excellent barracks of stone, of sufficient extent to contain three regiments, and at no great distance is a cave that divides into several branches, the termination of which is unknown.

Antigua is divided into six parishes, viz. *St John's*, *St Peter's*, *St Philip's*, *St Mary's*, *St Paul's*, and *St George's*, and these are laid out in 14 divisions, viz. *St John's*, *Five Islands*, *New Division*, *Bermudian Valley*, *Old Road*, *Rendezvous Bay*, *Falmouth*, *Willoughby Bay*, *Nonsuch*, *Belfast*, *Old North Sound*, *Popeshead*, and *Dickenson's Bay*. Each of the parishes contains a small town, or village. *St John's* is a regularly built town, composed of about 300 houses, with an handsome church on an eminence, at the bottom of a commodious harbour on the north-west coast. It suffered greatly by a hurricane in 1772, and by fire in 1769. If the bar at the entrance of the harbour shall increase, vessels must anchor without it, as they sometimes do, or go to the road of Parham, about five miles from the town.

This island was found without inhabitants, in 1629, when a few Frenchmen fled hither from St Christopher's. It was soon abandoned by those fugitives, who were succeeded by Englishmen, who began the cultivation of tobacco. Charles II. gave the property of it to Lord Willoughby, who sent from England a considerable colony in 1666. The culture of sugar was introduced by Mr Codrington in 1674; and from this period its improvement in stock and commerce is to be dated.

N. B.



N. B. The north and south-west coasts are bordered by coral rocks, with channels and narrow inlets known to skilful mariners only.

The little island of *Redondo*, about three leagues in circuit, south-west of Antigua, is occupied by a few English colonists.

*Montserrat* was discovered by Columbus in 1493, who gave it that name, on account of its resemblance to a mountain of the same name near Barcelona. Lying in  $16^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude, and  $62^{\circ} 20'$  W. longitude, it is of an oval figure, about three leagues in length, and two in breadth, containing 30,000 acres, of which two-thirds are hilly and barren. The mountains are covered with cedars, iron-wood, and other trees; the vallies are well watered and fruitful. Of the cultivated soil, 6000 acres are in sugar, and 6000 in cotton, provisions, and pasturage. Its average crop may be estimated 2737 hogsheads of sugar, 1107 puncheons of rum, and 275 bales of cotton. From this island and Nevis, in 1787, were exported 110,284 cwt. sugar, 289,000 gallons rum, 140 lbs. indigo, 92,500 lbs. cotton, with other smaller articles, produced by the labour of 1300 whites and about 10,000 negros. But the productions of Montserrat, on an average, from 1784 to 1788, were 2737 hds. of sugar, of 16 cwt. each, 1107 puncheons of rum, and 275 bales of cotton. Its hills are covered with cedars, cypress, iron-wood, and other trees; its plains and vallies are well watered and fertile. Surrounded by a reef of rocks, it has no good harbour, and only three open roads for small vessels. It lies seven or eight leagues west south-west of Antigua.

Like *Nevis*, it was first planted by a small colony from St Christopher's, in 1632; and increased so rapidly in population that, at the end of 16 years, the number of white families, it is said, amounted to upwards of 1000. It was taken by the French in 1782, and, in the year following, was restored to the English.

*Guadaloupe*, or *Guardaloupe*, so called by Columbus, from its resemblance to hills of the same name in Spain, is of an irregular form, about



about 80 leagues in circuit, lying in  $16^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, and  $61^{\circ} 50'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. The two islands of which it is composed are separated from each other by a very narrow arm of the sea, not exceeding two leagues in length, and called *Riviere Salee*, navigable for vessels of 50 tons. This channel, at each end, has a communication with a bay, viz. *Grand Cul de Sac* on the north, and at the opposite extremity with *Petit Cul de Sac*.

The Eastern Island, or Division, is named *Grand Terre*, and the western *Basseterre*; the former being 13 leagues from north-west to south-east, *i. e.* from Pointe d'Antigua to Pointe des Chateaux, and 3-5 in breadth; the latter being 11 leagues from north to south, and 5 or 6 from west to east. The one is almost destitute of fresh water; in the other are many small streams, some of which are navigable for boats nine miles up the country. Grande Terre is of a dry and sandy soil, indifferently fruitful and thinly peopled. Through the middle of Basseterre, or Guadaloupe properly so called, a ridge of hills and rocks, shaded with trees, extends from north to south, exhibiting many grand and picturesque scenes. The territory eastward of that ridge is commonly called Cabesterre, and that on the opposite side Basseterre. *Brimstone Mountain*, in the southern part of the island, and of great height, is rugged and barren in the upper part, frequently emitting a black, thick, sulphureous vapour. From its summit there is an extensive view of the neighbouring islands. The lower part of the hill is covered with trees and plants; and the adjacent plain is one of the richest in the country, abounding in sugar, cotton, indigo, and grain. Some of the maritime tracts are indented with bays and deep inlets of the sea, bordered with trees. The largest bay is that of Cul de Sac, strewn with little islands.

*Grande-Terre* contains eight parishes; and the places of most note are, *Fort Louis*, of some strength, on the east coast of Petit Cul de Sac; and



and *Pointe a Pitre*, a small and flourishing town, with a deep and safe harbour. In this division there is no water.

*Basseterre* contains 14 parishes, viz. *Cul de Sac*, *Goyaves*, *Bailli*, *Basseterre*, *Charles*, &c. The town of *Basseterre* is situate two leagues from the south extremity of the island, at the foot of an eminence, on which a fort has been erected. There are other small forts in different parts of the island.

The first French colony settled in Guadaloupe, in 1635, did not succeed. In the year 1700, the number of colonists did not exceed 3825 white people, 325 Indians, and 6725 slaves. The cultivated districts contained 60 small plantations of sugar, 66 of indigo, and a considerable quantity of cotton. The subsequent improvements were as rapid as the first attempts were slow. At the end of the year 1755, the colony was peopled with 9643 whites, and 41,140 slaves, employed in the cultivation of 334 sugar plantations and 15 plots of indigo, besides cocoa, tobacco, coffee, and cotton, of which considerable quantities were raised. Such was the state of this island, in 1759, when it was reduced by the English arms. It was restored to France by the treaty of peace in 1763. Since that period the colony has admitted of considerable improvements. In 1775, it yielded 188,386 quintals of raw sugar, 63,029 quintals of coffee, 1438 of indigo, 1024 of cocoa, 5193 of cotton, with other valuable articles. In 1794 the island was subdued by the British troops, but was retaken by the French in the same year. An attack was made on it by a body of British troops, February 1810, which led to its capture, and subsequently to that of the whole of the French possessions in the West Indies. The official value of the imports and exports in that year were, imports, L.526,274, exports, L.100,850.

The dependencies of Guadaloupe are, several small neighbouring islands, viz. *Desirade*, *Marie-Galante*, and *Isles des Saintes*.

*Desirade*, or *Deseada*, i. e. *The Desirable Island*, so called by Co-



lumbus, because it was the first of the Caribbees he discovered in his second voyage, in 1493, lies in  $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $61^{\circ} 15'$  W. longitude, four leagues eastward of Guadaloupe, from which it appears to have been detached by the sea. It is four leagues in length, and two in breadth. The soil is tolerably fertile, producing a little sugar, coffee, and cotton, except about the middle of the island, where it is dry, rugged, hilly, and barren. Between this island and Marie Galante there is a desert island, called *Petite Terre*, about two miles long and one broad, in  $16^{\circ} 13'$  N. latitude, seven miles south-east of Pointe des Chateaux, in Grande-Terre.

*Marie Galante*, discovered in 1493 by Columbus, who gave it the name of his own ship, is an oval island six leagues in length, and two or three in breadth; in  $16^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $61^{\circ} 20'$  W. longitude. The soil, intersected by rising grounds, is good, and capable of improvement; and the best is that in the south part of the island. The plains are watered by torrents, but the springs and rivulets are dry in summer. The western shore is level, but along the opposite coast are high, perpendicular cliffs, which afford shelter to an immense number of tropical birds. There are several deep caverns in the rocks, and ponds of fresh water. In many small bays there is tolerable anchorage. The chief products of the island are tobacco, cotton, coffee, and sugar; the uncultivated tracts are covered with trees. About 800 whites, and 6000 slaves and free blacks, cultivate upwards of 20 sugar plantations, besides cocoa trees, coffee, and cotton. *St Anne* on the east, and *Basseterre* on the south coast, are towns of little note. The latter has an indifferent harbour. This island, in 1648, was planted by a French colony, who expelled the natives. It was twice taken by the Dutch, and as often reduced by the English; but was restored to France in 1763. It fell again into the hands of the English in the course of the present war.



*Isles des Saintes*, or *All Saints Islands*, form a triangular groupe, in  $15^{\circ} 56'$  N. latitude, and  $61^{\circ} 35'$  W. longitude, three leagues south of Guadeloupe. The two principal are *Terre de Bas* to the leeward, and *Terre de Haut* to the windward. The former is above two leagues in circuit, and the latter somewhat higher and larger. The third islet betwixt the other two is a barren rock that forms a tolerable port. These islands, though rocky, are covered with woods. The best soil is on the lower declivities of the hills and in the vallies. Coffee and cotton are the chief articles of trade.

About 50 leagues west of All Saints there is a low sandy island several leagues in circumference, and called *Aves*, from the great number of birds found on it. There are many fruit trees, but no springs of fresh water.

*Dominica*, so called by Columbus, from its being discovered on a Sunday, November 1493, is an island of a rectangular form, 10 leagues in length and 5 in breadth; lying in  $15\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $61^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; seven leagues north of Martinico, and as far south of Guadeloupe.

The surface of this island contains 186,436 acres of land, divided into 10 parishes. Its soil is indifferently fertile. The interior part is full of high and rugged hills, interspersed with well watered vallies. Several of the hills contain volcanos and hot springs, and their declivities are covered with trees of an extraordinary size. A light brown coloured mould composes the soil of the inland plains; but, in the maritime tracts, and in several vallies, there is a rich, deep, black earth. The quantity of fertile land, however, is small in proportion; there not being more than 50 sugar plantations in cultivation, which produce annually about 3000 hogsheads of sugar. Beside these, there are about 200 coffee plantations, which have produced 3,000,000 pounds. The best settlements are along the western coast, where



lie the villages of *Charlotte-Town*, *St Joseph*, *Colihaut*, and *Portsmouth*.

*Roseaux*, the capital, in the parish of St George, about seven leagues south of Prince Rupert's Bay, is situate on a point of land, on the south-west side of the island, which forms two bays, viz. *Woodbridge's Bay* to the north, and *Charlotte-Ville Bay* to the southward. This town, about half a mile in length, and a quarter of a mile in breadth, of a very irregular figure, contains not more than 500 houses, exclusive of the cottages occupied by negros.

*Dominica* is watered by more than 30 streams, besides many rivulets. There are properly no harbours, but along the coast are roads where good anchorage is found.

*Prince Rupert's Bay*, on the north-west coast, is one of the largest, safest, and most commodious in the West Indies.

In the year 1732, three hundred and forty-nine French occupied a maritime district, whence the Caribs had retired to the interior part of the island. This little colony, with nearly the same number of slaves, was employed in cultivating cotton shrubs, and raising provisions for the consumption of Martinico. The coffee plant was afterwards introduced. In 1787 were exported 71,302 cwt. sugar, 63,392 gallons rum, 18,149 cwt. coffee, 11,250 lbs. indigo, 970,816 lbs. cotton, besides other smaller articles. In 1810, the official value of the imports amounted to L.282,002, and the exports to L.39,686. The population, in 1788, amounted to 1236 whites, 445 free negros, and 14,967 slaves. In 1805, it contained 1594 whites, 2822 people of colour, and 22,083 slaves.

The value of this island consists not merely in its products. Situate between Martinico and Guadaloupe, it is of great importance to both, and enables the English privateers and squadrons to intercept, without risk, the navigation of France in her colonies. An object of still greater moment



moment entered into the political views of the English. Designing to use it as an emporium, they declared its ports free, and formed magazines of meal, salted fish, and slaves, for the service of the neighbouring islands. The capture of it by the French, in 1779, during a short time interrupted this advantageous intercourse; but it was restored to Great Britain in 1783.

*Martinico*, by the original inhabitants called Madanina, one of the largest of the Caribbees, lies between  $14^{\circ} 25'$  and  $14^{\circ} 55'$  N. latitude, in  $61^{\circ}$  W. longitude; being 14 leagues from north to south, or 20 from north-west to south-east, and 4–6 in breadth, 23 leagues south of Guadaloupe.

The climate is sultry, but not very unwholesome. Hurricanes are neither so frequent nor so destructive as in the islands already described. The surface is diversified with little conical hills, overtopped by three mountains, whence many streams descend to refresh the vallies and plains. Two of those hills are cultivated, and the highest appears to have been a volcano. To the north are three rocks, which, at a distance, seem to be three distinct islands. The middle of the island is full of rugged rocks, unfit for the culture of sugar, coffee, or cotton; but they are interspersed with good pastures. Some tracts are of an ungrateful soil; some are alternately spoilt by drought and rain; some are marshy, frequently inundated, and fit for the growth of aquatic plants only; others consist of a gravelly and stony soil, incapable of improvement; but most of the level districts are fertile and agreeable. Some of the hills are covered with forests, that afford shelter to wild beasts, and abundance of snakes; but many of them are cultivated, and the best tobacco is on the steepest heights. Of about 40 rivulets in the island, several are navigable two or three leagues, and ten are never dry. The coasts are indented by deep gulfs and inlets of the sea, which form commodious bays and secure harbours, covered by projecting points of land.

The



The French, who took possession of this island in 1635, and extirpated the natives, for sometime confined their attention to the cultivation of tobacco and cotton. The plantation of the sugar-cane was introduced in 1650. In 1700, the population amounted to 6597 white men, 507 free negroes, and 14,566 slaves, employed in cultivating 183 small sugar plantations, and in raising a considerable quantity of cocoa, cotton, and tobacco. In 1736, there were 72,000 blacks; 447 sugar works; 11,953,232 coffee trees; 193,870 of cocoa; 2,068,480 of cotton; 39,400 of tobacco. In 1767 the plantations of 28 parishes contained 11,444 squares of land planted with sugar; 6,638,757 coffee trees; 871,043 cocoa trees; 1,764,807 cotton plants; 59,966 trees of cassia. The meadows or savannahs occupied 10,072 squares of land, the forests 11,966, and uncultivated tracts 8448. The whole colony consisted of 12,450 whites, 1814 free blacks, 70,553 slaves, and 443 fugitive negroes. In 1788 it contained 88,870 inhabitants. At one period Martinico was in a very flourishing state, and became the mart for all the windward national settlements. But the war of 1744 put a stop to its prosperity, by interrupting its trade and commerce. The produce of the country decreased in value, the lands were ill cultivated, the works neglected, and the slaves perishing for want. When the peace of Aix laChapelle, restored the freedom of trade, and with it the hope of recovering the former prosperity of the colonies, the event did not answer the expectation. The contraband trade with the American Spaniards was lost; such restrictions were laid on the trade to Canada as amounted almost to a total prohibition; and a fresh war between Great Britain and France gave rise to a new train of calamities. The English sent a powerful armament against the island, and compelled it to surrender, February 1763; but it was restored to the French by the definitive treaty. No sooner was it freed from the horrors of war, than it began to be infested by vast swarms of ants, which destroyed all the useful vegetables in many parts of the country.

This



This terrible plague soon subsided ; but the land, infected with its poison, could not for some time be brought to produce sugar.

In the year 1794 this island was taken by the British under the command of Sir John Jervis and Sir Charles Grey. Its product, a few years ago, was computed at 23,000,000 lbs. of sugar, 3,000,000 lbs. of coffee, and 40,000 lbs. of cocoa. The official value of the imports and exports, in 1810, were,—imports L.635,664, and exports L.791,773.

*Towns, &c.*—*St Pierre*, or St Peter, the most considerable town in the island, consisting of about 1800 houses, is situate at the bottom of a circular inlet on the west coast, seven leagues north-north-west of Fort Royal. It has been several times demolished, and as often rebuilt. It is defended by a fort that may be commanded everywhere except from the sea. There is no harbour ; but the road is good, and vessels may depart at all times.

*Fort Royal* is built on a peninsula, about 14 fathoms above the level of the sea, and seven leagues from St Pierre. The town is regularly built along the shore, below the fort, near an excellent harbour.

*Cul-de-Sac Robert* is situate at the bottom of a safe, spacious, and deep bay on the east coast, whose entrance is covered by two islets which break the force of the waves.

*Trinity Fort* stands on the border of Trinity Bay, on the north-east coast. Near the fort there is a small town, in whose harbour vessels are safe during the hurricanes.

*Cul-de-Sac-Francais* is a bay or inlet of the sea protected by islets, near the middle of the east coast. The entrance of the road is obstructed by a bar of moving sand. A river of 35 toises in breadth falls into the bottom of the bay.

There is a small fort on the coast of *Cul-de-Sac-Marin*, a bay on the south coast.



*St Lucia*, or *Alusia*, so called from the saint on whose day it was discovered, is an island 8–10 leagues from north to south, and three or four in breadth; lying in  $13^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $61^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude, seven leagues from the south extremity of Martinico, and 10 from the north end of St Vincent.

It is divided longitudinally by a ridge of hills covered with forests, which afford shelter to a vast quantity of venemous insects and serpents. The climate in that part of the country is unwholesome, but becomes less noxious as the woods are cleared. On the leeward coast the air is more unhealthy, owing to the abundance of stagnant waters and morasses. Some of the hills bear evident marks of old volcanos; and in one deep valley there are several ponds, the water of which boils up with great vehemence, and retains some of its heat at the distance of 6000 toises from its sources. There are many rich and delightful tracts, where sugar may be cultivated with success. The western division, called Basseterre, *i. e.* the Low or Leeward Territory, is better cultivated, and more populous than Cabesterre, the high and windward side. The coast is indented with bays, inlets, and harbours.

This island was long a subject of contest between the French and English. To the former it was ceded by treaty in 1763. In the year 1777 it contained 2390 whites, 1050 free blacks and mulattoes, 10,000 slaves, 53 sugar works, 5,040,962 coffee plants, 1,945,712 cocoa trees, &c. It was reduced by the English in 1779; and restored in 1783; but was retaken by the British in 1794. There are nine small parishes, and an excellent harbour that has three careening places on the west coast, one for large ships, and two for frigates. The entrance is narrow, accessible to one vessel at a time, and defended by several batteries. Thirty ships of the line might be sheltered there from hurricanes, without the trouble of mooring; and the largest squadron may be cleared out in the space



space of an hour. The official value of the imports and exports, in 1810, were—imports L.193,743, exports L.43,830.

*Barbadoes*, situate to the windward of all the islands in those parts, and of a triangular form, lies in  $13^{\circ} 12'$  N. latitude, and  $58^{\circ} 35'$  W. longitude from Greenwich, about 25 leagues south-east of St Lucia. It is seven leagues in length, and 2-4 in breadth, containing 106,470 acres, most of which is cultivated.

The air, in general, is pure, and not liable to sudden changes in its temperature, neither is it tainted by forests, or stagnant waters. There is one lake, several small pools and marshes, many springs of fresh water, two rivulets, but no river. Heavy dews and damps fall in the night time. Day and night are nearly of equal length throughout the year. The seasons are divided not into winter and summer, but wet and dry; during the former, the rain falls in copious torrents, and during the latter it is gentle and refreshing, but is soon evaporated by the solar heat, which in the day is mitigated by a sea breeze; in the evening a land breeze springs up. Viewing it from the east, this island appears crowded with hills of easy ascent; but surveyed from the west, it is more level and agreeable. The land gently rises in successive terraces from the coast towards the middle of the island, but its highest hills do not exceed 914 feet, and their general direction is from north-west to south-east. The most extensive plain is clothed with verdure. The soil in the lowlands is black, and somewhat reddish in the shallow parts; near the sea it is generally sandy; and the hills consist of a chalky marle and limestone. This variety of soil suits various products, of which sugar is the chief. Its fertility, in a great measure, depends on the rainy season, announced by clouds on the tops of the mountains. There are many deep fissures, and several remarkable caverns. Cole's Cave, one of the most noted, is situate near the bottom of a chasm, about 165 feet deep, bounded by high perpendicular rocks. The cave extends one-fourth of a mile from



its entrance, is in no part lofty, but is divided into different apartments, through which runs a spring of clear water. In the interior part of the island are several bituminous springs; and another species of bitumen is dug out of the earth in St John's and St Andrew's parishes; and in the parish of St George are dug up lumps of a transparent resinous substance resembling resin, but distinguished by the fragrance of its smell. About two-thirds of the coasts are fortified with dangerous rocks and sand-banks; and to the west are some good harbours.

This island is divided into five districts, and 11 parishes. In the south part of the island are the districts of St Michael, St James, and St Peter. The first contains the parishes of St Michael, St George, and St John; the second those of St Thomas and St James; the third that of St Peter, with All Saints' Chapel.

*Ostine*, the eastern district, contains the parishes of Christ-church and St Philip.

In Scotland, or St Andrew's Overhill, the northern district, are the parishes of St Andrew and St Joseph.

The western district forms St Lucy parish.

*Towns.*—*Bridgetown*, the capital and governor's residence, a considerable trading town, and a place of great strength, before it was destroyed by fire in 1766 and 1767, consisted of about 1500 houses mostly built of brick. It has been rebuilt on a regular plan, at the bottom of Carlisle Bay, and is defended by several forts and batteries on the south-west coast. But, in October 1780, it was torn from its foundations, and the whole country made a scene of desolation by a storm, in which above 4000 of the inhabitants perished. The damage to the country in general was estimated at L.1,320,504. 15s. sterling. It is scarcely yet restored to its former splendour. The bay is large enough to contain 500 ships; and the wharfs and quays are commodious for loading and unloading goods. *Speight's Town*, or New Bristol, on the north-west coast, is regularly built,



built, and protected by forts. *St James's*, formerly called the Hole, on the west coast; and *Ostins*, or Charlestown, near the south extremity of the island, are places of some note. In all quarters are houses of planters, windmills, store-houses, and other buildings for sugar, coffee, and cotton.

When the English laid the foundations of James Town in 1624, this island was desert and covered with wood. It was gradually peopled with adventurers from Great Britain. Fifty years after the establishment of this colony, it is said to have contained 50,000 whites, with a great number of slaves, who cultivated sugar, indigo, cotton, tobacco, and ginger; but for many years its population and trade have been on the decline. According to authentic returns of its white inhabitants in 1724, and of its negroes in 1753, the former consisted of no more than 18,292, and the latter 69,870. In 1786, the numbers were 16,167 whites, 838 free negroes, and 62,115 slaves. The exports in 1784, 1785, and 1786, were 9,554 hogsheads sugar, 5,448 puncheons rum, 6320 bags of ginger, 8331 bags of cotton; which were nearly one-half below its exports about the middle of that century; so that the annual produce of this island has decreased in greater proportion than in any other of the West India colonies.

In October 10th and 11th, 1780, a dreadful hurricane destroyed many plantations, and 4326 inhabitants. The damage was computed as above mentioned. In 1805, the population amounted to 15,000 whites, 2130 people of colour, and 60,000 slaves; and in 1810 the official value of the imports was L.311,400, and exports L.271,597.

*St Vincent*, an island of an oval form, eight leagues in length, and four or five in breadth, lies in  $13^{\circ} 5' N.$  latitude, and  $61^{\circ} 20' W.$  longitude from Greenwich, a few leagues southward of St Lucia.

The country, in general, is rugged and hilly, interspersed with fertile vallies, and plains of a deep and fat soil, being a black mould on a strong



loam, watered by many rivulets. A lofty chain of hills runs through the centre of this island. From the Souffrier mountain, the most northerly of that chain, there was a dreadful eruption, April 30. 1812, with repeated shocks of an earthquake. The principal products are tobacco, indigo, cocoa, coffee, cotton, sugar, and fruits. It contains 84,000 acres well watered, of which 23,600 are possessed by the British, and the remainder by the Caribs, or what is incapable of cultivation. The British territory is divided into five parishes, occupied by about 1500 whites, and 12,000 slaves. *Kingston*, the capital, and seat of government, is a small and scattered, but a neat and well built town, on the south-west coast.

Many of the French colonists belonging to Martinico settled in St Vincent in 1719; but they were greatly molested by the natives. Notwithstanding, in less than 20 years, 800 whites and 3000 blacks were employed in the culture of the island. It was ceded to the English in 1763. About that period it yielded 1200 quintals cotton, 60,000 of sugar, 360,000 gallons rum. In 1779 the French made themselves masters of it, but it was restored to Great Britain in 1783. At that time it contained 61 sugar estates, 500 acres coffee, 200 acres in cocoa, 400 in cotton, 50 in indigo, 500 in tobacco, besides land in plantations and yams. In 1787 the produce of this island, including Bequia containing 3700 acres, Union 2150, Canouane 1777, Mustique 1200, and other islets, was 65,128 cwt. sugar, 88,266 gallons rum, 634 cwt. coffee, 761,880 lbs. cotton, and other smaller articles.

*Granada*, or Grenada, discovered by Columbus in 1498, lies in 12° 20' N. latitude, and 61° 46' W. longitude; being six leagues from north to south, and three or four in breadth; about 30 north of the American continent.

The face of the country is irregular and hilly, but not inaccessible in any part. Some of the hills are of considerable height; but the rest of the country



country consists of plains and gentle eminences, watered by many springs and rivulets, which originate in the hills, and run in different directions to the sea. To the north and east the soil is a brick mould; on the west side it is a rich black mould on a substratum of yellow clay; to the south, and in part of the interior country, the land is of a reddish hue, and indifferently fertile. The island contains about 80,000 acres, of which upwards of 72,000 are fit for cultivation; yet the quantity actually cultivated has never exceeded 50,000. The products best adapted to the soil are sugar, coffee, tobacco, and indigo. Hurricanes are not so destructive here as in some others of the Antilles. There is good anchoring ground along the coast; also several harbours, creeks, and bays, some of which could be easily fortified. This island is divided into six parishes, *viz.* St George, St David, St Andrew, St Patrick, St Mark, and St John. Its chief dependency, Cariacou, forms a seventh parish.

*Towns, &c.*—*St George*, formerly called Port Lewis and Fort Royale, is a town consisting of many good houses built chiefly of brick, and divided by a ridge, which, running into the sea, forms on one side the careenage, and on the other the bay. In the Bay Town there is an handsome square and market-place; and in the Careenage Town the principal mercantile houses and magazines are situate, the ships lying land-locked, and in deep water, with a sandy bottom, close to the wharf. On the promontory of the ridge there is a large old fort, built by the Spaniards when in possession of the island; and north-east of the town are the new fortifications on Richmond-hill. The other towns or villages are generally situate at the bays, or shipping places. The parish town of Cariacou is called Hillsborough. *Grenville Bay* is a town and harbour on the east or windward side of the island.

A colony of French from Martinico settled in Granada in 1650, and extirpated the natives; but, for a considerable time, it did not prosper. In 1700, there were in the island no more than 251 white men, 53 free negros,



negros, and 525 slaves; and the whole culture consisted of three plantations of sugar, and 52 of indigo. From the year 1714 the colony began to flourish; but, in 1744, the progress of the sugar plantations was checked by war. The loss, however, was compensated by the culture of coffee. The peace, in 1748, revived the labours of the colony, and opened all the former sources of wealth. The population, in 1753, consisted of 1,262 white people, 175 free negros, and 11,991 slaves; and the cultivation rose to 83 sugar plantations, 2,725,600 coffee trees, 150,300 cocoa trees, and 800 cotton plants. In 1763 this valuable island was ceded to Great Britain. In 1787 the population amounted to about 1000 whites, and 23,900 slaves; and the exports were 175,548 cwt. of sugar, 670,390 gallons of rum, 8812 cwt. of coffee, 2,062,427 lbs. of cotton, and 2810 lbs. indigo. In 1810, the value of the imports amounted to L.388,936, and exports to L.173,366.

The *Grenadines* are 23 small islands, which form a chain from Granada towards St Vincent. The largest is eight leagues in circuit, and the least not exceeding three. *Caricuacou*, planted by a few Frenchmen from Guadaloupe, contains 6913 acres of land, and is in general fertile and well cultivated, producing in favourable years 1,000,000 pounds cotton for exportation, besides grain and roots. The *Isle of Ronde*, or Redonda, between Caricuacou and the north end of Granada, contains 500 acres of good land applied to the cultivation of cotton and to pasturage. *Becouya*, or Bequia, is one of the most considerable and fertile islands in that group. N. B. None of the Grenadines affords a single spring of good fresh water; and the ground is covered only with thin bushes.

*Tobago*, or Tabago, the most southerly of the Caribbees, lies in 11° 10' N. latitude, and 60° 40' W. longitude; 10 leagues in length, and 1-3 in breadth; about eight leagues north north-east of Trinidad.

The *climate* is not so sultry as might be expected from its latitude; and



and by its vicinity to the continent it is protected from hurricanes. The surface is diversified with hills, plains, and vallies. No part is rugged, nor is there any rock except on the coasts and beach. From the hills innumerable streams descend to the sea. Almost the whole island is improveable, but not a twentieth part of it is cultivated. The soil is various ; but the most prevalent is a rich black earth, capable of yielding all the products of the adjacent islands. Of its commodious bays and inlets, there is one to the east and another to the west, which afford shelter from all winds. On the north-east coast there is an islet about a league in length, and 300 toises in breadth, called Little Tobago.

Along the south coast of Tobago are Queen Bay division, Great River division, Barbadoes Bay division, and that of Rockly. Sandy Point division is a flat tract in the western part of the island. Along the north coast are the divisions of North-east and Courland Bay. In the interior part of the country the hills are covered with forests. This island, discovered in 1498, has frequently changed its masters. It was sometime occupied by the Dutch ; by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle it was declared neutral ; and in 1763 it was ceded to Great Britain. In 1781 it was taken by the French, and confirmed to them by the treaty in 1783 ; but it was retaken by the British, April 1793. Tobacco, cotton, indigo, and sugar, are the chief products of its plantations, cultivated by 2400 whites, 1000 free negros, and 11,000 slaves.

**SOUTH**



The and by its vicinity to the continent it is protected from hurricanes. The surface is diversified with hills, plains, and valleys. No part is rugged, not is there any rock except on the coasts and beach. From the hills innumerable streams descend to the sea. Almost the whole island is improvable, but not a twentieth part of it is cultivated. The soil is various; but the most prevalent is a rich black earth, capable of yielding all the products of the adjacent islands. Of its commodious bays and inlets, there is one to the east and another to the west, which afford shelter from all winds. On the north-east coast there is an islet about a league in length, and 300 toises in breadth, called Little Tobago.

Along the south coast of Tobago are Queen Bay division, Great South AMERICA is an immense peninsula lying between  $12^{\circ}$  N. and  $54^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $82^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 4500 miles from north to south, and 3000 from west to east, in  $5^{\circ}$  S. latitude, whence its breadth gradually decreases to Cape Horn. The features of this country are peculiarly magnificent. Its mountains and rivers are much superior to those in the other divisions of the globe. The Andes, a stupendous ridge, extend from the Straits of Magellan northward to the Gulf of Darien, upwards of 4000 miles; and generally follow the windings of the western coast, at the distance of about 60–80 miles. The highest summits of that ridge are near the equator. Chimborazzo, or Chimborazo, composed of porphyry, and the most elevated part in that chain, about 100 miles south of Quito, is 20,280 feet above the level of the sea. That portion of it which is covered with perpetual snow is 2400 feet from its summit. The plain of Quito, which may be considered as the base of the Andes, is higher above the sea than the top of the Pyrenees. The next mountain in height is supposed to be the volcano called Catophaxi, computed at 18,600 feet, and about 25 miles south-east of Quito. *Cayamburo*, a mountain of the first magnitude, lies about 11 leagues north-east of Quito. Other grand



grand summits are Pitchincha, or Pinchincha, 15,500 feet, north-east of Quito; the Altar and Sanguay south-east of Chimborazzo. The greater part of the Sanguay is covered with snow. It is a continual volcano, attended with explosions heard at a great distance. In that part of the country there is a double chain, the interval being the plain of Quito; and this form continues about 500 miles, *viz.* from the south of Cuanza to the north of Popayan. But farther southward, and to the north of the equator, the ridges greatly diminish in elevation.

Three remarkable ridges stretch from the Andes eastward, parallel to the equator. 1. That of the northern coast, between 9° and 10° N. latitude. 2. That of Parima, between 3° and 7° N. latitude. 3. The ridge of Chiquitos, between 15° and 20° S. latitude, which unites the Andes of Peru and Chili with the mountains of Brazil and Paraguay, extending from La Paz and Potozi eastward to St Paul in Brazil. Between these ridges are three immense vallies or plains, *viz.* that of Orinoco, that of the River Amazon, and that of the Pampas of Buenos Ayres; all of them open to the east, but shut to the west by the Andes. The middle valley is covered with thick forests; but the other two are savannahs, or level grassy plains, with a few scattered palms.

There are few lakes in south America. The most considerable rivers are the following.

The *River Maragnon*, or Amazon, sometimes called the Orellana, originates in Lake Lauricocha, near the town of Guanuco, in 11° S. latitude, and 30 leagues from Lima. The direction of its course, at first, is from south to north for about 60 miles. Then it bends east through the country of Juaxa, and afterwards north to the town of Jaen, in 5° 21' S. latitude, about 200 leagues below its source. Proceeding north-east to the exterior ridge of the Andes, this navigable stream forces a passage, called Pongo, *i. e.* The Gate, where it is confined between two parallel walls of perpendicular rock, contracted to the breadth of 25



fathoms; but this rapid, which is two leagues in length, may be passed by a raft in the space of an hour. After a course of 1100 leagues, this river falls into the Atlantic, under the equator. Some geographers reckon the Apurimac, or Ucayal, the principal stream, whose source is near the town of Arequipa, west of the Lake Titicaca, in  $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. Running northward about 300 leagues, augmented by many rivers, it embraces the Maragnon about 130 leagues east of Jaen, changing the course of that river in  $4^{\circ}$  S. latitude. To the eastward of the Ucayal, the Maragnon receives five considerable rivers, *viz.* the Yabari, Yutay, Yurva, Osefe, and Coari, all of which descend from the Cordeliers. Beyond the Coari are the Chuchibara and Madera, the latter of which has its source near Potosi, and is navigable almost to Santa Cruz de la Sierra, in  $17^{\circ}$  or  $18^{\circ}$  S. latitude. Beyond the Madera lies the Topayos, or Topaisa, a large river, which originates in the mountains of Brazil. On the north, or left hand, the Maragnon is augmented by the following rivers, *viz.* the Santiago, whose source is in the mountains of Loga and Zamora, and its termination near S. Jago; the Marona that issues out of Mount Sanguay in the province of Quito; the Napo, or Coca, that descends from Mount Cotopacci, and has a south-east course of about 200 leagues. On this river Francis Orellana, with 50 soldiers, embarked, and by following its course and that of the Maragnon, reached the ocean, having accomplished a voyage of many hundred leagues without provisions, without a compass, and without a pilot. The channel of the Maragnon is in proportion to the length of its course. Sometimes, indeed, it is contracted within narrow limits; but in general it is broad and deep, forming many islands, especially between the mouths of the Napo and Coari. Near the latter of these rivers its branches reunite, and its breadth is about 1200 toises. Having received the tribute of many streams, it bends north-east below the influx of the Xingu. The island of Los Joannes, of a triangular form, and about 150 leagues in circuit, separates the



the two mouths of the river, one of which is 45, and the other 12 leagues in breadth. Its borders are covered with forests of lofty trees ; and many settlements have been made on it, and on the banks of its tributary streams, by the Spaniards. The breadth of the Maragnon, at the Portuguese boundary, is said to be a league ; and no bottom is found at 103 fathoms. The effect of the tides is perceivable 200 leagues inland.

*Rio de la Plata* is composed of the united streams of the Paraguay, the Pilcomayo, the Parana, and the Uruguay. Of these the first and third are the largest ; and the latter, *viz.* the Parana, seems to have the longest course. It originates in the mine-mountains of Brazil, in 19° S. latitude ; runs south, and then west, till it receives the Iba-Parana, and thence proceeds south-west to the Paraguay, whose source lies between 15° and 16° S. latitude. To these united streams Cabot gave the name of Rio de la Plata, from the wealth he conceived to exist in the adjacent country. The grand cataract of the Parana, in 24° S. latitude, not far from the town of Cuayza, is a series of rapids for the space of 12 leagues, amid rocks of singular forms. During the rainy season, this river overflows its banks, and fertilizes the neighbouring soil that is thinly peopled with wandering tribes of Indians. On the west, it is augmented by Rio Vermijo, or Crimson River, Rio Dolce, Salado, Pilco-mayo, &c. ; and on the east by the Uruguay that loses itself nearly opposite to the town of Buenos-Ayres. There are many islands in this river ; and Spanish vessels navigate to the town of Assumption, about 400 leagues inland. The breadth of the estuary is such that land cannot be discovered from a ship in the middle of the stream ; but the depth of the river is not in proportion to its width.

The *Orinoco*, or Orinooko, a large, and in many places an impetuous river, is formed by two streams, one of which has its source in the small lake of Ipava, 5° 5' N. latitude, and the other flows from the mountains



north-west of Parima lake, in the province of Guyana. The former directs its course eastward, and the latter runs north-west, until they unite. Afterwards they bend north north-east, and, by fifty mouths, seven of which are navigable for large vessels, they fall into the Atlantic, opposite to the island of Trinidad ; but the chief estuary is considerably south of that island. These branches, issuing from the river, at the distance of about 40 leagues from the sea, form a kind of Delta, leaving a variety of islands, and a labyrinth of small inlets to the south and north, along a space of sea-coast that extends upwards of 60 leagues. This river, in its progress to the ocean, is augmented by many streams on either hand. In the rainy seasons, the Orinoco overflows its banks, and inundates the adjacent country. In April it begins to swell, and continues to rise during five months. In the sixth it reaches its greatest height. In October it begins to subside, and gradually falls till March. The country through which it flows is wooded and moist. There are many villages and settlements on its banks. The rivers Orinoco and Amazon have contributed to form the line of coast betwixt their extreme branches. From Cape Orange to the bottom of the Gulf of Paria, the sediment of the Amazon is carried down to the westward by the constant currents which set along from the coast of Brazil ; and that of the Orinoco is allowed to settle near its mouths by the opposite island of Trinidad, and by the mountains on the main, which are only separated from that island by the Bocos del Drago. Hence the coast of Guiana has remained as it were the grand deposit, or resting place, for the sediment carried down from a great part of South America for ages, and converted into an immense tract of swamp along that coast.

The other rivers in this division of the new Continent are comparatively small, and will be mentioned in the description of the provinces through which they flow.

*South America* is divided into eight large countries, *viz.* Terra Firma,  
Guiana,



Guiana, the territory of Amazons, Peru, Chili, Paraguay, Brazil, and Magellanica ; to which may be added Terra del Fuego. These countries, for the easy administration of justice, are divided into audiences, which are subdivided in Partidos, and also into military districts. The viceroys have splendid establishments ; but their power is limited by judges and military departments. The latter are much neglected ; and the marine department is confined to a few armed galleons stationed along the coast. The value of imports from South America, in 1788, amounted to L.22,667,320 ; and the exports to L.7,493,933. Since that period, Spain has exported to South America more wine, fruit, and manufactured products than formerly ; and has imported a greater quantity of sugar, coffee, tobacco, and other commodities, from her American possessions. The articles of import, beside those already mentioned, are gold, silver, precious stones, hides, tallow, wool, salted beef and pork, copper, tin, &c.

#### TERRA FIRMA.

TERRA FIRMA is bounded on the north by the Gulf of Mexico ; on the east by the Atlantic ; on the south by Amazonia and Peru ; on the west by the Pacific Ocean ; lying between  $2^{\circ}$  and  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $60^{\circ}$  and  $80^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich ; being 1350 miles from west to east, and in some places 700 in breadth ; containing the following provinces, *viz.* Terra Firma properly so called, Popayan, Cartagena, Santa Martha, Rio de la Hacha, Venezuela, Santa Fe, or New Grenada, and New Andalusia.

I. *Terra Firma Proper*, also called the Isthmus of Darien, the Isthmus of Panama and Portobello, in  $9^{\circ}$  N. latitude, lies between the Gulf  
of



of Mexico and the South Sea ; on the west bounded by a ridge of mountains that forms the common boundary of South and North America, on the east, by the River and Gulf of Darien ; stretching in the form of a crescent upwards of 100 leagues round the Gulf of Panama, and 20-50 leagues in breadth.

The surface of the country is uneven, consisting of hills and vallies, of great variety for height, depth, and extent. A lofty ridge of separate hills lies parallel to either coast. On the north side of that ridge there are gentle acclivities covered with forests : on the south side, the country is diversified with hills, woods, and luxuriant pastures.

Many rivers and brooks originate in the interior part of the isthmus, and descend on either hand to the sea ; but few of them are navigable, being interrupted with bars and shoals at the entrance. The only considerable streams are the Darien and the Chagre. The former is a river of some note, and navigable 80 miles inland ; yet little traffic is carried on there, as no vessels can pass over its shallow bar. The *Chagre*, on the north boundary of the province, deeper and more circuitous than the Darien, has its sources not far from Panama, whence it runs north-west in a winding channel, and falls into the Gulf of Mexico about 10 leagues west of Portobello. It is navigable by boats 21 miles in a direct line, and both sides are shaded with forests full of wild beasts. Its velocity is three miles in an hour ; and its entrance is defended by a fort on a steep rock. Near the fort is a town of the same name, inhabited by negroes, mullattoes, and mestizoes. *Conception River*, from the middle of the great ridge, has a rapid course northward to the sea, into which it discharges itself opposite to the Samballas islands. The *Santa Maria*, *Congo*, *Chepo*, and other small streams, run south and south-west to Panama Bay.

*A Survey of the North Coast of Terra Firma.*—*Caret Bay*, in the mouth of the river Darien, has two islets before it. To the westward of C. Tiburon,



Tiburon, that bounds the entrance of Darien Gulf, there is a sandy bay protected by three small islands, the easternmost of which is Golden Island, covered with shrubs and trees; another of them is a low swampy island shaded with mangroves. The island of Pines, to the north-west, rises into two hills seen at a considerable distance. Thence the coast bends west north-west to Point Samballas, also called C. St. Blas. The first three leagues are bordered by a reef of rocks, at the north-west end of which is a small sandy bay, with tolerable anchorage, frequented by privateers. From this bay to Samballas lies a row of islands, at unequal distances from the shore and from one another, which, with the adjacent wooded coast, form a delightful landscape. The sea, between those islands and the main land, affords safe anchorage, in a channel 2-4 miles in breadth. The islands are generally low, flat, sandy, and covered with trees.

*Cape Samballas* is a low and rocky point, guarded by a reef at a distance. Thence a rocky coast extends westward to Portobello. About three leagues from Samballas lies *Port Scrivan*, a shallow harbour with a dangerous entrance. The maritime tract westward is diversified with rocky hills, swamps, and fertile patches of land. The main ridge of mountains lies at a considerable distance, and is not discernible from the shore. The place where the city of *Nombre de Dios* formerly stood is in the bottom of a bay, and overgrown with wild canes. No vestige of it remains in that marshy and insalubrious tract. The bay, being open to the sea, affords little shelter for shipping. About two miles westward, and half a mile from the shore, are the islands called *Bastimentos*, moderately high, peaked, and covered with wood. The space between them and the isthmus forms a good harbour. Beyond the *Bastimentos* are two small, flat, sandy islands, without wood or water, and environed by rocks and shoals. The country from Portobello south-west to the  
Chagre,



Chagre, consists of wooded hills bordered with swamps. Near the mouth of that river stood a fort which was demolished by Vernon.

*The Western Coast of the Isthmus.*—*Point Garachina*, where this coast begins, in 8° N. latitude nearly, is moderately elevated, rocky, and destitute of trees, forming the south boundary of the Gulf of St. Michael that extends northward to Cape Lorenzo. Several streams discharge themselves into this gulf, the inner part of which is a deep bay, two or three miles in extent. The river Santa Maria, that falls into this bay, is navigable about eight leagues inland. Six leagues from its mouth, the Spaniards built a village of the same name, which was taken by Captain Harris in 1684. In that neighbourhood are some gold mines; but the country in general is low, wooded, and unhealthy. The shore between Point Garachina and C. Mala makes a deep semicircular bay, called the Bay of Panama, containing many small islands. Here vessels are subject to tempests, and to frequent shifting of the winds.

The soil of the inland part of the country is, in general, a black mould. From the Gulf of St. Michael to the ridge of hills lying off Caret Bay, a winding valley extends with little interruption; but the tract near the gulf is swampy and broken. To the westward of the river Congo the country grows more dry and hilly, with vallies intermixed, forming one continued forest. Beyond the Chepo, a dry and grassy savannah territory commences, diversified with little hills. The summits of the main ridge are covered with trees; and in swampy places along several maritime tracts, there is a continued thicket of mangroves, brambles, bamboos, &c.

*Terra Firma* proper includes Panama, Darien, Choco, and Boriquetta, with several islands adjacent to the coasts.

*Panama* is a hilly, insalubrious, indifferently fertile territory, about 80 leagues from west to east, yielding abundance of wood and pastures. The  
old



old town of that name, founded in 1517, was a place of some note ; but, being burnt by Sir Henry Morgan in 1673, it was never rebuilt by the Spaniards, because it had no landing place ; so that nothing of it remains except rubbish and a few mean houses. About four miles wesward on the coast, a new city of the same name was built, in  $8^{\circ} 5' 48''$  N. latitude, on an isthmus. It is a considerable trading town, a governor's residence, a bishop's see, and a thoroughfare for all imported and exported goods to and from Peru and Chili. The houses in general are of wood and brick covered with tiles. The streets are straight, broad, and paved. A conflagration, in 1784, and the total decline of commerce, have reduced this city to a miserable situation. The harbour is formed by several islands, particularly those of Naos, Perico, and Flamencos, where ships lie in safety, about three leagues from the town. This harbour is the rendezvous of the Peru fleet during the time of the fair. In the bay there is a pearl fishery, formerly more productive than at present. The environs of the town consists of savannahs, gentle eminences, and copses of wood, with farm-houses scattered among them.

*Portobello* is a town situate on the declivity of a hill, in the form of a crescent, on the north coast, in  $9^{\circ} 34\frac{1}{2}'$  N. latitude, about 100 miles north of Panama. Many of the houses are built of wood, but in some the first storey is of stone. It is populous, and a place of great trade when the ships are there ; but, during the rest of the year, it is almost deserted, on account of the intemperature and noxiousness of the climate. The harbour is commodious for all sorts of vessels, and affords good shelter and anchorage. Though its entrance is wide, it is well defended by forts. Few towns have experienced more and greater disasters. Built in 1584 from the ruins of Nombre de Dios, it was taken by Drake in 1595 ; by Parker in 1601 ; by Morgan in 1670 ; by Croxon in 1678 ; and in 1739 by Vernon, who demolished its forts. As the intercourse with the settlements on the south coast is now carried on through other

VOL. VI. 4 P channels,



channels, viz. Acapulco and Vera-Cruz, it is probable that Portobello and Panama will decline.

At the east end of the town is a quarter called *Guinea*, where all the negroes have their habitations. This quarter is crowded when the galleons are in the harbour, most of the inhabitants of the town retiring hither, having let their houses to strangers who attend the fair. Among the hills which surround the town there is one called *Capiro*, at the utmost extremity of the harbour, and remarkable for its superior altitude, as if designed for a barometer of the country, by foretelling every change of weather. The heat in the town is intense, and the neighbouring territory is wooded, moist, and unhealthy. Frequent torrents of rain are accompanied by tempests of thunder and lightning.

*Nombre de Dios*, was an indifferently built town, in an unhealthy site, surrounded by a forest, about six leagues east of Portobello. Before it was a spacious harbour or road, neither safe nor commodious. Both the town and the harbour are now abandoned.

*Nata*, an inconsiderable village, founded in 1517, and inhabited by Spaniards and Indians, upwards of 20 leagues south-west of Panama. *Los Santos*, a modern village, built by the inhabitants of Nata, in an agreeable situation. *St Christoval de Chepa*, *St John* between Panama and Portobello, and *St John de Podoma*, are Indian villages. *Venta de Cruz*, a small town on the bank of the Chagre, where this river begins to be navigable, 10 or 12 leagues north of Panama. There the merchandize was wont to be embarked for Portobello, to be conveyed to Europe. *Conception*, a little town near the mouth of a river of the same name.

*Darien*, an insalubrious territory, formerly well inhabited, is now almost abandoned to wild beasts, insects, and reptiles. The miserable remains of the Indians in that quarter, who escaped the Spanish sword and yoke, retired to the mountains, where their descendants lead a wandering



wandering life, and subsist chiefly by hunting. *St Maria de Darien*, a mean place, defended by a fort, on the border of a river, in a marshy tract infested with reptiles and insects, surrounded by mountains which contain gold mines.

*Uraba*, formerly a place of some note near the Gulf of Darien. In the year 1699, a colony of 1200 Scots came to settle near the north-west extremity of this gulf, in  $8^{\circ} 32'$  N. latitude, and built Edinburgh Fort in a tract which they named *New Caledonia*. This colony for some years prospered, being encouraged by English and Hamburgh merchants. Its prosperity, however, excited the jealousy of the Spaniards and of the English East India Company, which proved the ruin of the settlement. The adventurers were obliged to abandon their enterprize, though that situation would have been of essential service to Great Britain in the event of a rupture with Spain. The harbour is about a league in length from north-west to south-east, half a mile broad at the entrance, and upwards of a mile broad within, being large enough to contain 500 sail of ships, secure from any wind that can blow; and the access to the fort, that was erected for the protection of the harbour, was so well defended by rocks and precipices, that a very little art would have rendered it impregnable.

*Choco* was a portion of Popayan till the year 1730, when it was formed into a particular government dependent on the Audience of Panama. It is bounded on the north by Darien and Carthagena, on the east and south by Popayan, on the west by Boriquetta, in  $6^{\circ}$  N. latitude. The soil and products of this country are the same as those of Popayan. It contains several inconsiderable Spanish and Indian villages, but its precise extent is uncertain. It abounds in maize, plantains, and cocoa of an excellent quality, and is rich in gold mines. The climate is warm, moist, and unhealthy. There is an infinite variety of beautiful sorts of wood, balsams, flowers, and fruits. Tigers,



wild boars, alligators, parrots, monkeys, venomous reptiles, and insects, are innumerable.

*Boriquetta* is a maritime tract extending from the frontier of Panama southward to Bonaventura Bay, bounded on the east by Choco. Navigators have distinguished certain rivers, bays, and forests, by names; but nothing further concerning it is known.

*Islands on the South Coast of Terra Firma.*—In the Gulf of Panama, the most considerable islands are, *King's Islands*, or *Pearl Keys*, a low, flat, wooded cluster, near the middle of the gulf, stretching 14 leagues from south-east to north-west, and about seven or eight from the main land. The intermediate channel has a good depth of water, but the openings between the islets are navigable by boats only. The northernmost island, called *Pachea*, is about 12 leagues south-east of Panama. *Chepelio*, a pleasant island in Panama Bay, about a mile long, and as broad, three from the mainland, and 20 from Panama. *Tapago*, an insulated hill 10 miles in circuit, and 18 south of Panama, partly cultivated and partly covered with wood. *Tabogilla*, a small and pleasant island, north-west of Tapago. In that bay there are other islands of little note, at one of which, viz. *Quibo*, Anson received a supply of wood and water, in his passage from Paita to Acapulco. The south-east point of this island is in  $7^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, and the whole of it, one part excepted, is of a moderate height, and one continued forest.—N. B. The islands along the north coast have been already mentioned.

II. *Popayan*, discovered by the Spaniards in 1536, is bounded by Choco and New Granada on the north, by Peru on the south, and on the west by the ocean; separated from the neighbouring provinces by ridges of mountains, which are branches of the Andes. About eight leagues in length, and less in breadth, it is divided into 11 or more districts,



districts, subject partly to the Audience of Santa Fe, and partly to that of Quito.

The climate varies according to the situation of the districts, some of which are hilly, others level and depressed. The territory of the capital enjoys a perpetual spring, but is exposed to thunder, storms, and earthquakes. The soil in general is fertile, yielding abundance of grain, fruits, plants, and pastures; but it is thinly peopled. In the mountains are rich mines of gold and precious stones. The plains and vallies are watered by many streams, of which the Santa Martha and Magdalena are the most considerable. The former of these rivers originates in a valley of the Andes, about nine leagues from the town of Popayan; and the latter has its source above St Sebastian de la Plata. Augmented by many small streams in their progress northward, they unite below  $9^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and, after a course of near 200 leagues, falls into a bay of the same name on the north coast.

*Towns, &c.*—*Popayan*, the residence of a governor, and a tolerably built town, is situate in a delicious plain, in  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and about  $2^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Quito; containing a cathedral, several convents, an university, other public buildings, and upwards of 8000 inhabitants. It was founded in 1537, and is divided into two parts by the Rio del Molino, a river which, during the rainy months, inundates the adjacent country. In 1735 most part of the town was destroyed by an earthquake. To the north and east the prospect is unbounded, but westward it is interrupted by hills covered with trees of various kinds.

*Sebastian de la Plata* is a small place about 20 leagues north-east of Popayan, in a plain watered by the Galli, that loses itself in the Magdalena. This district contains silver mines, but it is subject to earthquakes.

*Neyva*, or *Neyba*, a mountainous district noted for its gold mines, and fertile in vegetable productions, about 50 leagues north-east of Popayan, contains



contains a town of the same name, at the confluence of two rivers. In the vallies there is a small insect called Coyba, whose poison is subtile and mortal. *San Yago di Cali* is a small trading town, in a hilly canton, about 30 leagues westward of Neyva.

The district of *Barbacoas*, watered by the rivers Patia, Telembi, and other streams, in the south-west part of the country, and 40 leagues from Popayan, produces grain and roots in a hot and moist soil. It contains many families of distinction, who possess gold mines, which are worked by negro slaves.

*Juan di Pasto*, a town containing several thousands of inhabitants, is the capital of a large but indifferently fertile district, about 40 leagues south south-west of Popayan, in a pleasant and well watered plain, yielding maize, wheat, and pastures. Many horses, mules, and black cattle, are sent thence by the Spaniards to Quito.

*Bonaventura Port* and *Bay* lie in  $4^{\circ}$  N. latitude. A few Spanish families inhabit a village of that name, situate on a damp and unwholesome coast, surrounded by high mountains, where the rains are almost incessant. The harbour is of difficult access.

There are several islands in that bay, and along the coast of Popayan. *Raposo*, *Realejo*, *St Pedros*, and *Palmas*, are in the bay, between Bonaventura and Cape Corrientes. *Gorgona* is a high island several leagues in circuit, and eight from the continent, in  $3^{\circ} 5'$  N. latitude nearly. There is deep water round the island, and no anchoring place, except in a sandy bay at the west end of it. In that bay Francis Pizarro remained several months before the conquest of Peru. The soil is black and deep in the low grounds, but on the acclivities is a species of red clay. There is rain during six or eight months in the year. *Gallo* is a small, moderately high, and wooded island, in a bay,  $2^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, a few leagues from the continent. There is anchorage on clean ground, but along the coast the water is shallow. *Gorgonilla* is



a little island, in  $2^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, and almost opposite to Point Manglares and the mouth of the river Mira.

III. *Carthagera* is bounded on the west by the Gulf of Darien, on the north by the sea, on the east by the river St Martha, on the south by the provinces of Antiochia and Choco; being 250 miles from north to south, and 170 from west to east. This province was annexed to the Spanish dominions by Pedro de Heredia about the year 1527. It is damp and marshy, thinly peopled, and ill cultivated. The mountains and vallies are covered with great variety of trees and plants in perpetual verdure, and are crowded with birds of exquisite plumage, wild quadrupeds, poisonous reptiles, and insects. The heat and moisture of the climate will not permit any European grain to prosper, but maize and rice abound in the cultivated districts. Storms and thunder are frequent, and the rains that fall from May to November are destructive. Between December and April the air is serene, and the heat tempered by the north-west breezes. The principal river is *Rio Grande de Magdalena*, sometimes called the *St Martha*, that runs from south to north along the eastern boundary of the province, and by two channels discharges itself into the sea, in  $11^{\circ}$  N. latitude, about 24 leagues north-east of the capital. In its course it receives the tribute of many streams, passes through Honda, Mompox, Teneriffe, Tamalameque, and other settlements, and is navigable 160 leagues. *La Hacha* was more populous when the pearl fishery flourished on the coast. Its port, or road, is open to the north wind, and the river is accessible to small vessels only. *Rancheria*, or *Rancho-Reys*, is a village a few leagues eastward of the preceding, and formerly peopled with pearl fishers. *Ramada*, or *New Salamanca*, a ruinous place, was formerly noted for its copper mines, upwards of 40 leagues east south-east of St Martha. Its mouth is two leagues in breadth; but rocks and a bar of sand prevent the entrance of large



large ships. The whole district contains 83 settlements, of which there are 2 cities, 7 towns, and 93 villages, inhabited by 59,233 whites, 13,993 Indians, and 7770 negro and mulatto slaves, according to a numeration in 1770.

*Towns, &c.*—*Carthagena*, the capital, a governor's residence, a bishop's see, and a place of great trade, was founded soon after the year 1527, on a sandy peninsula, joined to the continent by two necks of land, the largest of which does not exceed 250 feet in breadth; in  $10^{\circ} 26' 35''$  N. latitude, and  $75^{\circ} 20' 35''$  W. longitude from Greenwich; 100 leagues east of Portobello, and 33 south-west of Santa Martha. It consists of five straight and well paved streets, extending from the port about 600 paces almost to the opposite shore. The houses are regularly and well built of stone and brick. It contains a cathedral, a palace, 11 convents, other public buildings, and 22,000 inhabitants. It is defended by several strong forts, and by a citadel on an eminence. The harbour is capacious, secure, and of sufficient depth, but its entrance is difficult, on account of numerous shallows. The chief trade is in chocolate and cotton. A causeway, 300 paces long and 12 broad, with two arches under it, leads from the town to the main land. This city has been often taken and plundered, viz. by French pirates in 1544; by Sir Francis Drake in 1585; by Pointis in 1597; and, in 1752, besieged but not taken by Admiral Vernon, who demolished most of its fortifications. Vegetation in the adjacent country is astonishingly vigorous. There are many small towns and villages in this province, viz. *Madra de Popa*, a town on a hill bathed by the Santa Martha, containing a rich chapel dedicated to the Virgin Mary, 20 leagues south-east of Carthagena; *Zenu*, or *Cenu*, on a stream of the same name, seven leagues from the sea-coast, and 36 south of the capital; *Tolu*, noted for its excellent balsam, between the capital and Zen; *St Sebastian*, in the south-west corner of the province, at the mouth of the Gulf of Darien.



IV. *Santa Martha* is a province bounded on the west by Carthagená, on the south by New Granada, on the east by Venezuela, on the north by the Gulf of Mexico; lying between  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, in  $56^{\circ}$  W. longitude; being 70 leagues in length, and 30–60 in breadth. In the level maritime tracts the heat is intense, but is more moderate inland. Some of the mountains are of great height, and their summits are covered with snow. There are mines of gold, silver, and precious stones, but they are not worked. The cultivated parts yield abundance of grain. Fruits, indigo, cochineal, Brazil, and logwood, are the natural products of the soil. Many torrents descend from the hills to augment the Magdalena. The country is thinly inhabited. Soon after its discovery it was abandoned by the Spaniards, except one colony that remained on the sea-coast.

*Towns, &c.*—*Santa Martha*, a governor's residence, and a bishop's see, in  $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, was formerly a considerable trading town, but is now a place of little note, situate in a low, rugged, and healthy tract, at the mouth of a small stream, which some have supposed an arm of Rio Grande. Houses for the accommodation of about 30 families are constructed with canes, and covered with palmeto leaves, or with pantiles. The harbour is safe, being sheltered from storms by a high mountain. This town was entirely ruined by Sir Francis Drake in 1585, taken by the Dutch in 1630, frequently pillaged by the buccaneers. The environs are fertile, producing cotton, tobacco, cocoa, Brazil, vanilla, sugar, and some wheat. There are good pastures, where abundance of cattle and some mules are bred.

*Branca-del-Malambo*, a place of some trade, south south-west of the capital, on the right bank of Rio Grande. The merchandize of New Granada is conveyed hither in boats, and hence to the bay, about 40 miles below the town. *Teneriff*, a place of little trade, above Branca, on the east border of Rio Grande in a territory exposed to excessive



heat, but frequently inundated by the river. The road thence north north-east to Santa Martha by land is very difficult. *Cividad de los Reyes*, i. e. *Kingstown*, a small town, about 35 leagues south-east of the capital, near the east end of Euparis, a fertile valley, watered by the Guatori, a large and rapid stream. The rains are frequent in winter, but in summer the heat is mitigated by the east wind.

V. *Rio de la Hacha* is a little province,  $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, in the form of a peninsula, between the sea and a ridge of lofty mountains that extends from Cape Vela southward to Santa Fe de Bogota, in  $4^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, and thence south-west to the Andes. In those mountains are some valuable mines. Its population contains three or four settlements.

*Towns, &c.*—*Rio de la Hacha*, formerly by the Spaniards called *Nuestra Senora de los Nueva*, and afterwards *Nuestra Senora de los Remedios*, is a small town on a gentle eminence, in  $11^{\circ} 6'$  N. latitude, not far from the sea-coast, in a level territory, watered by a river of the same name, famous for its fisheries of pearls; but this lucrative trade is at present abandoned.

VI. The captain-generalship of *Venezuela*, or *Caraccas*, is bounded on the west by New Granada, on the north by the sea, on the east by the Gulf of Paria, and on the south by the Orinoco; lying between  $7^{\circ}$  and  $11\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $60^{\circ}$  and  $72^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich. It consists of the provinces of *Venezuela*, *Maracaybo*, *Varinas*, *Caraccas*, *Cumana*, and the island of *Margaretta*. The province of *Spanish Guiana*, which likewise belongs to it, is elsewhere described. The temperature of the *climate* is moderated by a chain of mountains extending from the Lake *Maracaybo* eastward to *Trinidad*, and from 10 to 15 leagues in breadth. Those mountains contain mines of gold and silver, but all attempts to work them have been defeated by the Indians.

IV Beyond



Beyond them, southward, there is a level country watered by many streams that lose themselves in the Orinoco. The seasons are divided into the dry and wet; the latter beginning in May, and ending in November. In the six remaining months the rains are less frequent, and sometimes rare.

These provinces are watered by many rivers and torrents, which originate in the chain of mountains, run from south to north, and fall into the sea, or in an opposite direction proceed to augment the Orinoco. From Cape Vela to Maracaybo there is no river of any note. The *Guigues* is 16 leagues west of Coro. The *Tocuyo* has its source 65 leagues inland, and its mouth 25 leagues east of the *Guigues*. It is navigable 40 leagues. The *Aroa*, after a course of 40 leagues, empties itself 10 leagues to the windward of *Tocuyo*. Three leagues from the mouth of the *Aroa* is that of the *Yaracay*, whose source is 40 leagues inland. The *Tuy* takes its rise 10 leagues from Caraccas, passes through many pleasant vallies, and falls into the sea 30 leagues east of the Point of Guayra. The *Unara* forms the common boundary of Caraccas and Cumana; and the length of its course from south to north may be 30 leagues. The *Neveri* is 17 leagues east of the *Unara*. The *Manzanares*, a small stream, bathes the town of Cumana, and discharges itself 10 leagues from the *Neveri*. As far eastward as the Cape of Paria there is not a single stream; but several rivulets fall into the gulf, the most considerable of which is the *Guarapiche*. The southern part of the country is intersected by innumerable streams that run southward to the Orinoco; and some of them are navigable 30 or 40 leagues from their mouths.

There are many small ports along the north and east coasts. Six leagues east of Cape Vela is the harbour of Porteta, and another four leagues farther eastward called *Baybonda*, where vessels of the largest size may anchor in safety; but both these ports are in possession of the Indians. *Maracaybo* is a port for small vessels; *Coro* is open from



north to north-east; *Porto Cavello* is spacious and safe; *Ocumara* is well sheltered; *Guyara* is indifferent, but frequented; *Port Francis*, west of Cape Codera, admits small craft only; the Bay of *Tacarigua* is one league and a half from the mouth of the *Tuy*; the bay or port of *Barcelona* is shallow, without shelter; that of *Cumana* is also shallow, but well sheltered; *Cariaco* is a deep and sheltered gulf. There are some small bays and harbours in the Straits of *Margaretta*. The Gulf of *Paria* affords anchorage betwixt *Trinidad* and the continent.

The whole *population* is estimated at 728,000, of which the whites form one-fifth, the slaves three-tenths, the free people of colour two-thirds, and Indians one-tenth. The military establishment in the provinces amounts to 13,136, supposing all the companies complete. The best fortified towns are *Porto Cabello* and *Guayra*; the richest inland towns are open and defenceless. The Catholic faith prevails, and is supported by three courts of inquisition in Spanish America. The number of priests is on the decline, and no convent has been founded these last seventy years. Agriculture is at a low ebb; scarcely one-tenth of an estate is in cultivation. Planters, for the most part, live in towns, and leave the management of their estates to overseers.

All kinds of colonial produce are raised in this country; *viz.* cocoa of a superior quality, indigo, cotton, coffee, sugar, tobacco, vanilla, wild cochineal, gums, resins, aromatic plants, herbs, roots, barks, trees of the most valuable kinds, besides innumerable herds of oxen, horses, mules, and sheep.

*Towns, &c.*—*St Jago de Leon*, or *Leon de Caraccas*, founded in 1567, is a flourishing trading town, the capital of the generalship, and an archbishop's see, containing a mean cathedral, an university established in 1722, several convents, and, in 1802, about 40,000 inhabitants. It is situate in 10° 31' N. latitude, six or eight leagues south of the coast, and 80 east of the *Lake Maracaybo*, at the head  
of



of a fertile plain, or valley, four leagues long, and two broad, the entrance into which from the north is defended by rugged eminences and precipices. The streets are about 20 feet wide, intersecting one another at right angles. The houses are well built, partly of brick, and partly of mortar. The valley, being almost 2000 feet above the level of the sea, enjoys a perpetual spring. In winter the thermometer is between  $52^{\circ}$  and  $76^{\circ}$ ; in summer between  $69^{\circ}$  and  $85^{\circ}$ . It is watered by several streams which unite below the town; and is separated from the sea-shore by a lofty ridge of mountains. By the shock of an earthquake, March 26. 1812, 4500 houses in the town, 19 churches and convents, together with all the public buildings, were demolished, and several thousands of the inhabitants were buried in the ruins.

*Guayra*, the port or road of Caraccas, has more trade than all the rest along the coast; but the town of that name is meanly built at the foot of lofty mountains. The continual agitation of the sea renders loading and unloading tedious, expensive, and difficult. The path thence to Caraccas lies by Macuta, a pleasant village on the sea-shore. Next it ascends a steep mountain to La Venta, an inn, 3600 feet above the level of the sea. An hour beyond La Venta is the highest part of the road. After proceeding two or three miles along an even ridge, it descends into the valley where Caraccas is situate.

*Maracaybo*, founded in 1571, is a tolerably built town, in 1804 containing upwards of 20,000 inhabitants, in a sandy tract, partly on the shore of a small gulf which the lake forms on the west, and partly on the neck of the lake, which is here three leagues wide, six from the sea, and 140 west of Caraccas. It has some trade in hides, cocoa, and tobacco. From March to October the heat is excessive. The lake of the same name is about 50 leagues from north to south, and 10–20 in breadth. It is easily navigated, and carries vessels of the greatest burden. In a barren



barren tract on the north-east border of this lake there is an inexhaustible mine of mineral pitch. The west coast is unhealthy; and the eastern border is dry, unfruitful, and loaded with noxious vapours. Many of the natives preferred living in villages built on shallows on the water. Four of these are preserved; the rest were destroyed by the Spaniards.

*Coro*, formerly the capital of Venezuela, and the centre of contraband trade, is now a languishing and unproductive settlement, in a level, sandy, barren, and unhealthy plain, bounded by the mountains of Xizabaras, near the north coast, in  $10^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, 80 leagues west of Caraccas.

*St Philip* is a regularly built town, containing 6800 inhabitants, in a fertile and well watered, but unhealthy soil, 50 leagues west of Caraccas, in  $10^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude.

*Carora*, founded in 1572, is a tolerably well built town, containing 6200 inhabitants, in a barren soil, parched and covered with thorny plants, 30 leagues south of Coro.

*Tucuyo* is a regularly built town, containing upwards of 6000 inhabitants, in a narrow and fertile valley, 90 leagues west south-west of Caraccas, and 20 north of Truxillo.

*Truxillo*, founded in 1570, is situate in a well watered and agreeable district.

*Barquisimento* is a regularly built town, containing about 11,000 inhabitants, in a fertile district, diversified with plains, vallies, and rising grounds, 40 leagues west south-west of Caraccas.

*Valencia*, founded in 1555, is a tolerably well built town, containing upwards of 6000 inhabitants, 10 leagues south of Porto Cabello, and half a league west of a lake of the same name.

This lake, also called Tacarigua, is  $13\frac{1}{2}$  leagues from north-east to south-west, and 2-4 broad, in a valley surrounded by mountains, except towards



towards the west. The waters of 20 rivers are discharged into it, without any visible outlet. Its borders are fertile, agreeable, and healthy.

*San Carlos* is a considerable and well built town, founded by missionaries, and containing about 9000 inhabitants, in a district yielding excellent pasture, 28 leagues south south-west of Valencia, and 20 from St Philip.

*Maracay*, a tolerably built new village, containing about 8000 inhabitants, is situate near the east border of the lake of Valencia, in the delightful valley of Aragoa, which is covered with plantations of cotton, indigo, coffee, and grain. In the same valley is Tulmero, a considerable town, two leagues from Maracay; and Victoria, founded by missionaries, and containing 7800 inhabitants, six leagues east of Tulmero. In the valley of Aragoa, in 1804, there were plantations occupied by near 50,000 persons of all descriptions.

*Guanara*, founded in 1593, on a river of the same name, contains about 10,000 inhabitants, 95 leagues south-west of Caraccas, and 24 south-east of Truxillo.

*Calabosa*, in 1804 containing 4800 persons, is situate betwixt two rivers, in a district fit for pasturage, 52 leagues south of Caraccas, and almost as much north of the Orinoco.

*St Luis of Cura* contains 4000 inhabitants, in a fertile valley, 22 leagues south-west of the capital, and eight south-east of Lake Valencia.

*St Sebastian de los Reyes*, an agreeably situate but indifferently built town, containing 3500 inhabitants, 28 leagues south south-west of Caraccas.

*St John the Baptist of Pao*, a town of 4000 inhabitants, near the River Pao, in a district yielding excellent pasture, 50 leagues south-west of the capital.

*Porto Cavallo*, or Cabello, is a meanly built town, containing about 8000 inhabitants, situate in a flat amid marshes and mangrove trees, on a low



low neck of land, which has been cut through so as to form an island. The harbour, formed by a low island to the north-west, is large, deep, secure, commodious, sheltered from every wind, and frequented by smugglers. The adjacent plain, nowhere above two miles broad, is bounded on the south by hills, and on the north by the sea. Hence to Guayra high mountains border all the coast. At intervals rich vallies open; and the sides of the mountains are covered with trees, while their opposite declivities are for the most part bare. In many of the vallies are plantations of maize, sugar, and coffee.

*Varinas*, or *Barinas*, in 1787 was detached from the government of *Maracaybo*, and erected into a separate government. It is watered by many rivers that run south to the *Orinoco*, and yields tobacco, sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, fruits, and pasture. Its capital of the same name, situate in the centre of the province, contains upwards of 6000 inhabitants, in  $7^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude.

VII. *New Granada*, lying between  $2^{\circ}$  and  $8^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and bounded on the east by the River *Orinoco*, is divided into seven civil governments, five military governments, and 16 provinces. It enjoys very different climates, according to its extent and situation, and is watered by many rivers, the chief of which is the *Magdalena*, that rises from two fountains in *Popayan*, runs 300 leagues from south to north, receives the tribute of many streams, falls into the sea about 63 miles north-east of *Carthagen*a, and is navigable from its mouth to *Honda*, a distance of 160 leagues. The mountains of the country are rich in mines of gold, silver, copper, lead, emeralds, and other precious stones; its forests are repositories of wild animals and noxious reptiles; its level tracts are fertile in grain, fruits, roots, and pastures. The Spanish settlements were sometime in a flourishing state, and the country populous; but agriculture



ture and trade are now on the decline. The population is stated by Humboldt at 1,800,000.

*Towns, &c.*—*Santa Fe de Bogota*, the seat of government, an archbishop's see, and a place of some trade, is a tolerably built town, containing a magnificent cathedral, an university, several convents and monasteries, and 40,000 inhabitants. It is situate at the entrance into a plain, near a craggy mountain, about 80 leagues east of Bonaventura Bay, in 4° N. latitude nearly, on the border of the River Bogota, which runs northward, precipitates itself down an immense cataract, called Tequendama, and at last enters the Magdalena. In the last century, the governor of New Granada brought to Spain a mass of virgin gold, estimated to be worth L.740, which was deposited in the royal cabinet at Madrid.

*Honda* is a pleasant little town on the Magdalena, about 60 miles north-west of the capital. Being the port for all the commerce of the interior provinces, it is in a very flourishing state, and may contain 10,000 inhabitants.

*Neyva*, a settlement founded in 1612, on the border of the Magdalena, about 107 miles south south-west of the capital, in a level district, of a hot and unhealthy temperature, fertile in vegetable productions.

*Caguan*, a small settlement, south of Neyva, in a district yielding gold, maize, sugar-cane, and pastures.

*Tocayma*, a miserable settlement, containing about 600 inhabitants, between the capital and the Magdalena, situate in a territory destitute of water, exposed to great heats, and infested with numerous venomous creatures, but containing mines of excellent copper.

*Mariquita*, founded in 1550, and noted for its rich mines, 59 miles north-west of Santa Fe, has declined.

*S. Miguel*, about 94 miles north-east of the capital, is a place of little trade.



*Tunia* was sometime an opulent town, in  $5\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, on an eminence, in a hilly district; but it is now declined.

*Merida* is a considerable manufacturing town, founded in 1558, and containing 11,500 inhabitants, in a valley watered by several rivers, and abounding in fruits and pastures, 18 or 20 leagues south of Lake Maracayba, in  $8^{\circ} 11'$  N. latitude.

SANTA FE D'ANTIOCHIA, or Antioquia, sometimes reckoned a portion of Popayan, a province and government of the kingdom of New Granada, is bounded on the north by the province of Carthagena, on the east by the jurisdiction of Santa Fe, on the south by Popayan, and on the west by Choca. This country is mountainous, and watered by several rivers. Of a mild temperature, it abounds in mines of gold, granite, rock-crystal, and in pastures. Its capital of the same name is situate on the border of the rapid Tonuzco, in the valley of Nori, in  $7^{\circ} 14'$  N. latitude.

VIII. *Cumana* is a government composed of two provinces, viz. Cumana properly so called, and Barcelona; lying between  $8^{\circ}$  and  $11^{\circ}$  N. latitude; bounded on the west by Caraccas, on the north and east by the sea and the Gulf of Paria, on the south by the Orinoco; extending from west to east 70–100 leagues. The inland country is mountainous, and covered with thick forests; the vallies and meadows yield maize and pastures, but are neither so fruitful or populous as the province of Caraccas. The chief products are Brazil-wood, gums, drugs, and tobacco. There are no mines either of gold or silver worked in this province. It has several convenient ports and bays, with saline grounds along the coast. The interior districts are covered with lofty mountains. The highest, that of Tumeriquiri, is 945 toises above the level of the sea. In this mountain is the spacious cavern of Guacharo, famous among



among the Indians. The whole country is intersected by brooks and rivulets; but there are only three rivers of any note, *viz.* the Cariaco, the Cumana, and the Guarapicha; the last of which is navigable 25 leagues from the sea. The population of this government is estimated at 80,000; whereas it would require a million to cultivate it properly.

*Towns, &c.*—*Cumana*, the capital, founded in 1520, is situate on the border of the river Manzanares, 53 feet above the level of the sea, and within a mile of a semicircular gulf, where vessels of all sizes may be built. Near the centre of the town is a castle, and several forts are in the neighbourhood. This town contains upwards of 24,000 inhabitants. The houses are low, and slightly built. Almost all the edifices of stone were thrown down by an earthquake, December 1797; 10° 37' 37" N. latitude.

*Cumanacoa*, a settlement containing 2400 inhabitants, in a fertile but uncultivated tract, 14 leagues from Cumana.

*Cariaco*, or Curiaco, a town containing 6500 inhabitants, on a river of the same name, two leagues from a gulf which is sheltered from all winds, except that of the north-east. The production most natural to the soil in the environs of the town is cotton.

*Verina*, a village and small plantation, is situate on the south-west border of the Gulf of Cariaco. Its environs produce excellent tobacco.

The northern part of Cumana is a long peninsula formed by the Gulfs of Paria and Cariaco, joined to the continent by an isthmus of considerable breadth. The environs of C. Araya are low and covered with brambles. On the coast of Paria are several ports, at each of which is a mean village. The inland territory is dry, without any appearance of springs, and the soil is impregnated with salt.

*Paria* is a tract of fertile soil, where Columbus found raisins and other fruits. The gulf of the same name lies opposite to the island of Trinidad. The river Orinoco forms many islands on the south-east coast of Paria, with several good harbours.



*Barcelona*, founded in 1634, is a regular but meanly built dirty town, containing 14,000 inhabitants, in a plain on the left bank of a river of the same name, a league from its mouth, and several leagues westward of Cumana.

*St Fernando* is an inland settlement in the province of Barcelona, on the bank of a stream that runs southward to the Orinoco.

*Aragua* is situate in a pleasant plain; and *Tocaya* is a port-town at the mouth of the Vinari.

*Conception del Pao* is a populous village in a fertile plain south of Barcelona.

#### *ISLANDS on the Coast of Terra Firma.*

1. *Trinidad*, or Trinity Island, discovered by Columbus in 1498, the most easterly of the Sottovento Islands, and separated from Terra Firma by the Gulf of Paria, lies between  $9^{\circ} 50'$  and  $10^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude, and between  $42^{\circ} 50'$  and  $44^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. The north coast is 54 miles long; the east coast 45; the south coast 63; and the west across the gulf from Point D'Icague to the Dragon's Mouth 42 miles. The former of these points is about eight miles from the mouth of the Orinoco; and the distance from the north-west point to the mainland is 12 miles at the Boccas.

The north-west side of the island is a ridge of high, steep, and rugged hills, covered with incorruptible wood fit for every kind of manufacture; and other quarters abound in orange-wood, of which a good dye is made. The east coast is fertile; the south is elevated, and proper for plantations of coffee and cotton. On the west is a spacious road which at all times affords shelter to vessels. There are three ridges of hills lying from west to east, *viz.* one along the north shore, another near the south coast, and a third across the middle of the island.

The



The air is humid, and indifferently salubrious. Rain abounds from May to the end of October; earthquakes are frequent, but not destructive; hurricanes are never felt. The soil is fertile, producing sugar, cotton, Indian corn, tobacco, fruits, and roots; but a great proportion of it is still covered with forests. The hills occupy about one-third of the surface. Besides the land already improved, there are 860,000 acres fit for cultivation, of which about 410,000 are proper for sugar plantations, and would produce upwards of 1,200,000 hogsheads, or at least as much as all the British islands together.

Trinidad was taken from the Spaniards by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1595; by the French in 1676; and was ceded to Great Britain by the late treaty of peace. A few years ago its population amounted to 17,749 souls, of whom 10,042 were slaves. *St Joseph de Oruna*, the principal town, is about seven miles east from the Port of Spain.

The following particulars merit notice. Near the Point of La Braye, a considerable headland, there is a lake of mineral pitch, whose surface is frequently interrupted by clumps of dwarf trees, or islets of shrubs and rushes, with numerous crevices and chasms, of various breadth and depth, filled with uncontaminated water. Its hardness or consistence sometimes is such as to bear any weight; but in the dry season it is more yielding, and approaches to fluidity. It is bounded on the north and west by the sea, above the level of which it is elevated about 80 feet, on the south by a rocky eminence, on the east by the usual argillaceous soil of the country. The main body may be estimated at three miles in circuit; but the depth cannot be ascertained. There is a continual ebullition, mixed with calcareous earth, at the principal vents of the uneven abysses, which, in March and June, throw out pieces of metallic ore, and other heterogeneous matter. The abyss in the open sea makes a loud noise in the month of March, and emits flame and thick smoke; and, twenty-four hours after, there is found on the edge of the bay



bay an uncommon quantity of pitch in detached pieces. Along the Bay of Cocoa there is a great number of cocoa trees, which are not the natural product of the island. A vessel loaded with cocoa-nut trees was wrecked on that part of the coast. At Black Point a quantity of pitch, like coal, and of talc, is found on the surface of the earth.

*Margaret*, or *Margaretta* Island, discovered by Columbus in 1498, lies in  $11^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $64^{\circ} 12'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; opposite to the north coast of Cumana, from which it is separated by a channel seven or eight leagues in breadth. About 15 leagues long, and in some places six broad, its soil is sandy, not fertile. There are no streams of water, but clouds and dews descend to refresh the verdure with which it is covered. It yields some maize, cotton, fruit, and vegetables, but little wood. A very small proportion of it is cultivated, the inhabitants being fishermen. *Mon-Padre*, a mean village, defended by a fort, is occupied by the Spaniards merely to prevent others from approaching the continent. *Assomption*, the principal town, and *Mecarao*, or *Valle de Santa Luzia*, are inconsiderable places. The population may be estimated at 14,000, of whom 5500 are whites, 2000 Indians, and 6500 slaves and free people. In 1620 the Dutch plundered this island. The pearl fishery has been long abandoned. There are only three ports, the principal of which is that of Pampatar, in the east south-east; the second, named *Pueblo de la Mar*, one league to the leeward of the former; and the third, called *Pueblo del Norte*, on the north side; at each of these there is a small village.

Between *Margaret* Island and the mainland are two islets, *viz.* *Coche* and *Cubauga*. The former is only two leagues in circuit, and scarcely elevated above the surface of the sea. The soil of the latter is dry, and impregnated with nitre. To the eastward are *Frayles*, *Cola*, and some barren rocks called *Testigos*.

*Blanca*



*Blanca* is an island six leagues in circumference, 14 north-west of Margaret, and 50 west of Granada, in  $11^{\circ} 55'$  N. latitude. It is flat and low, dry, healthy, and uninhabited. The soil in general is rocky, and strewed with shrubs, plants, herbs, and long grass. On the north-west coast there is a small sandy bay. This island abounds in lizards and turtles.

*Tortuga-Salada*, an island seven leagues round, lies in  $11^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, and  $47^{\circ} 47'$  W. longitude, about 18 leagues west of Margaret. The west end of it is covered with trees and bushes; but eastward it yields coarse grass only. The eastern part of it consists of bare, rugged, broken rocks, which project into the sea. On the south-east coast there is an indifferent road for ships; and another on the north shore. On the south-west side of the island there is a small harbour, with some fresh water.

*Orchilla*, is an island in the form of a crescent, on the east and west terminated by little hills; lying in  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $60^{\circ} 12'$  W. longitude, about 45 leagues north-west of Margaret. To the south and north the parched soil yields nothing but stunted trees and bushes. Several parts of the island are separated by channels. The south-west coast is steep; and the adjacent sea is of great depth. On the north-west side there are few trees or grass. The soil, being impregnated with salt, is unfit for the production of plants. No springs of fresh water are found in the island. The only animals it produces are goats and lizards. Around this island are several islets or rocks, which render the navigation difficult and dangerous; more especially as the currents in this sea are very variable and violent.

*Rocca*, about 10 or 12 leagues westward of Orchilla, in  $12^{\circ}$  N. latitude, is a cluster of rocks and uninhabited islets, a few leagues north-west of Orchilla. The northernmost is remarkable for a high and white rocky hill at the west end of it; towards the middle there is a plain overgrown



grown with grass; and the east end abounds in mangrove trees. The other islets are low; some of them are wooded, and others are bare rocks.

*Aves*, or Bird's Island, upwards of 23 leagues west of Rocca, is a mass of rocks separated by sandy channels, in  $11^{\circ} 40'$  N. latitude; about four miles in length, and one mile and a half in breadth. The most easterly of those islets is covered with stones and trees. On the north-east side it is low; and the west end is a barren plain. On the north coast there is a tolerable harbour frequented by privateers; and on the south shore is a great bank of coral. A ridge of rocks extends from east to west, in the form of a crescent, in which are two or three sandy islets, about three miles from the principal island. There is another island of the same name north north-east, in  $15^{\circ} 25'$  N. latitude, westward of Dominico; and a third was discovered by Cartier in  $50^{\circ} 5'$  N. latitude.

*Bonaire*, or Buen-aire, is a little island seven leagues west of Aves, in  $12^{\circ} 10'$  latitude, and  $68^{\circ}$  west longitude. Thinly inhabited, it yields some maize, Guinea corn and roots. On the south side of it there is a low plain thinly shaded with trees; near the south-east coast is a salt pond; and towards the western shore is a spring of fresh water. There is a road for ships on the south-west coast; and about half a mile from the anchoring place is a low islet. The anchorage is bad, the bottom being rocky.

*Curaçao*, or Curassou, the most considerable island that was possessed by the Dutch in the West Indies, and formerly a place of great trade, is a rock covered with a thin stratum of soil, 12 leagues in length, and three or four in breadth; in  $12^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, upwards of 20 leagues from the coast of Venezuela. In the eastern part of it are two hills; but elsewhere it is low, and tolerably level. The soil is naturally dry and barren; but, when properly cultivated, it yields considerable quantities of sugar, cotton, tobacco, fruits, and roots. There are several bays and



and harbours. Between the south and west coasts is a port of difficult entrance, with a large and commodious basin where vessels may lie in safety. The beautiful town of the same name, with numerous warehouses, is defended by a fort. In 1527, the Spaniards took possession of this island; but, in 1634, were expelled by the Dutch. In 1673, the French in vain attempted to reduce it. It was captured by the British in 1798, and again in 1806. In 1810, the value of the imports was L.236,181, and of the exports L.263,996. The principal trade formerly carried on there has been long transferred to Jamaica.

*Aruba*, or *Oruba*, is a little island belonging to the Dutch, in  $12^{\circ} 31'$  N. latitude, about five leagues in circuit, and 12 west of Curaçao, almost opposite to the Gulf of Venezuela. It yields a small quantity of sugar, with pasturage for a few sheep and goats.

GUIANA.

GUIANA is an immense peninsula lying between  $2^{\circ}$  S. and  $8^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $52^{\circ}$  and  $70\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich; bounded on the east by the sea, on the north and south by the rivers Orinoco and Amazon, on the west by Rio Negro and the Orinoco; being 150–200 leagues from north to south, and upwards of 300 from west to east. A coast of 400 leagues extends from the mouth of the Orinoco south-east and south to that of the Amazon.

A great part of this vast country is unknown; consequently any description of it must be very imperfect. In general, the temperature is for the most part hot and moist. The climate from November to July is tolerably mild; but, during the rest of the year, the heat is intense, though somewhat mitigated by sea breezes. The rainy and dry seasons constitute summer and winter; and in no part of the year does the length



of the day vary much more than 40 minutes. Ridges of lofty mountains, lying in various directions, and lower grounds intersected by marshes and extensive savannahs, are thinly inhabited by tribes of the Caribs, a warlike and wandering people. The forests abound in birds of the most beautiful plumage, wild and ferocious animals, and poisonous reptiles. Some inland districts are barren; but many tracts are fertile, and adorned with perpetual verdure. The trees are covered with blossom and fruit at the same time, uniting spring and autumn. The borders of the numerous rivers with which the country is watered are best calculated for plantations; and yield cocoa, coffee, sugar, and cotton; elsewhere the products are manioc, potatoes, and variety of plants and herbs. Some of the hills are enriched with mineral substances. The maritime district is low and fertile, but frequently inundated. Along the coast the current flows continually towards the north-west; and the shore is rendered almost inaccessible, from its being lined with dangerous banks, quicksands, bogs, and rocks, together with bushes and brushwood closely interwoven.

*Guiana*, previously to its coming into the hands of the English and Spaniards, was occupied by four different powers.

The *Portuguese* possessed the southern part of the country; and before the treaty with France, September 1801, they extended from the mouth of the river Amazon to Cape North. By that treaty, the boundaries of Portuguese and French Guiana were terminated by the river Carpana, which discharges itself into the Amazon, in  $0^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude. This common boundary ascends to the source of the Carpana, whence it proceeds towards the chain of mountains which divides the courses of the waters, and follows the sinuosities of those mountains to the point nearest to Rio Blanco, between  $2^{\circ}$  and  $3^{\circ}$  N. latitude. Portuguese Guiana was therefore entirely on the left hand of the Amazon, bounded on the north by the French possessions, as far as  $61^{\circ}$  or  $62^{\circ}$  W. longitude. The line



line of separation between the Portuguese and Spaniards was more to the west. The equator, according to the treaty, ought to be the boundary; but they so far encroached on the Spanish territory, as to extend their establishments 32 leagues north of the line, *viz.* as far as the island of St. Joseph, and the mount of la Gloria del Cocui, which are now deemed the limits. The Spanish fort of San Carlos, in  $1^{\circ} 55'$  N. latitude, was intended to prevent all further usurpation. (See Para in Brazil.)

*French Guiana*, or Equinoctial France, lying between  $6^{\circ} 24'$  and  $2^{\circ}$  N. latitude, extended 100 leagues along the coast, *i. e.* from the mouth of the Maroni to C. North; bounded on the south by the Portuguese possessions, on the east by the sea, on the north by the Dutch settlements, and on the west by an unknown country. The climate, soil, and products, resemble those in Dutch Guiana. The coast is low, and covered with mud, having an almost imperceptible declivity. This mud extends to a great distance at the bottom of the sea, having been carried down from the inland country during the rainy season which lasts six months in the year. Large vessels cannot approach the Cayenne without danger, and ships of war are obliged to remain two or three leagues from the land. This muddy bottom stretches along the whole margin of the sea from the Island of Cayenne to the river Amazon, and is thicker as it recedes from the shore. In that extensive tract not a stone is to be seen. Some of the savannahs bordering on the coast are dry, and others drowned. Beyond these is a chain of hills covered with forests, and generally from 350 to 400 feet in height. Ten or twelve leagues further into the country they are perhaps double that elevation; and many of them are extinguished volcanos. On the summit of one of them, called Gabrielle, there is a small lake, in which are a number of alligators. Beyond Mount Gabrielle are narrow vallies, little hills, and blocks of vol-



canic matter. The numerous rivers are barred up by enormous rocks, which prevent the navigation of them at any great distance from the sea. There are five small islands near the coast. Two of these, called Isles du Salut, are situate three leagues from the continent, and separated from each other by a channel 80 toises in breadth. *Savaçon* and *Connetable* are inconsiderable and uninhabited.

*Cayenne* is an indifferently fertile island, 15 leagues in circuit, formed by the mouth of a river of the same name that divides into two branches. Its coasts are bold and elevated, and its centre is low. The soil on the surface is black; but at the depth of two feet it is red, and proper for bricks. The eminences are cultivated, and their bases covered with pastures. Some tracts are wooded, and others are intersected with morasses. Herbs, plants, and fruit-trees prosper; sugar, cotton, indigo, coffee, and manioc, are products of the cultivated soil. Reptiles and insects are innumerable. This island is almost divided into two parts by a stream of salt water; and several springs and rivulets of fresh water are found in it. The best anchorage is between Cape Caperon and the mainland. Fort Louis is opposite to the road, on an elevated site, at the extremity of the island. An irregularly built town lies at the foot of Fort Louis, and is defended by several redoubts, in 5° N. latitude. The entrance into the harbour is through a narrow channel; and ships can only get in at high water, reefs of rocks being scattered about this passage. *Rouara*, *Oyapock*, &c. are inconsiderable villages. The French planted a colony in this island in 1635. In 1752 it contained 90 French families, 125 Indians, and 1500 negroes; the products of whose industry amounted to 80,363 pounds of sugar, 26,881 of coffee, 91,916 of cocoa, and 260,541 of annatto. In 1775, 1300 free persons, and 8000 slaves, occupied the most convenient stations on the coast of French Guiana; but the products of the whole colony did not exceed 40 quintals of sugar, 65,880 pounds of coffee, 384 of indigo, 15,241 of cotton, besides



sides wood, hides, and a few other articles of trade. The Cayenne pepper is a noted product of that country. The Devil's Islet north-west, and those of Remire, north-east of Cayenne, merit no description. The British, in conjunction with the Portuguese, took possession of French Guiana in 1809.

*Dutch Guiana*, lying in 5° N. latitude, and between 56° and 62° W. longitude, is bounded on the west by the country of the Caribs, and on the east by the Maroni, a river whose mouth is choked up by sand-banks. The extent of coast is upwards of 140 leagues. This country is unhealthy. From November to June, such heavy rains fall that the lowlands are overflowed, and unfit for tillage. But, when drained, the soil is so fertile, that on the surface, and to a depth of 12 inches, there is a stratum of excellent manure ; and, as such, has been transported to Barbadoes. The first colonists cultivated the higher grounds, which are for the most part barren ; but they gradually descended to the plains, which are abundantly fertile.

The colonies of *Essequibo* and *Demarara* are so called from two rivers by which they are watered. The *Essequibo*, the most considerable stream, originates in Sierra de Tumucuraqui, runs northward, in its progress forms 40 cataracts, and by five mouths falls into a gulf of the north sea, after a course of above 150 leagues. About 12 or 15 leagues inland there is a colony of the same name. On the banks of this river thirty crops of ratoon canes have been raised successively ; whereas in the West Indian islands more than two are never expected. The *Demarara* is a considerable stream, whose course does not exceed 40 leagues. In the year 1743 some colonists settled there ; and in 1769 their number amounted to 130. On its borders, the plantations of sugar, cotton, and coffee, had greatly multiplied, when the British took possession of them in 1796. The mouth of the Demarara, protected by Fort William Frederic, is about two miles wide.

The



The territory belonging to the colony of *Berbice* is bounded on the east by the River Corantine, and on the west by the Demarara. Its extent from the sea coast south towards the Blue Mountains has not been ascertained. The river of the same name rises in the Sierra de Tumucuraqui, runs from south to north, and enters the sea about a league in breadth. Its mouth is divided into two arms by an island, a little beyond which the Cansé joins this river, increasing its depth to five yards, when it becomes navigable as far up as Fort Nassau, which is situate on the east shore, 10 leagues from the river's mouth. The shores on both sides are covered with houses and plantations.

A colony in 1640, was established, and soon after abandoned, by the French, at Surinam. This territory, in 1667, was planted by the Dutch, and became one of the most valuable settlements of the united provinces. It comprehends upwards of 20 leagues of coast, and inland is diversified with wooded hills containing minerals. The colonists are dispersed on the banks of the Surinam, and on those of the streams by which it is augmented. The mouth of this river is about four miles in breadth, and on the sand-banks there are three fathoms water at the ebb of tide. Twelve miles upwards, it divides into two branches, winding south south-east 40 leagues, and in all this extent is navigable for small vessels. *Paramabiro*, the chief town of the colony, containing about 1800 white inhabitants, is tolerably built of wood, on the Surinam, a few leagues from the sea. Below the town, and on the west border of the river, is Fort Zealand, opposite to Fort Amsterdam. The land along the coast is low, and frequently covered with water. The climate is everywhere unfavourable; the year is divided between continual rains and excessive heat; and the crops are in danger of being destroyed by swarms of noxious reptiles. In 1775, this colony employed 60,000 slaves, under 2824 masters, without reckoning women and children. There were 3430 plantations, which yielded 243,200 quintals of raw sugar, 153,870 of coffee,



coffee, 799,854 pounds of cocoa, 152,844 pounds of red wood, besides other products. Dutch Guiana at present belongs to the English.

*Spanish Guiana*, on the east, is bounded by the sea from Cape Nassau to the mouth of the Orinoco. This river forms its northern boundary as far as 150 leagues from the sea, when it becomes the western boundary to the influx of the Guaviari. The south limit is formed by the Portuguese settlements. Upon this immense surface it has but 34,000 inhabitants of all conditions and colours; of whom 19,000 are Indians, under the conduct of missionaries, 6575 are in the capital, and the remaining 8500 are in the other villages.

*St Thomas*, the capital, was originally built in 1586, 50 leagues above the mouth of the river; but having been successively pillaged by the English, Dutch, and French, it was removed, in 1764, to a more eligible situation, 90 leagues inland, where good fortifications were erected. *Cividad Real* was founded in 1759, on the shore of the Orinoco, above St Thomas, but soon fell to decay. In the south part of Spanish Guiana is the lake of Parima, of considerable extent, but of little depth. On its north-west bank is an Indian town, the capital of *El Dorada*, a country supposed to abound in gold; attempts to discover which have been the loss of many individuals. This supposition probably originated from the great quantities of talc which those parts contain.

#### BRAZIL.

BRAZIL is an extensive triangular continent, bounded on the north and east by French Guiana and the sea, on the south by the Spanish settlements in Buenos-Ayres, or, according to some geographers, by the mouth of Rio de la Plata, on the west by Paraguay and an unknown country



country in the central part of America; lying between  $2^{\circ}$  N. and  $32^{\circ}$  S. latitude. In  $5^{\circ}$  S. latitude, its breadth extends from  $35^{\circ}$  to  $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude, but gradually diminishes towards the south extremity. The coast from the confines of French Guiana stretches 500 leagues south-east to Cape Roquo, and thence south south-west 800 leagues to Rio Grande of St Pedro.

This region was discovered by Don Pedro Alvarez Cabral, a Portuguese navigator, in 1501. Arriving at a place of safe anchorage, which he called *Porto Seguro*, he found the country fertile, well watered, full of trees, and inhabited by a mild and inoffensive people. This important discovery was communicated to the King of Portugal, who fitted out a small squadron to explore this part of the American continent. A dispute arising between the Crowns of Spain and Portugal about the extent and boundaries of this country, it was at length determined that the territory of the latter should be bounded by the rivers Amazon and Plata. The Portuguese planted some colonies near the sea-coast, and for many years did not penetrate into the interior part of the country, as they had no apprehension that it contained any valuable mines. The crown made liberal grants to those who inclined to settle there, and criminals were transported to increase this new establishment. By these means the colony was rapidly augmented, and several towns were erected. The flourishing state of Brazil awakened the attention and excited the jealousy of the Court of Portugal. The original grants were revoked in 1549, and a new plan of government was adopted. Every precaution was taken to secure the reputation and promote the interest of the colony.

The French made several unsuccessful attempts to disturb the Portuguese in their new settlements. After the United Provinces had asserted their independence, they sent out small squadrons to cruize on the coast of Brazil. The commander of one of these made himself  
master



master of St Salvador, the capital, collected immense booty, and subjected one of the largest and most populous districts of the country. Philip IV. of Portugal, however, equipped a considerable fleet and army, which recovered the town, and compelled the Dutch to evacuate their new possessions.

Towards the middle of the 17th century the Dutch renewed their attempt upon Brazil, and fitted out a fleet of 46 sail of men of war, with a considerable body of forces on board. Having taken the city of Olinda, they strengthened a fort on a sandy island in that neighbourhood, and designed it as the seat of government and of commerce. The Spanish and Portuguese forces failed in several attempts to expel the Dutch, who were daily extending their conquests; and, at the close of the year 1641, were in possession of one half of the provinces into which Brazil had been divided. But, partly by revolt, and partly by conquest, those provinces soon returned to their former masters; so that, in 1655, the Dutch evacuated Brazil, and retired to Holland. Since that period the Portuguese have remained in quiet possession of that extensive region.

The *climate* of the southern provinces of Brazil is more mild, temperate, and healthy than that of any other country situate under the torrid zone, being alternately refreshed by sea and land breezes. The soil in general is good. The maritime country is diversified with savannahs, and perpetually verdant forests. Inland are ridges of hills, whence innumerable streams descend to form lakes and rivers, which discharge themselves into the Amazon, or into Rio de la Plata, or run eastward to the sea. The northern part of the country, lying under the equator, is subject to long continued rains, which inundate the low grounds, and render the air insalubrious. The mountains contain mines of gold and other metals and minerals. The forests consist of Brazil or red wood, and other valuable trees; the plains abound in plants and pastures; and the cultivated tracts yield sugar,



tobacco, indigo, cotton, and maize; but the mines and sugar plantations now occupy so many hands, that agriculture is almost neglected. The diamond and gold mines were discovered in 1681; and since that period have yielded annually upwards of five millions sterling in value, of which one-fifth belongs to the Crown. The extraction of gold is neither very laborious nor very dangerous. It is sometimes found, in its purest state, on the surface of the soil, and, at other times, it is necessary to dig for it. The Queen of Portugal has in her possession the largest diamond in the world. It weighs 1680 carats, was brought over, in 1746, from Brazil to Lisbon, and is valued at a sum beyond what any nation could afford to pay. The Regent's diamond, in possession of Bonaparte, weighs 136 carats only. The large star and cross, worn by the Prince of Brazil on grand gala days, are composed of large diamonds of the first water and quality. The centre diamond in the star is alone worth L.800,000. The star and cross together are valued at four millions sterling. Besides ipecacuanha, balsam of Copaiva, red wood, and other commodities, the Portuguese annually import into Europe considerable quantities of gold, which are dispersed through England, Holland, and other countries, who furnish the manufactures and goods that are sent to Brazil.

This region is watered by many rivers, whose courses will be traced in the description of the provinces through which they flow.

The Portuguese have divided Brazil into 15 capitánias, or governments, besides a frontier district; of which eight belong to the king, and seven to particular noblemen. The names of those captainships are, *Para*, *Maranhao*, *Seara*, *Santa Catherina*, *Rio Grande*, *Parayba*, *Tamaraca*, *Fernambouc*, *Sergippe*, *Todos os Santos*, *Ilheos*, *Porto Seguro*, *Esperitu Santo*, *Rio Janeiro*, *St Vincente del Rey*; and in these are 12 cities, 87 towns, and many settlements and villages. But the most approved division is eight governments, besides that of *Rio de Janeiro*, whose governor is styled Viceroy of the Brazils; containing, it is supposed, 200,000



200,000 whites, 600,000 negroes, and 1,000,000 natives. Manufactures are rare, convents are numerous, labour is performed chiefly by slaves; settlers are gay, and addicted to pleasure.

1. The government of *Para*, or *Belem*, lying between  $4^{\circ}$  S. and  $6^{\circ}$  N. latitude, comprehends Portuguese Guiana, the course of the river Amazon from  $62^{\circ}$  W. longitude to the sea, and the territory eastward of Cababour. Some districts are barren, others are fertile, yielding cotton sugar, coffee, &c.; but there are many settlements on the borders of the Amazon and its auxiliary streams. The following are places of little note, *viz.* the fort of *Rio Negro*, about two leagues above the mouth of a large river of the same name, which originates in a branch of the Andes, on the confines of Popayan, and, after a long and winding south-east course, falls into the Amazon in  $3^{\circ} 20'$  S. latitude. *Pauxis*, a fort on the Amazon, in  $57\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude nearly, upwards of 120 leagues from the sea, whose flux and reflux is there felt. *Topayos*, a village and fort at the mouth of a river of the same name that descends from the mines of Brazil, runs northward, and discharges itself into the Amazon about 25 or 30 leagues eastward of Pauxis. *Paru*, a fort on the border of a stream that loses itself in the Amazon, opposite to the mouth of the Xingu, a river whose course from south to north is nearly parallel to that of the Tocomantins, and is bordered with forests. *Curupa*, an Indian town, in an elevated site on the north side of the Amazon, 60 leagues from the sea. *Para*, or *Belem*, a considerable, regularly built, and tolerably fortified town, in  $1^{\circ} 28'$  S. latitude, at the influx of the river Tocantin into the eastern branch of the Amazon, opposite the island of Joannes, or Marajo, 25 leagues from the sea. Its port is shallow, and of difficult entrance. The island of *Marajo*, in the mouth of the Amazon, is large, flat, and clothed with pastures. Towards the middle of last century the inhabitants of this government consisted of 4128 whites, 9919 black slaves and free mulattoes, and 34,000 Indians.



2. The government of *Marannon*, *Maragnon*, or *Maranhao*, is bounded on the west and north by Para and the sea, on the east by Fernambouc, on the south by Goyaz, lying between  $1^{\circ} 40'$  and  $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The south part of this government is mountainous, and thence many rivers proceed northward to the sea. The northern part is more level and fertile. Rice, cotton, indigo, &c. are the products of the cultivated soil.

The island of *St Luis*, or *Maranhao*, upwards of 14 leagues in circuit, lies in a deep bay on the north coast. Agreeably diversified with low hills and vallies, watered by small springs and rivulets, its fertile soil produces maize, fruits, and roots, without manure. The small populous trading town of the same name, now called *St Felipo*, was founded by the French in 1612, and ceded to the Portuguese in the following year. It was taken by the Dutch in 1641, but in 1643 it was recovered by the Portuguese, to whom, at the present day, it belongs. It has a castle upon an eminence, and two other forts, with a large suburb. The port is of difficult entrance, but is large and secure. Three considerable streams lose themselves in the bay of Maranhao. *Mounin*, or *Mony*, the largest, has a short course. The course of the *Tapicuru* is computed 150 leagues from south to north. The mouth of the *Meary*, or *Mearym*, is several miles in breadth. Shoals and banks, accumulated by the rapid currents of those rivers, render the approach to the island of St Luis extremely difficult. The coasts of the adjacent continent are low, fertile, and frequently inundated.

*Seara* is a maritime trading town, or village, inhabited chiefly by Indians, and defended by a fort at the foot of a mountain, in  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude nearly, and upwards of 100 leagues eastward of St Luis. *Ocivas* is situate in the district of Pauchy, or Piahy, at the foot of a ridge of hills that separates the government of Marannon from that of Goyaz.

The



The soil of this district is elevated, unequal, in several parts sandy, and covered with nitre. Near the confines of Fernambouc, in the maritime territory, are the salt pits of Guamara. The population of this government has been vaguely computed 9000 whites, 17,884 blacks and mulattoes, and 38,940 Indians.

3. The government of *Fernambouc*, *Fernambuco*, or *Olinda*, the most easterly division of Brazil, is bounded on the north and east by the sea, on the south and west by the governments of Bahia, Goyaz, and Maranhon, lying between  $5^{\circ}$  and  $10\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $35^{\circ}$  and  $41^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich. In many parts the soil is nitrous; the cultivated plains yield considerable quantities of sugar and cotton; the mountains are covered with forests, and Brazil wood in abundance is thence exported.

*Rio Grande*, a considerable river, descends from the mountains in the interior part of the government, runs north-east, and, by several mouths, loses itself in the sea, in  $6^{\circ}$  S. latitude, south of Cape Roquo the north-east extremity of Brazil. The river *St Francisco*, in its north north-east course, separates Bahia from Goyaz, and, in its progress eastward to the sea, forms the south boundary of Fernambouc. About 30 leagues inland this river loses itself under ground for several miles, and again makes its appearance. Along its banks are villages, and plantations of sugar, tobacco, &c.

The maritime territory of this government contains several towns and villages. *Paraiba*, in  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is a tolerably built, walled, trading town, several miles inland, on a river of the same name, which, though shallow, overflows its banks in winter, and inundates the adjacent low country. The mouth of this river is large; but the navigation of it is so far interrupted by rocks, sand-banks, and a long island covered with trees, that small vessels only ascend to the town. Wheat, barley, sugar, potatoes,



potatoes, and fruits, are the products of the neighbouring soil. The country westward rises gradually into fertile hills and dales, covered with woods and pastures. *Notre Dame de Nevis*, south of Paraiba, was built, by order of Philip III. of Spain, in a fertile and agreeable district.

*Tamaraca* is a little town, or village, in  $8^{\circ}$  S. latitude nearly, with a good port, at the mouth of a river of the same name, defended by a castle. A small island of the same name is separated from the continent by a narrow channel.

*Fernambouc*, or *Olinda*, a town, in the beginning of the 17th century, noted for its situation, extent, and trade, was taken by the Dutch, who demolished its fortifications in 1630. It was afterwards rebuilt on its present site, near the river Bibiribe, in  $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The narrow entrance into its small harbour is fortified, and inaccessible to strangers. *Garasu*, or *Garazu*, a village peopled with artificers, on a river not far from the coast, south of Fernambuco. *Alagoa*, a village on the sea-coast, where two rivers unite, in  $10^{\circ}$  S. latitude nearly.

The island of *Fernando de Noronha*, in  $3^{\circ} 56' 20''$  S. latitude, and  $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude, upwards of a league in length, and in the form of a laurel leaf, consists partly of hills, some of which appear to have been volcanos, and partly of plains, whose soil is fertile, deep, and impregnated with nitre, but parched during three or four months in the year. It has two roads exposed to the north wind; and its coast, in general, is steep and rocky. It is defended by several forts.

4. The government of *Bahia*, bounded on the south by the river Doce, on the west and north by the River St Francisco, on the east by the ocean, lies between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $19\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $37^{\circ}$  and  $44^{\circ}$  W. longitude. The most populous and opulent part of Brazil, it is said to contain 39,790 whites, 49,000 Indians, and 68,000 negroes who cultivate sugar-cane, tobacco, cotton, &c.



*St Salvador*, or Bahia, is a large city, and archbishop's see, containing a palace, a cathedral, and other public buildings, highly ornamented, and 30,000 white inhabitants, protected by a number of forts and batteries. It is situate on the right side of the bay, where the land at a small distance from the shore rises to an elevated ridge, on the summit of which the city is placed, with the exception of a single street that runs parallel to the beach. The houses are slightly built, and ill constructed; the streets are crooked and narrow, wretchedly paved, and never cleaned. The sugar trade of this place has been greatly neglected since the discovery of the gold mines in the interior part of the country. The inhabitants are grave, indolent, and voluptuous; and a people sunk in luxury and corruption cannot long enjoy uninterrupted tranquillity. *Bahia de Todos Santos*, or All Saints Bay, the rendezvous of the fleets in their return to Portugal, is 12 leagues in diameter, 36 in circuit, and interspersed with many islands, where cotton and tobacco are cultivated. Its entrance,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  leagues in breadth, lies between the island of Haporica and an acute angle of the mainland. On each side stands a fortress, intended rather to prevent landing than to hinder ships from passing by. The bay grows narrower towards the bottom, which is sheltered from every attack, and forms an excellent harbour, where the largest fleets may ride in safety. The surrounding territory is fertile, but unhealthy.

*Sergipo del Rey*, or St Christopher, in  $11^{\circ} 15'$  S. latitude, a town situate near a small gulf, was fortified by the Dutch; but, since the expulsion of that industrious people, it has gradually declined, and is now an inconsiderable place. *Paripe*, a little inland town, a few leagues from S. Salvador. *S. Jorge*, or Ilheos, is a little town, in  $15^{\circ} 12'$  S. latitude, at the bottom of a bay whose entrance is distinguished by two islets. Seven leagues inland there is a fresh water lake, which, by a small stream, has a communication with the sea. *Porto Seguro*, the first place in Brazil that was discovered by Alvarez de Cabral, is a small town.



town on a white rock, from whose base a level tract reaches to the sea-shore, where there is a tolerable port, in  $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude nearly. The inland country is covered with forests.

5. *Goyaz* is an inland, hilly, wooded province, containing many desert tracks not explored, westward of Bahia. Most of its inhabitants are employed in the gold mines. *Villa Boa*, its chief town, is situate near the south boundary, at the foot of a mountain.

6. The government of *Matto Grosso*, westward of Goyaz, is extensive, thinly inhabited, and little known, lying from north-west to south-east, between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $23^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $52^{\circ}$  and  $64^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich. Many rivers descend from the ridges of hills on the north and east boundaries, and run south and south-west to the Paraguay. The mountains contain gold mines; but the land is barren, and the climate is hot and moist. *Villa Bella*, the principal village, is situate in the neighbourhood of a gold mine, on the frontier of Chiquitos, in  $15^{\circ}$  S. latitude. *Xarayaz* is a lake 40 leagues in length, and seven or eight in breadth, containing some islands, and traversed by the river Paraguay, in  $17\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The population of this province has been reckoned 2000 whites, 4300 Indians, and upwards of 7000 slaves. It was in vain attacked by the Spaniards in 1766.

7. The government of *Minas Geraes*, or *Generales*, is bounded on the west by Matto Grosso, on the north by Goyaz, on the east and south by Bahia, Rio Janeiro, and St Paul; lying between  $15^{\circ}$  and  $22^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $43^{\circ}$  and  $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude. This hilly province abounds in diamond mines. From a cluster of mountains one chain proceeds northward, and terminates at Cape Roquo; another extends south to Rio S. Pedro; a third reaches to Campos Paresis, a large reservoir



reservoir of water, which, during the rainy season, empties itself into the rivers Amazon and La Plata.

*Towns, &c.*—*Villa Rica*, the capital, and the neighbouring country, are occupied by miserable inhabitants, among whom are no signs of wealth. Eight miles beyond the capital is *Ciudad de Mariana*, a considerable, tolerably built town, and bishop's see, with a college for the education of youth. Between this town and Tejuco are many villages, in a state of poverty and wretchedness. In *Villa de Principe*, about 80 leagues northward, is a mint-master, to whom all the gold found in the neighbourhood is brought for permutation. The town is situate in an open country bordering on the diamond district. *Tejuco*, the capital of a mining district, is about 500 miles from Bahia, and 400 from Rio de Janeiro. The quantity of diamonds annually obtained is about from 20 to 25,000 carats. In the last century the population of the whole province was computed to be 35,000 whites, 26,000 Indians, and 108,400 slaves employed in agriculture and in the mines.

8. *Rio Janeiro*, one of the richest provinces belonging to the Portuguese, extends along the coast from the confines of Bahia to Buenos Ayres, *i.e.* between  $19^{\circ}$  and  $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude; being about 250–300 leagues in length. On the east and south it is bounded by the sea, and on the west by a chain of mountains that reaches from Visa to Minas-Geraes. The climate is healthy and agreeable, free from many inconveniences incident to other tropical countries, and seldom immoderately hot, being refreshed by sea and land breezes. The banks of the rivers are well inhabited and delightful. The soil, in several districts, is fertile, producing sugar, cotton, indigo, coffee, rice, pepper, and tobacco. Brazil-wood is the property of the crown. The rich gold mines, to which no persons can have access except those immediately concerned, are concealed in the mountains which cover the sources of many streams.



that flow westward to the Parana. In this province are computed 16,300 whites, 32,000 Indians, and 54,000 slaves.

*St Sebastien*, or Rio Janeiro, is a large town, and bishop's see, founded in 1558, on a tolerably level tract or tongue of land, on the west side of the bay, bounded inland by hills and rocks crowned with woods, convents, houses, and churches. This town is regularly built, some of its streets running parallel from north to south, and intersected by others at right angles. The principal street is 100 feet in breadth. The viceroy's palace, mint, gaol, and other public edifices, form one spacious square. The environs are decorated with trees and small gardens. Water is supplied by an aqueduct from a spring at the distance of three miles. The harbour, being capacious, safe, and excellent, is the rendezvous of the fleets sent from Portugal to this country, and is protected by the castle of Santa-Cruz, erected on a rock of granite, 80 feet high, in the harbour; and on the same island are a dock-yard, magazines, and naval storehouses. There are several other islets in the harbour behind the town, some of which are green, and others covered with batteries. The entrance into the harbour is distinguished by a remarkable hill, or block of granite, in the shape of a cone, at the west point of the bay. *St Sebastien* lies in  $22^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude nearly, within four miles of the harbour's mouth, and is said to contain 60,000 inhabitants, including slaves. From Rio Janeiro the King of Portugal draws a revenue exceeding L.416,660 yearly. The exports are gold, precious stones, tobacco, indigo, coffee, rice, cocoa, maize, sugar, cochineal, dyeing woods, drugs, &c.

*Spiritu Santo* is a small town in  $20\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, defended by a fort. Its harbour is a deep bay, whose entrance is confined by a long island, from which a bank of sand extends to the continent. On the one hand is a naked rock, and on the other a conical hill. The neighbouring territory abounds in all the necessaries of life.



*C. St Thomas* and *C. Frio* lie between Spiritu Santo and St Sebastien. There are many small settlements planted along the coast of Rio Janeiro.

Not far northward of *Francisco*, which is situate in  $26^{\circ}$  S. latitude, the rivers are navigable by canoes to the base of a chain of hills that lies parallel to the coast, at the distance of 20 or 30 miles. Over this chain is a public road to open a communication with Francisco and the rich plains of Corritiva, which gently decline to the Parana. The tract between the chain and the sea is mostly covered with wood; but little of it is fit for building line of battle ships.

The *Island of St Catherine*, the most considerable on that coast, lies between  $27^{\circ} 19' 12''$  and  $27^{\circ} 49'$  S. latitude; being nine leagues in length, and nowhere above two in breadth; separated from the continent by a channel, at the narrowest part not 1280 feet wide. The soil is elevated and fertile, but hardly to be distinguished at the distance of 10 leagues, because the mountains behind it on the continent are of great height. There are small plantations along the shore; but the interior surface is an impenetrable forest. The air is moist and insalubrious; vegetation is powerful; noxious animals, insects, and reptiles, abound. The east coast, and each end of the island, are bordered with islets. The best anchorage is half a league from Fort Isle. On a point that juts out into the channel is situate the city of Nostra Senora del Destero, which contains 400 houses, and 3000 inhabitants. The court of Lisbon, in 1740, established here a regular government, comprehending this island and a part of the adjacent continent, extending from the river St Francisco to Rio Grande.

*Trinidad*, to the eastward of Spiritu Santo, is a small, barren, rocky island, with a few shrubs in the vallies, and some trees on the tops of the hills, occupied by the Portuguese, and defended by a slight fort. Its south-east point is in  $20^{\circ} 31'$  S. latitude, and  $40^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. It is environed by islets, rocks, and shoals.



*Ciudad del Rio del S. Pedro* is the southernmost Portuguese settlement on the coast of Brazil. It is situate at the mouth of Rio Grande or S. Pedro, which is a channel of communication between the sea and the Lake Los Pratos, upwards of 30 leagues in length. On one of the rivers that fall into it is the small inland town of St Ann, or Viamon, upwards of 100 miles north of Ciudad del S. Pedro.

8. The government of *St Paul* is bounded on the north by ridges of mountains and the river Sapucachy, or Sapacui, by which it is separated from Minas Geraes, on the east by the government of Rio Janeiro and the sea, on the south by the river Paraguay, and a ridge of hills that extends to the sources of the Ygassou, on the west by the Parana; lying between  $19^{\circ}$  and  $25^{\circ} 20'$  S. latitude, and between  $45^{\circ}$  and  $54^{\circ}$  W. longitude. The population has been reckoned 11,000 whites, 32,000 Indians, and 9000 negroes and mulattoes.

*Santos* is a little walled town, defended by two small forts, not far from a bay where large vessels may anchor, in  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude nearly. *St Vincent*, a small tolerably built town, with a port inaccessible to large vessels, in  $23^{\circ} 45'$  S. latitude. The town is situate at the head of a lake three or four leagues in circuit, and surrounded by mangrove trees. It communicates with the capital by a navigable river, and a road cut across a chain of granite mountains, five leagues beyond which is an open country terminated by St Paul. Its environs are fertile. Inland are wooded mountains containing some gold mines.

*St Paul*, the capital, is a town, in 1570 founded by Portuguese malefactors, on an eminence, 13 leagues inland from the bay of Santos, in a plain bounded on the west by forests. It is a place of some trade in cattle, grain, and fruits; and a garrison is stationed there for the protection of the mines. The climate is temperate, being refreshed by breezes from the mountains. Two small streams originate in the hill

on



on which the town is situate, and lose themselves in the Tiete, a considerable river that receives many streams in its progress north-west, forms several cataracts, and falls into the Parana. *N. B.* The interior parts of this province are imperfectly known.

## PARAGUAY.

PARAGUAY, called *Buenos Ayres*, from the salubrity of its climate, is a vast region of South America, bounded on the north by Peru and Brazil, on the east by Brazil and the ocean, on the south by Terra Magellanica and Chili, on the west by Peru; lying between  $12^{\circ}$  and  $37^{\circ}$  S. latitude; being upwards of 500 leagues from north to south, but of very unequal breadth.

In this extensive country there is great variety of soil and climate. The interior part is mountainous; but the other division is an immense plain that extends to the Andes, and, in many parts, is impregnated with salt and nitre. The soil in general is rich and fruitful, producing wheat, rice, Indian corn, cotton, sugar, and all sorts of fruit, with the most luxuriant pastures, so well stocked with cattle that they run wild in the forests. But the most noted product is the herb of Paraguay, which is the leaf of a tree of middle size, in taste similar to that of the mallows, and in shape resembling an orange tree. The mountains of Maracaya, in the eastern part of Paraguay, furnish this herb, that is in great request throughout South America, but is of no consequence to Europe. Westward of the river Paraguay there are immense plains, almost level, and thinly shaded with trees; but, on the opposite side of that river, there is an agreeable diversity of hills, vallies, and champaign country. In several provinces are vast forests, long ridges of mountains, lowlands under water a great part of the year, and stagnant pools and morasses.

In



In the level and open tracts the air is serene in summer, and the heat excessive; but, in winter, rain, storms, and thunder, are frequent.

The discovery of the river Paraguay, the lower part of whose course is called Rio de la Plata, was made in 1516, by Diaz de Solis, a Spanish pilot, who, with most of his attendants, were massacred by the natives. The Portuguese, who arrived there some years after, shared the same fate. Sebastian Cabot, an English navigator, conducted thither some Spanish adventurers in 1526, sailed up the river, and built a fortress at the mouth of the river Tecero, that descends from the mountains of Tucuman. In 1535, Mendoza completed the conquest of the accessible parts of the country.

The government of Paraguay, according to some modern geographers, is divided into seven provinces, viz. 1. Paraguay proper. 2. Chaco, westward of the river Paraguay. 3. Guayra, east of that river. 4. Three large districts south of Rio de la Plata. 5. Uruguay, watered by a river of the same name. 6. Tucuman, west of the Paraguay, in the middle of the continent. 7. Parana, on a river of the same name, and southwest of Brazil. Others have enumerated 11 provinces, or governments, in what is now called the Viceroyalty of the Rio de la Plata; but as several of these more properly belong to Peru and the western division of the continent, I shall consider Paraguay as including the provinces lying chiefly between  $34^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ}$  W. longitude. Though the Spaniards assert their pretensions to the whole of this region, yet a small proportion of it is occupied by them; and several provinces which they actually possess are little known.

1. The province of *Chiquitos*, or Chucuito, lies westward of the Lake Xarayes, between  $15^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  S. latitude. It is diversified with hills, forests, deserts, marshes, and fertile territories, spontaneously yielding abundance of fruit. Its inhabitants are the Chiquitos, an Indian nation,  
whose



whose language is different from that of the inhabitants of Paraguay, but whose manners and customs are the same. The Lake of Xarayes, by some old writers erroneously believed to be the source of the Paraguay, is about 110 leagues in length, and 40 in breadth, but is nowhere navigable, and is evaporated to complete dryness during the greater part of the year. The settlements in this extensive province are San Xavier, San Concepcion, San Miguel, San Ignacio, Santa Ana, San Rafael, San Joseph, Santiago, San Juan, El Santo, Corazon; a particular account of which would not be interesting to any reader.

2. *Chaco*, a province inhabited by many Indian tribes, is bounded on the north by Chiquitos, and on the east by the Paraguay; lying in 23° S. latitude, and 40° W. longitude; computed 250 leagues in length, and 150 in breadth. It is a fertile country, but imperfectly explored.

The Salado, Vermejo, Tarija, and Philcomayo, are the most considerable rivers with which it is watered. The direction of their course is from north-west to south-east, and their termination is in the Paraguay. *Rio Salado* is at first a clear and rapid stream; but, in its progress, its water is tainted with the red soil through which it flows during a part of its course. The navigable and placid Vermejo frequently changes its name, and at last is called Rio Grande. Its borders are delightful. The *Philcomayo*, before its influx into the Paraguay, is divided into two branches, the northernmost of which is strongly impregnated with nitre. It is not navigable, being sometimes too low, and at other times too rapid. In the rainy season the plains are inundated. When the waters subside, vegetation is powerful. The original inhabitants, composed of tribes differing from one another in manners, customs, and language, are daily diminishing in number. War, plunder, and hunting, are their chief employments. To the west and north-west there is a chain of lofty mountains, shaded with forests, and infested with wild beasts, which renders



renders this country almost inaccessible. A portion of *Chaco*, lying between the rivers *Philcomayo* and *Vermejo*, is in modern maps called *Yapizlaga*, and was formerly denominated *Llanos de Manso*, from a gentleman of that name, who, in 1556, founded a village in that country, but was afterwards massacred by the Indians.

3. *Paraguay*, properly so called, is bounded on the west by a river of the same name, on the north by Brazil, on the east and south by the *Parana* and *Guayra*. The climate of this country is rendered moist by the lakes, forests, and rivers, with which it abounds; but the soil is fertile, and, when cultivated, yields grain, cotton, sugar-cane, tobacco, with roots and fruits.

*Assumption*, the capital, founded by the Spaniards in 1538, is a small irregularly built town, a governor's residence and bishop's see, in a healthy site, about  $24^{\circ} 47'$  S. latitude, not far above the mouth of the *Philcomayo*, but upwards of 50 leagues higher than the influx of the *Parana*. The houses are dispersed in the midst of gardens and plantations along the bank of the river, and contain about 700 inhabitants. The environs are fruitful, and the trees clothed with perpetual verdure. At some distance from the town there is a mountain of considerable height. *Villa Rica* is a place of little note; and *Xeres de la Frontera*, once a flourishing town and the seat of a college, almost equidistant from the *Paraguay* and the *Parana*, now lies in ruins.

4. *Guayra*, or *Guaira*, is a province bounded on the north by *Paraguay* proper, on the east by Brazil, on the south and west by the rivers *Parana* and *Paraguay*, being 147 leagues in length, and 132 in breadth. It is fruitful in all kinds of pulse, roots, maize, and other plants which require little cultivation. The climate being under the tropic, and subject to rain and heavy dews, is hot and moist. Thick and constant fogs, under



under a sultry sky, render the air damp and unwholesome ; so that the country is fruitful in diseases as well as provisions. Wild animals and noxious reptiles abound. When first invaded by the Spaniards, Guayra was tolerably peopled ; but its villages are now almost deserted, the native Indians having perished by the sword, or in slavery, or with hunger in the forests. Its town of the same name, at first called Ontiveras, is situate on the right hand of the Parana, in  $24^{\circ}$  S. latitude nearly. *St Xavier* lies eastward, near the confines of Brazil ; and *Conception* southwest of Xavier, on the border of a small river.

5. *Parana*, in  $26^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is a province bounded on the east by Brazil, on the west and south by Chaco and the Paraguay. This and the neighbouring provinces have been imperfectly explored, and are little known. The sites of the following towns and settlements in Parana have been mentioned, viz. *San Ignatio* 30 leagues above the conflux of the Parana and the Paraguay : *Itapoa*, or the Incarnation, 16 leagues higher on the right hand of the Parana : *Corpus*, 20 leagues above Itapoa, on the east side of the river : *Mundui*, on a river of the same name, near its influx into the Parana : *Santa Maria d' Ignatio*, now in ruins, on the east bank of the Parana : *Acarai* on the opposite side of that river : *Jovara* on a stream of the same name : *Paquiri* on a small river of the same name : *St Ann* on the lake *Appupan*.

6. The province of *Rio de la Plata* is bounded on the north by Chaco, Paraguay proper, and Parana ; on the east by Uruguay and the sea ; on the south by Patagonia ; on the west by Cuyo ; lying from  $45^{\circ}$  to  $28^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The climate is temperate, and the air pure. Summer heat is moderated by breezes which rise at mid-day. Winter commences in June, and is a healthy season. Rains are accompanied with thunder and lightning. The soil, where it is cultivated, yields all productions



which convenience or luxury can require. The country between the capital and Rio Saladillo is level, and 20 leagues in breadth, without an eminence or a tree. The rich pastures are covered with immense herds of cattle, wild horses, deer, &c. Those plains extend westward through the country of the Pampas, and have no water except three rivers, and what falls and is collected in lakes. The river Saladillo is brackish, and most of the year runs so low that, eight leagues from its mouth, it can scarcely reach the ankle, and at its mouth a small laden boat could hardly enter ; but sometimes it swells to a great height and breadth, owing to the melting of the snow near its sources in the Cordelliers. Between this river and the capital there are many lakes, bogs, and hollow valleys.

When the river Parana was first discovered, it was navigable for small ships as high as the city of Assumption ; but since that time it has brought down so much sand, that even small merchant ships can go no higher than Buenos Ayres. It has two annual inundations, the greater and less ; the former being in the month of December, and the latter in June. In those seasons, the lions, tigers, &c. leave the islands, and swim over to the mainland. The north side of the Plata is an uneven country diversified with some ridges of hills, watered by many brooks, and fertile in grain and timber.

*Buenos Ayres*, so called from the salubrity of the climate, was founded in 1535, on a gently rising ground, on the right bank of the river Plata, about 65 leagues above C. Santa Maria, and 600 south south-east of Potosi, in  $34^{\circ} 46'$  S. latitude, and  $58^{\circ} 31'$  west of Greenwich. It became successively the capital, a bishop's see, and residence of a governor-general. It is a long and narrow town, composed of about 8000 houses, generally two stories high, some of chalk and others of brick, interspersed with trees and gardens. Some of the streets are well built, but the suburbs are mean, and inhabited by negroes. There are many  
convents,



convents, religious houses, and other public buildings. The town is fortified, and defended by a numerous artillery ; but the British took possession of it, June 1806. There is no proper harbour, but only an open river, where ships are exposed to all winds, and, on account of the shallowness of the coast, cannot anchor within three leagues of land ; yet it is the resort of passengers from Spain, who thence cross the country through Cordova and Tucuman, to Potosi. The channel of the river, seven leagues in breadth, is strewed with wooded and verdant islands, shoals, and sand-banks. Several places of accommodation are formed betwixt the town and the sea to facilitate the navigation of the river. On the west bank is *Incenda de Barragan*, consisting of a few mean huts, with a bay at the mouth of the river, below the capital ; the *Colony of the Sacrament*, on the opposite coast of the Plata, where its port is partially covered by the island of St Gabriel and some high land ; *Maldonado*, a small town, with a port behind an island, but exposed to the south-west wind, on the same coast of the river. In 1796, 73 vessels arrived at Buenos-Ayres from several ports in Spain ; and the value of their cargoes was about 2,853,944 piastres, each piastre reckoned 3s. 7d. ; and from that port to several Spanish ports there sailed 50 vessels loaded with gold, silver, and the products of the country, valued at 5,058,882 piastres. The products consisted of 874,593 raw ox hides, 43,752 horse hides, 24,436 skins of a finer sort, besides melted tallow, Vienna wood, common wool, wool of the camel, sheep, goose wings, ox horns, copper, tin, tanned hides, and sheep skins, salted beef, and salted pork.

*Monte Video* is a considerable irregularly built town, founded in 1726, and containing 15,000 inhabitants, including the suburbs ; situate on a gentle elevation at the extremity of a peninsula, in a fertile, agreeably diversified, but uncultivated tract, on the north border of the river, and east side of the bay, 20 leagues from the sea. The houses are paved with brick. The harbour is the best in the country, and is fortified. Its



entrance is narrow, and formed by two points of land. On the west there is a mountain; but it is dangerous to sail too near that part of the coast, as there are many rocks under water. The bay from the entrance is more than one league and a half in length, and the bay itself a league in breadth. The town and harbour are protected by a fort and several batteries. Thence, in favourable weather, there is a passage of 24 hours by water to Buenos Ayres. The climate is moist, in summer the heat is oppressive, thunder storms are frequent, and swarms of musquitoes annoy the natives. The neighbouring territory is diversified with gently sloping hills and low vallies; but wood for mercantile purposes is rare. *Santa Fe*, founded by the Spaniards for the protection of the mines in that quarter, is a small, indifferently built town in  $31^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, at the confluence of the Salado and Paraguay, about 250 miles north of Buenos Ayres. *Las Corrientes* is an inconsiderable and ill built town, on the south bank of the Parana, where this river joins the Paraguay, about 100 leagues north of Santa Fe.

The extensive country, southward of the capital, is thinly peopled by various tribes of Indians, and little known. The plains abound in pastures, and in many places are covered with long and thick herbs and plants, intermixed with barren sands. The district of *Del Tuyu*, lying between the sea coast and Pampas, consists of plains intersected by lakes and ridges of hills whence many streams descend. *Conception* is a maritime settlement at the mouth of the Saladillo. At a small distance is the mountain of Vipers, four leagues from which is Monte del Tordillo; and the adjacent districts are covered with long coarse grass, abounding in ostriches, deer, and wild horses; the jungle affords a retreat to lions and tigers. The coast is a low and marshy tract. The promontory of *St Anthony* is a round cape in a peninsula. On the south side an arm of the sea enters, forms a bay, and terminates in a lake. Ships steer wide of this cape, on account of sand banks. Inland are thickets full of wild animals.



animals. *Cape Andrew*, in  $39^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is not distinguished by its height. *Mount Casubati*, 20 leagues north-west of C. Andrew, is visible at sea. Nothing is known of the country of *Doquettees*, except the large and deep bay of *Anegada*, in  $40^{\circ}$  S. latitude nearly. *Rio Colorado*, or *Mendoza*, originates in the *Cordelliers*, about  $32^{\circ}$  S. latitude, traverses the lakes of *Guanacache*, runs south-east and south, and falls into a shallow bay. The *River Negro* has a very circuitous course, and loses itself in the bay of *Sinfondo*, in  $41\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. Betwixt the mouth of the *Negro* and the irregular peninsula of *St Joseph*, whose extreme point is *C. Lobos* in  $42^{\circ} 15'$  S. latitude, there is a spacious gulf. Five leagues from *C. Lobos* there is a salt lake called *Mare Chiquito*, or *Little Sea*, into which several streams discharge themselves. Northward of those streams, the soil is covered with high grass, but there are no woods. The mountains begin to rise about six leagues from the coast, and continue for about 40 leagues westward. They rise suddenly from the plain, and are clothed with verdure till within a few fathoms of the top. The paths by which they are ascended are narrow, steep, and of difficult access. Between the ridges of those mountains there is a space two or three leagues broad of a level country, well watered and fertile. There are some impenetrable woods and thickets both on the hilly and level territories. Towards the south, as far as the *Red River*, the coast has perpendicular banks, which terminate in low sands. The bay of *Camarones*, in  $45^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is rendered dangerous by sunken rocks, and the bottom of it is shallow at low water. The neighbouring district is covered with rocks and brambles. *Cape las Matas* forms a safe bay, with 30 or 40 feet water, and a bottom of black sand, but exposed to the east wind. Opposite to that cape are two small barren islands, the largest of which is about a league from the continent.

7. *Uruguay*, sometimes called *Urvaica*, is bounded on the north by  
Parana



Parana, on the south by the mouth of Rio de la Plata, on the east by Brazil ; lying between  $28^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  S. latitude. It is divided by a river of the same name that descends from the mountains of Brazil, runs south south-west through a flat and wooded country, receives many tributary streams on either hand, and loses itself in Rio de la Plata, opposite to an island above Buenos Ayres. Most of the towns and villages lie in ruins. The upper part of the country is thinly inhabited by some Indian tribes. There is an extensive lake, in  $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, equidistant nearly from the rivers Uruguay and Rio de la Plata.

Between the mouth of Rio Grande and C. Santa Maria, at the mouth of the Plata, there is a neutral maritime tract, about 50 leagues in extent, containing a large lake called Mirim, separated from the sea coast by a narrow slip of land. There are few inhabitants in this territory, the natives having retired to the interior part of Uruguay.

The communities formed in Paraguay by the Jesuits merit particular notice. About the year 1555 the emperor Charles V. sent thither some priests and a bishop, with all things proper for the service of the church ; and, in 1586 and 1587, Jesuits were sent from Peru and Brazil, who first applied themselves to reform the Spaniards, and then the Indians. Numbers of the latter they persuaded to abandon the forests, to live in society, and to embrace their religion, laws, and manners. These converts were divided into communities, and a regular form of government was established among them, where there was no exercise for the intellectual faculties, no incitement to emulation, and where all was uniformity and equality. Such was the specious government which sometime dazzled the eyes of Europeans ; but the illusion at length vanished, and the fallacy was detected. Benedict XIV. who was promoted to the papal chair in 1740, published a bull against the Jesuits, charging them with the crime of enslaving their proselytes, and of using religion as a cloak to oppression, despotism, and tyranny. At that period they had  
many



many settlements between the rivers Paraguay and Parana, and along the Uruguay. Several Indian tribes north of Paraguay had submitted to their regulations. Some progress had also been made in the conversion of the natives in the southern parts of Chili, toward the island of Chiloe. In all the countries into which the Jesuits had penetrated, they erected posts bearing their motto; and on the map of the provinces they had civilized, their colonies, or communities, were denominated *Oppida Christianorum*. Every cantonment consisted of 2000 or 3000 Indians, whose minds were moulded to the purposes of their instructors, and the products of whose industry were conveyed into public storehouses, whence every individual was supplied with all that was necessary for his subsistence. In 1768 those communities were subverted by order of the Spanish Court, and a new form of government was established.

#### PERU.

PERU, formerly a powerful empire, at present a Spanish province, is bounded on the north by Popayan and New Granada, on the east by Brazil and Paraguay, or La Plata, on the south by Chili, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean; lying between  $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. and  $29^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $62^{\circ} 40'$  and  $81^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being about 1900 miles from north to south, and 400–600 in mean breadth; containing 4,844,396 inhabitants.

There is great variety of climate. The plains are temperate, the vallies are sultry, and the summits of the mountains are covered with snow; but in no particular place is there found a sudden transition from intense heat to extreme cold. However, such a transition may be experienced by a change of situation; for, while the warmth of summer prevails in the plains, the most piercing cold is felt in the mountains; so that,



that, according to the high or low situation of the country, is the temperature of the climate. Near Lima spring commences about the end of the year, and winter disappears with the clouds that introduced it. The heat of summer is tempered by winds from the south. Autumn is short, and winter begins in June or July. During this season a fog extends from south to north through the whole country; and this vapour is often resolved into hoar frost, which moistens the earth, and promotes vegetation. It never rains in Lower Peru, but every night dew descends to refresh the grass and plants. Hurricanes, thunder, and lightning, are there little known; but in the Cordelliers rain and tempests are common. Earthquakes are frequent, and destructive in their effects; insomuch that there are few places on that extensive coast which do not exhibit monuments of those dreadful convulsions of the earth.

The soil is not everywhere of equal fertility. From Tombez to Lima, a space of 250 leagues, no herb is to be found except in plains to which streams of water can be conveyed. Along the sea-coast are many barren and sandy tracts, with forests of trees and variety of shrubs, many of which are not known in Europe. Farther inland the trees are of more luxuriant growth. About eight leagues from the coast are found the tallest trees in Peru; but they diminish in size towards the mountains, and on the acclivities of the principal chains they are very small. The soil of the interior provinces, in general, is fertile. Similar products are found in different parts of the empire under the same temperature. The coldest climates abound in forests; in those that are more mild there is a perpetual succession of leaves, flowers, and fruits; in the warmest climates sugar-cane is cultivated, with other products adapted to countries that lie under the torrid zone.

*Mountains.*—Western Peru consists of three grand divisions, viz. *Lanos*, *Sierras*, and *Andes*. The *first* is a dry and parched territory, stretching along the coast, about eight leagues in breadth. The *second*,  
about



about 15–20 leagues broad, is an intermixture of hills and vallies, partially covered with forests. The *third* is composed of steep and rugged mountains, of prodigious height, sometimes greater and sometimes less than the Sierras. Many of those mountains have been volcanoes. Pumice-stones and calcined earth, with which they are strewn, are proofs of the reality of former eruptions. Their summits are perpetually covered with snow. From the boundary where the snow never melts, in descending 600 or 800 feet, nothing is seen except naked rocks and dry sand; a little lower the rocks are covered with moss and heath; lower still there is a species of loose grass; and, lastly, in descending to the height of about two miles above the level of the sea, snow sometimes falls, and sometimes rain. The mountains of less height, which occupy the middle of Peru, abound in mines of gold, silver, copper, tin, sulphur, &c.

*Lakes and Rivers.*—There are several extensive lakes in Peru. That of *Titicaca*, in the valley of Callao,  $16^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, is upwards of 60 leagues in circuit. A copious stream that flows from its southern extremity forms another large lake, called *Paria*. Of the rivers, which originate in the Andes, the most considerable run eastward to the Atlantic Ocean, and have been already described. In Lower Peru there are few streams of any note, and of these some are dry half of the year. The following lose themselves in the Pacific Ocean, *viz.* The *Coloncha*, whose mouth is in  $2^{\circ}$  S. latitude; the *Daule*, *Narangal*, *Bolas*, *Tanques*, and *Jubones*, most of which fall into the Gulf of Guayaquil; the *Catamayo* and *Colan*, in  $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude; the *Piura*, in  $5^{\circ}$ ; the *Lano*, *Seco*, and *Pascamayo*, between  $6^{\circ}$  and  $8^{\circ}$ ; the *Ghicamo* and *Ghimo*, in  $9^{\circ}$ ; the *Santa*, in  $11^{\circ}$ ; the *Mala*, in  $12^{\circ}$ ; the *Nasca*, in  $14^{\circ}$ ; the *Nombre de Dios*, in  $18^{\circ}$ ; the *Camarones*, in  $19^{\circ}$ ; the *Pica*, in  $21^{\circ}$ ; the *Salado*, in  $25^{\circ}$  S. latitude.

*History.*—While Cortez and his infamous band were employed in



reducing Mexico, a body of adventurers, equally enterprising, avaricious, and cruel, undertook the conquest of another great empire, situate between the equinoctial line and the tropic of Capricorn, which was said to abound in gold and silver and precious stones, and to be governed by a prince more magnificent than Montezuma. This was the empire of Peru, the only other country in America that deserved the name of a civilized kingdom.

Whether it happened that the Spanish government did not give credit to the intelligence communicated concerning Peru, or did not incline to embark in any new enterprise, certain it is that the discovery and conquest of this extensive country, more important than Mexico itself, were left to three persons of mean birth, *viz.* Francis Pizarro, Almagro, and Lucque; the first a bastard, the second a foundling, and the third a priest and schoolmaster at Panama.

Having discovered the coast of Peru in 1526, Pizarro repaired to the Court of Spain to solicit the countenance of his sovereign, which he readily obtained. He was appointed governor of all the country he had discovered and expected to conquer, with supreme authority, civil as well as military. After his return to Panama, he and his two associates fitted out three small vessels, on board of which were 180 soldiers, to invade a great empire.

Pizarro, the commander of this contemptible squadron, arrived on the coast of Peru. From Tumbes he proceeded to the river Piura, where he established the first Spanish colony in the empire, and to which he gave the name of *St Michael*. At that period the situation of affairs in Peru greatly favoured his enterprize.

The dominions of the Peruvian princes extended 600 leagues along the Pacific Ocean. The founder of this empire was Mango Capac, who, by singular dexterity and address, united many tribes of rude and independent savages, instructed them in agriculture and other useful arts, and



and introduced such regulations and laws as contributed to the happiness of his subjects. He was succeeded by a race of princes styled *Incas*, or *Lords*, who were respected as fathers, obeyed as monarchs, and revered as divinities.

When the Spaniards visited the coast of Peru, in 1526, Huana Capac XII. had reduced the kingdom of Quito. To secure himself in the possession of that valuable acquisition, he married the daughter of the vanquished monarch. In Quito he was succeeded by his son Atahualpa, and in Peru by Huascar, whose mother was of the royal race. By a standing maxim coeval with the empire, the blood of the Incas was held to be sacred, and was never to be contaminated by mixing with that of any other family. This maxim gave Huascar a right to the whole of his father's dominions. A civil war ensued. The force of arms triumphed over the authority of laws. Atahualpa prevailed; and his unfortunate brother was taken prisoner, and detained in the tower of Cusco.

In this feeble and disjointed state was the empire when Pizarro made his appearance. Without opposition he penetrated into the centre of the country in 1532. On his arrival at Caxamalia, 12 days march from St Michael, Atahualpa, whose army was encamped in that neighbourhood, gave him a friendly reception; but, while he was engaged in conference with that unsuspecting prince, the Spaniards, according to a previous arrangement, furiously attacked the Peruvians, who made no resistance. Having butchered 4000 of them, with the loss of a single Spaniard, Pizarro seized the Inca, and carried him as a prisoner to the Spanish quarters. The unfortunate monarch, discovering the ruling passion of the rapacious invaders, offered for his ransom as much gold as could be contained in one of the halls of his palace, as high as he could reach; and, on Pizarro's closing with the proposal, immediately issued orders for fulfilling his part of the agreement. But no bribe could



satisfy the avidity of the conquerors ; so that the emperor remained a prisoner, in violation of plighted faith, and in repugnance to every principle of equity. Having perpetrated this atrocious crime, which reflects lasting infamy on the Spanish character, and, by unexampled deceit and cruelty, having amassed the spoils of an innocent people, those wretches proceeded to a division of their acquired wealth, by a solemn invocation of the name of God. Expecting to reap no farther advantage from the detention of Atahualpa, Pizarro, by a sham trial, condemned him to the flames. One of this emperor's sons, a young man without experience, was raised to the throne ; and ambitious men in different provinces aspired to independence. The order of the Peruvian government was subverted, the spirit of discord diffused itself, anarchy prevailed. Pizarro, having received reinforcements from various quarters, marched without delay to Cusco, and took possession of that capital, where immense treasures had been deposited.

While the Spaniards were enjoying the fruits of their villainy, and glutting every appetite, at Cusco, Benalcazar, governor of St Michael, with a small body of men, undertook a long and painful march through a rugged country covered with woods, in order to attempt the reduction of Quito. Having surmounted every obstacle, he entered that city, but found no treasure to recompence his toils. New grants and fresh supplies of troops arrived from Spain in 1534. In addition to the territory specified in his former patent, Pizarro received a maritime tract 70 leagues in extent ; and Almagro obtained jurisdiction over 200 leagues of country beyond the south boundary of the province allotted to Pizarro. The former proceeded to the conquest of Chili ; and the latter retired to the sea-coast, near which he laid the foundations of Lima.

The Peruvians, impatient of a foreign yoke, and availing themselves of the security of the Spaniards, attacked the garrison at Cusco, and during



during nine months carried on the siege of that place with unremitting ardour. But, when their vigorous efforts were on the eve of being crowned with success, Almagro returned from Chili, and raised the siege, with great slaughter of the assailants. Having made himself master of the city, he was unwilling to resign it to Pizarro, who approached with a considerable force. This dispute occasioned a long and bloody struggle between them, and the fate of both was decided on the plain of Cusco, April 1538. The forces of Almagro were defeated; he himself was taken prisoner, and soon after beheaded. The adherents of Almagro, neglected and proscribed, assaulted Pizarro, and murdered him in his own palace at Lima, in 1541. Young Almagro was declared by his partizans to be lawful successor to his father, and his claim was supported by 800 veterans. But Vaca de Castro, arriving from Spain, produced the royal commission, appointing himself governor of Peru, assumed the command of the King's troops, and defeated the followers of Almagro, in 1542, in a plain about 200 miles from Cusco. Almagro, being apprehended, was publicly beheaded in that city. A tranquillity unknown since the arrival of the Spaniards was restored to Peru. De Castro, however, was not sufficiently attentive to gain the Spanish ministry by bribes and promises. Intent on new-modelling the internal policy of all their American settlements, a body of laws and regulations was formed, by which the power and property of persons in public offices were limited, and the Indians enfranchised. With these regulations, a viceroy was sent to Peru. Upon his arrival a spirit of disaffection and rebellion was excited. The malcontents chose as their leader Gonzalo, brother of Pizarro. This daring officer, stimulated by ambition and revenge, marched at the head of a powerful force to Lima, and compelled the Court of Audience to nominate him governor of Peru. Nugnez Vela,  
the



the viceroy, retired to Tumbez, and afterwards to Quito, where, in January 1546, he was defeated and slain by Pizarro.

Pedro de la Gasca was sent from the Court of Spain, and invested with unlimited authority, to quell the disturbances in Peru. Pizarro sometime refused to submit; but, when the fate of the empire was about to be determined by a battle, on the plain of Cusco, his troops deserted him, in 1548. He and several notorious offenders were punished capitally. Thus, the first invaders of that country, and their licentious followers, expiated the calamities they had brought upon the unhappy natives. Commotions and insurrections, excited by the ambition and turbulence of individuals, disturbed and distracted the Peruvian territories for some years; but tranquillity was at length restored, and the royal authority as firmly established there as in the other Spanish colonies.

Peru is now of less extent than under the Incas. In 1718 Quito was disjoined from it; and, in 1778, it was farther diminished by the separation of Potosi, and the south-east provinces annexed to the viceroyalty of Rio Plata. It would be unnecessary to perplex the reader with the minute divisions of the Spanish territories into viceroyalties, audiences, governments, &c. In the following description, I have adopted a division that seems calculated to convey a tolerably distinct idea of the topography of the country, as far as it has been explored.

I. *Quito* is a province bounded on the north by Popayan and New Grenada in Terra Firma, on the east by the Portuguese settlements in Brazil, on the south by Chachapayas and Piura, on the west by the ocean; extending about 200 leagues from north to south, and 250 from west to east; but a small proportion of this province has been planted or explored by the Spaniards.

The



The *Valley of Quito*, about 9000 feet above the level of the sea, and the surrounding mountains, form one of the most singular and interesting scenes on the globe. Nature is everywhere on a grand scale, and the features of the country are distinguished with peculiar magnificence. The climate is various, according to the elevation of the soil, and the proximity of mountains, rivers, and seas. Some districts are parched with intense heat, and others chilled with snow and ice.

Dreadful tempests of thunder and lightning, with destructive earthquakes, frequently occur. During winter rain generally prevails; and it often falls in impetuous torrents for the space of two or three days successively. But a long drought sometimes happens in summer, and is productive of dangerous distempers. The soil is astonishingly fertile; and, in the elevated situations, the degrees of heat and cold are so happily determined, that there is no sensible difference throughout the year; so that the fruits and beauties of the several seasons are here seen at the same time. While some plants and herbs are fading, others of the same kind are springing up. Fruits in maturity, fresh leaves, and blossoms, appear on the same tree. The same incessant fertility is conspicuous in the grain, both reaping and sowing being carried on at the same time, though there be a settled season for the grand harvest. Fruit and grain of every kind are produced in the greatest perfection; the only commodity of which there is any scarcity is pulse; but this deficiency is supplied by roots. This country is intersected by innumerable torrents and rivers, most of which flow into the Amazon. There are many valuable quarries of stone, and mines of metals and minerals. To enumerate the mineral products in the several districts would be difficult, if not impracticable. In the eight intendancies into which the viceroyalty of Peru is divided, there were, in 1791, 69 productive mines of gold, 784 of silver, 4 of quicksilver, 4 of copper, and 12 of lead. During a space of 10 years, from the commencement of 1780 to the end of 1789, the above mines yielded.



yielded L.7,703,545. The manufactures in Peru are chiefly cottons, which are sent to Lima and the interior parts of Peru; and the returns are silver, tin, lead, quicksilver, copper, wine, and brandy. The exports of Peru are gold and silver, wine, brandy, sugar, Jesuit's bark, some wool, and woollen stuffs. Imports are European goods, provisions, tallow, cocoa, indigo, timber, cordage, pitch, &c. The trade of Peru with Spain was carried on by Portobello and Panama till 1748, when register ships were substituted for galleons, and the voyage by Cape Horn for the circuitous route formerly in use. The register ships continued to be employed till the war for American independence. At the peace, 1783, Spain adopted a free system of trade in the South Sea, the result of which has been favourable to Peru. The revenue of Peru is near five millions of dollars yearly; of which 300,000 are remitted to Panama; 15,000 to Chiloe; and a third sum to Valdivia. The clear revenue which the King of Spain derives from this part of his dominions does not exceed 500,000 dollars; but the total revenue from all his foreign possessions may be estimated at eight millions of dollars yearly.

There are many monuments of the ancient Indians in this province. In the plains are sepulchral tumuli of earth, about 60 feet high, and 120-140 long, in some of which treasures have been found. In the village of *Cambaye* are the ruins of a circular temple, built of brick, 140 feet in circumference. In a plain north of *Latacunga* are the walls of a royal palace, built of stone nicely joined without cement; and about 100 yards northward is an artificial mound, 50-60 yards in height. Two leagues north-east of the village of *Atun-Cannar*, there is a fortress and palace of the Inca princes, the largest, best built, and most entire in the empire. There are vestiges of many other ancient edifices in different parts of the country. But the absurd exaggerations of Spanish travellers, concerning those monuments, deserve no credit. From the fragments that remain, it appears that the royal palaces were rude edifices, without



without regularity and design; that the aqueducts were only canals for watering the plains; that the highways were neither so extensive, nor so admirably constructed, as has been represented. How, indeed, could magnificent edifices have been constructed by men who were destitute of instruments for hewing stone and working timber? Their arts were of no estimation, the materials of them excepted. Their manufactures were coarse stuffs of wool and cotton. With regard to their civil and sacred polity, no superior wisdom nor refinement can be traced. Their Incas were despotic, and their priests persisted in the execrable practice of offering up human victims.

This province is divided into many districts, containing the following places of some note.

*Quito*, the capital, a bishop's see, and the seat of an university, is a fortified, opulent, manufacturing city, irregularly built of unburnt brick and clay, in  $0^{\circ} 13' 33''$  S. latitude, 9000 feet above the level of the sea, on the rugged acclivity of Pitchincha, environed by mountains, rocks, and deep abysses, about 35 leagues from the sea-coast. It contains upwards of 60,000 inhabitants of all denominations. In the principal square are the cathedral, Episcopal palace, town-house, and palace of the audience. The four streets, which terminate at the angles of the squares, are straight, broad, and handsome; the others are narrow and crooked. The principal houses are large, though none is above one story in height, with a balcony toward the street. In the neighbourhood of the city are two spacious plains, *viz.* one on the south, called Zurubamba, and the other northward, named Inna Quito; both are always covered with a lively verdure, and embellished with cultivated fields, villages, seats, and hamlets. Those plains contract as they approach the city, and at their junction form a neck of land, covered with the eminences on which part of Quito stands. The mountains near the city present little verdure, and the cold is considerable. An earthquake, February 4. 1797, over-



turned the whole province, destroyed upwards of 35,000 human beings, and has changed the temperature of the air to a greater degree of cold than formerly. The mountains of Cotopaxi, and Pitchincha that overlook Quito, are only small summits. The whole elevated part of the Andes there is probably only one volcano. The crater of Pitchincha, May 1802, was 4825 feet broad, and 15,852 in depth. The edges were perpendicular and black, and at the top covered with snow. It is impossible to reach the mouth of the crater of Cotopaxi. The road north north-east to Pasto lies through thick forests in the midst of morasses, and across deep and narrow ravines. All the provinces of Pasto form one plain of ice, surrounded by volcanos, which constantly emit torrents of smoke.

*Baeza*, formerly the chief town in Quixos, the north-east district in the province, is now a mean hamlet composed of a few miserable huts, in a fertile territory of a mild temperature. *Archidona*, at one period a governor's residence, now an inconsiderable assemblage of wooden houses, containing 300 inhabitants, who cultivate maize and plantains. *Napo*, a village destroyed by the volcanic eruption of a neighbouring mountain in 1744. *Avila*, a mean village in  $0^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, and  $2^{\circ} 20'$  E. of Quito. Most part of this district is hilly, wooded, thinly inhabited, of a rugged soil, and infested with innumerable insects and reptiles.

*Otabalo*, or Otaval, a considerable town, is situate northward of Quito, in a fertile and well watered district of the same name, whose industrious inhabitants are employed in the manufacture of cotton cloth and rich stuffs. *Cayambo*, in a plain, near Mount Cayamburo, always covered with snow. *San Pablo*, on the border of a lake one league long, and half a league broad. *San Miguel D'Ibarra* is a regular town, well built of stone and brick, containing about 7000 inhabitants, in a plain of a soft and moist soil, near a ridge of hills which lies to the eastward. The adjacent district yields maize, barley, sugar-cane, cotton, &c.

*Tacunga*,



*Tacunga*, or *Latacunga*, is a regularly built town, in  $0^{\circ} 55' 14''$  S. latitude, and about 45 miles south of Quito, on the bank of a river, near Cotopaxi a vast volcanic mountain always covered with snow. It was destroyed by an earthquake in 1699, and afterwards rebuilt on a regular plan; but, in February 1797, this place and all the hamlets in its district were utterly demolished, not one stone remaining upon another. Its populous district contains a species of red clay, of which excellent pottery ware is manufactured. The ruins of a temple of the sun are extant.

*Riobamba* was a regularly built manufacturing town, in a plain full of large fragments of rocks, south of Mount Chimborazo, in  $1^{\circ} 41\frac{1}{2}'$  S. latitude, containing about 10,000 inhabitants. The houses were constructed of light stone procured from a volcanic mountain; but, in 1797, this town totally disappeared; the Peak of Scalpa falling upon it, and stopping the two rivers which pass by it, formed a lake, so that not even the ruins are visible. Its district is tolerably fertile, well watered, and partially cultivated, but is subject to earthquakes. Tempests are not so violent, nor rain so frequent, here as at Quito. Southward there is a lake whose borders are cultivated. *Kambato*, an indifferently built town, in a large valley, on the south bank of a deep and rapid stream. *Quero*, a mean place, and noted only for its excellent joiners work. Several tracts in this district yield abundance of grain, sugar-cane, and delicious fruits. The extensive plain of Tiocaxas, south of Riobamba, was the scene of a bloody battle between the Spaniards and Indians.

*Tacames*, or *Atacama*, is an inland town or village, in a district of the same name. This district, being elevated, is not liable to inundations; and its mountains are covered with trees of various kinds. The settlements planted there by the Spaniards are not in a flourishing state. The desert of Atacama consists of barren mountains and dreary tracts, without grass or water.



*Chimbo* is a mean village, westward of Riobamba, in a district fruitful in grain and pastures, but inundated in winter, not far from Chimborazo.

*Guayaquil*, a province and government of the kingdom of Quito, composed of seven districts, lies inland from a large bay of that name, and is 110 miles from north to south, and nearly as wide. It is a low territory of a hot and moist temperature, watered by several rivers, abundantly fertile, but subject to inundations during winter. Its woods are infested with insects and noxious animals. The capital of the same name, founded in 1535, is a considerable, long, and narrow trading town, defended by several forts, partly on a declivity, seven miles from Puna, and 10 from the sea, in a tolerably populous territory, south-west of Quito. At first it was situate near the Gulf of Charapoto, and almost where the village of Monte Christo now stands; whence, in 1693, it was removed to its present unhealthy site, on the west bank of a navigable winding river, full of alligators, and bordered with trees, country seats, and cottages, in  $2^{\circ} 11' 21''$  S. latitude, about 63 leagues from Quito, 188 from Lima, and 27 from Caracol. It is divided into the Old and New Town, both consisting of about 2000 houses built of brick, earth, timber, and split bamboos, and joined by a wooden bridge. Eleven conflagrations, at different times, had nearly ruined this city, before the almost general conflagration in 1764. The chief article of trade is cocoa. The environs of this place, resembling Holland, are low, well watered, and sometimes inundated. The road thence northward to Quito lies partly through a boggy tract, partly along the banks of a river, and partly among rocks and precipices. The latter part of the road is extremely difficult and dangerous, along narrow and rugged paths, the verges of precipices, &c. *Guayaquil Bay* is bounded on the south by C. Blanco, and on the north by Point Chanderi. Near the bottom of the bay there is a small island called Santa Clara. *Santa Punta* is a low flat island, near Santa Clara, and



and full of creeks. The interior part of it is pasture ground, intermixed with woodlands. The houses of its town of the same name are built on posts 10 or 12 feet high, and thatched with Palmeto leaves. There is good anchorage opposite to the town, about a league from the mouth of the river Guayaquil. *Point St Helena* is a high and flat cape, surrounded by low and barren grounds, forming a good bay on the north side; and at the distance of a mile stands a despicable village of the same name. *Gregorio de Puerto Vejo* is an inconsiderable place, in a poor and thinly inhabited tract. In that neighbourhood there was formerly a quarry of emeralds, long ago exhausted. *Yaguache*, *Babakoyo*, *Baba*, and *Paule*, are villages, each of which gives its name to a little adjacent district, yielding wood, cotton, and pastures. Sugar-cane and tobacco are cultivated with success.

*Cuença*, a mild, healthy, well watered district, yielding grain, sugar, cotton, and vegetables, and abounding in pastures, is situate south of Guayaquil. Its capital, founded in 1557, is a regularly built town, containing upwards of 25,000 inhabitants, in a fertile plain, about six leagues in length, and watered by several streams, which overflow their banks in the rainy season, and, uniting at some distance from the town, form a considerable river, that runs westward to the Gulf of Guayaquil. This town stands in a temperate climate, in  $2^{\circ} 53' 42''$  S. latitude, 63 leagues south of Quito. In its environs there are mines of silver, mercury, and iron, but none of them is worked. *Atun-Cannar*, i. e. Great Cannar, a village formerly containing an Indian palace and temple, now famous only for the abundance of grain produced in its vicinity. *Alausi*, a town peopled by several thousands of Spaniards and Indians. *Ticsan* was formerly a populous town in the district of Cuença, but was abandoned in consequence of an earthquake, the effects of which are still visible.

*Macas*, formerly called Seville de L'Or, is a decayed town, consisting of



of about 130 houses of wood covered with straw, in  $2^{\circ} 30'$  S. latitude, and  $40'$  E. of Quito. Its district of the same name, notwithstanding the temperature of its climate, and the fertility of its soil, is almost deserted. The products are chiefly tobacco, with some sugar-cane and cotton.

*Francisco de Borja*, formerly the capital of the district of Maynas, is a small thinly inhabited town, on the river Amazon, near the influx of the Sanjago, about 75 leagues south-east of Guayaquil Gulf, in  $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude nearly. *Santiago de la Laguna*, now the capital, is a more considerable town than the foregoing. In the district or jurisdiction of Maynas are the sources of those streams which form the Maragnon, and many missionary villages. The climate of this district is very hot and moist, and the territory consists entirely of woods, marshes, lakes, and rivers. In it is the line of demarcation between the dominions of the Kings of Spain and Portugal, drawn by Pope Alexander VI. The products are white and black wax, cocoa, and sarsaparilla. In some patches grain is raised for the subsistence of the inhabitants. Many Indian villages are planted on the borders of the Amazon and its tributary streams.

*Jean de Bracamonte*, or Bracamoros, formerly a considerable town, and a governor's residence, is now a mean village, in a tolerably fertile, but partially cultivated, territory, on the north bank of the Chiachipe, and near the influx of this river into the Maragnon, or Amazon, in  $5^{\circ} 25'$  S. latitude, and in the meridian of Quito nearly.

*Loxa*, or Loja, a small town founded in 1546, and containing 9000 inhabitants, is situate in a pleasant and extensive valley 7000 feet above the level of the sea, above the conflux of two rivers, which, augmented by other streams in their progress, form the Zamora, that loses itself in the Maragnon. It lies in  $4^{\circ}$  S. latitude, upwards of 237 miles south of Quito, and 70 from the sea-coast. The temperature is healthy, and the soil



soil fertile in grain and pastures. In this district the Peruvian bark was discovered ; and cochineal was used as a dye among the Indians. The gold mines of Zamora were long ago abandoned.

II. The province and bishopric of *Truxillo* extends from  $3\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  to  $9^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and is divided into districts, which are diversified with wooded mountains, rugged tracts, fertile plains, and vallies. The diocese of *Truxillo* comprehends the following jurisdictions, *viz.* *Truxillo*, *Sana*, *Piura*, *Caxamarca*, *Chachapayas*, *Llulla* and *Chilloas*, *Patas*, or *Caxamarquilla*. Most of the following towns are of some estimation.

*Truxillo*, founded by Pizarro in 1535, is a tolerably built, walled, trading town, containing about 8000 inhabitants, in the pleasant and fruitful valley of Chimo,  $8^{\circ} 6'$  S. latitude, half a league from the sea-coast, and 113 north north-west of Lima ; but the situation is exposed to earthquakes, the last being that of 1759. The houses are low, environed by gardens, and shaded with trees. *Guanchaquo*, its port, is exposed to all winds ; and a great surf runs upon the shore.

*Caxamarca* is an irregularly built town, in an open and fertile plain, about 110 leagues northward of Lima, 30 north north-east of *Truxillo*, and 38 inland. The houses are of clay, and the streets are wide and straight. Here the Incas had a palace, with a temple of the sun, baths, and other royal structures ; and Atabalippo was here put to death by Pizarro. The district of *Caxamarca*, lying partly between two ridges of the Cordelliers, and partly beyond those mountains, is thinly inhabited by Indians, who manufacture a species of cotton cloth for sails, covers of pavilions, and of beds. It contains several productive mines, and abounds in all kinds of fruits and cattle.

*Caxamarquilla*, *Guamachuco*, and *Patas*, are inconsiderable Indian settlements eastward of *Truxillo*, in a territory traversed by the Cordelliers, and noted for its gold and silver mines. The temperature is various,



various, the country being rugged and uneven, interspersed with fertile spots. The products and trade are the same with those of Caxamarca.

*Chachapoyas*, also called Juan de la Frontera, is a small manufacturing town, in a hilly and well watered territory, east of the Cordelliers, and north-east of Truxillo. Its products are cotton, tobacco, sugar, grain, herbs, fruit, and pastures, with few salt and gold mines. The inhabitants amount to about 10,000, divided into 43 settlements.

*Chilaos*, north of the foregoing, is a low, warm, and moist district, little cultivated, thinly inhabited, and abounding in forests. Its chief product is tobacco.

*Sana*, or *Zana*, was a little town seated in a delightful valley watered by a torrent, upwards of 30 leagues north of Truxillo. But, demolished by the English in 1685, and some years after destroyed by an inundation of the river, it is now a mean village. *Chocope*, 11 leagues from Truxillo, is a settlement in the valley of Chicama, occupied by 70 families, chiefly Spaniards. They report here, as something remarkable, that in the year 1726 there was a continual rain of forty nights, beginning constantly at four or five in the evening, and ceasing at the same hour next morning, the south wind blowing with violence during the whole time. Two years after, it rained eleven days in succession; but this phenomenon has not since been repeated. *San Pedro*, a village consisting of 130 houses, is situate in  $7^{\circ} 25' 49''$  S. latitude, 20 leagues from Lambayeque, in a fertile territory watered by the Pacasmayo, and producing grain and fruits in abundance. *Lambayeque*, four leagues from Morrope, consists of 1500 houses built of different materials, on a river of the same name, in  $6^{\circ} 41' 37''$  S. latitude. Many families which formerly inhabited Sana, on its being sacked by Davis, an English adventurer, in 1685, removed hither. The high-road from Piura to Lima passes through this town. Its territory is fertile in fruits and vines. *Morrope* is an Indian town containing about 160 families,  
near



near the river Pozuelos, whose banks are uncultivated, and adorned with trees. The climate of this settlement is delightful. A barren desert, 28 leagues in breadth, lies between this place and Sechura. In that desert nothing is seen but sand and masses of salt interspersed; there is neither shrub, herb, flower, nor verdure. Opposite to the coast of Sana are two small and rocky islands, called *Lobos* and *Sotavento*. In  $6^{\circ} 24'$  S. latitude, an island called *Lobos*, five leagues from the continent, was discovered by Dampiere. It is properly a double island, each a mile in circuit, and separated by a narrow channel. At the west end of the easternmost island there is a small sandy creek where ships may lie in safety, the rest of the shore being rocky cliffs. The soil is sandy and barren, without trees or fresh water.

The district of *Piura* is bounded on the south by Sana, on the north by the Gulf of Guayaquil, on the east by the Andes, and on the west by the ocean. The south part of it consists of level and barren plains covered with moving sands. In the watered vallies are good pastures, and the cultivated tracts produce grain, cotton, fruits and roots. *Piura* is a small town, founded in 1531 by Francis Pizarro, in the valley of Targasala, watered by a rivulet, on a bay full of shoals. It was afterwards removed to an elevated sandy situation, in  $5^{\circ} 11'$  S. latitude, about 10 leagues from the sea-coast, and 89 from Truxillo. When visited by Dampiere, it consisted of 70 or 80 meanly built houses. In 1735 it contained 1500 inhabitants, some of whom were families of rank. It seldom rains there; but the neighbouring plains are fertilized by canals from the river. In summer, however, vegetation languishes. *Amotape*, in  $4^{\circ} 51' 43''$  S. latitude, consists of 30 or 40 houses inhabited by Indians, at some distance from the sea-coast. A quarter of a league thence is a river of the same name, whose water is conveyed through the country in canals. The road to *Piura* lies through groves of lofty Algarrobales, and traverses an extensive sandy plain. *Mancora* is



a little town on a rivulet, 24 leagues north of Amotape. From Mancora, for the space of 14 leagues, the road runs between barren mountains, with rugged ascents and declivities, as far as the breach of Parin-nas, whence there is a sandy plain, 10 leagues in length, to Amotape. *Payta*, founded by Pizarro in 1531, in a sandy and argillaceous soil,  $5^{\circ} 12'$  S. latitude, consists of a few meanly built houses under a hill. When burnt by Anson, it consisted of 200 families; and the houses were constructed of split cane and mud, thatched with leaves. Its port, which affords safe and commodious anchorage, has been long frequented by ships in their passage from Acapulco and Panama to Callao. *Tumbez*, before the conquest of Peru, was a flourishing town, situate in a sandy plain interspersed with eminences, on the bank of a river of the same name, that loses itself in the Bay of Guayaquil, almost opposite to the little island of St Clare, accounted sacred by the Indians. This town, where Pizarro first landed in 1526, lies in  $3^{\circ} 33' 16''$  S. latitude, 264 leagues north north-west of Lima, and 62 north of Piura. The borders of its navigable river are adorned with seats and plantations. The houses of the present town are built of reeds, and scattered without order or symmetry. The heat there is excessive; and no rain falls for several years successively; but when it begins, it continues during the winter. The whole country from Tumbez to Lima, between the mountains and the sea, is called Valles, whose products are algarroba, maize, cotton, grain, and few fruits. *Sechura*, or Scura, a village in  $5^{\circ} 32' 33\frac{1}{2}''$  S. latitude, and 10 leagues south of Piura, was founded on the verge of a gulf near C. Aguja; but, destroyed by the sea in a tempest, it was rebuilt a league from the coast, and inhabited by Indians, near a rivulet of the same name that disappears in summer. It is seven leagues from the *Salto*, which is a landing-place at the head of some creeks or arms of the sea. The adjacent territory is destitute of inhabitants, no fresh water being found there. The tides overflow one part of that territory;



territory; the other consists of dead sand; and the borders of the creeks are covered with impenetrable forests.

III. The province of *Lima* extends along the coast southward of Truxillo. The climate and soil of this country are various. In some parts the heat is intense; in others the cold is insupportable; in the neighbourhood of the capital, where rain never falls, it is always temperate. In winter the maritime tracts are refreshed and fertilized by thick fogs, which in some degree supply the want of rain and rivers; and in summer the heat is moderated by gentle breezes from the south. The mountainous parts are subject to violent rains and tempests of thunder and lightning; the plains are frequently convulsed by tremendous earthquakes. All kinds of grain and fruits are the products of the soil.

*Lima*, the capital of Peru, is a large, opulent, trading city, founded in 1535, in the extensive valley of Rimac, the name of the idol formerly worshipped there, in  $12^{\circ} 2' 31''$  S. latitude, two leagues from the sea coast, and 30 from the Andes; on the north bathed by a river of the same name, that waters the valley by many canals, and falls into the sea north of Callao. It is of a triangular form, whose longest side is 3000 yards, and its greatest breadth 2200, environed by a brick wall flanked with bastions. In 1720, it contained 8 parishes, 3 colleges, 28 monasteries, 13 nunneries, 9 hospitals, and 64,000 inhabitants. The houses are low, and built of wood; and the streets are strait, intersecting one another at right angles. The cathedral, viceroy's palace, churches, and other public buildings, are highly ornamented. This city has been damaged or destroyed, at different times, by 15 earthquakes. The last happened in October 1746, when three-fourths of it were demolished; together with *Calloa*, the port town belonging to it, whose inhabitants amounted to 4000, of whom 200 only escaped. The concussions were repeated 200 times in 24 hours and 451 times in three or four months.



On the opposite side of the river is a suburb called *St Lazaro*, whose streets are broad, and parallel, or at right angles. In 1790, in the royal mint at Lima, L.911,208 of gold and silver were coined; but the trade is on the decline, owing to the growing prosperity of Buenos Ayres. The adjacent sandy soil, mixed with fragments of rock, and covered with a bed of vegetable earth, is covered with gardens and cultivated fields, yielding grain and fruits in abundance. The only monument of antiquity in the neighbourhood of the city are the sepulchres of the Indians, and some walls, built on the sides of the highways. Three leagues north-eastward, in the valley of Guacachipa, at the foot of a mountain, are the walls of a large town, concerning which there is no tradition. Those walls, about three Spanish ells in height, and built with cement, have withstood the severest shocks of earthquakes, while the most solid edifices have been destroyed. By the natives they are called Old Caxamarca. The climate of Lima is pleasant and healthy, although infested by swarms of flies and musquitoes the whole year round. The diseases most prevalent here are putrid fevers and convulsions. *Callao*, the port town, contains several public buildings, and 400 or 500 inhabitants; but the garrison and fortifications are inconsiderable, having never been completely repaired since the earthquake already mentioned. The harbour is secure and commodious. It is open to the west and north, but is defended from the south wind by two small islands.

The following are the names of several districts and small towns in the province of Lima.

1. *Santa* is a district bounded on the north by Truxillo, and on the west by the sea. It abounds in mines, containing loadstone, and has several safe harbours. It yields cotton and good pastures. Its chief town, originally founded on the sea coast, in  $8^{\circ} 17' 36''$  S. latitude, about 80 leagues north north-west of the capital, was a large populous place, and the residence of a corregidor. But, in 1685, being pillaged and destroyed



stroyed by an English pirate, it was abandoned by most of its inhabitants; and such as could not remove to a place of greater security built hamlets on its present site about two miles from the coast. The whole number of houses, in 1736, did not exceed 30, which were meanly constructed, and occupied by 50 poor families. The river Santa, in the lower part of its course, is a quarter of a league in breadth, forming five principal streams, which run during the whole year with great rapidity, and in winter inundate the adjacent fields. The sea coast on either hand is low, and bordered with rocky and barren islets. *Moche* is a village of 50 huts, in  $8^{\circ} 24' 59''$  S. latitude, half a league south of a rivulet, in the district of Santa. *Ferol* is a tolerable harbour, without wood and fresh water. *Casma le Baxa* is a mean village, containing a church, and 10 or 12 houses. *Guarmey* is an inconsiderable place, consisting of 40 or 50 houses, near the sea coast, and 16 leagues from Manchan. The road between Guarmey and Manchan lies across rugged and stony hills, called the Culebras. *Pativirca*, the southernmost town in the district of Santa, consists of 50 or 60 houses. At some distance from the town, and near the sea coast, are some walls of unburnt bricks, being the ruins of an ancient Indian structure, having on one side a fertile and delightful country, and on the other a prospect of the sea.

2. The district of *Guaura*, on the north separated from that of Santa by the river Barranca, contains some fertile and delightful tracts, yielding abundance of grain, sugar-canes, and fruits. *Barranca* is a little but populous town, consisting of 60 or 70 houses, not far from the sea coast, and about a league south of the river. *Guaura* is a town consisting of a single street, about one-fourth league in length, containing 200 houses. Its environs are well cultivated and agreeable. At the south end of the town stands a large tower, with a gate, erected before a stone bridge, under which the river Guaura flows. From the river a suburb, composed of houses intermixed with groves and gardens, extends half a league southward.



southward. Guaura is situate in  $11^{\circ} 3' 36''$  S. latitude, and has a convenient port.

3. *Conchucos* is a district bounded on the east and west by ridges of mountains, 40 leagues north-east of Lima, yielding grain, fruits, and pastures. It contains some mines of gold, silver, and sulphur, and is watered by several rivers.

4. *Guaylas*, a mountainous district, lies about 10 leagues north of Conchucos, and 50 north north-east of Lima. Its extent is unknown; its inhabitants are manufacturers; and its chief products are sugar, grain, and pastures. Rich in mines, it contains one mountain of loadstone, and some of alum and copper.

5. *Guamalies*, a district in the centre of the Cordelliers, whose climate is cold, and its soil indifferently fertile, about 80 leagues north-east of Lima. The declivities of the hills afford good pasturage; and small Indian villages are thinly scattered in the vallies. This district contains some silver mines, and is watered by the Maragnon.

6. The district of *Guanuco* lies between two ridges of the Cordelliers, in  $9^{\circ} 55'$  S. latitude, and 45 leagues north north-east of Lima, and is traversed by the royal highway, watered by two rivers; its temperature is benign and healthy, and its territory abounds in all kinds of fruit of excellent quality. *Leonde Guanuco*, formerly the residence of the conquerors of Peru, is now a decayed place, consisting of a few Indian huts, with ruins of a royal palace and temple of the sun, on a river that runs northward to the Amazon. The air of this district is mild, and soil fertile, yielding abundance of cocoa, cotton, fruits, and pastures.

7. *Caxatambo*, a territory partly mountainous, but in general fertile, and of a temperate climate, west of Guanuco, and 40 leagues north of Lima. Its town of the same name is situate in a valley watered by a small river. In this district are silver, alum, and copperas mines; but the chief



chief dependence of the natives is on their flocks and herds, and on their trade in woollen stuffs.

8. *Chancay*, a maritime district about 12 leagues north of Lima, contains salt pits and rich mines. The low part enjoys a mild temperature, and is abundantly fertile. The chief town, situate in a pleasant valley, consists of 300 houses and Indian huts, 14 leagues southward of Guaura. The adjacent country is fertile, and well watered by canals cut from the river Passamayo, which runs about a league and a half southward of the town.

9. The district of *Ganta* on the one hand reaches within five or six leagues of Lima, and on the other is bounded by Tarma. It includes a portion of the west branch of the Cordelliers. The climate and soil are various. Some of the low tracts are of a mild temperature, and abundantly fertile; but the cold elevated plains among the mountains yield pastures and roots only. The village of Guamantagua is famous for an image whose shrine is visited at the feast of Pentecost. In this district are two hills of loadstone, also some minerals of alum, copper, and red lead; but the silver mines are now filled with water. Several rivers take their rise in this district, viz. the Carabaya from the lakes Tacaimbaba and Lauricocha; and the Pasamayo that runs to the south of Chancay.

10. *Tarma* is an extensive district 30 leagues north-east of Lima, and inhabited by Indians, who are employed in manufactures of stuffs of various kinds. The climate, soil, and products resemble those of Canta. In the mountains are two productive quicksilver mines. The lake Lauricocha lies in this district.

11. *Jauxa*, Xauxa, or Jauja, 40 leagues eastward of Lima, is composed of plains and vallies lying between two ridges of the Cordelliers, and watered by a river of the same name that originates in Lake Chicai-cocha. The borders of this lake were formerly well inhabited, and its islands abound in pastures. On the northern bank of the river is the village



village of *Atun-xauxa*; and near the opposite bank, on an eminence, is Pinco. This district is well peopled with Spaniards and Indians, and is fertile in grain, fruits, and silver mines. It is advantageously situate for trade, being a thoroughfare between the northern provinces and those of Cusco, Paz, and Plata. To the north and east lie the possessions of independent tribes of Indians who inhabit the mountains.

12. *Guarachiri* includes portions of the two ridges of the Cordelliers, and westward approaches within six leagues of the capital. The vallies are inhabited, and the mountains are said to contain some mines of silver, which were formerly productive.

13. The district of *Yavos*, or *Yauyos*, about 20 leagues south-east of the capital, consists of plains and verdant vallies, including a portion of the Cordelliers. It abounds in grain, fruit, and pastures.

14. *Cagnete*, or *Guarco*, is a maritime district, comprehending several vallies which were formerly cultivated, and well inhabited by Indians, but are now almost deserted, south-east of Lima. Its mean town of the same name is situate on the coast at the mouth of a torrent. *Lucaguarro*, *Mala*, and *Chilca* are vallies in the same district. On an eminent situation on the sea coast are the remains of a fortress which belonged to the Incas; and from it stairs were cut in the solid rock leading down into the sea.

15. *Ica*, *Pisco*, and *Nasca*, are three small places near the coast, in a district 55 leagues south-east of Lima, diversified with sandy deserts, and partially cultivated plains and vallies. *Ica*, or *Valverde*, *i. e.* the Green Valley, is a town containing about 4000 inhabitants, in a fertile valley watered by a rivulet, about 13 leagues south-east of Pisco, and 6 from its port, which is called *Quemado*. *Nasca* is a tolerable port, adjacent to a tract planted with sugar-cane, and fertilized by the *Otoca*, or *Ocona*, in  $15^{\circ} 7' S.$  latitude. *Pisco* was founded on the sea coast but, being destroyed by an earthquake in 1682, it was rebuilt a mile inland. he port



port and road, near the site of the old town, are spacious, and open to the north wind, which is seldom hurtful on that coast. At the entrance are several desert islands. Between Pisco and Nasca lies a sandy and barren island environed by rocks. The fertile valley of Chinca was formerly populous; but at present it scarcely contains 300 families. On the site of a temple dedicated to the sun, the Spaniards built a Dominican convent.

IV. The province of *Guamanga*, or *Huamanga*, lying eastward of Lima, is of considerable extent. Its climate is temperate, and its soil tolerably fertile; but it is chiefly noted for the mines of gold, quicksilver, and copper, with which it abounds. It is commonly divided into the following districts.

1. *Guamanga* is agreeably diversified with hills, plains, and vallies; and contains mines, few of which are worked. The town of the same name was founded by Pizarro in 1539, on the ruins of an Indian village, and at first called *San Juan de la Vittoria*. But, its situation in the vicinity of the Andes being incommodious, and its environs barren, it was removed to a more fertile territory, in 13° S. latitude, about 60 leagues east south east of Lima, in the road to Cusco, and 50–55 from the sea coast. It contains a cathedral, an university, several convents and other public buildings; and is skirted with suburbs inhabited by Indians. In its neighbourhood, on the border of a river, are the ruins of an ancient palace.

2. *Guanta*, about four leagues west and north of *Guamanga*, consisting partly of heights and wooded mid-land, partly of broken glens yielding fruits and pastures. A village of the same name is situate near the bank of a torrent that falls into the *Jauxa*. The silver mines in this district are almost exhausted. Lead, salt, and provisions are articles of trade.



3. *Vilcas Guaman*, six or seven leagues south-east of Guamanga. The natives are employed in various manufactures. Its principal town, now greatly reduced, is on the border of a river. The district, lying in a temperate air, yields corn, fruits, and excellent pastures.

4. *Andaguayla*, or Antahuayla, about 20 leagues eastward of Guamanga, and one of the most populous districts in the province. It chiefly consists of an extensive valley formed by two parallel ridges of hills, whence many streams descend to fertilize the soil, and afterwards to augment the Maragnon. Sugar-cane, maize, and other grain, are cultivated with success. Its forests are very thick. The town of the same name contains about 80 families, in  $13^{\circ} 25'$  S. latitude. Near it, and in the road between Lima and Cusco, the bridge of Apurimac extends 600 feet, or, according to other accounts, 30 yards, across a valley between two mountains. This bridge is formed of ropes made of the barks of trees, and covered with beams of wood.

5. *Guanca-Velica*, or Huanca-belica, a hilly, bleak, indifferently fertile district, in  $12^{\circ} 50'$  S. latitude, upwards of 20 leagues west of Guamanga, 45 north-east of Pisco, and 75 north north-west of Cusco. In this district there is a great quicksilver mine, whose circumference, in 1779, was 350 yards, and its depth 960. The quantity of quicksilver annually procured from this mine formerly amounted to 5000 quintals; but a fire, in 1760, destroyed many of the works, and the mine is since in a state of decay. The neighbouring territory is barren, and the air unwholesome. In the mountains are many shells, marine substances, and petrifications. There is a considerable town of the same name, where the governor of the mines resides, about 8000 feet in height.

6. The district of *Angares*, about 20 leagues from Guamanga, of a tolerably fertile soil, and whose western border approaches a branch of the Cordelliers, yields sugar-cane, grain, and fruits.

7. *Castro Virreyna*, south-west of Guamanga, of various but fruitful soil.



soil. The tract lying near the Cordelliers is bleak, and covered with grass and heath. Its town of the same name is situate in an extensive and elevated plain on the one side, bounded by a branch of those mountains that impends over the village of Pisco, in  $13^{\circ} 49'$  S. latitude.

8. *Lucanas*, a district abounding in rich mines of silver, 30 leagues south south-west of Guamanga. Its temperature is cold throughout the year; and its vegetable productions are papas, ocas, wheat, barley, and maize. The small trading town of the same name, near the source of a rivulet that falls into the Apurimac, is the centre of a considerable commerce, in  $14^{\circ} 58'$  S. latitude.

9. *Parina Caucha*, south of Guamanga. Its plains and vallies yield grain, fruits, and pastures; and its mountains contain gold and silver mines.

V. The province of *Cusco*, or *Cuzco*, lies between  $11^{\circ}$  and  $16^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $68\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $72\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude; subdivided into 14 districts.

1. The level and cultivated tracts in the district of *Cusco* yield grain and fruits, and the higher grounds are covered with pastures. *Cusco*, the capital, and anciently the residence of the Peruvian kings, was the only place that had the appearance of a city when the Spaniards invaded the dominions of the Incas; everywhere else the natives resided in detached habitations, or in small villages. It was founded on an uneven soil, on the declivity of several hills surrounded by mountains, in  $13^{\circ} 15'$  S. latitude, 150 leagues eastward of Lima; containing a royal palace, a magnificent temple of the sun, and many other public buildings. The houses, almost all built of stone, were ranged in some regular order, and divided into the upper and lower towns. On a hill north of the city stood the fortress of *Sucsabuama*, or *Chachsa-buama*, that had a subterranean communication with three forts in the town,



and the design was to inclose the whole mountain with a stone wall of such vast dimensions as to render the ascent of it impracticable to an enemy. At present *Cusco* is a tolerably built town, in a pleasant and healthy situation, containing a grand cathedral, several colleges, &c. and 12,000 Indians, 3 or 4000 Spaniards, and many slaves; but it is a place of little trade. On the north and west it is bounded by hills; and towards the south there is an extensive plain, embellished with avenues of trees. The environs consist of several vallies of extraordinary fertility, watered by the Yucay and Apurimac. The valley in which the former flows was, under the Incas, accounted the most delightful spot in the empire, and planted with fine seats. Two great roads from Cusco, north north-west to Quito, extended above 500 leagues. The one was conducted through a mountainous country, and the other along the plains on the sea-coast. The descriptions of these highways have been greatly exaggerated. Their breadth did not exceed 15 feet, and in many places they were so slightly formed that no vestige of them remains. In the low country, the path, or route, was merely marked by rows of trees, or by posts fixed at certain distances. In the hilly region eminences were levelled, low places filled up, bridges of wood laid across the hollows formed by the rapidity of torrents, and storehouses erected for the accommodation of travellers. Another great road reached from Cusco south-east to La Paz, a distance of about 80-leagues.

2. The district of *Quispicanchi*, containing the village of Marcapata and other inconsiderable places, near Cusco, yields grain, with abundance of fruits and roots.

3. *Abancay*, several leagues from Cusco, is a district, some parts of which produce sugar-cane, grain, and pastures. Its capital is situate in a tract full of mines, on the border of a river that falls into the Maragnon. The valley of *Xiquixaguana* was formerly decorated with a royal palace  
and



and gardens, and is famous for a defeat of Gonzalez Pizarro. *Atatambo* is a mean place, four leagues from the capital.

4. *Paucartamba*, a district bathed by a river of the same name, lies eight or ten leagues to the eastward of Cusco, and is of considerable extent.

5. *Calaylares*, a few leagues north-east of the capital, abounds in grain and excellent fruits. This broken and uneven territory is 30 leagues in length, and 2-5 in breadth; yielding wheat, maize, fruits, and pastures.

6. *Chilquas* and *Masquas*, composing a tolerably fertile territory, lie seven or eight leagues south-east of Cusco. The natives are employed in the manufacture of woollen stuffs. This district contains eight small lakes, and has suffered much from earthquakes.

7. *Chumbivilcas*, west of Cusco, contains some mines and pastures. Its chief settlement, situate in a plain, is mean and thinly inhabited. In this and the neighbouring districts much cloth is manufactured.

8. *Cotabamba*, about 20 leagues south-west of Cusco, lies between the rivers *Apurimac* and *Avancay*. Some tracts yield grain and fruits, and others pastures. Its mines of gold and silver were formerly productive. A small town of the same name lies in a valley watered by the *Abancay*.

9. *Canas*, or *Canches*, 20 leagues south south-east of the capital, is diversified with hills, vallies, and plains, yielding barley, potatoes, some kinds of fruit, and pastures. This district contains many lakes, and the famous silver mine called *Condoroma*. *Tinta* is a small village on the bank of the *Yucay*.

10. *Lampa*, 30 leagues southward of Cusco, includes a part of *Colloa*, and consists of hills and plains, intersected with rivers, and rich in pastures. Its capital is a small town, situate in a plain almost environed by mountains. There are some silver and quicksilver mines.

11. *Aimaraes*,



11. *Aimaraes*, 40 leagues south-west of Cusco, is a hilly district, yielding grain, sugar-cane, and pastures. *Colpo* is a decayed village among the mines, which are now neglected. The climate is cold, except in the vallies, the soil uneven, and the summits of the mountains covered with snow. There are innumerable veins of gold and silver ore in this district, but none of them are worked.

12. The district of *Caravayo*, or *Carabaya*, is a hilly territory, containing gold and silver mines, south-east of Cusco. Its deep vallies are agreeable and fertile, but thinly inhabited, and subject to earthquakes.

13. *Azangaro*, 50 leagues south of Cusco, is an elevated and indifferently fertile district, watered by many small streams that lose themselves in the Lake Titicaca.

14. *Apolobamba*, bounded by the two preceding districts and by the province of Moxos, contains several Indian villages, or communities. It is diversified with rocks, precipices, deep vallies, wooded hills and mountains, infested with wild beasts, venomous animals, and insects.

VI. The province of *Moxos*, or *Musu*, lying in 15° S. latitude, and 47° W. longitude, inhabited by a savage tribe of Indians, and watered by the Marmora and other streams that run northward to the Madeira, is little known. It is divided into three districts, viz. *Moxos*, *Baures*, and *Pampas*. The first is said to contain six settlements; the second, six; and the third, three; in all 22,000 Indians. The temperature is hot and moist, owing to forests, rivers, lakes, and swamps. The woods are infested with wild animals and poisonous reptiles. The soil, in general, is favourable to those plants which require great heat and moisture. In some of the settlements they gather good crops of cocoa, and everywhere of cotton. *Trinidad*, on the border of the Marmora, is one of its settlements. The others are *Loretto*, *St Xavier*, *St Pedro*, *La Exaltation*, *Santa Anna*, *Magdalena*, *Conception*, *St Jonquin*, *St Martin*,



*Martin, St Simon, St Nicolas, St Ignatio, St Francisco de Borja, and los Santos Reyes.*

VII. *Paz*, or *Peace*, is a province in  $17\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $51^{\circ}$  W. longitude, divided into several districts.

1. *La Paz*, the capital, was founded in 1548, in a deep, well watered, and fruitful valley, bounded by mountains, in  $17^{\circ}$  S. latitude nearly, and 45 leagues from the sea-coast. Tolerably built, it contains 3000 hearths. The neighbouring hills are covered with trees, and infested by bears, tigers, leopards, &c. To the eastward there is a mountain containing a rich gold mine.

2. The district of *Omasuies* lies between that of *La Paz* and the Lake Titicaca. It abounds in rich pastures. There are several Indian villages near the border of the lake. Its temperature is cold, and its gold and silver mines are not worked. Watered by different rivers, its products are papas, ocas, bark, and barley.

3. The district of *Pacajes*, whose riches consist chiefly in herds and pasturage, includes the mountains of *Santa Juano* and *Tampaya*, which contain productive mines and quarries of marble.

4. *Laricaxas*, or *Larecaja*, is a district north of *La Paz*, yielding grain, fruits, roots, and pastures. Considerable quantities of gold were formerly dug out of Mount Sunchuli; but this mine is now filled with water. This district, full of chasms and ravines, extends from north to south as far as the mountainous country of the Indians, where it becomes very wide. It is watered by many streams, which form one large river. The mountains are generally covered with snow, the skirts of the hills are cultivated, the temperature is mild, and the numerous settlements are healthy.

5. *Paucar-Colla* is a hilly district, north-east of Lake Titicaca. Its mountains contain silver mines, and its plains and vallies are clothed with.



with pastures. *Puno* is a populous village on the border of the lake.

6. *Chicuito*, or *Chucuito*, is a district near the lake, and whose products are the same with those of Paucar-Colla, viz. grain, fruit, pulse, and pastures. Its silver mines are productive. Its capital is pleasantly situate in a fruitful tract. The lake of Titicaca, in  $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is computed 60 leagues in circuit, and, in many places, 60-70 fathoms in depth. It forms three gulfs; one to the north, another to the south, and the third to the west. Ten or twelve rivers flow into it, and one proceeds from it, viz. the *Desaguadero*, that runs about 80 leagues south south-east to form the lagoon of Paria. The south part of the lake contains several islands, anciently inhabited, in the largest of which there was an Indian temple, dedicated to the sun. The immense wealth deposited there was thrown into the lake at the approach of the Spaniards.

VIII. The province of *Santa Cruz de la Sierra*, i. e. the Holy Cross of the Mountain, lies in  $18^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $47^{\circ}$  W. longitude; bounded on the north by Moxos, on the east by Chiquitos, on the south by La Plata, and on the west by La Paz; watered by the rivers Marmore, La Plata, and other streams. It consists of high mountains covered with forests, barren tracts, and vallies yielding grain and fruit. Its capital of the same name is an indifferently built town, on the bank of a river, near the foot of a mountain, about 70 leagues north-east of La Plata.

IX. *Arequipa* is a maritime province, in  $1^{\circ}$  S. latitude, bounded on the north by Lima, and on the south by Africa. It is divided into several districts, yielding grain, wine, sugar, potatoes, and pastures.

1. A large town of the same name, founded in 1536, was advantageously situate, in a temperate climate, and fertile district,  $16^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, 20 leagues from the sea-coast, and 60 from Cuzco. It was well built, and slightly



slightly fortified, but was subject to earthquakes, and has been converted into a heap of ruins. In its neighbourhood there is a formidable volcano. *Aranta*, its sea-port, has a deep, but insecure harbour, with a narrow entrance.

2. The district of *Moquegua* lies south-east of Arequipa, situate on the heights and declivities of the Cordelliers. The temperature, except in the vallies, is cold. It is watered by many streams, and there are several volcanoes, but the silver mines are not productive. Its small town of the same name, chiefly inhabited by Spaniards, is situate at the foot of the mountains, in a pleasant and fertile valley, abounding in vegetable productions, and especially in vines. It suffered severely by an earthquake in 1715. *Ylo*, in  $18^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is a mean village, with a tolerable port, not far from the mouth of a river. The point of *Ylo* is low land running out into the sea, which cannot be approached without danger, as there are several rocks and shoals in its vicinity. From the harbour of *Ylo* European merchandise is transported to the inland towns. The road where ships anchor is opposite to a strait coast, on which the sea beats with violence. *Chule*, about 18 leagues north-west of *Ylo*, is a shallow insecure port, south-east of which is a rock environed by shoals.

3. The district of *Camana*, extending along the coast, consists of hilly and barren tracts, interspersed with vallies yielding grain, fruits, and pastures. The town of the same name was formerly a populous, manufacturing place, situate in a fruitful territory, watered by a small river, two leagues from the coast, in  $16^{\circ} 17'$  S. latitude. There are silver mines near the mountains.

4. *Condesuyos*, a rugged district north-east of *Camana*, approaches the mountains, and is of considerable extent. Though it is generally of a cold temperature, it produces wheat in the low grounds, with maize, fruits, and some flowers. Its gold mines, formerly productive, are now



almost neglected. Its mean capital stands in a plain at some distance from the river Apurimac. A species of wild cochineal is an article of trade.

5. *Caylloma*, or *Calloma*, is a bleak and hilly district, north-east of Arequipa. Its silver mines are still efficient; but the country is too cold to yield grain and fruit in abundance. Some of the vallies are covered with pastures.

X. The province of *Arica*, in  $18\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, lies along the coast, between Arequipa and Atacama, watered by the rivers Camarones and Pizzagua. It consists, for the most part, of vallies which begin in the windings of the Cordelliers, and terminate on the sea-shore. The parts between the vallies are dry and unfruitful; but the vallies yield wheat, maize, and other seeds. This district comprehends 46 settlements, and various ports. The principal products are olives, and a species of pepper called Agi, or Axi. In the mountains are veins of gold, and of the finest copper, neither of which are worked. Its chief town, in a fertile valley on the coast, was a place of note towards the conclusion of the seventeenth century, for thence was transported all the wealth of Potosi and of Charcas. But the route being now changed to Lima, this circumstance, together with the ravages of pirates, inundations and earthquakes, has reduced the town to a heap of ruins. The bay, or harbour, is open, with a foul bottom. The adjacent valley, a league in breadth, is dry and barren. The island of *Iquiqua*, south of Arica, in  $19\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, lies in a little gulf, separated from the continent by a channel half a mile in breadth, and full of rocks. This island is about two miles in circuit, destitute of verdure and water, and inhabited by some Indians who collect the dung of sea-fowl to fertilize the vineyards along the coast. Between Arica and Iquiqua the shore is elevated, and indented with narrow inlets of the sea.



XI. *Carangas* is a bleak inland province, in  $19\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, lying between Arica and La Plata, and abounding in productive silver mines; among which one, called *Turco*, is remarkable for a sort of ore termed *Machacado*, in which the fibres of the silver form an admirable intermixture with the stones that contain them. In the barren sandy deserts, extending towards the sea-coast, are found detached lumps of silver, unmixed with any ore or stone but what adheres to some parts of the metal. These lumps have the appearance of melted silver; and are called *Papas*, from their being dug out of the ground in the same manner as that root. The capital is Tarapaca. The inhabitants of this province are divided into 25 settlements.

XII. The extensive province of *La Plata*, or Los Charcas, includes a vast country, consisting of deserts, impenetrable forests, plains intercepted by stupendous ridges of the Cordelliers, and deep vallies. It is divided into several districts thinly inhabited.

1. The district of *Plata*, properly so called, contains the two following towns, viz. *La Plata* and *Potosi*. The former, also called Chuquisaca, was founded on the ruins of an Indian town, in 1539, in  $19\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, near one of the sources of a river of the same name, about two leagues east of the Cachymayo, and 85 from the sea-coast. It is a well built town, an archiepiscopal see, and the seat of an audience, an inquisition, and an university; containing a cathedral, several churches, and at one period 14,000 inhabitants. But it has gradually diminished since its mines were abandoned. The plain in which it stands is ornamented with gardens and orchards, and bounded by mountains. The summer heat in those parts is not suffocating. From December to March inclusive, rain is frequent, and generally accompanied with thunder and lightning; but the sky, during the rest of the year, is clear and serene. There is a great scarcity of water.



*Potosi*, by Spaniards styled Imperial, owed its foundation, greatness, and opulence, to valuable silver mines which were discovered accidentally, in 1545, by an Indian. The town, containing about 25,000 inhabitants, is well built on an eminence on the south side of a mountain, in  $20^{\circ} 26'$  S. latitude, and 20 leagues south-west of La Plata, and about 400 from Lima, in a dry and barren territory that yields neither grain nor fruits. In its vicinity are hot mineral springs. The mountain that contains the ore is of a conical form, about six leagues in circumference, and 3800 feet high; perforated by more than 300 shafts. The veins were at first found so near the surface, that the ore was easily extracted; and so rich, that it was refined with little trouble, and at small expence. The simple mode of refining by fusion alone continued until 1574, when the use of mercury was introduced. An hundred and twenty mills were formerly employed; and the annual product amounted to 173 millions livres; whereas the number of mills is now greatly diminished, and the product does not exceed seven millions.

2. The district of *Tomina*, 18 leagues south-west of Plata, is tolerably fertile, yielding grain, fruits, and pastures, with some plantations of sugar-cane.

3. *Porco* is an indifferently fertile district, westward of Potosi. It receives its name from a mountain formerly noted for its silver mines, before those of Potosi were discovered.

4. *Ampares*, a territory little known, extends from the environs of Plata eastward to the confines of Santa Cruz de la Sierra, in  $19^{\circ} 12'$  S. latitude.

5. *Oruro*, about 40 leagues north of Plata, is a district of a dry and cold temperature, yielding pastures, and abounding in gold and silver mines. Those of Mount Popo are rich and productive. *S. Philip D'Astria D'Oruro* is a considerable, populous, and trading town.

6. *Paspaya*, 40 leagues south south-east of Plata, is composed of hills and



and narrow vallies, cut by torrents which run south-east to augment the Philcomayo. *Paspaya* and *Zinti* are villages of little note.

7. *Cochabamba*, upwards of 50 leagues north of Potosi, is one of the finest countries in Peru, and is considered as the granary of many inland districts. Its plains are well watered by several small rivers, and uncommonly fertile. Its surface abounds in a variety of salts and mineral productions, and its forests teem with woods and roots for dyeing. In the mountains there are some silver mines. The town of the same name, also called Oropesa, stands in a fruitful and agreeable plain or valley.

8. The district of *Chayantas*, whose pastures nourish a sufficient quantity of cattle for the inhabitants, lies about 50 leagues from Plata. Its silver mines are filled with water, and those of gold have been long abandoned. In the vallies there is excellent timber: 36,000 inhabitants, which this district contains, are divided into 27 settlements.

9. *Paria*, a district yielding rich pastures, and noted for its excellent cheese, lies north-west of Potosi, near a lake of the same name, formed by a river that flows from the south extremity of Lake Titicaca.

10. *Cicacica*, or *Sicasica*, is a large and populous district, north of Oruro, watered by the river that flows from the Lake Titicaca to that of Paria. This province yields excellent Jesuits' bark, sugar-cane, and all kinds of fruits. Its rich gold and silver mines are not worked. The inhabitants, amounting to 50,000, are divided into 33 settlements.

The province of Charcas was annexed to the government of Buenos Ayres in 1810.

XIII. *Taracapa* is a province lying between La Plata and the sea, in 21° S. latitude. A large proportion of this country is barren, with a high and abrupt coast.



XIV. *Chichas*, including Tarija, is an extensive inland province, in  $22^{\circ}$  S. latitude, south south-east of La Plata. The fertility of the soil seems to be regulated by the temperature of the climate. There are many gold mines, but few of silver. *St Jago de Cotayayta*, and *S. Bernardo de Tarija*, are the most considerable towns in this province. It is traversed by several rivers which run eastward to the Philcomayo. In the settlement of Tatasi, both men and women are subject to lunacy, owing, it is conjectured, to the peculiar effluvia of the minerals with which it abounds.

XV. *Atacama* is a barren and thinly peopled province, destitute of trees, with little grass or herbage, extending 90 or 100 leagues along the sea-coast, between  $22^{\circ}$  and  $26^{\circ}$  S. latitude. A stream of brackish water, called Rio de la Sal, descends from the mountains which form the eastern boundary of the province, and runs westward to the sea, into which it falls about 22 leagues from Xaguiyes, where are some springs of fresh water. *S. Francisco D'Atacama*, the capital, is a small town 40 leagues inland. *Cobija*, its harbour, is secured from the south and south-west winds; and behind it there is a ridge of hills. The mines of this province are not regularly worked. A desert, or sandy waste, divides the kingdoms of Peru and Chili. In the Cordelliers are numerous flocks of ostriches and vicunas, which the Indians hunt, selling their skins, and eating their flesh.

XVI. The province of *Tucuman*, *Tucma*, or *Tacma*, now divided into those of Salta and Cordova, is bounded on the north by Chichas, on the east by Chaco and Yapizlago, on the south by Cordova and Cuyo, and on the west is separated from Chili by the Andes; lying between  $23^{\circ}$  and  $33^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $61^{\circ}$  and  $68^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich. The climate is mild and healthy. The soil, consisting of



of a deep and fertile mould, is watered by the Dolce, Solado, and other streams, several of which run south-east to the Parana. It is clothed in perpetual verdure, and forms one vast plain almost without a tree; but yields grain, cotton, and excellent pastures. There are said to be two mines of gold, one of silver, two of copper, and two of lead. A mine of rock-salt has been lately discovered. This province yields considerable quantities of guaiacum and of dragon's blood. The number of its inhabitants has been computed 100,000, dispersed in different cantonments.

The towns and villages in this province are of little note. *Jujui*, *Xuqui*, or *Xuxui*, containing about 300 inhabitants, is situate in the northern part of the province, on a river of the same name, that runs south-east to the Vermejo, about 83 leagues south of Potosi. Near this place there is a singular volcano, whence winds rush forth in the morning with great noise and violence. *Salta*, an open town, and the residence of a governor, about 20 leagues south of Jujui. This town is noted for a great fair in February and March, during which it is supposed that in the adjacent valley of Lerma there are assembled more than 60,000 mules, and 4000 horses. *St Miguel de Tucuman*, the first town founded by the Spaniards in this country, in a fertile and salubrious tract, at the confluence of three streams which form the Dolce, 18 leagues north-west of St Yago. It is noted for the manufacture of cars used in transporting articles of commerce. *S. Yago de l'Estero*, the capital of the province, and a bishop's see, is an open and inconsiderable town, on a flat, dry, and sandy soil, environed by forests, in  $27^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, on the navigable Dolce, which loses itself in a lake. The greatest part of this district is covered with woods, which begin 50 leagues to the south, and reach 30 leagues north of St Yago. There are few open spots, and these are frequently overflowed by the Dolce and the Salado. But toward the mountains of Rioja, and those of the Vale of Catamarca, are



are extensive plains yielding plenty of pasture, with abundant crops of maize, Indian wheat, cotton, and some fruit. *S. Fernando* to the west, and *Rioja* south-west of the capital, are inconsiderable places.

XVII. *Cordova* is a province bounded on the north by Tucuman, on the east by Buenos Ayres, on the north by Los Pampas, on the west by Tucuman; lying in  $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. It is traversed by several ridges of hills, with narrow and rugged passes, and is watered by many streams, one of which, *viz.* the *Tercero*, falls into Rio de la Plata, and the rest lose themselves in lakes. It contains few villages, is thinly inhabited, partially cultivated, and little known. Its capital of the same name is a small trading town, and bishop's see, in  $31\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, upwards of 70 leagues southward of S. Yago, in a sandy and unwholesome plain, near a lofty mountain. It is subject to inundations in rainy seasons, and to frequent changes of temperature, accompanied with tempests of thunder and lightning. It was founded by Geronimo Cabrera in 1573, and contains many good and strong houses occupied by Spaniards and Creoles, noted for activity, industry, and opulence. The chief trade is in mules, which are brought from the southern provinces, and sold at the fair of Salta. The environs yield grain and excellent pastures.

#### CHILI.

CHILI, in the most extensive acceptation, is a country bounded on the north by Peru, on the east by the provinces of Tucuman and Buenos Ayres, on the south by the Straits of Magellan, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean; lying between  $24^{\circ}$  and  $54^{\circ}$  S. latitude. But the part occupied by the Spaniards is merely a narrow tract between the sea and the



the Andes, extending from  $24^{\circ}$  to  $37^{\circ}$  S. latitude; and 15–30 leagues in breadth.

The *climate* is mild and propitious. Though bordering on the torrid zone, it never feels the extremity of heat, being refreshed by cooling breezes from the Andes and the sea. The seasons regularly succeed one another. Spring begins in September, summer in December, autumn in March, and winter in June. The fertility of the soil corresponds with the mildness of the climate, and is wonderfully accommodated to European productions. The most valuable of these are grains of different kinds, olives, wine, fruits, flax, hemp, and every species of garden herb. So equable is the temperature of the air, and so fertile the soil in the plains and vallies, that the Spaniards prefer Chili to Andalusia and the most delightful provinces in Spain. But, notwithstanding all its advantages and blessings, a great proportion of it is unoccupied, and some of its richest mines are unwrought.

Two ridges of mountains extend along the eastern boundary of this province. The lower ridge is shaded with woods and groves. The highest consists of immense and rugged mountains, whose summits are covered with snow. The highest mountains are,—Manfla in  $28^{\circ} 45'$  S. latitude; Tupungato in  $33^{\circ} 24'$ ; Descabesado in  $35^{\circ}$ ; Blanquillo in  $35^{\circ} 4'$ ; Longavi in  $35^{\circ} 30'$ ; Chillan in  $36^{\circ}$ ; Corcobado in  $43^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The profound intervening vallies, bordered with tremendous precipices, exhibit a grand and romantic scene. The mountains abound in volcanoes, and contain mines of gold, silver, lead, copper, tin, quicksilver, sulphur, loadstone, coal, with stone and marble of various sorts. There are said to be 14 volcanoes in a constant state of irruption, and a still greater number which discharge smoke at intervals. Slight shocks of earthquakes frequently occur; but not more than five of any note have happened in a period of 244 years preceding the year 1812.

*Rivers.*—The most considerable rivers are the following.—1. The



*Salado*, or Salt River, that originates near the confines of Peru, and falls into the South Sea, in  $25\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. 2. The *Copiapo*, in  $26\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, whose course is from east to west, and whose termination forms a tolerable harbour and bay. 3. The *Guasco*, whose mouth or harbour lies in  $28^{\circ}$  S. latitude. 4. The *Coquimbo* descends from the mountains, and loses itself in a bay, in  $29^{\circ} 45'$  S. latitude nearly. 5. The *Aconcagua*, a deep river, waters several fruitful vallies, and, in  $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, falls into the sea. 6. The *Maypo*, in  $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is a rapid and brackish stream. 7. The *Santiago* bathes a town of the same name, and sometimes overflows its banks, in its course south-west to the Maypo. 8. The *Poangue* passes through some veins of metal, runs several leagues underground, and fertilizes level tracts which produce abundance of grain and melons. 9. The *Colina* and *Lampa*, two small streams, unite 40 miles below their sources, and form the Lake Cadogues, two leagues long, and of great depth, whose borders are shaded with trees. 10. The *Mataquito* enters the sea in  $34\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. 11. The *Maule*, a considerable stream, in  $35^{\circ} 20'$  S. latitude, bounds the jurisdiction of St. Jago. Near its mouth there is a dock for building ships. 12. The *Itata*, as deep as the Maule, and thrice as large, enters the sea in  $36^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude. About the middle of its course it is augmented by a rapid torrent. 13. The *Andalien*, a sluggish stream, falls into Conception Bay, in  $36^{\circ} 45'$  S. latitude. 14. The *Biobio*, the largest river in Chili, and two miles broad near its mouth, discharges itself into the sea, in  $37^{\circ}$  S. latitude. 15. The *Imperial*, augmented by several streams, falls into the sea, in  $38^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude. 16. The entrance of the *Tolten*, 25 miles south of the Imperial, is of sufficient depth to receive ships of considerable burden. 17. The *Queulen* is a river navigable near its mouth, eight leagues south of the Tolten. 18. The *Valdivia*, navigable three leagues inland, loses itself in the sea,  $39^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude. 19. The *Chablin* is navigable in the lower part of its course.



*N. B.* All these rivers originate in the Andes, and run westward to the Pacific Ocean.

*History.*—The Incas of Peru had subdued the northern part of Chili, and meditated the reduction of the whole country, when the Spaniards succeeded to their dominions and designs. Diego Almagro, one of the conquerors of Peru, marched from Cusco, in 1535, at the head of 570 Europeans and 15,000 natives. There are two routes thence to Chili; one of which lies along the parched plains of Arica and the deserts of Atacama, and the other across steep and lofty mountains covered with snow. He preferred the latter, being the shortest, though the most dangerous, course. His troops experienced all the calamities arising from fatigue, from famine, and from the rigour of the climate in those elevated regions of the torrid zone, where a degree of cold prevails almost equal to that within the Polar circle. Two-thirds of his army perished in this expedition; and the survivors, when they arrived in the plains of Chili, had new difficulties to encounter. The people, already subjected to the Incas, made no resistance; but several nations, bold, intrepid, and inured to fatigue, still maintained their independence. The contest with those warlike tribes was obstinate; and the final issue of the expedition remained extremely dubious, when Almagro was recalled from it by an unexpected revolution in Peru.

The Spaniards returned to Chili, in 1541, under the command of Valdivia, who, having combated the natives for the space of ten years, was surrounded, after a bloody engagement, and cut off, together with 150 of his men. The remains of his army checked the natives in their career, and subjected the champaign country along the coast. The mountainous territory is still possessed by tribes of the original inhabitants, who have carried on almost perpetual war against their invaders, during the course of two centuries.

Spanish Chili is divided into 18 provinces, or districts, *viz.* Cuyo, Co-



piapo, Coquimbo, Quillota, Aconcagua, St Jago, Melipilla, Rancagua, Colchagua, Maule, Ytata, Chillan, Estancia del Rey, Puchacay, Concepcion, Valdivia, Chiloe, and the islands of Juan Fernandez. The Indian part lies between the River Biobio and the Archipelago of Chiloe; and is inhabited by three different nations, viz. *Araucanians*, the *Cunches*, and the *Huilliches*. The Araucanians occupy the finest plains in the country, situate between the rivers Biobio and Valdivia.

The fine arts have made little progress in the provinces of Chili; and even the mechanical are far from perfection, except perhaps the working of iron and the precious metals, which has been greatly improved. The internal commerce is of little importance. Gold, silver, and copper, hides and tanned leather, wheat, hemp, oil, and fruits, are the chief articles of trade.

The following provinces are the most considerable, containing about 80,000 whites, and 250,000 negroes and people of a mixed race.

*Copiapo*, the most northerly province, or district, in Chili, receives its name from a small town, in 27° S. latitude, 14 leagues inland, and 160 north of Jago. The soil adjacent to the town is impregnated with mineral salt and nitre. To the eastward, in the mountains, there are mines of gold, silver, lead, iron, and sulphur. The soil of this province is exceedingly fertile, yielding every sort of grain of excellent quality, and fruits of various kinds; but pasture is scarce. The port of *Caldera*, west of the town, is exposed to the north wind, and little frequented. *Guasco*, or *Huasco*, is a village, or collection of fishermen's huts, about 80 miles south south-west of the settlement of Copiapo, and as far north of Coquimbo. Its deep and safe bay, containing a small island, is about a league in extent, and open to the north wind, which is not dangerous on that coast. Near the south-west point of the bay are seven or eight rocks, environed with shoals. The valley of Copiapo is remarkably fertile.

The



The district of *Coquimbo*, also called *Serena*, is composed of tolerably fertile and populous plains and vallies; yielding grain, wine, and oil, for exportation. Its town of the same name was founded by the order of Valdivia, partly in a verdant and well-watered valley, at some distance from the sea, and partly on an eminence resembling a terrace, extending half a mile in a direct line from north to south, whence there is a fine prospect of the bay and the neighbouring country. The houses are intermixed with fruit trees. The bay, in  $29^{\circ} 54' 10''$  S. latitude, is circular, on the one hand bounded by Punta de la Tortuga environed by rocky islets, and on the other by a small promontory. It has good anchorage, but is exposed to the winds. Almost opposite to the town are several desert islands along the coast; and to the eastward, among the mountains, there is a volcano. There are mines of gold, silver, lead, and sulphur; but the most abundant are those of copper.

*Valparaiso*, or *St Jago*, lying in  $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and extending southward from the confines of Coquimbo to the river Maule, consists of thinly inhabited plains and fertile vallies, partly covered with forests and partly with fruit trees, flowers, and pastures. The cultivated tracts produce corn for the supply of the inhabitants, and for exportation. The town of *Valparaiso* is situate at the foot and on the acclivity of a hill, in  $33^{\circ} 3'$  S. latitude. It is the nearest port to St Jago, though about 30 leagues north-west of it; and, as it facilitated the intercourse between that city and the port of Callao, it was formerly frequented. The bay is three leagues in extent; bounded by the Points Concou and Valparaiso; and the port, south-west of the latter, advances about a league inland, affording good anchorage and shelter, except during the tempests in April and May. The environs, watered by rivulets, are fertile, and the neighbouring hills, shaded with trees, contain rich mines of gold and silver.

*Rancagua*



*Rancagua* is a small inland district, where the inhabitants are thinly scattered, at the distance of several leagues from one another. The principal cantonment is composed of about 50 huts meanly constructed. *Colchagua*, or *Collagua*, is composed of dispersed farms occupied by about 1500 families. This district abounds in grain and pastures. Here are gold and copper mines, and some hot baths much frequented. Among the neighbouring mountains there is a volcano.

*Aconcagua* is a village, or settlement, in a delightful and well-watered valley, eight or nine leagues north-east of Valparaiso. A considerable quantity of corn is thence exported. In this district is the royal road through the Cordelliers to Mendoza. The capital is *San Felipe el Real*, in  $32^{\circ} 11'$  S. latitude. *Melipilla* is so called from an Indian village on the river Maypo. In 1742 a small town was founded there, under the name of *St Joseph de Longronno*. Most of the plains and vallies in this district are uninhabited, and covered with forests. In the rainy season impetuous torrents descend from the mountains. The vegetable productions are grain and wine of excellent quality.

*Jago*, or *St James*, founded by Valdivia in 1541, and built on a regular plan, 1000 toises from east to west, and 600 in breadth, is the capital of Chili, and a bishop's see, in  $33^{\circ} 42'$  S. latitude, about 80 leagues north north-east of Concepcion, 20 from the sea-coast, and three or four from the Andes; in a fertile plain watered by a river, and abounding in the products of the country. It contains a cathedral, several churches and convents, with other public buildings, and 4000 families, partly of Spanish extraction. Frequently damaged by earthquakes, particularly in 1570, 1647, 1657, and 1730, it has been rebuilt or repaired, but not conformably to the original plan. The streets are broad, straight, paved, and intersect one another at right angles. The houses are low, and built of unburnt bricks. There are plantations of olives and fruit trees in the neighbourhood.



*Coyo*, a province between the Cordelliers and the Pampas, subject to the viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres. The climate is healthy, and the soil abundantly fertile. The skirts of the mountains are covered with woods, and their summits with snow. There are gold, silver, and copper mines. All the rivers originate in the Cordelliers. Near the high road between St Jago and Mendoza is the great lake of the Inca, in which are said to be deposited immense treasures by the Incas, at the beginning of the conquest. The capital is *Mendoza*, a tolerably built town, containing about 300 families, situate on the east side of the Cordelliers, about 40 leagues from St Jago, in a plain adorned with gardens, and supplied with water by means of canals. It contains 300 families, a college founded by Jesuits, a church, and three convents. The jurisdiction of Mendoza also includes *St Juan de la Frontera*, a town 30 leagues north of Mendoza, and *St Louis de Loyola*, about 50 miles eastward. A river, of the same name with the capital, descends from the Cordelliers, and, augmented by many streams and torrents, soon forms the lakes of Huanacache and Guanacha, which extends 30 leagues; and, issuing thence, it falls into the river of Tunuyan, which enters the sea, with the name of Colorado. To the westward of Mendoza the Cordelliers are of great height, and always covered with snow. The road across those immense ridges is extremely dangerous, on account of stupendous precipices, deep gulfs, rapid torrents, and vast abysses.

*Conception* is a district, or small province, lying in 36° S. latitude, between the river Maule and the Bibio, of a temperate climate and a fertile soil, but thinly peopled, and indifferently cultivated. *Conception*, by the Indians called *Penco*, the only town of note, was founded by Valdivia, in 1550, at the mouth of the river St Peter, in 36° 43' S. latitude; but, having been destroyed by an earthquake in 1751, the new town, in 1763, was built three leagues inland, on the Bibio, containing, in 1785, 10,000 inhabitants, and is a place of considerable trade. The bay,



bay, three leagues from west to east, and as many from north to south, is commodious and well sheltered. The entrance to it is divided by the island of Quiriquina. The north-east channel is a league wide, and clear of danger, but the other is narrower, and scarcely accessible, on account of rocks and shoals. The tide rises about six feet six inches; and it is high water, at full and change, 45 minutes past one o'clock. The port of *Talcaguano*, behind a cape of the same name, is secure. Wood and water abound in that neighbourhood. The country round Conception Bay, within four or five leagues of the shore, has, at the depth of about two feet below the surface, a stratum of shells of different kinds, 12 or 14 feet thickness, without any mixture of earth. Similar quarries of shells are sometimes found on the tops of hills, where there is no vestige of subterraneous fire. *St Mary* is an island almost opposite to the town of Conception, not many miles from the continent; about two miles in length, and of an uneven surface, yielding some grain, fruits, and roots. On the north and west coasts there is good anchorage; but to the north-west, at the distance of a league and a half, there is a lofty steep rock, with several small rocks at its base; and one league and a half further to leeward is a shoal and reef of rocks. Between this shallow and the rock there is a safe channel of 50 or 60 fathoms water.

*Imperiale*, in  $38\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, was pleasantly situate on the river Cauten, 53 leagues south of Conception, and three or four from the sea, in a fruitful tract, consisting of hills and vallies, clothed with pastures. But when the town was destroyed by the Indians, the episcopal see was removed to Conception. The mouth of the river affords no good harbour, but its banks inland are well peopled. The small island of *Mocha*, or *Moca*, almost opposite to the mouth of the Imperial, and several leagues from the main land, was formerly inhabited. In the middle



middle of it there is a ridge of low hills; and near the north coast tolerable anchorage is found in 13 fathoms water.

*Valdivia* is a district in  $40^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The town of that name was founded in 1552, in  $39^{\circ} 6'$  S. latitude, upwards of 50 leagues south of Concepcion, in a plain four or five fathoms above the level of the sea. After its destruction by the Indians, it was rebuilt several leagues from the coast, on a peninsula between two rivers. It is inclosed by a wall of earth, and contains 3000 inhabitants. Criminals from Peru and various parts of Chili are transported thither for a limited time, or for life. Its port, or bay, is bounded on the south by Point Galere, and on the north by the promontory of Bonifacio. Several inlets in this bay are safe from all winds. The adjacent soil yields grain, herbs, and fruits. The Spaniards formerly considered this port as the key of the South Sea, and on that account protected it by strong fortifications. But it is not now frequented, as the gold mines in that neighbourhood are no longer productive. *Osorno*, once a populous, now a miserable village, in a barren tract abounding in gold mines, 20 leagues south-east of Valdivia, and eight or nine from the sea-coast. *Villa Rica*, a manufacturing town, 18 leagues north-east of Valdivia.

*Chiloe*, is an island lying from north to south, in  $43^{\circ}$  S. latitude, 40 leagues in length, and 4–8 in breadth; separated from the continent by a channel 10 or 15 leagues wide. It is almost divided in the middle by creeks or inlets of the sea. The interior parts, watered by several streams, are well inhabited, and tolerably fertile, yielding some grain, fruit, and pastures. The principal trade in the settlements consists in planks of several exquisite woods, the trees of which are of immense size. The town or village of *Castro*, at the bottom of a small gulf on the east coast, has been frequently destroyed, and is now an inconsiderable place. The governor's residence is at *Chacao*, a little town on the north-east coast, with a good harbour, defended by a mean fort and gar-



rison. *Ghaluco*, a village, and the seat of a corregidor, is inhabited by Spaniards and Indians.

The passage that leads to the ports of Chiloe is embarrassed by small desert islands, among which are violent tides and currents. To the south of Chiloe lies the archipelago of *Guaytecas*, so called from an island, also distinguished by the name of *Nuestra Señora del Socoro*, 16 leagues long, and five broad, covered with forests, low in the middle, and on the south bordered with rocks. The island of *Narborough*, four leagues in length, and two in breadth, lies eastward of Guaytecas. Most of the islands in the archipelago are inconsiderable, high, and uninhabited.

#### TERRA MAGELLANICA.

THIS portion of the American continent, sometimes called *Patagonia*, is bounded by a line drawn from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, in 45° S. latitude, on the south by the strait of Magellan, and on the other sides by the sea. This country has been little frequented, and is very imperfectly known. Though it be in a great measure destitute of wood, except near the strait, it abounds in rich pasturage and coppice. It is thinly inhabited by barbarous tribes of Indians, some of whom are a large bodied people, from five feet ten inches to six feet and a half in height, who are clothed with skins, and whose chief food seems to be the flesh of guanacoes and other animals.

On the eastern coast, which is barren, the following places have been visited by navigators.

The Bay of *S. Jorge*, or St George, receives a small stream, in 46° S. latitude.

*C. Blanco*, near which the River Trahajos falls into the sea, in 47° 15' S. latitude.



*Port Desire*, or *Deseado*, in  $47^{\circ} 50'$  S. latitude, is a good harbour in the north-west corner of a bay; but no provisions or refreshments are there to be found. About the middle of the bay are steep white cliffs near two miles long, and inland are high hills and downs. On the south part of the bay are perpendicular rocks, at the foot of which is a deep cove. King's Island lies at the entrance into the harbour. About three leagues south south-east of *Port Desire*, and opposite to the foreland that forms the north-east point of *Spiring's Bay*, are six rocky islands; the largest of which, called *Penguin's Island*, is three quarters of a mile long, moderately high at the extremities, and low in the middle. It consists of rugged rocks, except in the lowest part, which is gravelly, and in summer covered with a little grass. There is tolerable anchorage on the north coast of the island. The number of seals, penguins, and sea-fowls on those islands is prodigious. The adjacent country is dry, rocky, barren, and not susceptible of cultivation.

*Port Julian* is a safe harbour, with a bar before it, in the middle of a bay,  $49^{\circ}$  S. latitude. In the bay there is good anchorage, in 12 fathoms water, two leagues east north-east of the harbour's mouth. The country behind *Port Julian* is diversified with lofty and round hills; but southward it is level and dry, in some places thinly covered with grass and bushes like thorns. At a distance inland are mountains, whose summits lie buried in snow.

The *Strait of Magellan* is a winding channel across the southern part of the American continent, about 130 leagues in length, and in some places 10–15 in breadth; strewed with islands and rocks, and bordered with high mountains frequently covered with snow. It was discovered by *Hernando Magalhaens*, a Portuguese navigator, in 1519. The temperature of this strait has been misrepresented by some navigators. The fact is, that the summers are agreeable, and the winters far from severe. The floating islands of ice which are frequently met with in these seas,



particularly in the summer, are driven by the south wind from the antartic regions.

The entrance into this strait from the Atlantic Ocean is bounded on the north by C. Virgin, and on the south by C. St Esprit, both of which consist of elevated rocks and hills. The breadth of the entrance is eight or nine leagues, but on either hand it is confined by shoals. It lies in  $53^{\circ} 45'$  S. latitude. The adjacent country yields neither wood nor water. Near this cape the Spaniards founded a town in 1584, and another at Port Famine within the strait; but both places were abandoned in the year following.

Within the entrance, on the right hand, is *Possession Bay*, of a semi-circular form, behind which are two mountains, called Ass's Ears from their appearance. Beyond that bay, and 40 miles west south-west of C. Virgin, there is a channel that extends south-west 14 leagues, and one league in breadth.

The next opening is a circular basin, eight leagues in length and seven broad. From the centre of it, which is about 27 leagues south-west of C. Virgin, no outlet is perceived. The coast is flat and barren, without wood and water.

At the commencement of the second narrow passage, on the north shore, there is a white cliff called Cape St Gregory, and a bay where ships may ride in eight fathoms water on a clean sandy bottom. The passage is three leagues long. At the west end of this passage the north shore rises in white cliffs, and the south coast rounds away in a foreland whence it stretches southward.

Four leagues beyond the termination of the second passage are three islands, called Elizabeth, Barthelemi, and St George, which at first view appear to be steep cliffs. Elizabeth, the largest island, being seven leagues in circuit, and lying in  $53^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is separated from the western coast by a very narrow channel, and is inhabited by savages who reside in



in circular huts rudely constructed with branches of trees. This is the first part in that bleak country where trees of a large size are found. The tops of the inland mountains are covered with snow. St George is a dry and elevated island, a league in circumference. Barthelemi, between the two foregoing, is inconsiderable, and no account has been given of its products or inhabitants. Between this island and Elizabeth there is a deep channel a mile in breadth. The country westward of those islands affords abundance of wood and water.

*Sandy Bay*, on the west coast, four or five leagues south of Elizabeth, is bordered with trees and verdure.

*Freshwater Bay*, about six leagues south of Sandy Bay, and as far north of Port Famine, lies in a corner environed by low lands, shaded with trees and wild currant bushes. Inland the verdant vallies and meadows appear to be fertile.

Beyond C. St Ann, a steep and wooded promontory, is *Port Famine*, a safe harbour without banks or shoals, exposed to the south-west wind only, in  $53^{\circ} 50'$  S. latitude. It receives the River Sedger, whose banks, and the adjacent vallies, are shaded with lofty trees, and inhabited; but in those parts there is no appearance of cultivation. The lofty summits of the inland mountains are covered with snow. At Port Famine, Cavendish, an English navigator, in December 1586, observed the remains of a fort which the Spaniards had constructed to command the strait. The land on the south shore is high and peaked.

Between Port Famine and C. Forward there is a curvature in the coast, containing English Bay, Bougainville Bay, and French Bay, the last of which receives a river navigable for small vessels.

*Cape Forward*, consisting of three hills, is the southmost land in Patagonia, in  $54^{\circ} 5' 45''$  S. latitude, and  $72^{\circ} 52'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. At the foot of the cape the water is of great depth; and the channel is three leagues broad. The country, for the space of 30 leagues  
on



on either hand of the cape, is wooded ; the trees are of a large size ; the soil in the vallies is fertile ; and the inland hills are of an immense height.

*Wood's Bay* is several leagues north-west of C. Forward, and at no great distance from Point Holland.

Near C. Gallant, eight leagues north-west of Point Holland, at the bottom of Fortescue Bay, lies *Gallant Harbour*, where Bougainville anchored, December 1767. It is deep, with a narrow but easy entrance. The adjacent territory is covered with trees and plants. About three miles inland, between two mountains, there is a remarkable cataract, whose fall is computed 400 yards. The channel of the strait is three miles in breadth, and embarrassed with small islands. One of these, called Charles I. opposite to Fortescue Bay, is about four and a half leagues in circuit. Those of James, Monmouth, and Rupert, are inconsiderable ; but to the westward are two long and hilly islands.

*Elizabeth Bay*, a few leagues north-west of C. Gallant, is exposed to the west wind. The strait is several leagues in breadth ; and on both sides the shores are woody. Several streams of water run down the cliffs, two leagues west of the bay.

The coast of *York Road* is low, and shaded with trees. At some distance is a valley watered by Bachelor River, and bounded by lofty hills. Before the mouth of that river, in the strait, is good anchorage in 9 or 10 fathoms water.

*St Jerome's Channel*, eight or nine leagues north-west of C. Gallant, extends northward to Indian channel, that lies in the same direction, but whose termination has not yet been discovered.

*Jerome Channel* is bounded on the west by a cape of the same name ; beyond which is C. Quod, consisting of craggy rocks, the highest of which resembles the ruins of ancient structures. The breadth of the strait does not exceed four miles ; and on both sides the land is steep, rocky, and

of



of a horrific appearance. From C. Quod the coast extends north-west 13 or 14 leagues to Buckley Bay; and in that space are several bays and inlets, viz. *Lion* inlet, environed with rocks, and affording shelter to a single vessel; *Goodluck Bay*, with a narrow entrance and a rocky bottom; *Good Success Bay*, into which a river falls, near C. Notch.

*Buckley Bay*, a large and deep inlet, appears to have a communication with Indian channel, and to insulate a considerable portion of the north coast.

*Providence Bay*, three or four leagues north-west of Buckley channel, is full of rocks and shoals.

*Tamar Bay*, beyond C. Providence, is spacious, semicircular, and bordered by hills. Beyond this bay the channel widens, and is strewn with little islands. A ridge of hills extends north-west to C. Victory, the northern extremity of the strait. Three islets are called Westminster Hall, from their resemblance to that venerable building. Four small islands, not far from C. Victory, are sometimes called the Evangelists, and frequently the islands of Direction, because they indicate the termination of the strait.

C. Victory lies in  $52^{\circ} 15'$  S. latitude, and in  $75^{\circ} 45'$  W. longitude from Greenwich.

The south-west end of the strait is a square peninsula with two capes, the one called C. Pillar, in  $52^{\circ} 45'$ , and the other C. Desire, in  $52^{\circ} 50'$  S. latitude, and  $75^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude.

This strait is navigable from September to April; but during the rest of the year it is extremely difficult and dangerous, on account of the violence of the winds and the rapidity of the currents.

The western part of Patagonia is little known, and thinly inhabited.

The Archipelago of *Toledo* in  $51^{\circ} 50'$  S. latitude, is composed of desert islands, one of which is about 15 leagues in length; and to the eastward, among the Andes, is the volcano of Los Gigantes.

*Madre*



*Madre de Dios*, an island north of that archipelago, in  $51^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is upwards of 30 leagues in length, and 6 or 8 in breadth, partly stony and barren, partly covered with plants and trees. It is sometimes called *Trinidad*, on account of three mountains, or headlands, seen at a distance. The entrance into the Gulf of *Trinidad*, visited by Sarmiento, a Spanish navigator, 1579, lies between the northern extremity of the island and the mainland. Some Indian wheat is cultivated by the miserable natives; but the trees have a dismal aspect, being blasted by stormy winds, and scarce ever covered with verdure.

The island of *S. Barbara* lies in  $47^{\circ} 50'$  S. latitude nearly, and is separated from the continent by a narrow channel.

The coast, bordered with islets, in  $47^{\circ}$  S. latitude, forms a semicircular basin, called the *Gulf of Pennas*, north of which is a rugged tract, named the *Peninsule of Mountains*, between the eastern coast of which and the continent lies the *Bay of Tenquenbuen*.

The islands opposite to the south and east coasts of *Magellanica* are next to be described.

#### TERRA DEL FUEGO.

**TERRA DEL FUEGO**, or *Isle de Feu*, *i. e.* *Fiery Island*, so called by Magellan, who, in navigating the strait, perceived volcanoes in the mountains. It is a large island, or a group of islands, bounded on the north by the Strait of Magellan, and on all other sides by the sea; lying between  $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $56^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $65^{\circ} 10'$  and  $75^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 280 miles from west to east, and 100–200 in breadth; divided by narrow straits into 11 or more islands of a considerable size. The interior parts of this dreary region have not been explored. They appear to consist of rugged mountains, whose  
barren



barren summits are generally covered with snow. The deep vallies and plains in summer are watered by brooks, and clothed with verdure. On the declivities of the hills trees are scattered, with variety of herbs and plants unknown in Europe. But the cold is sometimes intense, and tempests are frequent. The inhabitants, who are the most stupid of the human race, covered with filth and vermin, reside in huts constructed without art or regularity, in the form of a sugar loaf, and subsist chiefly on seal's flesh. They are short and ugly; and the women, it is said, are more disagreeable than the men. Their boats are constructed of the bark of trees, fastened together with rushes, and the seams are caulked with moss. A fire is constantly kept up in the middle of this crazy vessel, placed on a heap of sand. Their arms are bows and arrows pointed with sharp stones; but these weapons seem designed chiefly for the destruction of birds and animals, from which they derive their subsistence. They believe in evil genii, and have priests and physicians, whom they suppose capable of deprecating the vengeance of those invisible enemies. With the fewest conveniences in nature, they seem to be content; and though they live in the most unpropitious climate hitherto discovered, yet they do not repine at their lot.

The outermost coasts of those islands have been superficially surveyed.

*Charlotte Promontory* is the north-east extremity of Terra del Fuego, and the southern boundary of the entrance into the Strait of Magellan, in  $52^{\circ} 50'$  S. latitude. Thence the coast extends west north-west to a large promontory that forms the mouth of the first narrow passage of the strait. The coast afterwards, in a south south-west direction, hollows into a circular basin, which terminates at the promontory of *Sweepstakes*, on the south side of the second narrow channel. Next, the strait, inclining southward, forms an arch of a great circle, cut by C. Monmouth and the inlet of St Sebastian. To the south is Savage Bay;



whence a mountainous country stretches south-west, exhibiting the appearance of several narrow straits, one of which is opposite to Charles Island and Cape Gallant. *Swallow Harbour*, in  $53^{\circ} 50'$  S. latitude, lies beyond Whale Coast. The entrance is difficult, and embarrassed with rocks, but the harbour itself is safe. On all hands the mountains have a dreary aspect. *Monday Bay*, in  $74^{\circ}$  W. longitude, is opposite to Buckley Channel; *Upright Bay* and the *Bay of Islands* lie south of Tamar Bay. The north coast, having formed many other bays and inflexions, terminates in C. Pillar, two leagues south of which is Cape Desire. Near this elevated cape there are several small islands and rocks which reach several miles into the sea.

From *Cape Desire* the coast runs south-east, and is very irregular and broken. The country has everywhere a dreary aspect, and appears to be divided into small, black, and barren islands, beyond which are lofty mountains covered with snow. *Cape Gloucester*, in  $54^{\circ} 5'$  S. latitude, is a round and elevated point resembling an island, 17 leagues south of the island of Landfall. Behind that cape there is a mountainous, rocky, and barren land, interspersed with tufts of trees and patches of snow. *Black Cape*, six leagues south south-east of Cape Gloucester, is a steep and high rock, at first appearance insulated, but, by a low beach, is joined to the mainland. *S. Barbara*, in  $54^{\circ} 24'$  S. latitude, and near Black Cape, is a spacious bay, at the bottom of which there is a channel that communicates with the Strait of Magellan. Beyond C. Desolation, the eastern extremity of that bay, the country is composed of steep hills covered with snow, frightful precipices, and dreary tracts, without the least vestige of vegetation.

The *Cathedral of York*, in  $70^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude, and  $55^{\circ} 24'$  S. latitude, is an elevated promontory at the west end of Christmas channel. At the bottom of Christmas Bay are Shag and Bird's Islands; in the former of which is a valley shaded with trees, and a stream of fresh water. To the



the northward are Egg and Burnt Islands; and beyond the latter is a lake called Devil's Basin, environed with high and steep rocks. The harbour is deep and safe; but the lofty mountains deprive it of the solar rays. The rocks along the coast are hollowed into deep caverns. The inland country is hilly, and covered with deep snow; but shrubs and aromatic plants are scattered near the shore.

A group of rocks, called the *Islands of S. Ildefonse*, lies south-east of Christmas Bay, in  $69^{\circ}$  W. longitude, six or eight leagues from the south coast; and still farther southward is the island of *Diego Ramires*. *Nassau Bay*, where James Hermite found safe anchorage, lies on the south coast of Terra del Fuego, in  $55^{\circ} 28'$  S. latitude, and  $68\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude. The west point of that bay is named *False Cape Horn*, and seems to form the south extremity of the country. *True C. Horn*, south of Nassau Bay, is known at a distance by a high round hill, in  $55^{\circ} 58\frac{1}{2}'$  S. latitude. It is the south point of a group of islands of unequal extent, called Hermite's Isles, environed by rocks, which separate the Pacific from the Atlantic Ocean. Beyond this cape are several hills with rocky summits. *Barnevelt Isles* lie a few leagues east of Hermite group. They are two in number, small, flat, and surrounded with shoals.

The coast from Nassau Bay north-east to Vallentin Bay is little known. The latter of these bays is large and deep, with an entrance confined by rocks.

Beyond *Cape Good Success* there is a bay of the same name, where Cook anchored in 1769. *Port Maurice*, in Le Maire's Strait, and not far from Success Bay, is a small inlet half a league in breadth, at the bottom of which is a stream of water.

*C. Diego* and *C. Vincent*, two low promontories, form the south-east extremity of Terra del Fuego, and the north-west boundary of Le Maire's Strait. The eastern coast of the country, between C. Vincent and Charlotte Promontory, appears to be tolerably level, and covered



with trees, plants, and verdure ; but it has not been explored. *C. Penas*, near the middle of that coast, is the south boundary of a deep bay, or inlet, which perhaps reaches westward to the Strait of Magellan.

#### STATEN ISLAND.

STATEN ISLAND lies opposite to the south-east point of Terra del Fuego, in  $54^{\circ} 50'$  S. latitude, and  $64^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 10 leagues from west to east, and three or four in breadth. The north coast is rocky, and indented with several bays or harbours. In many places the ground is clothed with verdure ; and its aspect is much less horrific than it is represented by the compiler of Anson's voyage. There are indeed steep and high hills, especially in the western part of the island ; but the country, in general, is covered with trees, shrubs, plants, and herbage. On the west coast are three advanced points, *viz.* C. St Anthony, C. Bartholomew, and C. Middle. The eastern extremity of the island is C. St John, a high rock, three leagues westward of which, on the north coast, a good port, called *New Year Harbour*, with two islets in the entrance, was discovered by Cook, January 1. 1775. It is about two miles long, and one broad, with a safe bottom, and bordered by a wooded shore. Staten Island abounds in sea-lions, sea-bears, and a variety of oceanic birds.

*Le Maire's Strait*, discovered by a navigator of that name in 1616, is bounded on the west by Terra del Fuego, and on the east by Staten Island ; lying in  $54^{\circ} 45'$  S. latitude, and  $65^{\circ} 15'$  W. longitude ; being five leagues in length, and as much in breadth. The currents are rapid in that strait and along the south coast of the island.

*New Year's Isles* are opposite to the north coast of Staten Island ; and one of them is described by Captain Cook as follows. It shews a surface



surface of equal height, and elevated about 30 or 40 feet above the sea, from which it is defended by a rocky coast. The inner part of the isle is covered with a sort of sword grass, very green, and of a great length. It grows in large tufts, on little hillocks which seem to be composed of the roots of plants matted together. Among those hillocks are many dirty paths made by sea-bears and penguins. There are a few other grasses on the moist surface, a kind of heath, and some celery. On the coast are several small streams of water.

## FALKLAND ISLANDS.

These islands were seen by Davis, an English navigator, August 1592; by Sir Richard Hawkins, in 1593, who called them Hawkin's Maidenland; soon after by Sebald de Wert, under whose name they are designed in Dutch charts; and, in 1689, by Strong, who gave them the appellation they now commonly bear. By the French they are called Malouines, from the people of St Maloes, whom they esteem the first discoverers. Roggewin, in 1721, circumnavigated this group, which he computed to be 200 leagues round, calling it Belgia Australis. In sailing along the coast, the land appeared to him beautiful and fertile, chequered with mountains and vallies, all of which were shaded with forests. The compiler of his voyage observes, that a French pirate had formerly discovered the west coast, and called it the island of St Louis. The Dutch, having seen many of the capes, fancied these were portions of different islands, and bestowed on the whole the designation of New Islands.

Two of these islands are of considerable extent. They lie between  $51^{\circ} 10'$  and  $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $58^{\circ}$  and  $62^{\circ}$  W. longitude; being 70 leagues in circuit, and upwards of 80 from the Strait of Magellan.

The



The climate is temperate and salubrious. Snow remains about two months on the summits of the mountains; but seldom above a day or two in the plains. The running streams are never frozen; and the lakes and sluggish pools are seldom covered with ice, capable of bearing a man, for two days successively. In spring and autumn are light hoar frosts, which, being thawed by the warmth of the sun, are nourishing to vegetable nature. Thunder and lightning are rare; nor is the climate hot or cold in any extraordinary degree. The coasts are deeply indented, and lined with sea-weeds; the harbours are capacious and well sheltered. On the most easterly coast is Berkley Channel, or Acaron Bay, that may contain a thousand vessels, and by islets is protected from all winds. Several streams fall into this bay, one of which is navigable for small vessels. At the bottom of the bay the French, in 1764, established a settlement, and built Fort Louis. A league thence strata of rocks lie overturned by a subterranean explosion. *Port Egmont*, on the north-west coast of the largest island, is sufficiently capacious to contain the whole navy of England in perfect security. There are many small islands in that neighbourhood. Commodore Byron, who discovered this harbour, took possession of it and the surrounding islands, for the Sovereign of Great Britain, in 1764; but, in 1774, they were deserted by the English. A strait, or channel, 12 leagues in length, and 1-3 in breadth, separates the two largest islands. The coasts, in most places, are composed of stones fit for building; and inland there is earth capable of being manufactured into bricks and potter's ware, with plenty of sand and clay. The soil is partially covered with shrubs, plants, and vegetables. The meadows are of great extent, and, watered by many rivulets which descend from the hills, afford abundance of pasturage. There are immense numbers of land and sea-fowls; but the only quadruped found is the wolf-fox. There are neither mines nor metals in those islands.



## GEORGIA.

GEORGIA, an island so called by Cook, in 1775, in honour of his sovereign, was seen by Le Roche in 1675, and by Lionel Wafer in 1687. It lies between  $53^{\circ} 57'$  and  $54^{\circ} 57'$  S. latitude, and between  $38^{\circ} 13'$  and  $40^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude; being about 31 leagues from north-west to south-east, and 8–10 in breadth.

The whole country, from the summits of the mountains down to the brink of the cliffs which terminate the coast, is covered many fathoms thick with everlasting snow; so that the cliffs are the only land to be seen. There are many bays and harbours, especially on the north-east coast; but these, during a great part of the year, are blocked up with immense masses of frozen snow and ice, and no anchorage has been found. There is no tree, or shrub, or combustible matter, in the island, and no stream of fresh water falls into the sea. The whole is congealed by intense cold, and doomed to perpetual sterility. In that vicinity are several insulated and desert rocks. Captain Cook visited this dreary country, and gave names to several promontories and bays. During his survey, thick fogs and snow storms prevailed. Another attempt, it is probable, will never be made to explore a dismal waste, that can be of no service to navigators.

*Willis Island*, near the north-west end of Georgia, in  $54^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is a rock of no great extent; and *Bird's Isle*, somewhat larger, but less elevated, lies between it and Cape North. *Cooper's Isle*, at the eastern extremity of Georgia, is a rock of considerable height, about five miles in circuit, and one from the main land. Four leagues south-west of that isle is *Cape Disappointment*, near which are three small islands. The southmost of these is green, low, and flat.



## SANDWICH LAND, &amp;c.

SANDWICH LAND is an extensive, and perhaps connected country, south-east of Georgia, in  $58^{\circ}$  and  $59^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $28^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude. Captain Cook, by whom it was discovered in 1775, surveyed detached parts of it only; *viz.* Cape Montaigu, Cape Bristol, and Thule.

*Cape Montaigu*, in  $58^{\circ} 57'$  S. latitude, is a lofty promontory, behind which the land is elevated, and covered with snow many fathoms deep. But prudence would not permit him to venture near the shore, where there was no anchorage, and where every port was filled with ice.

*Cape Bristol*, in  $59^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is elevated, and the snowy summits of the mountains behind it are above the clouds. Before it are several rocky islets of considerable height, black, perpendicular, and cavernous. The most westerly of these islets terminates in a lofty peak like a sugar loaf, called *Peak Freeze-land*, and computed two miles high.

*Southern Thule*, in the same longitude with Candlemas Isle, lies in  $59^{\circ} 33'$  S. latitude, and exhibits an elevated surface covered with snow. A large opening between it and Cape Bristol is called *Forster's Bay*. There are floating fields of ice in the neighbouring sea, one of which Cook observed to be two leagues in circumference.

*Saunders' Island*, lies in  $57^{\circ} 49'$  S. latitude, almost due north of Sandwich Land. It is high, nine or ten leagues in circuit, and mostly covered with snow and ice. The declivities of the hills are full of broken rocks.

*Candlemas Islands*, in  $57^{\circ} 11'$  S. latitude, and  $29^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude, were discovered by Cook in 1775. They are two in number, of no great extent, but of considerable height, and covered with snow.

*Tristan*



*Tristan d'Acunha Islands* lie between South America and the Cape of Good Hope, in  $37^{\circ} 19'$  S. latitude, and  $11^{\circ} 48'$  W. of Greenwich. The largest island, called *Tristan d'Acunha*, is very high, and about 15 miles in circuit, with a conical hill in its centre. From the base of that hill the land slopes gradually to the sea. In one part the beach is only a few feet above the level of the sea, and covered with verdure. Beyond this plain are several wooded eminences and vallies. The sea-coast, in all other parts, may be 1000 feet perpendicular height. Here a plentiful supply of fresh water may be easily procured. The other islands are denominated *Inaccessible* and *Nightingale Islands*; the latter of which is of an irregular form, seven miles round, with a hollow in the middle, and rocky islets at the south extremity. The former is a high, bluff, and almost barren plain, nine miles in circuit, with a high rock detached from its south end. Navigators report that other small islands lie to the eastward; viz. *Gough*, *Alvarez*, and *Marsouine Islands*, &c.

#### ISLANDS in the Pacific Ocean.

THE following islands lie opposite to the west coast of South America.

1. *Juan Fernandez* is so called from a Spaniard who resided there some time, and afterwards removed to the continent. There are two islands of that name, 32 leagues distant from each other. The one is an oval shoal or mountain, about three miles in length, and on all sides inaccessible. The other, to which the appellation properly belongs, and sometimes called *De Alfuera*, is of an irregular form, five leagues from north-west to south-east, and two in breadth; in  $33^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude,  $79^{\circ}$  W. longitude, and 110 leagues west of Chili. It is



an agreeable mixture of hills, rocks, savannahs, and vallies, covered with forests, except on the south declivities of the hills, which are exposed to the south winds. It is surrounded by a steep shore, and has few bays for anchorage. On the north coast there is one harbour, open to the north and north-east winds, which seldom blow in that climate.

The air is generally mild and serene. Want of rain is supplied by copious dews at night; so that, though fresh water be scarce, the trees and grass preserve a perpetual verdure. Winter lasts no longer than June and July, and is not then severe. The heat of summer is moderate; and there is little thunder or tempestuous weather of any sort.

The north part of the island is full of high, rugged, steep, and almost inaccessible mountains, among which are deep and romantic vallies, shaded with trees of different kinds.

The land in the vallies, and on the acclivities of the hills, is a black and fertile mould, which yields grass, herbs, and plants, and, if cultivated, would produce grain and roots in abundance. But the soil in that quarter is loose, and in some places shallow; so that the trees on the higher grounds soon perish, and are easily overturned. The south-west division is of a dry and stony soil, destitute of trees except in the vallies. The west end of the island is champaign, with little wood and water; thence a reef of rocks, three-fourths of a mile long, runs off, and is dangerous to navigators.

Alexander Selkirk, who resided in this island from the year 1705 to 1709, saw no venomous or savage creature, nor any large quadruped, save goats, the breed of which had been set on shore by Juan Fernandez, and soon multiplied; but their number is now greatly diminished by dogs, which the Spaniards imported with a view to deprive buccaneers and pirates of that provision.

GALLAPAGOS



## GALLAPAGOS ISLANDS.

The GALLAPAGOS, so called from the multitudes of sea and land tortoises found there, and by the French named the *Enchanted Islands*, lie between  $2^{\circ}$  N. and  $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $89^{\circ}$  and  $92^{\circ}$  W. longitude, opposite to the coast of Quito. They are barren, destitute of inhabitants, and imperfectly known. Their distance from the continent is 190 leagues.

The climate, in general, is temperate, being refreshed by a sea-breeze during the day, and by land-breezes at night. The rainy season continues from November to January. From May to August the sky is serene. The accounts which navigators have given of those islands are extremely vague and superficial.

*Cowley*, who visited them in 1684, and gave names to several of them, did not ascertain their number. He found a good harbour at the south end of one island, bordered with trees, which he called *Norfolk Island*. It lies under the line. In *York Isle* there are trees, fresh water, and a good bay.

*Dampier*, in 1700, saw upwards of 14 of them. One island, under the equator, was seven or eight leagues long, and four broad, moderately high, and flat. Four or five of the eastmost are everywhere rocky and barren, without herbs, trees, or pastures; but in several places there is good anchorage. Some are low, tolerably fertile, and shaded with trees known in Europe. Of the westmost, he observed some nine or ten leagues in length, and six or seven in breadth, of a thin soil, covered with many sorts of trees, and refreshed with many rivulets. During the rainy season they are exposed to thunder, lightning, and tempests.



*Beauchesne-Gouin*, who anchored among the Gallapagos in 1700, estimates their number at 22. *Tobacco Isle* has no fresh water nor trees, except a few mangroves near the shore. It is composed of rocks, precipices, and abysses, and everywhere exhibits the effects of a subterranean explosion. There is a tolerable harbour formed by an inlet, with an entrance to the north. *Health Isle*, 20 leagues from the preceding, is dry and barren. There is a small stream of fresh water that soon loses itself in the sand. *Mascarin Isle*, in  $1^{\circ} 12'$  S. latitude, resembles the neighbouring islands in appearance and products. Whales have been seen near its coast.

*Rogers* computed the number of these islands to be 50. In 1709 he landed on a dry and parched island, with tufts of verdure thinly scattered on a rocky surface. He observed several appearances of volcanic matter in others, but found no fresh water. Many rocks and shoals interrupt the navigation of some intermediate channels.

*Santa Maria del Aguada* has been often visited by Spaniards, for supplies of wood, fresh water, and turtle.

The modern names of some of those islands are, *Culpepper*, *Weman*, *Redondo*, *Abingdon*, and *Bendloes*, north of the equator; and on the south side of the line, *Norfolk*, *Narborough*, *Albemarle*, *Duncan*, *Charles*, *Gbatham*, *Hood*, and *Gardner*.

The *Gallego Islands* were discovered by the Spaniards, west of the Gallapagos, under the equator, and in  $1^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $101^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude. Of this group nothing further is known, unless it be that they are well wooded, and have a deep black mould.

*Cocos Island*, in  $5^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, and  $86^{\circ} 55'$  W. longitude, is seven or eight leagues in circuit. The maritime tract is low, but gradually rises into a steep and barren mountain, the declivity of which, and the adjacent



adjacent plain, are shaded with cocoa trees, and covered with an herb called Gramadal. Many rivulets of fresh water fall into the sea. The coast is environed by shoals, and almost inaccessible, except to the north-east, where is a narrow entrance to a safe harbour. Some geographers suppose Cocos to be divided by narrow channels.

*St Felix* is the name of two small islands, in  $26\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $80^{\circ}$  W. longitude.

*Passion Isle* is of a circular form, nine leagues in circumference, and uninhabited, in  $16^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, and  $108\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude, opposite to the coast of Tlascala.

*St Charles, or Davis' Isle*, lies in  $27^{\circ} 20'$  S. latitude, and  $92^{\circ}$  W. longitude nearly. It is said to be tolerably fertile, and peopled with a mild race of savages, who reside in caves cut in the rocks or the earth. That the Spaniards have a settlement there is doubtful.

ORIENTAL



## ORIENTAL ISLANDS.

---

*ISLANDS in the Archipelago of the Eastern or Pacific Ocean, many of which have been recently discovered.*

(The Longitudes are computed from the meridian of Greenwich.)

SOME of those islands are of great extent, many of them are inconsiderable, but few have been thoroughly explored. Most of them are tolerably fertile, partially cultivated, and inhabited by savage tribes of different characters; some being gentle, mild, pacific, honest, and unsuspecting; others ferocious, deceitful, cruel cannibals; some stupid, void of curiosity, and unmoved by every occurrence; others inquisitive, cunning, and ingenious; some destitute of every idea of trade, and without predilection for any thing; others fond of exchange, and powerfully attracted by certain objects; some active, nimble, and cheerful; others lazy, sullen, sluggish, and averse from all exertion. In general, strangers to agriculture, their principal subsistence is fruit, roots, and fish.

*Freewill's Islands*, so called from a native named Joseph Freewill, who accompanied Captain Carteret in 1767 to Celebes, are three in number, low, fertile, inhabited, and environed by a reef of rocks, with one entrance from the east, in  $0^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $137^{\circ} 44'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. *Pegan*, the most northerly and largest, is seven miles



miles in circuit. *Onata* and *Onello* lie in the same latitude nearly. About  $2^{\circ} 50'$  and  $2^{\circ} 53'$  northward, there is a little island and a dangerous shoal. The natives of Freewill's Islands are of the copper colour, with long black hair.

*Hermit Islands* were discovered in 1781. There are 13 small ones, having the largest in the middle. They occupy a space of 12 leagues round, whose centre is in  $1^{\circ} 35' 38''$  S. latitude, and  $142^{\circ} 41'$  E. longitude. The easternmost was called Exchequer Island by Bougainville. To the north and west of that group are many low islands covered with trees, and connected by reefs. The most westerly of them is in  $1^{\circ} 34'$  S. latitude, and  $142^{\circ} 10'$  E. longitude.

*Admiralty Islands*, discovered by Schouten, July 1616, and afterwards by Carteret in 1767, are 20 or 30 in number, and beautifully picturesque, lying north-west of New Ireland, in  $2^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $147^{\circ}$  E. longitude. They consist partly of hills covered with plantations, partly of low, verdant, and well inhabited tracts along the coasts. The largest is about 50 miles in length. It is a mountainous island, in the centre of the group whose circumference is composed of little flat islands, connected by reefs and sand-banks. The most western island in the group is in  $2^{\circ} 11' 36''$  S. latitude, and  $143^{\circ} 47' 38''$  E. longitude. Beyond this island sand-banks and reefs extend to the south-west. The inhabitants of Admiralty Islands are of the Indian copper colour, with pleasing features, and long black hair. They are open, unreserved, nimble, vigorous, and active to a surprising degree. They have a slight covering for the waist, and their canoes are neatly constructed.

*Portland Islands*, nine in number, some of which are fertile and agreeable, lie between Admiralty Islands and New Hanover, in  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $147^{\circ} 49'$  E. longitude. They are covered with wood.

*New Hanover*, an elevated island, discovered by Carteret in 1767, is beautifully diversified with forests, plantations, and pastures, in  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude,



latitude, and  $148^{\circ} 34'$  E. longitude; by a narrow strait separated from the north-west coast of New Ireland, and on the south-west terminated by a promontory called C. Queen Charlotte. Several parts of the coasts are environed by shoals; the inland tracts are unknown, and occupied by high mountains.

*New Ireland* is a long and narrow island, extending about 240 miles from north-west to south-east, between  $2^{\circ}$  and  $5^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $150\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $153^{\circ} 9'$  E. longitude; separated from New Hanover by Byron's Strait, and from New Britain by George's Channel. Its south promontory, C. George, is computed 4830 miles from the west coast of America. The interior part of the country has not been explored. The coast is rough, and environed by little islands and rocks. Carteret, who discovered this island in 1767, sailed through George's Channel, which is about 100 leagues in length, and which Dampier mistook for a deep bay, bounded by C. George and C. Orford, in New Britain. The name of this channel is continued along the western shore of *New Ireland*, from C. St George to C. Byron, the western extremity, where it is broken into a smaller isle called Hanover, whose extreme point, Queen Charlotte's Foreland, is in  $2^{\circ} 29'$  S. latitude, and  $148^{\circ} 27'$  E. longitude. To the westward, in  $2^{\circ} 18'$  S. latitude, and  $146^{\circ} 44'$  E. longitude, a group of small isles, by Carteret named the *Admiralty Islands*, is less elevated than Hanover, but very populous. Their appearance was very inviting, being clothed with the most beautiful verdure; but they remain to be explored. There are several islands opposite to the west coast of New Ireland, viz. *Wallis Island*, in  $4^{\circ} 55'$  S. latitude; lofty, well wooded, and inhabited, adjacent to Turtle Bay and Gower Harbour: *Green Island*, of small extent, about half a mile south of Wallis: *Cocos Island*, in  $4^{\circ} 45'$  S. latitude, formed of white calcareous stone, and covered with large trees, near Carteret Promontory and Harbour: *Sandwich Island*, of a moderate height, and covered with wood, lying east north-east



east, and west south-west, about seven leagues long, and of considerable breadth, near the east end. Towards the west it terminates in a point, opposite to which lies a small woody island. On the north side of Sandwich Island is a high peaked hill, and a corresponding one on the coast of New Ireland. The south-west point is in  $2^{\circ} 58'$  S. latitude, and  $150^{\circ} 27'$  E. longitude. The channel by which it is separated from the north extremity of New Ireland is five leagues in breadth. On the coasts are several good harbours. The inhabitants of those islands are hostile to strangers, and very suspicious. They are tall, strong, and well made. They have round heads, with curled short hair, broad faces, and bottle noses, through the gristle of which substances are stuck, passing from cheek to cheek. Their weapons are lances, slings, and bows and arrows; their speech clear and distinct. The islands on the south and east coasts of New Ireland are the following: *Anson's Island*, south-east of Cape George, and 65 miles in circuit: *Sir Charles Hardy's Island*, flat, verdant, and populous, 30 miles north of Anson, and 36 eastward of Cape Mary. Carteret at night mistook this for one island; whereas Schouten, in 1616, observed three low and wooded islands, which he called Green Islands, in  $4^{\circ} 41'$  S. latitude, and  $154^{\circ} 20'$  E. longitude. *John's Island*, west of Hardy's Island, and six or eight leagues round, adorned with thick groves on the bays, and plantations of lofty trees on the acclivities, in  $4^{\circ} 29'$  S. latitude, and  $153^{\circ} 46'$  E. longitude. To the westward of John's Island there is a headland called Cape St Mary, on the south coast of New Ireland; and thence west to Cape George the land is high and woody. About a league north of Cape George there is a small round high island, with a bay on its coast. *Antonio Cave's Island*, in  $3^{\circ} 12'$  S. latitude, is a small and high island, abounding in plantations of cocoa-nut trees, 12 leagues from the east coast of New Ireland. To the south-east of Cave's Island are several inconsiderable wooded islets. *Dennis Island* is long, narrow, and of an irregular figure, shoot-



ing out into many points, between which are sandy bays. It is 40 miles in circuit, hilly, wooded, and populous, in  $2^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude. Its southern extremity approaches the north-east coast of New Ireland. *Wisbart Island*, a few leagues north-west of Dennis, which it resembles, lies from north to south in  $2^{\circ} 15'$  S. latitude. The land opposite to it on the coast of New Ireland is high, and covered with large plantations of trees.

A group of islands, the *Arsacides* of Bougainville, and perhaps the *Salomon Islands* of the Spaniards, extends south-east of Anson Isle, between  $5^{\circ}$  and  $12^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $155^{\circ}$  and  $164^{\circ}$  E. longitude. This group was discovered by Mendana, a Spanish navigator, in 1567. Sailing from Callao, the port of Lima, he perceived a shoal, in which were several islets, and which he called *Baxos de la Candelaria*, whose south-west point lies in  $6^{\circ} 45'$  S. latitude, and  $160^{\circ} 5'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. Soon after he observed land, and found a good port, which he named *Santa Ysabel de la Estrella*, where he anchored, in  $8^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $158^{\circ}$  E. longitude. This land was of great extent, and inhabited. Having built a brigantine, he sent one of his officers, with 18 soldiers and 12 mariners, to make further discoveries. Sailing to the south-east, with *Santa Ysabel* on their right hand, they found two small islands, with palm trees, six leagues from the port; and afterwards many others. They likewise saw a large bay, with eight small islands inhabited. Fourteen leagues eastward, they observed a large island, which the Indians called *Malaita*. In midway lay two islands. To the south-east they saw several islands surrounded by reefs, some of which were of considerable extent, fertile, and populous. One of those they named *Buena Vista*, about 12 leagues in extent, in  $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude. In this latitude were many others, and five that lay in a chain from west to east. One of these they called *Florida*. The natives were cannibals. To the south they saw another, high, round, and well inhabited island, yielding yams and



and bread-fruit. They named it Sesarago. It contained a volcano. Beyond this was an island of great extent, which they called Guadalcanar; and in it was a broad and deep river. The brigantine returned to the port where the ships had been left. Afterwards it circumnavigated Santa Ysabel. In one place was a channel formed by an island, six leagues broad at the south, and one at the western entrance, where was a deep and safe port sufficient to contain 1000 vessels. To the south-east of those already mentioned, another island was discovered, in  $10\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $162^{\circ}$  E. longitude, which they called San Christoval. It was long and narrow, with a port; and in its vicinity were several islands. Little information has been added to the above by succeeding navigators. Some of the natives are black, and others of a copper colour. Their dress consists of a linen wrapper round the waist, and their neck is ornamented with little beads of gold.

*New Britain*, visited by Dampier, Roggewein, Carteret, Bougainville, &c. lies in  $6^{\circ}$  S. latitude, between New Ireland and New Guinea; and separated from the former by a strait called George's Channel, 15 leagues in breadth. It was supposed to be a portion of New Guinea, till Dampier discovered the strait now called by his name. At the mouth of that strait, the westernmost part of the island terminates in two remarkable capes, six or seven leagues distant from each other, called Cape Gloucester and Cape Ann. Within each point are two remarkable hills ascending gradually from the shore. From south-west to north-east, *i. e.* from Cape Gloucester to Cape Stephen, the island extends 70–75 leagues. All that part of the coast remains undiscovered. The four capes on the north-east coast are Stephen, Palliser, Buller, and Orford. Between the two former the coast is low and agreeable, forming a spacious bay. Thence the land rises into mountains, three of which, called the Mother and her Daughters, are remarkable for their height, and one of them is a volcano. Other parts of the coast are bold, hilly, and covered

5 H 2

with



with woods. Cape Orford is about 36 leagues south south-east of Cape Stephen. On the south coast is a bay called Port Montagu, discovered by Dampier; and along the shore there are several good harbours. The inland country is shaded with forests, and diversified with hills, savannahs, and vallies, yielding palm-trees of various kinds, nutmeg trees, aloes, canes, bamboos, betelnuts, &c. In Stephen's Bog lies York Island, a level and wooded tract, inhabited by a strong race of a very dark complexion, in  $4^{\circ} 9'$  S. latitude, and 25 leagues from Cape George in New Ireland.

Along the north coast of New Guinea, and north-west of Cape Gloucester in New Britain, many small islands were discovered by Dampier, viz. *Rook*, an elevated island of inconsiderable extent from east to west, about 10 leagues west of Cape Gloucester: *Long Island*, 11 leagues west of Rook, 10 from north to south, but of considerable breadth, and terminated at either extremity by a hill: *Crown Island*, so called from its lofty and gay appearance, about 16 miles north of Long: *Rich's Island*, of an irregular form, high and woody, north-west of Crown. Beyond, *i. e.* north-west of Rich's Island, there is a volcano at no great distance from the coast of New Guinea; and another about 27 leagues farther off, in the vicinity of several little islands. The Thousand Islands of Rogge-wein and Bougainville lie north of New Guinea, and north-west of New Britain, and the most northern is in  $1^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude, and  $142^{\circ}$  east of Greenwich. Most of them are small, low, covered with trees, and inhabited.

*New Guinea*, or Papoua, is a very large island, of an irregular form, but imperfectly known, between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $10^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $130^{\circ}$  and  $149^{\circ}$  E. longitude from Greenwich; being upwards of 1700 miles in length from north-west to south-east. It is separated from the north coast of New Holland by Endeavour Strait, full of little islands and rocks. Its greatest breadth from the north coast to Cape Walsh, an advanced point of land on the south coast, does not exceed six degrees,

or



or 400 miles. From that cape to Cape William the north-east extremity of the island, are about 700 miles. The breadth of the western part is 150–180 miles. A hundred and twenty or thirty miles of the south coast on either hand of Cape Walsh were visited by Captain Cook. The western coast, north of Sabuda Isle, is rocky, without any appearance of harbour, bay, or place of anchorage; and inland the country consists of hills and vallies, all of which seem very barren. *Sabuda Isle*, opposite to Mackarel Bay, is rocky, and of a moderate height, three leagues in length, and two in breadth, covered with a thin, yellow, and black mould, yielding cocoa-nut trees, plantains, fruits, and roots. It lies in  $2^{\circ} 43'$  S. latitude, 486 miles north-east of Port Babao in the island of Timor. Its inhabitants differ little from those in Mindinao. The north-west part of the coast was discovered by Don Alvarez de Saavedra in 1528, or 1529, who gave it the name of Papou. A portion of the western coast, in  $3^{\circ}$  and  $4^{\circ}$  S. latitude, was surveyed by Dampier. It is high and even land, shaded with tall flourishing trees and herbage, yielding cocoa-nut trees, bread-fruit, and plantains, together with all sorts of roots, plants, birds, and animals. Opposite to the north-west cape lies *Cockle Island*, small and wooded, with many others north and north-east of it. The cape itself ends in a low and sharp point. To the eastward are two headlands about 20 leagues asunder, the most westerly of which is called Cape of Good Hope, in  $0^{\circ} 30'$  S. latitude, and  $123^{\circ}$  east of Greenwich. About 50 leagues east of that cape is the *Island of Providence*, small, and of a moderate height. Five leagues south of Providence is Schouten's Island, 20 leagues in length, elevated, fertile, and populous. It was discovered by Schouten and le Maire in 1616, and is now distinguished in maps by the title of Horn Island. There are many other islands in those parts stored with fruit. The *Islands of Moa* and *Arimoa* are reckoned to be in  $3^{\circ}$  S. latitude, about 100 leagues south-east of Schouten's Island. Both of them are inhabited, and abound in cocoa-nuts, Indian figs, and roots.

The



The north coast of Guinea is little known ; the eastern part of it terminates in a large promontory, which Dampier called King William's Cape, opposite to Cape Ann in New Britain. Several tribes of Indians, by whom New Guinea is thinly peopled, differ widely from one another in their appearance, manners, customs, and language ; some of them resembling the natives of the Philippines, others the negroes of Guinea in Africa, and others the inhabitants of New Holland.

*Philip's Islands* are two in number, low, inhabited, and covered with shrubs and a few trees. They are five miles asunder ; and the easternmost lies in  $8^{\circ} 6'$  N. latitude, and  $140^{\circ} 3'$  E. longitude.

Captain Forrest's voyage, and Pinkerton's account of new Guinea, or Papoua, having just now fallen into the author's hands, the following additional information, extracted from these valuable works, may be acceptable to the reader. In a territory so extensive, and so highly favoured by nature, there is no European settlement. The inhabitants of the northern part are called Papous, of horrible appearance, and of great ferocity. In the interior is a race called Harafores, who are Papous of a lower class, and live in trees, which they ascend by a notched pole. The commerce of the natives is chiefly with the Chinese, from whom they purchase their instruments and utensils. Their principal articles of trade are ambergrise, tortoise-shell, birds of paradise, and some slaves. The coasts are generally lofty, and the inland country is mountainous, covered with woods. From the harbour of Dory, on the north coast, there is a prospect of the lofty mountains of Arfac ; and near that harbour are several islets abounding in nutmeg trees. The land from that port recedes southward, and forms a large and deep bay, gradually narrowing to the bottom, from which, perhaps, a strait opens towards *Arrou Isles*. The promontory of *Dory* and *Geetvink's Point* are the two horns of this bay. Not far distant, north of Geetvink's Point, lies *Long Island*, beyond which is the fertile island of *Schouten*. At the north-west extremity of



of Papou are the islands of Waijoo and Salwatti, with those of Woleket, Famia, Piamis, Wagiol, Luib, Wiag, and Siang. Gag and Gibbi belong to Gilolo. Farther south are the Papouan Isles of Arroo and Timorlaut. *Waijoo* is of considerable size, and said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. The land is high, and on the north coast are two good harbours, Piapis and Offak. *Salwatti* is a populous island, governed by a Rajah. The Arroo Islands seem to be divided into five by intervening straits, and abound in birds of paradise. Their chief product is sago. On the north of the main land of Papoua are the isles of Mysory and Jobi, with others of less note. It has been conjectured that the Louisiad of Bougainville is either an extension of Papoua, or islands adjacent to it.

NEW HOLLAND, an immense continent, lies between  $10^{\circ} 37'$  and  $38^{\circ} 37'$  S. latitude, and between  $206^{\circ} 30'$  and  $248^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich; being 1900 miles from north to south, and 2700 from west to east. The inland part of this continent has never been explored; but several maritime tracts have received names from the navigators by whom they were discovered at different periods. *Van Diemen's Land* is a portion of the north coast discovered by a Dutch navigator in 1618. *De Witt's Land*, in the north-west coast, in  $21^{\circ}$  S. latitude, was discovered by a Dutch navigator in 1628. *Endracht*, or the Land of Concord, and *Edel*, beyond, *i.e.* southward of De Witt's territory, on the west coast, were discovered by Theodore Hertoge in 1616, who called the former by the name of his vessel, and the latter by that of his country. The greater part of that coast, being low and sandy, has the appearance of a country deserted by the sea. *Lewin's*, or *Lyon's Land*, was discovered by a navigator of that name in 1622, on the south-west coast, in  $33^{\circ}$  S. latitude. The *Land of Nuytz*, on the south coast, was discovered in 1627, and has been represented by some writers as uncommonly fertile, by others as generally barren. *Vancouver*, in 1791,



1791, accurately surveyed the south-west coast, for the space of 110 leagues, and discovered various promontories, creeks, rivers, habitations, contiguous islets, and one excellent harbour, which he called King George III.'s Sound, in  $35^{\circ} 5' S.$  latitude, and  $118^{\circ} 17' E.$  longitude from Greenwich. That harbour is protected on all hands by headlands and islets; and in its vicinity there is abundance of wood and water. Along the coast are extensive tracts of luxuriant grass, and the inland country is covered with trees of various sorts. On the north coast, to the eastward of Van Diemen's Land, there is a deep and spacious bay, upwards of 350 miles from north to south, and 250 in breadth, called Crocodile's Bay, and the Gulf of Carpentaria, the eastern coast of which was discovered and partially explored, in 1628, by M. Carpenter. The west coast of that bay was named Arnheim's Land by Zeachen, a Dutch navigator. *C. York*, in  $10^{\circ} 37' S.$  latitude, is the north-east extremity of the continent. From that cape the continent extends 2300 miles southward, and was surveyed by Captain Cook, in 1768, 1772, and 1776, who gave it the name of New South Wales. In this survey, the following places were noted and designed.

Off *Cape Weymouth*, in  $12^{\circ} 30' S.$  latitude, the sea is full of islets and reefs. *C. Flattery* and *C. Bedford* lie in  $15^{\circ} S.$  latitude nearly. In the mouth of *Endeavour River*,  $15^{\circ} 27' S.$  latitude, the ship of that name was repaired. Near *C. Tribulation*,  $16^{\circ} 6' S.$  latitude, and  $214^{\circ} 39' E.$  longitude, Captain Cook was in imminent danger of shipwreck. *Trinity Bay*, south of that cape, was discovered on Trinity Sunday. *C. Cleveland* and *Cleveland Bay* lie in  $19^{\circ} S.$  latitude. *C. Gloucester*, *Cumberland Isle*, *Repulse Bay*, and *C. Hillsborough*, are situate between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $21\frac{1}{2}^{\circ} S.$  latitude. In  $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ} S.$  latitude there is a large bay crowded with islands. In the vicinity of Thirsty Sound,  $22^{\circ} 10' S.$  latitude, on the branches of gum trees were found ants' nests made of clay, and as big as a bushel, and myriads of butterflies were floating in the



the air. *C. Capricorn* and *Bustard Bay* lie between Thirsty Sound, and  $25^{\circ}$  S. latitude, where is Indianhead a projecting point of land. The coast round Hervey Bay, in  $24\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, is in general low near the shore, and on the west side the low land extends to some distance inland. The shore, for the most part, is rocky. A large island, lying off the entrance to the upper bay, is covered with wood and verdure. The coasts of the bay are well inhabited. *Wide Bay*, in  $25^{\circ} 17'$  S. latitude, is deep, extensive, with irregular soundings, and in some places breakers. It is divided into two bays, the upper and lower. The shore on the east side of Upper Bay is bounded by white steep cliffs. Glass-House Bay, in  $27^{\circ} 0' 39''$  S. latitude, runs west south-west a considerable space inland, and is full of shoals. The coast is sandy, but the country inland is wooded. The peaks on the low flat grounds have a volcanic appearance. The huts of the natives are from 12 to 15 feet long, and several of them are placed near one another, so as to resemble a covered arch-way rounded at each end. The depth of the bay was found 34 miles from C. Moreton, and afterwards it contracted into a shallow stream. There is a considerable, but winding and intricate, river near Glass-House Peaks. The adjacent country is low, swampy, and shaded with mangroves. About 15 miles inland there is a ridge of hills lying from north to south. The peaks are immense piles of stone, and the sides of some of them are steep and inaccessible. *C. Moreton*, the most easterly land in New South Wales, is situate in a strip of land about 2-5 miles broad, and 22 from north to south. Opposite to the south point of Moreton Bay are breakers. *Point Danger* and *Point Byron*, in  $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, are lined by reefs of rocks. In  $29^{\circ} 26' 28''$  S. latitude, there is a wide shallow bay, with a hard sandy bottom. The adjacent territory is sandy, and thinly inhabited by natives, whose huts are of a circular form, about eight feet diameter, composed of tendrils of the vine, and covered by the bark of a tree.



The *Solitary Islets*, in  $30^{\circ}$  S. latitude, seem to be shaded with brushwood; and the straits between them are interrupted by breakers. The adjacent coast and country are irregular, hilly, and wooded. On Cape Hawke are two hills covered with brushwood down to the low cliffs. The strata in those cliffs lie  $40$  or  $50$  degrees from the horizontal line. From the cape the coast falls back, forming a double bay. The land is low, but inland it gradually rises to a moderate height, shaded with trees and brushwood. In  $32^{\circ} 27'$  S. latitude, there is a sugar-loaf point, whence a reef of black rocks extends; and south-east are two very low and dangerous rocks, at the distance of three or four miles from the point. *Broken Bay*, eight miles north of Port Jackson, is extensive, with two mouths; the one impeded by a bar, and the other capable of admitting ships of the greatest burden. The land in its vicinity is high, rocky, and covered with timber. This bay receives the river *Hawkesbury* from 300 to 400 feet wide, and is navigable for the largest merchant ships as far as Richmond-hill, *i. e.* about 45 miles upwards, where it divides into two branches. Richmond-hill is the termination of a ridge of hills that extends northwards.

*Botany Bay*, so called from the number of plants there found, in  $34^{\circ} 6'$  S. latitude, was appropriated as a place of exile for malefactors from Great Britain; and the first ship, loaded with that commodity, arrived in January 1788. But the coast in that neighbourhood being in every respect unfavourable for a settlement, Governor Philip transferred the colony, 12 miles northward, to *Port Jackson*, in  $33^{\circ} 52' 30''$  S. latitude, and  $151^{\circ} 19' 30''$  E. longitude from Greenwich. The entrance into this port is only about two miles across; but it soon spreads into a capacious basin 13 miles in length, with soundings sufficient for the largest vessels. This basin contains 100 coves and creeks, formed by projections of the land, which afford shelter from all winds. On the south side of it, at a spot called *Sydney Cove*, six miles from the entrance,



trance, near a run of fresh water, the colony encamped. From the account of this colony, published by Collins in 1802, it appears that, in August 1801, there were in cultivation 5833 acres wheat, 3864 maize, besides some barley and oats. The sheep amounted to 6757, cattle 1293, horses 243, goats 1259, and hogs 4766. But the convicts still continued averse from labour, depraved, refractory, and seditious. Insurrections, desertions, thefts, robberies, and murders, were frequent; notwithstanding these discouragements, the colony rapidly improved. In March 1810, Sidney, the most considerable district, contained 6158 inhabitants; Paramatta 1807; Hawkesbury 2389; and Newcastle 100; in all 10,454; of whom from one-fourth to one-fifth were convicts. The habitable country extends from Port Stephen's to Port Jervis about four degrees; and of the land, in the interior parts, within those limits, about one-half is absolutely barren. The ground actually in cultivation exceeds 21,000 acres, and 74,000 are in pasture. The amount of the stock, in 1810, was 521 horses, 593 mares, 193 bulls, 6351 cows, 4732 oxen, 33,818 sheep, 1732 goats, and 8992 hogs. Exportations have hitherto consisted of oil, seal-skins, coal, and wool. In the preceding year, 1809, wheat was 12s. per bushel; barley 5s.; oats 4s. 6d.; potatoes 10s. per hundred weight; peaches and apples 2d. per dozen; beef and mutton 1s. 3d. per pound; pork 1s.; turkies 10s. each; geese 8s.; ducks 4s.; fowls 2s. 6d.

The *climate*, in those parts of New South Wales already explored, though variable, is propitious, and the atmosphere in general is clear. The seasons, like those in the southern part of America, are the reverse of those in Europe, the summer corresponding with our winter, and spring with autumn. The rains in December are heavy, especially about the full and change of the moon, and storms of thunder and lightning are frequent. Frost is little known, and snow is seen only on the distant mountains. The *soil* is partly swamp and light sand, and partly black mould.



mould. Extensive inland tracts are shaded with forests clear from underwood; and others are agreeably diversified with hills, vallies, and plains, yielding trees, plants, and shrubs, most of which are unknown in Europe. The savannahs are partly clothed with herbage, partly rocky and barren. To the southward of  $33^{\circ}$  or  $34^{\circ}$  the land, in general, is low and level; but, north of that latitude, it is uneven and hilly, abounding in ant hills, some of which are six or eight feet high, and twice as much in circumference. Chains of mountains appear at the distance of 50 or 60 miles from the shore, but are not easily accessible, on account of numerous deep ravines. Several salt creeks run in various directions through the country, and the vallies are watered with innumerable brooks, but no large river has been hitherto observed. The coast is full of shoals, and abounds in small bays and harbours. In all places where the land forms a bay, the shore is covered with mangroves. There are few quadrupeds, besides those in the colony, but various species of birds of the most beautiful plumage, with many small noxious animals, as serpents, scorpions, centipedes, &c. Of the mineralogy nothing can be said, as the interior mountains have not been explored.

The natives of New South Wales seem to be the lowest of the human species. The men are of a middle size, and not well proportioned. Their black bushy beards, the bone thrust through the cartilage of the nose, the circle of white paint round each eye, their faces stained with clay, and their skins anointed with fish oil, give them a disgusting appearance. The features of the women resemble those of the negro. Both sexes go naked. Bracelets, necklaces, and holes in the ears, are used as ornaments. The women are marked by the loss of the two first joints of the little finger of the left hand. Polygamy is common. Those people do not appear to live in societies; but, like other animals, are scattered on the coasts, and in the woods, subsisting on fish, or such animals as they can catch. Caterpillars and worms are articles of food.

They



They have some idea of a future existence, and think their people return to the clouds, whence they originally fell; but they have no religion, nor any mode of worship; nevertheless, they are slaves of superstition, believing in magic, witchcraft, and apparitions. They have spells against thunder and lightning, and pretend to foretel events by the meteors called Falling Stars. They have names for the sun and moon, and some few stars. Their language is sonorous and expressive, but has no analogy to any other known tongue. Ignorance of every method of procuring the comforts of life, places them among the meanest of the species. Their huts are constructed with small rods covered with bark and palm leaves. Their furniture consists of an oblong vessel made of bark to hold their water, and a bag for their paint, fish-hooks and lines, points of darts, and some other ornaments. Their canoes are rudely made of bark, or the trunk of a tree hollowed. They have spears and lances of different kinds. The young are buried; but those who have passed the middle age are burned, and a tumulus is erected by way of tomb.

*Van Diemen's Land*, formerly reckoned a part of New Holland, is separated from the continent by Bass's Strait, 30 leagues in breadth, containing several groups of islands. Among others is *Keat's Group*, consisting of six or seven islands of various sizes, and of irregular forms, in  $38^{\circ} 16'$  S. latitude. They are composed of granite, and thinly covered with brush-wood. *Fourneaux's Islands*, southward of Keat's, in  $40^{\circ}$  S. latitude, consist of two kinds; the one kind is low, of a sandy soil, covered with brush-wood and tufted grass; the other is remarkably bold and rocky, with some vegetable soil, and a stratum of sand. Between these groups is *Pyramid Island*. *Sister's Isles* are on the north end, and the *Bay of Shoals* on the south end, of Fourneaux's Group. *Swan Islands*, on the north coast of Van Diemen's land, are low, sandy, and barren.



barren. Their rocks are of various colours, and have no affinity to granite. The north coast of Van Diemen's Land lies from east south-east to west north-west. The shore is irregular, broken, and indented. The front land is of a moderate height, and the interior part is mountainous. A lofty and rugged chain of hills extends southward; but extensive tracts of open ground, partially wooded, slopes gradually to the sea. Small islands are scattered along the coast; some of which are tolerably level and wooded; others are low, bare, and rocky. In  $41^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $147^{\circ} 16' 30''$  E. longitude, there is a harbour, or inlet, called *Port Dalrymple*, between two ridges of hills, which unite at the distance of 30 or 40 miles from the coast. A stream of fresh water flows from the Point of Union, and loses itself in the inlet. The borders of that small river are of a thin vegetable mould; and the sides of the hills and intermediate vallies are ornamented with flowering shrubs and odoriferous plants; but there is a bar at the entrance into the harbour. In 1810 the settlements of this port and *Hobart's Town* contained 1321 inhabitants. Westward of Port Dalrymple, the coast is diversified with bays, points of land, and islets. *Three Hummock Island* is about 15 miles round, and four or five from the main. *Albatross Island*, three or four leagues west south-west of the preceding, is a mass of rock, with a few tufts of coarse grass, in  $40^{\circ} 24'$  S. latitude, and  $145^{\circ} 2'$  E. longitude. These, and some other islands in that direction, have obtained the name of *Hunter's Isles*, and lie opposite to the north-west coast of Van Diemen's land.

The west coast of Van Diemen extends from north-west to south-east by east, has a rugged appearance, and is lined with reefs of rocks. The south-west cape of this land is a narrow projecting promontory, with two flattish hummocks, distant from South Cape 15 leagues. *De Witt's Islands*, already mentioned, are 12 in number, and of various sizes, the two largest being three or four miles round, with steep coasts, and



and thinly covered with brush-wood. The South Cape is a sloping promontory, that terminates in a perpendicular cliff. *Storm Bay* lies east north-east of South Cape; and *Tasman's Head*, its eastern point, is opposite to two small islands, three-fourths of a mile distant; and in their vicinity are two conical basaltic rocks, called the *Friars*. *Frederic Henry Bay* is extensive; and the adjacent country is scarcely fit for pasturage. The *Derwent River* falls into this bay. Its mouth is two miles and a half broad, and ten fathoms deep. On the west side, a few hundred yards above its mouth, it is joined by Storm Bay Passage; and this union makes an island of that slip of land, and forms *Adventure Bay*, that was visited by Captain Cook in his third voyage. The east side of Frederic Henry Bay is for the most part high and steep towards the sea. The shore between Cape Basaltes and Cape Pillar is all basaltic. *Cape Pillar* is a high wedge projecting into the sea, surmounted by lofty single columns. Opposite to the east coast are *Maria's* and *Schouten's Islands*.

Van Diemen's Land, in the form of a heart, was discovered by Tasman, a Dutch navigator. Separated from the south-east extremity of New Holland, it is about 200 miles long and 160 broad. The land is moderately elevated, diversified with hills and vallies, well wooded, but indifferently watered. The soil is either sandy, or a yellowish mould, and, in some parts, a reddish clay. The forest trees are well adapted for masts. No mineral bodies were observed by Captain Cook, nor any vegetable productions which afforded the smallest subsistence for men. The inhabitants seemed mild, cheerful, and without reserve, but destitute of genius and personal activity. They are black and slender, with woolly hair, and lineaments not disagreeable. Their hair and beards are smeared with red ointment, and their huts resemble those of New Holland.



*Lord Howe's Island*, discovered in 1788, lies between Norfolk Island and Port Jackson, in  $31^{\circ} 36'$  S. latitude, and  $159^{\circ} 4'$  E. longitude. In the form of a crescent, with its convex side facing the north-east, it is two leagues and a half betwixt the two extremities. It is narrow, with low land in the centre, and deeply indented by two bays, viz. *Ross's Bay* on the east coast, and on the west *Prince William Henry's Bay*; so that the whole has an appearance of two islands, joined by an isthmus in some places not above half a mile in breadth. To the south-west of the most northerly division are two considerable bays, viz. *Callam's Bay* and *Hunter's*; and on the south-west part of the other division are two hills, named Mount Gower and Mount Lidgbird. The concave part is terminated by two points called Point King and Point Philip. This island has every appearance of having undergone a volcanic eruption or revolution. The soil is sandy, and well covered with wood, viz. cabbage-tree, mangrove, manchineel, bamboo, &c.; but fresh water is scarce. On both sides of the island there is anchorage on a foul bottom. From the north-east and south-east coasts dangerous rocks extend several miles, and large beds of coral lie along the shore. Several leagues from the south-west point there is a high rock culled Ball's Pyramid, which may be approached without danger; but four miles south-west of it there is a shoal that just appears above the surface of the water. On the west side of the island there is a bay, beyond which lies a reef parallel to the shore, with passages through it for boats. This island swarms with birds, and its coasts with fish; and, during summer, its shores are frequented with an amazing quantity of turtle.

*Gower Island* is flat, and of an irregular form, abounding in coconuts, about 12 miles from north-west to south-east, in  $7^{\circ} 56'$  S. latitude, and  $159^{\circ}$  E. longitude.

*Carteret*



*Carteret Island*, about 18 miles in length, and elevated, lies south of Gower, in  $9^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $160^{\circ} 6'$  E. longitude.

*Simson Island* is of small extent, and several miles distant from the north-east coast of Carteret.

*Middleton Island*, high, with a remarkable peak, is about six or seven leagues in length, in  $28^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude, and  $159^{\circ} 50'$  E. longitude from Greenwich.

*Desolation Island*, or Kerguelen Land, south-west of New Holland, lies between  $48^{\circ} 39'$  and  $49^{\circ} 54'$  S. latitude, and between  $68^{\circ} 19'$  and  $70^{\circ} 34'$  E. longitude. It consists of two peninsules joined by a mountainous isthmus, and is about 200 miles from north-west to south-east, but of very unequal breadth. In December 1776, Cook explored a portion of the north coast, and found it deeply indented with bays and harbours. Other parts had been surveyed by French navigators. The inland tracts are rocky, barren, and desolate, affording plenty of water, but no wood; and some of the hills are inaccessible, and covered with snow. The greater part of the soil is a bog, or swamp. No tree nor shrub is seen in that dreary waste, but patches of the low land are clothed with a green turf and coarse grass. There is no appearance of ore or metal. In the neighbourhood of Cape François, the north north-east point of the island, lies *Christmas Harbour*, where Cook and Clerk anchored. *Port Palliser* is a harbour, with a dangerous entrance, situate on the north-east coast, in  $49^{\circ} 3'$  S. latitude, and  $69^{\circ} 37'$  E. longitude. *Cape George*, the south-west extremity of the island, is in  $49^{\circ} 54'$  S. latitude, and  $70^{\circ} 13'$  E. of Greenwich. *Cape Bourbon*, the south-west point, lies in  $49^{\circ} 32'$  S. latitude, and  $68^{\circ} 35'$  E. longitude. The coast is environed by islets, rocks, and dangerous shoals. *Bligh's Cape* is a



high round rock, north-west of Desolation Land, in  $48^{\circ} 29'$  S. latitude, and  $68^{\circ} 40'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. The tide rises and falls about four feet.

*Amsterdam* and *St Paul* are two small islands. The former lies in  $38^{\circ} 32'$  S. latitude, and  $76^{\circ} 54'$  E. of Greenwich. It is four miles in length, and two and a half from west to east, but is inaccessible except on the east side, where an ancient crater forms a harbour. The materials of this island have evidently undergone complete fusion, and are laid in regular and horizontal strata, so that it is an admirable elucidation both of the Plutonic and Neptunian theory. Volcanic matter is found on every part of the coast; and, on the sloping surface of the island, are swamps and stagnant pools of hot water, varying in temperature from  $80^{\circ}$  to  $130^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit's thermometer. Most of the springs are brackish. The verdure consists chiefly of grasses and mosses. The sea abounds in whales, grampusses, porpoises, sea-lions, and seals. The number of birds is also astonishing. The *Island of St Paul*, north of Amsterdam, is less elevated, and covered with a thick coppice wood. It has fresh water, but no anchoring place. The shore is surrounded with pumice-stone.

*Queen Charlotte's Islands*, discovered by Carteret in 1767, lie in  $11^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $166^{\circ}$  E. longitude. *Egmont Island*, or New Guernsey, situate in  $10^{\circ} 45'$  S. latitude, and  $164^{\circ} 24'$  E. longitude, is 50 miles from west to east, but of unknown breadth. Perhaps the Santa Cruz of the Spaniards, it consists of hills and fertile vallies, watered by small streams, covered with fruit trees, and inhabited by a numerous, bold, and daring race of savages, with woolly heads, and quite naked. On the north coast are several good bays and harbours. *Swallow Bay* is situate on the north-east coast, nine miles from Cape Byron, the north-east promontory



promontory of the island. To the westward of that bay is *Carlisle Harbour*, opposite to Portland Island, beyond which is a small round port called Byron Harbour. *Grenville's Bay* runs far into the country, and receives a considerable river. From Cape Carteret, the north-west promontory, the land tends west south-west and south-west, forming a deep lagoon, at the mouth of which lies *Trevanian Island*, on the west coast, populous, and abounding in plantains, bananas, cocoas, hogs, and poultry. *Cape Byron* is in  $10^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, and  $164^{\circ} 43\frac{1}{2}'$  E. of Greenwich. *Howe Island*, or New Jersey, is a hilly and fertile territory, separated from the south-east coast of Egmont by a strait, in  $11^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude, and  $164^{\circ} 37\frac{1}{2}'$  E. longitude. *Edgcumb*, or New Sark, in  $11^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude, and  $165^{\circ} 9'$  E. longitude; and *D'Ourry*, or New Alderney, in  $11^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude, and  $165^{\circ} 13'$  E. longitude, are two small islands, each being about 12 miles in extent, to the eastward of Howe.

Captain Carteret discovered nine low, flat, inhabited islands, covered with woods, in  $4^{\circ} 36'$  S. latitude, and  $154^{\circ} 11' 30''$  E. longitude; lying north-west and south-east about 15 leagues. These, perhaps, are *Ohang Java* of Tasman. One of them is of considerable extent, but the rest are little better than large rocks.

The *New Hebrides*, an archipelago of islands, inhabited by tribes of different characters and complexions, were first discovered by Quiros, a Spaniard, in 1606, and considered as a portion of a southern continent. They were visited by Bougainville, who found that the land was not connected, but composed of many islands, which he called the *Cyclades*. Cook, having accurately surveyed them, conferred on them the name by which they are now distinguished. They lie between  $14^{\circ} 29'$  and  $20^{\circ} 4'$  S. latitude, and between  $166^{\circ} 41'$  and  $170^{\circ} 21'$  E. longitude



from Greenwich, extending 125 leagues, or upwards of 400 miles. The most noted of them are the following, *viz.*

1. *Annatam*, the southmost of the Hebrides, a small island, tolerably elevated, with a hilly surface, in  $20^{\circ} 3' \text{ S.}$  latitude, and  $170^{\circ} 4' \text{ E.}$  longitude, 12 leagues south-east of Port Resolution in Tanna.

2. *Tanna*, an island covered with plants, shrubs, and trees, six leagues south of Erromango, 24 miles from north-west to south-east, and 9-12 in breadth, lying in  $29^{\circ} 32' \text{ S.}$  latitude, and  $169^{\circ} 50' \text{ E.}$  longitude. The soil, in some parts, is a black and rich mould, and in others a composition of ashes and decayed vegetables, yielding sugar-canes, yams, potatoes, and fruits. There is a volcano on the south-east declivity of a ridge not the most elevated in the island. *Port Resolution*, a small but convenient harbour, is situate in  $19^{\circ} 32' 15'' \text{ S.}$  latitude, and  $169^{\circ} 44' 35'' \text{ E.}$  longitude. The bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, are not so good as in Otaheite. The natives are not numerous, of a middle size, better proportioned than the Mallicollese, nimble, active, but not fond of labour. They stain their bodies with black, red, and brown paint, especially the face, neck, and shoulders. Their language is sonorous, full of vowels, and easily pronounced. Their music is more perfect than any in the South Sea. Their airs are in a serious style, like the character of the people, who are of a graver cast than those of the Friendly Islands. They seem to have no knowledge of iron, and no notion of exchange. They are cannibals, and circumcision is practised among them.

3. *Immer*, an island of considerable height, and five leagues in circuit, about 12 miles north-east of Port Resolution. This island is the most eastern of all the Hebrides.

4. *Erromango*, an island of an irregular form, and moderately elevated, 18 leagues south-east of Sandwich, and 25 in circumference, in  $18^{\circ} 54' \text{ S.}$  latitude, and  $169^{\circ} 19' \text{ E.}$  longitude. The inhabitants seem to be of a different race from those of Mallicollo, and to speak a different



different language. They are of a middle size, good shape, and dark colour, with tolerable features.

5. *Erronan*, or Footoona, the most easterly of the Hebrides, and 11 leagues eastward of Tanna, is about six leagues in circuit. Towards the middle it rises into a high hill, with a flat summit.

6. *Sandwich*, an island nine leagues south of Three Hills, and 22 from Mallicollo, is upwards of 25 in circumference. At a little distance it exhibits a delightful prospect, being diversified with woods and lawns over the whole surface. The hills are of a moderate height, whence there is a gentle slope down to the sea-coast. *Traitor's Head*, a promontory, is situate in  $18^{\circ} 43'$  S. latitude, and  $169^{\circ} 28'$  E. longitude. To the east and west of Sandwich several small islands are scattered, viz. *Two Hills*; *The Monument*; *Montague Islands*; *Hinchinbrook*; and two or three islets between Hinchinbrook and Sandwich, to which they are connected by breakers.

7. *Apee* lies 26 miles south-east of Mallicollo, 24 from north-west to south-east, and 60 in circuit,  $16^{\circ} 46' 15''$  S. latitude, and  $168^{\circ} 27'$  E. longitude. The west and south parts of that island presents a hilly surface that rises to a considerable height, and is diversified with woods and lawns. The rest of it is unknown.

8. A cluster of small islands, of different dimensions, called *Shepherd's Isles*, extends about five leagues from the south-east point of Apee.

9. *Three Hills*, an island of little note, is four leagues south of Apee. A reef of rocks lies north-west of the west point about five miles.

10. *Ambrym*, seven miles south of Pentecost, 24 miles from north to south, and 10-14 in breadth, in  $16^{\circ} 9' 30''$  S. latitude, and  $168^{\circ} 12\frac{1}{2}'$  E. longitude. The shore is low; and thence the land rises, with an unequal ascent, to a high mountain. This island is well inhabited, but little known. It contains a volcano.

11. *Paoom*, an island in the form of a hay-cock, and not above three



or four leagues in any direction, between Ambrym and Apee. In its vicinity there is an island of less extent.

12. *Mallicollo*, by Quiros called Manicollo, is an island 50 miles from north-west to south-east, and 16-20 in breadth, except towards the middle, where it is narrowed by a deep bay on the south-west side, in  $16^{\circ} 15' S.$  latitude, to the westward of Ambrym five leagues, and separated from Terra del Espiritu Santo by Bougainville's Strait and several islets. From the mountains near the centre of the island there is an easy slope to the coast, which is low, covered with woods, well inhabited, and bordered with little islands and projecting points of land, forming several bays and harbours. Some tracts are fruitful; but the greater part is a forest inhabited by many species of birds. On the south-east coast lies Sandwich Harbour, sheltered from all winds, in  $26^{\circ} 25' S.$  latitude, and  $167^{\circ} 56' E.$  longitude. The natives of this island, supposed to be about 50,000, are an ugly and ill proportioned race, of a dark colour, and diminutive size, different from the inhabitants of the Society and Friendly Islands, and resembling those in some parts of New Guinea and Papoua. They are the most acute and intelligent of any nation in the South Sea. They apply to husbandry, and their food consists chiefly of vegetables. They are armed with clubs and spears, bows and arrows; and their bodies are entirely free from punctures. They are not addicted to pilfering, nor prone to barter; and nails, iron tools, &c. are held in no estimation.

13. *St Bartholomew*, a small island, in  $15^{\circ} 40' S.$  latitude, lies between the south-east end of Espiritu Santo and north-west extremity of Mallicollo, separated from the latter by Bougainville's Strait, which is eight miles in breadth. This island is six or seven leagues in circuit.

14. *Pentecost*, or Whitsuntide Island, is 30 miles from north to south, and four south of Aurora, in  $15^{\circ} 44' 20'' S.$  latitude, and  $168^{\circ} 20' E.$  longitude, containing some cultivated spots, and elsewhere high ground covered with trees, jungle, and verdure.



15. *Aurora* is a hilly, but inhabited island, covered with wood, about 33 miles from north to south, and six or seven in breadth, in  $15^{\circ} 8' S.$  latitude, and  $168^{\circ} 17' E.$  longitude.

16. *Leper Island*, so called by Bougainville on account of the lepers that abounded in it, is high, and of an oval form, 20 miles long, and 8–12 broad, to the westward of *Aurora*, in  $15^{\circ} 23\frac{1}{2}' S.$  latitude, and  $167^{\circ} 58' 15'' E.$  longitude. There are many cascades or falls of water on the declivities of the hills. The inhabitants are of two colours, *viz.* blacks and mullattoes, of diminutive size, ugly, and ill proportioned. Opposite to the north-east coast there is anchorage half a mile from the shore.

*Pic de L'Etoile*, the most northerly of the Hebrides, is eight leagues north-west of *Aurora*, in  $14^{\circ} 29' S.$  latitude, and  $168^{\circ} 9' E.$  longitude.

18. *Terra del Espiritu Santo* is an island composed of two peninsules, which, from a common base, extend northward, and terminate in two capes called *Quiros* and *Cumberland*, separated by the bay of St Philips. One of those peninsules is 28 miles, and the other 38, from north to south. The length of the base, or south coast, is 35 miles; and the circumference of the island about 180. Cape *Quiros*, the extremity of one peninsula, lies in  $14^{\circ} 56' S.$  latitude; and C. *Cumberland*, the north point of the other, in  $14^{\circ} 38' 45'' S.$  latitude, and  $169^{\circ} 8\frac{1}{2}' E.$  longitude. The bay of St Philip, between those capes, has 60 miles of sea-coast, everywhere free from danger, and of unfathomable depth, except near the shore, which, for the most part, is low. The flat land along the coast is bounded by ridges of hills, one of which, to the westward, is very high, and extends the length of the island, adorned with forests, rich plantations, and luxuriant vegetation. Every valley is watered by a small stream. Along the north-east coast are many islets. The south-west cape is in  $15^{\circ} 40' S.$  latitude. This island is probably the continent of *Quiros*, discovered in 1606. Captain Cook perceived the  
country



country to be very populous, but could procure no intercourse with the natives.

*New Caledonia*, visited by Captain Cook in 1774, is an island in its appearance nearly resembling New Holland, and 12 degrees distant from it, about 250 miles from north-west to south-east, and 10–30 in breadth, between  $19^{\circ} 57'$  and  $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $163^{\circ} 37'$  and  $167^{\circ} 14'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. A ridge of hills traverses the country longitudinally, *i. e.* from north-west to south-east, and the intervening vallies are watered by rivulets, and diversified with woods, plantations, and straggling villages; but a great proportion of the island is rocky and barren, and its south side entirely unexplored. Trees, coarse grass, and plants, are thinly scattered on the mountains. Cape Charlotte and Cape Prince of Wales are the two south points of the island. Cape Coronation, near the south-east promontory, lies in  $22^{\circ} 16'$  S. latitude, and  $167^{\circ} 14'$  E. longitude. The soil of the plains is a black sandy mould, and the acclivities are yellow clay. The south coast is bordered with small islands and reefs of rocks. The natives of Caledonia are a race of a swarthy colour, tall, well proportioned, mild, courteous, friendly, not addicted to pilfering. Their houses, in the form of a bee-hive, are neat, warm, but full of smoke. They use clubs, darts, and slings; but bows and arrows are unknown among them, and they have not the least notion of goats, hogs, dogs, or cats. They subsist chiefly on roots and fish, and the bark of a tree. Their language has little affinity to any of the various dialects spoken in the South Sea. *Botany Isle* is of small extent, flat, sandy, and wooded; six leagues from Cape Charlotte. *Observatory Isle* lies on the north-east coast, in  $20^{\circ} 17' 39''$  S. latitude, and  $164^{\circ} 41' 21''$  E. longitude. To the northward there is a chain of rocks. *Pine Isle*, of an oval form, about 14 miles from south-east to north-west, is 30 miles south-east of Caledonia, in



22° 38' S. latitude, and 167° 40' E. longitude. High in the middle, it slopes towards the extremities, which are very low, and covered with plants, shrubs, and pines. Shoals and breakers almost environ the coasts of those islands.

There is a cluster of small islands, called *Stewart's Islands*, in 8° 26' S. latitude, and 160° 18' E. longitude. That they are inhabited is unknown. *Bradley's Shoals*, in 6° 52' S. latitude, and 161° 6' E. longitude, are dangerous.

*Norfolk Island*, of an irregular form, is five miles from north-west to south-east, and three in breadth, in 29° 2½' S. latitude, and 168° 16' E. longitude, 300 leagues from the nearest point of South Wales. In circumference not exceeding 16 miles, it contains about 12,000 acres, is very mountainous, and covered with thick woods, choked up with jungle. It is of volcanic origin; and there are still some traces of a crater on the summit of Mount Pitt, the highest land in the island. The hills and vallies resemble the waves of the sea, being composed of long, narrow, and steep ridges, with deep gullies, so that there is scarcely any level ground. The soil is a rich, black, deep mould, well watered, and yields rich crops of wheat and barley, with sugar-cane, vines, oranges, potatoes, and all kinds of garden plants. There is no grass, but abundance of shrubs. Some vallies are considerable; and on the summits of certain hills there are plains of moderate extent. The cliffs round the island are about 40 fathoms of perpendicular height; and, except Anson's Bay on the west, Sidney Bay on the south, Ball's Bay on the east, and Cascade Bay on the north coast, are inaccessible. A number of coral rocks lie scattered close about the shore, on which a continual surf breaks with great violence; and there is no place where a vessel may remain in safety at anchor all the year, without removing to the lee side of the island as the wind changes. The first colony of convicts was landed on Sidney Bay in 1788. That colony, in 1790,



consisted of 498, and in 1796 of 889 persons; but this settlement has been recently abandoned. No quadruped was found on the island except rats. This island is peculiarly happy in its climate; the air is pure and salubrious, freed from excessive heat by constant breezes from the sea; and of so mild a temperature in the winter, that there is a perpetual vegetation; crop succeeds crop, and the refreshing showers maintain a constant verdure, though sometimes there are great droughts. *Nepean Island* is a small triangular mass of sand, environed by a border of rocks, south-east of Sidney Bay. The thin surface is covered with a species of coarse grass, and a few pines. *Philip's Island*, near Norfolk, consists of a light red earth, covered with sharp long grass, interspersed with pines and underwood. A narrow valley runs the whole length of the island.

The *Friendly Islands*, so called on account of the firm alliance and friendship subsisting among the inhabitants, and from their courteous behaviour to strangers, lie eastward of Caledonia, between  $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $21\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude; and between  $176^{\circ} 30'$  and  $185^{\circ} 50'$  E. longitude. Their number exceeds an hundred. Half of them are considerable, and some of the rest are barren and desert spots, shoals, and rocks. The precise situation and extent of a few only have been ascertained. Tasman saw 18 or 20, every one of which was environed with shoals. In some charts they are called Heemskirk's Banks. Captain Cook received a list of their names from one of the natives; and it is probable that Prince William's Islands, discovered by Tasman, were in that list; for, three or four days sail north-west of Hapae, there is a cluster of more than 40 islands; and this situation corresponds with that assigned to Prince William's. *Keppel* and *Boscarwen*, discovered by Wallis in 1767, may also be comprehended in that number. Fifteen of the whole group are said to be high and hilly, and 35 to be of considerable extent. The language, manners,



manners, customs, arts, and manufactures, of the natives, resemble those of the Society Islands and Otaheite.

1. *Hapae Islands*, four in number, *viz.* Haanno, Foa, Lefooga, and Hoolaiva, inhabited by a mild, cheerful, active race, extend south-west and south by north-east and north about 19 miles, the north end lying in  $19^{\circ}$  S. latitude. *Haanno*, sometimes called Hamoa, a large island, lies two days sail north-west of Foa, or Vavaoo, and affords good harbours, with plenty of water and all kinds of refreshment. *Foa*, in  $18^{\circ} 35'$  S. latitude, is hilly, almost as large as Tongataboo, and well supplied with water. *Lefooga*, or Feejee, lies west north-west of Tongataboo, about three days sail of a canoe, or 80 miles. It is large, and abounds in hogs, fowls, and vegetables. Several tracts in those islands are fertile and well cultivated. Their principal products are bread-fruit, plantains, cocoa-nuts, and sugar-canes. Between them are islets, shoals, and breakers.

2. *Eooa*, or Middleburg, discovered by Tasman in 1642-3, of an oval form, and 10 leagues in circuit, lies south-east of Amsterdam, in  $21^{\circ} 24'$  S. latitude, and  $174^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. On the south and north-west sides it is cultivated, and the inland tracts are diversified with groves of cocoa-nut and other trees, lawns clothed with grass, plantations, &c. The coast is shaded with variety of trees, among which the houses of the natives are scattered. The plains and meadows lie chiefly on the north-west side, the south-east being full of inequalities, and the inland part hilly not mountainous. On all hands the landscape is varied and delightful. The lanes or roads of communication from one part of the island to another are laid out in a judicious manner. The inhabitants are mild, active, and industrious. The most remarkable circumstances observed of them were—that most of them wanted the little finger on one, and sometimes on both hands,—and that a round spot on each cheek bone appeared to have been burnt or blistered. They use bows,

5 L 2

spears,



spears, and clubs of various shapes. No other domestic animals were seen among them but hogs and fowls.

3. *Tongataboo*, or Amsterdam, is an island in the form of an isosceles triangle, each of the longest sides being six leagues, and the shortest three or four; lying in  $21^{\circ} 9'$  S. latitude, and  $175^{\circ} 1'$  W. longitude. It is rather low, not being more than 80 feet above the level of the sea. The south shore is strait, consisting of coral rocks terminating perpendicularly, except in a few places where it is interrupted by sandy beaches, on which, at low water, a range of black rocks may be seen. The north coast is environed by shoals, and the shore within them is low and sandy. A deep lagoon, with a narrow entrance, extends far inland, and forms a tolerable harbour. The east and west coasts are rocky. Van Diemen's Road lies under the north-west cape, having a reef of rocks without it. This delightful island is diversified with plantations, tufted clumps on the gently rising hills, verdant lawns, and rich vallies, exhibiting an appearance of perpetual spring, and exuberant fertility. The soil in most parts is deep, and the whole of it well improved, yielding the richest products of nature, *viz.* bread-fruit, plantains, sugar-cane, &c. with great variety of vegetables; but there is a scarcity of water. There are no towns nor villages, the houses being built in the plantations.

4. *Hoonga-Hapae* and *Hoonga-Tonga* are two small islands, or uninhabitable rocks, about 10 leagues from the west point of Amsterdam, in  $20^{\circ} 36'$  S. latitude. There are also several little islands north-east of Amsterdam.

5. *Annamooka*, first discovered by Tasman, and by him named Rotterdam, a small triangular island, lies in  $20\frac{1}{2}^{\circ} 16'$  S. latitude, and  $185^{\circ} 12'$  E. longitude from Greenwich. Each side is three and a half or four miles in length; and there is a salt water lake in the middle of it. The natives resemble those in Amsterdam; but many of them are afflicted



afflicted with a scrophulous disorder. To the north and north-east there are many little flat islands covered with trees. Sand-banks and breakers also extend far to the north, and perhaps southward to Amsterdam.

The inhabited island of *Amattaoa*, containing a volcano, is about 12 leagues north north-west of Rotterdam; and in its vicinity there is a lofty peak called Oghoo.

Northward of Tongataboo, Maurelle, a Spanish navigator, in 1781, discovered a group of islands, which he called Isles of Don Martin de Majorca. He visited a secure harbour in  $18^{\circ} 36'$  S. latitude, and  $174^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich. The soil of these islands is exceeding fertile, yielding abundance of cocoa trees, banana trees, lime trees, sugar-canes, potatoes, and other edible roots. In  $19^{\circ} 39'$  S. latitude, and  $174^{\circ}$  W. of Greenwich, he discovered many other well inhabited isles, under the government of a Tubou, or chief, who was said to be the sovereign of 48 islands. This group he called the Isles of Don Joseph Galvez. To the southward of the island in which the Tubou resided, he observed two small islands, which he named *Las Culebras*, The Snakes, on account of a great sunken rock between them. The inhabitants of those groups are tall, robust, of gentle disposition, and possessed of many of the excellent qualities which adorn human nature, as industry, ingenuity, perseverance, &c. but are extremely addicted to theft.

*Navigators' Isles* lie between  $12^{\circ}$  and  $14\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $169^{\circ}$  and  $173^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich. The middle channel of this group is in  $14^{\circ} 7'$  S. latitude. One of these islands, called *Maouna*, rises abruptly about 200 fathoms above the sea, and surrounded by a reef of coral rocks. It is wooded and well watered, yielding abundance of cocoa-nuts, breadfruit, &c. On the coast are inlets, or creeks, at the bottom of which are numerous villages. In one of those creeks 12 of

Peyrouse's



Peyrouse's men were killed, and 20 wounded, by the natives, December 11. 1787. The inhabitants, a tall, robust, insidious, fierce, and inhospitable race, shew much ingenuity in the construction of their houses, utensils and furniture. *Oyolava* is a spacious and fertile island, separated from Maouna by a channel nine leagues in breadth. Its products and inhabitants resemble those in Maouna. Among other habitations, it contains a large village, consisting of houses irregularly scattered over an extensive inclined plain. *Pola* is a beautiful island, less than *Oyolava*, from which it is divided by a channel four leagues wide. In this channel are two islets, one of which is covered with wood, and perhaps inhabited. The north coast of *Pola*, like that of the other islands in the archipelago, is inaccessible to ships. Navigator's Isles are ten in number, viz. *Opoun*, the most southerly, in  $14^{\circ}$  S. latitude, *Leone*, *Fanfoue*, *Maouna*, *Oyolava*, *Caluasse*, *Pola*, *Shika*, *Ossamo*, and *Overa*. The bodies of the natives are tatooed; and their villages are pleasantly situate on rivulets, under the shade of fruit trees, and near the sea-shore. Hogs, dogs, and fowls, abound.

*Pilstart*, an island or rock, discovered by Tasman, lies 32 leagues from the south end of Middleburgh, in  $22^{\circ} 22'$  S. latitude, and  $175^{\circ} 59'$  W. longitude. In this island are two remarkable hills disjoined by a low valley. It is a mile in breadth, very steep; and on its north-east side are a few trees.

*Wallis's Island* is of a triangular form, about three miles from north to south, and four from west to east, in  $13^{\circ} 18'$  S. latitude, and  $177^{\circ} 5'$  W. longitude. The middle of it is elevated; but the coast is low, rocky, and covered with trees. The inhabitants have a kind of mat wrapped round their middle, and are armed with large clubs.



*Hoorn Islands*, two in number, were discovered by Schouten in May 1616, between  $14^{\circ} 13'$  and  $14^{\circ} 23'$  S. latitude, and between  $178^{\circ} 11'$  and  $178^{\circ} 26'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. The natives are tall, well proportioned, strong, and active. Their dress consists of a covering round the middle; and their houses are of a conical form.

*Turtle Island* is small, wooded, and thinly inhabited, without any good harbour or anchorage, being surrounded by a reef of rocks, in  $19^{\circ} 48' 45''$  S. latitude, and  $178^{\circ} 2'$  W. longitude. About six miles south-west of Turtle Island there is a shoal, occasioned by a coral bank, four or five leagues in circuit.

*Cocoa and Traitor Islands* lie in  $15^{\circ} 53'$  S. latitude, and  $174^{\circ} 5'$  W. longitude. They were discovered by Le Maire and Schouten in 1616. In 1767 they were visited by Wallis, who gave them the names of Boscawen and Keppel. The former, about four miles from west to east, and two and a half in breadth, at a distance has the appearance of a sugar-loaf, covered to the summit with trees. Some navigators relate that the natives have their ears slit, and hanging down almost to their shoulders, with black spots on their bodies. The latter island, four miles from north to south, and of inconsiderable breadth, is low and flat, with one hill of a moderate height in the middle. It is intersected by a channel of 150 fathoms wide at its mouth. On the coast there is no anchorage, nor convenient watering-place. Boscawen and Keppel Islands are separated by a channel three miles in breadth. Captain Cook reckoned them among the number of the Friendly Islands.

*Savage Island* is oblong, about 12 miles from north to south, and eight from west to east, lying in  $19^{\circ} 2' 15''$  S. latitude, and  $169^{\circ} 37'$  W. longitude, environed by a reef of coral rocks. Captain Cook, in 1774,



1774, found the natives extremely savage and ferocious. The interior parts are supposed to be barren, as no soil was perceived near the coast, the rocks alone supplying the trees and bushes with humidity.

*Palmerston Island* is an extensive, oblong reef of coral rocks seven leagues in circuit, in  $18^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $163^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude. On that reef are nine patches of low and uninhabited land; and within it is a large lagoon. The soil of these islets is a thin coat of sand, clothed with trees and plants.

*New Zealand* was discovered by Tasman in 1642, who gave it the name of Staaten Island, *i. e.* the Land of the States General, and supposed it to be a portion of the great south continent. It is composed of two islands of an irregular form, lying between  $34^{\circ} 22'$  and  $47^{\circ} 19'$  S. latitude, and between  $181^{\circ}$  and  $194^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Greenwich. In  $14\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  S. latitude, it is divided by Cook's Strait into two equal parts nearly. *South Zealand*, called Tavay Poenamoo, is barren, mountainous, and almost destitute of inhabitants. A ridge of lofty bleak hills, partly covered with snow, extends through the whole length of the country. Their summits approach so near to one another, that there are only fissures between them. Quantities of iron sand, carried down by the torrents, make it probable that there is iron ore in the interior part of the country. *North Zealand*, called Eaheinomawe, is likewise a mountainous country; but it contains fertile and well watered vallies, of a light soil, stored with wood, and many species of plants unknown in Great Britain. *North Cape*, situate in  $34^{\circ} 22'$  S. latitude, and  $185^{\circ} 55'$  W. longitude. This cape is the easternmost point of a peninsula that runs north-west about 17 leagues, and of which the western extremity is C. Maria Van Diemen. Beyond C. Maria are several patches of land called King's Isles, in  $34^{\circ} 12'$  S. latitude, and  $187^{\circ} 48'$  W. longitude.



longitude. The *Bay of Islands*, so called from a number of rocky islets about its entrance, lies in  $35^{\circ} 6' S.$  latitude, and  $174^{\circ} 43' E.$  longitude, about 30 leagues south-east of Cape North. The adjacent country is destitute of wood, though there are immense forests at 15 or 20 miles distance. The soil is a light vegetable mould, yielding flax and fern in great abundance. The western shore of North Zealand, appearing barren, was by Cook called the Desert Coast. Inland from C. Egmont, in  $39^{\circ} 30' S.$  latitude, he observed a remarkably high peak, not much inferior to Teneriffe, covered with snow, and surrounded by a flat country clothed with verdure and wood. South-east of C. North are several deep bays and inlets of the sea, studded with small islands. *Cape East* lies in  $37^{\circ} 42\frac{1}{2}' S.$  latitude, and  $179^{\circ} E.$  longitude. To the northward of C. East, and about half-way to C. North, is Mercury Bay, in  $36^{\circ} 57' S.$  latitude, where Captain Cook observed a transit of the planet Mercury over the Sun, November 9. 1769. Near this bay are several islands distinguished by the name of the Bay, and consisting of rocks, some of which are as small as the Monument in London, but much higher. The river Thames falls into the head of this bay, the banks of which are proper for colonies. From C. East the coast runs south-west to the southern extremity of the islands, which lies in  $47^{\circ} 19' S.$  latitude, and  $168^{\circ} 8' E.$  longitude. Between C. North and  $38^{\circ} S.$  latitude, the breadth of the country does not exceed 50 or 60 miles. In  $38^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ} S.$  latitude, it is 200 miles broad, and under other parallels 100–150 miles. A great part of the west coast is desert; but the eastern shore is inhabited by fierce savages, who are cannibals. Captain Cook circumnavigated New Zealand in 1769 and 1770. *Bank's Island*, in  $43^{\circ} 45' S.$  latitude, about four leagues from the east coast of South Zealand, and 24 in circuit, exhibits a broken, irregular, and barren surface, and may be seen at the distance of 12 leagues. *Cape Saunders*, south south-west of Bank's Isle, is in  $45^{\circ} 35' S.$  latitude, and  $171^{\circ} 56'$



E. longitude; and *Solander's Isle*, in  $46^{\circ} 31'$  S. latitude. The southern extremity of the island is peninsulated, and joined to the mainland by a long and narrow isthmus. Thence, south-east, ridges of rocks extend many leagues. Between C. South and C. South-west there is a high and barren rock, a mile round, and 15 from the mainland. Near C. South-west there is a commodious bay, where Cook anchored, and which he named Dusky Bay. This bay has two entrances; the southern is situate on the north-side of Cape West, in  $45^{\circ} 48'$  S. latitude, and the northern in  $45^{\circ} 38'$ . The anchoring places are many and secure. Two leagues behind that bay the land rises into high and barren mountains covered with shrubs and jungle. Several fine cascades, which fall from vast heights, appear in this part of the island. Nothing worthy of note was observed on the west coast northward to Cook's Straits. On the south coast of those straits, in  $41^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $175^{\circ} 25'$  E. longitude, is the entrance into Queen Charlotte's Sound, which is three leagues broad at its mouth, and is a collection of some of the finest harbours in the world. There are many islets at the entrance, and the adjacent land is very elevated. In that vicinity there is wood and good water in abundance. The hills are composed of a clayey stone, that lies in oblique strata. The tea shrub, antiscorbutic plants, and many sorts of trees, unknown in Europe, are found in Zealand. The flax has a beautiful silky appearance, and is of a superior quality. Though there is abundance of timber in the country, yet there is no tree, shrub, or plant, that produces fruit, except a berry that has neither sweetness nor flavour. The natives are tolerably proportioned, vigorous, active, intrepid, cruel, and prone to revenge; their bodies are besmeared with paint, or tatoowed; their common clothing is a mat made of strong bladed grass, closely woven; their dwellings are about five feet high, the walls of which are watled, and the roofs covered with grass. They have usually one entrance, and somewhat resemble a bee-hive. Their food

IV consists



consists of dogs, the roots of ferns, and fish. They eat the bodies of their enemies whom they have slain in battle. Their hostile weapons are lances and darts, battle-axes, and the pattoo-pattoo; and they have some strong-holds to which they retreat in time of danger. They have few common tools; and seem not acquainted with metal of any kind as existing in the country. Their language, bearing some affinity to that of Otaheite, is said to be copious, and not destitute of harmony. Of their religious notions little is known. The sun and moon are objects of adoration; and they have an idea of rewards and punishments in a future state. Circumcision is practised among them.

To the southward of New Zealand no discoveries have been made, unless it be that a southern continent does not exist to the north of 50° S. latitude. At the same time it is probable that the land seen by Cook, south-east of Staten Island, and by him called Thule and Sandwich Land, is a portion of a continent that reaches to the south pole. What renders this more likely is, that Theodore Gerrards, having passed through the Strait of Magellan, was driven by a tempest to 64° S. latitude, where he saw a mountainous country extending from west to east, and covered with snow. This continent reaches farthest northward in the Atlantic and Indian Ocean; for little ice has been observed in the Pacific Ocean below 60° S. latitude; but between 40° west, and 50°–60° E. longitude, there is ice as far north as 51° S. latitude. Though the limits of that desolate continent should be hereafter traced, yet this discovery can be of no service to any commercial state, nor of any use to navigation, geography, or any other science.

The islands of *St Bernard*, or of *Danger*, so called from the rocks and shoals between them, were discovered by Byron in 1765, in 10° 51' S. latitude, and 166° 43' W. longitude. They are fertile and



agreeable, abounding in cocoa trees, and well inhabited; but the coast is environed by breakers.

*York Island*, discovered by Byron, is low and desert, 30 miles in circuit, surrounded with rocks and foul ground, in  $8^{\circ} 41'$  S. latitude, and  $175^{\circ} 22'$  W. longitude.

A cluster of islands, called *Lord Howe's Group*, lies in  $5^{\circ} 30'$  S. latitude, and from  $159^{\circ} 14'$  to  $159^{\circ} 37'$  E. longitude. Thirty of these have been reckoned; and some of these are of considerable extent, covered with cocoa-nut trees, and inhabited.

*Byron's Isle*, discovered by the navigator of that name in 1765, is low, about 12 miles round, covered with trees, and surrounded by a reef of rocks, in  $1^{\circ} 18'$  S. latitude, and  $178^{\circ} 40'$  E. longitude. On the coast there is no anchorage. It is inhabited by tall and well proportioned people, of a bright copper colour, with agreeable features, and long black hair. Their naked bodies are decorated with strings of shells.

A low island, called *Hopper*, lies north-west and south-east, with an appearance of a large bay in the middle, in  $0^{\circ} 3'$  S. latitude, and  $173^{\circ} 43'$  E. longitude. Six miles south-west there is another similar island called *Henderville*; north-west of which is *Woodle's Island*. The first is about 10 leagues in length; the second six; and the third the same extent nearly. About eight leagues north-east of *Woodle's Island* there are several low islands, covered with trees, and inhabited. The centre of this group is in  $1^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $173^{\circ}$  E. longitude. There is an appearance of good harbours, and variety of refreshments.

*Noel Island* is of a very irregular form, about 20 miles from west to east,



east, and 10–16 from north to south, in  $1^{\circ} 57'$  N. latitude, and  $155^{\circ} 6'$  W. longitude.

The centre of a group of *Islands* is in  $2^{\circ} 58'$  N. latitude, and  $173^{\circ}$  E. longitude. The land is low, and abounds in cocoa-nut and cabbage trees; but by sounding near any of those islands, no bottom could be found. To the northward there is another cluster called *Mulgrave's Islands*, the most southerly of which is in  $5^{\circ} 58'$  N. latitude, and  $172^{\circ} 3'$  E. longitude. The northernmost lies in  $6^{\circ} 29'$  N. latitude, and  $171^{\circ} 10'$  E. longitude. They are inhabited, and their products are cocoa-nut trees and other fruits. A group of islands, covered with trees, is in  $7^{\circ} 25'$  N. latitude, and  $171^{\circ} 10'$  E. longitude. There are other low islands, in  $8^{\circ} 2'$  N. latitude, and  $170^{\circ} 57'$  E. longitude. Others in  $8^{\circ} 59'$  N. latitude, and  $170^{\circ} 24'$  E. longitude; and others in  $9^{\circ} 34'$  N. latitude, and  $169^{\circ} 22'$  E. longitude. The last mentioned are perhaps those which Anson called *Barbadoes Islands*.

*Otaheite*, *O-Taiti*, perhaps the island visited by Quiros in 1606, which he named *La Sagittaria*, by Wallis called *George's Island* in 1767, consists of two peninsules, 44 leagues in circuit, joined by a narrow isthmus three miles over, lying between  $17^{\circ} 28'$  and  $17^{\circ} 53'$  S. latitude, and between  $149^{\circ} 10'$  and  $149^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude from Greenwich. The greater peninsula, or north-west division, is circular, and about 20 miles in diameter; the less is 16 miles from north-west to south-east, and 10–12 in breadth, and both are surrounded by a reef of coral rocks. The former is better cultivated, but less fertile than the latter. The north extremity, called *Point Venus*, being the eastern termination of Matavai Bay, or Port-Royal Harbour, is in  $17^{\circ} 29' 13''$  S. latitude, and  $149^{\circ} 34' 49''$  W. longitude. Though within the tropic of Capricorn, this island is one of the most healthy and delightful spots in the world.

The



The heat is not troublesome, and the air is so pure, that butcher-meat will keep two days, and fish one day. The tide rises inconsiderably on the coast, and, being governed by the wind, is uncertain. Ridges of hills extend from the elevated centres of both peninsules in all directions towards the coasts; and the intermediate vallies are uncommonly fertile. The maritime tract is narrow, low, flat, fertile, watered by many rivulets, covered with various sorts of trees, and well inhabited. Along the coast are several excellent bays and harbours. The face of the whole country is uncommonly delightful, exhibiting the finest romantic views. The hills are high, steep, and in many places craggy, but covered with trees and shrubs to the summits. The stones everywhere exhibit appearances of the action of fire. The vallies and flat land abound in vegetable products, *viz.* bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, bananas, plantains, potatoes, yams, sugar-cane, with a great variety of other fruits, plants, and roots; all of which grow with exuberant vigour. But there are no European fruits, garden stuff, or pulse, nor grain of any species. Its inhabitants, computed to be 17,000, are tall, well made, comely, gentle, active, and friendly, of a tawny complexion. The shape of their faces is in general handsome; their eyes are full of sensibility and expression, their teeth regular and remarkably white, and their hair black and nicely frizzled. Their motions are easy and graceful, their department generous and open, their behaviour affable and courteous. Both men and women are remarkable for their cleanliness. A custom prevails among them of tatooing the body, *i. e.* of forming various figures upon it, by means of small punctures, stained with a kind of lamp black. Their dress consists of cloth and matting of various kinds, but at noon both sexes appear almost naked. A piece of cloth is worn round the head, in the form of a turban. Their houses are merely roofs built on pillars, and used chiefly for the purposes of shelter and repose during the night. Their principal manufacture is cloth made of the bark of trees, and a fine species



species of matting made of rushes and grass. Hogs, dogs, fowls, bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, bananas, plantains, and fish, constitute their food. Music, dancing, wrestling, and throwing a lance, are their chief amusements. Their weapons are slings, pikes headed with stone, and massy clubs of wood. The tools used in building houses, constructing canoes, &c. are an adze of stone, a chissel of bone, and a rasp of coral for a file. In their long voyages they steer by the sun in the day, and in the night by the stars. They divide the year into lunations. Their day is resolved into six parts, and their night into the same number. By the fingers of both hands they count to ten, and the highest number to which they ascend is 200. The distance of place to place they express by the time required to pass it. Their language is soft and musical, abounding in vowels, and easy to be pronounced. They believe in one supreme being, and also acknowledge a multitude of subordinate deities, but have no idols. They have an indistinct idea of the existence of souls in a separate state. Among them is a subordination of ranks somewhat resembling the feudal system. The king is treated with great respect, but he has not so much power as the chiefs of particular districts, of which there may be 100 in the island. The distinction between the chiefs and the common people is carefully kept up. There are no frogs, toads, serpents, or any poisonous reptile in the island. Captain Cook found in it no tame quadrupeds, except hogs and dogs, but others since that time have been introduced.

*Society Islands*, six in number, lie between  $16^{\circ} 10'$  and  $18^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and between  $148^{\circ} 40'$  and  $152^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude from Greenwich.

1. *Huaheine*, discovered by Cook in 1769, is an oval island 20 miles in circuit, divided by a deep inlet into two peninsules, connected by an isthmus overflowed at high water. It appears to have been formerly



formerly the seat of a volcano. The summit of one of the hills has the form of a crater, and there are marks of a subterranean eruption on the rocks and clay. Plenty of water descends from the hills. The surface of this island, though uneven and hilly, is exceeding fertile. Its products in the level tracts resemble those of Otaheite; but, in some places, there are salt swamps and lagoons. On the north-west coast is the harbour of Owharre, where Cook anchored, in  $16^{\circ} 42' 45''$  S. latitude, and  $150^{\circ} 52'$  W. longitude. The natives are not of such dark complexion as the Otaheitans; and the women in general are as handsome as Europeans, and are distinguished by their affable and engaging manners. The dress of both sexes is nearly the same. Their houses, about 18 feet long, contain few articles of furniture. In their manufactures great ingenuity is displayed. They admit the immortality of the soul, and a future state of happiness; but have no idea of a future punishment. Their deities are numerous, and their priests have great power. Human victims are commonly criminals.

2. *Ulietea* is an island of an irregular form, seven or eight leagues westward of Huaheine, 12 or 14 miles from north to south, and 5-8 from west to east, on all sides deeply indented with bays and inlets of the sea, which form good harbours. It is surrounded by a reef of coral rocks, with several openings. Its principal products are cocoa-nuts, yams, plantains, hogs, and fowls. *Ohamaneno Harbour*, on the north-west coast, is in  $16^{\circ} 45\frac{1}{2}'$  S. latitude, and  $151^{\circ} 34' 38''$  W. longitude. The bays of *Tetoroa* and *Maarabai* are on the west coast, and that of *O-achate* at the south extremity of the island. On the east coast lie the harbours of *Obetna*, *Onounamou*, and *Oppoa*. Nothing was observed by Captain Cook to distinguish the inhabitants of Ulietea, or their manners, from those in neighbouring islands, except a great Morai, or place of worship, which consisted of four walls of coral stones, about eight feet high, inclosing an area 25 yards square, which was filled up of smaller stones,



stones, and on the top were set up many planks carved their whole length.

3. *Otaha* is an oval island, about nine miles long, and five or six broad, a league north of Ulietea, and more barren, indented with deep bays. Its products are yams, plantains, hogs, and fowls. There is a safe and convenient harbour, with good anchorage, on the south-east coast, in the bay of *Obameno*,  $16^{\circ} 40'$  S. latitude, and  $151^{\circ} 25'$  W. longitude. This and the foregoing island are inclosed by a reef of rocks, without any passage for shipping between them.

4. *Opaia*, or Bolabola, an oval island about 24 miles in circuit, is environed by islets and shoals, about four leagues north-west of Otaha, in  $16^{\circ} 32'$  S. latitude, and  $151^{\circ} 52'$  W. longitude. On the south coast there is a deep bay, called *Otea-Vanna*, and on the north-west shore a capacious harbour. A lofty peaked mountain, near the centre of the island, is partly covered with trees and shrubs. The low maritime tract abounds in cocoa-nut trees, bread-fruit trees, &c. and is well inhabited.

5. *Maurua*, a small inhabited island, about three miles long and two broad, is encompassed by a reef of rocks, in  $16^{\circ} 25'$  S. latitude, and  $152^{\circ} 32' 40''$  W. longitude. It has no good harbour. A round hill rises in the middle of it, which may be seen at the distance of ten leagues.

6. *Tubai* is composed of several islets, producing nothing but cocoanuts, thinly inhabited, and environed by shoals, north of Opaia, in  $16^{\circ} 12'$  S. latitude, and  $151^{\circ} 41'$  W. longitude.

*Oheteroa*, is an island of an oval form, and 13 miles in circuit, in  $22^{\circ} 27'$  S. latitude, and  $150^{\circ} 47'$  W. longitude. More level and uniform than the neighbouring islands, it is diversified with small hillocks and gentle eminences, and is partly covered with trees. Neither fertile nor populous, it is destitute of a harbour and anchorage for shipping. The



disposition of the natives is hostile to strangers. On the west side of the island is a bay, whose bottom is foul and rocky.

*Toobouai*, a small and pleasant island, elevated towards the middle, and guarded by a reef of coral rocks, lies in  $23^{\circ} 25'$  S. latitude, and  $149^{\circ} 23'$  W. longitude. A narrow tract of flat land along the coast is bordered with a white sandy beach, except a few rocky cliffs in one part. Covered with trees and verdure, it yields fruits, hogs, and fowls.

*Mangeea* is an island about five leagues in circuit, of a moderate height, and covered with trees, in  $21^{\circ} 57'$  S. latitude, and  $158^{\circ} 7'$  W. longitude. This island was visited by Cook, March 1777. Its coasts appeared to be guarded by a reef of coral rocks, on the outside of which the sea was of unfathomable depth. The natives disregarded hatchets and nails, but were much pleased with looking-glasses, and were given to thieving.

*Watecoo*, a beautiful island, is composed of hills and plains clothed with trees and verdure, six leagues in circuit, and surrounded by a reef of rocks, in  $20^{\circ} 1'$  S. latitude, and  $158^{\circ} 15'$  W. longitude. The soil in some parts is light and sandy, in others a reddish clay, yielding plants and roots in abundance.

*Wenooa-ette* is an inconsiderable island, about three miles in diameter, in  $19^{\circ} 53'$  S. latitude, and  $158^{\circ} 26'$  W. longitude. It yields coconuts, but is destitute of water, and uninhabited.

*Otakootaia*, about three miles in circuit, abounds in coconuts and other fruits, but is destitute of water; in  $19^{\circ} 15'$  S. latitude, and  $158^{\circ} 23'$  W. longitude.

*Hervey*



*Hervey Island* is composed of two or three wooded islets, which form a triangle about six leagues in circuit, and are united by breakers; in  $19^{\circ} 18'$  S. latitude, and  $158^{\circ} 54'$  W. longitude. Its inhabitants subsist on cocoa-nuts, turtle, and fish.

*Prince of Wales Island* is long, narrow, low, diversified with gentle eminences, inhabited, and surrounded by a great surf, in  $15^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $147^{\circ} 48'$  W. longitude. The border is covered with trees, but within is a salt-water lake.

*Howe Island* is small and thinly inhabited, without any anchorage on its coast; in  $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ} 46'$  S. latitude, and  $154^{\circ} 6' 40''$  W. longitude. To the westward there is a small and dangerous group of low islands and shoals, called *Scilly Islands*, in  $16^{\circ} 28'$  S. latitude, and  $157^{\circ} 33'$  W. longitude.

*Eimeo*, or *Imaio*, is a delightful island, of an oblong form, north-west of Otaheite, in  $17^{\circ} 30'$  S. latitude, and  $149^{\circ} 51'$  W. longitude. Near the middle it is divided by a ridge of hills that rises in a variety of forms, and exhibits the finest landscapes and most romantic views. At the bottom of the hills is a large tract of moderately high land interspersed with groves of trees. On the north coast there is a safe harbour, with several rivulets falling into it, and two or three on the south shore. Its products are nearly the same with those in Otaheite.

*Tiookea* is a low and indifferently fertile island, of an oval form, about 30 miles in circuit, in  $14^{\circ} 27\frac{1}{2}'$  S. latitude, and  $144^{\circ} 56'$  W. longitude. The soil is light, and founded on coral. Near the centre of the island there is a lake that has a communication with the sea.

Not far from Tiookea there are several islands partly overflown, and  
5 N 2 surrounded



surrounded by an unfathomable ocean that abounds in fish, on which the miserable savages chiefly subsist. One of those islands consists of several islets connected by a reef of coral rocks, about five leagues long, and three broad, in  $15^{\circ} 26'$  S. latitude, and  $146^{\circ} 20'$  W. longitude. The greatest distance of one island from another, in this group, does not exceed six leagues. They were discovered by Byron in 1765, and called *George's Islands*. On landing, he perceived many deserted houses, which were low, mean, thatched with cocoa-nut branches and leaves, but pleasantly situate in a grove of stately trees. These islands, perhaps, are the same with those which Roggewein called Pernicious Islands, in 1722, from his losing one of his ships in this dangerous navigation, south-west of George's Islands. Four clusters were discovered by Captain Cook, April 18. 1744, and called *Paliser's Isles*. That part of the ocean, viz. from  $12^{\circ}$  to  $20^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and from  $138^{\circ}$  to  $150^{\circ}$  W. longitude, is strewn with islands, many of which are still unknown.

*Disappointment Isles*, discovered by Byron in 1765, and so called from the shores affording no anchorage for ships, are a cluster of little islands and shoals, north-east of Society Isles, in  $14^{\circ} 10'$  S. latitude, and  $143^{\circ}$  W. longitude. One of these, in  $14^{\circ} 4'$  S. latitude, is small, low, covered with fruit trees, inhabited, and surrounded by a reef of coral rocks. Another is flat, composed of islets joined by necks of land, and inaccessible. The inhabitants, of a deep copper colour, stout, active, and fleet, are averse from any intercourse with strangers.

The *Marquesas de Mendoza*, discovered by a Spanish navigator in 1595, visited by Cook in 1774, by Marchand in 1791, and by the missionaries in 1797, are five small fertile and agreeable islands, between  $9^{\circ} 20'$  and  $11^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $138^{\circ} 47'$  and  $141^{\circ}$  W. longitude. 1. *Magdalena Isle* is of a circular form, in  $10^{\circ} 25\frac{1}{2}'$  S. latitude.



latitude. 2. *Pedro, St Peter, or Onateayo*, a small island of moderate elevation, and three leagues in circuit, lies from north-west to south-east, in  $9^{\circ} 58'$  S. latitude, almost due south of Hood's Isle, and four leagues and a half southward of the east end of Dominico. It is neither fertile nor populous. 3. *Christina*, or Ohitahoo, is nine miles from north to south, seven or eight leagues round, and four west of St Peter, in  $9^{\circ} 45\frac{1}{2}'$  S. latitude. A narrow ridge of hills extends the whole length of the island; other less ridges, rising from the sea with a regular ascent, join the main ridge, and are separated from one another by deep and fertile vallies, adorned with fruit trees, and well watered. The soil is a rich mould on a bed of lava, and laid out in plantations. Near the middle of the west coast is *Madre de Dios*, or Resolution Bay, in which are two sandy coves, under the highest land in the island. 4. *Dominica*, the largest island of this group, and separated from Christina by a strait two miles wide, is situate in  $9^{\circ} 40' 40''$  S. latitude, the west end of it being in  $139^{\circ} 13'$  W. longitude. It is about 15 leagues round, and hilly, with appearances of volcanoes and earthquakes in several parts. The north-east corner is steep and barren; but, towards the north, some vallies are filled with trees, among which are a few scattered huts. The east side is a steep perpendicular wall of great height, that forms a sharp ridge, projecting into spires and precipices. 5. *Hood's Island*, discovered by Cook in 1774, is about 16 leagues round, and five and a half from the east end of Dominica, in  $9^{\circ} 26'$  S. latitude, and  $138^{\circ} 52'$  W. longitude. It is full of rugged hills rising into ridges disjoined by deep vallies, and covered with wood. The products of those islands are bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, plantains, yams, and other roots, with hogs and fowls. The spots fit for culture are well inhabited; but, as every island is hilly and crowded with barren inaccessible rocks, the whole population does not perhaps exceed 20,000. The natives are the finest race of people in the South Sea. For symmetry  
of



of shape, and regularity of features, they surpass all other nations. Their dwellings are in the vallies and on the declivities of the hills, near their plantations. Their diet consists of fish and vegetables; their hostile weapons are long spears, clubs, and slings. Their deities are numerous, and their religious ceremonies resemble those of Otaheite. They have no regular form of government, nor established laws. The chiefs have little power, custom alone being followed. Polygamy is common among the higher ranks. In every district there is a morai, or burying place. The only quadrupeds seen were hogs and rats; the woods are full of beautiful birds.

Joseph Ingraham, of Boston, in 1701, discovered a group of seven islands from 35 to 50 leagues north-north-west of the Marquesas, and found them agreeably diversified with hills and vallies, and inhabited. Their names are *Washington, Adams, Lincoln, Federal, Franklin, Hancock, and Knox*, lying between  $8^{\circ} 5'$  and  $8^{\circ} 52'$  S. latitude; they are from five to ten leagues in circuit.

*Christmas Island*, in the form of a crescent, is 15-20 leagues in circuit, low, partially covered with trees and underwood, and surrounded by a reef of coral rocks, without which there is good anchorage on a sand-bank. The soil, light and black, is composed of decayed vegetables, the dung of birds, and sand. In most places nothing is seen but marine productions. There are no inhabitants in it, and no fresh water. A ship touching at this island must expect nothing but turtle, fish, and a few birds. On the west coast is a small island lying at the entrance into a lagoon, in  $1^{\circ} 59'$  N. latitude, and  $157^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude.

*Sandwich Islands* lie between  $19^{\circ}$  and  $22^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, and between  $154^{\circ} 41'$  and  $161^{\circ}$  W. longitude. They were first discovered by Gaetano,



Gaetano, a Spanish navigator, in 1542. Eleven in number, all of them are inhabited except Tahoorá and Morotinnee. There is another low sandy island, called Modoo-papappa, visited by the natives in that neighbourhood solely for the purpose of catching turtle and water-fowl. The inhabitants of these islands amount to about 200,000; and in their manners, customs, arts, manufactures, and language, resemble those in the Friendly and Society Isles. They likewise bear strong marks of affinity to the natives of the Ladrones and Philippines. The horrid practice of eating the flesh of their enemies prevails among them.

1. *Owhyhee*, a triangular island, about 293 miles in circuit, is divided into six districts, two of which lie on the west side, two on the south-east, and two on the north-east, which contain a mountain triple peaked, and covered with snow. To the northward of that mountain, the coast is composed of high and abrupt cliffs, over which several streams precipitate in fine cascades. The east and west points are tolerably low land, the former lying in  $154^{\circ} 52'$  and the latter in  $156^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude. The east point rises by a gradual ascent to a lofty hill; and the western in like manner to a hill separated from the other by a deep valley. These two hills are called Mowna-kaah and Mowna-roa, whose summits are constantly buried in snow. The north part of the island is fertile and well cultivated; but the south coast has a barren aspect. The north-west side consists of an upright mass of rocks; but the south-east is a level tract. The interior part of the country is intersected by narrow deep glens, or chasms. At the south-west extremity the hills rise from the shore, leaving only a border of low land on the beach. The declivities of those hills are covered with verdure, and the adjacent country is thinly inhabited. A considerable tract on the south-east part of the island seems to have undergone a change by a subterranean eruption, the surface being covered with cinders and lava; and the south promontory appears to be the dregs of a volcano. On the west coast is the noted bay of Karakakoo,



Karakakoo, in the district of Akona, where Cook anchored. It is about a mile in depth, and bounded by two low points of land at the distance of half a league. On the north point, which is flat and barren, stands the village of Kowrowa; and in the bottom of the bay there is another village called Kakooa. Along that coast are fragments of black scorched rocks, behind which the ground rises gradually, and seems once to have been strewn with loose broken stones; but the soil on that acclivity is now cultivated and fruitful. Groves of cocoa-nut trees are scattered among the fields; and beyond these are bread-fruit trees, which flourish in great luxuriance. The north-west coast forms a spacious bay bounded to the northward by two conspicuous hills. The interior part of that district is fertile and populous; but on the rugged borders of the two mountains already mentioned there are few inhabitants; and there is scarcely any village farther from the coast than four or five miles. This island was ceded by its sovereign to the King of Great Britain in 1794, and Captain Vancouver received the cession in name of George III. There the celebrated Captain Cook was murdered by the natives, February 14. 1779. It is supposed to contain 150,000 inhabitants.

2. *Mow'wee* consists of two delightful peninsules joined by a low isthmus, nearly in the form of Otaheite; lying 24 miles north north-west of Owhyhee. It is 40 miles from west to east, and 160 in circumference, containing about 65,000 inhabitants. The eastern peninsula is about twice as large as the other; and in both the mountains rise to a great height, exhibiting a variety of peaked forms. The sides of the hills and intermediate chasms are clothed with trees, among which bread-fruit abounds; but the summits are bare, and of redish hue. The north shore affords no soundings. The western coast is low, and thence a shoal extends to the island of Ranai. On the south-west coast is an extensive bay formed by the isthmus, with a sandy beach, shaded by cocoa-nut trees. The eastern part of the island lies in  $20^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $155^{\circ}$



155° 56' W. longitude. The soil of Mow'whee is wholly volcanic matter, and yields bananas, potatoes, and other fruits and roots. The natives are cannibals, though Peyrouse endeavours to vindicate them from this charge. They are of a spare habit of body, with coarse features, thick eye-brows, black eyes and hair, high cheek bones, wide nostrils, thick lips, large mouth, and regular teeth. The women are ill shaped, and have disagreeable gloomy countenances. In their manners they are rude and stupid. Both sexes tattoo and paint their bodies, and pierce the cartilage of the nose, in which they wear rings by way of ornament. Their dress consists of a piece of cloth round the waist; and their feet are generally bare. Their houses are from 18 by 12, to 45 by 24 feet, constructed of reeds and straw, and open at one end. The food of the lower class is fish and vegetables; those of higher rank add hogs, dogs, and fowls. Their arms are spears, daggers, clubs, and slings, which they manage with great dexterity.

3. *Taboorowa* is a small, sandy, unfruitful island, destitute of wood, nine miles from Mow'whee, in 20° 38' N. latitude, and 156° 43' W. longitude. In the strait between these two islands lies the little and uninhabited islet of Morrotinne.

4. *Ranai*, an island nine miles westward of Mow'whee, is situate in 20° 45' N. latitude, and 156° 52' W. longitude; being about 12 miles from north-west to south-east, containing 20,000 inhabitants. The south part is elevated and craggy; but the other parts have a better appearance, and are well inhabited. It yields few plantains and bread-fruit, but abounds in roots.

5. *Morotai* is two and a half leagues north-west of Mow'whee, being 28-32 miles from west to east, and 10-13 in breadth, containing 36,000 inhabitants. The south-west coast is low; but the land gradually rises behind it, and is thinly shaded with trees. Yams are its principal pro-



duct. The western part of it lies in  $20^{\circ} 10'$  N. latitude, and  $157^{\circ} 14'$  W. longitude. Along the coast are several bays and harbours.

6. *Wooahoo* is an elevated island of an irregular form, seven leagues north-west of Morotai, in  $21^{\circ} 38'$  N. latitude, and  $157^{\circ} 56'$  W. longitude; being upwards of 30 miles from north to south, and 32 from west to east, containing 60,000 inhabitants. It is beautifully diversified with woods, lawns, and well cultivated vallies. The north coast consists of detached hills ascending abruptly from the sea; and the intermediate level tracts are abundantly fertile. To the south there is an extensive bay, bounded by a low point of land covered with cocoa-nut trees, opposite to an insulated rock a mile from the shore. The north point is low, flat, and guarded by a reef of rocks. Between that and a headland to the south-west there is a good road for ships at the mouth of a river. The whole face of the country is picturesque and agreeable.

7. *Atooi*, an island 25 leagues north-west of Wooahoo, is about 30 miles from west to east, in  $22^{\circ} 6'$  N. latitude, and  $158^{\circ} 26'$  W. longitude, containing 54,000 inhabitants. Towards the north-east and north-west the country is rugged and barren; but southward it is more level, and indifferently fertile. A level tract on the coast is covered with excellent grass. Thence the hills rise with a gentle acclivity, and, at a little distance from the shore, are shaded with trees. The vallies are of a rich soil, yielding bread-fruit, sugar-cane, cocoa-palms, yams, with other roots and vegetables. The plantations are judiciously laid out, and well cultivated. This island contains about 30,000 inhabitants, an open, hospitable, ingenious race. *Wymoa Bay*, where Cook anchored, lies on the south coast, in  $21^{\circ} 56' 15''$  N. latitude, and  $160^{\circ}$  W. longitude. In the low grounds contiguous to that bay the plantations are regularly divided by deep ditches, and the fences neatly formed.

8. *Oneeheow*, an island about 20 miles westward of Wymoa Bay, and



45 in circuit, lies in  $21^{\circ} 50'$  N. latitude, and  $160^{\circ} 15'$  W. longitude, containing 10,000 inhabitants. It is for the most part low, except towards the north-east, where it rises abruptly from the sea to a considerable height, and on the south-east, where it terminates in a bluff head. Its chief products are yams and other roots.

9. *Taboora* is an inconsiderable desert isle south-west of Oneeheow, in  $21^{\circ} 42\frac{1}{2}'$  N. latitude, and  $160^{\circ} 24'$  W. longitude.

10. *Oreehowa* is a small high land, by a reef connected with the north coast of Oneeheow, in  $22^{\circ} 2'$  N. latitude, and  $160^{\circ} 8'$  W. longitude, containing 4000 inhabitants.

11. *Morokinee*, a very small island near the south coast of Mow'whee, lies in  $20^{\circ} 39'$  N. latitude, and  $156^{\circ} 29\frac{1}{2}'$  W. longitude.

N. B. The proper names of the Sandwich islands are—O'why'hee, Mow'whee, Morotai, Kaowravee, Aranni, Morokinee, O'wha'ow, A'touwi, O'neehow, Orrahoowa, Taoora, and Mogoo-papoppa. The last is low, and abounds in turtle.

*Neckar Island*, situate in  $23^{\circ} 34'$  N. latitude, and  $164^{\circ} 32'$  W. longitude, is about half a mile in length, covered with herbage, but destitute of trees. Its shores are perpendicular, and of considerable height.

*Saunders Island*, discovered by Wallis, is small, and inhabited, in  $17^{\circ} 28'$  S. latitude, and about  $148^{\circ} 31'$  W. longitude. Near its centre there is a hill, and along the coast are rocks and breakers. It is about six miles long from west to east.

*Osnaburgh* is of a triangular form, in  $17^{\circ} 51'$  S. latitude and  $148^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude. There is a small oval island of the same name, by the natives called Maitea, flat, and about a league in circuit, partly rocky



and barren, partly covered with trees and verdure, in  $22^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $141^{\circ} 5'$  W. longitude.

*Chain Island* is five leagues from north-west to south-east, about five in breadth, and inhabited. It is a double range of wooded islands, joined by reefs, so as to compose one island, in the form of an ellipsis, with a lake in the middle, in  $17^{\circ} 23'$  S. latitude, and  $145^{\circ} 54'$  W. longitude.

*Oparo*, an island discovered by Vancouver in 1791, in  $27^{\circ} 36'$  S. latitude, and  $144^{\circ} 1' 32''$  W. longitude. It consists of a cluster of lofty and craggy hills, which tower up into romantic pinnacles, and rise with abrupt elevation from the shore; its circuit being 18 miles. The spaces, or chasms, between the hills, are covered chiefly with shrubs and dwarfish trees. It has some small bays; and its shores are of easy access. The number of its inhabitants, mild and benign in their manners, amounts to about 1500.

*Bird Island*, about five miles round, is low, with a piece of water in the middle, 45 leagues south-east of Chain Island, in  $17^{\circ} 48'$  S. latitude, and  $143^{\circ} 35'$  W. longitude. No inhabitants.

The *Groups*, consisting of long and narrow stripes of land in all directions, partly covered with trees, and inhabited, 25 leagues west of Bow Island, in  $18^{\circ} 12'$  S. latitude, and  $142^{\circ} 42'$  W. longitude. Some of these stripes are 10 miles in length, but none above half a mile in breadth. These, perhaps, form the labyrinth of Roggewein.

*Bow Island*, discovered by Cook in 1769, and so called from its being shaped like a bow, three or four leagues long, and very narrow; lying in



in  $17^{\circ} 48'$  S. latitude, and  $141^{\circ} 35'$  W. longitude. Most part of the curvature is covered with trees ; the cord is a flat gravel bank.

*William Henry Island* is of a semicircular form, in  $19^{\circ}$  S. latitude, and  $141^{\circ} 11'$  W. longitude.

*Cumberland Island*, abounding in cocoa trees, and inhabited, was discovered by Wallis, in  $19^{\circ} 18'$  S. latitude, and  $140^{\circ} 34'$  W. longitude. It is low, two leagues long, and environed by shoals.

*Gloucester Island*, in the form of a crescent, six miles long, and half a mile broad, and thinly inhabited, lies in  $19^{\circ} 11'$  S. latitude, and  $140^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude. It yields few useful vegetables, and little water ; and is surrounded by rocks and breakers.

*Lagoon Island*, discovered by Captain Cook in 1769, in  $18^{\circ} 47'$  S. latitude, and  $139^{\circ} 28'$  W. longitude, is of an oval form, and covered with trees of different verdure, with an extensive lake in the middle of it. It is inhabited by a tall race of Indians, of a copper colour, with long black hair. Their weapons are long poles, or spikes ; and their habitations are constructed under groves of palm-trees. There is no anchorage near the coast.

*Thrumb Cape*, seven leagues north-west of Lagoon, and about a mile round, is low, circular, and wooded. The discoverer, Captain Cook, observed no appearance of inhabitants, nor of cocoa-nut trees, though the island is covered with verdure of various tinges.

*Egmont Island* is small, and in the form of a crescent, in  $19^{\circ} 20'$  S. latitude,



latitude, and  $138\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude. The dead in this island remain unburied under a canopy to decay.

*Charlotte Island*, discovered by Wallis in 1767, is six miles from north-east to south-west, and one in breadth, in  $19^{\circ} 18'$  S. latitude, and  $138^{\circ} 10'$  W. longitude. It yields plenty of cocoa-nuts, palm-nuts, and scurvy grass, is well watered, and inhabited by a handsome tribe of Indians, of a dark complexion, and a middle size, with long black hair.

*Whitsun Isle*, discovered by Wallis, is low, inhabited, and environed by rocks and breakers, in  $19^{\circ} 26'$  S. latitude, and  $137^{\circ} 56'$  W. longitude. Its principal products are cocoa-nuts and scurvy grass.

*Pitcairn Isle*, discovered by Carteret in 1767, is high, of a triangular form, about five miles in circuit, and covered with trees, in  $25^{\circ} 22'$  S. latitude, and  $133^{\circ} 25'$  W. longitude.

*Easter Island*, or Davis' Land, in  $27^{\circ} 6'$  S. latitude, and about  $109^{\circ} 46'$  W. longitude. In 1722 it was visited by Roggewein, who called it Easter Island. The names given it by the natives are Tamareki, Whyhue, and Teapy. It is of a triangular form, about 30 miles in circuit, containing 600 or 700 inhabitants, who paint and tattoo their bodies, and are of a middle size, brisk, active, industrious, and friendly to strangers, but addicted to pilfering. Their ears are uncommonly large, the lobe of which almost rests on the shoulder, and is ornamented with rings and feathers. The women paint their faces with a redish brown colour, and are partially covered with pieces of cloth. In colour, features, and language, they bear affinity to the inhabitants of the western islands in the Pacific Ocean. The products of this island are potatoes, sugar-canes, and plantains; but, in general, it is barren, covered with stones,



stones, and destitute of wood. The grass, or herb, which springs up among the stones in the uncultivated soil, is carefully plucked up and spread over the plantations as a manure, or to protect them from the scorching beams of the sun. The water is brackish, except one well perfectly fresh at the east end of the island. In that district there are many gigantic statues of rude workmanship, some of which are upwards of 27 feet high, and 8 across the shoulders; and all of them have large, red, cylindric stones of considerable magnitude upon their heads. The nose and chin are tolerably formed; but as to the bodies, there is hardly any thing like a human form among them. For what purpose those statues were constructed is unknown. The island bears evident marks not only of a volcanic origin, but of having been lately ruined by an eruption. In March 1774, it was visited by Captain Cook, who anchored on the west coast, three miles north of South Point, where is a good road, sheltered from the south-east and east winds. This part of the island has an elevation of about 20 feet; and the mountains are about 6 or 700 toises from the sea, to which the soil has a gentle declivity from their bases. The interval is covered with a kind of herb that grows on the surface of stones, and is fit for pasture. No quadruped was seen, except the black rat, which is common to all the islands of the South Sea. There are few sea-fowl, and hardly any land birds; and the coast seems not to abound with fish. As the inhabitants are few, and have little to spare for a supply of the wants of visitant strangers, nothing but necessity will induce navigators to touch at this island.

ERRATA.



stones, and debris of wood. The grass, or herb, which springs up among the stones in the uncultivated soil, is carefully picked up and spread over the plantations as a manure, or to protect them from the scorching beams of the sun. The water is brackish, except one well partly fresh at the east end of the island. In that district there are many gigantic statues of rude workmanship, some of which are upwards of 27 feet high, and 9 across the shoulders; and all of them have large, red, cylindrical stones of considerable magnitude upon their heads. The nose and chin are tolerably formed; but as to the bodies, there is hardly any thing like a human form among them. For what purpose those statues were constructed is unknown. The island bears evident marks not only of a volcanic origin, but of having been lately ruined by an eruption. In March 1774, it was visited by Captain Cook, who anchored on the west coast, three miles north of South Point, where is a good road, sheltered from the south-east and east winds. This part of the island has an elevation of about 30 feet; and the mountains are about 6 or 700 paces from the sea, to which the soil has a gentle declivity from their base. The interval is covered with a kind of herb that grows on the surface of stones, and is fit for pasture. No grassy spot was seen, except the black rat, which is common to all the islands of the South Sea. There are few sea-fowls, and hardly any land birds; and the coast seems to be abundant with fish. As the inhabitants are few, and have little to spare for a supply of the wants of visiting strangers, nothing but necessity will induce navigators to touch at this island.



*WITH* great diffidence the Author now delivers to the Public the Sixth and last Volume of a System of ANCIENT and MODERN GEOGRAPHY. In collecting materials from an endless variety of sources, and in arranging them according to the plan he has adopted, many errors and mistakes must have escaped him. Some of the most essential he has corrected; others, for the most part typographical, the candid reader will not, perhaps, with too much asperity, censure or condemn. Whatever may be the fate of this Work in public estimation, the Author will enjoy this consolation, that he has endeavoured to render it a Work of general utility.

## ERRATA.

### INTRODUCTION.

| PAGE. | LINE. | ERRORS.                                   | CORRECTIONS.                                                  |
|-------|-------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14    | 27    | Extinguished every night and lighted, &c. | Lighted up every night, and extinguished, &c.                 |
| 41    | 3     | 3750+48                                   | 3750X48.                                                      |
| 42    | 28    | present century                           | last century.                                                 |
| 52    | 7     | 4583                                      | 4,583.                                                        |
| —     | 8     | 4146                                      | 4,146.                                                        |
| 61    | 2     | last century                              | XVIIth century.                                               |
| 63    | 1     | 14° 47'                                   | 8° 47'                                                        |
| 75    | 15    | 2° to 48' S.                              | 2° N. to 32° S.                                               |
| 76    | 12    | one day and one night only, &c.           | This properly applies to those only who live under the poles. |
| 77    | 7     | 69° 29'                                   | 66° 29'                                                       |
| 82    | 1     | 1½                                        | 0½                                                            |
| 108   | 2     | last century                              | XVIIth century.                                               |
| 161   | 11    | 6000                                      | 600                                                           |
| 164   | pen.  | 18° 29' 23"                               | 10° 39' 33"                                                   |
| 165   | 28    | 550 furlongs                              | 550 feet.                                                     |
| 166   | 6     | 627 furlongs                              | 627 feet.                                                     |
| —     | 13    | 2054920                                   | 20545920.                                                     |
| 172   | 4     | (+½)²                                     | (1+½)²                                                        |
| —     | 17    | miles and deg.                            | miles and dec.                                                |
| 179   | 15    | centre                                    | pole.                                                         |



| PAGE. | LINE. | ERRORS.                        | CORRECTIONS.                                                                                         |
|-------|-------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 179   | 17    | elliptical                     | circular.                                                                                            |
| 184   | 15    | proportionally to the inverse  | in the inverse.                                                                                      |
| 210   | 29    | Their                          | the.                                                                                                 |
| 224   | 18    | glass                          | gass.                                                                                                |
| —     | 22    | refracted from                 | refracted by.                                                                                        |
| 233   | 15    | at full moon                   | at, or near full moon.                                                                               |
| 241   | 4     | Calorific                      | Colorific.                                                                                           |
| 245   | 3     | nitrous                        | nitric.                                                                                              |
| 253   | 19    | which cover their sources, &c. | which cover their springs, and those of their tributary streams, and to the length of their courses. |
| —     | 25    | gradually diminishes           | sometimes gradually diminishes.                                                                      |
| 259   | 21    | a compound                     | a compound of                                                                                        |
| 260   | —     | ebb and flow alternately       | add twice.                                                                                           |
| 270   | 15    | 47° 50' to 70° 40' E. long.    | 27° 50' to 41° 30' E. long. i. e. 700 English miles nearly.                                          |
| —     | 19    | Asaph                          | Azoph.                                                                                               |
| 291   | 1     | .06575.                        | 1,06575.                                                                                             |
| 285   | ult.  | 1270 to 787                    | 1270 to 1000, or 1000 to 787.                                                                        |
| 298   | ult.  | 180,000,000,000                | 180,000,000,000,000.                                                                                 |

## GEOGRAPHY, VOL. I.

|     |      |                                |                                                   |
|-----|------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 2   | 16   | between Russia, Sweden, &c.    | bounded by Russia.                                |
| 5   | 21   | effects                        | effect.                                           |
| 6   | 24   | 8° and 21° E. long. from Ferro | 9° W. and 3° E. long. from Greenwich.             |
| 15  | 12   | at the mouth of the Bætis      | S. of the mouth of the Bætis, about 72 miles, &c. |
| 21  | 26   | Varduij                        | Varduli.                                          |
| 25  | 1    | Augastobriga                   | Augustobriga.                                     |
| 40  | 16   | Inaccessible                   | almost inaccessible.                              |
| 101 | 26   | 14,000                         | 1,400.                                            |
| 188 | 14   | A n                            | Arlon.                                            |
| —   | 26   | T ll m                         | Tullum.                                           |
| 233 | 27   | 15,000                         | 1,500.                                            |
| 272 | ult. | Zabereu                        | Zaberen.                                          |
| 458 | 23   | Montmobillon                   | Montmorbillon.                                    |

## VOL. II.

|     |    |          |          |
|-----|----|----------|----------|
| 2   | 21 | 40       | 400.     |
| —   | 22 | 2        | 7½.      |
| 597 | 17 | Galloway | Glasgow. |

## VOL. III.

|     |    |               |           |
|-----|----|---------------|-----------|
| 193 | 10 | 100           | 72.       |
| 194 | 11 | 10 mouths     | 7 mouths. |
| 212 | 27 | or            | on.       |
| 214 | 14 | Aximum        | Auximum.  |
| 215 | 1  | Acoli         | Ascoli.   |
| 232 | 8  | Venafrum, &c. | dele.     |



# INDEX.

|                                 | Page.    |                                  | Page.    |
|---------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------|----------|
| ABANCAY, Peru                   | 748      | Ailath, Arabia                   | 3        |
| Aboukir, Egypt                  | 132      | Aimaraes, Peru                   | 750      |
| Aboutig, Egypt                  | 123      | Akansas, R. Louisiana            | 549      |
| Abrambo, Gold Coast             | 291      | Akmin, Egypt                     | 123      |
| Abu-arisch, Arabia              | 38       | Akra, Gold Coast                 | 293, 294 |
| Abulfeda, description of Arabia | 13       | Albany, New York                 | 473      |
| Abydos, Ægyptus                 | 70       | Al-bareton, Africa               | 212      |
| Abyla, Mauritania               | 103      | Alcacer, Fez                     | 207      |
| Abyssinia, Africa               | 144      | Alexandria, Egypt                | 62, 131  |
| Acapulco, Mexico                | 576      | Alexandria, Virginia             | 499      |
| Acas, Arabia                    | 42       | Algier, description of           | 183      |
| Aconcagua, Chili                | 766      | Algoa Bay, Africa                | 344      |
| Adaes, route from, to Mexico    | 448      | Alkatif, Arabia                  | 27       |
| Adel, Africa                    | 357      | Almacarana, Arabia               | 43       |
| Aden, Arabia                    | 43       | Almedina, Morocco                | 214, 216 |
| Adja, Gold Coast                | 292      | All Saints Islands, West Indies  | 643      |
| Adowa, Abyssinia                | 148      | Amazon, R. South America         | 657      |
| Adrymachidæ, Libya              | 84       | America, voyages of discovery to | 385      |
| Ægila, Libya                    | 86       | North, description of            | 395      |
| Ægyptus, description of         | 55       | British Dominions in             | 399      |
| Inferior                        | 57       | North-west Coast of              | 432      |
| Superior                        | 67       | Islands,                         | 597      |
| Ælanites Sinus, Arabia          | 3        | South, description of            | 656      |
| Afnou, Nigritia                 | 233      | Amer-Rabian, Arabia              | 27       |
| Afognah, I. North America       | 436      | Amhara, Abyssinia                | 154      |
| Africa, description of          | 53       | Amherst, New England             | 457      |
| Propria                         | 87       | Ammon, Libya                     | 84       |
| Modern Geography of             | 111      | Amotape, Peru                    | 737      |
| Maps of                         | 374      | Ampalla, Mexico                  | 594      |
| Agar, Tunis                     | 177      | Ampares, Peru                    | 756      |
| Agatton, Benin                  | 299      | Ampelusia, Mauritania            | 103      |
| Agmet, Morocco                  | 217      | Ampsagas, fl. Mauritania         | 99       |
| Agnam, Senegal                  | 250      | Amsterdam, I. Pacific Ocean,     | 810, 820 |
| Agouna, Gold Coast              | 293, 299 | Anamabro, Gold Coast             | 292      |
| Ajan, Africa                    | 357      | Anasfe, Fez                      | 212      |
| Ailah, Arabia                   | 33       | Anatho,                          |          |



|                                | Page.    |                              | Page.    |
|--------------------------------|----------|------------------------------|----------|
| Anatho, Arabia                 | 26       | Arzew, Algier                | 194      |
| Ancobar, Gold Coast            | 288      | Arzilla, Fez                 | 208      |
| Ancorarius, Mons. Mauritania   | 101      | Ascension Island             | 318      |
| Andaguala, Peru                | 746      | Asfou, Arabia                | 35       |
| Andalousia, Algier             | 195      | Asfun, Egypt                 | 126      |
| Andrew, Saint, Sierra Leona    | 281, 285 | Asgar, Fez                   | 208      |
| Angares, Peru                  | 746      | Ashmounein, Egypt            | 122      |
| Angoi, Loang                   | 306      | Aspis, Africa Propria        | 88       |
| Angola, Africa                 | 312      | Assint, Nigritia             | 236      |
| Angot, Abyssinia               | 154      | —— route thence to Darfoor   | 236      |
| Angra, R. Guinea               | 302      | Assoko, Ivory Coast          | 286      |
| Anguam, I. Indian Ocean        | 374      | Assouan, Egypt               | 127      |
| Angueab, Abyssinia             | 145      | Assouda, Cashna              | 238      |
| Anikan, Gold Coast             | 292      | Assumption, Paraguay         | 712      |
| Annabon, I. Africa             | 318      | Assuras, Africa Propria      | 94       |
| Annamooka, I. Pacific Ocean    | 820      | Atacama, Peru                | 731, 758 |
| Annapolis, Nova Scotia         | 411      | Atfeh, Egypt                 | 121      |
| —— Maryland                    | 492      | Athribis, Ægyptus            | 65       |
| Anta, Gold Coast               | 289      | Atlantis, Africa             | 105      |
| Antæopolis, Ægyptus            | 71       | Atlas, Mons. Africa          | 98       |
| Anthony, Saint, I. Cape Verd   | 324      | Atooi, I. Pacific Ocean      | 842      |
| Anticosti, I. North America    | 404      | Audiense Castrum, Mauritania | 101      |
| Antigua, I. West Indies        | 636      | Audus, fl. Mauritania        | 99       |
| Antilles, I. West Indies       | 603      | Augila, Africa               | 264      |
| Anziko, Africa                 | 307      | Augusta, Georgia             | 520      |
| Apany, Gold Coast              | 293      | Auranus Mons. Numidia        | 97       |
| Aphroditopolis, Ægyptus        | 69, 70   | Ausea, Mauritania            | 101      |
| Apis, Libya                    | 84       | Autenaquais, Africa          | 335      |
| Appollinopolis, Ægyptus        | 71, 72   | Autololes, Libya             | 104      |
| Appollonia, C. Ivory Coast     | 286      | Aves, I. South America       | 688      |
| —— Libya                       | 86       | Aweri, Guinea                | 300      |
| Apolobamba, Peru               | 750      | Axim, Gold Coast             | 288      |
| Aquæ Calidæ, Africa Propria    | 91       | Axim, Abyssinia              | 148      |
| Aquæ Tibilitanæ, Numidia       | 97       | Azamore, Morocco             | 213      |
| Aquambo, Gold Coast            | 294      | Azangaro, Peru               | 750      |
| Arabia Antiqua, description of | 1        | Azion-geber, Arabia          | 3        |
| —— Petraea                     | 2, 4     |                              |          |
| —— Felix                       | 8, 35    |                              |          |
| Arabiaæ Emporium               | 11       | Babylon, Ægyptus             | 65, 66   |
| Arabia Deserta                 | 11, 22   | Badr, Arabia                 | 34       |
| —— during the middle age       | 13       | Baeza, Peru                  | 730      |
| —— Modern, description of      | 15       | Baffa, Grain Coast           | 282      |
| —— Gulf of                     | 50       | Baffing, R. Senegal          | 261      |
| —— Maps of                     | 20       | Bagai, Numidia               | 97       |
| Arbaal, Algier                 | 196      | Bagradus, Africa Propria     | 92       |
| Ardra, Slave Coast             | 297      | Bahama Islands               | 598      |
| Arebo, Benin                   | 299      | Bahai, Brazil                | 702, 703 |
| Arequipa, Peru                 | 752      | Bairdstown, Kentucky         | 504      |
| Arguin, C. Africa              | 225      | Balba, Mauritania            | 103      |
| Arica, Peru                    | 794      | Baltimore, Maryland          | 492      |
| Arkeeko, Abyssinia             | 155      | Bamba, Congo                 | 310      |
| Arment, Egypt                  | 126      | Bambarra, Nigritia           | 241      |
| Arsinæ, Ægyptus                | 68, 128  | Bambouk, Senegal             | 254      |
| Aruba, Terra Firma             | 689      | Banana, I. Sierra Leona      | 278      |
|                                |          | Banasa,                      |          |



|                            |          |                             |          |
|----------------------------|----------|-----------------------------|----------|
|                            | Page.    |                             | Page.    |
| Banasa, Mauritania         | 103      | Bleeda, Algier              | 191      |
| Banks's I. New Zealand     | 825      | Bojadore, C. Africa         | 225      |
| Baol, Senegal              | 250      | Bolabolo, I. Pacific Ocean  | 833      |
| Barbadoes, West Indies     | 649      | Bona, Algier                | 183      |
| Barbary, description of    | 158      | Bonaire I. S. America       | 688      |
| Barbesin, Senegal          | 250      | Bonaventura, Popayan        | 670      |
| Barbora, Adel              | 358      | Bondou, Senegal             | 253      |
| Barbouda, I. West Indies   | 631      | Booferjeon, Sahara          | 201      |
| Barca, Tripoli             | 164      | Boonsborough, Kentucky      | 505      |
| Barcelona, Terra Firma     | 684      | Boorsalum, Senegal          | 250      |
| Barka, Gold Coast          | 293      | Booshuanas, Africa          | 346      |
| Baroloos, Africa           | 346      | Bornou, Africa              | 230      |
| Barra, Senegal             | 251      | Bosjemans, Africa           | 336      |
| Barraconda, Senegal        | 252      | Boston, Massachusetts       | 459      |
| Barsally, Senegal          | 257      | Botany Bay, New Holland     | 802      |
| Barthelemi, I. West Indies | 631      | Botro, Gold Coast           | 289      |
| Basseterre, I. West Indies | 634      | Boujeiah, Algier            | 185      |
| Bath, New York             | 475      | Bourbon, Islands            | 367      |
| Batoua, Grain Coast        | 282      | —— Lake, Canada             | 416      |
| Batta, Congo               | 311      | Bow, I. Pacific Ocean       | 844      |
| Bayah, Tunis               | 172      | Bracamoros, Peru            | 734      |
| Baxas, Grain Coast         | 283      | Branca, Guinea              | 302      |
| Beate, La, I. W. Indies    | 675      | Brandon, St Island          | 371      |
| Beaufort, South Carolina   | 516      | Bravo, Cape de Verd         | 321      |
| Beerling's Bay, N. America | 434      | Brazil, Description of      | 695      |
| Begarmee, Nigritia         | 233      | Bristol, New England        | 465      |
| Behur, Abyssinia           | 156      | Britain New, Pacific Ocean  | 795      |
| Beissons, Tunis            | 176      | Brown's Travels in Africa   | 263      |
| Beit-el-Fake, Arabia       | 39       | Brucoe, Senegal             | 258, 267 |
| Belad-ed-Dschof, Arabia    | 45       | Brunswick, Georgia          | 520      |
| Belbeys, Egypt             | 187      | —— ——— New Jersey           | 480      |
| Bena, Africa               | 272      | Bubastus, Ægyptus           | 65       |
| Benguela, Africa           | 314, 316 | Buenavista, Island          | 323      |
| Benihasen, Egypt           | 122      | Buenos Ayres, Paraguay      | 714      |
| Beni Mansor, Fez           | 206      | Bullaregia, Africa propria  | 93       |
| Beni Mezzab, Sahara        | 201      | Bungo, Loango               | 306      |
| Benin, Africa              | 298      | Burdah, Gambia              | 266      |
| Benisouf, Egypt            | 121      | Burlington, New Jersey      | 480      |
| Bennington, Vermont        | 528      | Button's Bay, North America | 398      |
| Berelos, Egypt             | 184      | Byron's I. Pacific Ocean    | 828      |
| Berenice, Libya            | 86       | Byzacum, Africa propria     | 90       |
| Bergoo, Nigritia           | 233      |                             |          |
| Bermudas, Islands          | 602      |                             |          |
| St Bernard's Isles         | 827      |                             |          |
| Besa, Ægyptus              | 69       |                             |          |
| Bethlehem, Pennsylvania    | 485      |                             |          |
| Beafara, Guinea            | 302      |                             |          |
| Biledulgerid, Tunis        | 182      |                             |          |
| Bird I. Pacific Ocean      | 845      |                             |          |
| Biscara, Algier            | 199      |                             |          |
| Bissagots, Islands         | 270      |                             |          |
| Bessao, I.                 | 269      |                             |          |
| Bezerta, Tunis             | 173      |                             |          |
| Blaise, C. Florida         | 540      |                             |          |
| Blanca, I. S. America      | 687      |                             |          |
|                            |          | C                           |          |
|                            |          | Cabello Porto, Terra Firma  | 679      |
|                            |          | Cabot's Voyage of Discovery | 386      |
|                            |          | Cachao, Gambia              | 269      |
|                            |          | Cacong, Loango              | 306      |
|                            |          | Cænopolis, Ægyptus          | 71       |
|                            |          | Cæsarea, Mauritania         | 100      |
|                            |          | Cafraria, Africa            | 333, 349 |
|                            |          | Caicos, Bahama I.           | 61       |
|                            |          | Cairo, Egypt                | 136      |
|                            |          | Cairwan, Tunis              | 180      |
|                            |          |                             |          |



|                                | Page.    |                                            | Page.    |
|--------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------------|----------|
| Caiuan, Arabia                 | 39       | Caxatambo, Peru                            | 742      |
| Calaa, Mauritania              | 100      | Cenyphis, Africa Propria                   | 88       |
| Calbari, Guinea                | 301      | Cephalæ, pr. Africa                        | 88       |
| Calcaylares, Peru              | 749      | Cercine, Africa Propria                    | 90       |
| Caledonia New, Pacific Ocean   | 816      | Cerne, Libya                               | 105      |
| California, Description of     | 554      | Ceuta, Mauritania                          | 102, 207 |
| Gulf of                        | 556      | Chaala, Arabia                             | 10       |
| Calla, Algier                  | 183, 185 | Chaco, Paraguay                            | 711      |
| Calmah, Algier                 | 187      | Chactabaws, N. America                     | 541      |
| Calloma, Peru                  | 754      | Chactaws, N. America                       | 540      |
| Calongo, Loango                | 305      | Chain I. Pacific Ocean                     | 844      |
| Camana, Peru                   | 753      | Chalco, Mexico                             | 576      |
| Camarones, R. Guinea           | 302      | Champlain, L. North America                | 441, 472 |
| Cambridge, Massachusetts       | 460      | Chancay, Peru                              | 743      |
| Cana Emporium, Arabia          | 11       | Chande, Nubia                              | 141      |
| Canada, Description of         | 411      | Charcas, Peru                              | 755      |
| Canaria, Libya                 | 104      | Charles, R. Canada                         | 422      |
| Canary Islands, Description of | 325      | Charlestown, Maryland                      | 493      |
| Canches, Peru                  | 749      | South Carolina                             | 515      |
| Capatches, R. Sierra Leona     | 275      | Charlotte, Pr. Terra del Fuego             | 777      |
| Cape Breton, N. America        | 404      | Isles, Pacific Ocean                       | 810      |
| Fear, R. Carolina              | 511      | Chaudiere, R. Canada                       | 422      |
| Cape of Good Hope, Africa      | 337      | Chalan, Fez                                | 210      |
| Monte, Sierra Leona            | 280      | Charlotte I. Pacific Ocean                 | 846      |
| Capoudia, Tunis                | 178      | Chaus, Fez                                 | 211      |
| Capsa, Africa Propria          | 94       | Chayantas, Peru                            | 757      |
| Carabayo, Peru                 | 750      | Chemmis, Ægyptus                           | 71       |
| Caraccas, Terra Firma          | 674, 676 | Chenoboscion, Ægyptus                      | 71       |
| Carana, Arabia                 | 10       | Cherokees, North America                   | 541      |
| Carangas, Peru                 | 755      | Chesapeake, Bay, North America             | 447      |
| Cariatha, Arabia               | 12       | Chesterfield Inlet, Hudson's Bay           | 398      |
| Caribbean Islands              | 629      | Chiametlan, Mexico                         | 586      |
| Carlisle, Pennsylvania         | 486      | Chiapa, Mexico                             | 595      |
| Carpomba, I. Africa            | 320      | Chicasaws, North America                   | 541      |
| Carolina, N. America           | 509, 514 | Chichas, Peru                              | 758      |
| Islands adjacent to            | 517      | Chili, Description of                      | 760      |
| Carora, Terra Firma            | 678      | Chiloe I. South America                    | 769      |
| Cartago, Mexico                | 591      | Chippewyan, route from to the Frozen Ocean | 429      |
| Cartennæ, Mauritania           | 100      | route, W. to the Pacific Ocean             | 430      |
| Carteret I. Pacific Ocean      | 809      | Chiquitos, Paraguay                        | 710      |
| Carthagenæ, Terra Firma        | 671      | Chochabamba, Peru                          | 757      |
| Carthago, Africa Propria       | 92       | Choco, Terra Firma                         | 667      |
| Casar-el-Cabir, Fez            | 209      | Chocope, Peru                              | 736      |
| Cashna, Africa                 | 237      | Cholula, Mexico                            | 579      |
| Casium, Ægyptus                | 66       | Christmas I. Pacific Ocean                 | 838      |
| Cassareen, Tunis               | 181      | Christmas Channel, Terra del Fuego         | 778      |
| Cassir-ascite, Tunis           | 175      | Christopher, St. West Indies               | 374, 633 |
| Castro Virreyna, Peru          | 746      | Chucuito, Peru                             | 752      |
| Catabanum, Arabia              | 10       | Chumbivilcas, Peru                         | 749      |
| Catabathmus, Libya             | 84       | Cicacica, Peru                             | 757      |
| Catherine St. I. Brazil        | 707      | Cilma, Africa Propria                      | 94       |
| I. West Indies                 | 625      | Cinalaph, R. Mauritania                    | 100      |
| Cayenne I. Guiana              | 692      | Cinaloa, Mexico                            | 587      |
| Cayonne I. West Indies         | 634      | Cirta, Numidia                             | 96       |
| Caxamarca, Peru                | 735      | Civdad das Palmas, Canary I.               | 328      |
|                                |          | Civdad                                     |          |



|                               | Page.  |                                  | Page.    |
|-------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|----------|
| Ciudad Real, Mexico           | 595    | Cusco, Peru                      | 747      |
| Clair, St C. Guinea           | 303    | Cydamis, Africa Propria          | 89       |
| Clybea, Tunis                 | 175    | Cyrenaica, Libya                 | 85, 86   |
| Coanza, R. Angola             | 312    |                                  |          |
| Cobbe, Nigritia               | 235    |                                  |          |
| Colegembar, Arabia            | 26     |                                  |          |
| Colorado, R. Mexico           | 554    | Dafar, Arabia                    | 46       |
| Columbia, Pensylvania         | 486    | Daikhour, Egypt                  | 120      |
| ----- Carolina                | 516    | Dallaka, Abyssinia               | 155      |
| Columbus' Discoveries, &c.    | 384    | Damietta, Egypt                  | 134      |
| Commendo, Gold Coast          | 290    | Damot, Abyssinia                 | 152      |
| Comora I. Indian Ocean        | 373    | Danda, R. Congo                  | 309      |
| Compostella, Mexico           | 586    | Dania, R. Sierra Leona           | 276      |
| Conception, Chili             | 767    | Danville, Kentucky               | 505      |
| ----- Mexico                  | 586    | Daradus, fl. Libya               | 105      |
| Conchucos, Peru               | 742    | Darah, Morocco                   | 219      |
| Concord, Massachusetts        | 460    | Darfoor, Nigritia                | 234, 262 |
| Condesuyos, Peru              | 753    | Darien, Terra Firma              | 666      |
| Congo, Africa                 | 308    | Darkullo, Nigritia               | 236      |
| Connecticut, Description of   | 465    | Dartmouth College, New England   | 457      |
| Conradsburg, Gold Coast       | 291    | Davis's Strait, North America    | 395      |
| Constantia, Cape of Good Hope | 338    | Dauphin, Fort, Madagascar        | 361      |
| Constantina, Algier           | 186    | Debra, Abyssinia                 | 152      |
| Gopiapo, Chili                | 764    | Degombea, Nigritia               | 242      |
| Cook's River, North America   | 485    | Delaware, description of         | 488      |
| Copper Mine R. North America  | 400    | ----- Bay                        | 447      |
| Coptos, Ægyptus               | 72     | ----- River                      | 470      |
| Coquimbo, Chili               | 765    | Demas, Tunis                     | 177      |
| Cordova, Peru                 | 360    | Dembea, Abyssinia                | 158      |
| Corisco, Guinea               | 802    | ----- River, Sierra Leona        | 276      |
| Cormantin, Gold Coast         | 292    | Dendera, Egypt                   | 124      |
| Coro, Terra Firma             | 678    | Dennis, I. Pacific Ocean         | 793      |
| Corrientis Cape, Mexico       | 586    | Deorum Portus, Mauritania        | 100      |
| Corso C. Gold Coast           | 291    | Derne, Tripoli                   | 164      |
| Cosseir, Egypt                | 128    | Desirade, West Indies            | 641      |
| Costa Rica, Mexico            | 590    | Desire, Port, South America      | 771      |
| Cotabamba, Peru               | 749    | ----- Cape, Terra del Fuego      | 778      |
| Cow's I. West Indies          | 625    | Desolation Isle, Pacific Ocean   | 809      |
| Coyo, Chili                   | 767    | Detroit, Canada                  | 419      |
| Crab I. West Indies           | 627    | Dhafar, Arabia                   | 43       |
| Creveœur, Gold Coast          | 294    | Diego Garcias, I. Indian Ocean   | 372      |
| Crocodilopolis, Ægyptus       | 68, 70 | Diemen Land, New Holland         | 805      |
| Cruz, I. West Indies          | 628    | Dimluh, Arabia                   | 42       |
| Cuba, I. West Indies          | 604    | Dioscoridis Insula               | 11       |
| Cubcabia, Nigritia            | 235    | Diospolis, Ægyptus               | 70, 72   |
| Cuenca, Peru                  | 733    | Disappointment, I. Pacific Ocean | 836      |
| Culiacan, Mexico              | 585    | Dixum, Abyssinia                 | 149      |
| Cull, Algier                  | 184    | Dobarwas, Abyssinia              | 149      |
| Cullu, Numidia                | 96     | Domingo, Saint, Guinea           | 301      |
| Cumana, Description of        | 682    | ----- West Indies                | 614      |
| Cumberland R. Kentucky        | 500    | Dominico, I. West Indies         | 643      |
| Cumberland I. Pacific Ocean   | 845    | Doncali, Abyssinia               | 154      |
| Curaçoa I. South America      | 688    | Douga, Nigritia                  | 235      |
| Curiaco, Terra Firma          | 683    | Dongola, Nubia                   | 140      |
|                               |        | Dorath,                          |          |



|                                  | Page.    |                                  | Page.         |
|----------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Dorath, Fez                      | 212      | Eustatia, I. West Indies         | 632           |
| Dover, Delaware                  | 489      | Exeter, New England              | 457           |
| —— Neck, New England             | 457      | Ezzab, Africa                    | 167           |
| Drepanum, Libya                  | 86       |                                  |               |
| Drevin, Ivory Coast              | 285      | F                                |               |
| Dschonuan Arabia                 | 39       | Faioum, Egypt                    | 121           |
| Dsjezan, Arabia                  | 37       | Faleme R. Senegal                | 261           |
| Dsjobla, Arabia                  | 40       | Falkland Islands                 | 781           |
| Dubdu, Fez                       | 211      | Fairfield, Connecticut           | 468           |
| Duggo, Tunis                     | 176      | Fantin, Gold Coast               | 292           |
| Dukucla, Morocco                 | 213      | Faradeese, Tunis                 | 175           |
| Durango, Mexico                  | 587      | Farino Porto, Tunis              | 173           |
|                                  |          | Farmington, Connecticut          | 468           |
| E                                |          | Fatatenda, Senegal               | 252           |
| Eastern I. Pacific Ocean         | 846      | Fateconda, Senegal               | 253           |
| Edenton, Carolina                | 513      | Fayette county, Pennsylvania     | 487           |
| Edfou, Egypt                     | 127      | Feloops, Senegal                 | 247           |
| Edgcumb, I. Pacific Ocean        | 811      | Fer. I. Canaries                 | 331           |
| Edward's I. North America        | 506      | Fernambouc, Brazil               | 701           |
| Egliehama, Morocco               | 217      | Fernando de Noronha I.           | 702           |
| Egmont Island                    | 810      | Fernando R. I. Africa            | 320           |
| —— port, Falkland's Islands      | 782      | Ferratus, Mons, Mauritania       | 99            |
| Egypt, description of            | 114      | Ferre-anah, Tunis                | 181           |
| —— Upper                         | 118      | Fetu, Gold Coast                 | 290           |
| —— Lower                         | 129      | Fez, Mauritania                  | 103, 205, 209 |
| Eimeo, I. Pacific Ocean          | 835      | Fezzan, Africa                   | 166, 265      |
| El-arish, Egypt                  | 135      | Fincastle, Virginia              | 498           |
| El-callah, Algier                | 197      | Florida, North America           | 532           |
| Elephantine, I. Egypt            | 127      | —— East                          | 533           |
| Eleuthera I. Bahama              | 600      | —— West                          | 536           |
| El-hammah, Tunis                 | 179      | —— Islands on the coast of       | 541           |
| El-herba, Algier                 | 198      | Fonia, Gambia                    | 268           |
| Elizabeth, C. North America      | 435      | Foolado, Senegal                 | 256           |
| —— Town, New Jersey              | 481, 493 | Formosa, Guinea                  | 300           |
| El-koadakrah, Algier             | 198      | Fortunatae I. Libya              | 104           |
| Elkton, Maryland                 | 493      | Foulachs, Senegal                | 247, 256      |
| El-mahad, Arabia                 | 39       | France, Isle de, Description of  | 369           |
| El-medde, Tunis                  | 178      | Francisco de Campeachy, Mexico   | 583           |
| Elusa, Arabia Petraea            | 2        | Francois Port, North America     | 433           |
| Embaca, Africa                   | 314      | Fratres Septem, Mauritania       | 103           |
| Emegiagen, Morocco               | 217      | Frederica, Georgia               | 521           |
| Emerald I. Nubia                 | 143      | Fredericksburg, Gold Coast       | 289           |
| Emfras, Abyssinia                | 150      | Freewill Islands                 | 799           |
| Emmanuel, C. Senegal             | 248      | Friendly Islands, Pacific Ocean  | 818           |
| Enganno C. North America         | 434      | Fua, Egypt                       | 133           |
| Eoaa, I. Pacific Ocean           | 819      | Fuego I. Cape de                 | 321           |
| Erie, lake, Canada               | 419      | Fuego, Terra del, description of | 776           |
| Eropino, Gambia                  | 267      | Fuerta Ventura, I.               | 327           |
| Errif, Fez                       | 206      | Furshut, Egypt                   | 124           |
| Escambia, R. Florida             | 539      |                                  |               |
| Esne, Egypt                      | 126      | G                                |               |
| Espiritu Santo, I. Pacific Ocean | 815      | Gabon, Guinea                    | 303           |



5 Q



|                                    | Page.         |                                    | Page.         |
|------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| Haschid-u-Bekil, Arabia            | 44            | I                                  |               |
| Haseck, Arabia                     | 46            | Jabris, Arabia                     | 12            |
| Hashbat, Fez                       | 207           | Jabun, Benin                       | 298           |
| Haskar, Morocco                    | 215           | Jaggas, States of                  | 307           |
| Hatteras C. Carolina               | 512           | Jago, Saint, Chili                 | 766           |
| Havannah, Cuba                     | 606           | ———— Mexico                        | 586, 592, 594 |
| Haura, Arabia                      | 34            | ———— Cuba                          | 605           |
| Hausa, Abyssinia                   | 150           | ———— I. C. de Verd                 | 322           |
| Hawash R. Abyssinia                | 145           | Jagra, Gambia                      | 267           |
| Hea, Morocco                       | 214           | Jalamlam, Arabia                   | 37            |
| Hearne's Tour to Copper Mine River | 399           | Jaloff's, Senegal                  | 247           |
| Hebrides New, Pacific Ocean        | 811           | Jambia, Arabia                     | 9             |
| Hejaz, Arabia                      | 32            | Jamaica, I. West Indies            | 608           |
| Helena St. Island                  | 316           | Jambo, Arabia                      | 34            |
| Helena, Bay, C. of Good Hope       | 342           | James's I. Senegal                 | 251           |
| Heliopolis, Ægyptus                | 66, 136       | ———— R. Virginia                   | 495           |
| Heracleopolis, Ægyptus             | 69            | Jarra, Senegal                     | 255           |
| Herbage, Nubia                     | 141           | Jatrippa, Arabia                   | 9             |
| Herculis, pr. Libya                | 104           | Jauxa, Peru                        | 743           |
| Herkla, Tunis                      | 177           | Icosium, Mauritania                | 99            |
| Hermæum, pr. Africa Propria        | 91            | Jedda, Arabia                      | 36            |
| Hermit I. Pacific Ocean            | 791           | Jemama, Arabia                     | 28            |
| Hermopolis Magna, Ægyptus          | 69            | Jemarrow, Gambia                   | 267           |
| Hermonthis, Ægyptus                | 70            | Jemme, Tunis                       | 180           |
| Hermopolis parva, Ægyptus          | 64            | Jem-mell, Algier                   | 193           |
| Heroopolis, Ægyptus                | 65            | Jenne, Nigritia                    | 241           |
| Hervey I. Pacific Ocean            | 835           | Jerads, Tunis                      | 175           |
| Hidra, Tunis                       | 181           | Jerma, Africa                      | 166           |
| Hillsborough, Carolina             | 513           | Igilgilis, Mauritania              | 899           |
| Hippona, Algier                    | 184           | Jibbel-Auress, Algier              | 187           |
| Hippo Regius, Numidia              | 96            | Jijel, Algier                      | 184           |
| ———— Zarytas, Africa Propria       | 93            | Jinbala, Nigritia                  | 241           |
| Hit, Arabia                        | 26            | Jinnet, Algier                     | 189           |
| Hockhocking R. North America       | 524           | Ikollo, Africa                     | 313           |
| Hodeida, Arabia                    | 40            | Ilamba, Africa                     | 313           |
| Holland, New, Pacific Ocean        | 799           | Illinois, R. North America         | 446           |
| Honda, Terra Firma                 | 681           | Imperiale, Chili                   | 768           |
| Honduras, Mexico                   | 592           | Indiana, Virginia                  | 499           |
| Hoorn I. Pacific Ocean             | 823           | Inhambana, Africa                  | 351           |
| Hopper I. Pacific Ocean            | 828           | Insoko, Gold Coast                 | 294           |
| Horn, C. Terra del Fuego           | 779           | Joag, Senegal                      | 253           |
| Horneman's Travels in Africa       | 263           | John's, Saint, I. C. de Verd       | 321           |
| Horrea Cœlia, Africa Propria       | 91            | ———— Pacific Ocean                 | 793           |
| Hottentots, Country of             | 333           | ———— R. Florida                    | 534           |
| Houghton, Major, in Senegal        | 255, 259      | John de Novo, I. Indian Ocean      | 372           |
| Houssa, Nigritia                   | 240           | Jonesborough, Tennessee            | 509           |
| Howe's I. Pacific Ocean            | 808, 811, 835 | Joseph's, Saint, Bay, Florida      | 539           |
| ———— Group, Pacific Ocean          | 828           | Ipswich, New England               | 457           |
| Huhacine, I. Pacific Ocean         | 831           | Iquiqua, I. Peru                   | 754           |
| Hudson's Bay, North America        | 396           | Irak, desert, Arabia               | 26            |
| ———— R. New York                   | 469           | Ireland, New, Pacific Ocean        | 792           |
| ———— Town                          | 474           | Israelites, stations of, in Arabia | 4, 6          |
| Huron, Lake, Canada                | 417           | Juan de Pasto, Popayan             | 670           |
|                                    |               | Juan                               |               |



|                                  | Page. |                                   | Page.    |
|----------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| Juan Fernandez, I. Pacific Ocean | 785   |                                   |          |
| Judæorum Vicus, Ægyptus          | 65    |                                   |          |
| Juida, Slave Coast               | 296   |                                   |          |
| Julian, Port, South America      | 771   |                                   |          |
| Jurjura, Algier                  | 190   |                                   |          |
|                                  |       |                                   |          |
| K                                |       |                                   |          |
| Kaarta, Senegal                  | 255   |                                   |          |
| Kaen, Gambia                     | 268   |                                   |          |
| Kairwan, Tripoli                 | 164   |                                   |          |
| Kalabat, Arabia                  | 48    |                                   |          |
| Kambamba, Africa                 | 314   |                                   |          |
| Kanhawy, R. Virginia             | 496   |                                   |          |
| Kantor, Gambia                   | 266   |                                   |          |
| Kapawak, I. Massachusetts        | 461   |                                   |          |
| Karak, Island                    | 50    |                                   |          |
| Karoo, Africa                    | 345   |                                   |          |
| Kasamansa, R. Africa             | 268   |                                   |          |
| Kasbaite, Algier                 | 188   |                                   |          |
| Kasson, Senegal                  | 253   |                                   |          |
| Kauga, Nigritia                  | 229   |                                   |          |
| Kaukeban, Arabia                 | 44    |                                   |          |
| Kaura, Abyssinia                 | 150   |                                   |          |
| Kāwar, Senegal                   | 250   |                                   |          |
| Kayor, Senegal                   | 248   |                                   |          |
| Keft, Tunis                      | 181   |                                   |          |
| Kene, Egypt                      | 124   |                                   |          |
| Kentucky, North America          | 500   |                                   |          |
| Kerkeines, Tunis                 | 178   |                                   |          |
| Keschim, Arabia                  | 46    |                                   |          |
| Kewan, Arabia                    | 44    |                                   |          |
| Khaulan, Arabia                  | 45    |                                   |          |
| Kichtak-Kadiak, North America    | 436   |                                   |          |
| Kingston, Canada                 | 425   |                                   |          |
| ——— Jamaica                      | 611   |                                   |          |
| ——— New York                     | 474   |                                   |          |
| Kishma Island                    | 49    |                                   |          |
| Kissar, Tunis                    | 180   |                                   |          |
| Knoxville, Tennessee             | 509   |                                   |          |
| Koft, Egypt                      | 125   |                                   |          |
| Kolar, Senegal                   | 251   |                                   |          |
| Konfodah, Arabia                 | 37    |                                   |          |
| Kordofan, Nigritia               | 235   |                                   |          |
| Koto, Slave Coast                | 295   |                                   |          |
| Koukou, Nigritia                 | 229   |                                   |          |
| Kous, Egypt                      | 125   |                                   |          |
| Kubber-Romeah                    | 192   |                                   |          |
| Kumbo, Gambia                    | 269   |                                   |          |
| Kuramo, Benin                    | 299   |                                   |          |
| Kuran, Benin                     | 298   |                                   |          |
| Kurgos, Nubia                    | 141   |                                   |          |
| Kutteger, Senegal                | 252   |                                   |          |
|                                  |       |                                   |          |
|                                  |       | L                                 |          |
|                                  |       | Labadde, Gold Coast               | 294      |
|                                  |       | Lagoon, I. Pacific Ocean          | 845      |
|                                  |       | Lahou, Ivory Coast                | 285      |
|                                  |       | Lahsa, Arabia                     | 27       |
|                                  |       | Lamalmon, Abyssinia               | 150      |
|                                  |       | Lambæsa, Numidia                  | 97       |
|                                  |       | Lambayeque, Peru                  | 736      |
|                                  |       | Lampa, Peru                       | 749      |
|                                  |       | Lampedosa, Tunis                  | 178      |
|                                  |       | Lancaster, Pennsylvania           | 486      |
|                                  |       | Lancerotta, I. Canaries           | 326      |
|                                  |       | Lansinburgh, New York             | 474      |
|                                  |       | Larrache, Fez                     | 208      |
|                                  |       | Laricaxas, Peru                   | 751      |
|                                  |       | Lasta, Abyssinia                  | 153      |
|                                  |       | Latacunga, Peru                   | 731      |
|                                  |       | Latopolis, Ægyptus                | 71       |
|                                  |       | Lawha-reah, Tunis                 | 175      |
|                                  |       | Lawrence, Saint, R. North America | 413      |
|                                  |       | Lebida, Tripoli                   | 163      |
|                                  |       | Ledyard's Travels into Africa     | 258      |
|                                  |       | Lelue, Arabia                     | 39       |
|                                  |       | Lempta, Tunis                     | 177, 224 |
|                                  |       | Leontopolis, Ægyptus              | 64       |
|                                  |       | Leptis, Magna, Africa Propria     | 88       |
|                                  |       | ——— Minor                         | 90       |
|                                  |       | Leucecome, Arabia                 | 9        |
|                                  |       | Lewis's Tour across North America | 550      |
|                                  |       | Lexington, Kentucky               | 504      |
|                                  |       | Libya, Africa                     | 83, 104  |
|                                  |       | Licking, R. Kentucky              | 500      |
|                                  |       | Lima, Peru                        | 739      |
|                                  |       | Lixus, Mauritania                 | 103      |
|                                  |       | Loanda, Africa                    | 313      |
|                                  |       | Loango, Africa                    | 304      |
|                                  |       | Loebo, Benin                      | 299      |
|                                  |       | Loheia, Arabia                    | 39       |
|                                  |       | Long I. New York                  | 475      |
|                                  |       | Lopez Gonsalvo, C. Guinea         | 303      |
|                                  |       | Lorbis, Tunis                     | 176      |
|                                  |       | St Louis, I. West Indies          | 625      |
|                                  |       | Louis-fort, Senegal               | 244      |
|                                  |       | ——— port, Florida                 | 537      |
|                                  |       | Louisbourg, C. Breton             | 405      |
|                                  |       | Louisiana, North America          | 543      |
|                                  |       | Louisville, Georgia               | 521      |
|                                  |       | ——— Kentucky                      | 504      |
|                                  |       | Lowedah, Tunis                    | 179      |
|                                  |       | Loxa, Peru                        | 734      |
|                                  |       | Lucanas, Peru                     | 747      |
|                                  |       | Lucas's Travels in Africa         | 258      |
|                                  |       | Lucia,                            |          |







|                              | Page.         |                                    | Page.    |
|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|----------|
| Mesurata, Tripoli            | 163, 259      | N                                  |          |
| Mettijah, Algier             | 191, 199      | Nabal, Tunis                       | 175      |
| Mexico, or New Spain         | 560           | Nakvay, Senegal                    | 252      |
| New, description of          | 552           | Namaquais, Africa                  | 335      |
| Miami, R. Western Territory  | 524           | Nantucket, Massachusetts           | 461      |
| Michigan lake, Canada        | 418           | Naragara, Numidia                  | 95       |
| Middleburgh I. Pacific Ocean | 809           | Narea, Abyssinia                   | 153      |
| Connecticut                  | 467           | Nasamones, Libya                   | 85       |
| New Jersey                   | 481           | Nasca, Peru                        | 744      |
| Milford, Delaware            | 489           | Nashville, Tennessee               | 509      |
| Minahel-Dzahab, Arabia       | 32            | Nasikan I. North America           | 436      |
| Minas Geraes, Brazil         | 704           | Nassau fort, Gold Coast            | 292      |
| Minieh, Egypt                | 121           | Naucratis, Egyptus                 | 64       |
| Mississippi R. North America | 442, 646      | Navazzo, I. West Indies            | 625      |
| Missouri R. Louisiana        | 549           | Navigator's I. Pacific Ocean       | 821      |
| Mobile Bay, Florida          | 538           | Nazareth, Pennsylvania             | 486      |
| Moçandon, Arabia             | 48            | Necho's circumnavigation of Africa | 107      |
| Mocha, Arabia                | 41            | Neckar I. Pacific Ocean            | 843      |
| Moeris, Egypt                | 68, 120       | Nedrom, Algier                     | 196      |
| Mogodore, Morocco            | 215           | Nedsjed, Arabia                    | 49       |
| Mohawk R. New York           | 470           | Nedzjeram, Arabia                  | 44       |
| Mombaza, Africa              | 356           | Negro, C. Tunis                    | 172      |
| Mona, I. West Indies         | 625           | Nesched, Arabia                    | 27       |
| Monasteer, Tunis             | 177           | Neyis I. West Indies               | 635      |
| Mongallo, Africa             | 353           | Newark, New Jersey                 | 481      |
| Monomotapa, Africa           | 350, 353      | Newbern, Carolina                  | 513      |
| Montego, C. Slave Coast      | 296           | New Biscay, Mexico                 | 584      |
| Montreal, Canada             | 424           | Newburg port, Massachusetts        | 460      |
| route thence to Chippewyan   | 427           | Newcastle, Delaware                | 489      |
| Montserrat I. West Indies    | 639           | Virginia                           | 499      |
| Moore's Travels in Senegal   | 257           | New England, description of        | 453      |
| Moquequa, Peru               | 753           | Newfoundland, description of       | 401      |
| Morocco, description of      | 202, 213, 216 | New Galicia, Mexico                | 584      |
| Morotai, I. Pacific Ocean    | 841           | New Hampshire, description of      | 455      |
| Morrope, Peru                | 736           | Newhaven, Connecticut              | 466      |
| Mosa, Arabia                 | 41            | New Jersey, description of         | 477, 481 |
| Mosambico, Africa            | 354           | New Leon, Mexico                   | 588      |
| Moscha, portus, Arabia       | 12            | New Lebanon, New York              | 474      |
| Mossel Bay, Africa           | 344           | New London, Connecticut            | 466      |
| Mountains, Written, Arabia   | 6             | Virginia                           | 498      |
| Mourzouk, Africa             | 166           | New Mexico, description of         | 553      |
| route thence to Cashna       | 239           | New Navarre, New Mexico            | 553      |
| Mow'whet, I. Pacific Ocean   | 840           | New North Wales, North America     | 399      |
| Moxos, Peru                  | 750           | Newport, Rhode Island              | 464      |
| Mulgrave's I. Pacific Ocean  | 829           | New York, North America            | 468      |
| Mullooiah, Fez               | 205           | Neyba, Terra Firma                 | 669      |
| Mulloviah R. Morocco         | 202           | Niagara Falls, Canada              | 420      |
| Muscat, Arabia               | 48            | Nicaragua, Mexico                  | 591      |
| Muskingum, W. Territory      | 523           | Nickouse, Algier                   | 187      |
| Muskogees, Florida           | 540           | Nicolas, St. I. C. de Verd         | 324      |
| Musti, Africa-propria        | 93            | Nicopolis, Egyptus                 | 63       |
| Mustigannim, Algier          | 194           | Niger R. Africa                    | 226      |
|                              |               | Nigira,                            |          |







|                              | Page. |                               | Page. |
|------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|-------|
| Pola I. Pacific Ocean        | 822   | Realejo, Mexico               | 591   |
| Popayan, Terra Firma         | 668   | Red Lake, Canada              | 417   |
| Popo, Slave Coast            | 296   | —— North America              | 398   |
| Porco, Peru                  | 756   | —— River, Louisiana           | 547   |
| Portendic, Africa            | 226   | Regiaë, Mauritania            | 101   |
| Portland, Main               | 463   | Repulse Bay, North America    | 398   |
| ——— I. Pacific Ocean         | 791   | Rhades, Tunis                 | 174   |
| Portobello, Terra Firma      | 665   | Rhino-Corura, Ægyptus         | 66    |
| Porto Rico I. description of | 626   | Rhode I. Description of       | 463   |
| Port Royal, Jamaica          | 611   | Richmond, Virginia            | 497   |
| Portsmonth, New Hampshire    | 456   | Ril, Nigritia                 | 235   |
| Posaick R. New Jersey        | 478   | Riobamba, Peru                | 731   |
| Potosi, san Luis, Mexico     | 588   | Rioda Volta, Gold Coast       | 295   |
| ——— Peru                     | 756   | Rio de la Plata, Paraguay     | 713   |
| Prasum pr. Æthiopia          | 82    | Rio da Galinas, Sierra Leona  | 280   |
| Prince's I. Africa           | 320   | Rio d'Acosta, Ivory Coast     | 286   |
| Prince of Wales Island       | 835   | Rio Duro, Sierra Leona        | 281   |
| Princetown, New Jersey       | 480   | Rio Janeiro, Brazil           | 705   |
| Providence I. Indian Ocean   | 373   | Rio Junco, Grain Coast        | 282   |
| ——— New England              | 465   | Rio Magwiba, Sierra Leona     | 280   |
| ——— I. Bahamas               | 600   | Rionoonas, Sierra Leona       | 275   |
| Psylli, Libya                | 85    | Riopongeos, Sierra Leona      | 276   |
| Ptolemais, Ægyptus           | 70    | Rio Sestos, Grain Coast       | 282   |
| ——— Libya                    | 86    | Roanoke R. Carolina           | 511   |
| Puebla de los Angeles        | 579   | Rocca I. South America        | 687   |
| ——— Nuevo, Mexico            | 590   | Rockbridge, Cave of, Virginia | 495   |
| Puerta de Cavallos, Mexico   | 593   | Rodriquez I. Indian Ocean     | 371   |
| Puntas C. Gold Coast         | 289   | Roquepiré I. Indian Ocean     | 372   |
|                              |       | Rosalie Fort, Louisiana       | 548   |
|                              |       | Rosetta, Egypt                | 132   |
|                              |       | Rotto, Slave Coast            | 296   |
|                              |       | Rotterdam I. Pacific Ocean    | 820   |
|                              |       | Roxo C. Africa                | 269   |
|                              |       | Rusadir, Mauritania           | 102   |
|                              |       | Rusciada, Numidia             | 96    |
|                              |       | Rusucurium, Mauritania        | 99    |
|                              |       | Rusupis, Libya                | 104   |
|                              |       | S                             |       |
|                              |       | Saada, Arabia                 | 38    |
|                              |       | Saba, Arabia                  | 10    |
|                              |       | Saba I. West Indies           | 632   |
|                              |       | Sabaco, Mexico                | 590   |
|                              |       | Sabatha and Sabæi, Arabia     | 10    |
|                              |       | Sabia, Africa                 | 351   |
|                              |       | Sabo, Arabia                  | 12    |
|                              |       | Sabu, Gold Coast              | 292   |
|                              |       | Sabrata, Africa Propria       | 88    |
|                              |       | Sacalites Sinus, Arabia       | 11    |
|                              |       | Sachia, Arabia                | 34    |
|                              |       | Saffi, Morocco                | 214   |
|                              |       | Sahaleel, Tunis               | 177   |
|                              |       | Sahara                        |       |



|                                    | Page.   |                                  | Page.    |
|------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------|----------|
| Sahara, Algier                     | 199     | Seedy-Abdel-Moumen, Fez          | 205      |
| Sahara, Africa                     | 228     | Seer, Arabia                     | 48       |
| Sais, Egypt                        | 64, 134 | Sewa, Egypt                      | 138      |
| Salaka, Nubia                      | 145     | Selenon, Ægyptus                 | 71       |
| Salathi fl. Libya                  | 105     | Semenoud, Egypt                  | 135      |
| Salem, Massachusetts               | 459     | Senaar, Africa                   | 140      |
| Salinæ, Nubonenses                 | 101     | Senegal, Africa                  | 242      |
| Salinarum Lacus, Africa Propria    | 94      | Septimunia, Africa Propria       | 94       |
| Saloe, Fez                         | 209     | Serapis I. Arabia                | 11       |
| Salamanca de Bacalar, Mexico       | 584     | Sereres, Senegal                 | 249      |
| Salomon's I. Pacific Ocean         | 794     | Sergipo del Rey, Brazil          | 703      |
| Salt I. C. de Verd                 | 323     | Serra C. Tunis                   | 172      |
| — R. Kentucky                      | 500     | Sestro-krou, Grain Coast         | 283      |
| Salta, Peru                        | 759     | Seteef, Algier                   | 188      |
| Salvador, St. Brazil               | 703     | Sette, Loango                    | 305      |
| — Mexico                           | 594     | Sfax, Tunis                      | 178      |
| Salvages I. Canaries               | 332     | Shangalla, Nubia                 | 143      |
| Sama R. Sierra Leona               | 277     | Sharkieh, Egypt                  | 134      |
| — Gold Coast                       | 290     | Sharmi, Arabia                   | 32       |
| Samen, Abyssinia                   | 149     | Sheliff R. Algier                | 194      |
| Sampaka, Senegal                   | 256     | Sherbro Bay and R. Sierra Leona  | 278      |
| Sana, Peru                         | 736     | Shershell, Algier                | 193      |
| Sanaa, Arabia                      | 41      | Shoa, Abyssinia                  | 153      |
| Sandwich I. Pacific Ocean          | 838     | Shott, Valley of, Algier         | 188      |
| Sandwich Land                      | 784     | Shrewsbury, New Jersey           | 481      |
| Sandy I. Indian Ocean              | 371     | Sicca Venerea, Africa Propria    | 93       |
| Sanguin, Grain Coast               | 283     | Sierra Leona, Africa             | 274, 277 |
| Sanjalli, Senegal                  | 250     | Siga, Mauritania                 | 100      |
| Sansanding, Nigritia               | 241     | Sigulmessa, Morocco              | 220      |
| Sansonata, Mexico                  | 594     | Sigus, Numidia                   | 97       |
| Saoana I. West Indies              | 625     | Silla, Nigritia                  | 241      |
| Saouadi, Egypt                     | 121     | Silsilis, Ægyptus                | 71       |
| Santa, Peru                        | 740     | Sinaab, Algier                   | 198      |
| Santa Cruz, Peru                   | 752     | Sinai, route thence to Jerusalem | 32       |
| — Morocco                          | 219     | Sinclair Lake, Canada            | 418      |
| Santa Fe, Mexico                   | 590     | Sino, C. Grain Coast             | 283      |
| Santa Fe de Bogota, Terra Firma    | 681     | Sinzo, Africa                    | 313      |
| — de Antiochia, Terra Firma        | 682     | Sioto, R. western territory      | 524      |
| Santa Martha, Terra Firma          | 673     | Siout, Egypt                     | 122      |
| Santa Punta, Peru                  | 732     | Sire, Abyssinia                  | 149      |
| Saratoga, New York                 | 473     | Sitifi, Mauritania               | 101      |
| Sarbo, Abyssinia                   | 156     | Siwah, Tripoli                   | 165, 263 |
| Savage I. Pacific Ocean            | 823     | Skenectady, New York             | 474      |
| Savannah, Georgia                  | 520     | Slave Coast, Africa              | 295      |
| Saunders I. Pacific Ocean          | 843     | Society I. Pacific Ocean         | 831      |
| Scarcies R. Sierra Leona           | 277     | Soconusco, Mexico                | 596      |
| Scete, Egypt                       | 64      | Socotora I. Indian Ocean         | 46       |
| Schadschar, Arabia                 | 46      | Sofala, Africa                   | 352      |
| Scillitana Colonia, Africa Propria | 94      | Soko, Gold Coast                 | 295      |
| Sebastian, Gold Coast              | 290     | Soliman, Tunis                   | 174      |
| Sebda Rous, Algier                 | 184     | Sombrera I. West Indies          | 630      |
| Sechelles I. Indian Ocean          | 372     | Songo, Congo                     | 310      |
| Sechura, Peru                      | 738     | Spaitla, Tunis                   | 181      |
| Seedi-Abdel-Abbus, Tunis           | 177     | Spanish America, description of  | 529      |
|                                    |         | Spanish                          |          |



|                                  | Page.    |                            | Page.   |
|----------------------------------|----------|----------------------------|---------|
| Spanish Town, Jamaica            | 611      | Tarudant, Morocco          | 218     |
| Speos Artemidos, Ægyptus         | 69       | Tatta, Morocco             | 220     |
| Spiritu Santo, Brazil            | 706      | Tayef, Arabia              | 37      |
| Stachyris, Libya                 | 105      | Tabess, Algier             | 185     |
| Staten I. New York               | 477      | Tebeste, Numidia           | 97      |
| —— Terra del Fuego               | 780      | Techut, Morocco            | 219     |
| Staunton, Virginia               | 499      | Tedla, Morocco             | 216     |
| Stellenbosch, C. of Good Hope    | 340      | Tefessad, Algier           | 192     |
| Stewart's Islands, Pacific Ocean | 817      | Tefstan, Morocco           | 215     |
| Stora, Algier                    | 184      | Tefza, Morocco             | 216     |
| Suakem, Nubia                    | 143      | Tegerhy, Africa            | 167     |
| Succubar, Mauritania             | 101      | Tegorarin, Sahara          | 202     |
| Suckling C. North America        | 434      | Tejuco, Brazil             | 705     |
| Suez, Egypt                      | 128      | Telepte, Africa Propria    | 94      |
| —— route thence to Sinai         | 30       | Temendfuse, Algier         | 189     |
| Sufetula, Africa Propria         | 94       | Temmesna, Fez              | 212     |
| Sukkonda, Gold Coast             | 289      | Temissa, Africa            | 167     |
| Sullecti, Tunis                  | 178      | Tenassee, North America    | 506     |
| Sundi, Congo                     | 311      | —— River,                  | 508     |
| Superior Lake, Canada            | 415      | Teneriff, I. Canaries      | 329     |
| Surinam, Guiana                  | 694      | Tennesus, Ægyptus          | 62      |
| Sus, Morocco                     | 218      | Tentyra, Ægyptus           | 70      |
| Susquehannah R. New York         | 470, 484 | Terenuthis, Ægyptus        | 64      |
| Syagros pr. Arabia               | 11       | Terfowah, Tunis            | 180     |
| Syene, Ægyptus                   | 73, 127  | Terra Firma, South America | 661     |
| Syrtis Major, Africa             | 88       | —— Islands on the coast of | 668     |
| —— Minor                         | 89       | Terrana, Egypt             | 133     |
| T                                |          | Tessouwa, Africa           | 167     |
| Tabæ pr. Æthiopia                | 81       | Tessum-seedy, Algier       | 198     |
| Tabasco, Mexico                  | 582      | Testoure, Tunis            | 176     |
| Tabo-Dragon, Gold Coast          | 282      | Tetuan, Fez                | 207     |
| Tabo-Duno, Ivory Coast           | 284      | Teurert, Fez               | 211     |
| Tabraca, Africa Propria          | 93       | Teza, Fez                  | 212     |
| Tacarigua Lake, Terra Firma      | 678      | Tezcuco, Mexico            | 576     |
| Tackumbreit, Algier              | 195      | Tezout, Fez                | 205     |
| Tadmire, Palmyrene               | 24       | Thabraca, Tunis            | 172     |
| Tadut, Algier                    | 187      | Thainec, Tunis             | 179     |
| Tænia Longa, Mauritania          | 102      | Thebais, cities in         | 70      |
| Tæz, Arabia                      | 42       | Thebes, Egypt              | 125     |
| Tafilet, Morocco                 | 120      | Thenæ, Africa Propria      | 90      |
| Tagadempt, Algier                | 197      | Thomas, I. Africa          | 319     |
| Tagaost, Morocco                 | 219      | Thomas, Saint, West Indies | 628     |
| Tahoorowa I. Pacific Ocean       | 841      | Thysdrus, Africa Propria   | 90      |
| Tamala, Arabia                   | 10       | Tibda, Algier              | 196     |
| Tangier, Fez                     | 207      | Tibesti, Africa            | 231     |
| Tanis, Ægyptus                   | 61       | Tiffesh, Algier,           | 186     |
| Tankrowal, Gambia                | 208      | Tigava, Mauritania         | 101     |
| Taphnas Ægyptus                  | 62       | Tigerberg, Africa          | 346     |
| Taposiris                        | 62       | Tigre, Abyssinia           | 147     |
| Tapsias, Africa Propria          | 90       | Tinch, Egypt               | 135     |
| Taracapa, Peru                   | 757      | Tingis, Mauritania         | 103     |
| Tarma, Peru                      | 743      | Tingitania, Mauritania     | 102     |
|                                  |          | Tiookeah, I. Pacific Ocean | 835     |
|                                  |          | Tipasa, Numidia            | 97, 100 |
|                                  |          | Titterie,                  |         |



Xalapa,



# INDEX.

867

|                            |   | Page. |                             |   | Page     |
|----------------------------|---|-------|-----------------------------|---|----------|
|                            | X |       | Zaba, Numidia               | - | 97       |
|                            |   |       | Zacatecas, Mexico           | - | 587      |
|                            |   |       | Zacatula, Mexico            | - | 578      |
|                            |   |       | Zaira, R. Congo             | - | 308      |
|                            |   |       | Zalisco, Mexico             | - | 586      |
| Xalapa, Mexico             | - | 579   | Zama, Africa Propria        | - | 93, 97   |
|                            |   |       | Zambeze, R. Monomotapa      | - | 353      |
|                            | Y |       | Zanguebar, Africa           | - | 355      |
|                            |   |       | Zanhaga, Africa             | - | 223      |
| Yamina, Gambia             | - | 267   | Zealand, New, Pacific Ocean | - | 824      |
| Yani, Senegal              | - | 251   | Zebee, R. Abyssinia         | - | 145, 355 |
| Yavos, Peru                | - | 744   | Zebid, Arabia               | - | 40       |
| Yemen, Arabia              | - | 38    | Zedick, Tripoli             | - | 164      |
| Yohoganny, R. Pennsylvania | - | 484   | Zeila, Africa               | - | 358      |
| York Fort, Hudson's Bay    | - | 397   | Zengizah, Æthiopia          | - | 81       |
| York, Canada               | - | 421   | Zerbi, I. Tunis             | - | 176      |
| — Pennsylvania             | - | 487   | Zibeeh, Tunis               | - | 173      |
| — R. Virginia              | - | 495   | Zilis, Mauritania           | - | 103      |
| — Virginia                 | - | 498   | Zimbaæ, Monomotapa          | - | 353      |
| York I. Pacific Ocean      | - | 828   | Zoara, Arabia               | - | 3        |
| Yucatan, Mexico            | - | 582   | Zowaan, Tunis               | - | 176      |
|                            |   |       | Zueela, Africa              | - | 166      |
|                            | Z |       | Zuenziga, Africa            | - | 224      |
|                            |   |       | Zung-gar, Tunis             | - | 180      |
| Zab, Algier                | - | 199   | Zwellendam, Cape district   | - | 343      |

FINIS.

*Alex. Smellie, Printer.*



|     |                |     |
|-----|----------------|-----|
| 170 | North Atlantic | 170 |
| 171 | North Atlantic | 171 |
| 172 | North Atlantic | 172 |
| 173 | North Atlantic | 173 |
| 174 | North Atlantic | 174 |
| 175 | North Atlantic | 175 |
| 176 | North Atlantic | 176 |
| 177 | North Atlantic | 177 |
| 178 | North Atlantic | 178 |
| 179 | North Atlantic | 179 |
| 180 | North Atlantic | 180 |
| 181 | North Atlantic | 181 |
| 182 | North Atlantic | 182 |
| 183 | North Atlantic | 183 |
| 184 | North Atlantic | 184 |
| 185 | North Atlantic | 185 |
| 186 | North Atlantic | 186 |
| 187 | North Atlantic | 187 |
| 188 | North Atlantic | 188 |
| 189 | North Atlantic | 189 |
| 190 | North Atlantic | 190 |
| 191 | North Atlantic | 191 |
| 192 | North Atlantic | 192 |
| 193 | North Atlantic | 193 |
| 194 | North Atlantic | 194 |
| 195 | North Atlantic | 195 |
| 196 | North Atlantic | 196 |
| 197 | North Atlantic | 197 |
| 198 | North Atlantic | 198 |
| 199 | North Atlantic | 199 |
| 200 | North Atlantic | 200 |
| 201 | North Atlantic | 201 |
| 202 | North Atlantic | 202 |
| 203 | North Atlantic | 203 |
| 204 | North Atlantic | 204 |
| 205 | North Atlantic | 205 |
| 206 | North Atlantic | 206 |
| 207 | North Atlantic | 207 |
| 208 | North Atlantic | 208 |
| 209 | North Atlantic | 209 |
| 210 | North Atlantic | 210 |
| 211 | North Atlantic | 211 |
| 212 | North Atlantic | 212 |
| 213 | North Atlantic | 213 |
| 214 | North Atlantic | 214 |
| 215 | North Atlantic | 215 |
| 216 | North Atlantic | 216 |
| 217 | North Atlantic | 217 |
| 218 | North Atlantic | 218 |
| 219 | North Atlantic | 219 |
| 220 | North Atlantic | 220 |
| 221 | North Atlantic | 221 |
| 222 | North Atlantic | 222 |
| 223 | North Atlantic | 223 |
| 224 | North Atlantic | 224 |
| 225 | North Atlantic | 225 |
| 226 | North Atlantic | 226 |
| 227 | North Atlantic | 227 |
| 228 | North Atlantic | 228 |
| 229 | North Atlantic | 229 |
| 230 | North Atlantic | 230 |
| 231 | North Atlantic | 231 |
| 232 | North Atlantic | 232 |
| 233 | North Atlantic | 233 |
| 234 | North Atlantic | 234 |
| 235 | North Atlantic | 235 |
| 236 | North Atlantic | 236 |
| 237 | North Atlantic | 237 |
| 238 | North Atlantic | 238 |
| 239 | North Atlantic | 239 |
| 240 | North Atlantic | 240 |
| 241 | North Atlantic | 241 |
| 242 | North Atlantic | 242 |
| 243 | North Atlantic | 243 |
| 244 | North Atlantic | 244 |
| 245 | North Atlantic | 245 |
| 246 | North Atlantic | 246 |
| 247 | North Atlantic | 247 |
| 248 | North Atlantic | 248 |
| 249 | North Atlantic | 249 |
| 250 | North Atlantic | 250 |
| 251 | North Atlantic | 251 |
| 252 | North Atlantic | 252 |
| 253 | North Atlantic | 253 |
| 254 | North Atlantic | 254 |
| 255 | North Atlantic | 255 |
| 256 | North Atlantic | 256 |
| 257 | North Atlantic | 257 |
| 258 | North Atlantic | 258 |
| 259 | North Atlantic | 259 |
| 260 | North Atlantic | 260 |
| 261 | North Atlantic | 261 |
| 262 | North Atlantic | 262 |
| 263 | North Atlantic | 263 |
| 264 | North Atlantic | 264 |
| 265 | North Atlantic | 265 |
| 266 | North Atlantic | 266 |
| 267 | North Atlantic | 267 |
| 268 | North Atlantic | 268 |
| 269 | North Atlantic | 269 |
| 270 | North Atlantic | 270 |
| 271 | North Atlantic | 271 |
| 272 | North Atlantic | 272 |
| 273 | North Atlantic | 273 |
| 274 | North Atlantic | 274 |
| 275 | North Atlantic | 275 |
| 276 | North Atlantic | 276 |
| 277 | North Atlantic | 277 |
| 278 | North Atlantic | 278 |
| 279 | North Atlantic | 279 |
| 280 | North Atlantic | 280 |
| 281 | North Atlantic | 281 |
| 282 | North Atlantic | 282 |
| 283 | North Atlantic | 283 |
| 284 | North Atlantic | 284 |
| 285 | North Atlantic | 285 |
| 286 | North Atlantic | 286 |
| 287 | North Atlantic | 287 |
| 288 | North Atlantic | 288 |
| 289 | North Atlantic | 289 |
| 290 | North Atlantic | 290 |
| 291 | North Atlantic | 291 |
| 292 | North Atlantic | 292 |
| 293 | North Atlantic | 293 |
| 294 | North Atlantic | 294 |
| 295 | North Atlantic | 295 |
| 296 | North Atlantic | 296 |
| 297 | North Atlantic | 297 |
| 298 | North Atlantic | 298 |
| 299 | North Atlantic | 299 |
| 300 | North Atlantic | 300 |
| 301 | North Atlantic | 301 |
| 302 | North Atlantic | 302 |
| 303 | North Atlantic | 303 |
| 304 | North Atlantic | 304 |
| 305 | North Atlantic | 305 |
| 306 | North Atlantic | 306 |
| 307 | North Atlantic | 307 |
| 308 | North Atlantic | 308 |
| 309 | North Atlantic | 309 |
| 310 | North Atlantic | 310 |
| 311 | North Atlantic | 311 |
| 312 | North Atlantic | 312 |
| 313 | North Atlantic | 313 |
| 314 | North Atlantic | 314 |
| 315 | North Atlantic | 315 |
| 316 | North Atlantic | 316 |
| 317 | North Atlantic | 317 |
| 318 | North Atlantic | 318 |
| 319 | North Atlantic | 319 |
| 320 | North Atlantic | 320 |
| 321 | North Atlantic | 321 |
| 322 | North Atlantic | 322 |
| 323 | North Atlantic | 323 |
| 324 | North Atlantic | 324 |
| 325 | North Atlantic | 325 |
| 326 | North Atlantic | 326 |
| 327 | North Atlantic | 327 |
| 328 | North Atlantic | 328 |
| 329 | North Atlantic | 329 |
| 330 | North Atlantic | 330 |
| 331 | North Atlantic | 331 |
| 332 | North Atlantic | 332 |
| 333 | North Atlantic | 333 |
| 334 | North Atlantic | 334 |
| 335 | North Atlantic | 335 |
| 336 | North Atlantic | 336 |
| 337 | North Atlantic | 337 |
| 338 | North Atlantic | 338 |
| 339 | North Atlantic | 339 |
| 340 | North Atlantic | 340 |
| 341 | North Atlantic | 341 |
| 342 | North Atlantic | 342 |
| 343 | North Atlantic | 343 |
| 344 | North Atlantic | 344 |
| 345 | North Atlantic | 345 |
| 346 | North Atlantic | 346 |
| 347 | North Atlantic | 347 |
| 348 | North Atlantic | 348 |
| 349 | North Atlantic | 349 |
| 350 | North Atlantic | 350 |
| 351 | North Atlantic | 351 |
| 352 | North Atlantic | 352 |
| 353 | North Atlantic | 353 |
| 354 | North Atlantic | 354 |
| 355 | North Atlantic | 355 |
| 356 | North Atlantic | 356 |
| 357 | North Atlantic | 357 |
| 358 | North Atlantic | 358 |
| 359 | North Atlantic | 359 |
| 360 | North Atlantic | 360 |
| 361 | North Atlantic | 361 |
| 362 | North Atlantic | 362 |
| 363 | North Atlantic | 363 |
| 364 | North Atlantic | 364 |
| 365 | North Atlantic | 365 |
| 366 | North Atlantic | 366 |
| 367 | North Atlantic | 367 |



















Playfair, James

A System of Geography, ancient and modern in 6 Volumes

Bd.: 6

Edinburgh (1814)

4 Geo.u. 84 r-6

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10358944-3